S760, S770, S780, S785, S790 and HillMaster Combines (S.N. 110000—)

OPERATOR'S MANUAL

S760, S770, S780, S785, S790 and HillMaster Combines

OMZ200724 ISSUE F7 (ENGLISCH)

John Deere GmbH & Co. KG
John Deere Werk Zweibrücken
European Edition
PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer to order).

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing the direction of forward travel.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (P.I.N.) in the Specification or Identification Numbers section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when you order parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

SETTING FUEL DELIVERY BEYOND PUBLISHED factory specifications or otherwise overpowering will result in loss of warranty protection for this machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. After operating for the first 20 to 50 hours, schedule an after-sale inspection with your dealer to ensure best performance.

THIS COMBINE IS DESIGNED SOLELY for use in customary agricultural or similar operations ("INTENDED USE"). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Compliance with and strict adherence to the conditions of operation, service and repair as specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements for the intended use.

THIS COMBINE SHOULD BE OPERATED, serviced and repaired only by persons familiar with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this combine will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

REGISTER USED PRODUCTS. If you purchased used John Deere products from an authorized John Deere dealer, the warranty registration information was updated by the dealer and requires no further information on your part.

If you purchased any used John Deere product from an auction, through a trader or from a farmer, please register it now. John Deere and John Deere dealers value their customer’s safety and satisfaction. Your local John Deere dealer is best equipped and anxious to provide you superior levels of support for your machine. Please enter your product details and your address online, using the John Deere website corresponding to your country. Then select the dealer of your choice and you will receive a voucher for a discount towards a qualifying purchase of John Deere parts.

OUO6075,000174F -19-31JAN14-1/1

Identification View



H115702 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000413D -19-31AUG15-1/1

Contents

Page

Safety Features
Machine Safety Features....05-1

Safety
Recognize Safety Information....10-1
Understand Signal Words....10-1
Follow Safety Instructions....10-1
Driving the Machine....10-2
Observe Road Traffic Regulations....10-2
Check Machine Safety....10-2
Keep Riders and Children Off Machine....10-2
Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact....10-3
Roadway Transport with Header Attached....10-3
Avoid Electrical Power Lines....10-3
Parking and Leaving the Machine....10-3
Work In Ventilated Area....10-4
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires....10-4
Prepare for Emergencies....10-4
Handle Starting Fluid Safely....10-5
In Case of Fire....10-5
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling....10-6
Wear Protective Clothing....10-6
Stay Clear of Harvesting Units....10-6
Keep Hands Away From Knives....10-7
Use Safety Lights and Devices....10-7
Use Seat Belts....10-7
Instructional Seat....10-8
Transport Combine With Header Safely....10-8
Prevent Machine Runaway or Unexpected Movement....10-8
Practice Safe Maintenance....10-9
Welding Near Electronic Control Units....10-9
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating....10-10
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines....10-10
Avoid Contact With Moving Parts....10-10
Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of Blockages Safely....10-11
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines....10-11
Install All Shields and Guards....10-11
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids....10-12
Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System....10-12
Service Accumulator Systems Safely....10-12
Protect Against High Pressure Spray....10-13
Follow Tire Recommendations....10-13
Service Tires Safely....10-13
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components....10-14

Page

Service Cooling System Safely....10-14
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris....10-15
Support Machine Properly....10-15
Store Attachments Safely....10-15
Service Drive Belts Safely....10-16
Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely....10-16
Avoid Backover Accidents....10-16
Emergency Exit....10-17
Handling Batteries Safely....10-18
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely....10-19
Avoid Hot Exhaust....10-19
Rotational Alarm System....10-20
Operator Presence System....10-20

Safety Signs
Pictorial Safety Signs....15-1
Replace Safety Signs....15-1
Operator's Manual....15-1
Repair and Maintenance....15-2
Seat Belt....15-2
Parking Brake....15-2
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure....15-3
Accumulator....15-3
Avoid Low Hanging Power Lines....15-3
Grain Tank....15-4
Emergency Exit....15-4
Cab/Platform Access Ladder....15-4
Avoid Motor Vehicle Collisions....15-5
Dual Wheels (If Equipped)....15-5
Feeder House Safety Stop....15-5
Feeder House Guard....15-6
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure....15-6
Accumulator....15-6
Feeder House Conveyor Chain....15-7
Feeder House Tilt Frame....15-7
Left-Hand Guard....15-7
Grain Tank Cleanout Doors....15-8
Powered Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped)....15-8
Battery Box....15-8
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure....15-9
Accumulator....15-9
Chopper....15-9
Chopper Continued....15-10
Spreader....15-10

Continued on next page

Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2017
DEERE & COMPANY
Moline, Illinois
All rights reserved.
A John Deere ILLUSTRUCTION ™ Manual

Page

Spreader Lock-Out 15-10
Rear Access Ladder and Service Platform..... 15-11
Avoid Fires..... 15-11
Grain Tank 15-11
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure 15-12
Accumulator..... 15-12
Cooling System 15-13
Avoid Grain Tank 15-13
Avoid Clean Grain Loading Auger 15-13
Rotary Screen Door and Radiator Fan 15-14
Clean Grain Elevator 15-14
Stone Trap..... 15-14
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure 15-15
Accumulator..... 15-15
Feeder Conveyor Drive Guard 15-15
Starter..... 15-16
Exhaust Temperature (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 15-16
Air Compressor System (If Equipped)..... 15-17
Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)..... 15-17
Inspection Door 15-17

Operator's Station
Radio Types (Optional)..... 20-1
After Market Radios..... 20-1
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency 20-1
Radio Controls..... 20-2
Antenna 20-2
Communications/CB Radio Mounting..... 20-3
Cab Ladder Positions 20-5
Fire Extinguisher (Europe)..... 20-6
Fire Extinguishers (Australia and New Zealand) 20-6
Fire Extinguishers (Eurasian Economic Union) .. 20-7
Fire Extinguisher Locations 20-7
Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access..... 20-8

Break-In Service
Breaking-In Engine..... 25-1
Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours 25-3
Break-In Check Before First 100 Hours..... 25-4
Break-In Service After 100 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 25-4
Break-In Service After 400 Hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 25-5

Prestarting Checks
Engine Oil Level 30-1
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level..... 30-2
Coolant Level..... 30-2
Fuel System..... 30-3
Fuel Tank Breather 30-4
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 30-5
Engine Air Scoop Positions 30-5
Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard Field Position) 30-6

Page

Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended Field Position) 30-7
Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position) .. 30-8
Cleaning Engine Compartment 30-9

Operating the Engine
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely 35-1
Avoid Hot Exhaust..... 35-1
Qualified Emergency Use — SCR Override Option..... 35-2
Required Machine Stop Warning..... 35-3
Object Detection Sensor (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 35-4
Starting the Engine..... 35-4
Stopping the Engine 35-6
Engine Speed Management (ProDrive™ Machines)..... 35-6
Handle Starting Fluid Safely..... 35-7
Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped) 35-7
Coolant Heater 35-8

CommandCenter™ Display Information
Onscreen Help..... 40-1
Generation 4 CommandCenter™ 40-1
Generation 4 CommandCenter™ Processor..... 40-2
Run Page Structure..... 40-3
Status Center..... 40-3
Shortcut Softkeys 40-4
Menu..... 40-4
Operating System Applications Overview 40-4
AMS Applications Overview 40-9
CommandCenter™ Premium Activation..... 40-10
Demo Activations..... 40-10
Display and Sound 40-10
Brightness..... 40-11
Sound 40-11
Multiple Displays..... 40-12
Display Calibration..... 40-14
Date and Time 40-14
Change Current Date 40-15
Change Current Time 40-15
Language and Units 40-15
Language and Units Settings 40-16
Software Manager 40-16
Update Display Software..... 40-17
Activations 40-18
Service ADVISOR™ Remote 40-19
Vehicle Reprogramming 40-20
Troubleshooting — Reprogramming 40-23
File Manager..... 40-23
USB Drive..... 40-26
Capture Screen Shots 40-26
Diagnostics Center 40-27
Controller Diagnostics 40-27
Diagnostic Information..... 40-28
Hide Diagnostic Center..... 40-28
Diagnostic Trouble Codes 40-28

Continued on next page

Page

Display Hardware 40-29
CAN Bus Information....40-30
CAN Bus Values 40-31
Network 40-32
Users and Access....40-32
User Profiles 40-32
Access Groups 40-33
Layout Manager....40-33
Active Set 40-33
Shortcut Bar....40-34
All Run Pages....40-35
Add, Edit, or Duplicate Run Pages 40-35
Navigate Run Pages on Main Page 40-36
Fields and Boundaries....40-37
Manage Clients, Farms, and Fields....40-38
Field Boundaries....40-39
AutoTrac™ Guidance 40-40
Equipment Manager 40-40
Machine Profile....40-41
Implement Profile....40-42
Settings Manager 40-43
Machine Monitor 40-43
Work Monitor 40-43
Work Recording....40-44
Maintenance and Calibrations 40-44
Service Checks....40-44
Service Intervals 40-44
Calibrations....40-45
ISOBUS VT 40-45
StarFire™ GPS Receiver 40-46
Video 40-46
Video Triggers 40-47
Clean Display 40-47
System Recovery 40-48

CommandCenter™ Display Applications

CommandCenter™ Display Applications 45-1

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Access Interactive Combine Adjustment 45-A-1
Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) Main Page 45-A-1
Session Status....45-A-3
Select areas to improve.....45-A-4
Harvest Priorities 45-A-6
What type of Grain Losses? 45-A-7
What type of Grain Quality issues? 45-A-8
Straw Quality Issues....45-A-9
ICA2 Detected Issues....45-A-9
Excess Tailings 45-A-9
ICA is finding recommendations.....45-A-10
Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution. 45-A-11
Edit Issues....45-A-12
ICA is applying the setting adjustment... ....45-A-12
Undo all ICA adjustments, start over....45-A-13
Recommended Solutions 45-A-13

Page

ICA is awaiting operator action... ....45-A-14
Select "Next" to proceed with manual adjustment....45-A-16
View Performance 45-A-17
Separator Loss 45-A-19
Shoe Loss....45-A-19
Unthreshed Loss 45-A-19
Broken Grain 45-A-19
Foreign Material Light....45-A-19
Foreign Material Heavy 45-A-19
Unthreshed Material 45-A-19
Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted? 45-A-20
ICA Session Complete 45-A-22
How should ICA proceed?....45-A-23
ICA is monitoring performance changes... ...45-A-24
Progress 45-A-25

Controls Setup

Access Controls Setup 45-B-1
Controls Setup Overview....45-B-1
Multi-Function Lever - Controls Setup 45-B-2
Multi-Function Lever....45-B-3
CommandARM™ - Controls Setup 45-B-5
CommandARM™ 45-B-6
Create Single Position Assignments 45-B-7
Create Dual Position Assignments....45-B-8
Scroll Button 45-B-9
Application Assignments 45-B-9
Function Assignments 45-B-10

Residue Management

Access Residue Management....45-C-1
Residue Management 45-C-1
Residue Mode 45-C-4
Separator Vane....45-C-5
Width 45-C-5
Speed 45-C-6
Direction 45-C-7
Swap....45-C-9
Out of Cab Adjustments 45-C-9

Header

Access Header 45-D-1
Header....45-D-1
Header Details....45-D-6
Width 45-D-7
Width Corn Head....45-D-8
Row Width 45-D-8
Minimum Reel Speed 45-D-9
Work Recording....45-D-10
Hours....45-D-11
Raise/Lower Speed 45-D-12
Tilt Speed 45-D-13
Height Sensitivity....45-D-14
Tilt Sensitivity....45-D-16
Fore/Aft Tilt....45-D-17

Continued on next page

Page

Auto Header Control....45-D-18
Control Preview....45-D-19
Header Automation....45-D-19
Height Resume....45-D-20
Height Sensing—Off Ground....45-D-23
Height Sensing—On Ground....45-D-26
Feeder House Float....45-D-29
Lateral Tilt....45-D-31
Resume Preferences....45-D-32
Dial—A—Speed™....45-D-33
Fore/Aft Resume....45-D-36
Reel Position Resume....45-D-37
Deck Plate Position Resume....45-D-39
Cutterbar Position....45-D-40
HydraFlex™ Pressure....45-D-42
Draper Belt Speed....45-D-43
Draper Float Position....45-D-45
Cutterbar Tilt....45-D-46
Deck Plate Spacing....45-D-47
Backshaft Speed....45-D-48
Cutterbar Position....45-D-48
Advanced Settings....45-D-50
Limp Home Mode....45-D-50
Cutterbar Position Wizard....45-D-51

HarvestSmart™

Access HarvestSmart™....45-E-1
HarvestSmart™ Main Page....45-E-1
Automation....45-E-3
Status....45-E-3
Settings....45-E-6
Settings | Operating Mode | Smart Mode....45-E-7
Settings | Operating Mode | Smart Mode | Smart Target....45-E-8
Settings | Operating Mode | Capacity Mode....45-E-9
Settings | Operating Mode | Capacity Mode | Target Pressure....45-E-9
Settings | Limiters....45-E-11
Settings | Limiters | Maximum Engine Power....45-E-11
Settings | Limiters | Maximum Ground Speed....45-E-13
Settings | Response Aggressiveness....45-E-14

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Access Integrated Combine Adjustment 2....45-F-1
Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Page....45-F-1
History | Adjustments....45-F-4
Optimize Performance....45-F-5
Adjustment Details....45-F-5
Grain System Video....45-F-7
Edit Harvest Priorities....45-F-8
History | Performance....45-F-9
Lens Debris....45-F-11
ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target....45-F-11

Page

Return to Optimize....45-F-13
Set Performance Target....45-F-13
History....45-F-14
Active Terrain Adjustment™....45-F-14
Uphill Sensitivity....45-F-16
Downhill Sensitivity....45-F-16
Offset Tuning | Cleaning Fan....45-F-17
Offset Tuning | Sieve....45-F-18
Offset Tuning | Chaffer....45-F-19
Auto Maintain | Settings....45-F-20
Grain Loss | Sensitivity....45-F-20
Broken Grain | Sensitivity....45-F-21
Foreign Material | Sensitivity....45-F-22
Response aggressiveness....45-F-23
HarvestSmart™ | Settings....45-F-24
Target Pressure....45-F-25
Maximum Engine Power....45-F-26
Maximum Ground Speed....45-F-28
Response Aggressiveness....45-F-29
ICA2 Diagnostics....45-F-30
Automation Status....45-F-31
HarvestSmart™ Status....45-F-32
Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status....45-F-35
Auto Maintain Status....45-F-37

Grain Handling

Access Grain Handling....45-G-1
Grain Handling Main Page....45-G-1
Advanced Settings....45-G-3
Advanced Settings | Grain Level Auto Beacon....45-G-3
Advanced Settings | Tank Unloading Offset....45-G-4
Advanced Settings | Custom Level Alarm....45-G-4
Grain Level....45-G-5
Moisture Settings....45-G-5
Moisture Alarm....45-G-6
Moisture Correction....45-G-7
Status Center....45-G-8

Folding

Access Folding....45-H-1
Folding Main Page....45-H-1
Grain Tank Covers....45-H-3
Folding Auger Tip....45-H-4
Folding Corn Head (Without Position Sensors)....45-H-6
Folding Corn Head (With Position Sensors)....45-H-7

Harvest Settings

Access Harvest Settings....45-I-1
Harvest Settings Main Page....45-I-1
Load Harvest Settings....45-I-4
Load Harvest Settings | Preset....45-I-5
Load Harvest Settings | Threshing Conditions....45-I-7
Load Harvest Settings | Straw Conditions....45-I-8
Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset....45-I-8

Continued on next page

Page

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Factory Default....45-I-9
Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Custom Preset....45-I-9
Load Harvest Settings | Effects of Crop Change....45-I-10
Current Settings | Threshing Clearance....45-I-11
Current Settings | Threshing Speed....45-I-12
Current Settings | Cleaning Fan....45-I-13
Current Settings | Chaffer Clearance....45-I-14
Current Settings | Sieve Clearance....45-I-16
Current Settings | Outside Configuration....45-I-17
Current Settings | Adjustment States....45-I-17
Advanced Settings....45-I-19
Advanced Settings | Separator Resolution....45-I-20
Advanced Settings | Shoe Resolution....45-I-21
Performance Target....45-I-22

Engine
Access Engine....45-J-1
Engine Main Page....45-J-1
Engine Power....45-J-3
Exhaust Filter System Overview....45-J-4
AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning....45-J-5
Parked Filter Cleaning....45-J-5
Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning....45-J-7
Engine Cool Down In Progress....45-J-8
Debris Management Filter Capacity....45-J-9
Air Compressor....45-J-9
Air Compressor Status....45-J-10

HVAC
Access HVAC....45-K-1
Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Main Page....45-K-1
Set Temperature....45-K-3
Fan Speed....45-K-4
Air Flow Mode....45-K-5
Air Conditioning (A/C)....45-K-5
Outside Temperature....45-K-5

Transmission
Access Transmission....45-L-1
Transmission Main Page....45-L-1
Max Speed 1 and 2....45-L-3
Advanced Settings ProDrive™....45-L-3
Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Tow Mode....45-L-4
Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Limp Home Mode....45-L-5
Advanced Settings Push Button....45-L-5

Lights
Access Lights....45-M-1
Lights Main Page....45-M-1
Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam....45-M-3
Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam....45-M-3

Page

Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam....45-M-4
Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam....45-M-5
Exit Lights....45-M-6
Field Light Controls....45-M-7

Phone
Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™....45-N-1
Manage Paired Bluetooth® Devices (If Equipped)....45-N-2
Phone Operation....45-N-3
Phone Signal Strength and Battery Charge....45-N-4
Contact List....45-N-5
Recent Calls....45-N-6
Clear Favorites and Call History....45-N-7

Calibrations
Access Calibrations and Procedures....45-O-1
Calibrations and Procedures Overview....45-O-1
Mass Flow Vibration....45-O-2
Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Procedure....45-O-2
Moisture Sensor Temperature....45-O-3
Moisture Sensor Temperature Offset....45-O-3
Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust)....45-O-5
Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust) Calibration Procedure....45-O-5
Yield Calibration....45-O-6
Yield | Calibration Quality....45-O-7
Yield | Status Indicator....45-O-8
Yield | Record Sample....45-O-8
Yield | Match Scale Weight....45-O-10
Yield | Advanced Settings....45-O-11
Yield | Calibration Quality Indicator....45-O-12
Yield | Collected Sample Status....45-O-13
Yield | Mass Flow Rate....45-O-13
Yield | Weight Indicator....45-O-14
Yield | Recording Status....45-O-15
Yield | Reset....45-O-15
Yield | Edit/Select Calibration....45-O-16
Yield | Advanced Edit....45-O-18
Yield | Delete Unused Samples....45-O-19
ActiveYield™....45-O-19
ActiveYield™ | Status Indicator....45-O-20
ActiveYield™ | Advanced Settings....45-O-21
ActiveYield™ | Reset....45-O-21
Chassis Tilt....45-O-22
Chassis Tilt Calibration Procedure....45-O-22
Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation)....45-O-23
Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation) Calibration Procedure....45-O-23
Unloading Auger Engage....45-O-24
Unloading Auger Engage Calibration Procedure....45-O-24
Deck Plate Spacing....45-O-25
Deck Plate Spacing Calibration Procedure....45-O-25

Continued on next page

Page

Feeder House Raise Speed 45-O-26
Feeder House Raise Speed Calibration Procedure 45-O-26
Header Calibration 45-O-27
Header Calibration Procedure 45-O-27
600x Header Self-Test 45-O-28
600x Header Self-Test Calibration Procedure 45-O-28
Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range 45-O-29
Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Range Calibration Procedure 45-O-29
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range 45-O-30
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Calibration Procedure 45-O-30
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed 45-O-31
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Calibration Procedure 45-O-31
Wings (Folding Corn Head) 45-O-32
Wings (Folding Corn Head) Calibration Procedure 45-O-32
Reel and Cutterbar Position 45-O-33
Reel and Cutterbar Position Calibration Procedure 45-O-33
Reel Position 45-O-34
Reel Position Calibration Procedure 45-O-34
Amber Flasher 45-O-35
Amber Flasher Calibration Procedure 45-O-35
Concave Air Removal 45-O-36
Concave Air Removal Calibration Procedure 45-O-36
Concave Leveling 45-O-37
Concave Leveling Calibration Procedure 45-O-37

Combine Overview

Combine Overview 45-P-1
Front Console 45-P-4
Corner Post Display 45-P-4
CommandARM™ Console and Display 45-P-10
Multi-function Lever 45-P-11
Navigation Bar 45-P-12
Right-Hand Cab Items 45-P-15
Left-Hand Cab Items 45-P-18
Overhead Controls 45-P-19
Seat Controls 45-P-20
Key Switch 45-P-20
Adjusting Steering Wheel 45-P-21
Operate Lights 45-P-22
Operate Turn Signals, Horn and High and Low Beam 45-P-22
Operate Windshield Wiper and Washer 45-P-24
Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped) 45-P-25
ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Basic Seat) 45-P-25
ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Premium Seat) 45-P-26
Seat Belts 45-P-29
Instructional Seat 45-P-29

Page

Harvesting Controls 45-P-30
HVAC 45-P-33
Radio 45-P-34
Engine and Ground Drive 45-P-35
Lights 45-P-37
Console and Display 45-P-37
Feeder House Reverser 45-P-39
Belt Pickup Cleanout 45-P-39
Header Engage 45-P-40
Separator Engage 45-P-40
Threshing Clearance Adjust 45-P-40
Threshing Speed Adjust 45-P-41
Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust 45-P-41
Chaffer Adjust 45-P-42
Sieve Adjust 45-P-42
Seek 45-P-43
Push Button Shift Gear (If Equipped) 45-P-43
ProDrive™ (If Equipped) 45-P-43
Road Transport Disconnect 45-P-44
Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped) 45-P-44
Differential Lock (If Equipped) 45-P-45
Park Brake 45-P-45
Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator 45-P-45
Fuel Level Indicator 45-P-45
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator 45-P-46
Quick Stop Switch 45-P-46
Unloading Auger Swing Switch 45-P-47
Unloading Auger Drive Switch 45-P-47
AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped) 45-P-47
Header Raise Lower and Tilt (If Equipped) Switch 45-P-48
Reel Raise and Lower and Reel Fore and Aft (If Equipped) 45-P-48
Feeder House Backshaft Speed and Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates (If Equipped) 45-P-48
Header Activation Buttons 45-P-49

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Access Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-Q-1
Active Terrain Adjustment™ Main Page 45-Q-1
Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status 45-Q-3
Automatic Adjustment 45-Q-6
Advanced Settings 45-Q-6
Advanced Settings | Uphill Sensitivity 45-Q-7
Advanced Settings | Downhill Sensitivity 45-Q-9
Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers 45-Q-10
Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers | Auto Adjustment Step Size 45-Q-11
Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers | Auto Adjustment On/Off 45-Q-13

Radio

Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ 45-R-1
AM, FM, Weather Channel Home Page 45-R-2
Premium Radio CD Home Page 45-R-2

Continued on next page

Page

Premium Radio XM Home Page 45-R-3
Premium Radio USB Home Page 45-R-3
Premium Radio Bluetooth® Home Page (If Equipped) 45-R-4
Auxiliary Home Page 45-R-4

Lights and Signals
Lighting Locations 50-1
Lighting Delay/Timeout 50-7

Feeder House
Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop 55-1
Feeder House Side Shields 55-2
Feeder House Doors 55-2
Feed Accelerator Top Access Door 55-3
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style A) 55-3
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style B) 55-4
Stone Trap 55-5
Adjust and Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame (Manual Tilt) 55-6
Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame Zero Point (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped) 55-8
Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting 55-9
Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links—Removing 55-10
Feeder House Drum (Manual Tilt)—Height Adjustment 55-11
Feeder House Drum (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)—Height Adjustment 55-11
Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing 55-12
Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting 55-13
Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets 55-14
Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Replacing 55-14
Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting 55-16
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Replacing 55-20
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting 55-25
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Replacing 55-25
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting 55-26
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing 55-26
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting 55-29
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing 55-29
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting 55-30

Page

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Replacing 55-30
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting 55-32
Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System) 55-32
Attach Multi-Coupler and Single Point Latching 55-33
Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House 55-36
Single Point Latching—Adjusting 55-37
Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End—Adjusting 55-39
Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting 55-39
Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout) 55-40
Feeder House Manual Unlatching 55-40
Shear Screw Location 55-40

Shields
Gull Wing Doors 60-1
Gull Wing Door Cylinder Adjustment 60-2
Toolbox (If Equipped) 60-2
Left-Hand Side Shields 60-3
Right-Hand Side Shields 60-5
Separator Covers 60-6

Separator
Standard Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing 65-1
Tough Crop Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing 65-2
Tine Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing 65-3
Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines) 65-4
Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)—Removing 65-4
Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing 65-7
Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting 65-9
Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing Speed 65-9
High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing To Slow Speed 65-10
Concave Recommendations 65-10
Concave Types 65-11
Separator Grate Spacers 65-11
Separator Grate Types 65-12
Separator Grate Covers (If Equipped) 65-12
Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped) 65-13
Separator Grate Interrupter Locations (If Equipped) 65-13
Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-14
Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install 65-14
Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install 65-19

Continued on next page

Page

Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-28
Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation) .. 65-31
Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped) 65-38
Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor)—Remove and Install 65-38
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream™ Rotor Standard Configuration) (S760 and S770) (Australia and New Zealand Only) 65-40
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Tough Grain Configuration) 65-41
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration) 65-42
Threshing Elements and Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove and Install 65-43
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Standard Configuration) 65-46
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration) 65-47
Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range 65-48
Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting 65-49
Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing 65-50
Auger Bed Dividers 65-50
Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting 65-51
Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing 65-51
Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (5 and 10 Wing Style) 65-56
Standard Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (8 Wing Style) 65-57
Tough Crop Discharge Beater Wear Strip—Replacing 65-58
Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Adjusting 65-58
Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing 65-59
Standard Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing 65-60
Tough Crop Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing 65-61
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Adjusting 65-62
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Replacing 65-62
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Adjusting 65-63
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Replacing 65-63
Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes and Access Door 65-64
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Manual Cleanout Door (If Equipped) 65-64

Page

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Cleanout Door (If Equipped) 65-64
Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Adjusting 65-65
Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Replacing 65-65
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting 65-66
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting 65-66
Cleaning Fan Belt (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing 65-67
Cleaning Fan Belt (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing 65-67
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) 65-68
Fixed Front Chaffer 65-68
Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring 65-68
General-Purpose Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in) 65-69
Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in) 65-70
General Purpose Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in) 65-70
Deep-Tooth Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in) 65-70
Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch 65-71
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer—Adjusting 65-71
Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and Install 65-71
Chaffer/Sieve/Return Pan Assemblies 65-75
Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust 65-75
Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting 65-76
Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing 65-77
Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain—Adjusting 65-78
VisionTrak™ Operational Checks 65-79
ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped) 65-79
ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped) 65-80
Tailings System Elevator Sensors 65-81
Tailings System Elevator Paddles 65-82
Tailings Elevator Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style A) 65-82
Tailings System Elevator Paddle Chain—Adjusting 65-83
Upper Tailings Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style A) 65-83
Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style B) 65-84
Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B) 65-85
Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style B) 65-86
Tailings System Drive Chain—Replacing (Style B) 65-86
Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Remove and Install (Style B) 65-87
Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting (Style B) 65-89

Continued on next page

Page

Tailings System Return Concave—Adjusting (Style B) 65-91
Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door (Style B) 65-91
Drive Belts—Left-Hand 65-92
Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style A) 65-93
Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style B) 65-94
Feed Accelerator—Unplugging 65-94
Separator—Unplugging 65-95
Discharge Beater—Unplugging 65-95

Residue Management

Residue Material Handling Options 70-1
General Windrowing Information (Intermediate/Deluxe Residue) 70-2
Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting 70-3
General Windrowing Information (Premium Residue) 70-4
Windrow Convergence Rakes 70-4
Tailboard—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue) 70-5
Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue) 70-5
Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue) 70-6
Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue) 70-7
Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue) 70-8
PowerCast™ Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional) 70-9
PowerCast™ Tailboard Blade—Replacing (Optional) 70-9
PowerCast™ Tailboard (Optional) Rear Shrouds 70-10
Crop Diverter 70-11
Air Chutes 70-12
Overshot Beater Floor (If Equipped)—Removing (Premium Residue) 70-12
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional) 70-13
Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting 70-14
Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing 70-14
Chopper Access Door 70-15
Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration 70-16
Extra Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration 70-17
Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing (Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard) 70-19
Chopper Blades—Centering 70-19
Chopper Adjusting Switch 70-21
Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing 70-21
Tailboard Vanes—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue) 70-22
Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue) 70-23

Page

Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Intermediate/Premium Residue) 70-24
Advanced PowerCast Spreader Disks—Replacing 70-25
Spreader (General Information) 70-27
Spreader—Windrow Position 70-27
Spreader—Lowering 70-29
Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing 70-30
Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing 70-31
Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional) 70-32
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting 70-33
Chopper Belt—Replacing 70-34
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting 70-39
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style A) 70-39
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style B) 70-42

Grain Tank and Unloading System

Grain Tank/Engine Ladder 75-1
Grain Tank Drain Holes 75-1
Grain Tank Sample Trough 75-2
Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting 75-3
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating 75-3
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting 75-4
Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers 75-4
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Cross Auger Covers—Removing 75-5
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Sensor Locations 75-6
Shear Bolt Location 75-6
Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt 75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector 75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)—Folding 75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)—Adjusting 75-8
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Extensions)—Cleaning 75-9
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Covers)—Cleaning 75-10
Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting 75-10
Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting 75-11
Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting 75-11
Unloading Auger Lock Arm Positions 75-12
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style A) 75-12
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B) 75-14

Service - Electrical System

Welding Near Electronic Control Units 80-1
Keep Electronic Control Unit Connectors Clean 80-1
Observe Electrical Precautions 80-1

Continued on next page

Page

Basic Electrical Component Handling / Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with Computer Controlled Systems....80-2
Handling Batteries Safely....80-3
Batteries—Safe Installation....80-4
Battery Cables—Connecting....80-4
Batteries—Charging....80-5
Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity....80-5
Batteries—Connecting Booster....80-6
Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style A)....80-6
Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style B)....80-7
Battery Disconnect Switch....80-8
Machine Fuse Center....80-9
Inline Fuses....80-10
Cab Fuse Center....80-10
Video Safety....80-11
Video Interface Capability....80-11
Adjust Cameras (If Equipped)....80-12
Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs....80-12
Cab Headlight Bulb—Replacing....80-13
Cab Headlights—Adjusting....80-13
Cab Halogen Light Bulb—Replacing....80-14
Cab Halogen Lights—Adjusting....80-14
Fascia Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing....80-15
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing....80-15
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Adjusting....80-16
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Replacing....80-16
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting....80-18
Replace Beacon Lights (Style A)....80-19
Replace Beacon Light (Style B)....80-20
Warning Lights—Replacing (Australia and New Zealand)....80-20
Discharge Lights, Auxiliary Field Lights, Access Door Work Lights, Stubble Lights, Grain Tank and Unloading Auger Light—Replacing....80-20
Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights—Replacing....80-21
Warning Lights—Replacing (Australia and New Zealand)....80-21
Rear Hazard Lights and Marker/Brake Lights—Replacing (Australia and New Zealand)....80-21
Cab Interior Light—Replacing....80-22
Map Light—Replacing....80-22

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Page

Service Tires Safely....85-1
Roadway Transport with Header Attached....85-1
Care and Service of Tires....85-2
Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)....85-3
Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)....85-5
Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire HillMaster™ Configuration) (Corn Heads)....85-6
Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)....85-7
Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)....85-9
Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire HillMaster™ Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)....85-10
Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)....85-11
Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)....85-13
Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Corn Heads)....85-15
Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Corn Heads)....85-15
Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)....85-16
Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)....85-18
Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)....85-20
Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)....85-20
Front and Rear Tire Information....85-21
Drive Wheel Starter Stud....85-21
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Single Wheel Configuration)....85-22
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Dual Wheel Configuration)....85-23
Front Drive Wheel Offset....85-24
Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service....85-24
Remove Front Wheels—Dual Wheels....85-25
Install Front Wheels—Dual Wheels....85-27

Continued on next page

Page

Single Attach Wide Spaced Dual Wheels (Optional) 85-28
Rear Wheel Bolt Torque 85-29
Using Liquid Weight....85-29
Ballast Requirements (S760)....85-30
Ballast Requirements (S770)....85-31
Ballast Requirements (S780 and S790) 85-32
Ballast Requirements (S780 HillMaster™) 85-33
Jack Pocket Locations Decal....85-33
Jack Pocket Locations....85-34

Transporting
Roadway Transport with Header Attached....90-1
Driving Machine on Roads 90-1
Back-Up Alarm 90-5
Transporting Machine on a Trailer....90-6
Machine Tie Down Locations Decal 90-15
Machine Tie Down Locations 90-16
Jack Pocket Locations....90-16
Transport Information 90-17
Towing Machine (Mechanical Shift Transmission Machines) 90-17
Manual Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Standard)....90-18
Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Optional)....90-18
Front Tow Hook 90-18
Rear Tow Hook....90-19

Harvesting Hints
Operation at Low Temperatures 95-1
Harvesting Tips....95-1
Activation Button Mode Combinations....95-2
Change Tire Radius Code 95-2
Single Point Yield Calibration Or Multi-Point Yield Calibration 95-3

Crop Settings
Alfalfa / Barley 100-1
Canola / Chickpeas 100-2
Corn (Dry) / Corn (Wet) 100-3
Corn Cob Mix / Edible Beans 100-4
Flax / Grass Seed....100-5
Guar (Cluster Beans) / Lentils 100-6
Lupins / Millet....100-7
Mustard / Navy Beans 100-8
Oats / Peas....100-9
Popcorn / Rape Seed (Dry) 100-10
Rape Seed (Green) / Rice....100-11
Rye / Safflower 100-12
Sorghum / Soybeans....100-13
Sunflower / Triticale 100-14
Wheat Difficult / Wheat Normal 100-15
Footnotes Description Page 100-16
Concave Recommendations 100-16
Power Shutdown Procedure....100-17
Payable Moisture and Density Chart....100-18
Standard Weights Chart 100-18

Page

HillMaster™ Leveling System (If Equipped)
HillMaster™ System (General Information)....105-1
HillMaster™ Daily Operation Preparations....105-4
HillMaster™ Leveling Control Switches....105-5

Fire Prevention
Recommended Fire Preventions 110-1
Fire Extinguisher Operation....110-1
Charge Liquid Fire Extinguisher (If Required) ..110-2
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires....110-2
Prepare for Emergencies....110-2
Handle Starting Fluid Safely 110-3
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris 110-3
Fire Extinguisher (Europe)....110-3
Fire Extinguishers (Australia and New Zealand)....110-4
Fire Extinguishers (Eurasian Economic Union)....110-4
Fire Extinguisher Locations 110-5
In Case of Fire 110-5
Cleaning Engine Compartment 110-6

Machine Cleanout
General Cleaning Guidelines....115-1
Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic Cleanout) 115-2
Cleaning Out Machine (Annual Cleanout and Specialty Crops) 115-9

Fuels and Lubricants
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires....120-1
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling....120-1
Fuel Tank—Filling....120-2
Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel....120-2
Diesel Fuel....120-3
BioDiesel Fuel 120-4
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel 120-5
Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives....120-5
Testing Diesel Fuel 120-5
Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines 120-6
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines....120-7
Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)....120-7
Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)....120-8
Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank....120-9
Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank 120-10
Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 120-10
Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners)....120-11
John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender....120-12
Operating in Warm Temperature Climates 120-12
Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate....120-13

Continued on next page

Page

Testing Coolant Freeze Point 120-14
Diesel Engine Break-In Oil — Non-Emissions Certified and Certified Tier 1, Tier 2, Tier 3, Stage I, Stage II, and Stage III 120-15
John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV 120-15
Diesel Engine Oil — Tier 2 and Stage II 120-16
Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV 120-17
Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude 120-17
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 2 and Stage II Engines 120-18
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV Engines 120-19
Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ 120-19
ProDrive™ Transmission, CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive, Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System, and Main Engine Gear Case Oils 120-20
Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift), Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft, and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case Oils 120-21
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case 120-22
Grease 120-22
Brake Fluid (If Equipped) 120-22
Oil Filters 120-23
Fuel Filters 120-23
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants 120-23
Lubricant Storage 120-23
Mixing of Lubricants 120-23

Lubrication and Maintenance

Service Interval—Setup or Clearing 125-1
Lubrication Decal Locations 125-1
Hydraulic Hose Replacement 125-1
Hydraulic System Cleanliness 125-2
Accumulator Pressure 125-2
Lubrication Symbols 125-2
Service Your Machine at Specified Intervals 125-2
Important Considerations 125-2

Maintenance—Every 10 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 10 Hours 125-A-1
Engine Oil Level 125-A-2
Engine Coolant 125-A-3
Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler 125-A-3
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil 125-A-5
Main Engine Gearcase Oil 125-A-6

Page

Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped) 125-A-6
Fuel Precleaner Filter 125-A-6
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Muddy Conditions) 125-A-7
Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions) 125-A-7
Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions) 125-A-7
Air Conditioner Drain Hose 125-A-8
Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions) 125-A-8
Stone Trap 125-A-8
Tailings Elevator Slip Clutch (S780, S785, and S790 Machines) 125-A-9
ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped) 125-A-9
Final Drive Pivot (HillMaster™ Machines) 125-A-9

Maintenance—Every 50 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 50 Hours 125-B-1
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Normal Conditions) 125-B-2
Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings and Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions) 125-B-2
Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions) 125-B-2
Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions) 125-B-3
Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case Oil 125-B-3
Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines) 125-B-3
Lateral Tilt Feeder House 125-B-4
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves 125-B-4
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S770 Optional, S780, S785, and S790 Machines) 125-B-5
Cleaning Fan Variable Upper and Lower Sheaves 125-B-5
Fuel Precleaner Filter 125-B-5
Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil 125-B-6
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter 125-B-6
Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser 125-B-7
Mass Flow Sensor 125-B-7
Cab Fresh Air Filter 125-B-7
ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped) 125-B-8

Continued on next page

Page

Master Cylinder Pivot Pin (HillMaster™ Machines)..... 125-B-8
Leveling Cylinder Barrel (HillMaster™ Machines)..... 125-B-8
Final Drive Couplers (HillMaster™ Machines)..... 125-B-9

Maintenance—First 100 Hours
Service Interval Chart—First 100 Hours..... 125-C-1
Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)..... 125-C-1
Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)..... 125-C-1

Maintenance—Every 100 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 100 Hours..... 125-D-1
Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque..... 125-D-1

Maintenance—Every 200 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 200 Hours..... 125-E-1
Recirculating Filter..... 125-E-1
Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)..... 125-E-2
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)..... 125-E-2

Maintenance—Every 250 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 250 Hours..... 125-F-1
Engine Oil and Filter (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 125-F-2
Engine Oil and Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).. 125-F-3
Fuel Tank Breather..... 125-F-3
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)..... 125-F-4

Maintenance—Every 400 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours.....125-G-1
Fuel Precleaner Filter.....125-G-1
Water Separator.....125-G-2
Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter.....125-G-3
Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (S760 and S770 Machines).....125-G-4
Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case.....125-G-4
Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing...125-G-5
Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House).....125-G-5
Vertical Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case (S780, S785, and S790 Machines).....125-G-5
Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing.....125-G-6
Variable Speed Driver Sheave.....125-G-6
Feed Accelerator Bearings.....125-G-6

Page

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued).....125-G-7
Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines).....125-G-7
Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch.....125-G-8
Right-Hand Side Lube Bank.....125-G-8
Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines).....125-G-8
Discharge Beater Bearings.....125-G-9
Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings.....125-G-9
Rear Axle Tie Rod.....125-G-9
Spreader Disk (If Equipped).....125-G-10
Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines).....125-G-10
Separator Drive Oil.....125-G-10
Final Drive Oil.....125-G-11
Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued).....125-G-12
Transmission Oil (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines).....125-G-13
Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760 and S770 Push-Button Shift Transmission Machines).....125-G-13
Final Drive Couplers (Non-HillMaster™ Machines).....125-G-13
Batteries.....125-G-14
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter (S760 and S770 Machines).....125-G-14
Hydrostatic Charge Filter.....125-G-15
Main Engine Gear Case Filter.....125-G-15
Engine Debris Management Air Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines).....125-G-16
Fire Extinguishers.....125-G-16
Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive).....125-G-16
Brake Fluid (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines).....125-G-17
Seat Belts.....125-G-17
ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines).....125-G-17
Feeder House Slip Clutch.....125-G-18
Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines).....125-G-18
Loading Auger Gear Case Oil.....125-G-18
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines).....125-G-19
Fuel Tank Breather.....125-G-19
Air Filter Elements.....125-G-19
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped).....125-G-20

Maintenance—Every 800 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 800 Hours..... 125-H-1

Continued on next page

Page

Feeder House Reverser Gear Case 125-H-1

Maintenance—Every 1000 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (ProDrive™ Machines) 125-I-1
Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil 125-I-2
Hydraulic Reservoir Filter (S780, S785, and S790) 125-I-3

Maintenance—Every 2000 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours 125-J-1
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil 125-J-2
Engine Valve Backlash 125-J-2
Final Drives Oil 125-J-3
Main Engine Gear Case Oil (Non-ProDrive™ Machines) 125-J-3
Separator Drive Oil 125-J-3
Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House) 125-J-4
Transmission Oil (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Transmission) 125-J-4
Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines) 125-J-4

Maintenance—Every 4500 Hours or Three Years
Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Three Years 125-K-1
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines) 125-K-1

Maintenance—Every 4500 Hours or Five Years
Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Five Years 125-L-1
4500 Hours or Five Years 125-L-1

Maintenance—Every 6000 Hours or Six years
Service Interval Chart—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years 125-M-1
Engine Cooling System 125-M-2

Maintenance—As Required
Service Interval Chart—As Required 125-N-1
Recirculating Filter 125-N-1
Cab Fresh Air Filter 125-N-2
Windshield Washer Reservoir 125-N-2
Alternator Screen 125-N-2
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) 125-N-3
ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped) 125-N-3
ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped) 125-N-3

Page

Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters)
Required Emission-Related Information 125-O-1
Rear Ladder and Landing 125-O-1
Engine Filter Access Cover 125-O-1
Engine Access Covers 125-O-1
Changing Starting Fluid Can 125-O-2
Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System 125-O-2
Fuel System 125-O-2
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-3
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Draining (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-4
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-5
Fuel Tank—Filling 125-O-6
Fuel Tank—Draining 125-O-6
Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve 125-O-6
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining 125-O-7
Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning 125-O-7
Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing 125-O-8
Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning 125-O-9
Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing 125-O-10
Fuel System—Bleeding 125-O-11
Cooling System—Draining 125-O-12
Cooling System—Filling 125-O-14
Cooling System—Winterize 125-O-14
Air Cleaner Filters—Removing 125-O-15
Air Compressor System (If Equipped) 125-O-16
Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-17
Exhaust Filter / Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-17
Exhaust Filter Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-17
Engine Debris Management Air Filter—Removing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-18

Maintenance—As Required (9.0 L Engine Belts)
Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II) 125-P-1
Engine Accessory/Fan Drive/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) 125-P-1
Rotary Screen Belt—Routing 125-P-5
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) 125-P-5
Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-P-6

Continued on next page

Page

Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-P-7
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-P-10
Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-P-10
Vacuum Fan Driven Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-P-11
Variable Speed Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 125-P-12
Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-P-17
Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment ... 125-P-22
Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 125-P-23

Maintenance—As Required (13.5 L Engine Belts)

Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 125-Q-1
Engine Accessory/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 125-Q-1
Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 125-Q-7
Rotary Screen Belt—Routing ... 125-Q-10
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 125-Q-10
Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-Q-11
Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 125-Q-12
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-Q-18
Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-Q-19
Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-Q-19
Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-Q-22
Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment ... 125-Q-26
Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 125-Q-26

Troubleshooting

Feeder House ... 130-1
Separator ... 130-2
Hydrostatic Ground Drive ... 130-5
Four-Wheel Drive (Optional) ... 130-7
Steering ... 130-7
Brakes ... 130-8
Engine ... 130-9
Electrical ... 130-17
Heater ... 130-18
Air Conditioner ... 130-19
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) ... 130-19
Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped) ... 130-20

Page

Storage

Preparing Machine for Storage ... 135-1
Removing Machine From Storage ... 135-2

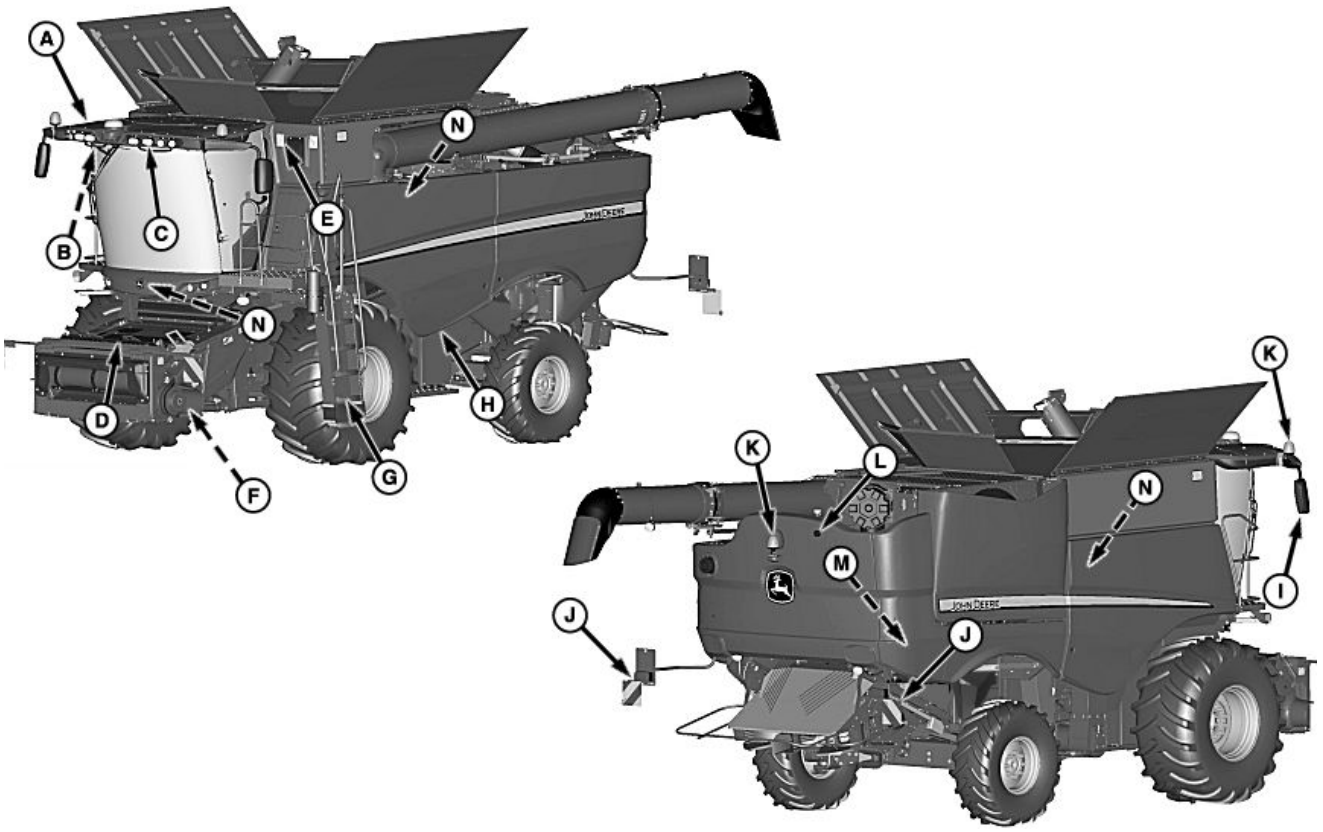
Specifications

Operating Speeds (S760 and S770) ... 140-1
Operating Speeds (S780, S785, and S790) ... 140-3
Specifications (S760 and S770) ... 140-5
Specifications (S780, S785, and S790) ... 140-7
Dimensions (S760 and S770) ... 140-9
Dimensions (S770 HillMaster™) ... 140-10
Dimensions (S780, S785, and S790) ... 140-11
Dimensions (S780 HillMaster™, S785 HillMaster™ and S790 HillMaster™) ... 140-12
Dimension Reference Points ... 140-13
Whole Body Vibration ... 140-14
Sound Level ... 140-14
Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components ... 140-14
EU Declaration of Conformity ... 140-15
Eurasian Economic Union ... 140-15
Machine Design Life ... 140-16
Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas ... 140-16
Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values ... 140-17
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values ... 140-18

Machine Identification Numbers

Interpreting Machine Serial Number ... 145-1
Identification Numbers ... 145-1
Machine Identification Plate ... 145-2
Machine Identification Plate Location ... 145-2
Eurasian Economic Union Compliance Label Location ... 145-2
Interpreting Engine Serial Number ... 145-3
Engine Serial Number (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 145-4
Engine Serial Number (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 145-4
Cab Serial Number ... 145-4
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump ... 145-5
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor ... 145-5
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor ... 145-5
Engine Gear Case ... 145-6
Rotor Drive Gear Case ... 145-6
Transmission ... 145-6
Feeder House Reverser ... 145-7
Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear Case (If Equipped) ... 145-7
Chopper (If Equipped) ... 145-7
Vane Tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium Residue) ... 145-8
Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard (Intermediate and Premium Residue) ... 145-8
PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue) ... 145-8
Spreader (Deluxe Residue) ... 145-9
Keep Proof of Ownership ... 145-9
Keep Machines Secure ... 145-9

Machine Safety Features



Front View/Rear View Safety Features

A—Cab Safety Features: Operator's Presence System, Electronic Engine Start Lockout, Seat Belts, Horn, Emergency Exit Window, Park Brake, Turn Signals
B—Handholds
C—Headlights
D—Slip Resistant Skid Mats
E—Safety Signs
F—Mechanical Safety Stop (Feeder House)
G—Slip Resistant Steps and Platform with Handrails
H—Shields
I— Rear View Mirrors
J— Warning Lights and Reflective Tape
K—Beacon Lights
L—Back-Up Alarm
M—Slip Resistant Service Platform with Handrails
N—Rotational Alarm Safety Features: Discharge Light, Stubble Lights, Gullwing Service Lights

In addition to the safety features shown here, other components and systems, safety lights on the machine, and safety messages and instructions in the operator's manual contribute to the safe operation of this machine when combined with the care and concern of a capable operator.

OUO6075,000413E -19-31AUG15-1/1

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.



T81389 —UN—28JUN13

DX,ALERT -19-29SEP98-1/1

Understand Signal Words

DANGER; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.



TS187 —19—30SEP88

DX,SIGNAL -19-05OCT16-1/1

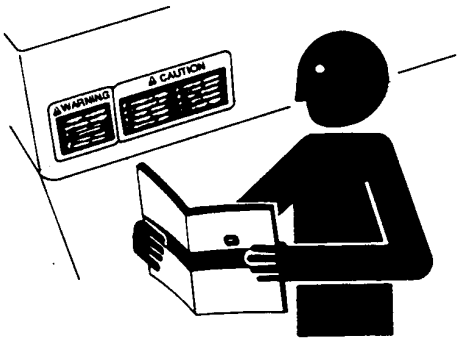
Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.



TS201 —UN—15APR13

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,READ -19-16JUN09-1/1

Driving the Machine

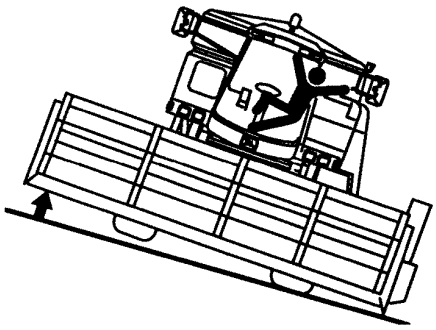
Operate machine only when all guards are correctly installed.

Before moving away, always check immediate vicinity of machine (e.g. for children). Ensure adequate visibility. Use the horn as a warning immediately before moving away.

Always adapt ground speed to road or field conditions. Avoid making sharp turns when driving up or down slopes or when driving across a slope. Be especially careful when turning on slopes with full grain tank.

Follow instructions in header Operator's Manual when attaching or detaching the header.

When making turns, always take into consideration the width of the attachment and the fact that the rear end of the machine swings out. Attachments and ground conditions affect the driving characteristics of the combine.



ZX002461

ZX002461 —UN—16JUN95

Reduce ground speed when driving on slopes or over uneven ground and before making sharp turns. Before descending a steep hill, shift to a lower gear.

Avoid holes, ditches and obstructions which may cause the combine to tip, particularly on hillsides.

OUO6075,0000AB7 -19-21FEB07-1/1

Observe Road Traffic Regulations

Always observe local road traffic regulations when using public roads.

OUO6075,0000032 -19-22JAN01-1/1

Check Machine Safety

Always check the road and general operating safety of the machine before using.

FX,READY -19-28FEB91-1/1

Keep Riders and Children Off Machine

Only allow the operator on the machine. Keep riders off the machine except for periods of training or short periods of observation.

Riders are subject to injury such as being thrown off the machine. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the machine being operated in an unsafe manner.

Children should never be allowed on the machine or in the combine cab when the engine is running.

The instructional seat should only be used for instruction or short periods of machine observation, and not for the accommodation of children.



TS253 —UN—23AUG88

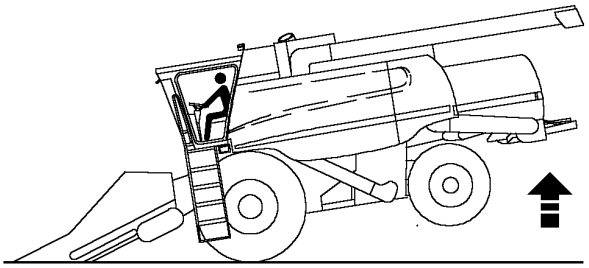
HX,AG,SF6904 -19-22JUL99-1/1

Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact

Operating, steering and braking performance of combine can be considerably affected by heavy front end attachments which alter the center of gravity of the combine.

To maintain the necessary ground contact, ballast the combine at the rear end as necessary.

Observe the maximum permissible axle loads and total weights.



H51907 —UN—10FEB99

HX,AG,SF6782 -19-05FEB99-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

Roadway transport in Germany must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

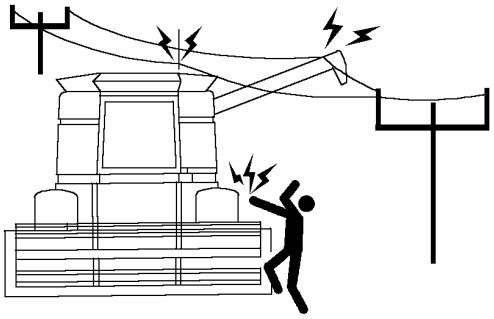
Apply for allowance at your dealership or at manufacturing factory.

OUO6075,0004672 -19-16MAR17-1/1

Avoid Electrical Power Lines

Put the grain tank unloading auger in transport position and lower the grain tank access handrail before driving on public roads.

Secure radio aerial in its transport position before driving on public roads, it may come into contact with low-hanging electrical cables. This would result in the operator suffering a severe electrical shock.



H52022 —UN—14APR99

HX,STSSA,D -19-22JUL99-1/1

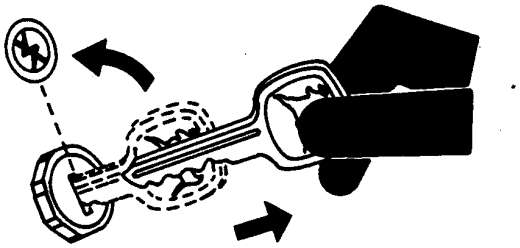
Parking and Leaving the Machine

Lower harvesting unit to the ground.

Before leaving machine, disengage harvesting unit and separator. Move multi-function lever to neutral position and shut OFF machine. Apply parking brake, remove key, and lock the operator's cab.

Never leave machine unattended as long as engine is running.

Never leave the operator's cab when driving.



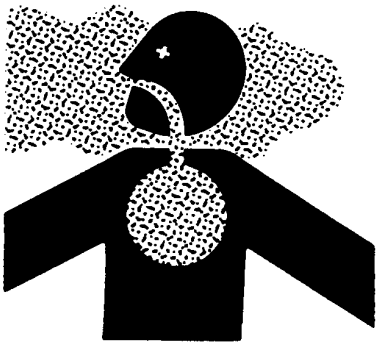
TS230 —UN—24MAY89

OUO6075,0000AEB -19-11FEB14-1/1

Work In Ventilated Area

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area.



TS220 —UN—15APR13

DX,AIR -19-17FEB99-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



TS202 —UN—23AUG88

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

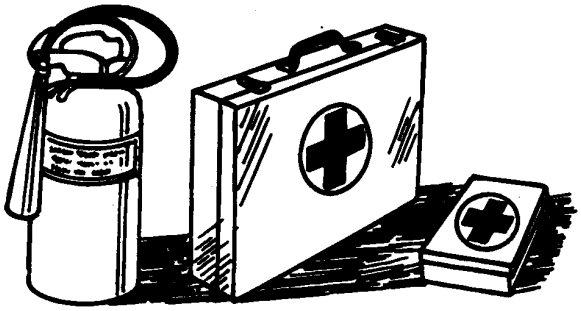
DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 —UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.



TS1356 —UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3 -19-14MAR14-1/1

In Case of Fire

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:



TS227 —UN—15APR13

1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4 -19-22AUG13-1/1

Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

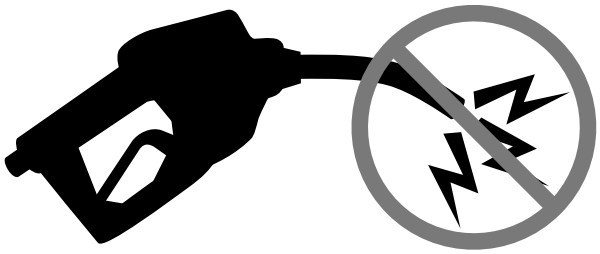
Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.



RG22142 —UN—17MAR14



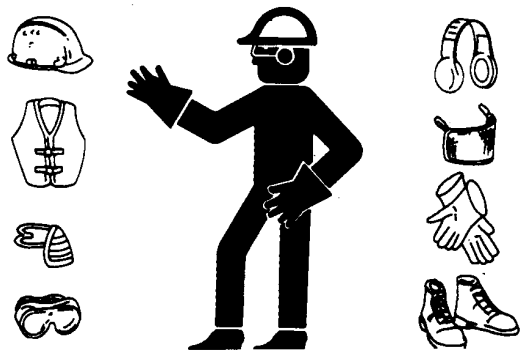
RG21992 —UN—21AUG13

DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC -19-12JUL13-1/1

Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.



TS206 —UN—15APR13

DX,WEAR2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Stay Clear of Harvesting Units

Cutterbar, auger, reel and feed rolls cannot be completely shielded due to their function. Stay clear of these moving elements during operation. Always disengage main clutch, shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key before servicing or unclogging machine.



ES118704 —UN—21MAR95

OUO6075,00009E5 -19-28SEP10-1/1

Keep Hands Away From Knives

Never attempt to clear obstructions in front of or on header unless separator is disengaged, parking brake is set, engine is shut off and key is removed.

Everyone must be clear of machine before starting engine.



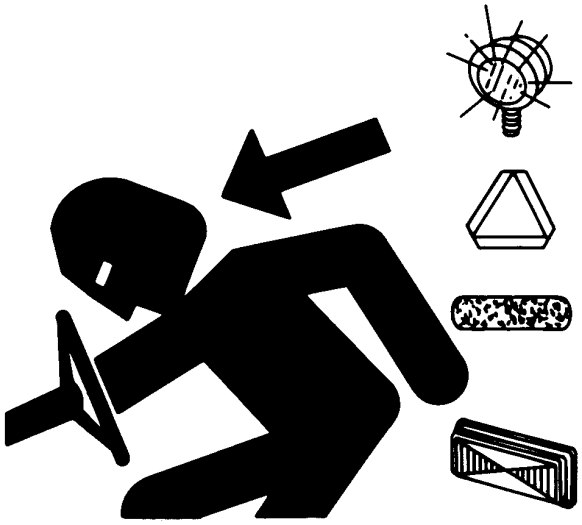
TS254 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00009E6 -19-28SEP10-1/1

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost.

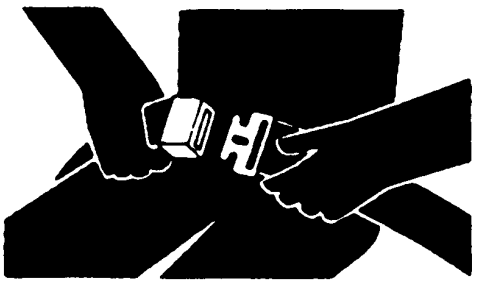


TS951 —UN—12APR90

HX,STSSA,O -19-22JUL99-1/1

Use Seat Belts

Use the seat belt whenever you operate the combine or ride as an observer.



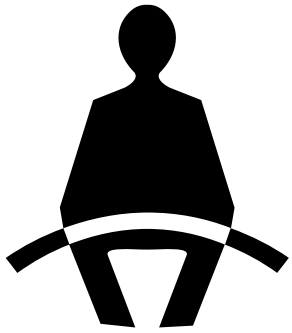
H47137

H47137 —UN—25OCT95

HX,STSSA,I -19-22JUL99-1/1

Instructional Seat

The instructional seat, if so equipped, has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.



TS1730 —UN—24MAY13

DX,SEAT,NA -19-22AUG13-1/1

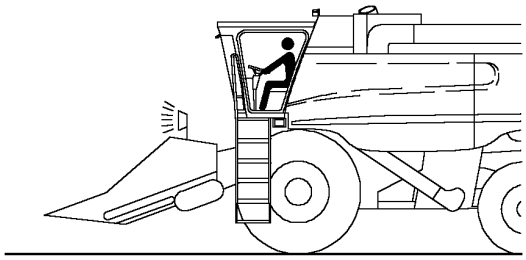
Transport Combine With Header Safely

Whenever possible avoid transporting on public roadways with the header attached.

If the combine must be transported with the header attached, make sure that the flashing warning lights on the header are operating and the reflective material is clean and visible.

The use of a spotter or pilot vehicle is recommended on busy, narrow or hilly roads and when crossing bridges.

Drive at a speed that is safe for conditions.



H51909 —UN—07MAY99

OUO6075,0000034 -19-22JAN01-1/1

Prevent Machine Runaway or Unexpected Movement

Avoid injury or death from unexpected movement of machine or components.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter or solenoid terminals. Machine or components may move if the normal circuitry is bypassed.



H58737 —UN—08JUL99

AG,OUO1035,792 -19-08JUL99-1/1

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.



TS218 —UN—23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-28FEB17-1/1

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

DX,WW,ECU02 -19-14AUG09-1/1

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.



TS220 —UN—15APR13

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

DX,TORCH -19-10DEC04-1/1

Avoid Contact With Moving Parts

Keep hands, feet and clothing away from power driven parts. Never clean, lubricate or adjust machine when it is running.



TS256 —UN—23AUG88

H01,9000SA,E -19-15JUN90-1/1

Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of Blockages Safely

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement in the grain tank cross augers. For functional purposes the cross augers cannot be completely covered. Do not enter the grain tank when the engine is running. Before entering the tank to clean out residual grain, always shut off the engine, set parking brake and remove the key

If grain bridges and fails to flow into the cross augers, shut off the engine, remove the key and from a position on the engine compartment door use a rod, broom or shovel to break the bridge and restore grain flow.



TS256 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6043,00015E2 -19-24MAY04-1/1

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep all shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Wear close-fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that all rotating parts and drivelines are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or performing any type of service on engine or machine driven equipment.



TS1644 —UN—22AUG95

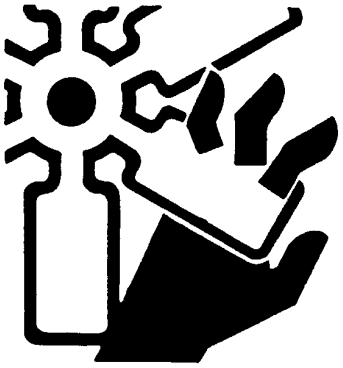
DX,ROTATING -19-18AUG09-1/1

Install All Shields and Guards

Rotating fans, belts, pulleys, and drives can cause serious injury.

Keep all shields and guards in place at all times during operation.

Wear close-fitting clothes. Stop the engine and be sure fans, belts, pulleys, and drives are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning near fans and their drive components.



TS677 —UN—21SEP89

OUO6075,0000C23 -19-03MAY11-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

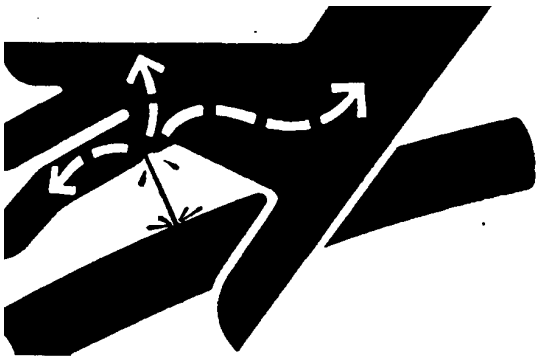
Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

DX,FLUID -19-12OCT11-1/1

Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System

High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Do not disconnect or attempt repair of fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system.

Only technicians familiar with this type of system can perform repairs. (See your John Deere dealer.)



TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

DX,WW,HPCR1 -19-07JAN03-1/1

Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.



TS281 —UN—15APR13

DX,WW,ACCLA2 -19-22AUG03-1/1

Protect Against High Pressure Spray

Spray from high pressure nozzles can penetrate the skin and cause serious injury. Keep spray from contacting hands or body.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any high pressure spray injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

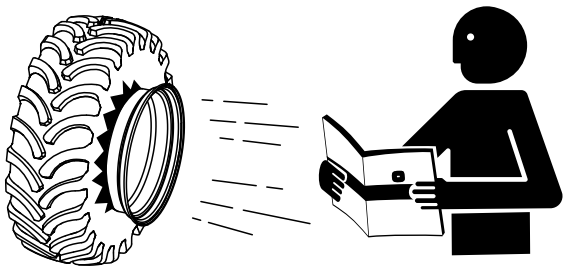
DX,SPRAY -19-16APR92-1/1

Follow Tire Recommendations

Keep your machine in proper working order.

Use only prescribed tire sizes with correct ratings and inflate to the pressure specified in this manual.

Use of other than prescribed tires may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.



H111235 —UN—13MAY14

DX,TIRE,INFO -19-19MAY14-1/1

Service Tires Safely

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.



RXA0103438 —UN—11JUN09

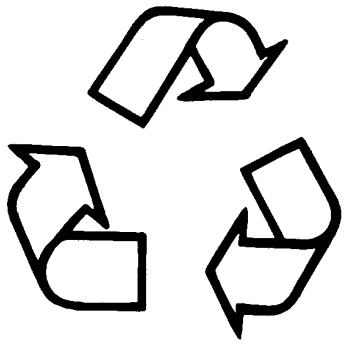
Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS -19-28FEB17-1/1

Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components

Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.
- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid);



TS1133 —UN—15APR13

filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.
- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.

DX,DRAIN -19-01JUN15-1/1

Service Cooling System Safely

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

Shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key. Allow system to cool before opening cap. Slowly loosen cap to relieve pressure before removing completely.



TS281 —UN—15APR13

OUO6075,0000ABC -19-21FEB07-1/1

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

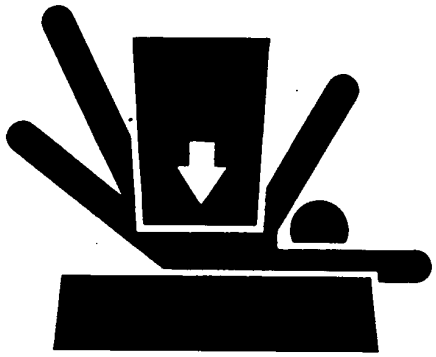
HX,9010SA,B -19-23AUG97-1/1

Support Machine Properly

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If the work requires that the machine or attachment be lifted, provide secure support for them. If left in a raised position, hydraulically supported devices can settle or leak down.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

When implements or attachments are used with a machine, always follow safety precautions listed in the implement or attachment operator's manual.



TS229 —UN—23AUG88

DX,LOWER -19-24FEB00-1/1

Store Attachments Safely

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.



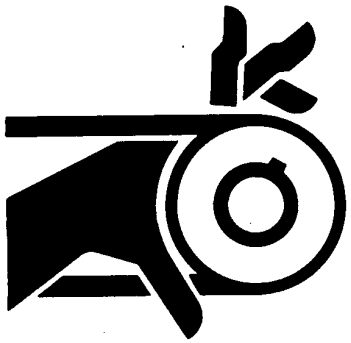
TS219 —UN—23AUG88

DX,STORE -19-03MAR93-1/1

Service Drive Belts Safely

When servicing drive belts always observe these precautions:

- Avoid serious injury from hand or arm entanglement. Never attempt to clean, check or adjust belts while the machine is running. Always shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.
- Do not attempt to clean belts with flammable cleaning solvents.



TS285 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00026A4 -19-06FEB03-1/1

Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely

Falling while installing or removing electronic components mounted on equipment can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each mounting location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds. Do not install or remove components in wet or icy conditions.

If installing or servicing a RTK base station on a tower or other tall structure, use a certified climber.

If installing or servicing a global positioning receiver mast used on an implement, use proper lifting techniques and wear proper protective equipment. The mast is heavy and can be awkward to handle. Two people are required when mounting locations are not accessible from the ground or from a service platform.



TS249 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,RECEIVER -19-24AUG10-1/1

Avoid Backover Accidents

Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Turn around and look directly for best visibility. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.

Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.

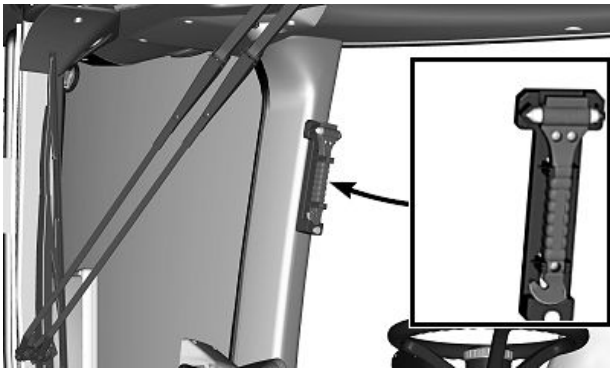


PC10857XW —UN—15APR13

DX,AVOID,BACKOVER,ACCIDENTS -19-30AUG10-1/1

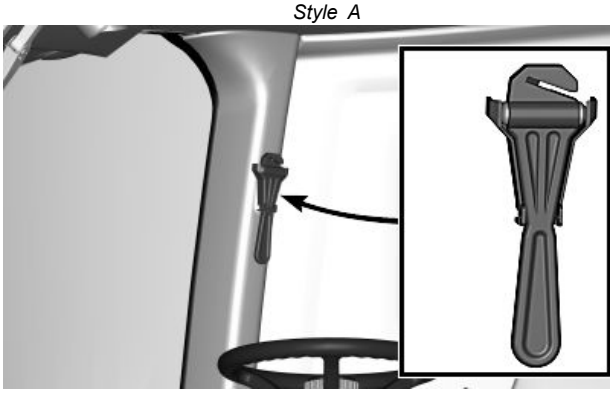
Emergency Exit

Seat belt may be cut and window glass broken with hammer to exit cab in an emergency.



H121322 —UN—21APR17

Style A



H121321 —UN—21APR17

Style B

OUO6075,0004723 -19-12MAY17-1/1

Handling Batteries Safely

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

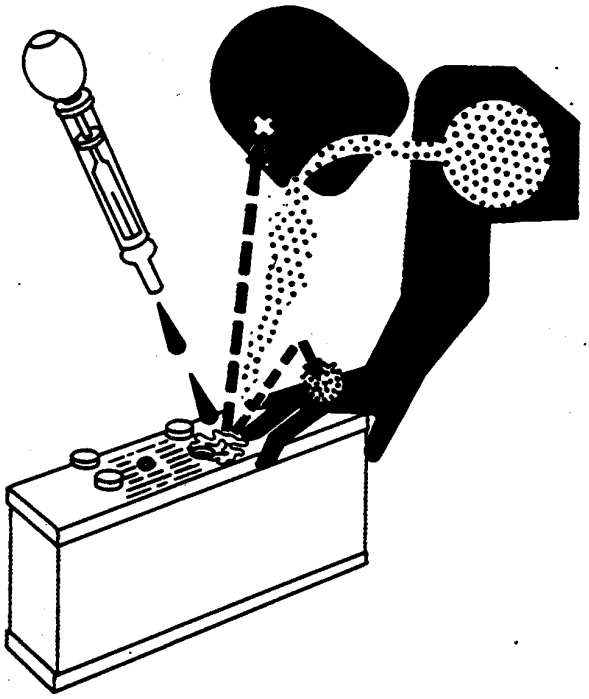
If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**



TS204 —UN—15APR13



TS203 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,BATTERIES -19-02DEC10-1/1

Clean Exhaust Filter Safely

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

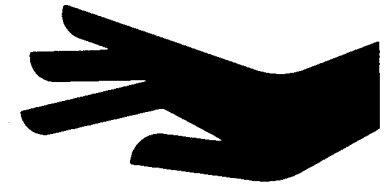
Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.

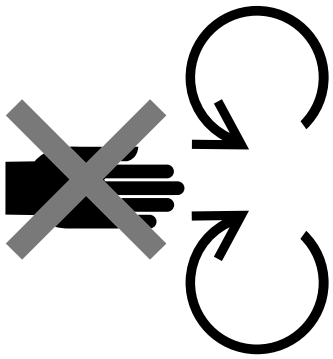


TS227 —UN—15APR13





TS271 —UN—23AUG88



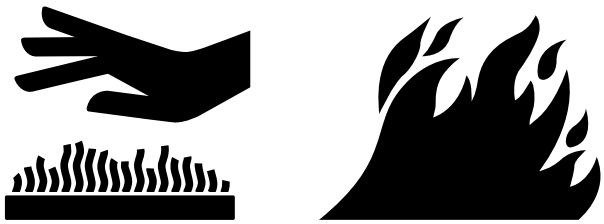
TS1693 —UN—09DEC09

OUO6075,0000E81 -19-07FEB12-1/1

Avoid Hot Exhaust

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

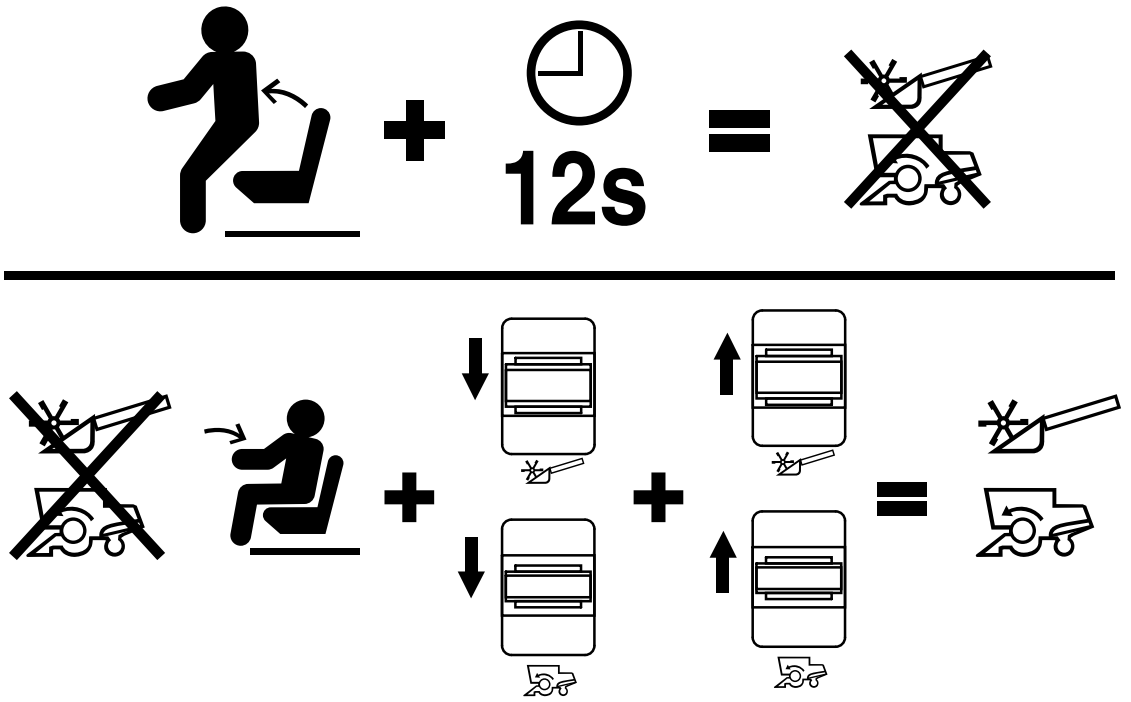
Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.



RG17488 —UN—21AUG09

DX,EXHAUST -19-20AUG09-1/1

Rotational Alarm System



H113906 —UN—08MAY15

If operator leaves seat with header and or separator engaged, lights flash and an alarm sounds. If operator continues to be out of the seat, harvesting functions stop.

If harvesting functions are stopped, they need to be restarted before continuing to harvest.

To restart harvesting functions, operator must be in seated position and reset and engage separator and header switches on the armrest console.

SS43267,00005D8 -19-08MAY15-1/1

Operator Presence System

Operator presence system indicates the presence of the operator.

System prevents engagement of the following functions when operator is not present in seat.

- Separator Engage
- Header Engage
- Unloading Auger Engage
- AutoTrac™
- Propulsion
- Feedrate
- Header Height Control
- Kemper Roading Float Mode

If operator leaves seat with header and or separator engaged for more than 5—7 seconds, lights flash and an alarm sounds. If operator continues to be out of the seat, harvesting functions stop.

To restart functions, operator must return to seated position and re-engage each function.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00005EC -19-18JUN15-1/1

Safety Signs

Pictorial Safety Signs

At several important places on this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential hazards. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.



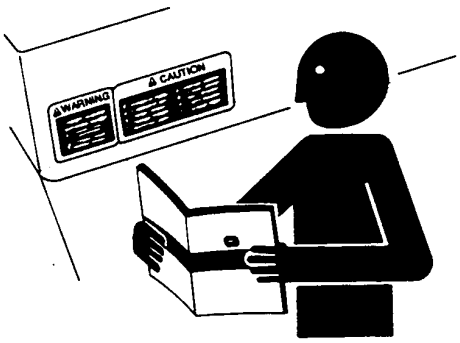
TS231 —19—07OCT88

OUO6075,0001163 -19-19JUN12-1/1

Replace Safety Signs

Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Use this operator's manual for correct safety sign placement.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

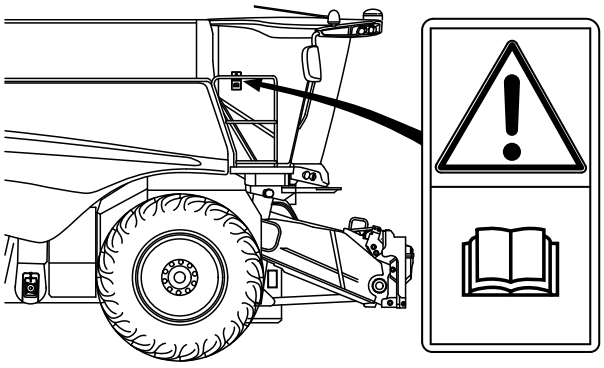


TS201 —UN—15APR13

DX,SIGNS -19-18AUG09-1/1

Operator's Manual

This operator's manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.

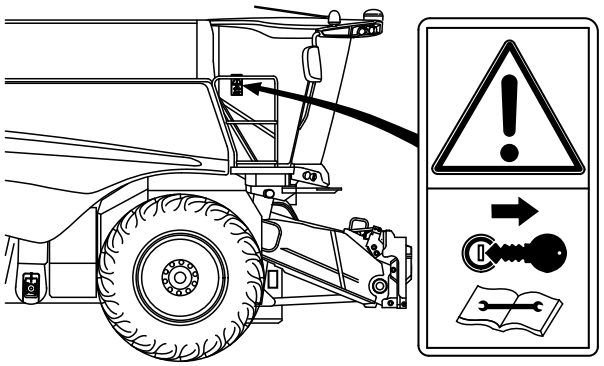


H97195 —UN—14JUN11

OUO6075,00015D7 -19-09AUG13-1/1

Repair and Maintenance

Before carrying out repair and maintenance work, shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key. Refer to operator's manual for all maintenance work.

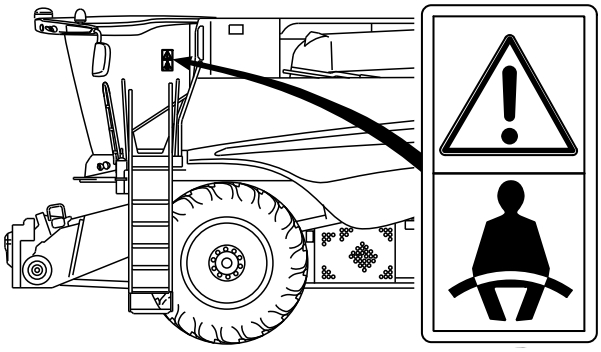


H97196 —UN—13JUN11

OUO6041,0000453 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Seat Belt

The instructional seat is for training operators or diagnosing machine problems. Keep all other riders and children off. Use the seat belt whenever operating the machine or riding as an observer.



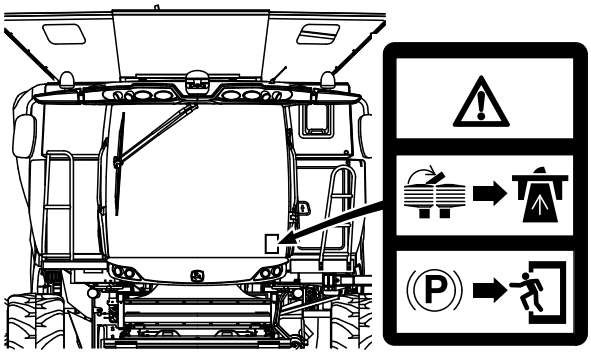
H97197 —UN—13JUN11

OUO6041,0000454 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Parking Brake

Set parking brake before leaving machine.

Lock service brakes together before driving on roadway.



H1104579 —UN—25JAN12

OUO6075,0000DE8 -19-24JAN12-1/1

Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

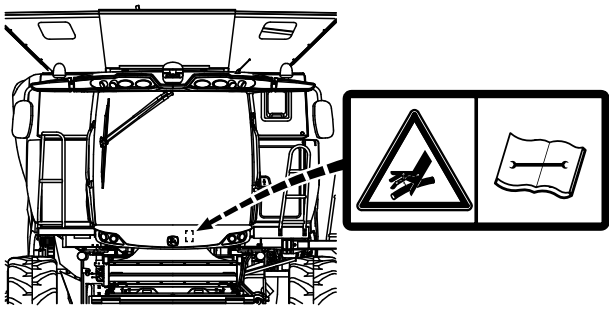
NOTE: Decal is located on cab support and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



H108688 —UN—01AUG13

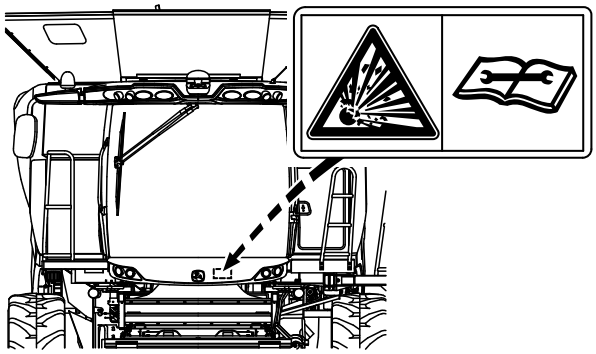
OUO6075,00015C0 -19-05AUG13-1/1

Accumulator

NOTE: Decal is located on cab support and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.

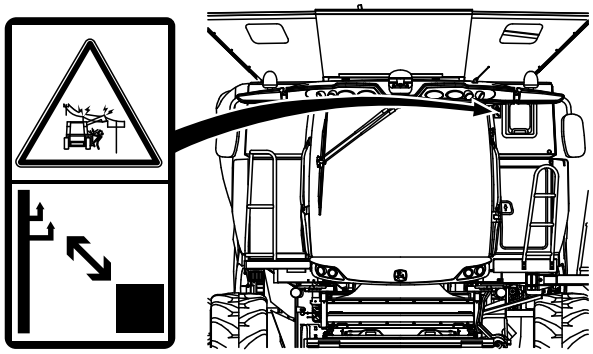


H105072 —UN—23MAR12

OUO6075,00010F3 -19-18JUN13-1/1

Avoid Low Hanging Power Lines

Avoid serious injury or death from electrocution. Do not contact electric lines. Lower grain tank covers when operating near low hanging power lines.

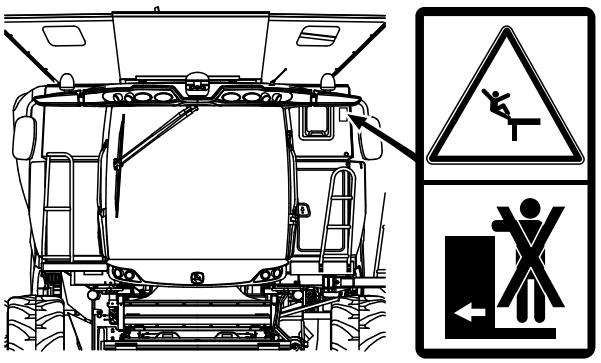


H96811 —UN—03AUG10

OUO6041,00003F6 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Grain Tank

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not enter grain tank in this area.

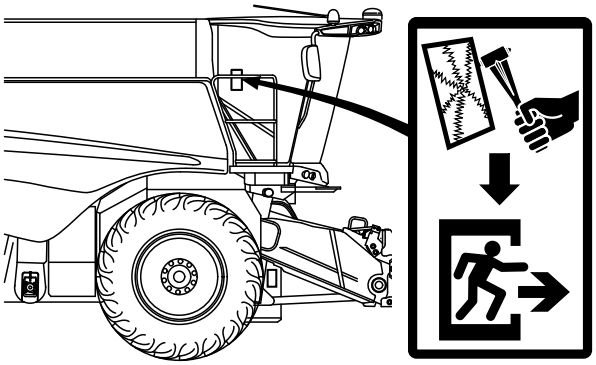


H96812 —UN—02SEP10

OUO6041,00003F7 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Emergency Exit

Seat belt may be cut and window glass broken with hammer to exit cab in an emergency. See your John Deere dealer for window replacement.

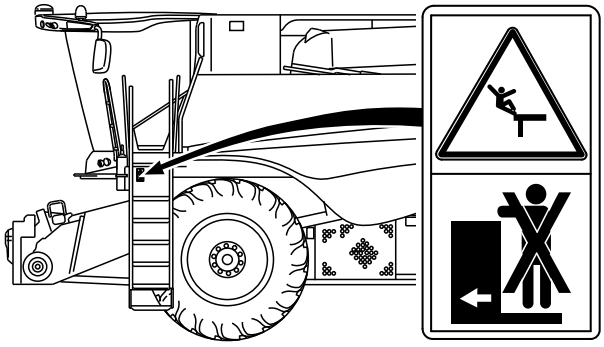


H97852 —UN—13JUN11

WM05597,0001339 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Cab/Platform Access Ladder

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not allow riders on ladder or platform area while machine is moving.

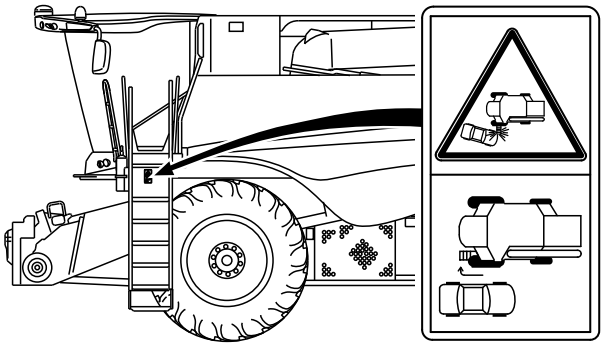


H96816 —UN—03AUG10

OUO6041,0000404 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Motor Vehicle Collisions

Avoid motor vehicle collision and serious injury or death. Always swing ladder to forward locked position before driving machine on roadway.



H96815 —UN—03AUG10

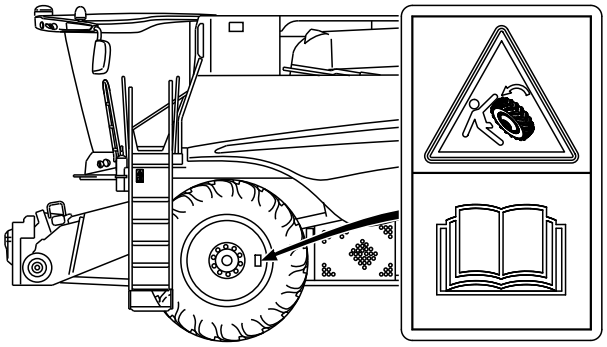
OUO6041,0000403 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Dual Wheels (If Equipped)

NOTE: Decal is located on dual wheels and on both sides of machine.

The dual wheels have an offset center of weight. Be careful when removing. Wheels require two people to install or remove.

To avoid bodily injury, special pilot studs are provided for removal and installation. See instructions provided with dual wheels.



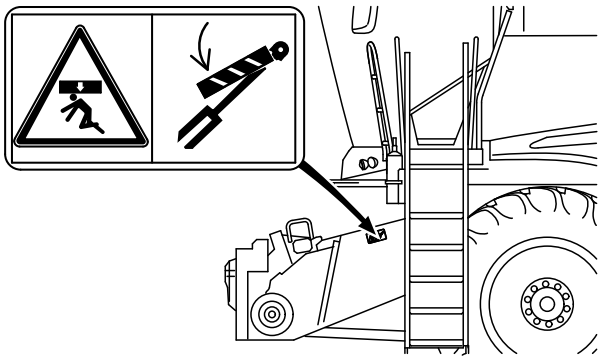
H1000876 —UN—04APR11

OUO6075,00015C1 -19-31JUL13-1/1

Feeder House Safety Stop

NOTE: Decal is located on outside and inside of shielding and on both sides of feeder house.

Avoid crushing injury. Rest header on ground or set safety stop, located on feeder house lift cylinder before getting under header.

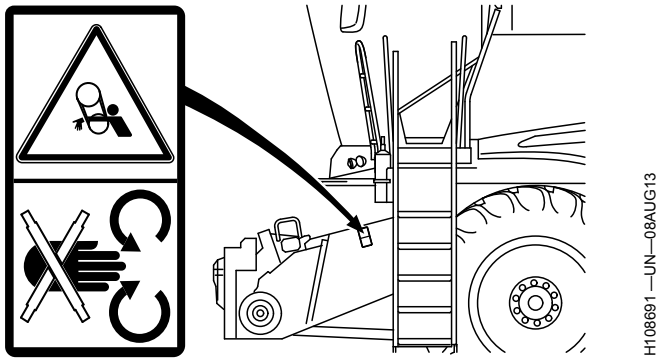


H96814 —UN—03AUG10

OUO6041,0000405 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Feeder House Guard

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



OUO6075,00015C4 -19-09AUG13-1/1

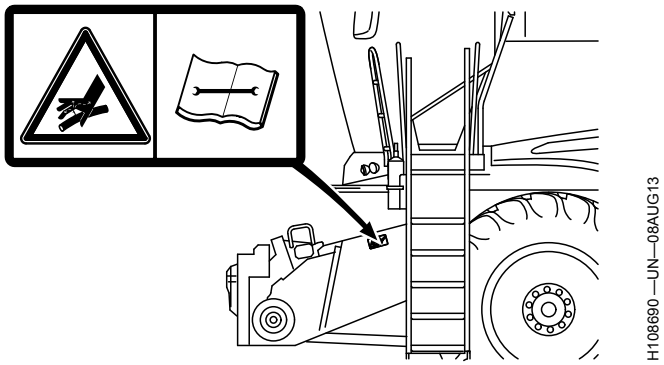
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.

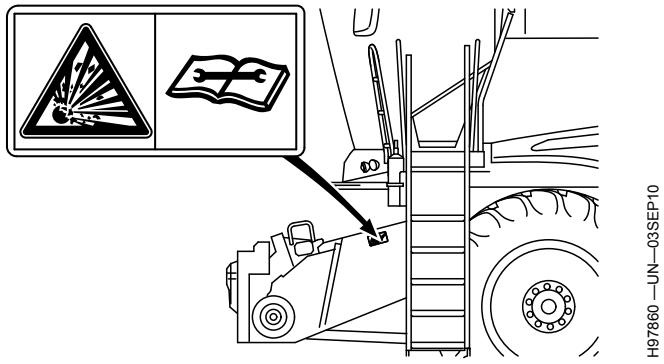


OUO6075,00015C3 -19-31JUL13-1/1

Accumulator

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.

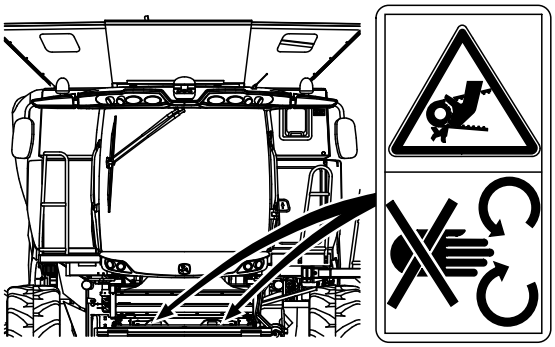


OUO6075,000091B -19-18JUN13-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain

NOTE: Decal is located on feeder house access doors.

Potential hazard caused by rotating machine parts.



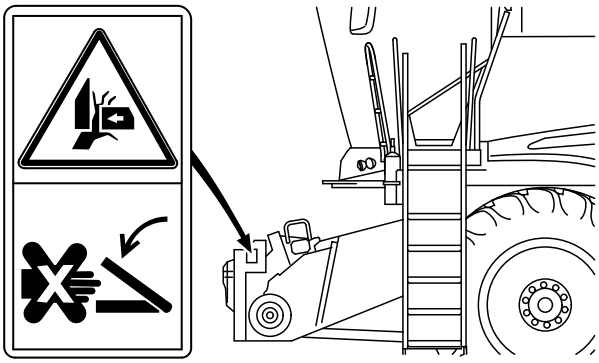
H121143 —UN—24MAR17

OUO6075,00046C5 -19-18APR17-1/1

Feeder House Tilt Frame

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of feeder house.

Header can tilt causing serious injury or death. Avoid crushing injuries. Stay clear when engine is running.

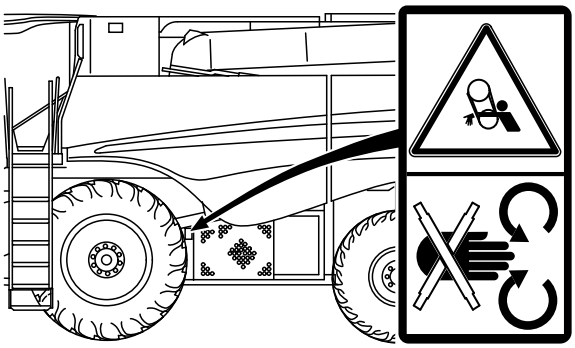


H96813 —UN—03AUG10

OUO6041,00003F8 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Left-Hand Guard

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.

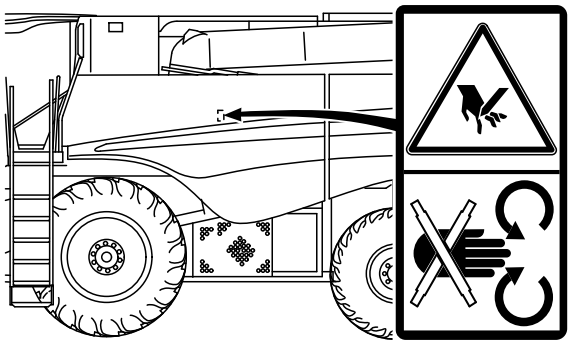


H114542 —UN—17JUN15

WM05597,000133A -19-24JUN15-1/1

Grain Tank Cleanout Doors

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Stop engine and remove key before opening cleanout doors.



H114543 —UN—17JUN15

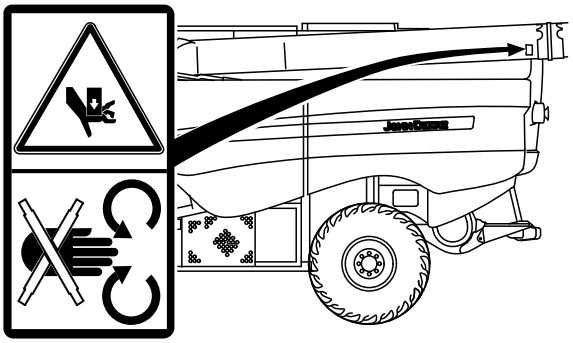
WM05597,000133B -19-24JUN15-1/1

Powered Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped)

If unloading auger actuator should fail, place unloading auger lock-out pin in locked position (see Grain Tank section).

Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access lock-out pin. Do not attempt to access auger from engine platform.

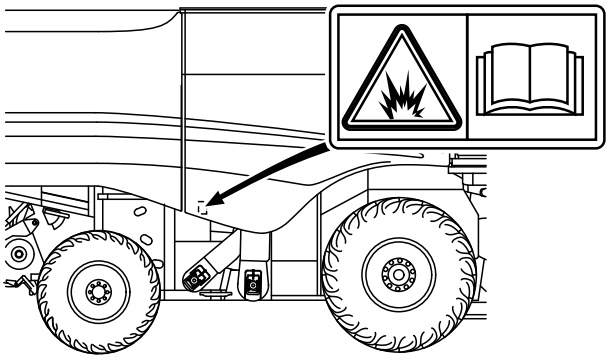
Avoid bodily injury from auger hinge components. Keep hands away from pinch points when actuator is removed as unintended auger movement may occur.



H114544 —UN—17JUN15

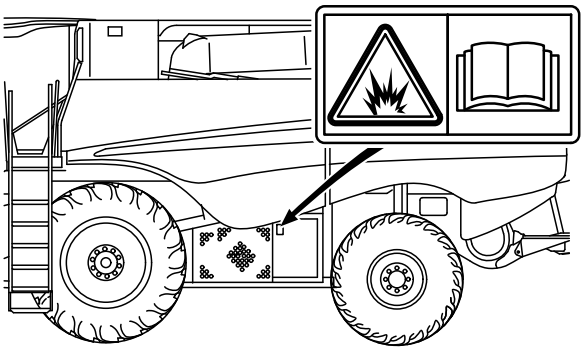
WM05597,000133C -19-24JUN15-1/1

Battery Box



H108693 —UN—31JUL13

Style A



H114545 —UN—17JUN15

Style B

Avoid serious injury or death from explosion. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall vent tubes after performing service or maintenance on batteries or battery box.

OUO6075,0004547 -19-28NOV16-1/1

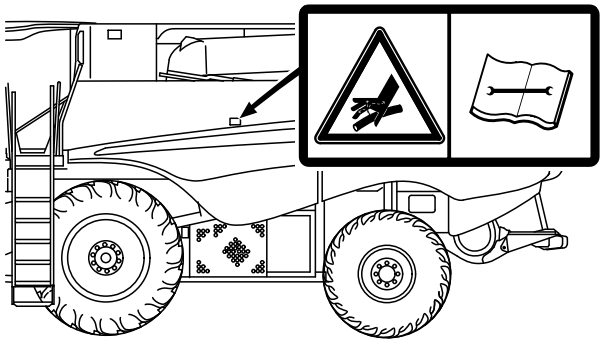
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



H114546 —UN—17JUN15

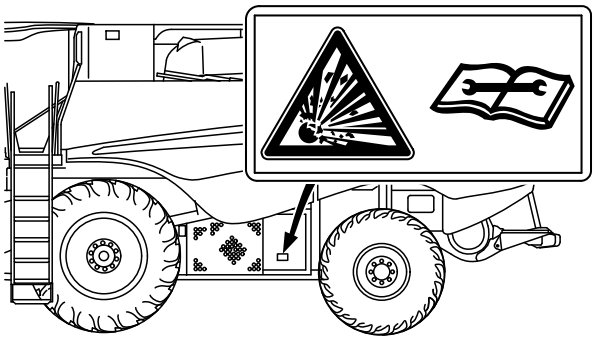
S760 and S770

OUO6075,0004548 -19-28NOV16-1/1

Accumulator

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21 500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



H114547 —UN—17JUN15

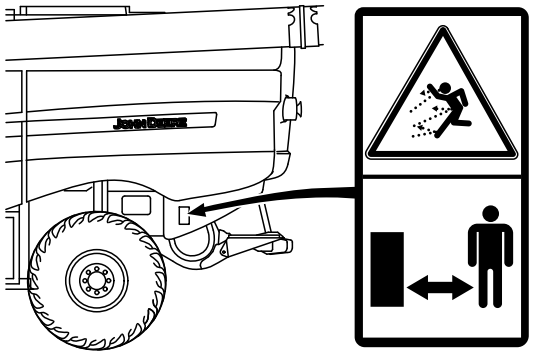
S760 and S770

OUO6075,0004549 -19-28NOV16-1/1

Chopper

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of chopper.

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



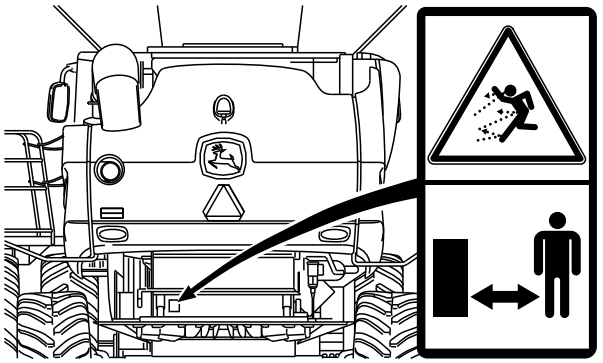
H114548 —UN—17JUN15

OUO6075,00046C6 -19-24MAR17-1/1

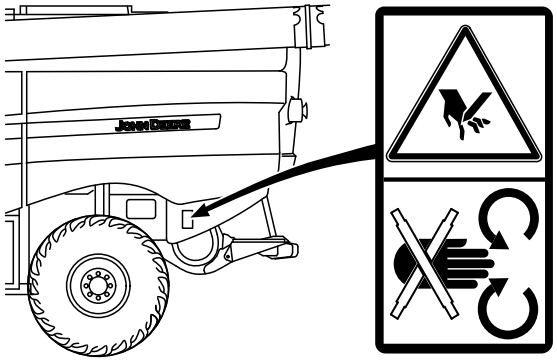
Chopper Continued

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.

Do not touch any moving machine parts. Wait until all moving parts have stopped.



H108697 —UN—09AUG13



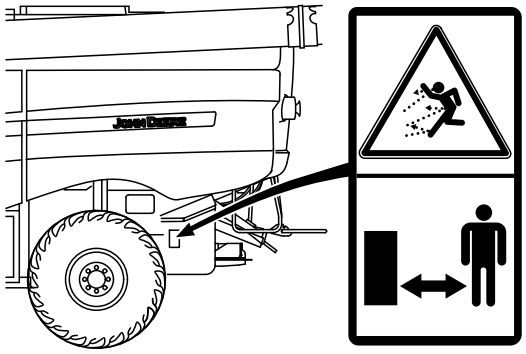
H114549 —UN—17JUN15

OUO6075,00046C7 -19-24MAR17-1/1

Spreader

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of spreader.

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



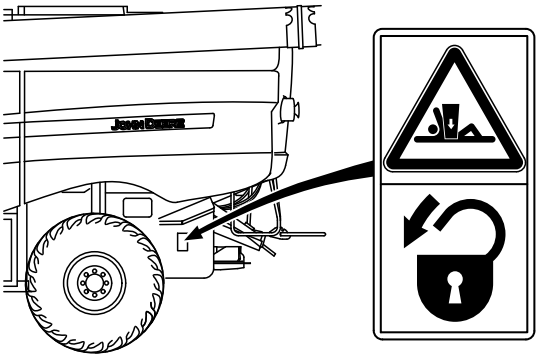
H114550 —UN—17JUN15

WM05597,0001341 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Spreader Lock-Out

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of spreader.

Avoid serious injury or death from crushing. Before performing service or maintenance on raised spreader, fully insert lock-out pin into place.

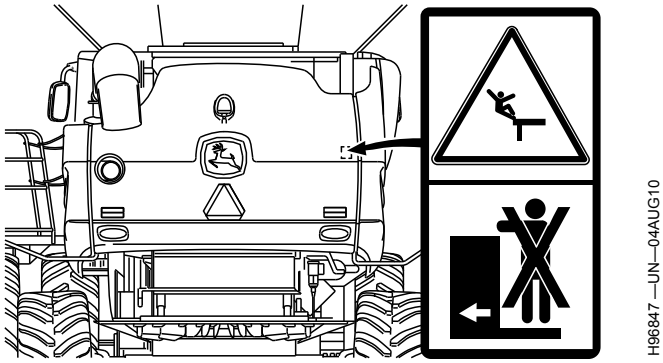


H114551 —UN—17JUN15

WM05597,0001342 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Rear Access Ladder and Service Platform

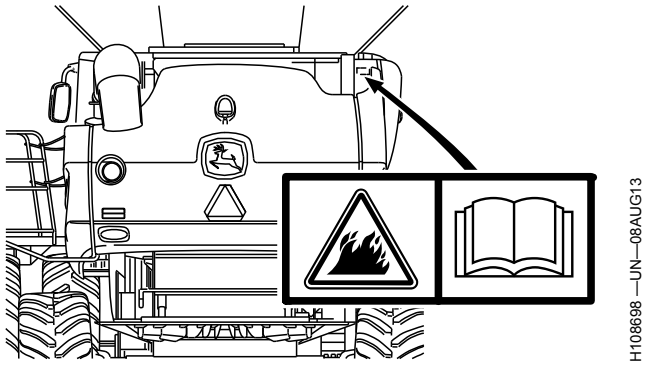
Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not ride ladder while machine is moving.



OUO6041,00003FB -19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Fires

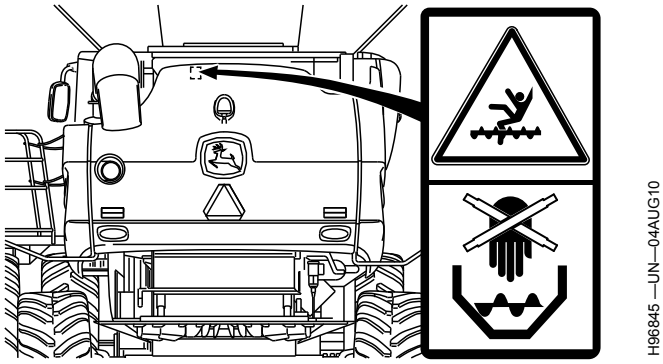
Avoid equipment fires. The accumulation of chaff, leaves and other crop material in the engine compartment, on the engine or near moving parts can cause a fire. Inspect and clean these areas frequently.



OUO6075,00015CA -19-31JUL13-1/1

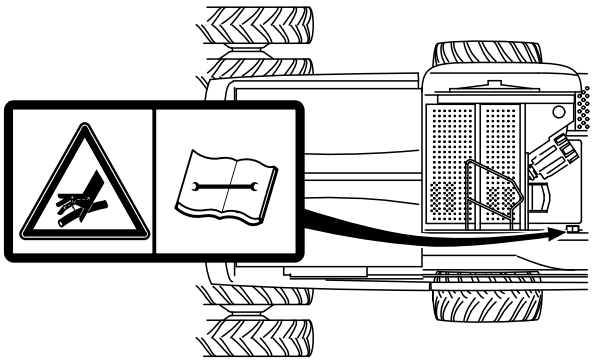
Grain Tank

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.

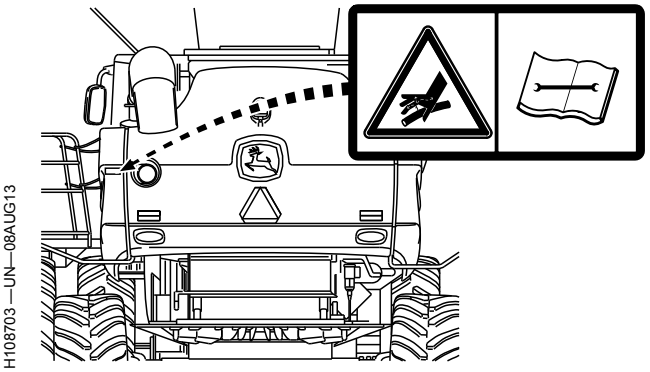


OUO6041,000040A -19-03SEP10-1/1

Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure



(Located on Hydraulic Reservoir)



S780, S785, and S790
(Located Near Primary Control Valve)

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

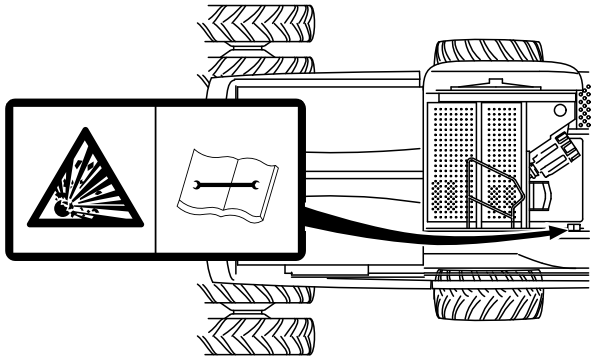
Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

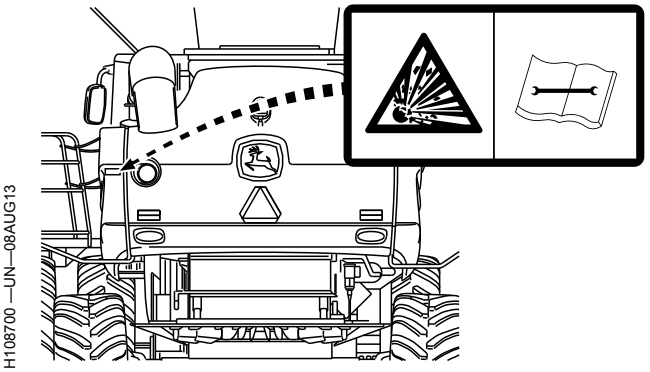
Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000454A -19-28NOV16-1/1

Accumulator



(Located on Hydraulic Reservoir)



S780, S785, and S790
(Located Near Primary Control Valve)

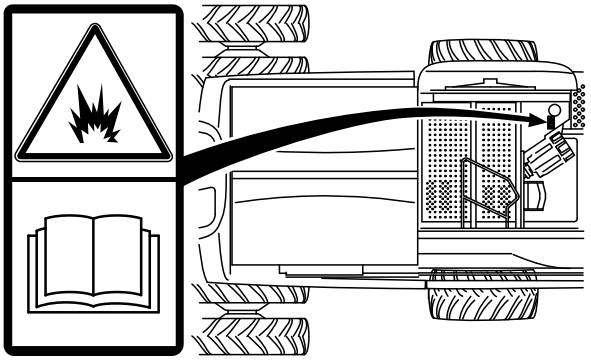
To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21 500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000454B -19-28NOV16-1/1

Cooling System

Pressurized cooling system. To prevent burn injury due to uncontrolled release of steam and hot coolant, wait until system is cool. Loosen cap slowly. Allow pressure to release before removing cap.

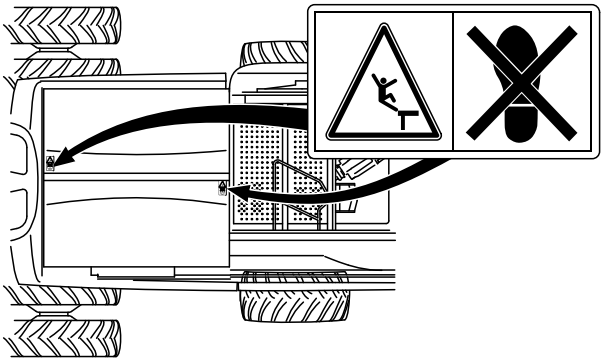


H96859 —UN—05AUG10

OUO6041,0000402 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Grain Tank

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not stand or walk on grain tank covers.

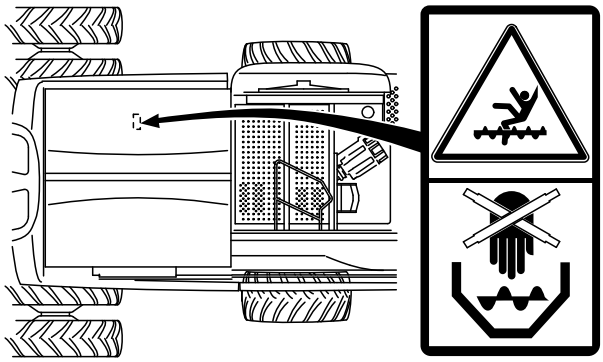


H96857 —UN—03SEP10

OUO6041,000040F -19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Clean Grain Loading Auger

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.

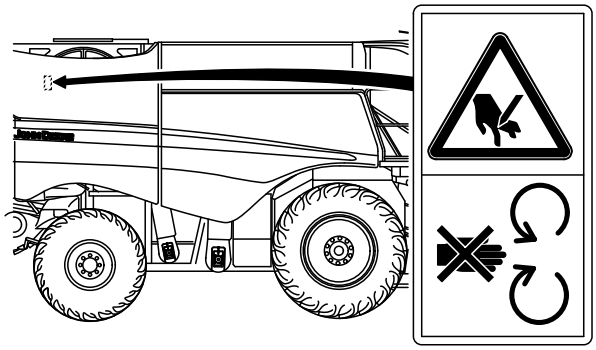


H96858 —UN—05AUG10

OUO6041,0000410 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Rotary Screen Door and Radiator Fan

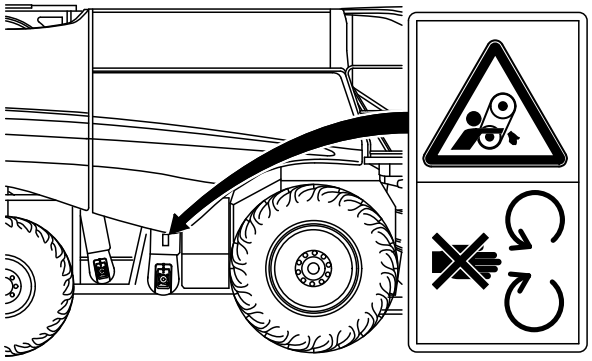
Avoid bodily injury from rotating fan and screen components. Shut engine off and remove key before opening rotary screen door.



OUO6041,00003FF -19-03SEP10-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator

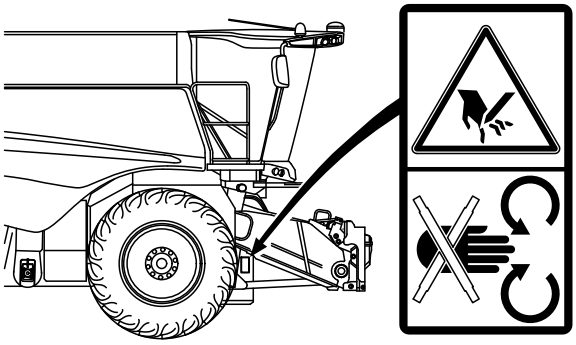
Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



OUO6041,00003FE -19-03SEP10-1/1

Stone Trap

Avoid serious injury from entanglement with feed accelerator. Feed accelerator turns when separator is engaged and will run down after separator is disengaged. Do not clean out stone trap until all separator motion has stopped.



OUO6041,0000457 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

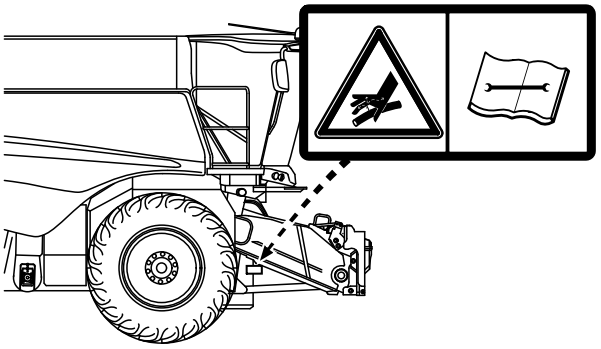
NOTE: Decal is located on stone trap door and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



H108701 —UN—01AUG13

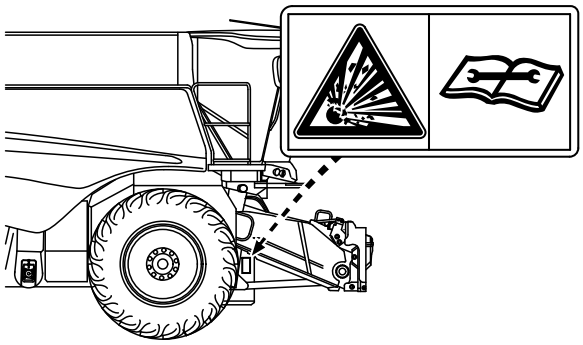
OUO6075,00015CF -19-31JUL13-1/1

Accumulator

NOTE: Decal is located on stone trap door and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



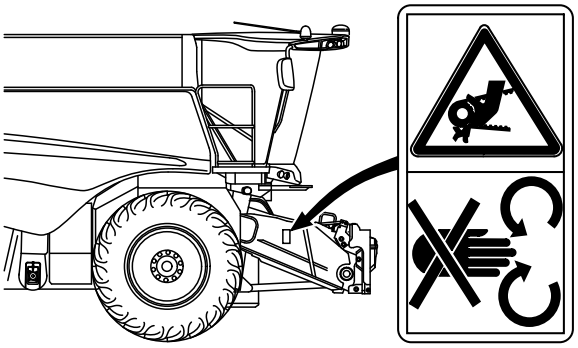
H97866 —UN—03SEP10

OUO6075,0000921 -19-01JUL13-1/1

Feeder Conveyor Drive Guard

NOTE: Decal is located on outside and inside of shielding and on both sides of feeder house.

Do not open guard when the engine is running.



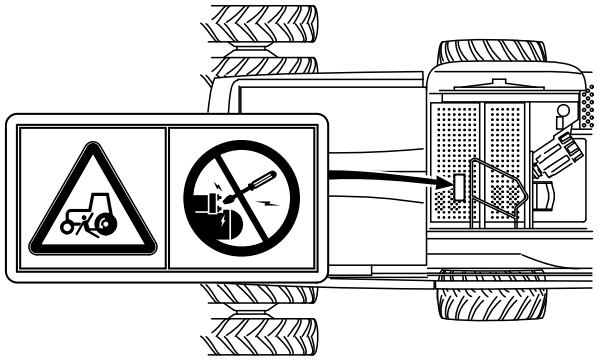
H97201 —UN—05AUG10

OUO6041,0000458 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Starter

NOTE: Decal is located on starter.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter or solenoid terminals. Machine or components may move if normal circuitry is bypassed.



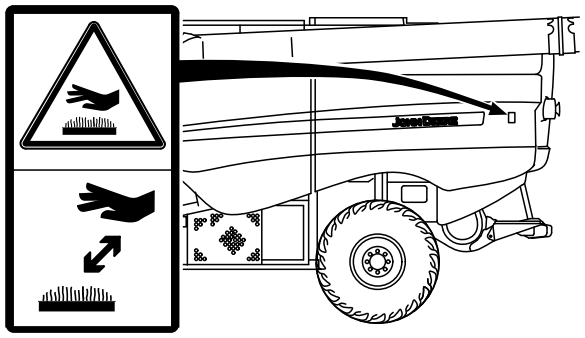
H97206 —UN—05AUG10

OUO6075,00015D0 -19-31JUL13-1/1

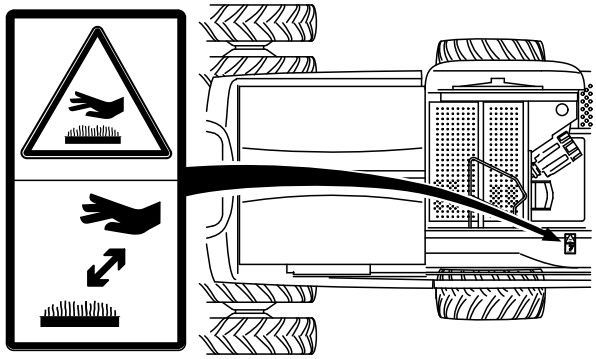
Exhaust Temperature (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

NOTE: Decals are located on shielding surfaces (outside and on top).

Exhaust system components may be hot. To avoid severe burns, keep away from exhaust system components.



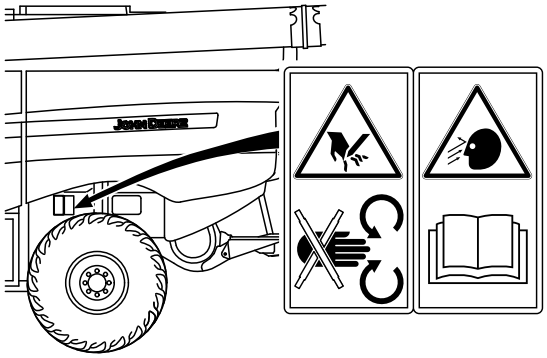
H114552 —UN—17JUN15



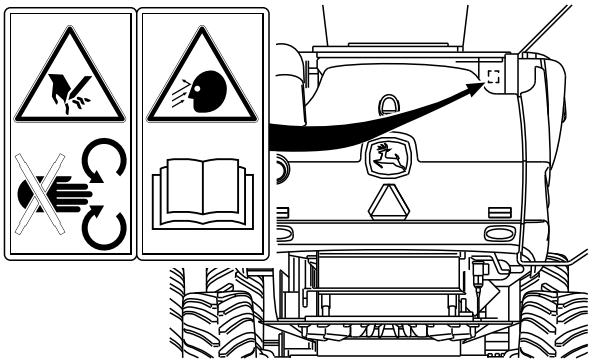
H108092 —UN—06JUN13

WM05597,0001346 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Air Compressor System (If Equipped)



H114553 —UN—17JUN15



H117192 —UN—11FEB16

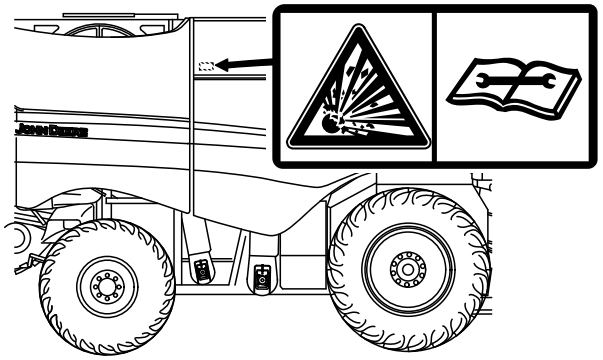
Engine components are rotating during air compressor operation. When using the air compressor system, avoid moving components.

Air system at high pressure can dislodge debris or components. Wear protective equipment. Before servicing air system, refer to Operators Manual.

OUO6075,000424A -19-11FEB16-1/1

Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)

Air reservoir at high pressure. Wear personal protective equipment, while servicing. Before servicing, relieve all system air pressure.

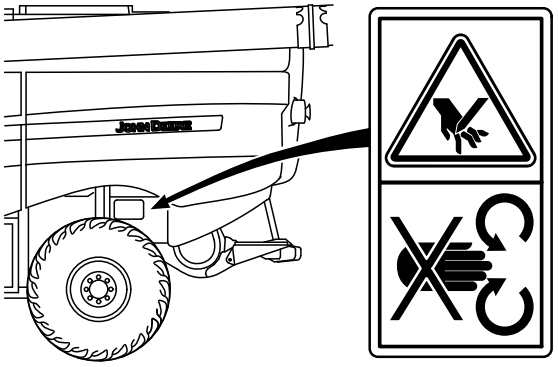


H113272 —UN—24MAR15

WM05597,0001344 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Inspection Door

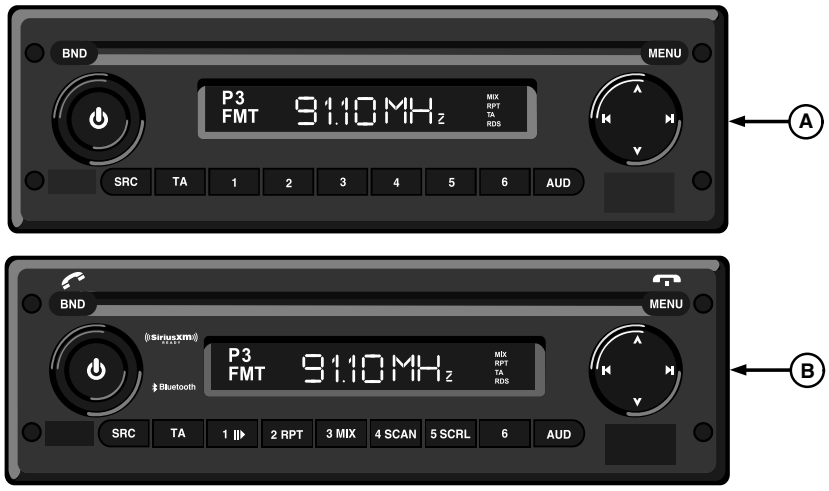
Avoid serious injury from contact with moving components. Do not open inspection door until all separator motion has stopped.



H114554 —UN—24JUN15

WM05597,0001345 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Radio Types (Optional)



H120833 —UN—16FEB17

Main Features	Radio	Connection of external devices	USB (MP3/WMA)	Bluetooth®	Satellite Radio Ready
(A)—Deluxe Radio System	X	X			
(B)—Premium Radio System	X	X	X	X	United States / Canada

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG

OUO6075,00045E6 -19-14FEB17-1/1

After Market Radios

IMPORTANT: If installing or replacing an aftermarket radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,0000B6E -19-21MAR11-1/1

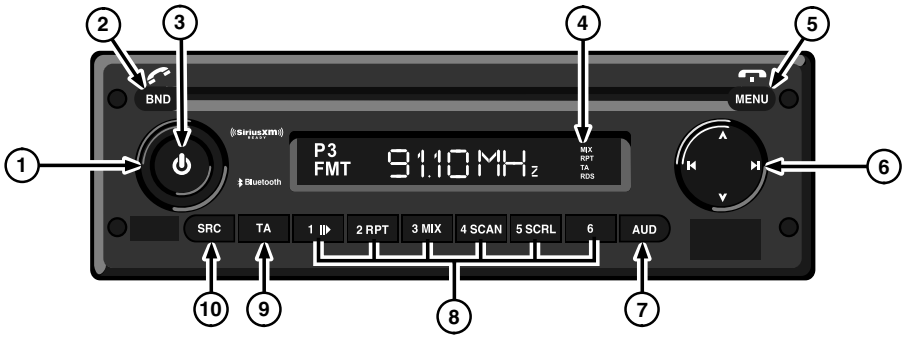
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency

NOTE: If a different tuner frequency is needed for the radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Wave Bands (United States / Canada)		Wave Bands (All Other Countries)	
FM	87.7—107.9 MHz	UKW (FM)	87.5—108.0 MHz
AM	530—1710 kHz	MW	522—1629 kHz
WX	162.4—162.55 MHz	LW	153—279 kHz

OUO6075,0004584 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Radio Controls



H120834 —UN—17FEB17

1— Volume Control
2— Band (BND) Key
3— Power/Mute Key
4— Radio Display
5— Menu Key
6— Multi-Function Rocker Switch
7— Audio (AUD) Key
8— Key Block (1—6)
9— Traffic Announcements (TA) Key
10— Source Select (SRC) Key

NOTE: See Radio Operator's Manual for further information.

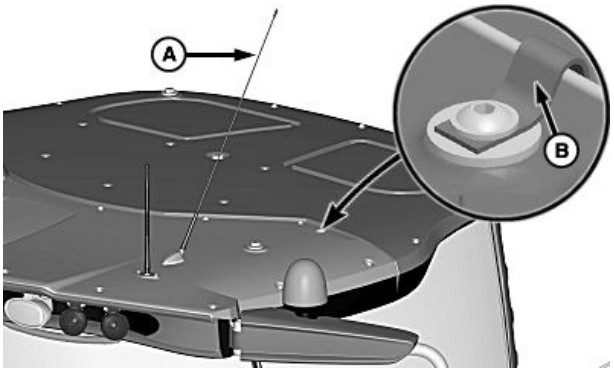
OUO6075,00045E7 -19-14FEB17-1/1

Antenna

IMPORTANT: If radio is not used, or machine is transported, lower antenna and retain with clip. If the clip is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.

Remove radio antenna (A) from clip (B) when using radio.

A—Radio Antenna
B—Clip



H117993 —UN—01APR16

OUO6075,0004640 -19-08MAR17-1/1

Communications/CB Radio Mounting

IMPORTANT: Do not install a radio requiring more than 3 amps or electrical system may malfunction.

To install additional communications radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

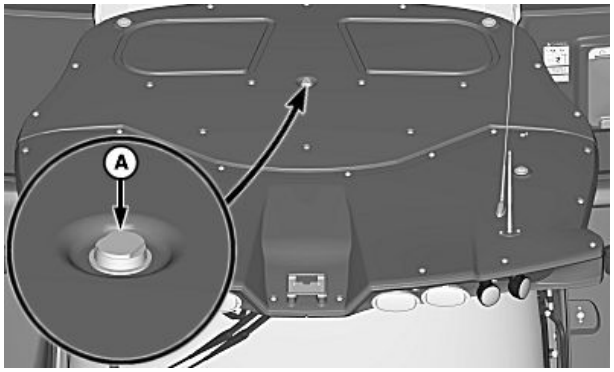
Antenna mount (A) is located in the center of the cab roof.

1. Remove dust cap from the antenna base.
2. Remove brass nut from the antenna base.
3. Discard rubber washer.
4. Reinstall antenna base with O-ring facing downward.
5. Install antenna.

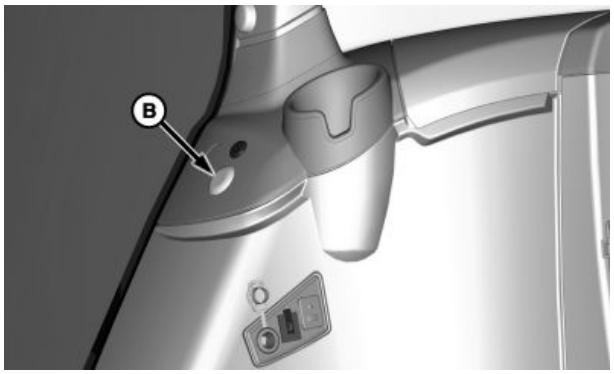
Antenna cable is located inside the right-hand console.

1. Remove plug (B) from various locations shown.
2. Remove cup holder and locate antenna cable.
3. Route antenna cable through hole opening.

A—Antenna Mount **B—Plug**

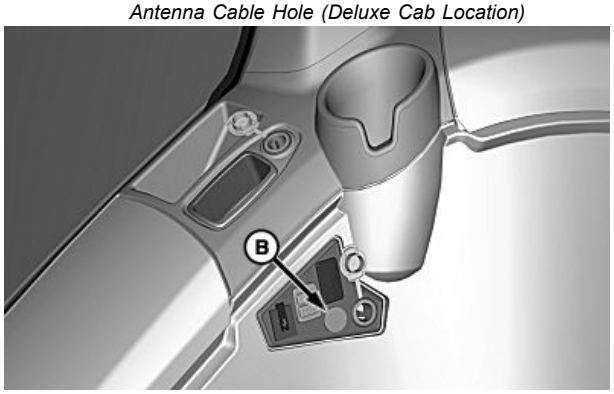


H119749 —UN—31OCT16



H119854 —UN—31OCT16

Antenna Cable Hole (Deluxe Cab Location)



H119851 —UN—31OCT16

Antenna Cable Hole (Premium Cab Location)

Continued on next page

IMPORTANT: Corner post cover must be removed before drilling. Be careful not to damage wiring harnesses and coolant hoses in locations shown when drilling holes or installing hardware.

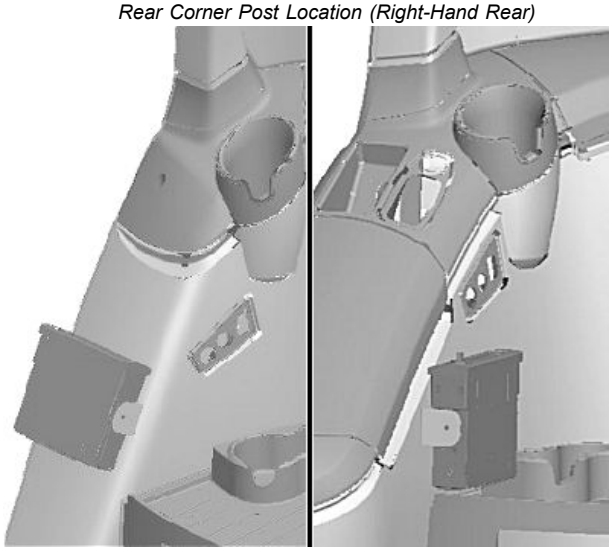
Use bracket supplied by manufacturer as a template to locate and drill holes as required in various locations shown. Use self-tapping screws or cap screws with nuts to mount bracket.

NOTE: Certain broadcast bands may cause interference with the position receiver. Select a different broadcast band or see your John Deere dealer if signal losses are noticed with the position receiver.



H101604 —UN—18MAY11

Rear Corner Post Location (Right-Hand Rear)



H101603 —UN—18MAY11

Deluxe Cab Location / Premium Cab Location

OUO6075,000439C -19-31OCT16-2/2

Cab Ladder Positions

CAUTION: Do not ride or attempt to climb front or rear ladders while machine is moving.

Ladder can be positioned from ground or on the ladder landing with handle (A) or lever (B).

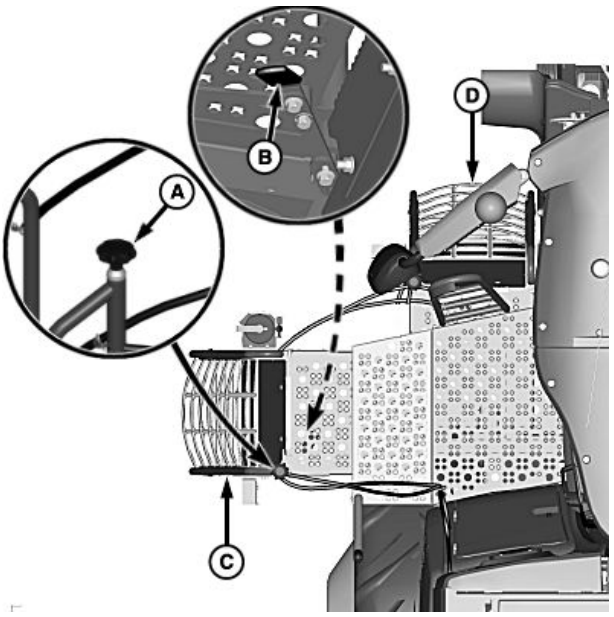
If the ladder latch appears loose, clean out latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.

Swing ladder forward or rearward and lock into these different positions:

- **Position (C):** is for the normal operating field conditions.
- **Position (D):** is for transporting the machine on public roadways.

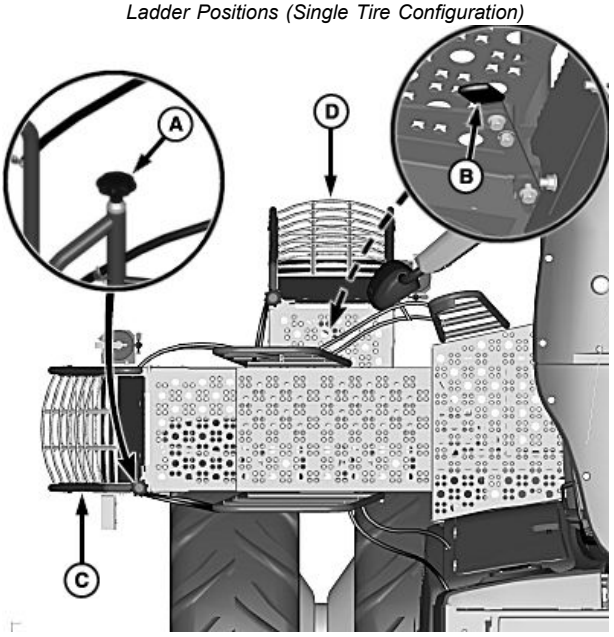
CAUTION: Always swing ladder to position (D) before transporting on public roadways in order to reduce machine width and position marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

A—Handle
B—Lever
C—Field Position
D—Roadway Driving Position



H96381 —UN—14MAY10

Ladder Positions (Single Tire Configuration)



H96380 —UN—14MAY10

Ladder Positions (Dual Tire Configuration)

OUO6075,0004563 -19-08DEC16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher (Europe)

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 6 kg (13 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



H92841 —UN—16SEP08

General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

OUO6075,00042F6 -19-20JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguishers (Australia and New Zealand)

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (10 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



H117754 —UN—17MAR16

General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

OUO6075,00042F7 -19-20JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguishers (Eurasian Economic Union)

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 6 kg (13 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



H117754 —UN—17MAR16

General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

OUO6075,00042F8 -19-20JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Locations



H117730 —UN—16MAR16

Front Fire Extinguisher Location



H117731 —UN—16MAR16

Rear Fire Extinguisher Location

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose fire extinguisher is on the front ladder platform.

A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) is on the inside of the right-hand rear engine access door.

OUO6075,00042F9 -19-03JUN16-1/1

Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access

CAUTION: Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop on the feeder house lift cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Close cab door before using handrail.

Do not manually move wiper arm. This could cause damage to wiper mechanism.

Use ladder and landing to clean left side of cab.

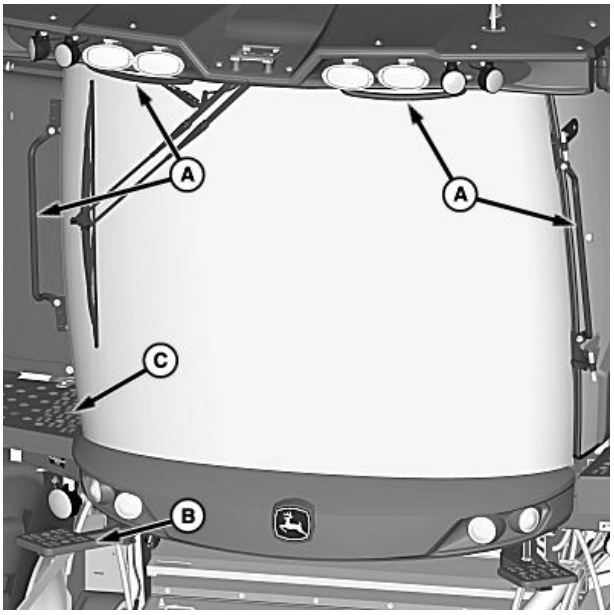
Access feeder house by using step on the left-hand side.

Use handrails (A) on either side of cab and at top of cab.

Stand on the raised feeder house to clean front cab window and service headlights or wiper.

Use step (B) and landing (C) to clean right side of the cab.

A—Handrails
B—Step
C—Landing



H1119679 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000439D -19-15DEC16-1/1

Breaking-In Engine

Tier 2/Stage II

Engine is factory filled with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

If John Deere Break-In™ Engine Oil is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter at a maximum of 100 hours.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is used, change oil and filter at a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II or Plus-50™ oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add makeup oil until the oil level is BELOW the "ADD" mark on dipstick. John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil should be used to make up any oil consumed during this period.

DO NOT use Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II Engine Oil during the break-in period of a new engine or engine that has had a major overhaul. These oils will not allow a new or overhauled engine to properly wear during this break-in period.

Check engine oil level frequently during the break-in period. If oil must be added during this period, John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil is preferred.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT fill above the FULL mark. Oil level anywhere within the cross-hatch marks are considered in the acceptable operating range.

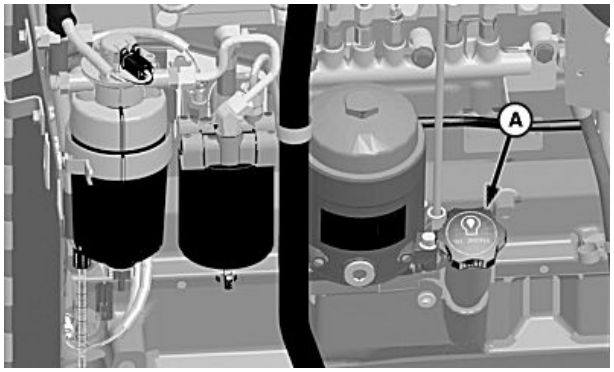
NOTE: Some increase in oil consumption may be expected when low viscosity oils are used. Check oil levels more frequently.

Avoid prolonged periods of engine idling or sustained maximum load operation. If engine idles longer than 5 minutes, stop engine.

After break-in period, change engine oil and replace engine oil filter. Fill crankcase with John Deere Plus-50™ II, John Deere Plus-50™, or seasonal viscosity grade oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

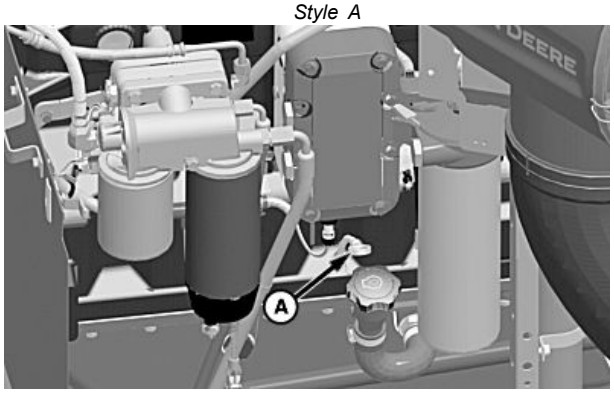
NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company



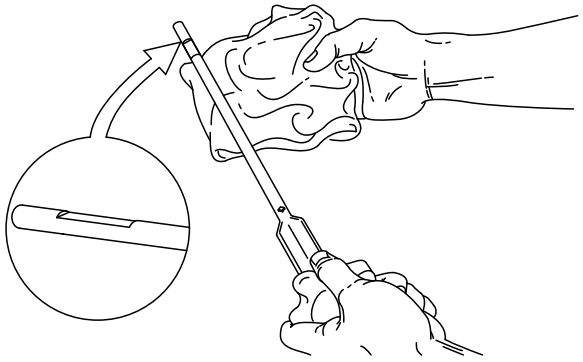
H95375 —UN—16FEB10

Style A



H95419 —UN—19FEB10

Style B



H112961 —UN—17FEB15

A—Dipstick

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level daily. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

Continued on next page

Final Tier 4/Stage IV

Engine is factory filled with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 400 hours.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add makeup oil until the oil level is BELOW the "ADD" mark (B) on dipstick. John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil should be used to make up any oil consumed during this period.

DO NOT use Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II Engine Oil during the break-in period of a new engine or engine that has had a major overhaul. These oils will not allow a new or overhauled engine to properly wear during this break-in period.

Check engine oil level frequently during the break-in period. If oil must be added during this period, John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil is preferred.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT fill above the FULL mark (C). Oil level anywhere within the cross-hatch marks are considered in the acceptable operating range.

NOTE: Some increase in oil consumption may be expected when low viscosity oils are used. Check oil levels more frequently.

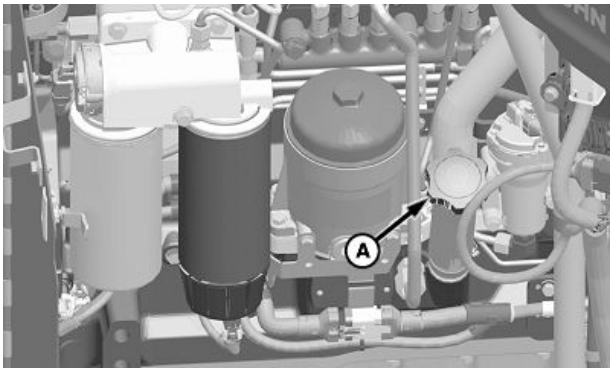
Avoid prolonged periods of engine idling or sustained maximum load operation. If engine idles longer than 5 minutes, stop engine.

After break-in period, change engine oil and replace engine oil filter. Fill crankcase with John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

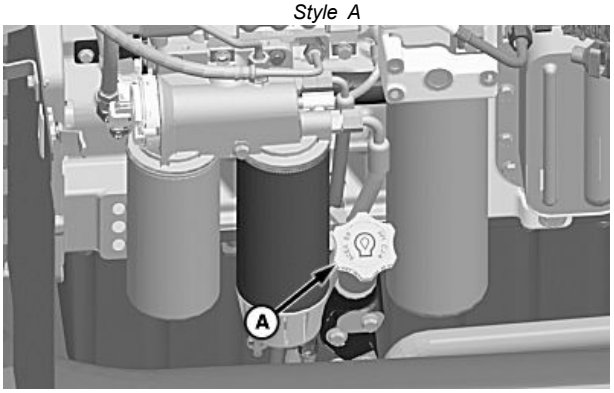
Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level daily. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below the "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine when oil level is below the "ADD" mark on dipstick.



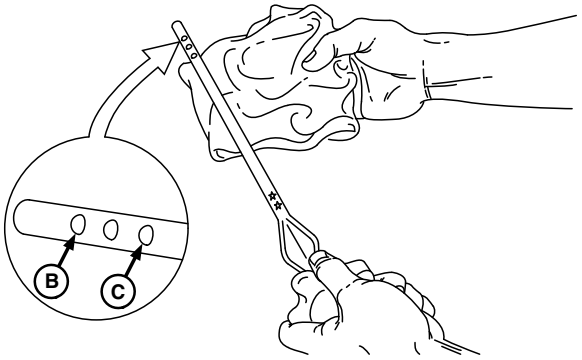
H95306 —UN—11FEB10

Style A



H95396 —UN—17FEB10

Style B



H113142 —UN—11MAR15

A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark
C—FULL Mark

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

All Machines

If air temperature is below -10°C (14°F) use an engine block heater (if equipped).

Temperature indicator should read in the green zone during normal operation.

IMPORTANT: Prevent possible engine damage. Do not shut OFF engine if temperature warning light comes ON or bars enter red zone. Shutting OFF engine causes coolant temperature to rise even higher, resulting in machine damage. Reduce load and run engine at a slower speed to lower coolant temperature. Unless temperature drops quickly, stop engine and determine cause before resuming operation.



H1117823 —UN—22DEC16

Temperature Indicator

Watch temperature gauge closely. If gauge moves into the red zone, reduce load on the engine and determine cause before resuming operation.

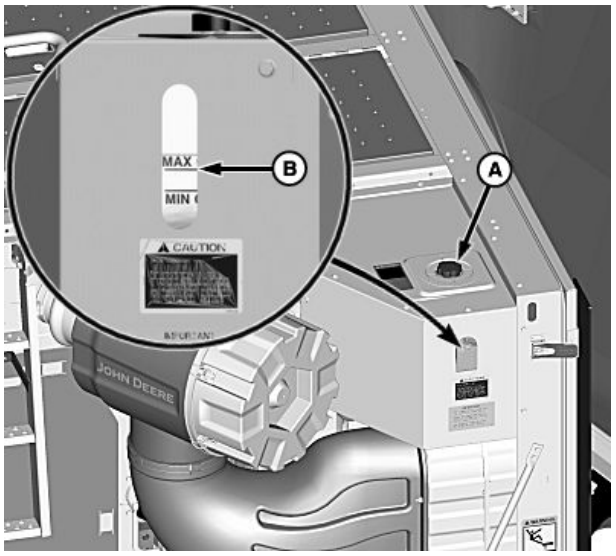
OUO6075,00044D2 -19-19DEC16-3/4

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

Check coolant level periodically and watch for signs of leaks. Remove surge tank cap (A) and pour coolant into the surge tank and fill to "Max Cold" line (B).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

A—Surge Tank Cap **B—Max Cold Line**



H105922 —UN—05OCT12

OUO6075,00044D2 -19-19DEC16-4/4

Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours

CAUTION: Never check or adjust belt drives with engine running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Check all spring loaded belt idler adjustments after first 50 hours of operation. Most belt stretch occurs during the first hours of service.

After initial adjustments, check belt adjustment as required. Washer on spring tensioner should be positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

OUO6075,000056C -19-14JAN10-1/1

Break-In Check Before First 100 Hours

Perform daily or 10 hour service. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Watch for engine temperature and engine oil pressure diagnostic trouble codes. See CommandCenter™ Display Information Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company

Check engine oil level (if needed, add John Deere Break-In™ Oil) and coolant level frequently and watch for signs of leaks.

Check engine air intake system hoses and clamps for tightness.

OUO6075,0004674 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Break-In Service After 100 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II)

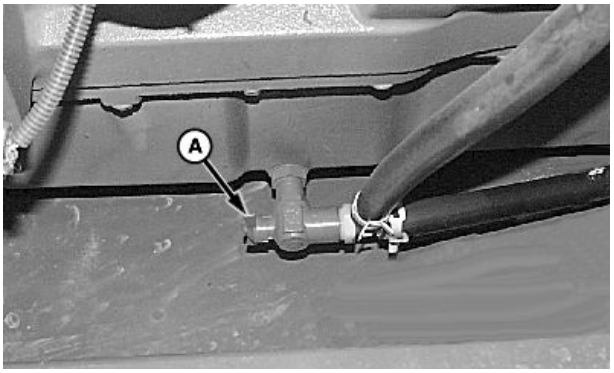
Drain crankcase oil by opening drain (A) and close drain once oil is drained.

Remove and retain cap and dispose of the oil filter (B) properly.

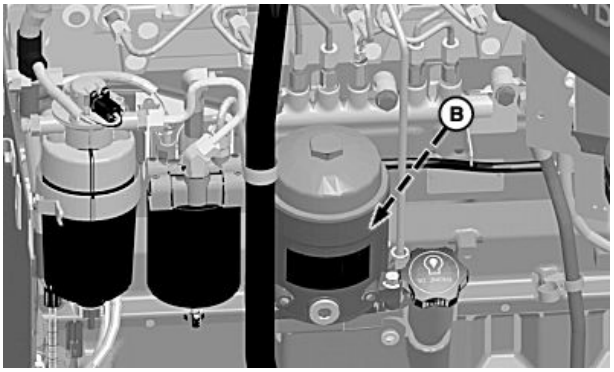
Install oil filter and retain with cap.

Fill crankcase with the proper amount of engine oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

A—Drain **B—Oil Filter**

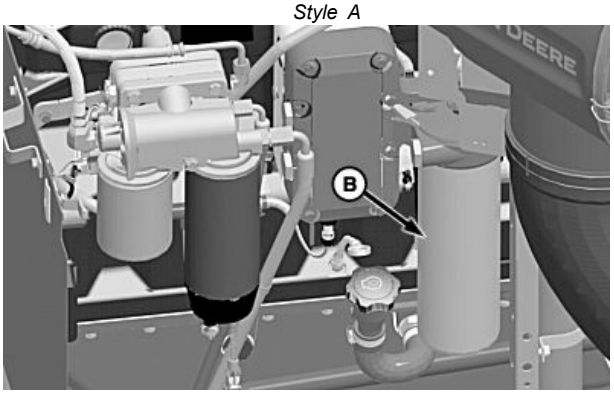


H81205 —UN—15JUN04



H95377 —UN—16FEB10

Style A



H95420 —UN—09MAR10

Style B

OUO6075,00044D4 -19-19DEC16-1/1

Break-In Service After 400 Hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

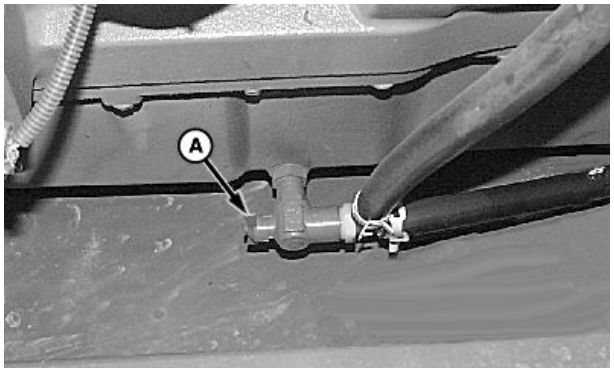
Drain crankcase oil by opening drain (A) and close drain once oil is drained.

Remove and retain cap and dispose of the oil filter (B) properly.

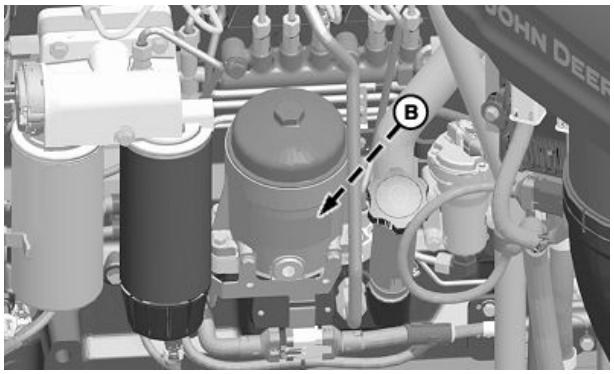
Install oil filter and retain with cap.

Fill crankcase with the proper amount of engine oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

A—Drain **B—Oil Filter**

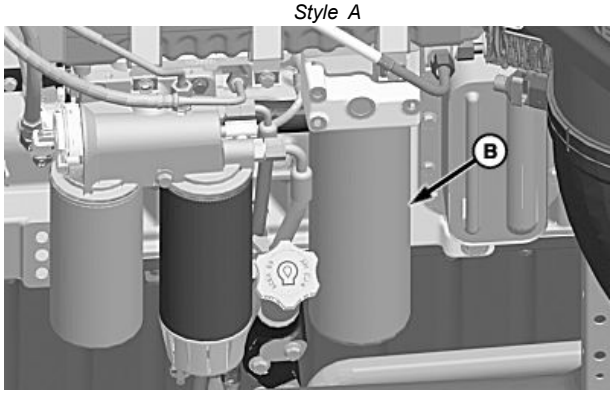


H81205 —UN—15JUN04



H95310 —UN—11FEB10

Style A

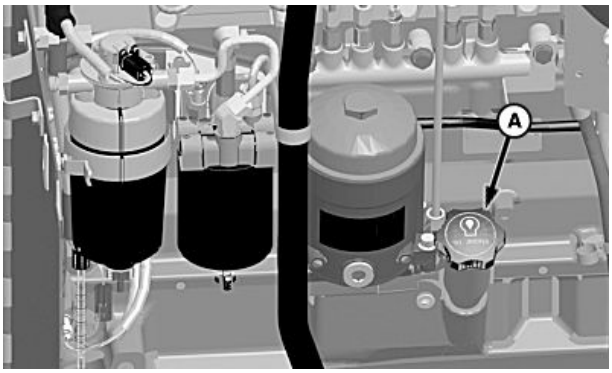


H95397 —UN—17FEB10

Style B

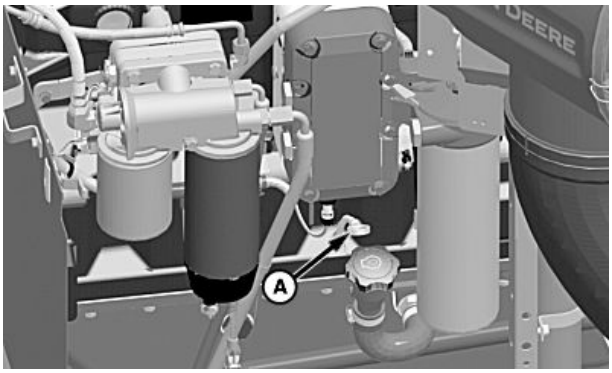
OUO6075,00043A1 -19-19DEC16-1/1

Engine Oil Level



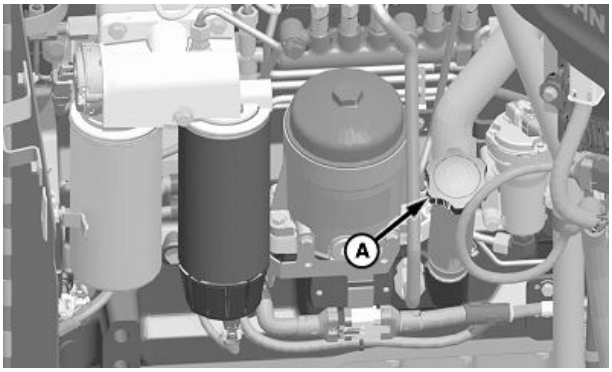
H95375 —UN—16FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A)



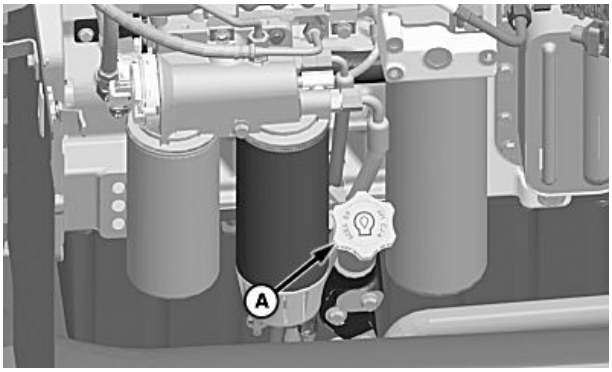
H95419 —UN—19FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B)



H95306 —UN—11FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A)



H95396 —UN—17FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B)

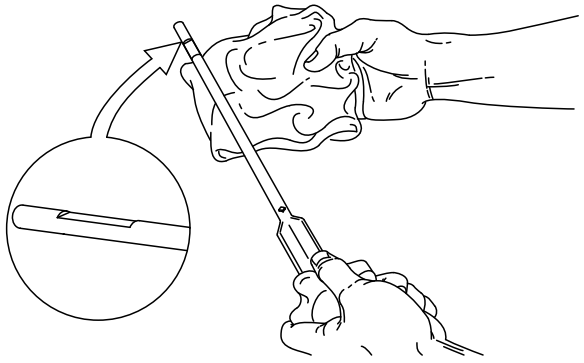
IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with the machine parked on level ground.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

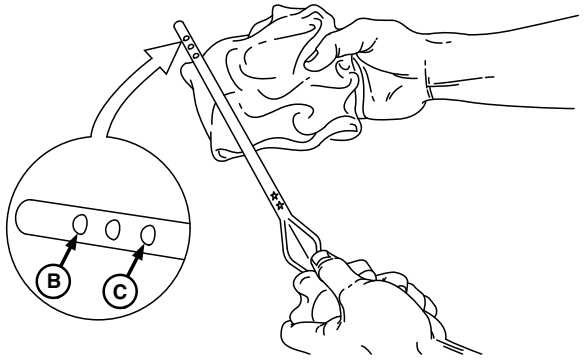
Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark
C—FULL Mark



H112961 —UN—17FEB15

Tier 2/Stage II

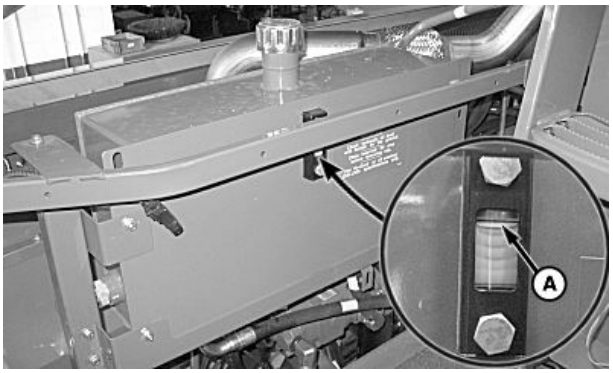


H113142 —UN—11MAR15

Final Tier 4/Stage IV

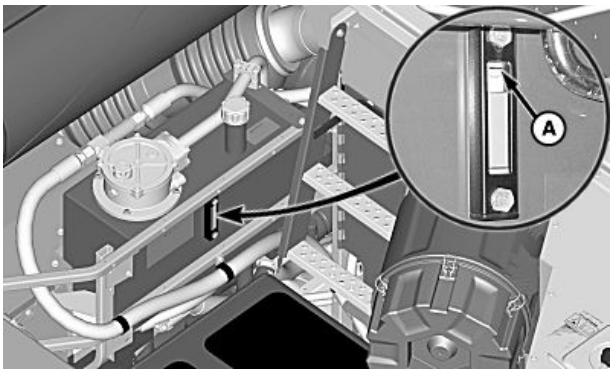
OUO6075,00044D5 -19-19DEC16-1/1

Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level



H97523 —UN—04AUG10

Style A



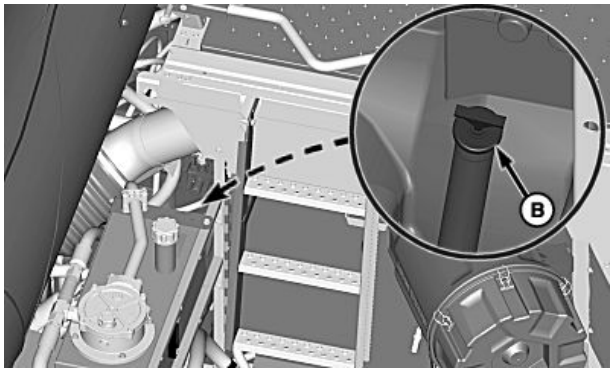
H106938 —UN—14FEB13

Style B

Check hydrostatic/hydraulic oil level with header on ground and all cylinders retracted. Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with the feeder house fully lowered. Add oil as needed, but do not overfill.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before checking hydraulic oil at the engine gear case. Oil must not be below "ADD" mark on dipstick (B).

A—Sight Glass **B—Dipstick**



H106937 —UN—14FEB13

Hydraulic Oil Level (Engine Gear Case)

OUO6075,00046C9 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Coolant Level

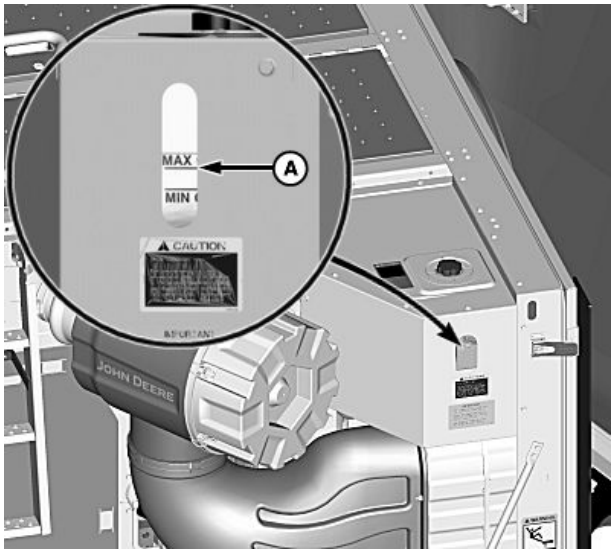
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

Allow engine to cool. Coolant level in the surge tank should be at "Max Cold" line (A).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

A—Max Cold Line



H105923 —UN—05OCT12

OUO6075,00041CB -19-11APR16-1/1

Fuel System

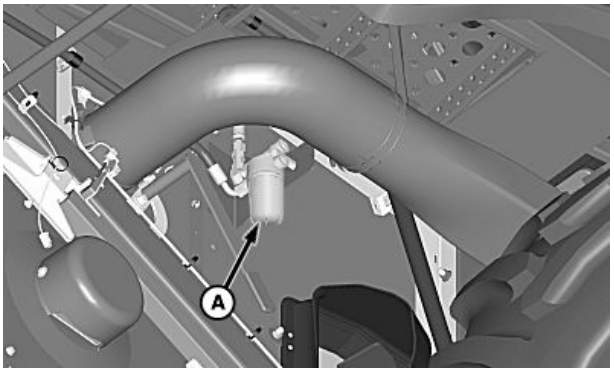
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on fuel filters.

NOTE: Make sure that precleaner bowl is fully seated to prevent air from entering the fuel system.

Close fuel shutoff valve on the fuel tank.

Remove precleaner bowl (A) and clean screen if dirty fuel was used.

A—Precleaner Bowl



H98377 —UN—30SEP10

Fuel Precleaner Bowl

OUO6075,0004675 -19-20MAR17-1/3

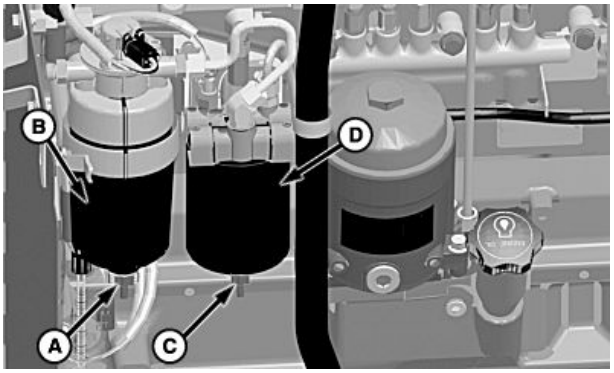
Tier 2/Stage II

Open drain (A) to inspect the fuel system for water in the primary filter (B).

Style A Only: Open drain (C) to inspect fuel system for water in the secondary filter (D).

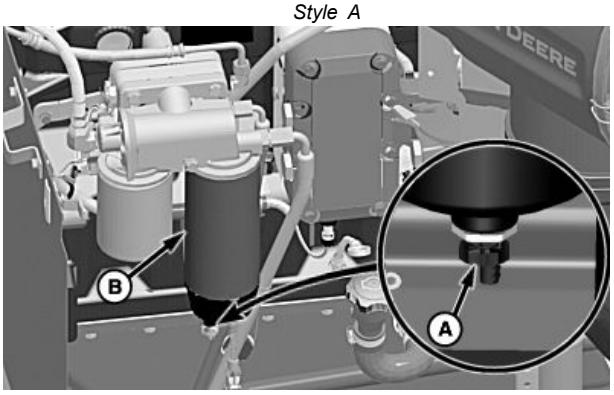
If the problem persists, change fuel filters. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Drain
B—Primary Fuel Filter
C—Drain
D—Secondary Fuel Filter



H1104937 —UN—28FEB12

Style A



H1104938 —UN—28FEB12

Style B

Continued on next page

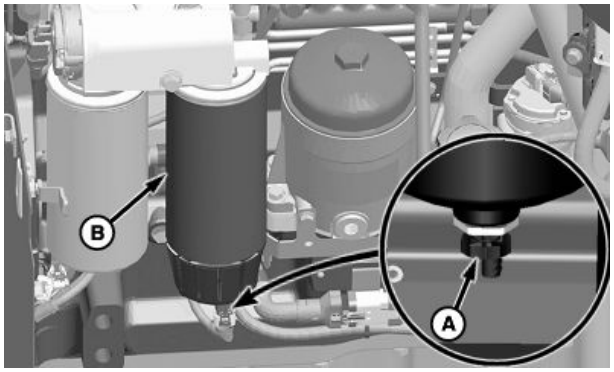
OUO6075,0004675 -19-20MAR17-2/3

Final Tier 4/Stage IV

Open drain (A) to inspect the fuel system for water in the primary filter (B).

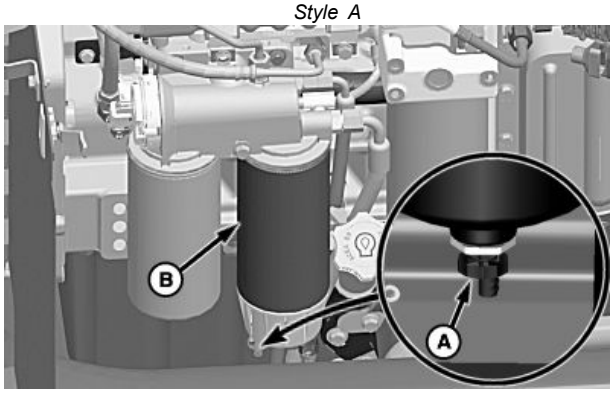
If the problem persists, change fuel filters. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Drain **B—Primary Fuel Filter**



H104939 —UN—28FEB12

Style A



H104940 —UN—28FEB12

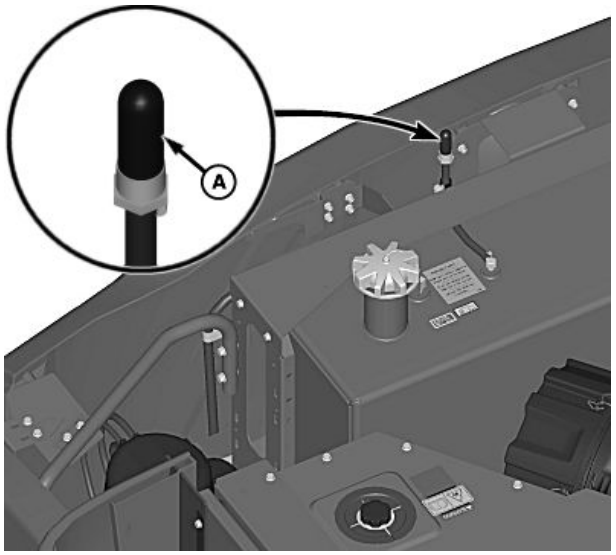
Style B

OUO6075,0004675 -19-20MAR17-3/3

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A) weekly. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather



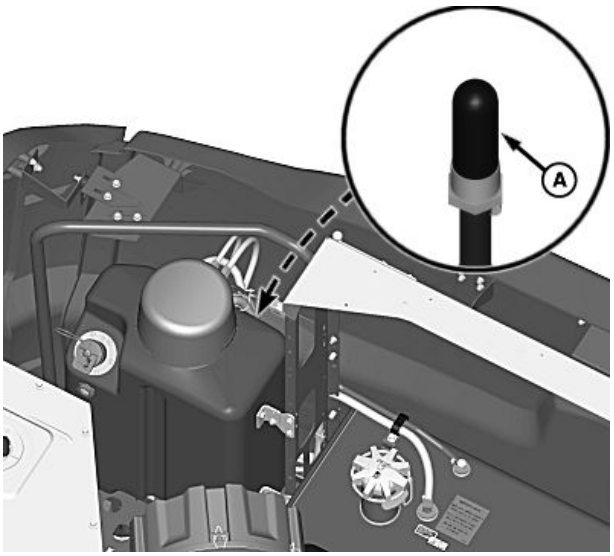
H106003 —UN—23OCT12

OUO6075,00012CA -19-27JUN13-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

Visually inspect Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (A) weekly. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow tank to breathe. Remove breather from hose and clean.

A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather



H106799 —UN—05FEB13

OUO6075,00013BC -19-27JUN13-1/1

Engine Air Scoop Positions

NOTE: Before field operations, verify that engine air scoop is moved to selected field position.

Remove lock-out pin (A) and rotate engine air scoop to desired position.

Transport Position:

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into transport position when local roadway restrictions apply. Follow your local country regulations.

Verify that engine air scoop is moved to transport position (1) when machine must be transported.

Refer to Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position) in this section for further information.

Standard Field Position:

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into standard field position when harvesting to prevent overheating of engine.

Verify that engine air scoop is in standard field position (2) when operating in normal field conditions.

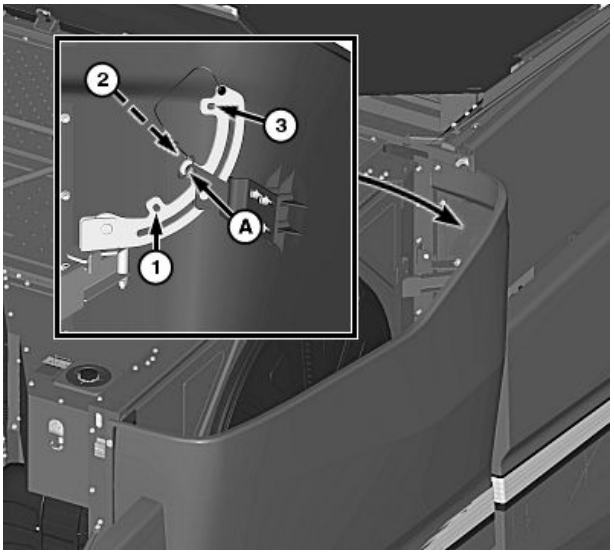
Refer to Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard Field Position) in this section for further information.

Extended Field Position:

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into extended field position when harvesting in high ambient temperature conditions and/or high altitude areas to prevent overheating of engine.

Verify that engine air scoop is in extended field position (3) for increased cooling capacity when harvesting in high ambient temperature conditions and/or high altitude areas.

Refer to Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended Field Position) in this section for further information.



H114497 —UN—10JUN15

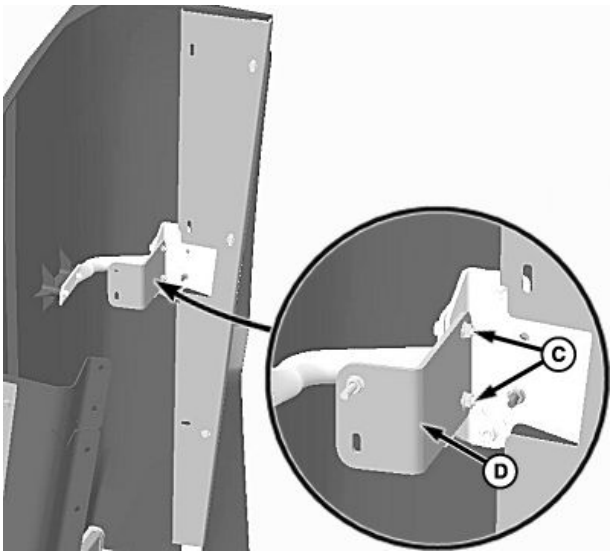
A—Lock-Out Pin
1— Transport Position
2— Standard Field Position
3— Extended Field Position

SS43267,000061F -19-10JUN15-1/1

Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard Field Position)



H114498 —UN—10JUN15



H111378 —UN—06JUN14

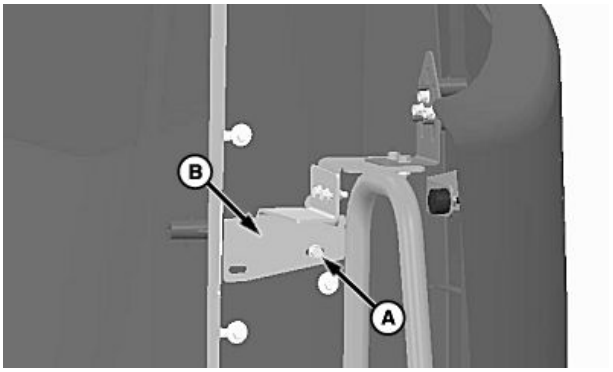
Transport Position

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes
C—Nuts, M8 (2 used)
D—Bracket

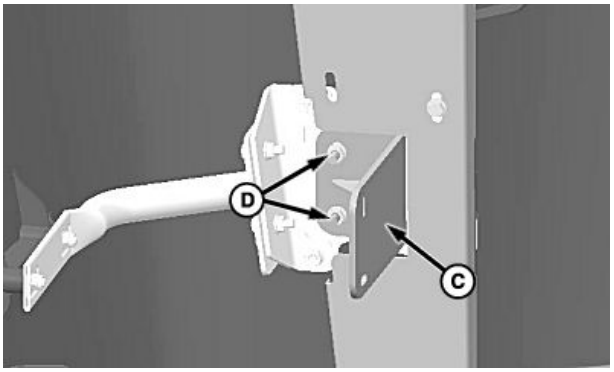
IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into standard field position when harvesting to prevent overheating of engine.

1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop outward until holes (B) align.
2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove nuts (C) and bracket (D).
4. Install previously removed nuts back onto cap screws.

SS43267,0000620 -19-10JUN15-1/2



H111392 —UN—06JUN14



H111393 —UN—06JUN14

Standard Field Position

A—Cap Screw, M8 x 40
B—Bracket
C—Bracket
D—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

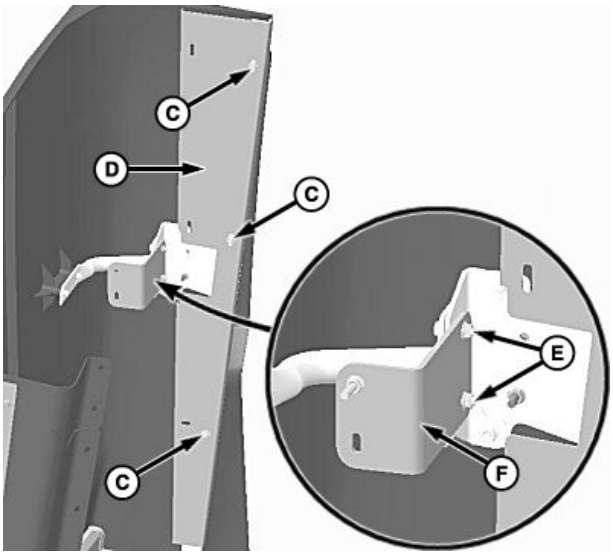
5. Move air scoop outward and install cap screw (A) through bracket (B) as shown.
6. Install bracket (C) as shown and retain with nuts (D).

SS43267,0000620 -19-10JUN15-2/2

Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended Field Position)



H114499 —UN—10JUN15



H111386 —UN—06JUN14

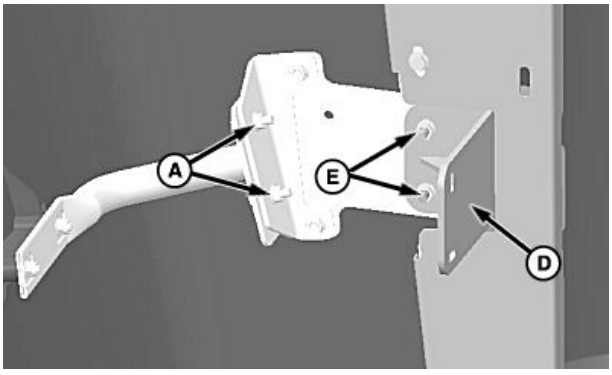
Transport Position

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes
C—Cap Screws, M8 x 25 (3 used)
D—Panel
E—Nut, M8 (2 used)
F—Bracket

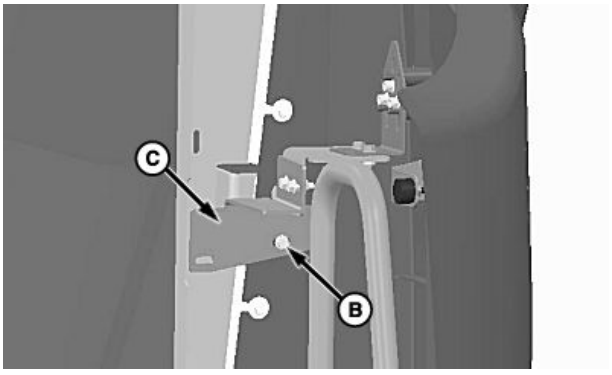
IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into extended field position when harvesting in high ambient temperature conditions and/or high altitude areas to prevent overheating of engine.

1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop outward until hole (B) align.
2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove and retain cap screws (C) from panel (D).
4. Remove nuts (E) and bracket (F).

SS43267,0000621 -19-10JUN15-1/3



H111394 —UN—06JUN14



H111395 —UN—06JUN14

Extended Field Position

A—Nuts, M8 (2 used)
B—Cap Screws, M8 x 40 (2 used)
C—Bracket
D—Bracket
E—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

5. Install previously removed nuts (A) onto cap screws.
6. Move air scoop outward and install cap screw (B) through bracket (C) as shown.
7. Install bracket (D) as shown and retain with nuts (E).

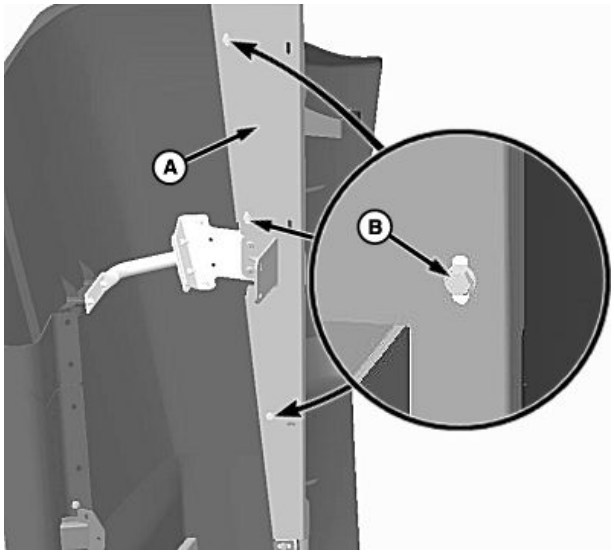
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000621 -19-10JUN15-2/3

8. Install previously removed panel (A) and retain with cap screws (B).

A—Panel

B—Cap Screws, M8 x 25 (3 used)



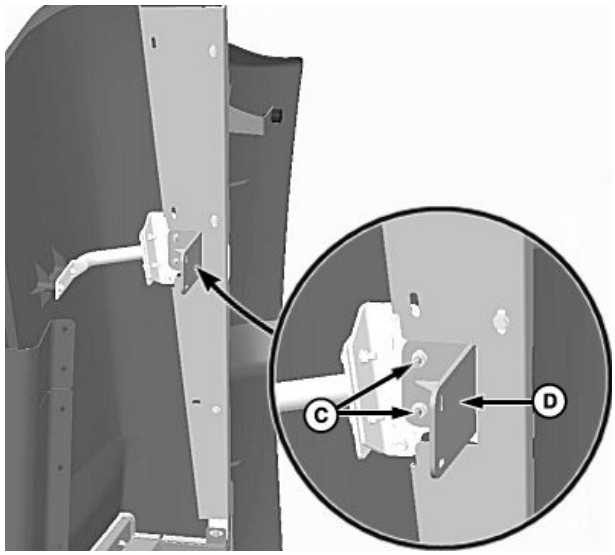
H111396 —UN—06JUN14

SS43267,0000621 -19-10JUN15-3/3

Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position)



H114500 —UN—10JUN15



H111374 —UN—06JUN14

Standard Field Position

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes

C—Cap Screws, M8 x 40 and Nuts, M8 (2 used)

D—Bracket

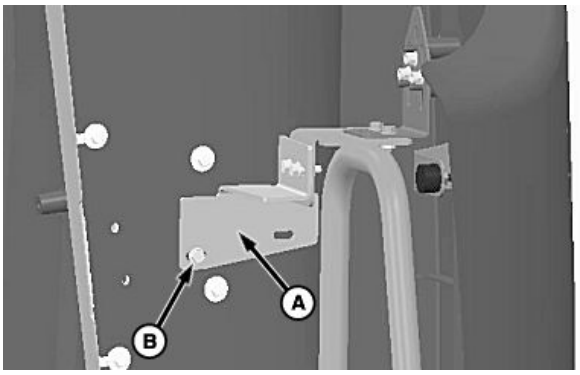
IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into transport position when local roadway restrictions apply. Follow your local country regulations.

NOTE: Before field operations, engine air scoop must be moved to selected field position.

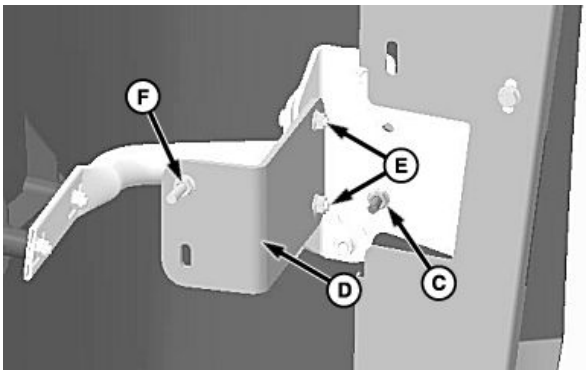
1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop inward until holes (B) align.
2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (C) and bracket (D).

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000622 -19-10JUN15-1/2



H111390 —UN—06JUN14



H111391 —UN—06JUN14

Transport Position

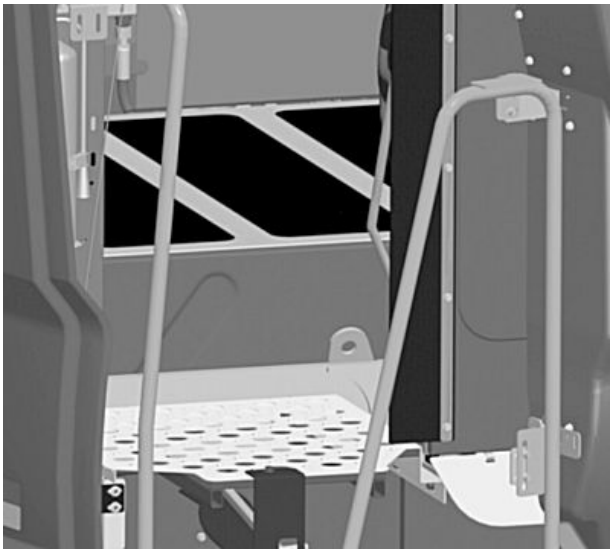
A—Bracket
B—Cap Screw, M8 x 40
C—Nut, M8
D—Bracket
E—Nuts, M8 (2 used)
F—Cap Screw, M8 x 40 and Nut, M8

4. Move air scoop inward and install cap screw through bracket (A) as shown and retain with nut (C).
5. Install previously removed bracket (D) and retain with nuts (E).
6. Install previously removed cap screw and nut (F) on bracket as shown.

SS43267,0000622 -19-10JUN15-2/2

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319 —UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000575 -19-17MAR10-1/1

Clean Exhaust Filter Safely

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

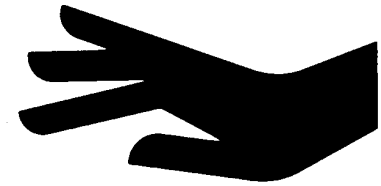
Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.

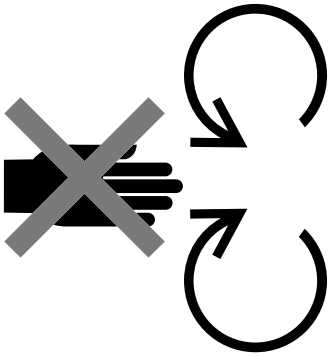


TS227 —UN—15APR13





TS271 —UN—23AUG88



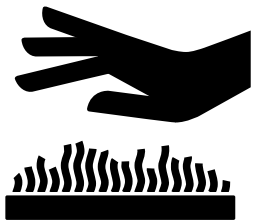
TS1693 —UN—09DEC09

OUO6075,0000E81 -19-07FEB12-1/1

Avoid Hot Exhaust

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.





RG17488 —UN—21AUG09

DX,EXHAUST -19-20AUG09-1/1

Qualified Emergency Use — SCR Override Option

NOTE: This is a US EPA only option. Engine must have a US EPA and EU emission label. Option is not available for engine with EU only emission label.

IMPORTANT: Operating the engine without emissions related derates could damage the aftertreatment system.

Description: Qualified Emergency Use – SCR Override Option

Under the US EPA's regulations the Qualified Emergency SCR Override Option (Emergency SCR Override) is considered an Auxiliary Emission Control Device (AECD), which is only permitted during qualified emergency situations. To ensure compliance with US EPA regulations governing this type of AECD it is important that operators read the following information and comply with the requirements.

Emergency SCR Override enables a Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) equipped application to operate without emissions-related derates for a specified period of time during qualified emergency situations. A qualified emergency situation is one in which the condition of an engine's emission controls poses a significant direct or indirect risk to human life. An example of a direct risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to rescue a person from a life-threatening situation. An example of an indirect risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to provide electrical power to a data center that routes "911" emergency response telecommunications.

Emergency SCR Override Activation / Reporting

The operator can activate the Emergency SCR Override through the operator interface. Once activated, the engine can operate free of emissions-related derates for 120 hours. If the derate condition is corrected during the 120 hours, the Emergency SCR Override can be paused in order to preserve the remainder of time for future use. The option expires along with any remaining time 240 hours after the Emergency SCR Override is activated.

When the Emergency SCR Override has expired, the engine informational Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is displayed to the operator upon every engine start and every hour until acknowledged by the operator. To clear the DTC and reset the Emergency SCR Override timer for future use, the operator (or other person responsible for the engine/equipment) must submit a report to the John Deere Dealer Technical Assistance Center, which must include the following:

- Contact name, mail and email addresses, and telephone number for responsible company or entity
- Description of the emergency situation, the location of the engine during the emergency, and the contact information for an official who can verify the emergency situation (such as a county sheriff, fire marshal, or hospital administrator)
- Reason for the Emergency SCR Override activation during the emergency situation, such as the lack of diesel exhaust fluid, or the failure of an emission-related sensor when the engine was needed to respond to an emergency situation
- Engine's serial number
- Description of the extent and duration of the engine operation while the Emergency SCR Override was active, including a statement describing whether or not the Override was manually deactivated after the emergency situation ended

In no event may this report be submitted to John Deere or other qualified service provide later than 60 calendar days after the Emergency SCR Override is activated.

LEGAL Notification

The following actions by the operator are an improper use of the Emergency SCR Override and are prohibited by the Clean Air Act and US EPA regulations:

- Activating the Emergency SCR Override for something other than a qualified emergency situation;
- Failing to disable the Emergency SCR Override after a qualified emergency situation ends; and,
- Failing to notify John Deere and send it reports as required in this Operators Manual and federal regulations. Note: John Deere is required to report to the US EPA the operator's failure to report to it any Emergency SCR Override event (to the extent it becomes aware of such event).

The maximum civil penalty the US EPA may assess under 40 CFR 1068.101 is $4,454 for each day an engine or piece of equipment is operated in violation of the requirements associated with the Emergency SCR Override.

US EPA regulations governing the Emergency SCR Override can be found at 40 CFR §1039.665, as may be amended.

DX,SCR,EMRGNCY,OVERIDE -19-21DEC16-1/1

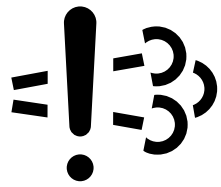
Required Machine Stop Warning

Machine Stop Mandate Occurs

IMPORTANT: In some situations, machine engine power may be reduced as described. On notification, immediately place the machine in a safe state and or move it to a safe location. A mandated machine stop can only be removed by a service technician.

Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator illuminates when an emission-related fault occurs.

RG22491 —UN—21AUG13



DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-1/6

Warning Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires operator action.

RG22492 —UN—21AUG13



DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-2/6

Engine Stop Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires immediate operator action and service.

RG22493 —UN—21AUG13



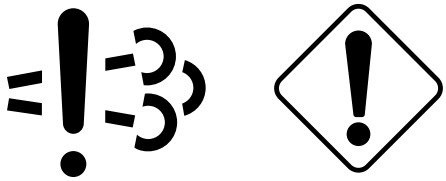
DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-3/6

Emission System Fault Has Occurred

30 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Warning Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 30 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with display.

- Engine power is normal.
- Machine operation is normal.
- Place machine in a safe state.

RG26361 —UN—04SEP14



- Contact service provider.

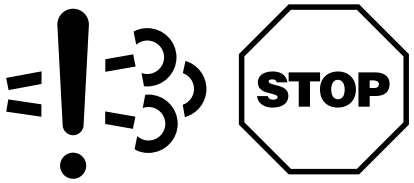
Continued on next page

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-4/6

20 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 20 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power and torque are reduced.
- Key Off - Key On will temporarily provide full power.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

RG26972 —UN—26MAR15

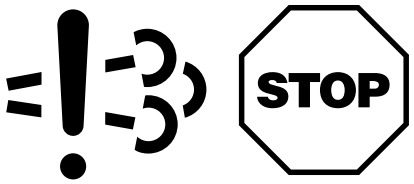


DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-5/6

2 minutes or less remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault which has not been corrected. “Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power is idle only.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

RG26972 —UN—26MAR15



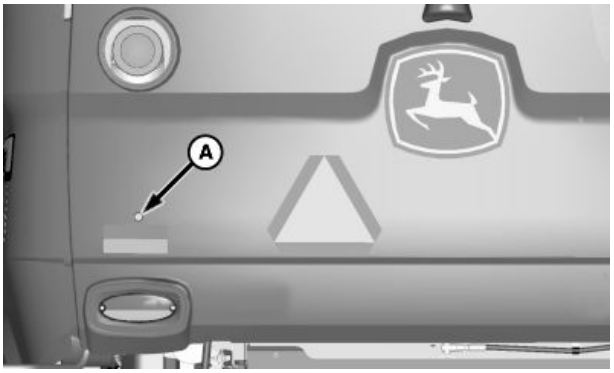
DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-6/6

Object Detection Sensor (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

NOTE: Verify that sensor is not obstructed and is not covered with mud or crop debris.

Sensor (A) located on rear composite panel verifies that objects are more than 2 m (6.5 ft.) away from exhaust plume (elevated exhaust gas temperatures) during the exhaust filter cleaning process. If sensor detects that objects are closer than 2 m (6.5 ft.), system will stop the exhaust filter cleaning process.

A—Sensor



H106571 —UN—16JAN13

OUO6075,0001390 -19-26JUL13-1/1

Starting the Engine

⚠ CAUTION: Before starting engine, make sure that everyone is clear of machine. Sound horn to warn others.

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove exhaust fumes from area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open doors and get outside air into area.

1. Move multi-function lever (A) to neutral position.
2. Verify that header engage switch (B) and separator engage switch (C) are OFF.



H119917 —UN—02NOV16

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004636 -19-08MAR17-1/2

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to warn others to stay clear from machine.

To avoid the possibility of personal injury or death, start engine ONLY from the operator seat. Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine will start in gear if bypassed.

IMPORTANT: To prevent starter damage, do not operate starter for more than 30 seconds at a time. If engine does not start, wait at least two minutes before trying again.

NOTE: If temperature is below -5°C (23°F) it may be necessary to use cold weather starting aid. See Cold Weather Starting Aid in Operating the Engine section in the Operator's Manual.

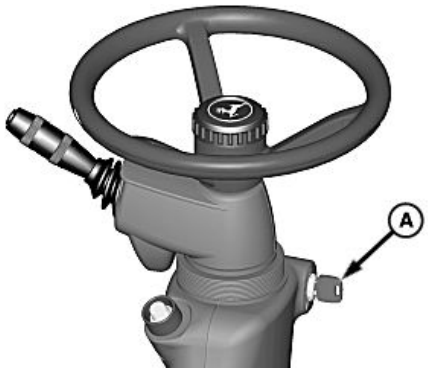
When the key switch is turned to START, a delay of a couple of seconds will occur. This allows control units to power up, relays to close, and starter solenoid to energize.

Decal under the storage box lid on the armrest shows engine starting information.

3. Sound horn and turn key switch (A) on the steering column to START position.

   Key positions are:

First Position	Accessories
Second Position	OFF
Third Position	Run
Fourth Position	Start



H95321 —UN—02NOV10

A—Key Switch

NOTE: Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) displays if Stop Engine Code appears on display. Display stops normal functions, indicating a problem that requires the machine to be stopped and the problem corrected immediately. Codes are displayed until the problem is resolved. If problem cannot be resolved, see your John Deere dealer.

4. Release key after engine starts and let engine run at low idle for five minutes to warm oil.

OUO6075,0004636 -19-08MAR17-2/2

Stopping the Engine

1. Lower header or reel completely to ground.
2. Move multi-function lever (A) to neutral position.
3. Press low engine speed switch (B).
4. Shut OFF header engage switch (C) and separator engage switch (D).

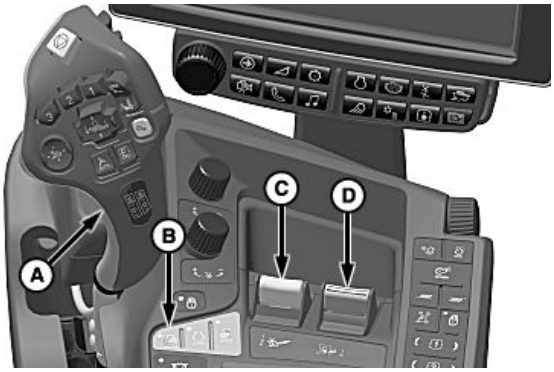
IMPORTANT: Cooling of turbocharger and some engine parts is provided by engine oil. Stopping a hot engine might cause damage to these parts.

5. Before stopping an engine that was operating at working load, idle engine two—three minutes to allow turbocharger to cool.

CAUTION: Set park brake and remove key before leaving machine.

6. Turn key switch OFF.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. In freezing weather, fluid will freeze and possibly burst lines.



H119918 —UN—02NOV16

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Low Engine Speed Switch
C—Header Engage Switch
D—Separator Engage Switch

OUO6075,00043A7 -19-10JAN17-1/1

Engine Speed Management (ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: Engine speed management is software-controlled and activated with the road transport disconnect switch.

Engine speed management reduces fuel consumption and increases fuel efficiency.

- Fuel consumption is reduced in low load conditions with a reduction in engine speed.
- Maintain high load capabilities by dynamically increasing engine speed when needed.
- Ground speed is maintained during engine speed changes through varying hydrostatic displacements.
- Engine speed stays at low idle when machine is not moving.
- Engine speed is approximately 1600 rpm when machine is on flat ground or with low ground speeds.
- Engine speed changes between approximately 1600 rpm and maximum high idle depending on the engine load.

- Low Engine Speed - engine speed stays at 1200 rpm.
- Medium Engine Speed - engine speed will not exceed 1690 rpm.
- High Engine Speed - engine speed changes between approximately 1600 rpm and maximum high idle.

OUO6075,00046F3 -19-30MAR17-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable. DO NOT use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read CAUTION information on container. Protect container against damage. DO NOT carry extra or empty cans inside cab.

If starting fluid is not used for several days, remove can. Check fluid and valve operation by reinstalling and depressing spray nozzle. If no fluid is emitted, use a new can.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep cap on container. Store in a cool, protected location.



TS1356 —UN—18MAR92

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

OUO6075,0000585 -19-17MAY10-1/1

Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and damage to engine. Inject fluid only while engine is turning.

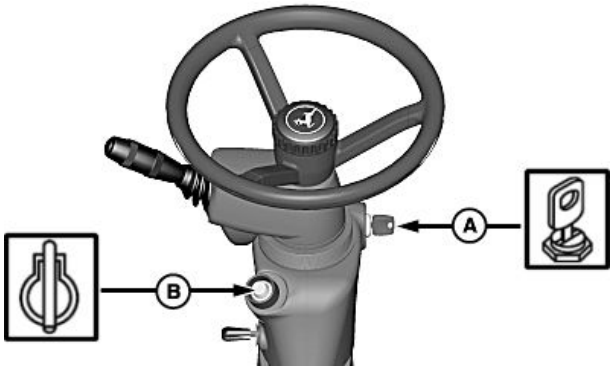
Starting aid only works in ”Run” or ”Start” positions.

Turn key switch (A) to start engine. As soon as engine starts to turn over, press starting aid button (B).

As soon as engine starts, release key, and starting aid button.

If temperature is below -5 °C (23 °F), hold starting aid button down for two—three seconds after engine starts. Repeat procedure until engine runs without faltering.

IMPORTANT: To assure proper lubrication, operate engine at low speed, with no load for one—two minutes. Extend this period to two—four minutes when operating at temperatures below freezing.

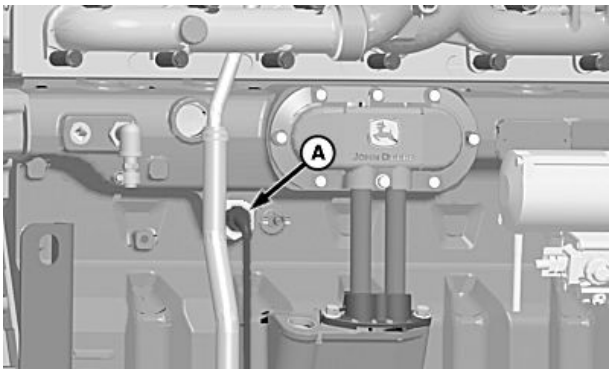


H96387 —UN—02NOV10

A—Key Switch **B—Starting Aid Button**

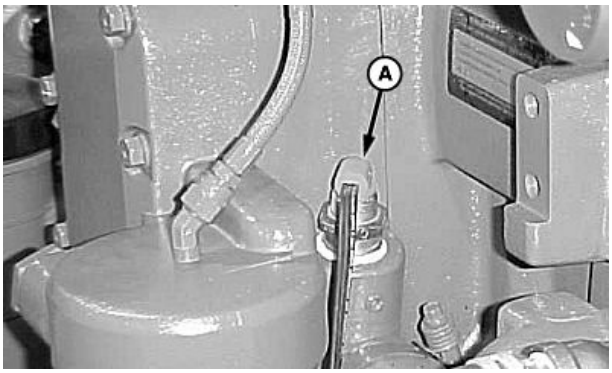
OUO6075,0000586 -19-21MAR11-1/1

Coolant Heater



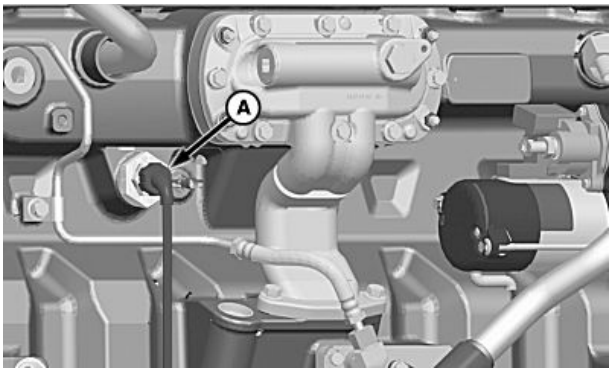
H95379 —UN—16FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A) (Front Side)



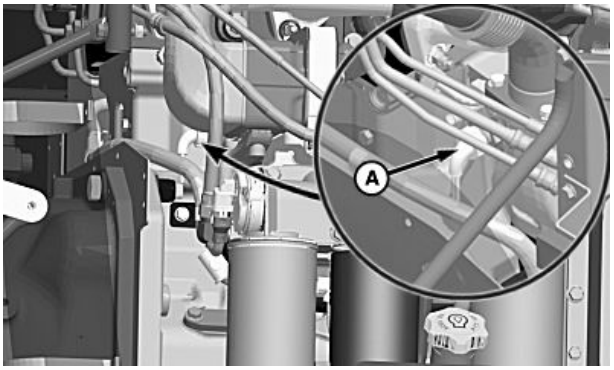
H71689 —UN—18APR02

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B) (Rear Side)



H95324 —UN—11FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A) (Front Side)



H95424 —UN—19FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B) (Rear Side)

⚠ CAUTION: To avoid shock or hazardous operation, always use a three wire heavy-duty electrical cord (minimum gauge 10 AWG and no longer than 7.6 m (25 ft)) equipped with three connectors. If a two to three contact adapter is used at the wall receptacle, always connect green wire to a good ground.

Before connecting heater to the power source, be sure that element is immersed in coolant. NEVER energize the heater in the air. Doing so can cause the element sheath to burst causing personal injury.

Coolant heater (A) mounts in freeze plug opening (front side or rear side of engine). By warming engine coolant, the heater reduces oil drag, eases starting, and shortens warm up time.

Coolant Heater Types

- 1000 W (110 V)



TS210 —UN—23AUG88

A—Coolant Heater

- 1000 W (220 V) (Export Machines)

OUO6075,00044D7 -19-17NOV16-1/1

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Onscreen Help

PC15300 —UN—19MAR13

Help Center is a supplement to the paper Operator's Manual. Read the Operator's Manuals prior to operation.

Navigate to Help Center

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Help Center application.



Help Center Application and Information Button

DX,PC,INTRO,HELP -19-17DEC15-1/1

Generation 4 CommandCenter™

The John Deere Generation 4 CommandCenter™ is designed for maximum ease of use and productivity. One software system provides commonality while hardware options provide a range of price and functionality. The CommandCenter™ display is attached to the CommandARM™. There are 7 and 10 inch display options available.

NOTE: Software in Generation 4 CommandCenter™ is on processor, not display.

4100 CommandCenter™ (7 Inch)

- Run Page Modules same as 10 inch display
- Shortcut Softkeys must be expanded to view.



4100 CommandCenter™

PC17356 —UN—03DEC13

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,DISP -19-07APR17-1/2

4600 CommandCenter™ (10 Inch)

- Title Bar displays currently viewed Run Page
- Large Status Center provides more information
- Shortcut Softkeys are always visible.



PC17355 —UN—03DEC13

4600 CommandCenter™

DX,PC,INTRO,DISP -19-07APR17-2/2

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ Processor

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ software runs on a processor separate from the display. There are two processor options available.

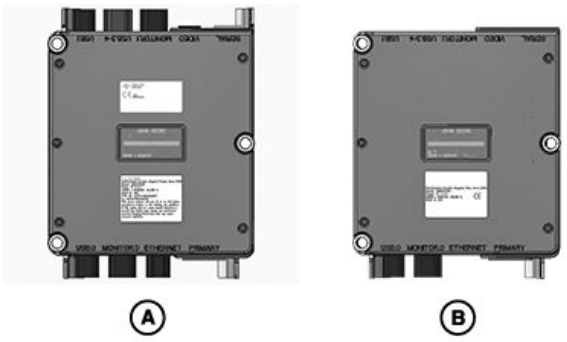
NOTE: Maximum capabilities for each processor are listed. Depending on machine configuration, some functions may not be available.

4600 Processor (A)

- 4 Video Camera Inputs
- 4 USB Inputs
- 2 Display Outputs
- Upgradable for future applications

4100 Processor (B)

- 1 Video Camera Input
- 1 USB Input
- 1 Display Output



PC17396 —UN—15JUL14

4600 and 4100 Processors

A—4600 Processor **B—4100 Processor**

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,PROC -19-07APR17-1/1

Run Page Structure

Menu (A) lists all applications installed on display and machine.

Shortcut softkeys (B) provide quick access to frequently used applications and functions. On 7 in. display, select expand button to display shortcut softkeys.

Next and Previous Run Page buttons (C) cycle through multiple run pages.

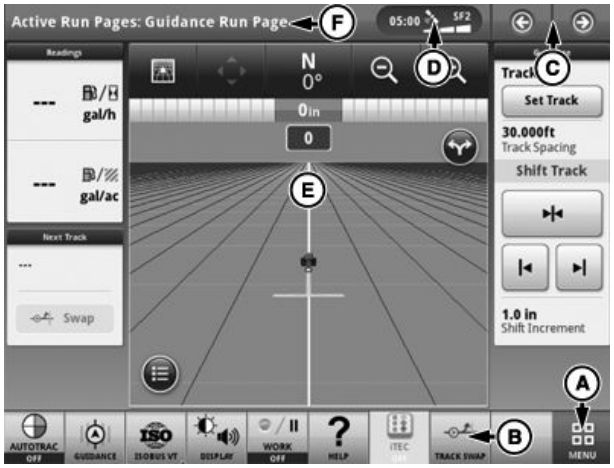
Select the area indicated (D) to display **Status Center**. Important information for display functions is highlighted, such as GPS signal strength and available data storage.

Run page (E) is configured using Layout Manager application.

Only on 10 in. display, press **title bar** (F) to display **Run Page Selection** page. Choose desired run page from list of available pages.

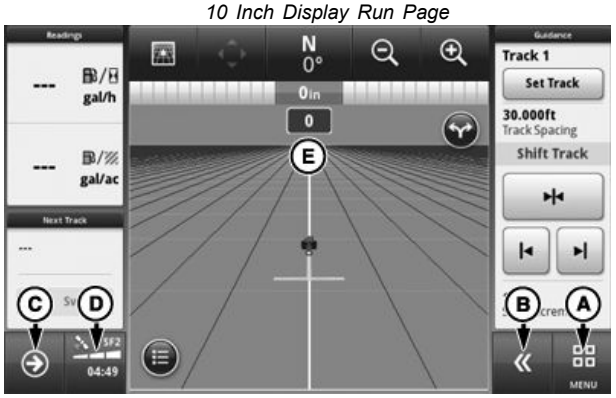
(Refer to Layout Manager application for information about customizing the run page.)

A—Menu
B—Shortcut Softkeys
C—Next or Previous Run Page Buttons
D—Status Center
E—Run Page
F—Title Bar/Run Page Selection



10 Inch Display Run Page

PC17353 —UN—03DEC13



7 Inch Display Run Page

PC17354 —UN—03DEC13

DX,PC,INTRO,RUNPAGE -19-17DEC15-1/1

Status Center

Status Center highlights important information for display functions, such as GPS signal strength and notifications. It is located in title bar on 10 inch displays, and in lower left corner on 7 inch displays.

Select Status Center to display additional information in a drop down window. The expanded Status Center provides quick access to notifications and settings.

NOTE: Date and Time and Data Storage are always displayed in Status Center.

Additional information is displayed depending on machine configuration and notifications.





A—10 inch Display Status Center

B—7 inch Display Status Center

PC17275 —UN—13AUG13

DX,PC,INTRO,STATUS -19-21DEC15-1/1

Shortcut Softkeys

Shortcut softkeys (A) display status information and provide quick access to application functions.

A—Shortcut Softkeys

PC17276 —UN—13AUG13



DX,PC,INTRO,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-1/2

Softkeys are always visible along the bottom of 10 inch display. On 7 inch display, select expand button (B) to display softkeys.

(Refer to Layout Manager application for information about customizing the shortcut bar.)

B—7 Inch Display Expand Button

PC17277 —UN—13AUG13



DX,PC,INTRO,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-2/2

Menu

Selecting Menu button lists all applications installed on display and machine. Select left-hand tabs to view different groups of applications.

NOTE: Available applications vary depending on machine configuration.

PC17269 —UN—15JUL13



Menu Button

DX,PC,INTRO,MENU -19-21DEC15-1/1

Operating System Applications Overview

Operating System applications package is installed at the factory, and is updated with periodic software updates from John Deere. These applications are used for basic functions of display.

PC15302 —UN—19MAR13



Operating System Applications Package

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-1/25

Calculator

- Use Calculator application for quick mathematical calculations.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC23955 —UN—24MAR17



Calculator

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-2/25

Controls Setup

- Configures an ISOBUS or machine joystick to control machine or implement functions.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC15326 —UN—08JUL13



Controls Setup

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-3/25

Date and Time

PC16674 —UN—18MAR13

- Information from Date and Time application is used for several important functions on system. These include error logging, activations, and data recording.
- Date and time are set automatically if a GPS receiver is connected and receiving valid signal. In this case, only set time zone.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Date and Time

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-4/25

Diagnostics Center

PC17272 —UN—17JUL13

- Diagnostics Center is the one place to find diagnostics for the entire system.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Diagnostics Center

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-5/25

Display and Sound

PC16685 —UN—18MAR13

- Along with display brightness and volume, Display and Sound is used to calibrate display and configure multiple displays.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Display and Sound

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-6/25

Equipment Manager

PC20410 —UN—22MAY15

- The Machine Profile allows operator to configure GPS offsets and machine dimensions.
- The Implement Profile allows operator to configure Implement Connection Type, Working Width, Dimensions, and Recording Triggers.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Equipment Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-7/25

Fields and Boundaries

PC17260 —UN—11JUL13

- Field names are used to organize information so it is easier to find and use data, such as guidance lines.
- Use Fields and Boundaries application to set up clients, farms, and fields.
- Select client, farm, and field to set current location.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Fields and Boundaries

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-8/25

File Manager

- Data and setup information can be transferred between displays or compatible desktop software.
- Perform a Factory Data Reset to clear display of user data.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.

PC16671 —UN—18MAR13



File Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-9/25

Help Center

- Onscreen Help about each application and more is available in Help Center.
- Not all Help languages are installed at the factory. Update display software to install Help for all supported languages.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC16684 —UN—18MAR13



Help Center

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-10/25

ISOBUS Tasks

- ISOBUS Tasks records ISOBUS totals provided by TC-BAS (task controller basic) AEF (Agricultural Industry Electronics Foundation) certified implements and John Deere pull-type sprayers. All totals provided by the ISOBUS implement, such as time, area, mass, and volume, are recorded in the task.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC23093 —UN—26SEP16



ISOBUS Tasks

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-11/25

ISOBUS VT

- Monitor and control ISOBUS 11783 compatible controllers and implements.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

NOTE: Only one ISOBUS controller can be viewed at a time. If more than one controller is connected, select Menu button within ISOBUS VT to view a list of controllers to choose from.

PC16682 —UN—18MAR13



ISOBUS VT

PC15293 —UN—18MAR13



ISOBUS VT Menu

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-12/25

Language and Units

- Use Language and Units application to change Language, Number Format, and Units of Measurement.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.

PC16677 —UN—18MAR13



Language and Units

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-13/25

Layout Manager

- Use Layout Manager to create and modify run pages and shortcut bar so important information and functions can be accessed from the main page.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC16678 —UN—18MAR13



Layout Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-14/25

Machine Monitor

- Machine Monitor displays machine-specific performance values.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC15318 —UN—16MAY13



Machine Monitor

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-15/25

Mapping

- Mapping application is used to view spatial features, such as guidance, coverage, work data, and map based prescriptions. (Prescriptions require a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.)
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC20413 —UN—11MAY15



Mapping

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-16/25

Remote Display Access

- Remote Display Access (RDA) allows someone from a remote location to view an operating display.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC17363 —UN—16DEC13



Remote Display Access

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-17/25

Settings Manager

- Use Settings Manager to load, edit, or save configurations of machine and implement settings.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC22543 —UN—22APR16



Settings Manager

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-18/25

Software Manager

- Use Software Manager to update software, activate features, and install onscreen help packages.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.

PC15346 —UN—11JUL13



Software Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-19/25

StarFire™

- The StarFire™ application is used to view StarFire™ Receivers. If more than one receiver is connected, select the desired receiver using the application.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC17388 —UN—15MAY14



StarFire

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-20/25

Users and Access

- Users and Access manages user profiles and locks users out of certain settings.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.

PC17262 —UN—12JUL13



Users and Access

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-21/25

Video

- Use Video application to observe areas around the machine that are difficult to see from the operator's station.
- Video can be displayed when certain machine functions are performed, such as reversing.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC23956 —UN—24MAR17



Video

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-22/25

Wireless Settings

- Access wireless networks to connect to the internet, or create a wireless network to connect mobile devices to the machine.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.

PC23092 —UN—26SEP16



Wireless Settings

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-23/25

Work Monitor

- Work Monitor displays averaged and totaled machine and operation-specific values.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC15317 —UN—16MAY13



Work Monitor

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-24/25

Work Setup

- Use Work Setup to set up operations when changing implements, fields, or applying a different product.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC20415 —UN—11MAY15



Work Setup

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-25/25

AMS Applications Overview

AMS Applications package is installed at factory, but requires an activation to enable functionality. These applications are installed and updated in packages separate from the Generation 4 Operating System.

PC15301 —UN—19MAR13



AMS Applications Package

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-1/5

AutoTrac™ Guidance

- The AutoTrac™ Guidance application is used for steering machines through the field along guidance tracks. Steering can be done manually or automatically using AutoTrac™.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC16676 —UN—18MAR13



AutoTrac™ Guidance

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-2/5

Overlap Control

- Overlap Control automatically adjusts the header width setting as the combine moves over areas that have already been harvested.
- Overlap Control is only available on combines.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC20399 —UN—16FEB15



Overlap Control

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-3/5

Section Control

- Section Control turns work point sections on and off automatically to reduce overlap and improve input management.
- Section Control is only available with compatible machines and implements.
- Section Control application requires a 4600 processor with a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC20399 —UN—16FEB15



Section Control

- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-4/5

Work Totals

- Work Totals records work data, including acres worked, average product rate, and total product applied.
- Work Totals application requires a 4600 processor with a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC21878 —UN—24NOV15



Work Totals

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-5/5

CommandCenter™ Premium Activation

A CommandCenter™ Premium activation is required to operate certain features, such as documenting work data, and utilizing Section Control. It is also required to enable certain functions within applications, such as exporting work data in the File Manager application.

Individual activations that are included within the CommandCenter™ Premium activation are listed in Software Manager application. CommandCenter™ Premium is not listed on Activations tab. Select Menu button > System tab > Software Manager application > Activations tab.

Contact your John Deere dealer to purchase a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,CCPREMIUM -19-21DEC15-1/1

Demo Activations

In Software Manager application, demo activations are available to try out features on the display. A blue light next to a feature indicates that demo is turned on.

Demo is available from the factory for 15 hr. of use. For example, AutoTrac™ demo only counts down when it is activated.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,DEMO -19-21DEC15-1/1

Display and Sound

Display and Sound application adjusts display brightness and volume level.

If multiple displays are connected, use this application to configure which functions appear on each display.

If screen touches do not register in correct location, use Touchscreen Calibration to realign screen.

Navigate to Display and Sound

1. Select Menu.

PC16685 —UN—18MAR13



Display and Sound

2. Select System tab.
3. Select Display and Sound application.

DX,PC,DISP -19-21DEC15-1/1

Brightness

Brightness and Color Mode

- ***Auto Mode***

Auto Mode is recommended setting. This synchronizes display brightness with cab light switch. If cab lights are off, display is in Day Mode. If cab lights are on, display is in Night Mode.

- ***Day and Night Modes***

Select either mode to prevent display brightness from synchronizing with cab light switch.

PC15319 —UN—20MAY13



A—Day Mode **B—Night Mode**

NOTE: The mode selected does not adjust brightness of a second display. Adjust brightness of that display through its settings.

DX,PC,DISP,BRIGHT -19-07APR17-1/3

Brightness Settings

Select either settings button to display a popup page for corresponding brightness mode.

A—Day Settings **B—Night Settings**

PC15320 —UN—20MAY13



DX,PC,DISP,BRIGHT -19-07APR17-2/3

Depending on mode selected with settings button, adjust display and cab brightness by using plus (+) and minus (-) buttons.

C—Display Brightness **D—Cab Brightness**

PC15321 —UN—20MAY13



DX,PC,DISP,BRIGHT -19-07APR17-3/3

Sound

Change display volume by selecting increase (+) or decrease (-) buttons.

PC15322 —UN—20MAY13



Display Volume

DX,PC,DISP,SOUND -19-21DEC15-1/1

Multiple Displays

PC15323 —UN—20MAY13



Multiple Displays

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ may be configured to run with the following John Deere displays connected at corner post.

- GreenStar™ 2 1800 Display
- GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display

Some applications, such as AutoTrac™, cannot run on both displays at the same time.

Activations do not transfer between displays. Second display must have its own activations to run AMS applications.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

DX,PC,DISP,MULTI -19-07APR17-1/3

Installing a GS2 or GS3 Display

1. Ensure that key switch and CommandCenter™ are off.
2. Attach display harness to corner post connector and 26-pin display connector to back of display.
3. Turn on key switch.
4. CommandCenter™ display searches for second display on implement CAN bus for approximately 60 seconds. If CommandCenter™ was previously in Single Display Mode, it displays a message stating, “Multiple Displays Detected”.
5. Select a configuration preset:

   Single Display

   - Do NOT use this option in this scenario. This mode is only used if second display is not installed.

   Multiple Display – Machine Only

   - Precision Ag Applications and ISOBUS implements only appear on second display, not CommandCenter™. Use this option when connected to an ISOBUS implement with Auxiliary Reconfigurable Control.

   Multiple – Implement Viewer

   - Precision Ag Applications appear on second display.
   - ISOBUS implements appear on CommandCenter™ or second display depending on the “Next VT display” setting of implement.

   NOTE: If ISOBUS implement does not have “Next VT display” function, implement appears on display that starts up first.

   Multiple Display – Precision Ag Applications

   - Precision Ag Applications appear on CommandCenter™
   - ISOBUS implements appear on second display or CommandCenter™ depending on the "Next VT display" setting of implement.

   NOTE: If ISOBUS implement does not have “Next VT display” function, implement appears on display that starts up first.

   Advanced Setup

   - Manually set configurations.

   Confirm Display Settings

   - Run on THIS display: Precision Ag Applications are enabled on CommandCenter™. Change display settings on other display. Message displays each time CommandCenter™ is powered up if GreenStar™ applications are not disabled on other display.



PC20416 —UN—12MAY15

GS3 2630 Display

   - Run on OTHER display: Precision Ag Applications are disabled on CommandCenter™. Use GreenStar™ applications on other display.

   Change Display Settings

   When display settings are changed, corresponding changes must be made to the other display.

   If either of these modes is selected:

   - Multiple Display – Precision Ag Applications or Single Display: Disable GreenStar™ and task controller on other display.
   - Single Display: Either disable GreenStar™, task controller, and implement bus virtual terminal (VT) on other display, or disconnect other display.

   To access multiple display settings on other GreenStar™ displays:

   - GreenStar™ 3 2630: Select Menu button > Display button > Diagnostics softkey > Multiple Displays tab > Change Settings button.
   - GreenStar™ 2 1800: Select Menu button > Display button > Settings softkey > Multiple Displays softkey.
6. Cycle key switch off and on to save settings.

Removing a GS2 or GS3 Display

1. Ensure that key switch and CommandCenter™ are off.
2. Detach display harness from the 26-pin display connector at back of display.
3. Turn on key switch.
4. CommandCenter™ display searches for second display on Implement CAN bus for approximately 2—3 minutes. If CommandCenter™ was previously in one of the Multiple Display Modes, it displays a message stating “Second Display Not Found”.
5. Cycle key switch off and on to save settings.

Removing a Third-Party Display

Continued on next page

DX,PC,DISP,MULTI -19-07APR17-2/3

1. Ensure that key switch and CommandCenter™ are off.
2. Detach display harness from third-party display.
3. Turn on key switch.
4. CommandCenter™ display searches for second display on Implement CAN bus for approximately 2—3 minutes. If CommandCenter™ was previously in one of the Multiple Display Modes, it displays a message stating, “Second Display Not Found”. If the “Second Display Not Found” message does not appear after 3 minutes, skip to step 5.
5. Ensure CommandCenter™ is in Single Display Mode and third-party display is unplugged.
6. Cycle key switch off and on to save settings.

Operating AutoTrac™ on CommandCenter™

NOTE: Generation 4 OS software updates 2015-1 (8.12.2500-17) and 2015-2 (10.0.49-59 or 10.0.49-65) disable Precision Ag Applications when a secondary GreenStar™ display is detected. Disconnect GreenStar™ display inside cab to operate Precision Ag functions on Generation 4 CommandCenter™ with these software versions.

After installing a GS3 2630 Display, AutoTrac™ defaults to that display. Follow these instructions to run AutoTrac™ on CommandCenter™.

NOTE: After procedure, GS3 2630 Display will not run any GreenStar™ applications, including Section Control.

1. Ensure CommandCenter™ is in Single Display Mode and GS3 2630 Display is unplugged. Turn key switch off.
2. Plug in GS3 2630 Display and turn on key switch.
3. When CommandCenter™ boots up, select Multiple – Compatibility Mode. Reboot display.
4. On GS3 2630 Display, select Menu button > Display button > Diagnostics softkey > Multiple Displays tab. Turn off GreenStar™ application. Depending on configuration, display may reboot.
5. On CommandCenter™, select Display and Sound application > Multiple Displays tab. Turn on Precision Ag Applications. Reboot display.

DX,PC,DISP,MULTI -19-07APR17-3/3

Display Calibration

Touch Screen Calibration may be required if screen does not register a touch in a desired location. Touch screen is factory calibrated and should not need to be calibrated under normal service. If calibration does not resolve issue, contact a John Deere dealer.

1. Select Begin Calibration.
2. A large "X" and instructions are provided to lead operators through calibration process.
3. Each time “X” is pressed, instructions change and “X” moves to another area of screen.

NOTE: If touch screen malfunctions, a USB mouse may be used. Connect mouse to display’s USB port.

DX,PC,DISP,CAL -19-21DEC15-1/1

Date and Time

Information from Date and Time application is used for several important functions on system. These include error logging, activations, and data recording.

Date and time are set automatically if a GPS receiver is connected and receiving valid signal. In this case, only set time zone.

Current date and time can be found at any time by selecting Status Center at top of main run page.

NOTE: Date and Time setting affects how Guidance and Documentation data are filtered on display and desktop software.

PC15314 —UN—15MAY13



Date and Time

Navigate to Date and Time

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Date and Time application.

DX,PC,DATE -19-21DEC15-1/1

Change Current Date

Date can only be changed if GPS is not connected or GPS signal is not available. Otherwise, GPS signal determines date.

Date Format does not depend on GPS signal, and can be changed at any time.

1. Select day, month, or year.
2. Use keypad to enter correct value.
3. Select Done to apply changes or Cancel to return to previous page without applying changes.

Date Format

1. Select Date Format box.

PC15315 —UN—15MAY13



A—Date Set by User **B—Date Determined by GPS**

2. Select desired date format from list.
3. Select Done to apply changes or Cancel to return to the previous page without applying changes.

DX,PC,DATE,DATE -19-21DEC15-1/1

Change Current Time

Current Time can only be changed if GPS is not connected or GPS signal is not available. Otherwise, GPS signal determines time.

Time Zone and Time Format do not depend on GPS signal, and can be changed at any time.

1. Select hour or minute.
2. Use keypad to enter correct value.
3. Select Done to apply changes or Cancel to return to previous page without applying changes.

Time Zone

1. Select a continent or ocean and select Next.
2. Select a country and select Next.

PC15316 —UN—15MAY13



A—Time Set by User **B—Time Determined by GPS**

3. Select a time zone and select Next.
4. Confirm selected time zone and select OK.

Time Format

Use radio button to select 12 Hour or 24 Hour time format.

DX,PC,DATE,TIME -19-21DEC15-1/1

Language and Units

Language and Units is used to change Language, Number Format, and Units of Measurement.

Different settings can be created for both the display and for controllers that are displayed in ISOBUS VT. Select either tab to change settings.

Navigate to Language and Units

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.

PC16677 —UN—18MAR13



Language and Units

3. Select Language and Units application.

DX,PC,LANG -19-21DEC15-1/1

Language and Units Settings

Display

Select Language, Number Format, and Units of Measurement from list boxes.

ISOBUS VT

It is possible for controllers that display in ISOBUS VT to have different units of measure than rest of display. Remove check from *Use Same Units of Measure as Display* to enable list boxes for:

- Number Format
- Distance
- Area
- Volume
- Mass
- Temperature
- Pressure
- Force

Saving Settings

After new settings are selected, select Save button. Display must reboot to apply changes.

DX,PC,LANG,SETTINGS -19-21DEC15-1/1

Software Manager

Use Software Manager to update software, activate features, and find software version details.

Navigate to Software Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Software Manager application.

Software Packages

PC15346 —UN—11JUL13



Software Manager

Generation 4 display software and help files are organized into packages. Each package is listed individually on Installations and Updates tab and Version Information tab.

DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-1/6

Generation 4 Operating System

- Contains display operating system and basic applications.

PC23900 —UN—17MAR17



DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-2/6

Generation 4 Operating System Help

- Contains help files for display applications.

PC23901 —UN—17MAR17



DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-3/6

AMS Applications

- Contains display software.

PC23902 —UN—17MAR17



Continued on next page

DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-4/6

Machine Applications

- Contains Machine software. A John Deere dealer with Service ADVISOR™ is required to install package.

Service ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC23903 —UN—17MAR17



DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-5/6

Machine Applications Help

- Contains help files for machine applications. Package may be installed without Service ADVISOR™.

NOTE: Onscreen Help packages include each language that the display supports.

PC23904 —UN—17MAR17



DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-6/6

Update Display Software

Determine Software Versions on Display

Version numbers for all installed software packages are available in Version Information tab in Software Manager.

Download Software Updates

Software updates are available for download from:

https://my.deere.com/software-downloads/software-manager/

The following items are available:

- Software release notes
- Software Manager utility used to download software to USB drive
- Instructions for using Software Manager utility

PC15348 —UN—11JUL13



USB Drive

Once USB drive has latest software, take it to machine to install update.

Install Software Updates

USB Drive

1. Insert USB drive in to upper USB port next to accessory outlet.

DX,PC,SOFT,UPDATE -19-07APR17-1/3

2. When "USB Drive Options" page is displayed, select Install Software button (A). This displays the Installations & Updates tab of Software Manager.
3. Only software packages that are newer than what is currently installed are displayed. All packages are selected by default.
4. Select Install button. If an update does not start, follow the onscreen messages to resolve conflicts.

CAUTION: During software installation:

All applications will be shut down.

No system messages will be displayed.

PC23932 —UN—21MAR17



A—Install Software Button

To prevent injury, ensure the machine is in Park and maintain electrical power throughout the installation process.

Do not remove USB drive.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,SOFT,UPDATE -19-07APR17-2/3

5. A progress indicator (A) displays percentage of each package that has been installed. A green check mark (B) is displayed when package installs successfully.
6. Message displays when software update is finished. Some software packages require a reboot to finish installation. Select Reboot button to restart display.
7. Remove USB drive and take back to computer. Run Software Manager Utility to upload return files.

NOTE: Return files contain software version information and are used to assist dealers with supporting display and machine.

Online Updates

1. On Installation and Updates tab, select Check for Updates Online. The display searches for available updates.
2. Only software packages that are newer than what is currently installed are displayed. All packages are selected by default.
3. Select Download button. If an update does not start, follow the onscreen messages to resolve conflicts.
4. A progress indicator (A) displays percentage of each package that is being downloaded. A green check mark (B) is displayed when package downloads successfully.
5. Select Install button to begin installation of downloaded software packages.

CAUTION: During software installation:

PC23933 —UN—21MAR17



A—Progress Indicator **B—Install Successful**

All applications will be shut down.

No system messages will be displayed.

To prevent injury, ensure the machine is in Park and maintain electrical power throughout the installation process.

6. Message displays when software update is finished. Some software packages require a reboot to finish installation. Select Reboot button to restart display.

Troubleshooting

When a software package fails to install, system rolls back all software to version before update started.

Record error message if software update fails. Remove files from USB drive, and reload software update to USB drive. Repeat software installation process.

If software update continues to fail, contact a John Deere dealer.

DX,PC,SOFT,UPDATE -19-07APR17-3/3

Activations

Use this tab to manage activations on the display.

StellarSupport.com requires display serial number, challenge code, and may require a confirmation code in order to generate a code. Select Details button to find this information.

A single code may include multiple features, but it can perform only one type of action (activation or deactivation).

PC23905 —UN—17MAR17



Details Button

For example, one code may activate three features, while a separate code would be needed to deactivate two features.

DX,PC,SOFT,ACTIVATE -19-07APR17-1/2

Enter Activation or Deactivation Code

1. Select Enter Code button.
2. Using keyboard, enter activation or deactivation code. Select OK button.
3. Record confirmation code, and enter code at StellarSupport.com.

PC23906 —UN—17MAR17



Enter Code Button

DX,PC,SOFT,ACTIVATE -19-07APR17-2/2

Service ADVISOR™ Remote

Service ADVISOR™ Remote is available in the ISOBUS VT application.

PC16682 —UN—18MAR13



ISOBUS VT

Service ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,SAR -19-07APR17-1/3

1. Select Menu button within ISOBUS VT.

PC15293 —UN—18MAR13



ISOBUS VT Menu

DX,PC,SAR -19-07APR17-2/3

2. Select Remote Software Updates.

Theory of Operation

Service ADVISOR™ is a diagnostic tool used by John Deere dealers to perform diagnostics as well as updates to machine settings and software. Dealers can access diagnostic trouble codes and diagnostic addresses, create readings and recordings, and program controllers. This technology consists of both software and hardware. Technicians attend a minimum of 8 hours of training to become certified in utilizing this tool.

Service ADVISOR™ Remote (SAR) is a function of Service ADVISOR™ that allows the dealer technician to connect to a SAR enabled machine via the JDLink™ network to remotely access diagnostic trouble code information and record diagnostic data, as well as to remotely program controllers on SAR-enabled machines.

Similar to software (payload) updates in the computer industry, SAR enables John Deere to remotely deliver updated software via the JDLink™ hardware onboard. Remote programming gives John Deere the ability to update software to enhance the performance of the machine. This capability can be used to reprogram most machine controllers. The user actively participates

JDLink is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC17281 —UN—10SEP13



Remote Software Updates

with the dealer in this process by both downloading the software update and installing the software update.

NOTE: Some vehicle controllers may not be compatible for SAR reprogramming.

Vehicle Compatibility

NOTE: If equipped, Users and Access application provides capability to unlock, partially lock, or lock operator access to specific components. This includes the ability to download and install software updates. Please refer to Users and Access for more details.

For a current list of approved vehicles, please contact a John Deere dealer or visit StellarSupport.com.

DX,PC,SAR -19-07APR17-3/3

Vehicle Reprogramming

With SAR, dealers have the ability to send new software to a machine to update controllers. Once the dealer sends the software, a message appears on the display stating that there is new software available. Press Accept button (A) to display software updates page.

If the Cancel button (B) is selected, access the page by selecting Remote Software Updates from ISOBUS VT menu.

A—Accept Button **B—Cancel Button**



PC20419 —UN—13NOV15

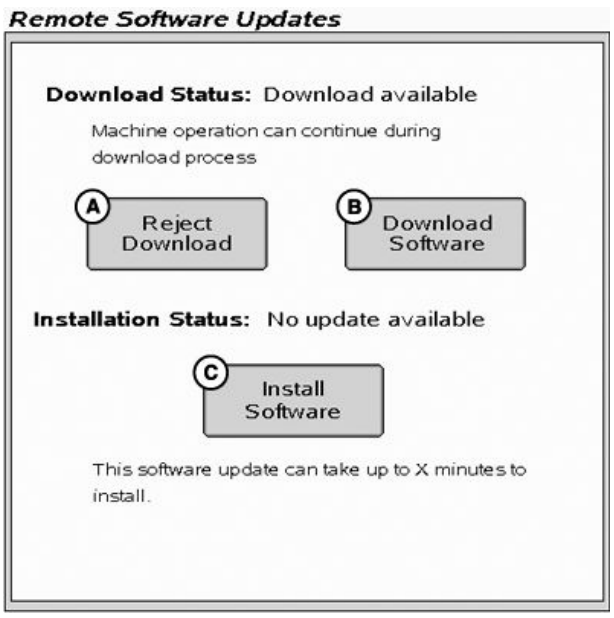
Software Update Available

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-1/6

Download Updates

On the Remote Software Updates page, the operator can either reject (A) or download (B) the new software. Pressing the Download Software (B) button will start the download process. This process will continue in the background and normal machine operation can continue.

A—Reject Download Button **C—Install Software Button**
B—Download Software Button



PC17279 —UN—10SEP13

Remote Software Updates

Continued on next page

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-2/6

Install Updates

Once the software has been downloaded and it is ready for installation, a message will appear on the display. Press the Accept button (A) to go to the Remote Software Updates page.

Software installation can take up to 40 minutes. Pressing the Cancel button (B) enables you to update the software at a later time if desired.

A—Accept Button

B—Cancel Button



PC20420 —UN—13NOV15

Update Ready for Install

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-3/6



PC12856 —UN—07SEP10



PC12672 —UN—28JUN10

On the Remote Software Updates page, press the Install Software button to begin the installation process.

Once prompted, accept the terms and conditions and then follow the onscreen instructions.

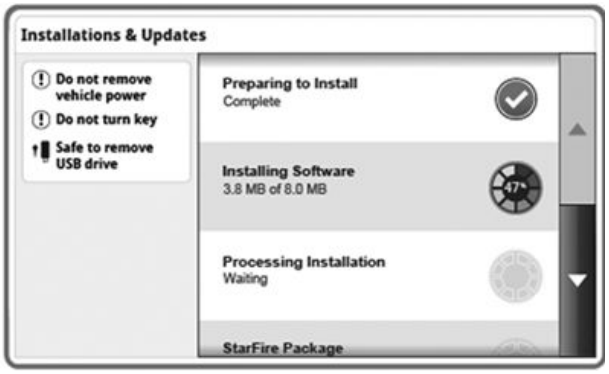
⚠ CAUTION: Some vehicle functions, including lights, may become inoperable during reprogramming. To avoid injury, ensure the vehicle is in a safe location and configuration before reprogramming. Do not reprogram near public roadways or in active work sites.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-4/6

If a Generation 4 display update is included with software download, the display updates first. When complete, a message appears stating "Software successfully installed" and the display will reboot.

Once display is updated, controller update will begin.



PC17630 —UN—10SEP13

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-5/6



PC12857 —UN—07SEP10



PC13582 —UN—09MAY11

If there is a problem during the install process, the system will try a second install. If the second attempt fails, please contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-6/6

Troubleshooting — Reprogramming

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Accessory Power Lost	Engine started or key turned off.	Do not start engine or remove power while software updates are being installed. Turn key off and return to ON position.
Voltage Low	The system voltage is too low to proceed with the software installation.	Turn off or remove accessories that are unnecessary. Check battery voltage and recharge battery if necessary.
Communication Fault	The software installation cannot be completed because of a communications fault.	Turn key off and then back to on. Then retry software installation. Contact a John Deere dealer if communication cannot be established.
Remote Software Updates button is not on display. *NOTE: Remote Software Updates should be available at all times, whether there is a payload or not.*	Cannot access Remote Software Updates page on the display.	Check harness and connections to MTG.

DX,PC,SAR,TROUBLE -19-21DEC15-1/1

File Manager

File Manager application is used to transfer data to and from the display. Data can either be transferred wirelessly with John Deere Operations Center, or use a USB drive to transfer data between displays or compatible desktop software.

It is important to back up data to a USB drive periodically.

Display internal memory is intended to have enough capacity to store all data from a machine per season. A message appears when 95% of memory is used. Data should be exported and deleted before memory used exceeds 95%.

Navigate to File Manager

PC16671 —UN—18MAR13



File Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select File Manager Application.

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-1/8

Factory Data Reset

Select settings at the top of File Manager application to open Factory Data Reset.

Process removes all user data from display and cannot be undone. User data includes setup and documentation data, guidance information, totals, and custom run page layouts. Language and regional settings, and activations are not reset. A reboot is required after reset.

PC17398 —UN—22OCT14



Settings

Perform a Factory Data Reset before selling the machine.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-2/8

Data Types

- Guidance tracks (A) include guidance lines and associated client, farm, and field names.
- Custom run pages (B) can be transferred between Generation 4 Displays that are the same size.

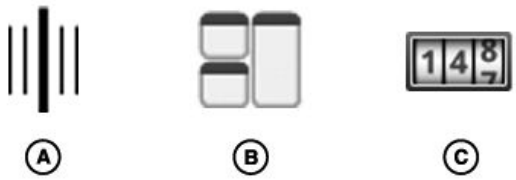
  NOTE: Imported run pages are available on the All Run Pages tab in Layout Manager.

  Some run page modules reset to default settings when imported.

  Run page modules created for ISOBUS VT implement control units appear as unavailable if control unit is not connected to machine.

- Work data (C) includes mapping and totals data. It can be uploaded to John Deere Operations Center, or unloaded into compatible desktop software. Work data cannot be imported into the Generation 4 Display.

PC23067 —UN—19SEP16



A—Guidance Tracks
B—Custom Run Pages
C—Work Data

NOTE: Exporting work data requires a 4600 display with a Documentation activation.

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-3/8

- Boundaries (D) are configured using Fields and Boundaries application.
- Prescriptions (E) are configured using Work Setup application.
- Screenshots (F) copy the image displayed on the screen. (Refer to Capture Screenshots for instructions.)
- Error Logs (G) are automatically generated by the display and can be used by John Deere to troubleshoot issues.
- Setup Data (H) includes client, farm, and field names, crop varieties, and products.
- ISOBUS Tasks (I) are configured using ISOBUS Tasks application.
- Variety Locator files are configured using John Deere Operations Center or Apex™.

PC23068 —UN—19SEP16



D—Boundaries
E—Prescriptions
F—Screenshots

PC23879 —UN—09MAR17



G—Error Logs
H—Setup Data
I— ISOBUS Tasks
J— Variety Locator

Apex is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-4/8

Data Sync

Data Sync is used to manually or automatically send work data directly to John Deere Operations Center. Data is transferred using cellular signal through the modular telematics gateway (MTG).

Data Sync Preference

To automatically send work data, select “Automatically Sync Work Data” checkbox. Data is sent to John Deere Operations Center when MTG is in cellular coverage. If cellular coverage is not available, work data is stored on the display. Data is sent when cellular signal is reacquired and MTG is able to make a call.

Data Triggers

Even though work data is automatically sent from the display to John Deere Operations Center periodically, files

PC21844 —UN—16NOV15



Data Sync

cannot be viewed in the Operations Center until one of these triggers occur:

- Start New Work, or change client, farm, or field.
- Lose cellular communication between display and John Deere Operations Center for more than 30 minutes.
- Turn key off, and then turn key on within 30 minutes.
- Turn key off for more than 30 minutes.

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-5/8

Import Data

Select import method:

- Import from USB Drive – Select folders on USB drive that contain data to be imported.
- Import Received Files – Import setup, work data, and prescription files from John Deere Operations Center.

After setup files and prescriptions are imported to the display, use Work Setup to apply the file. Reference help files on John Deere Operations Center for how to create and send setup files to the Generation 4 Display.

Compatibility

Data can be transferred from another Generation 4 Display, GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display, compatible desktop software, or John Deere Operations Center.

John Deere Operations Center does not support the ability to view, send, or receive run pages. If a setup file only contains run pages, the file displays as invalid in John Deere Operations Center. If a setup file contains guidance lines or boundaries, and run pages, the setup file loads correctly, though run pages are not viewable.

NOTE: Update Apex™ or third-party desktop application if there are issues with transferring data.

Choose GS3 2630 card format when exporting from Apex™. To use guidance lines from other GreenStar™ displays, unload guidance lines into Apex™ and then export in GS3 2630 card format.

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
Apex is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC20405 —UN—30APR15



Import Data

Data Conflicts

When necessary, imported client, farm, and field names are changed. For example, "Field1" is renamed "Field1(1)".

If guidance lines are in the same field and created with the same tracking method, the display handles the following conflicts.

Different Name, Same Line

- If lines are the same, name of guidance line on display is replaced by name on USB drive.

Same Name, Different Line

- If there are two different lines with the same name, line on USB drive is renamed when imported. For example, "Track1" is renamed "Track1(1)".

NOTE: A file may fail to import for multiple reasons. To determine which file is causing problems, remove individual files from USB drive and attempt to import remaining files.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-6/8

Export Data

Select export method to transfer desired data types.

- Select Custom Export to transfer run pages and field-specific work data and guidance lines.
- Select Export All Data to quickly transfer all work data, guidance lines, and run pages using default settings.

PC20406 —UN—30APR15



Export Data

- Select Diagnostic Data to transfer screenshots and error log files.

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-7/8

Delete Data

Delete data removes selected data types from the display.

- Select Custom Delete to remove work data, guidance lines, prescriptions, and run pages.
- Select Clear Diagnostic Data to remove screenshots and error log files.

PC20407 —UN—30APR15



Delete Data

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-8/8

USB Drive

USB Drive Requirements for John Deere Displays

- Format - Windows FAT or FAT32. This display does not recognize NTFS format.
- Capacity - There is no maximum limit to the memory capacity of the drive.
- Connectivity - USB 2.0
- Maximum Dimensions - 9.2 mm (3/8 in) thick by 21.7 mm (7/8 in) wide

Best Practices

- After inserting USB drive, wait 10 seconds. Large USB drives may take time to be recognized.
- Use a USB drive that is 4 GB or larger, so multiple backups can be stored.
- Clean all files off the USB drive that are not associated with John Deere displays.

Check Display Hardware tab in Diagnostics Center application to determine if display recognizes USB drive.

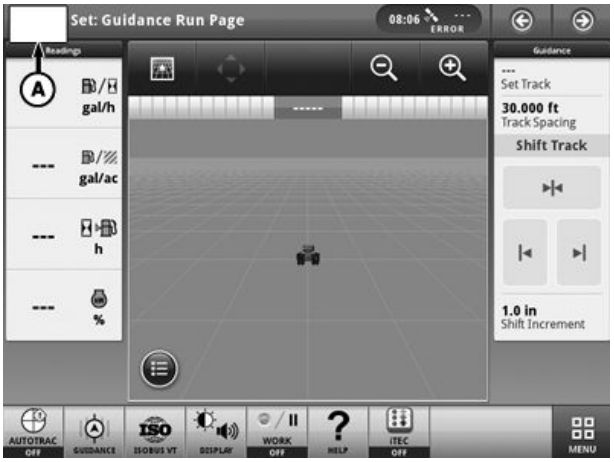
DX,PC,FILE,USB -19-07APR17-1/1

Capture Screen Shots

Select area highlighted in top left corner of screen. Press and hold until screen flashes and display makes camera shutter sound.

Insert USB drive and select Export Data to transfer screen shots to drive.

A—Screen Shot Area



PC17263 —UN—15JUL13

DX,PC,FILE,SCREENSHOT -19-22DEC15-1/1

Diagnostics Center

Diagnostics Center is the one place to find diagnostics for the entire system. Select one of the tabs for more information.

System Diagnostics

- View diagnostics information for machine, implement, and display applications.

Controller Diagnostics

- Access diagnostic addresses, diagnostic trouble codes, and information specific to each device connected on CAN bus.

Trouble Codes

- View all active or stored diagnostic trouble codes.

Display Hardware

- View diagnostic readings for processor, monitor, and display.

PC17272 —UN—17JUL13



Diagnostics Center

CAN Bus Info

- View diagnostic information for each CAN bus.

Network

- View MTG diagnostic readings.

Navigate to Diagnostics Center

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Diagnostics Center application.

DX,PC,DIAG -19-07APR17-1/1

Controller Diagnostics

Controller Diagnostics displays the following information for controllers connected on CAN Bus.

Device

- Each device in list is identified by Device ID, CAN Address, and CAN Network location.

Codes

- Indicates if device has diagnostic trouble codes.

Message Count

- Number of CAN messages display has received from controller. Use zero button at bottom of page to reset message count for all devices.

Viewing and Sorting

Select button next to **View by** to change way controllers are displayed. Available views are:

All Devices

- All controllers connected to display are shown.

Implement Bus Devices

- Only controllers on Implement CAN Bus are displayed.

Vehicle Bus Devices

- Only controllers on Vehicle CAN Bus are displayed.

Select button next to **Sort by** to arrange list according to these filters.

Device

- List sorted by device ID.

Has Codes

- List sorted by if device has diagnostic trouble codes.

DX,PC,DIAG,CONTROLLER -19-22DEC15-1/1

Diagnostic Information

Select a controller from Controller Diagnostics list for more detailed information.

NOTE: Display is set to Diagnostic Mode when a controller is selected. Diagnostic Mode is removed when controller page is closed.

Diagnostic Addresses

IMPORTANT: Changing settings in Diagnostic Addresses may damage machine or implement controllers. Follow instructions, and use caution when changing address values.

Controllers have addresses that store values for different settings. Each Address is identified by an Address Number and Type. Data addresses can only be viewed (for example, software version information) while Input addresses can be edited (for example, calibration settings).

Diagnostic Trouble Codes

Current and stored codes for the selected controller are displayed. Select a code from list to view code details.

Controller Information

Controller Information displays detailed specifications and identification information from controller. This information is useful for ISOBUS diagnostics.

DX,PC,DIAG,INFO -19-22DEC15-1/1

Hide Diagnostic Center

Display is set to Diagnostic Mode once a controller is selected. Select Hide Diagnostic Center to minimize application and return to main page.

Hide button is useful for accessing another part of display during a calibration procedure. To return to the same diagnostic page, select Diagnostic Center application from menu.

NOTE: Leaving display in Diagnostic Mode is not recommended, because it can negatively affect performance.

PC15331 —UN—08JUL13



Hide Diagnostics Center

Remove Diagnostic Mode by closing controller page.

DX,PC,DIAG,HIDE -19-22DEC15-1/1

Diagnostic Trouble Codes

Diagnostic Trouble Codes tab displays all current and stored codes that have occurred on the system.

Select Refresh button (A) to clear, and then retrieve all codes.

Select Clear Codes button (B) to remove all codes from display.

PC15332 —UN—08JUL13



A—Refresh Button

B—Clear Codes Button

Continued on next page

DX,PC,DIAG,DTC -19-07APR17-1/3

Viewing and Sorting

Select button next to **View by** to change the way codes are displayed. Available views are:

Code

- View by “Code” lists all codes on display. Code Type (A—C), Details, Status, and Count are all displayed. Select a code from list to view Code Details.

Device

- View by “Device” lists all controllers on CAN Bus. Device ID, CAN Network, and if device has codes are all displayed. Select a controller in list to view Device Codes.

PC15333 —UN—09JUL13



Code Types

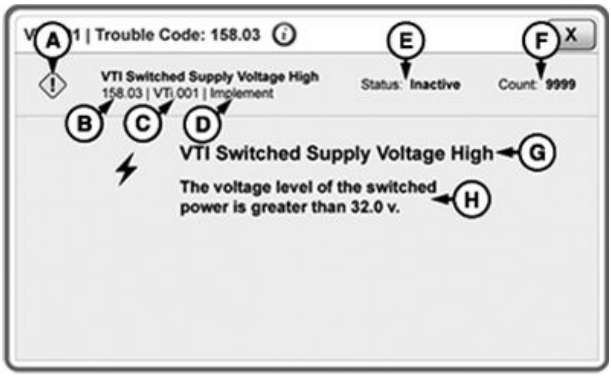
A—Stop Alert
B—Service Alert
C—Info Alert

DX,PC,DIAG,DTC -19-07APR17-2/3

Code Details

Select a diagnostic trouble code to view code details.

A—Diagnostic Trouble Code Type
B—Diagnostic Trouble Code Number
C—Device ID
D—CAN Bus Network
E—Code Status
F—Count
G—Diagnostic Trouble Code
H—Diagnostic Trouble Code Description



PC15334 —UN—09JUL13

Code Details

DX,PC,DIAG,DTC -19-07APR17-3/3

Display Hardware

The following information is available in Display Hardware:

Hardware

- Displays and Processor
  - Part Numbers
  - Serial Numbers
  - Operational Hours
- USB Presence

Electrical

- Unswitched Voltage
- Switched Voltage
- Implement and Vehicle CAN
  - CAN High
  - CAN Low

NOTE: Instantaneous CAN bus voltage averaged each second.

Other

NOTE: Machine must be equipped to receive certain information.

- Radar Input Status
- Radar Frequency
- Implement Switch Status

DX,PC,DIAG,READINGS -19-07APR17-1/1

CAN Bus Information

CAN Bus Information tab displays status of communication between the controllers on CAN Bus. Vehicle CAN Bus connects controllers such as engine, hydraulics, and transmission. Implement CAN Bus connects controllers such as StarFire™ receiver, second ISOBUS display, and ISOBUS implements.

Some values display a green indicator or a yellow indicator with an exclamation point. Depending on machine and implement configuration, yellow might be expected.

- Green Indicator (A) — Value within normal range.

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC15335 —UN—09JUL13



A—Green Indicator, Normal Range

B—Yellow Indicator, Out of Range

- Yellow Indicator (B) — Value out of normal range.

DX,PC,DIAG,CANINFO -19-07APR17-1/1

CAN Bus Values

Network Status

Active

- System is working as expected. In addition to display, at least one controller is connected and communicating on CAN Bus.

Inactive

- Display is not communicating with any other controllers on CAN Bus. If display is only controller on CAN Bus, Total Message Count increases, but Network Status is inactive.

Total Message Count

Total message count is number of messages sent over CAN Bus. When machine is running, this value counts up continuously since there are always messages sent on CAN Bus.

CAN High and CAN Low Voltage

Peak voltage is highest average voltage that has occurred since last cold boot. Voltage measurements are averaged for each second. Peak CAN High and Peak CAN Low voltages normally range between 1.8 and 3.3 Volts.

NOTE: A cold boot occurs after display has been off for 24 hours or after unswitched power has been disconnected from display.

Bus Utilization

Information on CAN Bus is sent in messages between controllers. The John Deere implement CAN Bus is running at a baud rate of 250 kbd, meaning it can switch power up to 256,000 times per second to transmit messages. This is a Bus utilization of 100%.

If a controller, such as an implement, is not running as expected, a Bus utilization of 45% or higher could be a reason for the issue. Some devices cannot send and receive all necessary messages due to high Bus load.

NOTE: Some ISOBUS implements do not work with Bus loads higher than 25%.

A working StarFire™ Receiver causes a Bus load of about 5—7%.

Unplugging implements or GPS receivers can reduce Bus utilization.

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company

Baud Rate

Baud Rate indicates how fast the Bus is working. ISOBUS and John Deere implement Bus are running at a rate of 250 kbd. Any controller connected to this system must work at 250 kbd, otherwise it will not function properly.

CAN Bus State and Error Counts

Four CAN Bus states are possible:

- Active – CAN Bus is running without any problems.
- Passive – Passive errors have occurred.
- Warn – Bus Warn errors have occurred.
- Off – Bus Off errors have occurred.

If one of these errors occurs, display records number of times it happens.

Passive Error Count

- If value counts up higher than zero, a controller on CAN Bus did not receive all messages. Important information might have been lost. This is most likely due to high CAN Bus Utilization.

BUS Warn Count

- If value counts up higher than zero, a controller on CAN Bus has issues.

BUS Off Count

- If value counts up higher than zero, a controller on CAN Bus has issues. It missed a certain number of messages and does not receive messages anymore. Important information has been lost. It most likely occurs in combination with high CAN Bus Utilization.

Overrun Error Count

- Overrun Error Count indicates that applications or controllers on CAN Bus receive messages faster than they can process them. This results in missing messages and malfunction of the system. It most likely occurs in combination with high CAN Bus Utilization.

DX,PC,DIAG,CANVALUES -19-22DEC15-1/1

Network

Network tab displays diagnostic readings for machines that have a modular telematics gateway (MTG). MTG is one of the main components that enable John Deere telematics solutions, such as JDLink™, Service ADVISOR™ Remote, and John Deere Remote Display Access (RDA).

JDLink is a trademark of Deere & Company
Service ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

MTG contains firmware, a cellular modem, and SIM device. It sends and receives data and messages over cellular networks.

RDA requires an uninterrupted cellular connection to function. JDLink™ does not require an uninterrupted cellular connection because the MTG can store up to 1000 hours of data.

DX,PC,DIAG,NETWORK -19-21OCT16-1/1

Users and Access

Users and Access manages user profile settings to lock users out of certain features.

User Profiles tab

- Change display profile and set PIN for administrator access.

Access Groups tab

- Store display features that are locked.

Navigate to Users and Access

PC17262 —UN—12JUL13



Users and Access

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Users and Access application.

DX,PC,USERS -19-22DEC15-1/1

User Profiles

Display can be set to one of two profiles, Administrator or Operator. The active profile is displayed above profile list.

Administrator Profile (A)

Administrator profile always set to Full Access Group. It allows unlimited access of all features, and ability to lock and unlock features in Operator Profile. A PIN can be set to lock users out of the Administrator Profile.

Operator Profile (B)

Operator profile always set to Limited Access Group. It is restricted to only features it is given access to. Operator

PC17265 —UN—15JUL13



A—Administrator Profile

B—Operator Profile

Profile must be active profile and Administrator Profile must have a PIN for features to be locked.

DX,PC,USERS,PROFILES -19-07APR17-1/2

Change Active Profile

Select Change Profile button (A) and select profile from list.

NOTE: If a PIN has been created for the administrator profile, it must be entered when switching from Operator Profile to Administrator Profile.

Add/Change PIN

Select Edit button (B) for Administrator Profile. Select Add/Change PIN button.

PC17266 —UN—15JUL13



A—Change Profile Button
B—Edit Button

C—View Button

DX,PC,USERS,PROFILES -19-07APR17-2/2

Access Groups

Access Groups store display features users have access to. Full Access group is able to use all features on display, while Limited Access group can be restricted to only certain features.

NOTE: Full Access Group can not be edited.

Limited Access groups can only be edited if Administrator Profile is Active Profile.

Select View button (A) to display Access Group Summary. Select Edit Group button (B) to make changes to Access Group.

PC17267 —UN—15JUL13





A—View Button

B—Edit Group Button

DX,PC,USERS,GROUPS -19-07APR17-1/2

Edit Access Group

For each application listed, “None Locked” is displayed if no features are locked. When features are locked, they are listed under the application name and icon changes to locked.

Select an application to highlight it and select Edit button.

Edit Access Rights page displays a list of features that can be locked or unlocked by toggling lock/unlock switch. Save changes by closing page.

PC17268 —UN—15JUL13





A—Unlock Icon

B—Lock Icon

DX,PC,USERS,GROUPS -19-07APR17-2/2

Layout Manager

Use Layout Manager to create and modify run pages and shortcut bar so important information and functions can be accessed from the main page.

Run pages are made of "modules" or blocks that contain information and buttons. Modules can be added, removed, and rearranged on a run page.

Unlimited run pages can be created and saved. Only one Run Page Set with up to ten run pages can be created.

Custom run pages can be imported from another Generation 4 Display that is the same size. Imported run pages are available in All Run Pages.

PC16678 —UN—18MAR13



Layout Manager

Navigate to Layout Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Layout Manager application.

DX,PC,LAYOUT -19-22DEC15-1/1

Active Set

Active Set is a collection of up to ten run pages that are grouped together for an operation (i.e. planting or tillage). Only pages in Active Set appear when cycling through run pages on main page.

Select Active Set to display Edit Run Page Set page.

PC15336 —UN—10JUL13



Active Set

Continued on next page

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ACTIVESET -19-07APR17-1/3

Add Run Page to Active Set

Select Add Run Page button to display a list of run pages that can be added to the set. Choose one of the run pages and select OK.

PC15341 —UN—10JUL13



Add Run Page Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ACTIVESET -19-07APR17-2/3

Edit Run Pages in Active Set

Select one of the run pages to show a row of buttons for editing that run page.

Select Edit button (A) to change the modules on run page.

Select Duplicate button (B) to create a new run page with same modules.

Select Up and Down buttons (C and D) to change order of run pages. Run page order is used when cycling through pages on main page.

Select Remove button (E) to delete run page from Active Set. Run page is still in All Run Pages list, just no longer in Active Set.

PC15338 —UN—10JUL13



A—Edit Button
B—Duplicate Button
C—Up Button
D—Down Button
E—Remove Button

NOTE: Remove button is not shown if only one run page is in Active Set.

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ACTIVESET -19-07APR17-3/3

Shortcut Bar

Shortcut bar is a collection of shortcut softkeys that display status information and provide quick access to application functions.

Select Default Shortcut Bar to Edit the Shortcut Bar.

PC17276 —UN—13AUG13



A—Shortcut Softkeys

DX,PC,LAYOUT,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-1/2

Edit Shortcut Bar

Shortcuts can be added, removed, and rearranged on the shortcut bar.

NOTE: The same shortcut can only be placed on the shortcut bar once.

Select Add Shortcut button (A) and choose application with appropriate content. Applications without available shortcuts are grayed out. From list, find shortcut that performs desired function and select Add button.

Once added to shortcut bar, select shortcut to highlight it. Press and slide shortcut (B) to move it to an open area.

To remove a shortcut, select shortcut to highlight it and select Remove button (C).

PC17386 —UN—15MAY14



PC17387 —UN—15MAY14



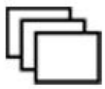
A—Add Button
B—Move Shortcut Icon
C—Remove Shortcut Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-2/2

All Run Pages

All Run Pages tab displays every run page that has been created on display. These include current run pages that are in Active Set, as well as run pages that will be used in future operations.

PC15340 —UN—10JUL13



All Run Pages

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ALLRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-1/3

Edit Run Page

Select one of the run pages to show a row of buttons for editing that run page.

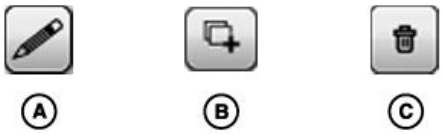
Select Edit button (A) to change the modules on run page.

Select Duplicate button (B) to create a new run page with same modules.

Select Remove button (C) to delete run page from display. This permanently removes run page from display and Active Set.

NOTE: Remove button is not shown if factory default run page is selected.

PC15339 —UN—10JUL13



A—Edit Button
B—Duplicate Button
C—Remove Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ALLRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-2/3

Create Run Page

Select Add New button to create a new Run Page.

PC15341 —UN—10JUL13



Add New Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ALLRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-3/3

Add, Edit, or Duplicate Run Pages

The same interface is displayed when adding, editing, or duplicating a run page. A new run page starts out blank, while duplicate or edited run pages have existing modules.

Run Page Name

Every run page must have a unique name. Select Edit button (A) to either name or rename run page.

Add Module

Select Add Module button (B) and choose application with appropriate content. From list, find module with desired information and select Add button.

NOTE: The same module can only be placed on a run page once.

PC15337 —UN—10JUL13



A—Edit Button
B—Add Module Button

NOTE: Start with larger modules before adding smaller modules to fill in space.

Use grid to determine amount of space required for a module.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ADDRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-1/3

Rearrange Modules

Once added to run page, select module to highlight it. Press and slide module to move it to an open area.

PC15342 —UN—10JUL13



Move Module

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ADDRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-2/3

Remove Module

Select module to highlight it, and select Remove button.

PC15343 —UN—10JUL13



Remove Module Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ADDRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-3/3

Navigate Run Pages on Main Page

If more than one run page is in Active Set, there are multiple ways to choose which run page is displayed on main page.

Title Bar

Select title bar (A) at top of main page to display a list of all run pages that are in Active Set. Choose a run page to return to main page.

PC17357 —UN—03DEC13



A—Title Bar

DX,PC,LAYOUT,NAV -19-07APR17-1/3

Next and Previous Run Page Buttons

Select either right or left arrows (B) to cycle through run pages.

Finger Swipe

Swipe finger (C) across display, left and right, to cycle through run pages.

PC17358 —UN—03DEC13



B—Next and Previous Run Page Buttons

C—Finger Swipe

DX,PC,LAYOUT,NAV -19-07APR17-2/3

Navigation Bar Shortcut Button

Select right arrow (D) below display in CommandCenter™ Navigation Bar.

D—Navigation Bar Shortcut Button

PC17359 —UN—03DEC13



CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,LAYOUT,NAV -19-07APR17-3/3

Fields and Boundaries

Field names organize information so it is easier to find and use data, such as guidance lines. Using field names is optional, and a "---" appears for undefined names.

Use Fields and Boundaries application to:

- Select field location name used for all other applications.
- Create a client, farm, or field name.
- Change the name of a client, farm, or field.
- Associate a field to a different farm or client.
- Delete a client, farm, or field.
- Create boundaries.

Select Client, Farm, and Field box to set current location and choose field name used for all other applications.

Integration with Guidance

- A field can be associated to a guidance track when the track is created, or by editing the track.
- Guidance track list can be filtered by field name.

Run Page Module

A Location module for the Fields application is available in Layout Manager application. It is available on the default Guidance Run Page, and it can be added to any run page.

PC17260 —UN—11JUL13



Fields and Boundaries Application

Select a field in Location module to:

- Filter guidance track list.
- Associate new tracks to the field when they are created.
- Begin new or continue previous work data.

Navigate to Fields

1. Select Menu
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Fields application.

DX,PC,FIELDS -19-22DEC15-1/1

Manage Clients, Farms, and Fields

Field Organization

Use the following hierarchy to help organize data:

- Clients (A) are the highest level of organization.
- Farms (B) are the middle level of organization. A farm can be associated with a client.
- Fields (C) are the basic level of organization. A field can be associated with a farm and a client.

A strict hierarchy is not necessary, though it is possible to use only field names, and leave farm and client names blank. It is even possible not to use field names at all.

These decisions depend on amount of data being kept. More data requires structure to find fields.

NOTE: In previous John Deere displays, maps and guidance lines were saved based on field names. In the Generation 4 display, data is saved as latitude and longitude points. The field name is only needed as a way to filter data.

Select and Filter Names

In the Client, Farm, and Field hierarchy, select clients and farms to find fields.

1. Select Client tab.
2. From list, select client. Client name is displayed on Client tab.
3. Farm tab is automatically displayed. Only farms associated with the client are listed.
4. From list, select farm. Farm name is displayed on Farm tab.
5. Field tab is automatically displayed. Only fields associated with the client and farm are listed. Select field.

Remove Filter

Remove filter by selecting Clear Selections button.

Create and Edit Names

PC17389 —UN—15MAY14



A—Client
B—Farm
C—Field

NOTE: Clients, farms, or fields should not be renamed after data is recorded. If renamed, change name in other locations, such as John Deere Operations Center.

Client, Farm, and Field names cannot be duplicated. Names associated with different clients and farms must be unique.

Client and Farm Tabs

When Client or Farm tabs are selected, select Edit button at bottom of page to display Edit Client or Edit Farm list.

On either list, select one of the client or farm names to edit it, or select New button at bottom of page to create a name.

Field Tab

When Field tab is selected, highlight field name and select edit button to edit a field. Select New button at bottom of the page to create a name.

Delete Names

To delete a name, edit the client, farm, or field, and select the delete button on the edit page.

- Deleting a client also deletes all farms, fields, and guidance tracks associated with client.
- Deleting a farm also deletes all fields and guidance tracks associated with farm.
- Deleting a field also deletes all guidance tracks associated with field.

DX,PC,FIELDS,MANAGE -19-07APR17-1/1

Field Boundaries

The exterior boundary (A) marks the perimeter of a field.

Interior boundaries mark important areas of field. These can either be impassable (pink) (B) or passable (yellow) (C). An example of an impassable boundary is a well, while an example of a passable boundary is a waterway.

Headland boundaries (yellow dashes) (D) mark areas in the field where there are end rows or turn rows. They are created inside the exterior boundary and around impassable interior boundaries.

When used with Section Control, boundaries prevent application of product inside marked areas of the field and outside of the field.

Area Calculation

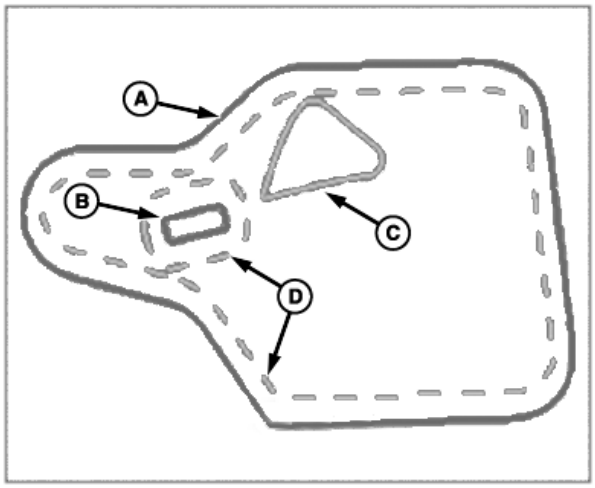
An estimated boundary area is calculated on a flat two-dimensional plane. All active interior boundary areas are subtracted from exterior boundary area. Elevation changes are not used in boundary area calculation.

Work Totals include elevation changes in area worked totals. Due to calculation differences, boundary and work totals vary.

Creating a boundary using a coverage map requires the following:

- Field name.
- Coverage map with no coverage gaps around the exterior of the field.

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company



PC21838 —UN—19NOV15

A—Exterior Boundary (Pink)
B—Interior Impassable Boundary (Pink)
C—Interior Passable Boundary (Yellow)
D—Headland Boundary (Yellow)

Creating a driven boundary requires the following:

- Field name.
- StarFire™ receiver with SF1 or better signal.

DX,PC,FIELDS,BOUNDARIES -19-07APR17-1/1

AutoTrac™ Guidance

Use Guidance application for steering machines through field along guidance tracks. Guidance can be done manually, or automatically using AutoTrac™.

Manual Guidance (included feature)

Manual Guidance, also known as Parallel Tracking™, enables operator to steer manually along guidance tracks using onscreen light bar, map, and audible tones. A StarFire™ receiver is required to operate Manual Guidance. Parallel Tracking™ shows the machine's position in a field relative to a track determined during the first pass through the field. Parallel Tracking™ has modes to follow a straight or curve track. Use the machine icon, lightbar, and line on the display to know which way to steer to stay on the path parallel with the last. Audible alerts allow the operator to focus on the field.

AutoTrac™ Guidance (activation required)

AutoTrac™ is an assisted steering system that automatically steers the machine through the field.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company
Parallel Tracking is a trademark of Deere & Company
StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC16676 —UN—18MAR13



Guidance

AutoTrac™ requires a StarFire™ receiver and an integrated steering system on the machine to operate. After operator enters a reference path (Track 0) in AutoTrac™, machine will steer itself parallel to that track if all conditions are met.

The AutoTrac™ Guidance application provides the tools to:

- Set up a guidance track.
- Change track width.
- Adjust settings to improve guidance performance.
- Engage AutoTrac™.
- View exit codes.

DX,PC,AUTOTRAC -19-22DEC15-1/1

Equipment Manager

Select Equipment Manager application to enter Machine and Implement Profile settings. Profile settings are important for accurate performance of John Deere Precision Agricultural applications, such as AutoTrac™, Section Control, and work data maps.

Navigate to Equipment Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Equipment Manager application.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC20410 —UN—22MAY15



Equipment Manager

DX,PC,EQUIP -19-22DEC15-1/1

Machine Profile

General Settings

If display detects machine, some information is automatically set by machine control units.

At this time, profile settings cannot be imported or exported from the display.

Settings specific to certain machine types only appear on page when applicable.

- ***Articulated Tractor Articulation Point***
  Front Axle
  - Distance from articulation point to center of the front axle. Articulation point is the pivoting point of machine when making a turn.

  Rear Axle
  - Distance from articulation point to center of rear axle. Articulation point is the pivoting point of machine when making a turn.
- ***Track Tractor Center of Rotation***
  Center of Rotation
  - Distance from pivot point of the machine to rear axle.

GPS Offsets

- ***GPS Lateral Offset***
  - Lateral distance (left or right) from the center line of the machine to center of GPS receiver. This value is usually set to 0.0 unless GPS receiver is offset left or right of the machine center line. Guidance and Mapping applications require GPS Lateral Offset settings.
- ***GPS Inline Offset***
  - Inline distance from center of the non-steering axle on the machine to center of GPS receiver. Mapping application requires GPS Inline Offset settings.
- ***GPS Height***
  - Vertical distance from GPS receiver to ground.

Connection Offsets

- Inline distance from center of rear axle to connection point. Connection point is location where implement connects to machine. Mapping application requires Connection Offset settings.

Restore Profile to Factory Defaults

NOTE: Only machines detected by the display can have profile settings restored to factory default.

Default machine profile settings are stored in machine control units. Changes to these settings are stored in the display. To reset profile to factory defaults, select settings at the top of Machine Profile page. Then, select Reset Profile button.

Use Help Center Onscreen Help for more information about Equipment Manager and the Machine Profile.

DX,PC,EQUIP,MACHINE -19-07APR17-1/1

Implement Profile

Profile name is set automatically based on implement that is auto-detected and cannot be saved. On implements without a control unit, profile name is set by the operator.

At this time, profile settings cannot be imported or exported from the display.

Saving Profile Settings

Select Save button to store settings from all tabs and close Implement Profile application. Selecting Save is not required when switching between tabs.

Implement Profile settings are saved in the display according to the following factors:

- Profile Name
- ISO name of the detected implement control unit

NOTE: Set up pre-operation settings in the implement control unit, such as drive configuration, before configuring Implement Profile settings.

ISO name changes when some implement control unit settings change. This includes changing control unit setup between fertilizer and seeding.

Automatic Detection of Profile Settings

NOTE: Section Control must be OFF to detect SeedStar™ 2 or SeedStar™ XP planters when first connected to tractor. After first connection, planter is detected whether Section Control is ON or OFF.

If an implement control unit is connected, some Implement Profile settings are automatically set by the implement control unit.

An alert stating "Implement Profile Created" is displayed the first time the control unit is connected. When the implement is reconnected in the future, it is identified by its ISO name and Implement Profile settings that are saved in the display are loaded.

NOTE: The alert continues to appear if "Setup Later" is selected.

When an implement is connected that is not recognized, a profile must be created for that implement. Select Add Implement button in Equipment Manager to create an implement profile.

To view currently detected ISO Name, select Diagnostics Center > Controller Diagnostics tab > choose implement control unit > Controller Info tab.

Verify all required settings before operation. Work point is not set automatically.

Connection Types

- Connection type, or hitch, describes how implement is attached to machine and controls how display determines implement movement behind machine. Coverage map, documentation, and Section Control require Connection Type settings.

- ***Pivoting Offset***
  - Some implements have a pivoting hitch that connects to machine's rear 3-point hitch. The offset for this pivoting location is required for display to determine implement movement behind the machine. Option is available when rear 3-point is selected as the connection type.

Working Width

- Working Width is the width of the area tilled, planted, sprayed, or harvested on each pass through the field. It is used to create work data maps and calculate area worked. Guidance, Mapping, and Area Totals applications require Working Width.

Dimensions

- ***Lateral Offset***
  - Lateral distance from center point of the machine to center point of working width of implement. Guidance and Mapping applications require Lateral Offset setting.

- ***Center of Rotation***
  - Inline distance from connection point to the implement's center of rotation while in working position. Usually, this is where load bearing parts of implement make contact with ground. Center of Rotation offset is important to accurately model trailing action of implement around curves. Mapping application requires Center of Rotation setting.

- ***Work Point***
  - Inline distance from connection point to point where the operation occurs. For example, where seed or product is dropped, a crop is harvested, or ground is tilled. Mapping application requires Work Point setting.

- ***Section Offset (ISOBUS Implements)***
  - Inline distance from center of rotation to point where the operation occurs. For example, where seed or product is dropped, a crop is harvested, or ground is tilled. Mapping application requires Section Offset setting.

Work Recording

- Recording Triggers determine when map recording and Work Monitor totals are turned ON and OFF. Not all recording triggers are available for all machine types.

  NOTE: In Manual mode, operator must push Record or Pause button to turn work data map recording ON or OFF.

Mechanical Delay

Continued on next page

DX,PC,EQUIP,IMPLEMENT -19-07APR17-1/2

- Mechanical delay is the average time for the product to reach the ground after an ON or OFF command. It may need to change with each machine, implement, and display combination. Mapping application requires Mechanical Delay settings. Settings are critical for Section Control performance.

Use Help Center Onscreen Help for more information about Equipment Manager and the Implement Profile.

SeedStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,EQUIP,IMPLEMENT -19-07APR17-2/2

Settings Manager

Use Settings Manager to load, edit, or save configurations of machine and implement settings. Saved configurations are used to easily restore the settings that a machine and implement use during an operation.

Navigate to Settings Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.

PC22543 —UN—22APR16



Settings Manager

3. Select Settings Manager application.

DX,PC,SETTINGS -19-10MAY16-1/1

Machine Monitor

Machine Monitor displays machine-specific performance values. Groupings of values include:

- Speed and Power
- Fuel and Pressure
- Temperature
- Electrical
- Hours

NOTE: Values available in each group depend on machine model.

Select tabs on left-hand side of the page to switch between groups. Select a value to view a popup of just that value.

If a value is not available, dashes will be shown.

PC15318 —UN—16MAY13



Machine Monitor

Navigate to Machine Monitor

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Machine Monitor application.

DX,PC,MACHMON -19-23DEC15-1/1

Work Monitor

Work Monitor displays averaged and totaled machine and operation-specific values. Select a value on the page to view a popup window of just that value. Every one of these values can be placed on the main run page.

Use the Reset button at the bottom of the page to clear all values, except instant values. Date and time of the last reset will be indicated next to the button.

To the right of the Reset button, Work Recording indicates whether the Work Monitor is active and currently counting. A pulsing light shows it is active.

Navigate to Work Monitor

PC15317 —UN—16MAY13



Work Monitor

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Work Monitor application.

DX,PC,WORKMON -19-23DEC15-1/1

Work Recording

When Work Recording is ON, map recording and counters that require a recording trigger accumulate. Counters requiring Work Recording include:

- Area Worked
- Time Worked
- Productivity
- Average Fuel Per Area
- Average Working Speed

Select Work Recording in the bottom right hand corner to view a popup window with recording settings.

Recording status is based on the current recording trigger selected in Implement Profile. If the recording trigger does not fit the current operations, press Edit button to change the selected recording trigger. For more information, see Implement Profile section.

NOTE: If recording trigger is set to manual, work recording can be switched on or off by pressing the recording button.

DX,PC,WORKMON,REC -19-23DEC15-1/1

Maintenance and Calibrations

Maintenance and Calibrations application allows the operator to set up service intervals and perform calibrations on machine components.

Navigate to Maintenance and Calibrations

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Tractor Settings tab.

PC15324 —UN—21MAY13



Maintenance and Calibrations

3. Select Maintenance and Calibrations application.

DX,PC,MAINT -19-23DEC15-1/1

Service Checks

NOTE: Availability of the Service Checks feature depends on purchase options.

Perform service checks with machine on level ground and engine off. For accurate readings, wait at least 40 minutes after engine shut down before checking fluid levels.

A light indicates the status of a machine service checkpoint.

- Green light — Normal level
- Red light — High level or low level

The following checkpoints are available:

PC17385 —UN—15MAY14



A—Engine Oil Level

B—Engine Coolant Level

- Engine Oil Level (A)
- Engine Coolant Level (B)

DX,PC,MAINT,SERVCHECK -19-07APR17-1/1

Service Intervals

Service Intervals are reminders of when regular maintenance needs to be performed on a machine.

Select Add Service Interval button to create a new service interval. An unlimited number of service intervals can be added.

Once a service interval is created, it is added to the list and displayed with the name, elapsed time, and interval amount.

- The operator selects the name to identify the specific service interval.
- Elapsed indicates the number of hours since the service interval was reset.
- Interval is the number of hours between each service.

The intervals are sorted from least amount of time due to the most amount of time due. They are then sorted by name, in alpha-numerical order, with priority given to numbers.

Twenty hours before the service interval is due, the system will inform the operator that the machine will need to be serviced soon. Once the message has been acknowledged, the system will inform the operator about the upcoming service at every startup until service interval is reset.

DX,PC,MAINT,SERVINTERVAL -19-23DEC15-1/1

Calibrations

Use this application to perform wheel slip calibration and radar calibration.

Radar Calibration

A radar device needs to be calibrated when it is first installed on the machine or if there is a difference between radar speed and actual ground speed when operating unloaded on a hard surface.

PC23946 —UN—22MAR17



Radar Calibration

NOTE: In windy conditions, moving parts such as leaves, dust, or gravel can cause inaccurate radar speed.

DX,PC,MAINT,CAL -19-07APR17-1/2

Wheel Slip Calibration

Calibrate wheel slip if there is a mismatch between radar speed and wheel speed when operating unloaded on a hard surface. For more information, see Machine Monitor.

Perform calibration while driving with an unloaded machine on a hard, dry, clean, and level surface.

NOTE: Wheel slip calibration is only available on a connected and calibrated radar device.

PC23947 —UN—22MAR17



Wheel Slip Calibration

Make sure that radar speed is accurate before performing wheel slip calibration.

DX,PC,MAINT,CAL -19-07APR17-2/2

ISOBUS VT

This John Deere display supports ISOBUS compatible controllers according to ISO 11783. These controllers can be viewed and operated within the ISOBUS Virtual Terminal (VT).

When an ISOBUS controller is connected, graphic files for the user interface are loaded into ISOBUS VT. Then ISOBUS VT provides a means for the operator to navigate through and operate all available functions of ISOBUS controller.

Navigate to ISOBUS VT

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select ISOBUS VT application.

Connected ISOBUS Implements and Controllers

The Generation 4 display loads and communicates with different ISOBUS controllers at the same time. A list of all connected ISOBUS controllers is displayed after selecting menu button.

Select desired ISOBUS controller and press OK button to view the user interface.

Troubleshooting

If the interface for an ISOBUS controller does not display correctly:

PC16682 —UN—18MAR13



ISOBUS VT

- View the ISOBUS controller in Status Center, and follow troubleshooting steps for the status indicated. For more information, view ISOBUS controllers in Diagnostic Center.

If the interface still does not display correctly:

1. Select settings at the top of ISOBUS VT application.
2. Select Clean Up ISOBUS VT in advanced settings to clear stored ISOBUS controller user interface files.

The user interface is reloaded the next time the controller is connected.

Run Page Module

ISOBUS VT modules can be added to a run page using the Layout Manager application.

Modules are loaded from implement controller and are only available while controller is connected. The types of modules available are dependent on controller manufacturer. This display is capable of displaying ISOBUS VT version 3.

DX,PC,ISOBUSVT -19-07APR17-1/1

StarFire™ GPS Receiver

The StarFire™ GPS receiver acquires global positioning and differential correction signal through a single receiver.

A Terrain Compensation Module (TCM) is integrated into the receiver and corrects for machine dynamics, such as roll and pitch on side-slopes, rough terrain, or varying soil conditions. An accurate TCM calibration is necessary for proper operation.

See the StarFire™ Receiver operator's manual for setup and calibration instructions.

Navigate to StarFire™ GPS Receiver

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company

PC17388 —UN—15MAY14



StarFire Receiver

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select StarFire™ application.

DX,PC,STARFIRE -19-07APR17-1/1

Video

CAUTION: Do not rely on a camera for collision avoidance or bystander detection. To avoid possible injury or death to operator or others, always remain alert and aware of surroundings when operating the machine. Read and understand AVOID BACKOVER ACCIDENTS in the safety section.

The Video application is used to observe areas around the machine. Only one video can be viewed at a time.

4600 processor can support up to four camera inputs, while 4100 processor can support only one camera input.

For more information about the different types of displays, see Display Introduction section.

PC15312 —UN—15MAY13



Video

Navigate to Video

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Video application.

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-1/4

Switching Cameras

If more than one camera is connected, choose between video inputs by selecting different camera numbers.

PC23948 —UN—22MAR17



Camera Icon

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-2/4

Mirror Video

Select Mirror Video button to simulate a rear view mirror. This swaps left and right sides of video image.

PC23949 —UN—22MAR17



Mirror Video Button

Continued on next page

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-3/4

Contrast

Adjust video contrast using plus (+) and minus (-) buttons. Brighten video by selecting the plus button, and darken video by selecting minus button.

IMPORTANT: Determine if camera image or video application is mirrored before using Video application.

PC23950 —UN—22MAR17



Video Contrast Icon

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-4/4

Video Triggers

Video can be displayed when certain machine functions are performed (For example: Reversing, PTO engage).

1. Select Edit Triggers to configure settings.
2. Select a trigger.
3. Select camera input for the current trigger. This camera is displayed when trigger is activated.

NOTE: To prevent video from displaying for a trigger, select No Camera.

4. Enter video Timeout length. This is the amount of time video is shown after the trigger becomes inactive.

DX,PC,VIDEO,TRIGGERS -19-23DEC15-1/1

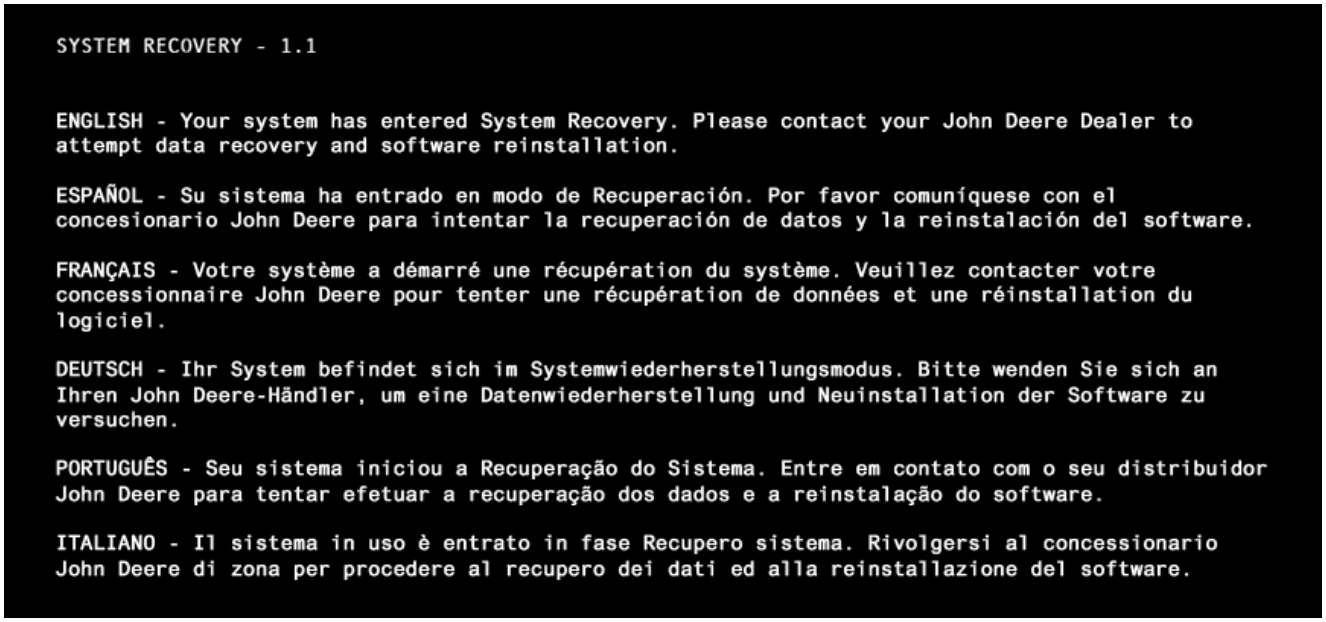
Clean Display

IMPORTANT: Always clean display screen with power off. Cleaning screen while operating could result in unintended button selections.

To clean display, power down and wipe screen with a soft cloth sprayed with a non-ammonia based cleaner, such as John Deere glass or multipurpose cleaner.

DX,PC,CLEAN,DISP -19-21OCT16-1/1

System Recovery



PC20404 —UN—08MAY15

Your system has entered System Recovery. Please contact your John Deere Dealer to attempt data recovery and software reinstallation.

Follow instructions if system recovery message is displayed.

System Recovery tries to protect and potentially save user data. System Recovery initiates when the system detects a conflict that might corrupt the intended functions. For more information about System Recovery, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,PC,SYS,RECOVERY -19-21OCT16-1/1

CommandCenter™ Display Applications

CommandCenter™ Display Applications

The following information contains the on-screen help for each application specific to this machine. This information is also available on the display.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

VM03385,0000137 -19-15NOV16-1/1

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Access Interactive Combine Adjustment

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008E3 -19-24JAN17-1/3

2. Applications tab

H119891 —UN—30JAN17



Applications

SS43267,00008E3 -19-24JAN17-2/3

3. Interactive Combine Adjustment

H116290 —UN—25JAN17



Interactive Combine Adjustment

SS43267,00008E3 -19-24JAN17-3/3

Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) Main Page

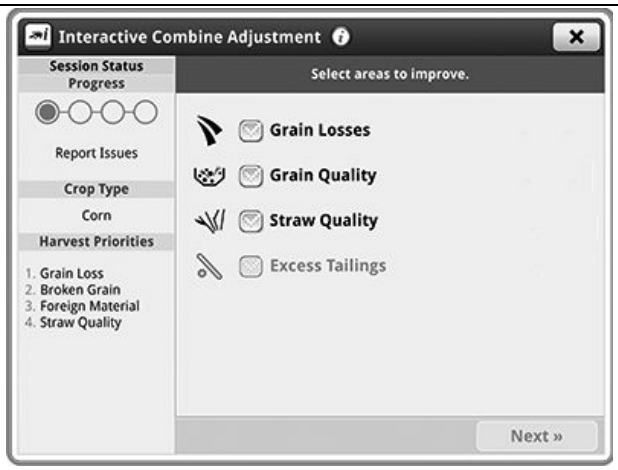
NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

The Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application is actively seeking to optimize machine settings based on your feedback.

- Use Harvest Settings for initial machine settings for selected crop.
- Use Interactive Combine Adjustment to optimize the machine settings.

NOTE: While in a session, any time you close the ICA application a message appears on the display and can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.



H120314 —UN—21JUN17

Interactive Combine Adjustment

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-1/8

Items Accessible on "Interactive Combine Adjustment" Main Page:

Session Status— communicates the current system Progress, Crop Type, Harvest Priorities, Reported Issues, and Last Adjustment.

Stage 1 — Report Issues

Select areas to improve...— select an area needing improvement.

What type of Grain Quality issues?— select specific grain quality types which need performance improvement.

H116301 —UN—25JAN17



Report Issues

ICA2 Detected Issues

ICA2 Detected Issues— displays a summary of the issues that ICA2 has detected when opening ICA from ICA2.

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-2/8

Stage 2 — Review Solutions

ICA is finding recommendations.— finds recommended machine settings based on the issues you reported.

Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution.— apply Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) recommended solution.

Select "Next" to proceed with manual adjustment.— requires you to make in-cab or out-of-cab adjustments.

H116306 —UN—25JAN17



Review Solutions

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-3/8

Stage 3 — Applying Solution

ICA is applying the setting adjustment...— performs the selected setting adjustment.

ICA is monitoring performance changes...— monitors performance change of selected recommended setting.

ICA is awaiting operator action...— make manual machine adjustments that need to take place in order for the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) to auto-advance to the next step of the solution evaluation.

H116327 —UN—25JAN17



Applying Solution

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-4/8

Stage 4 — Provide Feedback

Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?— communicate to Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) the state of the harvest performance since the last adjustment was made.

How should ICA proceed?— allows you to select the following if "Unreported Issues" are unacceptable:

H116329 —UN—25JAN17



Provide Feedback

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-5/8

Stage 5 — Optimization Complete

ICA Session Complete— machine has been optimized.

H118256 —UN—30JAN17



Optimization Complete

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-6/8

Run Page Modules:

Modules for this application can be added to the run pages using Layout Manager.

ICA Status— each distinct "stage" of the ICA process can be represented on the run page module while that stage is active.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116646 —UN—31JAN17

ICA Status

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-7/8

Shortcut Keys:

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

ICA Shortcut Key— quick access to open ICA.

NOTE: If Integrated Combine Adjustment is OFF and the shortcut key flashes, a message appears indicating the machine needs to be optimized again through ICA.

H116325 —UN—25JAN17



Shortcut Key

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-8/8

Session Status

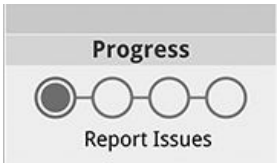
Session Status communicates the current Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) Progress, Crop Type, Harvest Priorities, Reported Issues, and Last Adjustment.

Items Accessible on Session Status:

NOTE: Not all items appear at the same time.

Progress— shows the current stage of the session.

H116301 —UN—25JAN17



Session Status

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-1/5

Crop Type— displays the harvested crop, and when selected, opens Work Setup.

H116363 —UN—30JAN17



Crop Type

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-2/5

Harvest Priorities— allows you to arrange the priority list in the order of their importance with the highest priority at the top.

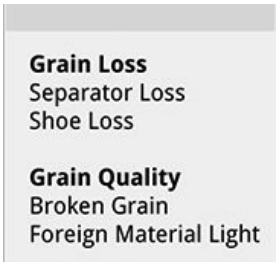
H116364 —UN—30JAN17



Harvest Priorities

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-3/5

Reported Issues— communicates the issues that you chose that require performance improvement.



H119180 —UN—30JAN17

Reported Issues

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-4/5

Last Adjustment— communicates the setting, value and time of the last adjustment that ICA made.

H116342 —UN—30JAN17



Last Adjustment

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-5/5

Select areas to improve.

"Select areas to improve." allows you to select an area needing improvement.

Items Accessible on "Select areas to improve." Page:

Grain Losses— select if Grain Losses is an area you would like to improve.

H116652 —UN—30JAN17



Grain Losses

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-1/8

Grain Quality— select if Grain Quality is an area you would like to improve.

H116653 —UN—30JAN17



Grain Quality

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-2/8

Straw Quality— select if Straw Quality is an area you would like to improve.

H116573 —UN—25JAN17



Straw Quality

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-3/8

Excess Tailings— select if you have excess tailings.

H116574 —UN—25JAN17



Excess Tailings

H119179 —UN—25JAN17



Excess Tailings Disabled

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-4/8

NOTE: Excess Tailings can only be selected in combination with another issue. If not, an error message appears.

NOTE: The "Next" button will remain disabled until at least one item has been selected.

H116316 —UN—25JAN17



Error Message

H116294 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-5/8

If multiple selections are made, selecting "Next" advances to next area to improve.

NOTE: When all areas to improve have been addressed, selecting "Next" will take you ICA is finding recommendations.

NOTE: If you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session, current unresolved issues will remain checked.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-6/8

Select to stop session.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

NOTE: Stop session is only available if you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-7/8

Select to close ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-8/8

Harvest Priorities

Harvest Priorities allows you to arrange the harvest priorities list in order of importance, with the highest priority at the top.

NOTE: Harvest Priorities are used to determine what areas are most important to you when multiple issues exist.

Modify When:

Changing to a new crop type and the default priorities do not match your own.

Procedure to Modify:

H116364 —UN—30JAN17



Harvest Priorities

1. Select area under Harvest Priorities to open.

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-1/4

2. Select highest priority item to place at the top of the list.
   - Select to raise the selected item.
   - Select to lower the selected item.
3. Select remaining individual items and place in desired priority.

H116313 —UN—25JAN17



Harvest Priorities

H116315 —UN—25JAN17



Raise

H116314 —UN—25JAN17



Lower

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-2/4

Select to cancel Edit Harvest Priorities.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-3/4

Select to close after placing in highest priority.

H116311 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-4/4

What type of Grain Losses?

"What type of Grain Losses?" allows you to select specific grain loss issues taking place, then allows the system to search for adjustments to improve performance.

Items Accessible on "What type of Grain Losses?" Page:

Separator Loss— select if large amounts of free grain are at the rear of the grain return pan.

H116613 —UN—25JAN17



Separator Loss

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-1/7

Shoe Loss— select if grain is exiting the machine through the cleaning shoe.

H116614 —UN—25JAN17



Shoe Loss

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-2/7

Unthreshed Loss— select if grain is remaining attached to the plant material.

H116615 —UN—25JAN17



Unthreshed Loss

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-4/7

Select to open the next display.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-5/7

NOTE: During any state where you are required to provide responses or input, the "Next" button will remain disabled until at least one item has been selected.

H116294 —UN—30JAN17



Next

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-6/7

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-7/7

What type of Grain Quality issues?

"What type of Grain Quality issues?" allows you to select specific grain quality issues taking place, then allows the system to search for adjustments to improve performance.

Items Accessible on "What type of Grain Quality issues?" Page:

Broken Grain— select if damaged or broken grain is in the grain tank.

H116616 —UN—25JAN17



Broken Grain

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-1/7

Foreign Material Light— select if there are pieces of light and fluffy material in the grain tank.

H116617 —UN—25JAN17



Foreign Material Light

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-2/7

Foreign Material Heavy— select if pieces of cob or short sections of stem/stalk are in the grain tank.

H116618 —UN—25JAN17



Foreign Material Heavy

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Unthreshed Material— select if grain in the grain tank is remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

H116619 —UN—25JAN17



Unthreshed Material

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-4/7

Select at any time to close and return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-5/7

Select to begin ICA session and open "ICA is finding recommendations." display.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-6/7

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you reenter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-7/7

Straw Quality Issues

Windrow mode only. Straw excessively broken, too short, or tangled.

How to Determine:

Inspect straw windrow.

SS43267,000092A -19-24JAN17-1/1

ICA2 Detected Issues

ICA2 Detected Issues displays a summary of the issues that ICA2 has detected.

Items Accessible on ICA2 Detected Issues Page:

ICA2 Detected Issues— shows issues found in grain loss, grain quality and excess tailings.

H116328 —UN—25JAN17



ICA2 Detected Issues

SS43267,000092B -19-24JAN17-1/3

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

SS43267,000092B -19-24JAN17-2/3

Next— select to advance the system to Recommended Solutions.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000092B -19-24JAN17-3/3

Excess Tailings

Tailings volume is high enough to cause tailings full alarm or significantly higher than expected by operator.

How to Determine:

View tailings on VisionTrak™ display.

NOTE: Properly set machines have some tailing volume.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000092C -19-24JAN17-1/1

ICA is finding recommendations.

"ICA is finding recommendations." activates ICA, begins a session, displays the current selected settings, and displays the Finding Recommendations progress indicator.

Items Accessible on "ICA is finding recommendations." Page:

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues or return to the previous page.

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-1/5

Current Settings— communicates the current settings of threshing clearance, threshing speed, cleaning fan speed, chaffer clearance, and sieve clearance.

H116308 —UN—25JAN17



Current Settings

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-2/5

Finding Recommendations— displays the progress indicator while the system is searching for recommended solutions.

H113801 —UN—04JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-3/5

Stop Session— ends the session, clears the issue list, and returns to the "Select areas to improve" display.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

NOTE: Stop session is only available if you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

After ICA finds the recommendations, you will be taken to the Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution.

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-4/5

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-5/5

Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution.

"Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution." allows you to apply Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) recommended solutions.

Items Accessible on "Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution." Page:

H116308 —UN—25JAN17



Current Settings

Current Settings— communicates the current selected settings.

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-1/6

Recommended Solutions— allows you to toggle through the system recommended solutions and apply them to the system.

H116322 —UN—25JAN17



Recommended Solution

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-2/6

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues or return to the previous display.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-3/6

Stop Session— select to end session and return to Select areas to improve.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-4/6

Apply— select to apply the currently selected recommended solution.

NOTE: When "Apply" is clicked after an in-cab adjustment, ICA will close out.

NOTE: Once Apply is selected and a machine automated adjustment is to be made, a message appears on the display, which can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

H116318 —UN—25JAN17



Apply

After ICA has applied the recommended solution, ICA begins to monitor performance.

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-5/6

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-6/6

Edit Issues

Edit Issues allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to edit issues.

NOTE: Editing reported issues at this point requires a new Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) session. Any adjustments made during this ICA session will not be undone.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

SS43267,000092F -19-24JAN17-1/3

Select to begin a new session and change the reported issues.

NOTE: Session ends and returns to "Select areas to improve" display.

H116317 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,000092F -19-24JAN17-2/3

Select to return to the previous screen.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,000092F -19-24JAN17-3/3

ICA is applying the setting adjustment...

"ICA is applying the setting adjustment..." performs the selected setting adjustment when an in-cab adjustment is selected such as fan speed, threshing clearance, threshing speed, sieve or chaffer.

Items Accessible on "ICA is applying the setting adjustment..." Page:

H116319 —UN—25JAN17



Applying Setting Adjustment

Progress— shows the progress of the setting adjustment.

SS43267,0000930 -19-26MAY17-1/2

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000930 -19-26MAY17-2/2

Undo all ICA adjustments, start over

"Undo all ICA adjustments, start over" allows you to undo all ICA adjustments that have been made by the machine or any out-of-cab adjustments that you have made.

NOTE: In-cab adjustments revert back to the settings that the machine made previously.

NOTE: Out-of-cab adjustments also need reverted. Interactive Combine Adjustment prompts you to perform these adjustments during "ICA is waiting operator action..." stage.

Items Available on "Undo all ICA adjustments, start over" Page:

H116598 —UN—25JAN17



Undo

NOTE: When selecting Undo all ICA adjustments option, the following message appears on the screen:

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-1/4

All setting adjustments made by the ICA Application will be rolled back.

Undoing all adjustments may impact Harvester performance. Select "OK" to proceed, or select "Cancel" to return to the previous screen.

H116316 —UN—25JAN17



Message

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-2/4

Select to return to previous display.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-3/4

Select to undo all ICA adjustments and return to"ICA is awaiting operator action..." display.

NOTE: This will only occur if a manual (wheel speed or separator vanes) or out-of-cab adjustment has been made.

H116317 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-4/4

Recommended Solutions

Recommended Solutions allows you to a see complete list of suggested solutions and specifics about the intended adjustment.

Items Accessible on "Solution Display":

H116622 —UN—25JAN17



Recommended Solutions

Recommended Solutions— allows access to list of suggested solutions.

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-1/6

Left and Right controls— allows you to scroll through the complete list of suggested solutions, showing adjustment specifics.

H116623 —UN—25JAN17



Left

H116624 —UN—25JAN17



Right

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-2/6

Select to view the entire list of recommended solutions.

NOTE: Selecting Recommended Solutions opens a list of Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) solutions.

H118281 —UN—25JAN17



Recommended Solutions

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-3/6

Select to scroll up the recommended solutions list.

H118284 —UN—30JAN17



Scroll Up

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-4/6

Select to scroll down the recommended solutions list.

H118282 —UN—30JAN17



Scroll Down

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-5/6

NOTE: Solutions that require you to manually adjust settings, or climb out of the cab, have a slightly different appearance within the Solutions multi-pane toggle view. These solutions are indicated by a "hand icon", "Manual" or "Out of Cab" wording on the screen. These types of adjustments replace the "Apply" button with a "Next" button, indicating there may be more actions required.

NOTE: For out-of-cab manual adjustments, refer to the machine Operator's Manual.



H116625 —UN—30JAN17

Select Solution

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-6/6

ICA is awaiting operator action...

"ICA is awaiting operator action..." allows you to make system solution adjustments that need to take place in order for the ICA to auto-advance to the next step of the solution evaluation if manual or out-of-cab adjustment is selected.

H116605 —UN—30JAN17



Reduce Ground Speed to 3 mph

Items Accessible on "ICA is awaiting operator action..." Page:

Ground Speed Adjustments:

NOTE: When you reach the specified speed, ICA will advance to "ICA is monitoring performance changes" display.

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-1/12

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-2/12

Select to proceed to ICA is monitoring performance change.

H116586 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-3/12

H116606 —UN—30JAN17



Monitoring Performance Change

NOTE: When you select "Next," you are forcing ICA to continue with its evaluation, regardless of the actual speed adjustment made.

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-4/12

Select to close the ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-5/12

H116608 —UN—30JAN17



Separator must be disengaged

Separator Vane Adjustments:

ICA prompts you to disengage separator.

ICA makes the separator vane adjustment.

Once adjustment has been performed, system proceeds to ICA is monitoring performance changes.

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-6/12

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-7/12

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-8/12

Out-of-Cab Interaction:

IMPORTANT: Shut down the machine prior to performing the recommended adjustments.

Out-of-Cab Adjustments— to perform out-of-cab adjustments, refer to Operator's Manual.

H116316 —UN—25JAN17



Message

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-9/12

NOTE: A message appears when a requirement is not met.

NOTE: As you meet the prerequisites for "Machine must be stopped." and "Separator must be disengaged.", a check mark replaces the original icon.

- Select "Yes" to confirm the adjustment has been performed.

H116336 —UN—30JAN17



Green Check Mark

H116611 —UN—30JAN17



Yes

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-10/12

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-11/12

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-12/12

Select "Next" to proceed with manual adjustment.

"Select 'Next' to proceed with the manual adjustment." are adjustments that require you to make manual or out-of-cab adjustments.

NOTE: These adjustments replace the "Apply" button with the "Next" button indicating more actions may be required for you to make.

Items Accessible on "Select 'Next' to proceed with manual adjustment." Page:

Current Settings— communicates the current selected settings.

H116308 —UN—25JAN17



Current Settings

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-1/6

Recommended Solutions— allows you to toggle through the current settings list of the Interactive Combine Adjustments (ICA) recommended solutions.

NOTE: Solutions that require you to manually adjust settings, or climb out of the cab, have a slightly different appearance within the Solutions multi-pane toggle view. These solutions are indicated by a "hand icon", "Manual" or "Out of Cab" wording on the screen. These types of adjustments replace the "Apply" button with a "Next" button, indicating there may be more actions required.

H116604 —UN—30JAN17



Solution

NOTE: For out-of-cab manual adjustments, refer to the machine Operator's Manual.

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-2/6

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues, or return to the previous display.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-3/6

Stop Session— select to end the session.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

NOTE: Stop session is only available if you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session.

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-4/6

Next— select to advance the system to ICA is awaiting operator action..

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-5/6

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-6/6

View Performance

View Performance allows you to view the previous five minute average for Separator Loss, Shoe Loss Left, Shoe Loss Right, and Tailings Volumes.

Items Accessible on View Performance Page:

H116659 —UN—30JAN17



Field/Machine Performance

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000935 -19-24JAN17-1/3

- Field/Machine Performance
  Performance Options- select to change units being measured.

  NOTE: Throughput is selected by default.

  Select between Throughput, Productivity, and Yield graphs.
- Separator Loss
- Shoe Loss Left
- Shoe Loss Right
- Tailings Volume
- If conditions improved, the pointer remains green.

  NOTE: Green line indicates the average performance prior to making an adjustment on the Review Solutions page.

- If conditions did not improve, the pointer is red.

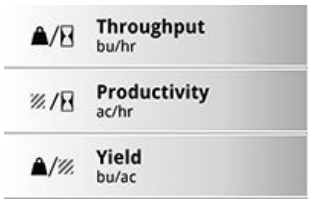
  NOTE: Red line indicates the average performance prior to making an adjustment on the Review Solutions page.

H119776 —UN—25JAN17



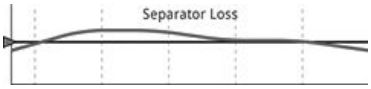
Units

H113756 —UN—25JAN17



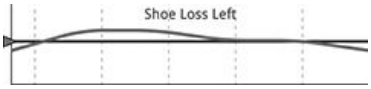
Unit Graphs

H116655 —UN—30JAN17



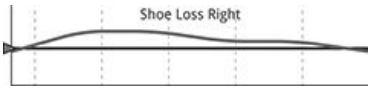
Separator Loss

H116656 —UN—30JAN17



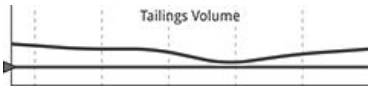
Shoe Loss Left

H116657 —UN—30JAN17



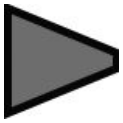
Shoe Loss Right

H116658 —UN—30JAN17



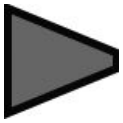
Tailings Volume

H118272 —UN—25JAN17



Conditions Improved (Green Arrow)

H118273 —UN—25JAN17



Conditions Worsened (Red Arrow)

SS43267,0000935 -19-24JAN17-2/3

Select to close.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000935 -19-24JAN17-3/3

Separator Loss

Separator Loss is loose kernels that leave the machine through the discharge/overshot beater. This is indicated by large amounts of free grain at the rear of the grain return pan.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

How to Determine:

View Separator Loss on the VisionTrak™ display.

Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

SS43267,0000936 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Shoe Loss

Shoe Loss is grain that has exited the machine through the cleaning shoe, either by air current or by contact with the chaffer.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

How to Determine:

View cleaning Shoe Loss on the VisionTrak™ display.

Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

SS43267,0000937 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Unthreshed Loss

Unthreshed Loss is grain on the ground remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

How to Determine:

Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

View ground behind machine.

SS43267,0000938 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Broken Grain

Broken Grain is damaged or broken grain in the grain tank.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,0000939 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Foreign Material Light

Foreign Material Light are pieces of light and fluffy material in the grain tank with the clean grain. These are pieces that you would expect air to blow away.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,000093A -19-24JAN17-1/1

Foreign Material Heavy

Foreign Material Heavy are pieces of cob or short sections of stem/stalk in the grain tank with the clean grain. These are pieces that you would not expect air to blow away.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,000093B -19-24JAN17-1/1

Unthreshed Material

Unthreshed Material is grain in the grain tank remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,000093C -19-24JAN17-1/1

Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?

"Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?" allows you to provide feedback of how each issue has been impacted by the previous adjustment.

Items Accessible on "Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?" Page:

H116602 —UN—25JAN17



Answered Counter

Answered Counter— updates the count as each response is selected.

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-1/8

View Performance— allows you to view the performance graphs for Separator Loss, Shoe Loss, and Tailings Volume.

H119892 —UN—25JAN17



View Performance

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-2/8

H118172 —UN—30JAN17



Separator Loss

Procedure to Provide Feedback on Issues you selected in the "Report Issues" Stage:

1. Select to open feedback element display.

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-3/8

H118173 —UN—30JAN17



Separator Loss

2. Select the appropriate feedback response button.
   - Performance got worse
   - Performance remains the same
   - Performance has improved but is not performing to your standard
   - Performance is fixed and is performing to your standard

NOTE: "Next" becomes available after the feedback has been provided for each reported issue.

H116334 —UN—25JAN17



Worse

H116333 —UN—25JAN17



Same

H116332 —UN—25JAN17



Better

H116331 —UN—25JAN17



Fixed

Continued on next page

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-4/8

H118247 —UN—30JAN17



Excess Tailings

Procedure to Modify Excess Tailings:

NOTE: Excess Tailings will only be available if you selected it in the "Report Issues" stage.

1. Select to open the element display.

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-5/8

H118250 —UN—30JAN17



Excess Tailings/Acceptable

2. Select the appropriate feedback response button.
   - If performance is acceptable
   - If performance is unacceptable

H119893 —UN—30JAN17



Acceptable

H118249 —UN—30JAN17



Unacceptable

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-6/8

H118242 —UN—30JAN17



Unreported Issues

Procedure to Modify Unreported Issues:

1. Select to open the element display.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-7/8

H118263 —UN—30JAN17



Unreported Issues/None

2. Select the appropriate feedback response button.
   - If performance is acceptable
   - If performance is unacceptable

NOTE: Select if an area of performance that is not listed above has gotten worse and is no longer acceptable due to the previous adjustment.

NOTE: If you select "Unacceptable" then selecting "Next" brings you to How should ICA proceed?.

Select Next after feedback has been provided for all items.

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H119893 —UN—30JAN17



Acceptable

H118249 —UN—30JAN17



Unacceptable

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-8/8

ICA Session Complete

"ICA Session Complete" display is shown when the machine is equipped with Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) and an ICA2 supported crop is selected.

Items Accessible on "ICA Session Complete" Page:

Select to automatically create a new performance target for ICA2 based on current performance.

H118257 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain Current Performance

SS43267,000093E -19-24JAN17-1/3

Select to Exit Optimization.

H118258 —UN—31JAN17



Exit Optimization

SS43267,000093E -19-24JAN17-2/3

Select to close the display.

H116311 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,000093E -19-24JAN17-3/3

How should ICA proceed?

"How should ICA proceed?" allows you to select the following:

- Keep last adjustment, report a new issue.
- Undo last adjustment, see other solutions.
- Undo all ICA adjustments, start over.

Items Accessible on "How should ICA proceed?" Page:

H116599 —UN—25JAN17



Report New Issue

- Select to keep the last adjustment and report a new issue.

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-1/6

- Select to undo the last adjustment and to view other solutions.
- Select to undo all ICA adjustments, and start over.

H116596 —UN—25JAN17



See Other Solutions

H116598 —UN—25JAN17



Undo All/Start Over

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-2/6

Select to end the session.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-3/6

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-4/6

Select to advance to next display.

NOTE: This will start the second session of ICA.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-5/6

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-6/6

ICA is monitoring performance changes...

"ICA is monitoring performance changes..." is the system waiting for you to continue harvesting so you can monitor the performance change.

Items Accessible on "ICA is monitoring performance changes..." Page:

Progress— shows the progress of monitoring performance.

H116307 —UN—25JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-1/6

Stop Session— select to end the session, clear the issue list, and return to the "Select areas to improve" display.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-2/6

Select to close the ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-3/6

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

NOTE: System auto advances to feedback.

NOTE: While ICA is closed, a message appears on the display, which can be viewed in the Status Center on the display, while ICA is monitoring for consistent harvesting conditions.

H116326 —UN—25JAN17



ICA Shortcut Button

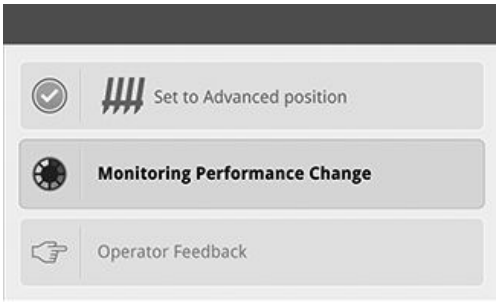
NOTE: ICA indicators on shortcut buttons and status bar will have a yellow frame flashing while waiting for your feedback.

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-4/6

Normal Operation:

NOTE: The system begins the process of evaluating consistent harvesting conditions before advancing normally.

You can return to harvesting.



H116585 —UN—31JAN17

Monitoring Performance Change

Continued on next page

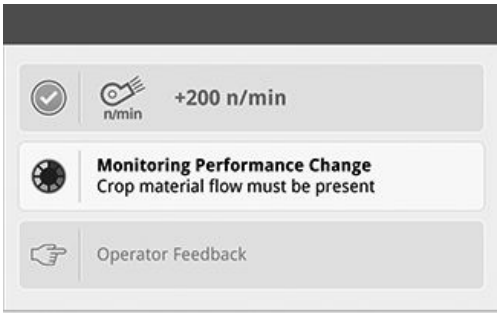
SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-5/6

Machine must be in consistent harvesting conditions:

NOTE: A message appears on the display.

NOTE: If ICA is not detecting consistent harvesting conditions, a condition is listed to help you understand what steps need to be taken to continue.

- Separator must be engaged.
- Header must be engaged.
- Engine must be in high idle.
- Header must be below record stop height.
- Machine must have a steady ground speed.
- Crop material flow must be present.



H118265 —UN—30JAN17

Monitoring Performance Change

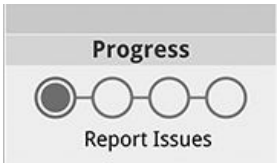
SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-6/6

Progress

H116301 —UN—25JAN17

Progress shows the current stage of the session.

Report Issues— select areas you wish to improve.



SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-1/5

H116306 —UN—25JAN17

Review Solutions— choose a setting to adjust to improve your machine performance.



Review Solutions

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-2/5

H116327 —UN—25JAN17

Applying Solution— apply the in-cab or out-of-cab solution that was recommended.



Applying Solution

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-3/5

H116329 —UN—25JAN17

Provide Feedback— let the machine know whether the solution made performance worse, same, better or fixed.



Provide Feedback

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-4/5

Optimization Complete— Integrated Combine Adjustment has completed the optimization process.

H118256 —UN—30JAN17



Optimization Complete

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-5/5

Controls Setup

Access Controls Setup

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-2/4

3. Controls Setup

H118152 —UN—20JAN17



Controls Setup

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

Press Controls Setup button on navigation bar below display.

H118151 —UN—20JAN17



Controls Setup Application Button

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-4/4

Controls Setup Overview

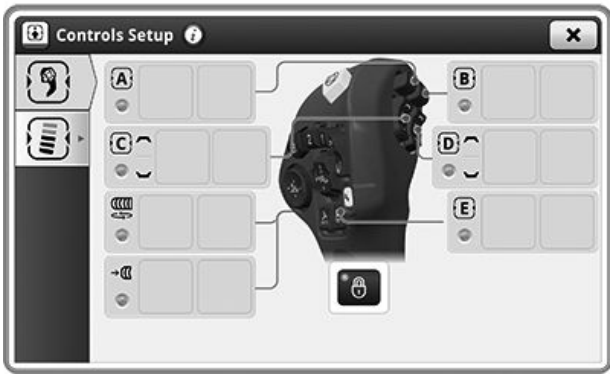
NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Controls Setup application is used to make new assignments or access custom presets that you previously configured on the Multi-Function Lever or the CommandARM™ .

NOTE: Controls Setup contains no default assignments; the Multi-Function Lever and CommandARM™ reset to a locked state upon key cycle.

NOTE: Display must be booted in order for you to disengage the Control Group locks for function assignment. Control Group refers to the reconfigurable buttons on both the Multi-Function Lever and CommandARM™.



H119897 —UN—20JAN17

Controls Setup

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-1/6

Alignment Tabs Available in the Controls Setup Application:

Multi-Function Lever— select to access the Multi-Function Lever presets.

H118141 —UN—20JAN17



Multi-Function Lever Tab

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-2/6

CommandARM™— select to access the CommandARM™ presets.

H118139 —UN—20JAN17



CommandARM™ Tab

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-3/6

Highlighted tab— indicates which preset is selected.

NOTE: The on-screen Lock Indicator is illuminated whenever the displayed control group is locked with the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM™. Applications or Functions setup will not operate.

H118169 —UN—20JAN17



Highlighted Tab

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-4/6

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-5/6

Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-6/6

Multi-Function Lever - Controls Setup

Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup is used to assign Applications and Functions to buttons on the Multi-Function Lever.

Items Accessible on the Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup Page:

H118141 —UN—20JAN17



Multi-Function Lever

Multi-Function Lever— allows you to make assignments to the buttons on the Multi-Function Lever.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-1/5

Buttons A, B, and E— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

H118143 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button A

H118147 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button B

H118149 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button E

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-2/5

Buttons C and D— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118144 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button C

H118148 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button D

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-3/5

Scroll Button— is used to select function assignments, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118145 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Button

H118146 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Press Button

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-4/5

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-5/5

Multi-Function Lever

Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup is used to assign Applications and Functions to buttons on the Multi-Function Lever.

Procedure to Modify:

Select the Multi-Function Lever assignments tab.

H118141 —UN—20JAN17



Multi-Function Lever

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-1/7

NOTE: As you select the Control Group Lock button all previously assigned custom controls are illuminated "Green" to indicate their active state, and the on-screen Lock Indicator is hidden.

NOTE: If there are no custom assignments present, the application does not open upon unlocking the Control Group.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Active State

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-2/7

Buttons A, B, and E— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

NOTE: The on-screen Lock Indicator is present whenever the displayed Control Group is locked with the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM™. Control Group locks re-engage on key cycle.

H118143 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button A

H118147 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button B

H118149 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button E

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Buttons C and D— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118144 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button C

H118148 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button D

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-4/7

NOTE: The Scroll Button bypasses the "Select Application" list, offering a limited and distinct number of functional options.

Scroll Button— is used to select function assignments, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

NOTE: Assigning functions to either the Scroll Button "roll" or "press" action works the same as other assignments.

H118145 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Button

H118146 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Press Button

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-5/7

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-6/7

Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-7/7

CommandARM™ - Controls Setup

H118139 —UN—20JAN17



CommandARM™ Button

CommandARM™ Controls Setup is used to assign Application and Functions to the CommandARM™.

Items Accessible on the CommandARM™ Controls Setup Page:

CommandARM™ Button— allows you to make assignments to the buttons on the CommandARM™.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-1/4

Buttons 1 and 2— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118159 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 1

H118161 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 2

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-2/4

Buttons 3 and 4— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

H118160 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 3

H118162 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 4

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-3/4

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-4/4

CommandARM™

CommandARM™ Controls Setup is used to assign Application and Functions to the CommandARM™.

Procedure to Modify:

Select the CommandARM™ assignments tab.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118139 —UN—20JAN17



CommandARM™

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-1/6

NOTE: When you select the Control Group Lock button, all previously assigned custom controls are illuminated "Green" to indicate their active state, and the on-screen Lock Indicator is hidden.

NOTE: If there are no custom assignments present, the application does not open upon unlocking the control group.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Active State

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-2/6

Buttons 1 and 2— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118159 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 1

H118161 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 2

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-3/6

Buttons 3 and 4— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

NOTE: The on-screen Lock Indicator is present whenever the displayed Control Group is locked with the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM™. Control Group locks re-engage on key cycle.

H118160 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 3

H118162 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 4

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-4/6

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17

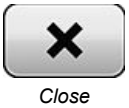


Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-5/6

Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-6/6

Create Single Position Assignments

Buttons A and B or 3 and 4 allow you to assign and activate your preferred Applications, then make Function assignments.

NOTE: For additional Application and Function information, select the Help Contents button.

Procedure to Modify:

Use Controls Setup reconfigurable buttons to personalize your machine and perform tasks quickly with the press of a button.

NOTE: The Example shown is typical for making Application assignments. Select to view a list of available Application or Function assignments.

Example: This example will assign the AutoTrac™ Guidance application to button A.

1. Select to activate the Select Application display.

NOTE: If an assignment is already present on the Control Setup display, the "Remove Assignment" option

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118507 —UN—20JAN17



Select Application

H118506 —UN—20JAN17



Remove Assignment

is placed at the top of the list. Select to close and clear the assignment.

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-1/4

2. Select the AutoTrac™ Guidance application.

H118156 —UN—20JAN17



AutoTrac™ Guidance

H118509 —UN—20JAN17



AutoTrac™ Guidance Selected

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-2/4

3. Select Center Track function.

NOTE: After selecting the function, the control assignment is made.

H118157 —UN—20JAN17



Center Track

H118510 —UN—20JAN17



Center Track Selected

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-3/4

4. Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Create Dual Position Assignments

Buttons C and D or 1 and 2 allow you to assign and activate your preferred Applications, then make Function assignments.

NOTE: For additional Application and Function information, select the Help Contents button.

Procedure to Modify:

Use Controls Setup reconfigurable buttons to personalize your machine and perform tasks quickly with the press of a button.

NOTE: The Example shown is typical for making Application and Function assignments. Select to view a list of available Application or Function assignments.

Example: This example will assign the Unloading Auger Tip Fold/Unfold function to button C. This will allow you to fold/unfold the auger tip any time you press button C.

1. Select to activate the Select Application display.

NOTE: If an assignment is already present on the Control Setup display, the "Remove Assignment" option is placed at the top of the list. Select to close and clear the assignment.

H118508 —UN—20JAN17



Select Application

H118506 —UN—20JAN17



Remove Assignment

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-1/4

2. Select the Folding application.

H118166 —UN—20JAN17



Folding

H118536 —UN—20JAN17



Folding Selected

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-2/4

3. Select Unloading Auger Tip Fold/Unfold function.

NOTE: After selecting the function, the control assignment is made.

H118165 —UN—20JAN17



Unloading Auger Top Fold/Unfold

H118537 —UN—20JAN17



Unloading Auger Tip Fold/Unfold Selected

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-3/4

4. Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-4/4

Scroll Button

Scroll Button is used to select Function assignments, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

NOTE: Assigning functions to either the Scroll Button "roll" or "press" action works the same as other assignments.



H118504 —UN—20JAN17

Scroll Button

SS43267,0000915 -19-20JAN17-1/1

Application Assignments

Allows you to assign your preferred Application and Functions.

Application Assignments Available:

NOTE: Only application assignments available for your machine will appear.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118511 —UN—20JAN17



AutoTrac™ Guidance

AutoTrac™ Guidance Application— allows you to access functions to make guidance system adjustments.

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-1/6

Folding Application— allows you to access functions to Fold/Unfold the Unloading Auger Tip and to Fold/Unfold a Folding Head.

H118515 —UN—20JAN17



Folding

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-2/6

Header Application— allows you to access functions to adjust front-end equipment.

H118514 —UN—20JAN17



Header

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-3/6

Residue Application— allows you to access the residue management functions.

H118517 —UN—20JAN17



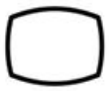
Residue Management

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-4/6

Display Application— allows you to access the display.

H118512 —UN—20JAN17



Display

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-5/6

Transmission Application— allows you to access the transmission functions.

H118516 —UN—20JAN17



Transmission

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-6/6

Function Assignments

The programmable and Scroll buttons allow you to make function assignments, select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment. Use the Scroll Button to assign function assignments.

NOTE: For additional Application and Function information, select the Help Contents button.

Function Assignments Available:

H118518 —UN—20JAN17



Center Track

AutoTrac™ Guidance

Center Track— select to establish a new track.

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-1/16

Shift Track— select to make left-hand or right-hand adjustments to your track.

H118519 —UN—20JAN17



Shift Track

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-2/16

Swap Track— select to change from the current guidance system track you are using and change to the next track.

H118520 —UN—20JAN17



Swap Track

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-3/16

Display

Close Overlay— select to close the overlay.

H118521 —UN—20JAN17



Close Overlay

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-4/16

Run Page Swap— select to change the displayed run page to the next or previous page in the system.

H118522 —UN—20JAN17



Run Page Swap

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-5/16

Header

Dial-A-Speed™ — select to change the speed of the reel or the belt pickup as needed.

H118524 —UN—20JAN17



Dial-A-Speed™

Dial-A-Speed is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-6/16

Automatic Header Height Control (AHHC) Encoder — select to adjust the header height.

H118525 —UN—20JAN17

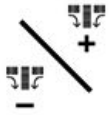


AHHC Encoder

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-7/16

Draper Belt Speed— select to increase or decrease the draper belt speed.

H118526 —UN—20JAN17

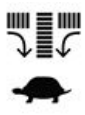


Draper Belt Speed

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-8/16

Draper Belt Speed Slow Down— select to slow down the draper belt speed.

H118527 —UN—20JAN17



Draper Belt Speed Slow Down

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-9/16

Feeder House Tilt— select to increase or decrease the angle of the feeder house tilt frame.

H118528 —UN—20JAN17



Feeder House Tilt

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-10/16

Cutterbar Extend/Retract— select to extend or retract the cutterbar.

H118529 —UN—20JAN17



Cutterbar Extend/Retract

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-11/16

Draper Platform Tilt— select to tilt the draper platform up and down.

H118530 —UN—20JAN17



Draper Platform Tilt

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-12/16

Folding

Unloading Auger Tip— select to Fold/Unfold the Unloading Auger Tip.

H118532 —UN—20JAN17



Unloading Auger Tip

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-13/16

Folding Head— select to Fold/Unfold the Folding Head.

H118533 —UN—20JAN17



Folding Head

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-14/16

Transmission

ProDrive™ Speed Setpoint— select to increase or decrease the transmission setpoint.

H118534 —UN—20JAN17



ProDrive™ Speed Setpoint

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-15/16

Residue Management

Residue Direction Swap— select to change the direction of the residue discharge from one side to the other side.

H118535 —UN—20JAN17



Residue Direction Swap

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-16/16

Residue Management

Access Residue Management

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Residue Management

H114082 —UN—03JAN17



Residue Management

SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

Press Residue Management button on navigation bar below display.

H116635 —UN—03JAN17



Residue Management Application Button

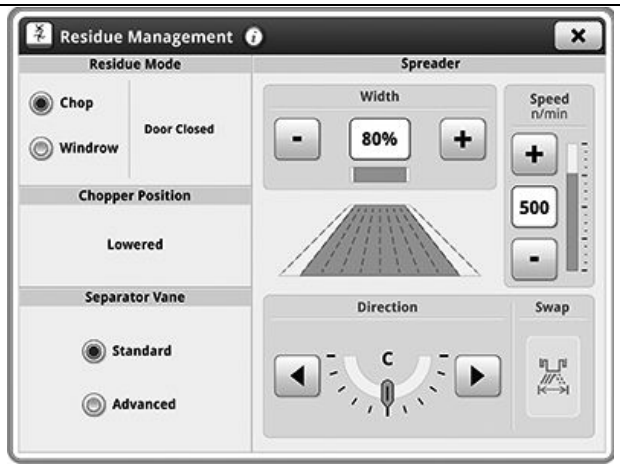
SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Residue Management

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Residue Management allows you to adjust residue distribution as desired based on machine configuration.



H120317 —UN—03JAN17

Residue Management

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-1/10

Items Accessible on Residue Management Main Page:

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Residue Mode— select between Chopping and Windrowing functions.

H116638 —UN—03JAN17



Residue Mode

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-2/10

Chopper Position— shows current position of chopper.

H116639 —UN—03JAN17



Chopper Position

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-3/10

Separator Vane— select between Standard and Advanced separator vane position.

H118116 —UN—03JAN17

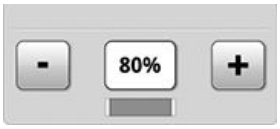


Separator Vane

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-4/10

Width— controls the spread width of chaff and straw by adjusting spreader speed or shroud position based on machine configuration.

H116988 —UN—03JAN17



Width

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-5/10

Speed— increases or decreases spreader speed.



H116987 —UN—04JAN17

Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-6/10

Direction— changes chaff and straw spreading direction.

H117001 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-7/10

Swap— quickly adjusts the residue dispersal in the opposite direction.

Out of Cab Adjustments— mechanical adjustments made outside of the cab.

H118304 —UN—03JAN17



Swap

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-8/10

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

Spread— controls the width and direction of chaff and straw distribution.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116641 —UN—04JAN17

Spread

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-9/10

Shortcut Keys

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

Example:

Residue— use for quick access to change residue dispersal direction. Light is illuminated toward direction of residue dispersal. If no illumination then residue dispersal is centered.

H116642 —UN—03JAN17



Residue

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-10/10

Residue Mode

Select Chop or Windrow Residue Mode option for desired straw and chaff processing.

Select Windrow When:

Select Windrow to leave a windrow of residue behind the machine.

Machines Equipped With Premium Flex Residue System Only: In Windrow mode straw bypasses the chopper while chaff is still being chopped and spread. The straw discharges from the separator into a windrow behind the machine. This leaves a cleaner windrow.

Select Chop When:

Select Chop to send residue through the chopper to minimize residue length.

Windrow Setup:

Non-Premium Flex Residue System: When placed into "Windrow" mode, all other spreader settings are unable to be changed.

NOTE: Settings return to previous states when changed back to "Chop" mode.

NOTE: See Operator's Manual for more information on the following out of cab adjustments.

1. Place cob deflector in small grains position.
2. Shift chopper drive into neutral position.
3. Select Windrow or place chopper in raised position.

NOTE: When harvesting low residue volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position.

Status indicator shows status of door.

Premium Flex Residue ONLY: When an error occurs during a close/open process, the system attempts to return to previously selected state prior to your change request. If it is unable to successfully reach that prior state, the "Tailboard Error" message is displayed, and you must make a mode choice again.

H116998 —UN—03JAN17



Windrow

H116639 —UN—03JAN17



Chopper Position

H116644 —UN—03JAN17



Status Indicator

H116645 —UN—03JAN17



Error Detected

Chop Setup:

NOTE: Chop automatically closes the chop-to-drop door. The fine cut chopper cuts the straw discharged from the separator when the chop-to-drop door is closed.

NOTE: Separator must be OFF to change the position of the chop-to-drop door.

SS43267,0000892 -19-03FEB17-1/2

Select Chop or place chopper in lower position.

H116997 —UN—03JAN17



Chop

SS43267,0000892 -19-03FEB17-2/2

Separator Vane

Change separator vane position to increase grain savings and improve straw quality.

NOTE: Separator must be OFF to change the position of the Separator Vane.

Select Standard When:

- Reduce grain loss.
- Improve crop separating ability.

Select Advanced When:

- Improve straw quality.
- Reduce power consumption.

Procedure to Modify:

H116999 —UN—03JAN17



Standard

Select Standard.

SS43267,0000893 -19-27JAN17-1/2

Select Advanced.

NOTE: Running separator vanes in advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crops and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.

H117000 —UN—03JAN17



Advanced

SS43267,0000893 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Width

Width adjusts the spread range for chaff and straw by controlling spreader speed or shroud position depending on machine configuration.

NOTE: Adjust the spread width setting before adjusting the spreader speed.

Modify When:

- Increase when chopped material and chaff are not reaching the full width of the cut made by header.
- Decrease when chopped material and chaff are being thrown on to the uncut crop.

Procedure to Modify:

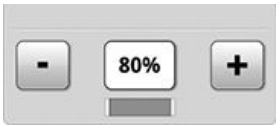
1. Turn on the machine.
2. Engage separator.

NOTE: Current setting is displayed by bar gauge.

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired percentage.

NOTE: When changes are made to the width percentage, the spreader diagram changes as well.

H116988 —UN—03JAN17



Width

H118119 —UN—03JAN17



50% Width Percentage

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-1/4

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When width is changed, the bar gauge representing it turns yellow to match the yellow bounding box of the input field.

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H113699 —UN—03JAN17



Input Field

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-2/4

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired percentage.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-3/4

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Speed

Spreader speed adjustments allow for optimal distribution of material across the width of the spread.

NOTE: Adjust the spread width setting before adjusting the spreader speed.

Modify When:

- Changing crop type.
- Size of material exiting chopper is getting larger or smaller.
- Changing header size.
- Compensating for blowing wind.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn on the machine.
2. Engage separator.

NOTE: Current setting is displayed by bar gauge.

3. Select plus (+) to increase or (-) to decrease desired speed.

NOTE: When changes are made to the spreader speed, the spreader width diagram will not change. It remains filled to previous width setting regardless of spreader speed adjustments.



Speed

H116987 —UN—04JAN17

Allowable Settings for Corn:

Minimum: 350

Maximum: 550

Default: 500

Increment: 5

Allowable Settings for Small Grain:

Minimum: 600

Maximum: 800

Default: 700

Increment: 5

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-1/4

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When speed is changed, the bar gauge representing it turns yellow to match the yellow bounding box of the input field.

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H118126 —UN—03JAN17



Input Field

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-2/4

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-3/4

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Direction

Direction changes the direction of material exiting the chopper for wind compensation.

Modify When:

- Wind speed changes.
- Wind direction changes.
- Machine direction changes.
- Field changes.
- Terrain changes.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to adjust the direction left or right.

H117001 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

NOTE: When changes are made to the spread direction, the spreader diagram changes as well.

NOTE: If direction is not known, the center marker disappears and dashes appear for the position value.

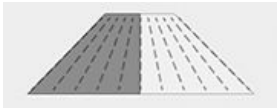
SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-1/9

H118133 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118128 —UN—03JAN17



Width

Continued on next page

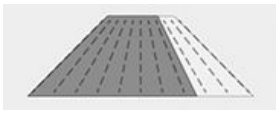
SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-2/9

H118134 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118129 —UN—03JAN17



Width

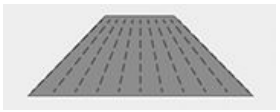
SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-3/9

H118135 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118130 —UN—03JAN17



Width

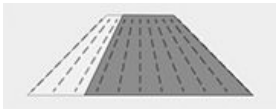
SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-4/9

H118136 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118131 —UN—03JAN17



Width

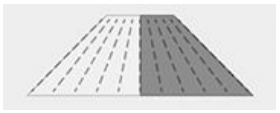
SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-5/9

H118137 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118132 —UN—03JAN17



Width

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-6/9

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H118138 —UN—03JAN17



Input Field

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-7/9

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired direction.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-8/9

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-9/9

Swap

Swap allows you to quickly adjust the residue spread in the opposite direction to compensate for wind interference when turning on headlands.

NOTE: Swap is only available when the Direction adjustment is not in the center position.

Modify When:

Wind is blowing residue and you want to swap residue direction automatically.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to activate and deactivate.

H118115 —UN—03JAN17



Swap

NOTE: Messages for spread direction swapping appear whenever the Residue Management application is not open and a swap has been initiated.

SS43267,0000897 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Out of Cab Adjustments

Adjustments must be made outside the cab to improve residue management and prevent damage of the machine. See Operator's Manual for further crop settings and adjustment procedures.

Out of Cab Adjustments Page:

Crop Diverter/Deflector— select corn or grain position.

IMPORTANT: Place in corn position to prevent cleaning shoe damage while harvesting corn.

Crop Diverter Vanes— adjust vanes to control distribution of material into chopper or spreaders.

Knifebank— select a knifebank position to achieve desired residue length.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: The more engagement, the more power is consumed by the chopper.

Chopper Drive Speed— select high speed for small grains and soybeans and low speed for corn.

SS43267,0000898 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Access Header

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-2/4

3. Header

H113541 —UN—19DEC16



Header

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

Press Header button on navigation bar display.

H117904 —UN—19DEC16



Header Application Button

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-4/4

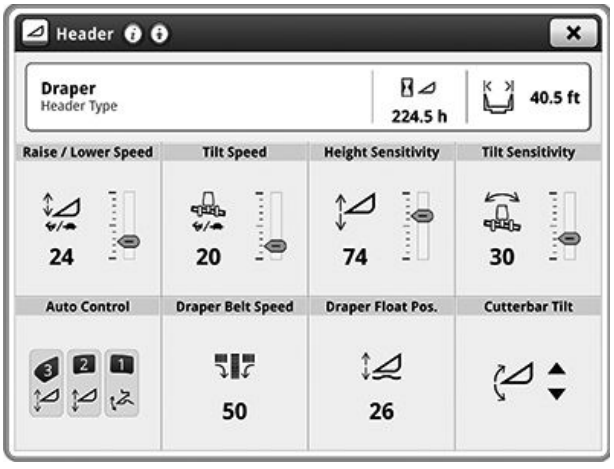
Header

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Header Main Page shows available features that can be adjusted for your attached header.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



H120312 —UN—20DEC16

Header

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-1/21

Items Accessible on Header Main Page:

Header Details— change header settings such as width, minimum reel speed, and row width.

H116126 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-2/21

Header Type— automatically determined by the front end equipment attached.

NOTE: If system does not recognize the type of header connected, Unknown Header is displayed.

H113542 —UN—19DEC16

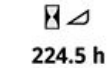


Header Type

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-3/21

Hours— number of hours per header type recorded by the combine.

H113543 —UN—19DEC16

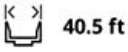


Hours

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-4/21

Cut Width— measured width setting appears when platform type headers are detected.

H113544 —UN—19DEC16

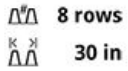


Cut Width

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-5/21

Cut Width— number of rows and row width settings appear when row type headers are detected.

H116127 —UN—19DEC16

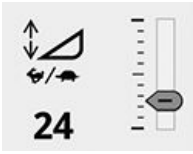


Row Width

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-6/21

Raise/Lower Speed— controls speed of feeder house raise/lower function when in manual mode.

H113728 —UN—19DEC16



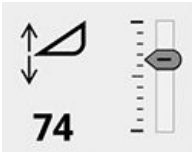
Raise/Lower Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-7/21

Height Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of header raise/lower in automatic mode.

H114074 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensitivity

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-8/21

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings Icon

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-9/21

Auto Control— indicates status of which header configurations are enabled.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

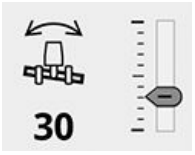


Auto Control

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-10/21

Tilt Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of the feeder house lateral tilt movements when in automatic sensing and automatic float modes.

H113546 —UN—19DEC16

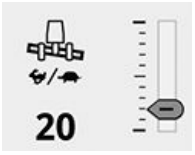


Tilt Sensitivity

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-11/21

Tilt Speed— controls speed of lateral tilt movements when in manual mode.

H113545 —UN—19DEC16



Tilt Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-12/21

Fore/Aft Tilt— controls the angle of the front face of the feeder house.

H116129 —UN—19DEC16



Fore/Aft Tilt

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-13/21

HydraFlex™ Pressure— controls cutterbar pressure for optimal ground following ability.

H114076 —UN—19DEC16



HydraFlex™ Pressure

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-14/21

Draper Belt Speed— controls the speeds of the side draper belts.

H114075 —UN—19DEC16



Draper Belt Speed

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-15/21

Draper Float Position— controls the pressure in the cylinders for the gauge wheel float arms.

H116130 —UN—19DEC16

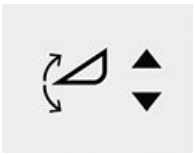


Draper Float Position

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-16/21

Cutterbar Tilt— controls the angle of the cutterbar in relation to the rest of the platform.

H114077 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Tilt

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-17/21

Header

Cutterbar Position— controls the position of the cutterbar.

H114081 —UN—19DEC16

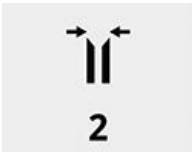


Cutterbar Position

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-18/21

Deck Plate Spacing— displays the deck plate spacing.

H116172 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Spacing

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-19/21

Backshaft Speed— displays backshaft speed.

H116173 —UN—19DEC16



Backshaft Speed

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-20/21

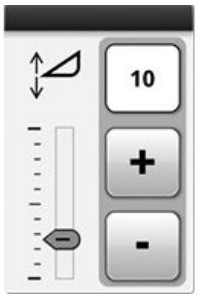
Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

Height Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of header raise/lower in automatic mode.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116668 —UN—20DEC16

Height Sensitivity

SS43267,00007DE -19-03FEB17-21/21

Header Details

Header Details includes settings such as width, minimum reel speed, and row width.

NOTE: Each header type has factory default settings for all header settings. Connecting a header of a given type for the first time automatically loads the factory default settings. You can change header settings while the header is connected. Connecting any header of the same type automatically uses settings for that header type, but will not automatically change the settings or hours.

Items Accessible on the Header Details Page:

H113523 —UN—19DEC16



Width

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Width— set the cut width.

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-1/7

Width— set the number of rows.

H113525 —UN—19DEC16



Width

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-2/7

Row Width— spacing between rows.

H113526 —UN—19DEC16



Row Width

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-3/7

Work Recording— set the recording stop height.

H113521 —UN—19DEC16



Work Recording

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-4/7

Hours— number of hours per header type recorded by the combine.

H113522 —UN—19DEC16



Hours

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-5/7

Reel— select to indicate to system that header has a reel installed.

EX: If you have a corn head that normally does not have a reel installed, you would select this to tell the machine that a reel is installed.

H113527 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Installed

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-6/7

Minimum Reel Speed— set the minimum reel speed.

H113524 —UN—19DEC16



Minimum Reel Speed

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-7/7

Width

Width allows the cut width to be changed when not utilizing full width of the header.

Modify When:

- Not utilizing full width of the header.
- Using for point rows.
- Changing header size.
- Changing cut width for AutoTrac™ and mapping purposes.

Procedure to Modify:

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

H116649 —UN—19DEC16



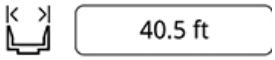
Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired cut width.

H116131 —UN—19DEC16



Width

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Width Corn Head

Width allows the number of rows to be changed when not utilizing all rows of the header.

Modify When:

- Not utilizing all rows of the header.
- Using for point rows.
- Changing the header size.
- Changing row width for AutoTrac™ and mapping purposes.

Procedure to Modify:

H116650 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired rows.

H116171 —UN—19DEC16



Rows

SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Row Width

Row Width allows the spacing between rows to be changed.

Modify To:

NOTE: Modifying row width affects yield mapping.

- Adjust row width spacing to match the header configuration.

Procedure to Modify:

H116650 —UN—19DEC16



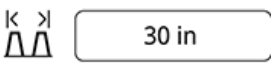
Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired row width.

H118576 —UN—19DEC16



Row Width

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-2/4

Header

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Minimum Reel Speed

Minimum Reel Speed allows you to set the minimum speed at which the reel operates.

Modify When:

- Picking up downed crop. Minimum speed varies based on condition and operator.

Procedure to Modify:

H116649 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired minimum reel speed.

H116133 —UN—19DEC16



Minimum Reel Speed

SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Work Recording

Work Recording allows you to set the stop height for turning recording ON/OFF.

NOTE: Work Recording automatically turns OFF above preset height and turns ON below preset height, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, and farm/field is set up).

NOTE: If Header Height Sensing or Feeder House Float are active, record stop height setting is irrelevant and Work Recording turns ON, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, farm/field is set up).

Modify When:

- Changing crop conditions (taller vs. shorter).
- Changing header types.
- Changing fields and terrain.
- Recording stays on while out of crop or doesn't turn on when in crop.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Raise or lower header to desired record stop height.

H116650 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

2. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E4 -19-16MAY17-1/3

3. Select Set to Current height button.

H113521 —UN—19DEC16



Set to Current Height

SS43267,00007E4 -19-16MAY17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E4 -19-16MAY17-3/3

Hours

Hours allows you to set the total number hours for the header type attached.

NOTE: Combine stores hours by header type. If multiple headers of the same type are used on the same combine, you have to enter the appropriate hours for the attached header.

Modify When:

- You want to track the amount of run time for a particular field or fields.
- You have multiple heads that may be moved to different combines.
- You want to zero the hours at the beginning of the season.

Procedure to Modify:

H116649 —UN—19DEC16



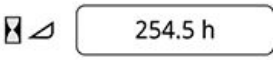
Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired hours.

H116134 —UN—19DEC16



Hours

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Raise/Lower Speed

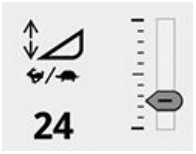
H113728 —UN—19DEC16

Raise/Lower Speed controls the speed which the feeder house raises or lowers when using the manual raise/lower buttons on the multi-function lever.

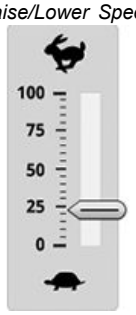
Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing header regardless of size and type unless previously calibrated.

- Header size and type affect raise/lower speed.
- Increase Raise/Lower Speed if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Raise/Lower Speed if the header over-compensates in changing ground conditions.
- Loading/unloading the header from trailer requires lower raise/lower speed.



Raise/Lower Speed



Slide Bar

H113513 —UN—20DEC16

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Raise/Lower Speed to open Raise/Lower Speed page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current speed.

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired speed.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116140 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-5/5

Tilt Speed

Tilt Speed controls rate of the lateral tilt feeder house movements when in manual rate mode.

NOTE: Manual Tilt Speed function only works closed center hydraulic machines equipped with lateral tilt feeder house.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing header regardless of size and type unless the specific header was previously calibrated.

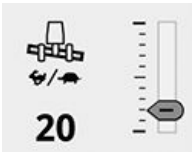
- Header size and type affect tilt speed.
- Increase Tilt Speed if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Tilt Speed if the header over-compensates in changing ground conditions.
- Loading/unloading the header from trailer requires slower tilt speed.

Procedure to Modify:

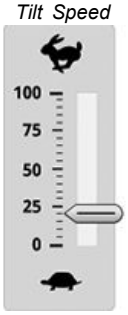
1. Select screen area under Tilt Speed to open Tilt Speed page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current speed.

H113545 —UN—19DEC16



Tilt Speed



Slide Bar

H113514 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired speed.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-2/5

Header

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116140 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Height Sensitivity

Height Sensitivity controls the speed of which the feeder house will raise/lower in automatic mode to accommodate the terrain.

NOTE: Increasing sensitivity causes feeder house to respond faster to changing terrain features.

Modify When:

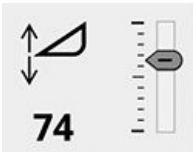
- Increase Height Sensitivity if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Height Sensitivity if the header is leaving wavy stubble off the ground or pulsing up and down while on the ground.

Procedure to Modify:

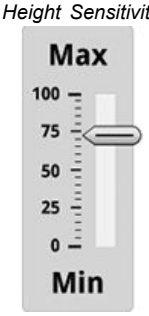
1. Select screen area under Height Sensitivity to open Height Sensitivity page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current sensitivity.

H114074 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensitivity



Slide Bar

H113515 —UN—20DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1



H118578 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116140 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Tilt Sensitivity

H113728 —UN—19DEC16

Tilt Sensitivity controls the speed at which the feeder house tilts to accommodate changes in terrain. Increasing sensitivity causes feeder house to react faster.

NOTE: If operating 600F and 600FD, HydraFlex™ Pressure settings may also affect header height sensitivity.

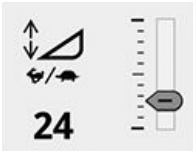
Modify When:

- Increase Tilt Sensitivity if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Tilt Sensitivity if the header is leaving wavy stubble off the ground or pulsing side to side while on the ground.

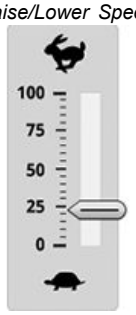
Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Tilt Sensitivity to open Tilt Sensitivity page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current sensitivity.



Raise/Lower Speed



Slide Bar

H113513 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116140 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Fore/Aft Tilt

Fore/Aft Tilt allows you to quickly move the feeder house face Fore and Aft to achieve optimal cutting performance of the header in challenging conditions.

NOTE: Fore/Aft Tilt minimum and maximum settings are different for each header type.

Modify When:

- Adjust Fore or Aft to prevent pushing or dragging wet or dense residual residue.
- Adjust Fore or Aft to better attach or detach the header.
- Adjust Fore or Aft for optimal conveying of crop material into the feeder house.

Tilt Feeder House Fore:

- Picking up downed crop.
- Cutting closer to the ground.

Tilt Feeder House Fore:

- Material is being pushed by the cutter bar. Move aft to reduce lost material.
- For standing crop, tilting aft can optimize feeding/conveying material into the machine.

Procedure to Modify:

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

H116129 —UN—19DEC16



Fore/Aft Tilt

NOTE: If operating 600F or 600FD, HydraFlex™ Pressure settings also affect header height sensitivity.

1. Select screen area under Fore/Aft Tilt to open Fore/Aft page.

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.

NOTE: Minimum and maximum settings will be affected by header type and calibration. See Calibrations application for more information on calibration procedures.



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-2/5

Header

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116140 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-5/5

Auto Header Control

Auto Header Control shows the status of Control Preview, Header Automation, and Resume Preferences.

Select screen area under Auto Control to open.

NOTE: Auto Header Control icons change depending on how they are set up and which header is attached to the machine.

Items Accessible on Auto Header Controls Page:

Control Preview— displays status of available features.

Header Automation— displays available automated functions.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Resume Preferences— displays available resume functions.

SS43267,00007EB -19-27JAN17-1/1

Control Preview

Control Preview displays status of available features.

NOTE: Header Automation and Resume features (listed as icons under the activation buttons 1, 2, and 3) activate when corresponding button is pressed.



H116968 —UN—20DEC16

Control Preview

SS43267,00007EC -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header Automation

H116995 —UN—19DEC16

Enable or disable header automation functions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



Defaults

Defaults— select to use defaults of header type connected.

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-1/8

H116995 —UN—19DEC16

Custom— select to choose which automated systems you want to enable based on your personal operating preferences.

NOTE: ON/OFF toggles are unable to be switched until the "Custom" option is selected.



Custom

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-2/8

H116168 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button.



Alert

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-3/8

H116161 —UN—19DEC16

Height Resume— select position of the feeder house relative to machine chassis and return to that position automatically.



Height Resume

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-4/8

Feeder House Float— allows a rigid header to be operated in contact with the ground and maintain a set pressure.

H116160 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Float

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-5/8

Height Sensing (Off Ground)— select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

H113720 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-6/8

Height Sensing (On Ground)— adjust cutterbar ground pressure and return to that setting automatically.

H113720 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-7/8

Lateral Tilt— maintain the header position relative to ground.

H113721 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-8/8

Height Resume

Height Resume allows you to select position of the feeder house relative to the machine and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

- Changing crop height throughout the same field.
- Changing the header type.
- Ground terrain changes.
- Changing from cutting on-ground to cutting off-ground.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to the machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Resume system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: If the automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the ON/OFF toggle is replaced with an alert icon. Selecting this button brings up information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Height Resume will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Height Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116353 —UN—19DEC16



Height Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-3/5

4. Adjust height using header adjustment dial.
   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

   Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the header.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the header.

   Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

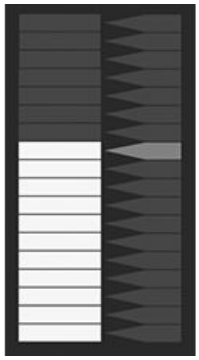
NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



H116347 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment Dial



H116356 —UN—20DEC16

Bar Graph

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-5/5

Height Sensing—Off Ground

Allows you to select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is required when platform is initially connected to the combine. If a different platform of the same type is connected, the calibration should be repeated.

- Header is not following contour of ground.
- Cutting off the ground using height sensing arms. HydraFlex™ Pressure can be increased to lock the header in a rigid position.
- Header appears to be cutting too low. Raise height setting.
- Header rides over the top or leaves uncut crop. Lower height setting.
- Changing header type.
- Ground terrain changes.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to the machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Sensing system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main page.

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Sensing ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Height Sensing will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Height Sensing icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-3/5

4. Change the height setpoint by pressing desired activation button and adjust height using header adjustment dial.

   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

   Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

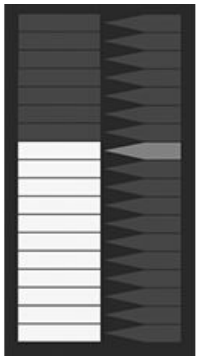
NOTE: Header lower switch can be set not to reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



H116347 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment Dial



H116356 —UN—20DEC16

Bar Graph

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-5/5

Height Sensing—On Ground

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

On ground Height Sensing allows you to adjust cutterbar ground pressure and return to that setting automatically.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing the header regardless of size and type unless previously calibrated.

- Cutterbar is not following contour of the ground.
- Increase HydraFlex™ pressure when cutterbar appears to be pushing.
- Decrease HydraFlex™ pressure when cutterbar rides over the top or leaves uncut crop.
- Changing header type.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Sensing system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main page.

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Sensing ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Height Sensing will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Height Sensing icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-3/5

4. Change the height setpoint by pressing desired activation button and adjust height using header adjustment dial.

   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

   Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows pressure setpoint based on pressure in the cutterbar on the platform.

   Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

   - Manually adjusting the header height with header lower switch temporarily overrides system until released. Once switch is released, system returns back to automatic mode.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

   - Manually adjusting the header height with header raise switch temporarily deactivates system until header lower switch is pressed. Once switch is pressed, system reactivates.

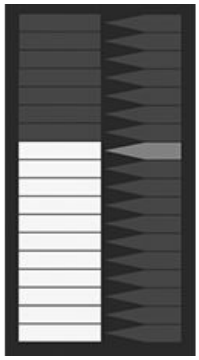
NOTE: Header lower switch can be set not to reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



H116347 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment Dial



H116356 —UN—20DEC16

Bar Graph

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Feeder House Float

Feeder House Float allows you to select how firmly a rigid header contacts the ground and maintains a set pressure.

Modify When:

- Decrease pressure when ground conditions are firm and the head is leaving taller stubble or not following the ground as desired.
- Increase pressure when ground conditions are soft and the head is pushing material or not following the ground as desired.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Feeder House Float system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select to turn Active Header Float ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Header Height Float will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Header Height Float icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116972 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Float

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-3/5

4. Change pressure by pressing desired activation button and adjust the height using header adjustment dial.
   - •Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header lift cylinder pressure and setpoint.
   - •Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the lift cylinder pressure and setpoint.

   Bar graph display shows the actual header float pressure.

   Numeric display shows the actual header float pressure.

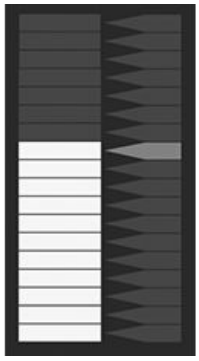
NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial

H116347 —UN—20DEC16



Bar Graph

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Lateral Tilt

Lateral Tilt allows you to maintain header position relative to the ground using the lateral tilt system to equalize the distance to the ground at each end of the header.

Modify When:

- ON: For headers equipped with the appropriate sensors use lateral tilt to maintain a uniform cut height across the width of the head while cutting on or off the ground.
- OFF: You may disable lateral tilt if it is preferred to tilt the head manually by pressing the lateral tilt button on the multi-function lever, or if the header is not equipped with the appropriate sensors.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header was calibrated.
- Lateral Tilt system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-1/4

2. Select to turn Lateral Tilt ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-2/4

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Lateral Tilt icon appears on the corner post display.

NOTE: Lateral Tilt will return to last known adjustment setting.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

NOTE: Pressing Lateral Tilt switch overrides system. When the switch is released within 5 s, system returns to automatic mode.

Press right side of switch to tilt the header to the right or press left side of switch to tilt the header to the left.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically returns to last known setting.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116359 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-4/4

Resume Preferences

Enable or disable automatic resume of header automation functions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Dial-A-Speed™— automatic control of reel or belt pickup speed relative to ground speed.

H113524 —UN—19DEC16



Dial-A-Speed™

SS43267,00007F3 -19-03FEB17-1/5

Fore/Aft Resume— select fore/aft position and return to that position automatically.

H113717 —UN—19DEC16



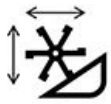
Fore/Aft Resume

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F3 -19-03FEB17-2/5

Reel Position Resume— select reel position and return to that position automatically.

H116163 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Position Resume

SS43267,00007F3 -19-03FEB17-3/5

Deck Plate Position Resume— select position of the deck plates and return to that position automatically.

H113532 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

SS43267,00007F3 -19-03FEB17-4/5

Cutterbar Position Resume— allows cutterbar to be adjusted forward and rearward for various plant and stubble heights.

H113726 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Position Resume

SS43267,00007F3 -19-03FEB17-5/5

Dial—A—Speed™

Dial-A-Speed™ allows you to change the speed of reel or belt pickup relative to the machine ground speed. Operating speed is a ratio of machine ground speed to reel or belt speed.

Modify When:

- Picking up downed crop. Minimum speed varies based on condition and operator.
- Increase Dial—A—Speed™ if downed crop is not being conveyed.

Set to optimize crop flow:

- Grain is being threshed by the reel, slow it down by decreasing the Dial-A-Speed™.
- Crop is being pushed over by the reel, speed it up by increasing the Dial-A-Speed™.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Dial—A—Speed™ system is ON.
- Header and Separator are engaged.
- Ground speed is greater than 0.25 km/h (0.16 mph).

Procedure to Modify:

Dial-A-Speed is a trademark of Deere & Company

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-1/5

Header

2. Select to turn Dial—A—Speed™ ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Dial—A—Speed™ will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Dial—A—Speed™ icon appears on the corner post display.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116360 —UN—19DEC16



Dial-A-Speed™

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-3/5

4. Change speed using Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial.
   - Turn Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial clockwise to increase speed.
   - Turn Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower/decrease speed.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows current speed ratio setting.

NOTE: Changing speed using Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial changes preselected setting. To return back to preselected setting, press programmed activation button.

NOTE: The larger the ratio number selected, the faster the reel, or belt pickup, operates with respect to the machine ground speed.



H116352 —UN—20DEC16

Dial-A-Speed™

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display



H116352 —UN—20DEC16

Dial-A-Speed™

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-5/5

Fore/Aft Resume

Fore/Aft Resume allows you to program a saved fore/aft tilt position of the feeder house frame to any of the Activation buttons 1,2, or 3 on the multi-function lever.

NOTE: You may have a standard position for harvesting standing crop and then another for downed crop. This allows you to quickly switch back and forth.

Modify When:

- Riding over wet or dense residual residue.
- Adjust Fore or Aft to better attach or detach the header.
- Adjust Fore or Aft for optimal conveying of crop material into the feeder house.

Tilt Feeder House Fore When:

- Picking up downed crop.
- Cutting closer to the ground.

Tilt Feeder House Aft When:

- Material is being pushed by the cutterbar. Move aft to reduce lost material.
- For standing crop, tilting aft can optimize feeding/conveying material into the machine.

System Is Enabled When:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Resume system is ON.
- Multi-function lever switches are functionally assigned.
- Head is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select to turn Fore/Aft Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. To change fore/aft tilt setpoint, press desired programmable button C or D and adjust fore/aft tilt using hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt switches.



Programmable Buttons

H118577 —UN—19DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-3/5

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

   Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

5. Push and hold top of switch to tilt feeder house forward or push and hold bottom of switch to tilt feeder house rearward.

   Armrest display shows the feeder house fore/aft tilt position based on a sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Manually moving hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt switches on multi-function lever deactivates system.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves to preselected position.

NOTE: When the feeder house is raised and the header is engaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward. This allows the feeder house safety stop to be lowered onto hydraulic cylinder rod. Feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically returns to last known position when lowering.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

When the header is disengaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward upon raising. Feeder house fore/aft tilt will not return to last known position when lowering.

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Reel Position Resume

Reel Position Resume allows you to select position of the reel relative to belts, auger, cutterbar, floor and so forth and return to that position automatically.

Modify To:

- Assist in picking up downed crop.
- Clean off the cutter bar at the end of a cut.
- Harvest standing crop of different heights in the same field.

System Is Enabled When:

NOTE: Reel Position Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Position Resume

- Properly equipped header (with reel position sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.
- Engine is running.
- Feeder house is engaged.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-1/6

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-2/6

2. Select to turn Reel Position Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-3/6

3. Use reel lift switch to obtain desired reel height position.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Lift

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-4/6

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

NOTE: Reel Position Resume icon flashes indicating setpoint is saved.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

Manually moving reel lift switch on the multi-function lever deactivates reel position.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Reel automatically moves to preselected height.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Position Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-5/6

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-6/6

Deck Plate Position Resume

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Deck Plate Position Resume allows you to select spacing of the hydraulic deck plates and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

Decrease Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Ear shelling at deck plates.
- For an area that has smaller stalks due to flooding or low nutrient level.
- To reduce grain loss and damage at the header if the condition exists.

Increase Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Excessive trash intake from the corn head causes shelled corn to come out of rear of combine.
- Pulling up corn stalks and ears. Gradually open deck plates until stalks feed through rolls more freely.
- For less material other than grain to reduce shoe load.
- For picking up downed corn to improve feeding and reduce the amount of trash the machine takes in.
- To clean out any buildup of material around the deck plates when coming to an end of cut.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header (with the deck plate sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.
- Engine is running.
- Feeder house is engaged.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-1/4

2. Select to turn Deck Plate Position Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-2/4

3. Use reel fore/aft switch to obtain desired deck plate spacing.
   - Left side of switch increases spacing.
   - Right side of switch decreases spacing.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 9

   Increment: 1

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Lift and Fore/Aft

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-3/4

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

NOTE: Deck Plate Position Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on corner post display indicates which button was selected.

Manually moving fore/aft switch on the multi-function lever deactivates deck plate resume.

Press Activation Buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Deck plates automatically move to preselected position.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Cutterbar Position

Cutterbar Position adjust allows you to control the position of the cutterbar.

NOTE: Only works on European 600X Header Platforms.

Modify To:

- Extend cutterbar to reduce pre-harvest losses in tall standing crops.
- Retract cutterbar to improve feeding in short standing crops.

Procedure to Modify:

H114081 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Position

1. Select screen area under Cutterbar Position to open Cutterbar Position page.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F8 -19-27JAN17-1/6

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.



H116150 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

SS43267,00007F8 -19-27JAN17-2/6

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F8 -19-27JAN17-3/6

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: The combine allows you to enter plant height and desired stubble height in the armrest display. This data, together with the entered amount of crop harvested, allows the combine to make a pre-set of the cutting table for optimized operation.

NOTE: Wizard can be accessed through this overlay or launched from Information and Settings.

H116151 —UN—19DEC16



Wizard

1. Select to Start Wizard.

SS43267,00007F8 -19-27JAN17-4/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired plant height.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Number Pad

SS43267,00007F8 -19-27JAN17-5/6

3. Select to open number pad and enter desired stubble height.
   - Select to close the overlay and update position setting.
   - Select to exit the wizard without updating position setting.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Number Pad

H116154 —UN—19DEC16



Save

H116153 —UN—19DEC16



Cancel

SS43267,00007F8 -19-27JAN17-6/6

HydraFlex™ Pressure

HydraFlex™ Pressure helps optimize platform ground-following performance. Allows you to vary the cutterbar ground pressure without affecting the cutting height of the crop.

Modify When:

- Cutting off the ground using height sensing arms. HydraFlex™ Pressure can be increased to lock the cutterbar in a rigid position.
- Increase pressure when cutterbar is pushing.
- Decrease pressure when cutterbar rides over the top or leaves uncut crop.

Procedure to Modify:

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114076 —UN—19DEC16



HydraFlex™ Pressure

1. Select screen area under HydraFlex™ Pressure to open HydraFlex™ Pressure page.

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired pressure.
   - Minimum: 0
   - Maximum: 207 bar (3000 psi)
   - Increment: 4 bar (50 psi)
   - No default



Adjustment

H116142 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

Recommended Settings (600FD):

- 75 bar (1100 psi) for firm ground conditions.
- 90 bar (1300 psi) for normal ground conditions.
- 110 bar (1600 psi) for soft ground conditions.

Recommended Settings (600F):

- 75 bar (1000 psi) for firm ground conditions.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

- 90 bar (1300 psi) for normal ground conditions.
- 117 bar (1700 psi) for soft ground conditions.

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116143 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Draper Belt Speed

Draper Belt Speed controls the speeds of the side draper belts. Set belt speed for prevailing crop conditions and adjust for an even distribution of crop material across the side draper belts.

Increase Belt Speed When:

- Heavy loading of side belts.
- Heavy loading of material along sides of the center belt.
- Excessive plugging of the feed drum and/or feeder house.
- Crops pulled under platform by side draper belts.
- Leaving standing uncut crop can result if too much material builds up on belts blocking the knife.

Decrease Belt Speed When:

- Crops feeding under opposing side draper belt.
- Slow belts to reduce shatter loss for long green straw/stems.

Procedure to Modify:

H114075 —UN—19DEC16



Draper Belt Speed

1. Select screen area under Draper Belt Speed to open Draper Belt Speed page.

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-1/6

2. Use toggle button to select desired belt mode.

NOTE: Use Reduced Speed when not harvesting with the full width of platform.

NOTE: In Reduced Speed mode, belts slow down to a factory default setting and a turtle icon flashes below the draper belt speed icon.

NOTE: Increasing belt speed overrides Reduced Speed.

H116145 —UN—19DEC16



Standard

H116144 —UN—19DEC16



Reduced Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-2/6

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired speed.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 240 rpm

   Increment: 10 rpm

   No default



H116146 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-3/6

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

Recommended Settings:

160—220 n/min

Faster belt speeds are typically required in tougher crop conditions.

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-4/6

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116147 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-5/6

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-6/6

Draper Float Position

Draper Float Position controls the pressure in the cylinders for the gauge wheels and center section.

NOTE: Higher numbers make the header lighter, which increases oil pressure to gauge wheels/center section float. Lower numbers make the header heavier with less pressure in the float system.

Modify When:

For off ground cutting only:

- Increase float setting to reduce unwanted ground contact.
- Decrease float setting to reduce wavy cutting.
- Decrease float setting if the head is slow to react to changing ground conditions.

Downed crop:

- Increase float setting if the header begins to push material in front of the cutterbar as can sometimes be seen in soft ground conditions.
- Decrease float setting if the header begins to leave uncut crop behind the cutterbar as can sometimes be seen in firm ground conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

H116130 —UN—19DEC16



Draper Float Position

1. Select screen area under Draper Float Position to open Draper Float Position page.

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.

   Minimum: 1

   Maximum: 10

   Default 5

   Increment: 1



H116148 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116149 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-5/5

Cutterbar Tilt

Cutterbar Tilt adjusts angle of the cutterbar in relation to the rest of the platform to optimize harvesting capabilities.

Modify To:

Tilt the cutterbar forward:

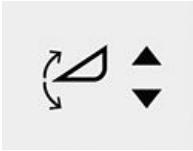
- Assist in picking up downed crop.
- Harvest closer to the ground.

Tilt the cutterbar rearward:

- Level out the head while cutting on the ground. This helps prevent picking up rocks, dirt, and foreign objects.
- Prevent cut crop buildup falling from the cutterbar or loss of grain heads at cutterbar.

Procedure to Modify:

H114077 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Tilt

1. Select screen area under Cutterbar Tilt to open Cutterbar Tilt page.

SS43267,00007FB -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Select to tilt the cutterbar up or down.



Adjustment

H116155 —UN—20DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007FB -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007FB -19-27JAN17-3/3

Deck Plate Spacing

Deck Plate Spacing adjusts deck plate opening in order to match changes in crop conditions.

Modify When:

- Switching fields, or conditions vary in the same field.

Decrease Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Ear shelling at deck plates.
- Header loss has been identified as grain shelling at the base of the ear.
- Grain damage is recognized in the corn head. Reduce deck plate spacing to provide a cushion for the ears.
- To optimize feeding for narrow stalks.

Increase Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Excessive trash intake from the corn head is causing shelled corn to come out of the rear of the combine.
- The corn head is pulling up corn stalks and ears. Gradually open deck plates until stalks feed through rolls more freely.
- The corn appears to be pushing stalks over.
- To optimize feeding for large diameter stalks.

Procedure to Modify:

- Press left side of switch to increase spacing.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Spacing Switch

- Press right side of switch to decrease spacing.

SS43267,00007FC -19-27JAN17-1/2

NOTE: Pressing left or right side of switch on multi-function lever activates the Deck Plate Spacing icon on corner post display.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 9

Increment: 1

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Spacing

SS43267,00007FC -19-27JAN17-2/2

Backshaft Speed

Adjusting Backshaft Speed allows you to optimize the feed rate of the header to the travel speed and volume of material the machine is harvesting.

Modify When:

Increase Backshaft Speed When:

- Flagging of stalk.
- Pulling stalk out of the ground.
- Higher backshaft speeds are recommended for faster harvesting speeds and taking in large volumes of material to reduce loading on drive components.

Decrease Backshaft Speed When:

- Snapping off stalk and ingesting into separator.
- Butt shelling because ear hits deck plate too fast.
- Reducing the Backshaft Speed can reduce ears bouncing and the generation of free grain in the header when harvesting lower volumes of material.

Procedure to Modify:

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Backshaft Speed Switch

- Press top of the switch to increase gear selection or backshaft speed.
- Press bottom of the switch to decrease gear selection or backshaft speed.

SS43267,00007FD -19-27JAN17-1/2

NOTE: Pressing left or right side of switch on multi-function lever activates Numeric Display on corner post display.

NOTE: Only for CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive.

H118498 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds	
Fixed Speed (if equipped)	490 rpm
Heavy Duty Variable Speed (if equipped)	490-750 rpm
High Torque Variable Speed (if equipped)	490-750 rpm
Multi-Speed (if equipped)	**1st Gear:** 490 rpm, **2nd Gear:** 550 rpm, **3rd Gear:** 600 rpm, **4th Gear:** 670 rpm, 5th Gear: 750 rpm

CommandTouch is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00007FD -19-27JAN17-2/2

Cutterbar Position

Cutterbar Position adjust allows you to control the position of the cutterbar.

NOTE: Only works on European 600X Header Platforms.

Modify To:

- Extend cutterbar to reduce pre-harvest losses in tall standing crops.
- Retract cutterbar to improve feeding in short standing crops.

Procedure to Modify:

H114081 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Position

1. Select screen area under Cutterbar Position to open Cutterbar Position page.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007FE -19-27JAN17-1/6

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.



H116150 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

SS43267,00007FE -19-27JAN17-2/6

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007FE -19-27JAN17-3/6

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: The combine allows you to enter plant height and desired stubble height in the armrest display. This data, together with the entered amount of crop harvested, allows the combine to make a pre-set of the cutting table for optimized operation.

NOTE: Wizard can be accessed through this overlay or launched from Information and Settings.

H116151 —UN—19DEC16



Wizard

1. Select to Start Wizard.

SS43267,00007FE -19-27JAN17-4/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired plant height.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Number Pad

SS43267,00007FE -19-27JAN17-5/6

3. Select to open number pad and enter desired stubble height.
   - Select to close the overlay and update position setting.
   - Select to exit the wizard without updating position setting.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Number Pad

H116154 —UN—19DEC16



Save

H116153 —UN—19DEC16



Cancel

SS43267,00007FE -19-27JAN17-6/6

Header

Advanced Settings

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Limp Home Mode— use the toggle to enable and disable.

SS43267,00007FF -19-27JAN17-1/2

Cutterbar Position Wizard— use the toggle to enable and disable.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

SS43267,00007FF -19-27JAN17-2/2

Limp Home Mode

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced

Allows you to continue to fold, actuate, drive, or transport machine when a system fault is recognized.

Available Limp Home Modes:

- Fore/Aft Tilt
- Reel and Cutterbar
- Folding Corn Head

Modify When:

Select Limp Home mode check box if machine faults occur and machine components still need to function in order for:

- Harvesting to continue.
- Transporting on roadways. Loading on to a trailer.
- Placing the machine into a building.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: Limp Home Mode only appears if a sensor fails or fault code exists.

1. Select Advanced Settings to access further adjustments and less common settings.

SS43267,0000800 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Select to turn Limp Home Mode ON/OFF.

CAUTION: You accept the risk of collisions of machine components when turning Limp Home Mode ON.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

SS43267,0000800 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000800 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Cutterbar Position Wizard

Allows operator to adjust cutterbar position for various plant heights and stubble heights.

Modify When:

- Calibrating platform.
- Crop conditions vary across the field.
- Changing Crop types.

Procedure to Modify:

H116151 —UN—19DEC16



Wizard

1. Select to Start Wizard.

SS43267,0000801 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired plant height.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Number Pad

SS43267,0000801 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Select to open number pad and enter desired stubble height.

Entering plant and stubble height configures a recommended cutterbar position.

- Select to close the overlay and update position setting.
- Select to exit the wizard without updating position setting.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Number Pad

H116154 —UN—19DEC16



Save

H116153 —UN—19DEC16



Cancel

SS43267,0000801 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Access HarvestSmart™

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,0000990 -19-03APR17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,0000990 -19-03APR17-2/3

3. HarvestSmart™

H113715 —UN—20JAN17



HarvestSmart™

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000990 -19-03APR17-3/3

HarvestSmart™ Main Page

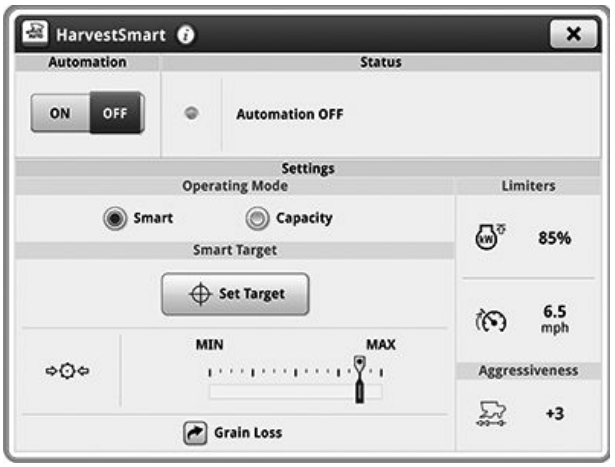
NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

HarvestSmart™ varies ground speed to maintain a constant flow of material through the machine based on several harvesting factors which maximizes productivity and reduces operator fatigue.

System may not perform optimally if used in the following conditions:

- Extreme Hill Conditions
- Tangled or Lodged Crop Conditions
- Extremely Muddy Conditions



H120311 —UN—20JAN17

HarvestSmart™

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-1/6

Items Accessible on HarvestSmart™ Main Page:

H113590 —UN—20JAN17

Automation— allows you to enable or disable HarvestSmart™.



ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-2/6

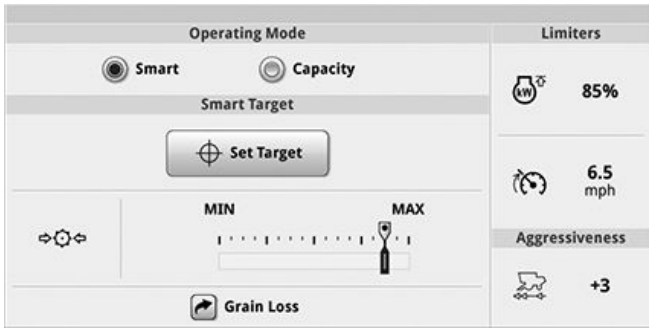
Status— displays current system status and allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

H120559 —UN—20JAN17



Status

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-3/6



H118556 —UN—20JAN17

Settings

Settings— allows you to select operating modes based on your desired performance factors.

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-4/6

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

HarvestSmart™— allows you quick access to turn HarvestSmart™ ON/OFF.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116083 —UN—31JAN17

HarvestSmart™

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-5/6

Shortcut Keys

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

Example:

HarvestSmart™ Shortcut Key— allows you quick access to turn HarvestSmart™ ON/OFF.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.

H119888 —UN—20JAN17



HarvestSmart™

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-6/6

Automation

Automation allows you to enable or disable the HarvestSmart™ system.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to enable/disable the system.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H113590 —UN—20JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,0000991 -19-03APR17-1/2

2. To activate HarvestSmart™, press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever.
3. Press button 1 to change HarvestSmart™ from an active state to a ready state.

H118557 —UN—20JAN17



Activation Button

SS43267,0000991 -19-03APR17-2/2

Status

Status is used to communicate the current state of the HarvestSmart™ system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under Status to open HarvestSmart™ Status.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H120559 —UN—20JAN17



SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-1/17

Status Indicators:

Automation OFF

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-2/17

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

NOTE: "Not Ready" state has many conditions that can be shown. Clicking on the status lists everything that inhibits HarvestSmart™ from operating.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-3/17

Ready— press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-4/17

Preparing Target— must be in consistent harvesting conditions.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-5/17

Acquiring New Performance Target— maintain consistent harvest conditions.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-6/17

Active— automating ground speed.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-7/17

Maintaining Ground Speed— move multi-function lever to regain control.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-8/17

State | Max Speed Limited— maximum ground speed limit reached.

NOTE: This state overrides the Preparing, Acquiring, Active, and Maintaining states. These reduced state names appear where "State" is listed when max speed is limited.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-9/17

State | Engine Power Limited— maximum engine power limit reached.

NOTE: This state overrides the Preparing, Acquiring, Active, and Maintaining states. These reduced state names appear where "State" is listed when engine power is limited.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-10/17

Active | Reduced Functionality— separator sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-11/17

Active | Reduced Functionality— (right/left) shoe loss sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-12/17

Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-13/17

Automation OFF | Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

HarvestSmart™ Requirements:

- HarvestSmart™ automation must be ON.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  Separator must be engaged.
  Header must be engaged.
  Engine must be set to high idle.
  Road Mode must not be enabled.
- Press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-14/17

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H116085 —UN—25JAN17



Message

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-15/17

Once a condition has been met, a green checkmark appears.

H118560 —UN—20JAN17



Green Checkmark

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-16/17

Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-17/17

Settings

Settings allow you to select desired operating modes to monitor loss levels and to maintain a constant material flow.

Items Accessible Under Settings:

Operating Mode Items:

Use Smart Mode When:

You want the machine to reduce grain loss and automatically adjust target pressure and ground speed based on VisionTrak™ results.

H114683 —UN—20JAN17



Smart

Use Capacity Mode When:

You want to manually adjust the target pressure to maximize throughput and control ground speed regardless of the VisionTrak™ results.

Smart Mode— automatically adjusts separator pressure target to stay within your defined loss level.

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-1/6

Capacity Mode— automatically adjusts ground speed to maintain a constant load on the threshing system.

H118575 —UN—20JAN17



Capacity

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-2/6

Smart Target Items:

Set Target— allows you to set VisionTrak™ and HarvestSmart™ targets at the same time.

H118561 —UN—20JAN17



Set Target

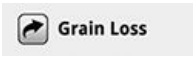
VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company
HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-3/6

Grain Loss— allows you to open the Harvest Settings application to adjust threshing performance for minimum harvest loss (only available in Smart Mode).

H118562 —UN—20JAN17



Grain Loss

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-4/6

Target Pressure Items:

Set Target— allows you to automatically adjust target volume without changing the Grain Loss monitor settings.

H118561 —UN—20JAN17



Set Target

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-5/6

Target Pressure Manual Adjustment— allows you to manually adjust target volume without changing the Grain Loss monitor settings (only available in Capacity Mode).

H118563 —UN—20JAN17



Target Pressure

Limiter Items:

Limiters— allow you to set ground speed or engine power limits within the HarvestSmart™ system.

Aggressiveness Items:

Aggressiveness— allows you to adjust how quickly the system responds to changes in VisionTrak™ loss or threshing system load.

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-6/6

Settings | Operating Mode | Smart Mode

Smart Mode monitors threshing load pressure and loss levels to maintain desired performance levels by automatically adjusting ground speed.

Use Smart Mode When:

You want to have the machine automatically make adjustments to the target based on VisionTrak™ results.

- If VisionTrak™ indicates total grain loss is below the green area on the corner post display the machine increases speed.
- If VisionTrak™ indicates total grain loss is above the green area on the corner post display the machine decreases speed.

Items Accessible Under Smart Mode Settings:

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company
HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118561 —UN—20JAN17



Set Target

Smart Target— allows you to set VisionTrak™ and HarvestSmart™ targets at the same time.

SS43267,000098B -19-16MAY17-1/2

Grain Loss— allows you to open the Harvest Settings application to adjust grain loss target for minimum harvest loss.

H118562 —UN—20JAN17



Grain Loss

SS43267,000098B -19-16MAY17-2/2

Settings | Operating Mode | Smart Mode | Smart Target

Smart Target allows you to set VisionTrak™ loss and HarvestSmart™ targets at the same time.

NOTE: While in Smart Mode, target pressure controls are unavailable. You are able to set the target by tapping the Set Target button.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: HarvestSmart™ maintains your speed when exiting the field and unloading on the go, until you move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine. When you have control of machine speed, continue to monitor power and adjust speed as needed so the engine does not stall.

NOTE: Set Target procedure should be completed in each new field.

1. Move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine.
2. Operate machine at preferred harvest speed and grain loss level.
3. Select to Set Target if current grain loss is acceptable.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company
HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118561 —UN—20JAN17



Set Target

SS43267,0000986 -19-16MAY17-1/3

4. To activate HarvestSmart™, press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever.

NOTE: Machine makes speed adjustments automatically during target acquisition.

H118557 —UN—20JAN17



Activation Buttons

SS43267,0000986 -19-16MAY17-2/3

5. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000986 -19-16MAY17-3/3

Settings | Operating Mode | Capacity Mode

H118561 —UN—20JAN17



Set Target

Capacity Mode helps maintain a constant material flow by automatically adjusting ground speed in changing conditions.

NOTE: Capacity Mode does not adjust the VisionTrak™ monitor. Use Capacity Mode in difficult conditions when VisionTrak™ readings are not accurate.

NOTE: Use this mode if you do not want the threshing load target to update automatically.

Use Capacity Mode When:

You want to manually update the Target Pressure to control material throughput and ground speed.

Items Accessible Under Capacity Mode Settings:

Target Pressure— allows you to automatically adjust target volume without changing the Grain Loss monitor settings.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000098C -19-16MAY17-1/1

Settings | Operating Mode | Capacity Mode | Target Pressure

H118561 —UN—20JAN17



Set Target

Target Pressure allows the machine to maintain a consistent load on the separator.

- Adjusting the Target Pressure higher causes the machine to increase speed.
- Adjusting the Target Pressure lower causes the machine to decrease speed.

NOTE: Target Pressure cannot be adjusted through the HarvestSmart™ setup screen while in Smart Mode.

Procedure to Modify Automatically:

NOTE: HarvestSmart™ maintains your speed when exiting the field and unloading on the go, until you move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine.

NOTE: Set Target procedure should be completed in each new field.

1. Move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine.
2. Operate machine at preferred harvest speed and grain loss level.
3. Select to Set Target if current grain loss is acceptable.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-1/7

4. To activate HarvestSmart™, press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever.

NOTE: Machine makes speed adjustments automatically during target acquisition.

H118557 —UN—20JAN17



Activation Buttons

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-2/7

5. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Procedure to Modify Manually:

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired pressure.

NOTE: When you adjust Target Pressure, the setting starts at current pressure and can be adjusted up or down from there.

Minimum— 0%

H118563 —UN—20JAN17



Target Pressure

Maximum— 100%

Increments— 0.5%

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-4/7

2. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



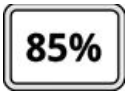
Close

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-5/7

Alternative Procedure to Modify Manually:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118564 —UN—20JAN17



Target Pressure

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-6/7

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— 0%

   Maximum— 100%

   Increments— 0.5%

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

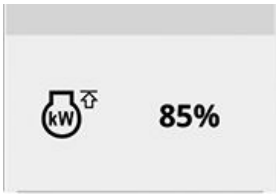


Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-7/7

Settings | Limiters

H114681 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Engine Power

Limiters allow you to set Maximum Engine Power or Maximum Ground Speed levels.

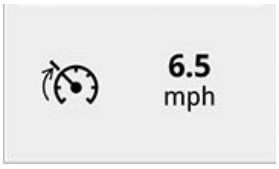
Items Accessible Under Limiters:

Maximum Engine Power— sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000993 -19-03APR17-1/2

H118568 —UN—20JAN17



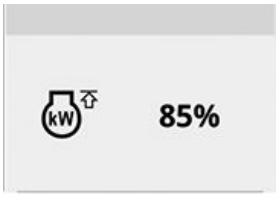
Maximum Ground Speed

Maximum Ground Speed— sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

SS43267,0000993 -19-03APR17-2/2

Settings | Limiters | Maximum Engine Power

H114681 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Engine Power

Maximum Engine Power sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

Modify When:

- If harvesting in conditions such as dry, level terrain, even feeding, and standing crop, operating at a higher Maximum Engine Power can promote more capacity and efficiency.
- If harvesting in conditions such as mud, steep terrain, slug feeding, and lodged crop, operating at a lower Maximum Engine Power allows for more consistent performance and reduced risk of engine stalling.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to adjust Maximum Engine Power.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease maximum engine power.

   Minimum— 80%

   Maximum— 106%

   Increments— 1%

   Maximum Engine Power Meter— shows engine power usage and maximum engine power setting. The system will not allow target to be set in the red, it can be operated in the yellow.

NOTE: If harvesting in mud, steep hills, or adverse conditions, target the top portion of the green to allow for additional power consumption and more consistent system performance.

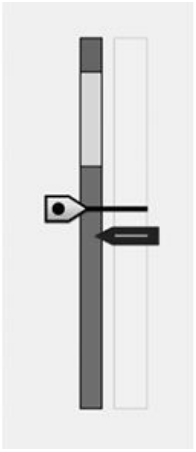
   Indicator shows maximum engine power setting.

   Indicator shows current engine power usage.



H118569 —UN—31JAN17

Maximum Engine Power



H118583 —UN—31JAN17

Engine Power Meter

H118584 —UN—20JAN17



Setting Indicator

H118585 —UN—20JAN17



Usage Indicator

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118572 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Engine Power

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired engine power.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— 80%

   Maximum— 106%

   Increments— 1%

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-5/5

Settings | Limiters | Maximum Ground Speed

Maximum Ground Speed sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

NOTE: Multi-function lever position always limits maximum ground speed.

Modify When:

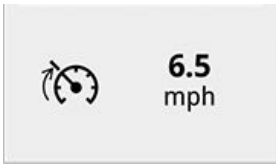
- You do not want your combine running over a specific speed because the terrain is rough or feeding conditions exist that could plug the header. Set it to the speed at which you want to operate.

EX: Your head becomes limited at 8 km/h (5 mph). Set ground speed to 7.5 km/h (4.7 mph)

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118568 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Ground Speed

1. Select to adjust Maximum Ground Speed.

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to select desired ground speed.

   Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

   Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)

   Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)



H118570 —UN—31JAN17

Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118573 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired ground speed.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

   Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)

   Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-5/5

Settings | Response Aggressiveness

Response Aggressiveness controls how quickly the HarvestSmart™ system responds to crop density changes.

Modify When:

Increase When:

You want the machine to react faster to changes in harvesting conditions.

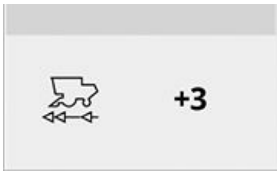
Decrease When:

You want the machine to react slower to changes in harvesting conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114682 —UN—20JAN17



Aggressiveness

1. Select to access Response Aggressiveness.

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired aggressiveness.

   Minimum— -10

   Maximum— +10

   Increments— 1.0



H118571 —UN—31JAN17

Aggressiveness

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118574 —UN—20JAN17



Aggressiveness

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired aggressiveness.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— -10

   Maximum— +10

   Increments— 1.0

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-5/5

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Access Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu

SS43267,00008E6 -19-19MAY17-1/3

2. Applications tab

H119891 —UN—30JAN17



Applications

SS43267,00008E6 -19-19MAY17-2/3

3. Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

H113729 —UN—30JAN17



Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

SS43267,00008E6 -19-19MAY17-3/3

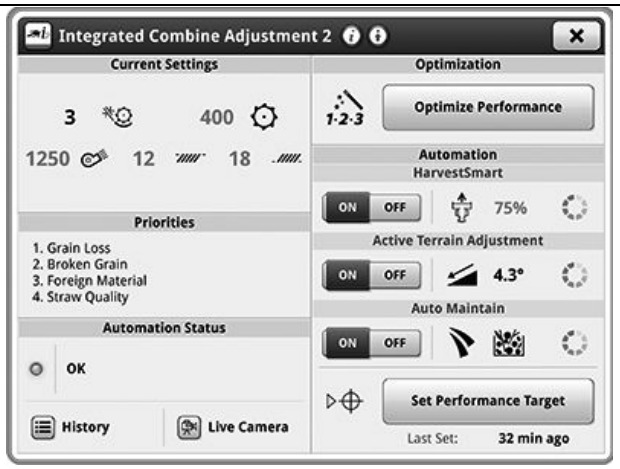
Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) application actively maintains a performance target.

- Use Harvest Settings for the initial machine settings for the selected crop.
- Use Optimize Performance to optimize machine settings.
- Use ICA2 to maintain and monitor machine performance using live view cameras located on the clean grain elevator and tailings elevator.



H120315 —UN—30JAN17

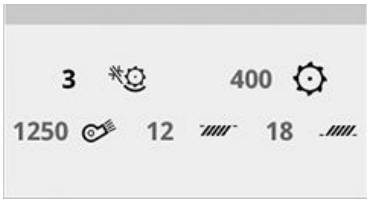
Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-1/17

Items Accessible on Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Page:

Current Settings— select Current Settings screen area to access Harvest Settings Application.

H119182 —UN—30JAN17



Current Settings

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-2/17

Priorities— allows you to arrange the priority list in the order of their importance with the highest priority at the top.

H119183 —UN—30JAN17



Priorities

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-3/17

Automation Status— allows you to view ICA2 Diagnostics.

H119779 —UN—30JAN17



Automation Status

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-4/17

History— allows you to view history of current and previous ICA2 adjustments.

H113739 —UN—30JAN17



History

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-5/17

Live Camera— allows you to view the clean grain and tailings elevator camera feeds.

H113740 —UN—30JAN17

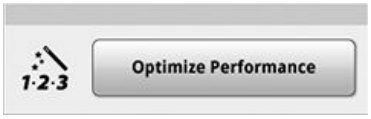


Live Camera

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-6/17

Optimize Performance— takes to you to the Interactive Combine Adjustment application.

H119185 —UN—30JAN17



Optimization

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-7/17

HarvestSmart™

HarvestSmart™— varies ground speed to maintain a constant flow of material through the machine. Select screen area to access HarvestSmart™ settings.

H119775 —UN—30JAN17



HarvestSmart™

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-8/17

Automation— allows you to enable or disable HarvestSmart™.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-9/17

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA)— allows cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to adjust automatically depending on the crop type and machine pitch when harvesting in uphill or downhill terrain. Select screen area to access ATA settings.

H119773 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-10/17

Automation— allows you to enable or disable Active Terrain Adjustment™.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-11/17

Auto Maintain

Auto Maintain— allows you to set the Response Aggressiveness and sensitivity levels for Grain Loss, Broken Grain, and Foreign Material. Select screen area to access Auto Maintain settings.

H119774 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-12/17

Automation— allows you to enable or disable Auto Maintain.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



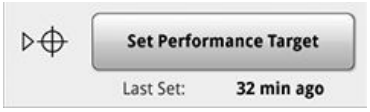
ON/OFF

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-13/17

Set Performance Target— allows you to set a new performance target at existing loss, grain quality, and feedrate levels.

NOTE: When an optimization (ICA) process is in session, Auto Maintain Set Performance Target is unavailable, and Return to Optimize becomes available.

H119195 —UN—30JAN17



Set Performance Target

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-14/17

Return to Optimize— allows you to return to the Interactive Combine Adjustment.

H119887 —UN—30JAN17



Return to Optimize

Continued on next page

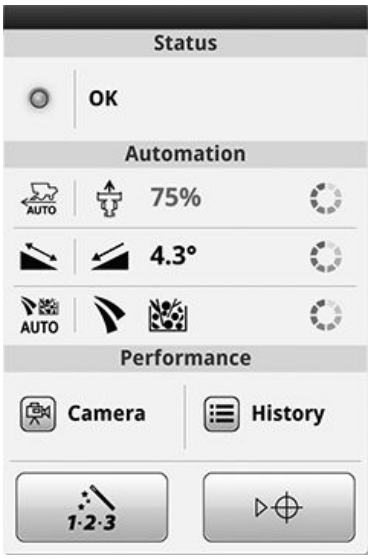
SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-15/17

Run Page Modules:

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

ICA2 Summary— shows Automation Status, each systems state, and links to Camera, History, Optimize Performance, and Set Performance Target.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H119190 —UN—30JAN17

ICA2 Summary

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-16/17

Shortcut Keys:

H113748 —UN—30JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

ICA2 Shortcut Key— quick access to open the ICA2 application.



Shortcut Key

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-17/17

History | Adjustments

History | Adjustments

Shows adjustments Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) has made in the last 12 hours. The list includes the setting that was adjusted, reason adjustment was made, how long the adjustment has been applied or how long ago it was completed.

Items Accessible on History | Adjustments Page:

NOTE: While an adjustment is currently applied, it shows in blue, has the "In Progress" status, and shows how long it has been applied.

NOTE: When an adjustment is completed, the Timestamp area shows how long ago the adjustment was made.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Use Scroll Arrows to move up and down list.



H116672 —UN—30JAN17

Scroll Arrows

NOTE: The most recent adjustment is listed at the top.

2. Select an adjustment in the History List to view Adjustment Details on that particular adjustment.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000943 -19-26JAN17-1/2

3. Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000943 -19-26JAN17-2/2

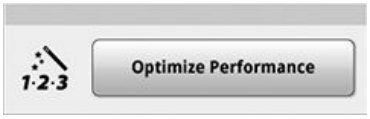
Optimize Performance

Optimize Performance launches Interactive Combine Adjustment.

Procedure to Access:

Select to access.

H119185 —UN—30JAN17

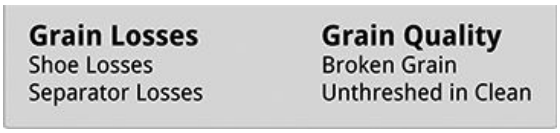


Optimize Performance

SS43267,0000944 -19-26JAN17-1/2

NOTE: NOTE: Selecting Optimize Performance while there are active issues in Auto Maintain, pre-selects them as issues in Interactive Combine Adjustment and launches ICA2 Detected Issues screen.

H116328 —UN—25JAN17



ICA2 Detected Issues

SS43267,0000944 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Adjustment Details

Adjustment Details allows you to view which adjustments have been made, the reasons the adjustments were made, how long the adjustment has been applied, and when the adjustment was completed.

Items Accessible on the Adjustment Details Page:

Adjustment in Progress— indicates Auto Maintain is monitoring the impact of the adjustments.

H119862 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

H119863 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-1/7

Maximum Offset— displays amount of change made to chaffer, sieve, cleaning fan, threshing speed, or threshing clearance.

H119864 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

H119767 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-2/7

Reason— indicates the current pitch Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) is adjusting for or issues Auto Maintain has detected.

H113747 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain Reason

H119861 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™ Reason

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-3/7

Maximum Slope— displays the incline/decline that caused the displayed adjustments (only available for Active Terrain Adjustment™).

H119861 —UN—30JAN17



Maximum Slope

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-4/7

Timestamp— displays the amount of time the offsets are applied.

H119865 —UN—30JAN17

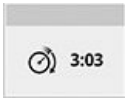


Timestamp

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-5/7

Duration— displays amount of time it took to make offset adjustment.

H119866 —UN—30JAN17



Duration

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-6/7

Live Camera— view clean grain elevator and tailings elevator camera feeds.

H113740 —UN—30JAN17



Live Camera

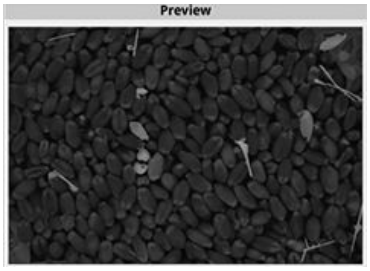
SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-7/7

Grain System Video

Allows you to view the Clean Grain elevator and the Tailings elevator camera feeds through the Live Camera screen.

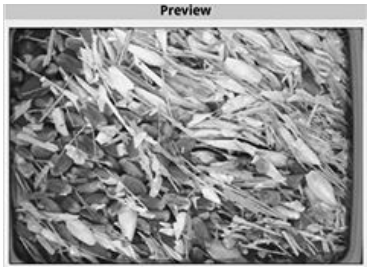
Items Accessible on the Grain System Video Page:

Live Camera— Grain Camera, Tailings Camera, and Both.



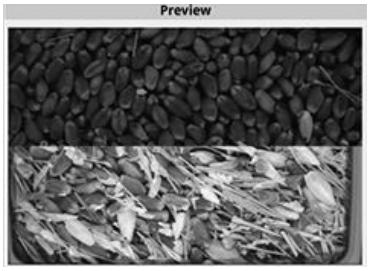
Grain Camera (Analysis View)

H113775 —UN—30JAN17



Tailings Camera

H113845 —UN—31JAN17



Both

H113793 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-1/5

Source— allows you to choose Grain Camera, Tailings Camera, or Both.

H113773 —UN—30JAN17



Source

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-2/5

View Grain Analysis— ON/OFF toggle enables the grain analysis color overlays (only available for Grain Camera).

NOTE: When operating with an unsupported crop type, the View Grain Analysis is locked in the OFF position.

NOTE: NOTE: Turning on the grain analysis overlays slow down the live video feed.

H113730 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-3/5

Grain Analysis— displays a color legend for grain quality and foreign material.

NOTE: Grain Analysis is only available in the Grain Camera view.



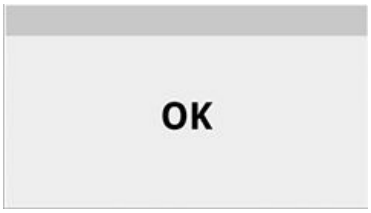
H119768 —UN—31JAN17

Grain Analysis

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-4/5

Lens Debris— indicates how dirty the camera lenses are.

H116938 —UN—30JAN17



Lens Debris

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-5/5

Edit Harvest Priorities

H116364 —UN—30JAN17



Harvest Priorities

Harvest Priorities allows you to arrange the harvest priorities list in order of importance, with the highest priority at the top.

NOTE: NOTE: Harvest Priorities are used to determine what areas are most important to you when multiple issues exist.

Modify When:

Changing to a new crop type and the default priorities do not match your own.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select area under Harvest Priorities to open.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-1/4

2. Select highest priority item to place at the top of the list.
   - Select to raise the selected item.
   - Select to lower the selected item.
3. Select remaining individual items and place in desired priority.

H116313 —UN—25JAN17



Harvest Priorities

H116315 —UN—25JAN17



Up Arrow

H116314 —UN—25JAN17



Down Arrow

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-2/4

Select to cancel Edit Harvest Priorities.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Select to close after placing in highest priority.

H116311 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-4/4

History | Performance

H113781 —UN—30JAN17



Performance/Adjustments

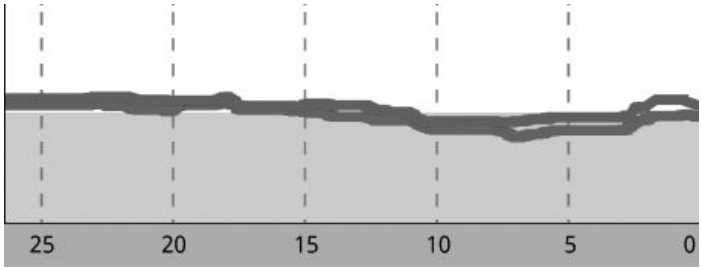
Performance Monitor is used to show the performance target and current performance displayed on a timeline. To view Performance Monitor, select History and choose Performance tab at top.

Items Accessible on Performance Monitor Page:

Performance/Adjustments— use Performance/Adjustments toggle to switch between Performance Monitor and Adjustment History.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-1/6



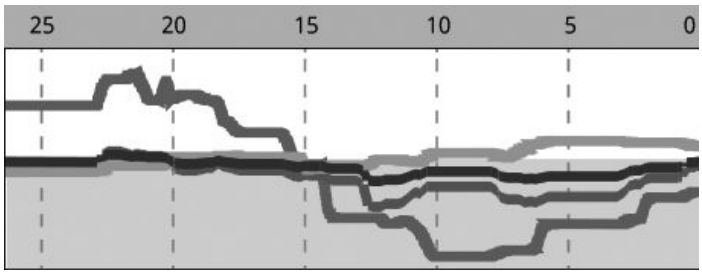
H119765 —UN—30JAN17

Loss Performance

Loss Performance— chart view of the Separator, Shoe, and Tailings.

NOTE: Green area of chart represents the performance target.

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-2/6



H119766 —UN—30JAN17

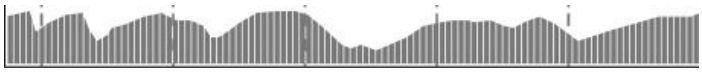
Quality Performance

Quality Performance— chart view of the Broken Grain, Foreign Material Light, Foreign Material Heavy, and Unthreshed.

NOTE: Green area of chart represents the performance target.

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-3/6

H119764 —UN—30JAN17



Field/Machine Performance Graph

Field/Machine Performance Graph— displays Throughput, Productivity, or Yield.

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-4/6

Performance Options- select to change units being measured.

H119776 —UN—25JAN17



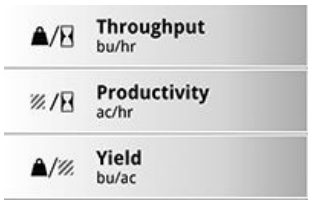
Units

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-5/6

NOTE: Throughput is selected by default.

Select between Throughput, Productivity, and Yield graphs.

H113756 —UN—25JAN17



Performance Options

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-6/6

Lens Debris

Lens Debris shows the Impact to Auto Maintain due to dirt or smudges on the camera lens.

NOTE: Dirty lenses may impact the performance of Auto Maintain.

Lens Debris States:

The ICA2 System has three levels of camera lens debris that allow you to monitor the status of camera.

OK— indicates that there is little to no debris on the lens.

H113776 —UN—30JAN17



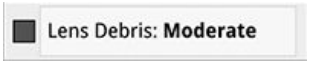
OK

SS43267,0000949 -19-30JAN17-1/3

Moderate— indicates that there is some debris on the lens and Auto Maintain may start to be affected.

NOTE: A message appears on-screen that states grain camera cleaning is recommended.

H113777 —UN—30JAN17



Moderate

SS43267,0000949 -19-30JAN17-2/3

Severe— indicates that there is a significant amount of debris on the lens and Auto Maintain is disabled.

NOTE: A message appears on-screen that states grain camera cleaning is required.

NOTE: Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors, including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions.

H113778 —UN—30JAN17



SEVERE

SS43267,0000949 -19-30JAN17-3/3

ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target

ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target states that Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) is not able to set the Performance Target in the current conditions.

Items Accessible on the ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target Page:

Continue Using Auto Maintain— gives you the option to either set a new Performance Target with current conditions or to retry using the current Performance Target.

H119869 —UN—30JAN17



Continue Using Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-1/12

Check Manual Adjustments— starts Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application and recommends changing any settings ICA2 is not able to adjust.

H119870 —UN—30JAN17



Check Manual Adjustments

Continued on next page

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-2/12

Turn Off Auto Maintain— ICA2 Auto Maintain turns OFF.

H119868 —UN—30JAN17



Turn Off Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-3/12

Select to proceed.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-4/12

Procedure to Modify:

Continue Using Auto Maintain

1. Select to continue using ICA2 Auto Maintain.

H119869 —UN—30JAN17



Continue Using Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-5/12

2. Select to proceed and choose an option to edit ICA2 settings.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-6/12

3. Select Set New Target to set the target to current performance and maintain.

H119883 —UN—30JAN17



Set New Target

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-7/12

4. Select to acquire new performance target.

H113732 —UN—30JAN17



OK

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-8/12

Check Manual Adjustments

1. Select to check for manual updates.

H119870 —UN—30JAN17



Check Manual Adjustments

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-9/12

2. Select to open ICA2 Detected Issues.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

Continued on next page

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-10/12

Turn Off Auto Maintain

1. Select to turn off ICA2 Auto Maintain.

H119868 —UN—30JAN17



Turn Off Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-11/12

2. Select to proceed.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-12/12

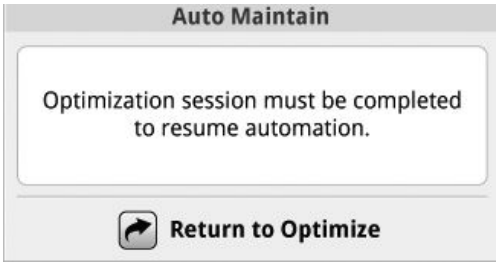
Return to Optimize

Return to Optimize launches the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application over the top of Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) application.

Procedure to Access:

Select to return to Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA).

NOTE: ICA (Optimization) must be complete before automation can resume.



H119769 —UN—30JAN17

Return to Optimize

SS43267,000094B -19-27JAN17-1/1

Set Performance Target

Set Performance Target allows you to manually initiate and perform necessary background operations to utilize current Loss and Quality of the machine as the new "maintain" threshold.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn HarvestSmart™ and Auto Maintain OFF.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H113590 —UN—20JAN17



ON/OFF

2. Operate machine at preferred harvest speed, grain quality, and grain loss levels.

SS43267,000094C -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Turn HarvestSmart™ and Auto Maintain ON.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,000094C -19-17MAY17-2/3

4. Select to Set Performance Target.

NOTE: Message appears asking if you want to "Set New Performance Target?" if you turn Auto Maintain ON and there is currently no valid target set.

NOTE: Any time you initiate a Performance Target, and when you select the Set Performance Target button, a message appears on the display

H119889 —UN—31JAN17



Set Performance Target

NOTE: Any time a Performance Target creation is successfully completed, a message appears on the display.

SS43267,000094C -19-17MAY17-3/3

History

History allows you to view the Adjustments Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) has made in the last 12 hours and view a graph of the machine performance for the previous 30 minutes.

Items Accessible on History Page:



H119197 —UN—31JAN17

Adjustments Page

NOTE: NOTE: Adjustments Page is default page.

SS43267,000094D -19-17MAY17-1/2

- Select to access Performance history monitor.
- Select to access Adjustments history monitor.
- Select to close.

H116939 —UN—30JAN17



Performance/Adjustments

H113781 —UN—30JAN17



Performance/Adjustments

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000094D -19-17MAY17-2/2

Active Terrain Adjustment™

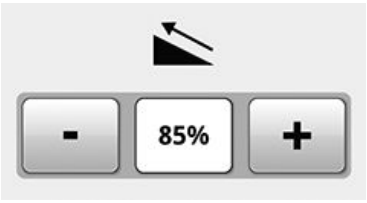
Active Terrain Adjustment™ allows cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to adjust automatically depending on crop type and machine pitch when harvesting in uphill or downhill terrain.

Items Accessible on Active Terrain Adjustment™:

Uphill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates the system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting uphill to help reduce grain loss and tailings.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114667 —UN—05JAN17



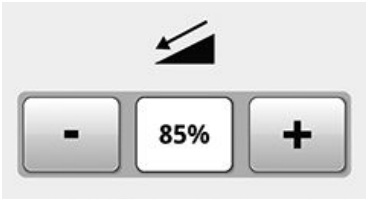
Uphill Sensitivity

Continued on next page

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-1/5

Downhill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates the system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting downhill to help maintain harvested grain cleanliness.

H114668 —UN—05JAN17



Downhill Sensitivity

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-2/5

Cleaning Fan— indicates the step size used by ATA to adjust the fan speed. Select to access cleaning fan offset tuning.

H119750 —UN—30JAN17



Cleaning Fan

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-3/5

Chaffer— indicates the step size used by ATA to adjust the chaffer. Select to access chaffer offset tuning.

H119200 —UN—30JAN17



Chaffer

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-4/5

Sieve— indicates the step size used by ATA to adjust the sieve. Select to access sieve offset tuning.

H119199 —UN—30JAN17



Sieve

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-5/5

Uphill Sensitivity

Uphill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help reduce grain loss and tailings while traveling uphill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.

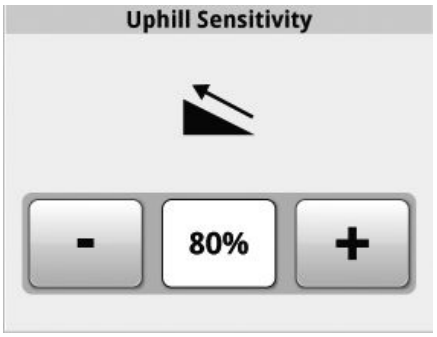
Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if grain tank is not clean.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



H119777 —UN—05JAN17

Uphill Sensitivity

Minimum: -100%

Maximum: 100%

Increment: 10%

SS43267,000094F -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,000094F -19-17MAY17-2/2

Downhill Sensitivity

Downhill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help maintain grain cleanliness while harvesting downhill.

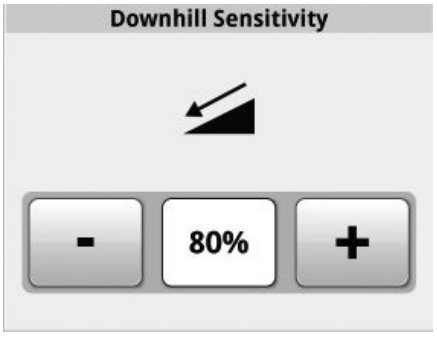
NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if grain tank is not clean.

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



H1119778 —UN—05JAN17

Downhill Sensitivity

Minimum: -100%

Maximum: 100%

Increment: 10%

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000950 -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17

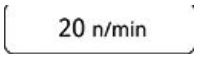


Close

SS43267,0000950 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Offset Tuning | Cleaning Fan

H119128 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

Offset Tuning | Cleaning Fan adjusts the Step Size amount to the fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

NOTE: The word "Managed" always appears on the Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Screen in the Cleaning Fan area.

Modify When:

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

Increasing Step Size:

When maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing Step Size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open Step Size page.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000951 -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Select desired value.

   Minimum: 20 rpm

   Default: Based on crop being harvested.

   Maximum: 50 rpm

   Increment: 10 rpm

H118542 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

H114644 —UN—05JAN17



Fan Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000951 -19-17MAY17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000951 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Offset Tuning | Sieve

Offset Tuning | Sieve adjusts the Step Size amount to the fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

Modify When:

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

Increasing Step Size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Step Size to open number pad and enter desired value.

   Minimum: 1 mm

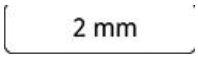
   Default: Based on crop being harvested.

   Maximum: 3 mm

   Increment: 1 mm

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119751 —UN—30JAN17



Step Size

H114646 —UN—05JAN17



Sieve

SS43267,0000952 -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Uncheck to prevent ATA from adjusting the sieve.

NOTE: Include in automation" defaults to checked.

NOTE: If "Include in automation" is checked, the word "Managed" appears on the main screen. If not checked then the word "Ignored" appears on-screen.

H119859 —UN—30JAN17



Include in automation

SS43267,0000952 -19-17MAY17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



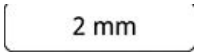
Close

SS43267,0000952 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Offset Tuning | Chaffer

Offset Tuning | Chaffer adjusts the Step Size amount to the fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

H119751 —UN—30JAN17



Step Size

H114645 —UN—05JAN17



Chaffer

Modify When:

NOTE: NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

Increasing Step Size:

When maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing Step Size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Step Size to open number pad and enter desired value.

   Minimum: 1 mm

   Maximum: 3 mm

   Increment: 1 mm

   Default: Based on crop being harvested.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000953 -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Uncheck to prevent ATA from adjusting the chaffer.

NOTE: Include in automation" defaults to checked.

NOTE: If "Include in automation" is checked the word "Managed" appears on the main screen. If not checked then the word "Ignored" appears on-screen.

H119859 —UN—30JAN17



Include in Automation

SS43267,0000953 -19-17MAY17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000953 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Auto Maintain | Settings

Auto Maintain | Settings allows you to set the Response Aggressiveness and sensitivity levels for Grain Loss, Broken Grain, and Foreign Material.

Items Accessible on Auto Maintain | Settings Page:

Crop Type— displays the harvested crop.

Instructions— describes how aggressiveness and sensitivity affect the system.

Response Aggressiveness— controls how frequently Auto Maintain makes adjustments when Issues are present.

H119432 —UN—30JAN17



Default Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-1/4

Grain Loss Sensitivity— the amount of change in grain loss needed to initiate a system change.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



Maximum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-2/4

Broken Grain Sensitivity— the amount of change in broken grain needed to initiate a system change.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



Lowered Sensitivity

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-3/4

Foreign Material Sensitivity— the amount of change in foreign material needed to initiate a system change.

H119435 —UN—30JAN17



Increased Sensitivity

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-4/4

Grain Loss | Sensitivity

Grain Loss | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes grain loss before making an automatic change.

Modify When:

Increase sensitivity if you see shoe loss or separator loss and Auto Maintain is not detecting the issue.

Decrease sensitivity if Auto Maintain is detecting a shoe loss or separator loss issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Sensitivity

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Display States:

Minimum— recognition is slowest in this setting.

H119858 —UN—30JAN17



Minimum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— recognition is slower in this setting.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



Lowered Sensitivity

SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point of recognition.

H119432 —UN—30JAN17



Default Sensitivity

SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— recognition is faster in this setting.

H119435 —UN—30JAN17



Increased Sensitivity

SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— recognition is fastest in this setting.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



Maximum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-6/6

Broken Grain | Sensitivity

Broken Grain | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes broken grain.

Modify When:

Increase sensitivity if you see an unacceptable amount of Broken Grain in the grain tank and Auto Maintain is not detecting an issue.

Decrease sensitivity if Auto Maintain is detecting a broken grain issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Sensitivity

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Display States:

Minimum— recognition is slowest in this setting.

H119858 —UN—30JAN17



Minimum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— recognition is slower in this setting.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



Lowered Sensitivity

SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point of recognition.

H119432 —UN—30JAN17



Default Sensitivity

SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— recognition is faster in this setting.

H119435 —UN—30JAN17



Increased Sensitivity

SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— recognition is fastest in this setting.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



Maximum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-6/6

Foreign Material | Sensitivity

Foreign Material | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes foreign material.

Modify When:

Increase sensitivity if you see an unacceptable amount of Foreign Material Light, Foreign Material Heavy, or Unthreshed Grain in the grain tank and Auto Maintain is not detecting an issue.

Decrease sensitivity if Auto Maintain is detecting a Foreign Material Light, Foreign Material Heavy, or Unthreshed Grain issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Sensitivity

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Display States:

Minimum— recognition is slowest in this setting.

H119858 —UN—30JAN17



Minimum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— recognition is slower in this setting.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



Lowered Sensitivity

SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point of recognition.

H119432 —UN—30JAN17



Default Sensitivity

SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— recognition is faster in this setting.

H119435 —UN—30JAN17



Increased Sensitivity

SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— recognition is fastest in this setting.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



Maximum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-6/6

Response aggressiveness

Response Aggressiveness controls how frequently Auto Maintain makes adjustments to the machine when an issue is present.

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Aggressiveness

Modify When:

Increase aggressiveness if Auto Maintain is not making adjustments quickly enough to resolve the issues that are found.

Decrease aggressiveness if Auto Maintain is making adjustments too quickly to resolve the issues that are found.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Display States:

Minimum— adjustments are made least frequently.

H119858 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— adjustments are made less frequently.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



Lowered Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point for adjustment frequency.

H119432 —UN—30JAN17



Default Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— adjustments are made more frequently.

H119435 —UN—30JAN17



Increased Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— adjustments are made most frequently.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



Maximum Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-6/6

HarvestSmart™ | Settings

H118563 —UN—20JAN17



Target Pressure

HarvestSmart™varies ground speed to maintain a constant flow of material through the machine, maximizing productivity and reducing operator fatigue.

Items Accessible on HarvestSmart™ Main Page:

Target Pressure— allows you to adjust target volume, material throughput, or machine capacity.

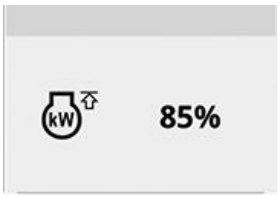
HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-1/4

Engine Power— sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

H114681 —UN—20JAN17

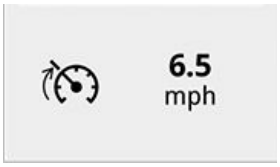


Maximum Engine Power

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-2/4

Ground Speed— sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

H118568 —UN—20JAN17

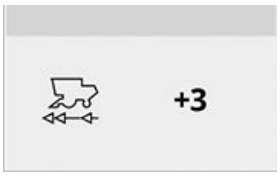


Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Aggressiveness— allows you to adjust how quickly the system responds to changes in VisionTrak™ loss or threshing system load.

H114682 —UN—20JAN17



Aggressiveness

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Target Pressure

Target Pressure allows the machine to maintain a consistent load on the separator.

Modify When:

You want to make adjustments to the target based on VisionTrak™ results.

- If VisionTrak™ indicates that total grain loss is below the green area on the corner post display, increase target pressure.
- If VisionTrak™ indicates that total grain loss is above the green area on the corner post display, decrease target pressure.

Procedure to Modify:

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118563 —UN—20JAN17



Target Pressure

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired pressure.

NOTE: NOTE: When you adjust Target Pressure, the setting starts at current pressure and can be adjusted up or down from there.

Minimum— 0%

Maximum— 100%

Increments— 0.5%

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-1/4

2. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-2/4

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118564 —UN—20JAN17



Target Pressure

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-3/4

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— 0%

   Maximum— 100%

   Increments— 0.5%

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-4/4

Maximum Engine Power

Maximum Engine Power sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

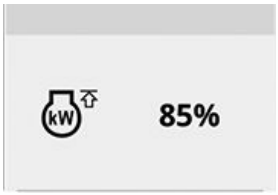
Modify When:

- If harvesting in conditions such as dry, level terrain, even feeding, and standing crop, operating at a higher Maximum Engine Power can promote more capacity and efficiency.
- If harvesting in conditions such as mud, steep terrain, slug feeding, and lodged crop, operating at a lower Maximum Engine Power allows for more consistent performance and reduced risk of engine stalling.

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114681 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Engine Power

1. Select to adjust Maximum Engine Power.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease maximum engine power.

   Minimum— 80%

   Maximum— 106%

   Increments— 1%

   Maximum Engine Power Meter— shows engine power usage and maximum engine power setting. The system will not allow target to be set in the red, but it can be operated in the yellow.

NOTE: If harvesting in mud, steep hills, or adverse conditions, target the top portion of the green to allow for additional power consumption and more consistent system performance.

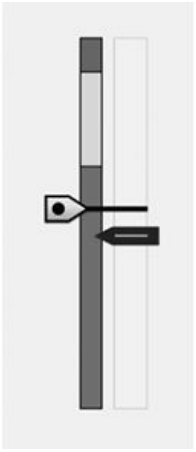
   Indicator shows maximum engine power setting.

   Indicator shows current engine power usage.



H118569 —UN—31JAN17

Maximum Engine Power



H118583 —UN—31JAN17

Maximum Engine Power Meter

H118584 —UN—20JAN17



Indicator

H118585 —UN—20JAN17



Indicator

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118572 —UN—20JAN17



Continued on next page

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired engine power.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— 80%
   Maximum— 106%
   Increments— 1%

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-5/5

Maximum Ground Speed

Maximum Ground Speed sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™to operate.

NOTE: Multi-function lever position always limits maximum ground speed.

Modify When:

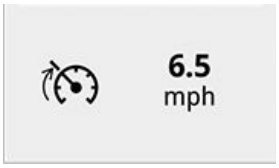
- You do not want your combine running over a specific speed because the terrain is rough or feeding conditions exist that could plug the header. Set it to the speed at which you want to operate.

EX: Your head becomes limited at 8 km/h (5 mph). Set ground speed to 7.5 km/h (4.7 mph).

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118568 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Ground Speed

1. Select to adjust Maximum Ground Speed.

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to select desired ground speed.

   Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

   Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)

   Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)



H118570 —UN—31JAN17

Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118573 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired ground speed.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

   Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)

   Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-5/5

Response Aggressiveness

Response Aggressiveness controls how quickly the HarvestSmart™ system responds to crop density changes.

Modify When:

Increase When:

You want the machine to react faster to changes in harvesting conditions.

Decrease When:

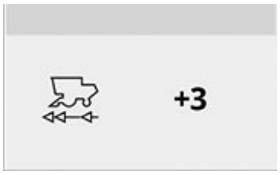
You want the machine to react slower to changes in harvesting conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-1/5

H114682 —UN—20JAN17



Aggressiveness

1. Select to access Response Aggressiveness.

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired aggressiveness.

   Minimum— -10

   Maximum— +10

   Increments— 1.0



H118571 —UN—31JAN17

Aggressiveness

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H118574 —UN—20JAN17



Aggressiveness

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired aggressiveness.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

   Minimum— -10

   Maximum— +10

   Increments— 1.0

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-5/5

ICA2 Diagnostics

ICA2 Diagnostics show system requirements, faults and statuses for HarvestSmart™ Active Terrain Adjustment™ , and Auto Maintain.

Items Accessible on Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Diagnostics Page:

Automation Status— displays the highest priority status of any individual system.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company
Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119779 —UN—30JAN17



Automation Status

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-1/4

HarvestSmart™— select HarvestSmart™ screen area to view more information on faults, system requirements, and status.

H119753 —UN—30JAN17



HarvestSmart™

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-2/4

Active Terrain Adjustment™— select Active Terrain Adjustment™ screen area to view more information on faults, system requirements, and status.

H119754 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-3/4

Auto Maintain— select Auto Maintain screen area to view more information on faults, system requirements, and status.

H119755 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-4/4

Automation Status

Automation Status displays the highest priority status of any individual system such as Active Terrain Adjustment™ ,HarvestSmart™ , or Auto Maintain.

Items Displayed on the Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Status Page:

Automation OFF

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company
Harvest Smart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H113788 —UN—30JAN17



Gray

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-1/4

OK— is shown when any part of Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) is enabled and ready for operation.

NOTE: OK is shown when any part of Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) is enabled and ready. Even if you have systems turned OFF, if at least one function of ICA2 is enabled and working normally, OK is shown.

H113784 —UN—30JAN17



Green

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-2/4

Attention Required—only issues that require your attention (not related to "normal" operation) will be elevated to the "Attention Needed" state.

H113786 —UN—30JAN17



Amber

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-3/4

Fault Detected—only issues that are reported as "Faults" (hardware or sensor failures) reach this state.

NOTE: "Multiple systems affected" text only appears when more than one subsystem is reporting elevated issues.

H113787 —UN—30JAN17



Red

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-4/4

HarvestSmart™ Status

HarvestSmart™ Status is used to communicate the current state of the HarvestSmart™ system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under HarvestSmart™ to open status page.

Items Displayed on HarvestSmart™ Status Page:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119191 —UN—30JAN17



HarvestSmart™

NOTE: Not all faults are listed below. Select screen area to open list of current statuses.

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-1/18

Not Ready— set Performance Target.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-2/18

Ready— press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-3/18

Active— automating ground speed.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-4/18

Maintaining Ground Speed— pull multi-function control lever to regain control.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-5/18

Acquiring New Performance Target— maintain consistent harvesting conditions.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-6/18

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-7/18

Not Ready— separator must be engaged.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-8/18

Max Speed Limited— maximum ground speed limit reached.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-9/18

Engine Power Limited— maximum engine power limit reached.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-10/18

Error Detected | Reduced Performance— separator sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-11/18

Error Detected | Reduced Performance— (right/left) shoe loss sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-12/18

Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-13/18

Automation OFF

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-14/18

Automation OFF | Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

HarvestSmart™ Requirements:

- HarvestSmart™ automation must be ON.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  - Separator must be engaged.
  - Header must be engaged.
  - Engine must be set to high idle.
  - Road Mode must not be enabled.
- Press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-15/18

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113789 —UN—30JAN17



Exclamation Mark

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-16/18

Once a condition has been met, a green check appears.

H119194 —UN—30JAN17



Check Mark

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-17/18

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-18/18

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status is used to communicate the current state of the ATA system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) to open status page.

Items Displayed on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status Page:

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119192 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

NOTE: Not all faults are listed below. Select screen area to open list of current statuses.

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-1/14

Applying Offsets— accommodating for terrain.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-2/14

Monitoring

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-3/14

Not Ready— pitch sensor requires calibration.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-4/14

Not Ready— header must be below record stop height.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-5/14

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-6/14

Not Ready— engine must be set to high idle.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-7/14

Error Detected— attention required.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-8/14

Error Detected— fan system fault present.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-9/14

Automation OFF

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Requirements:

- ATA automation must be ON.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  - Separator must be engaged.
  - Header must be engaged.
  - Engine must be set to high idle.
  - Road Mode must not be enabled.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

- Header must be below record stop height.

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-10/14

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113789 —UN—30JAN17



Exclamation Mark

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-11/14

Requirement not met for "Header must be below record stop height", select to access Header Details page.

H118541 —UN—30JAN17



Header Details

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-12/14

Once a condition has been met, a green check appears.

H119194 —UN—30JAN17



Green Check

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-13/14

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-14/14

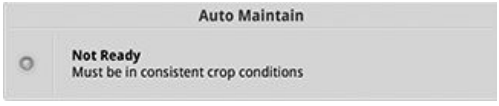
Auto Maintain Status

Auto Maintain Status is used to communicate the current state of the Auto Maintain system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under Auto Maintain to open status page.

Items Displayed on Auto Maintain Status Page:

H119193 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

NOTE: Not all faults are listed below. Select screen area to open list of current statuses.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-1/12

Auto Adjustment— applying setting change.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-2/12

Applying Offsets— continuing to monitor changes.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-3/12

Acquiring New Performance Target

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-4/12

Monitoring

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-5/12

Not Ready— action required.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-6/12

Error Detected— attention required.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-7/12

Automation OFF

Auto Maintain Requirements:

- Auto Maintain automation must be ON.
- Crop type must be supported by Auto Maintain.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  - Separator must be engaged.
  - Header must be engaged.
  - Engine must be set to high idle.
  - Road Mode must not be enabled.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

- Must be in consistent crop conditions:
  - Machine must have steady ground speed.
  - Crop flow must be present.
- Header must be below record stop height.

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-8/12

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113789 —UN—30JAN17



Exclamation Mark

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-9/12

Select to access the page that corresponds to the unmet requirement.

H118541 —UN—30JAN17



Select to Access

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-10/12

Once a condition has been met, a green check appears.

H119194 —UN—30JAN17



Green Check

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-11/12

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-12/12

Grain Handling

Access Grain Handling

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access application through display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Grain Handling

H114773 —UN—10JAN17



Grain Handling

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Access application through navigation bar:

Press Grain Handling button on navigation bar below display.

H114775 —UN—10JAN17



Grain Handling

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-4/4

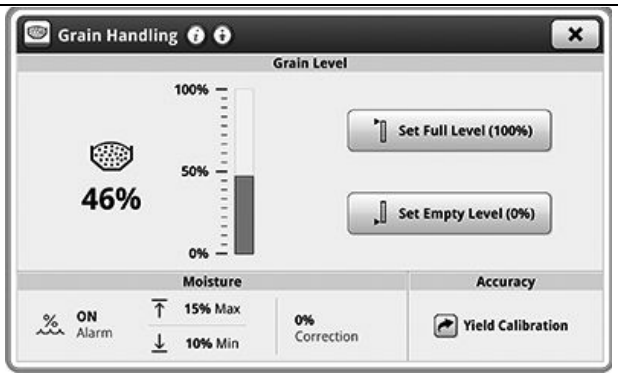
Grain Handling Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Grain Handling application is used to access and modify Grain Level settings, Moisture, and Accuracy. Advanced Settings are used to modify Grain Level Auto Beacon, Tank Unloading Offset, and Custom Level Alarm.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



H119900 —UN—10JAN17

Grain Handling

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-1/8

Items accessible on Grain Handling Main Page:

Moisture— enable or disable moisture alarm, set maximum and minimum moisture alarm settings, and set moisture correction.

H114778 —UN—10JAN17



Moisture

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-2/8

Accuracy— access Yield Calibration.

H114779 —UN—10JAN17

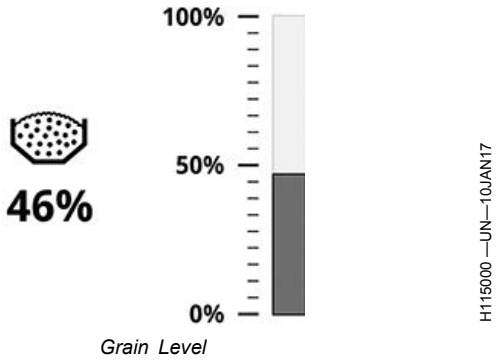


Yield Calibration

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-3/8

Grain Level Items

Grain Level— displays current grain tank level.



Grain Level

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-4/8

Set Full Level— set grain tank full level.

H114776 —UN—10JAN17



Set Full Level

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-5/8

Set Empty Level— set grain tank empty level.

H114777 —UN—10JAN17



Set Empty Level

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-6/8

Advanced Settings Items

Advanced Settings— access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-7/8

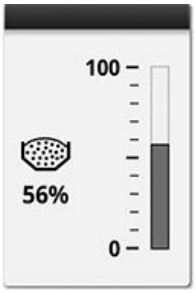
Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

Grain Level— gives you direct access to Grain Level application.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116266 —UN—31JAN17

Grain Level

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-8/8

Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items accessible on Advanced Settings page:

Grain Level Auto Beacon— beacon light illuminates when grain tank is 3/4 full or is full.

H113848 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-1/4

Tank Unloading Offset— adjust grain tank empty level if all grain is not emptied from grain tank or unloading auger continues to run after grain tank is empty.

H120462 —UN—10JAN17



Offset Setting

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-2/4

Custom Level Alarm— message appears on the screen when selected grain level has been met.

H113848 —UN—04JAN17

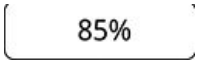


ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Custom Level Alarm Input Box— select to edit custom level alarm.

H119129 —UN—10JAN17



Custom Level Alarm Input Box

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Advanced Settings | Grain Level Auto Beacon

Grain Level Auto Beacon illuminates when grain tank is 3/4 full or is full.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable Grain Level Auto Beacon.
- Provide a signal that the grain tank is 3/4 or full.

Procedure to Modify:

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

Select to enable or disable Grain Level Auto Beacon.

SS43267,00008B5 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Advanced Settings | Tank Unloading Offset

Tank Unloading Offset allows you to adjust grain tank empty level if all grain is not emptied from grain tank or grain level does not show 0% after grain tank is empty. Different crops, weights, and moisture can affect grain tank level sensor readings.

Modify When:

- Grain remains in tank after grain tank level reads 0%.
- Grain tank is emptied before grain tank level reads 0%.

Procedure to Modify:

H114780 —UN—10JAN17



Decrease

- Decrease offset value if grain remains in tank when grain tank level reads 0%.
- Increase offset value if grain tank is emptied before grain tank level reads 0%.

Select to decrease value.

SS43267,00008B6 -19-27JAN17-1/2

Select to increase value.

Minimum: -15

Maximum: 15

Increment: (+/-) 1

H114781 —UN—10JAN17



Increase

SS43267,00008B6 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings | Custom Level Alarm

Custom Level Alarm allows you to enable a message to appear on the screen when selected grain level has been met.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable Custom Level Alarm.
- Set an additional earlier notification of grain tank level other than 3/4 full or full.
- Set a lower alarm threshold.

Procedure to Modify:

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



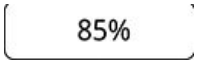
ON/OFF

1. Select to enable or disable Custom Level Alarm.

SS43267,00008B7 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119129 —UN—10JAN17



Input Box

SS43267,00008B7 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Select OK to save value.

NOTE: When custom level alarm is met, a message appears on-screen. The message can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17



OK

SS43267,00008B7 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Grain Level

Grain Level allows you to set correct grain tank Full Level or grain tank Empty Level if grain level is not reading correctly.

Modify When:

- Set a lower grain tank level to avoid spilling grain over the sides when operating in hilly conditions.
- As Grain Level fills up, you have the opportunity to set when tank is actually full - thus calibrating the 100% reading.
- As grain tank is unloading, you might notice that tank is actually empty, even though system believes it is still unloading grain. You can select "Set Empty Level" button to tell the system that it is empty.

Procedure to Modify:

SS43267,00008B8 -19-17MAY17-1/2

H114776 —UN—10JAN17



Set Full Level

Select to save grain tank full level.

Select to save grain tank zero level.

NOTE: Selecting Set Empty Level will automatically adjust Tank Unloading Offset.

NOTE: Grain level 3/4 and full beacon will adjust based on grain level.

SS43267,00008B8 -19-17MAY17-2/2

H114777 —UN—10JAN17



Set Empty Level

Moisture Settings

Moisture Settings allows you to enable or disable moisture alarm, set maximum and minimum moisture alarm settings, set moisture correction, and enable or disable Use Fixed Moisture.

Items accessible on Moisture Settings page:

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-1/7

H113848 —UN—04JAN17



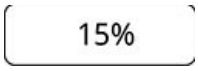
ON/OFF

ON/OFF— enable or disable Moisture Alarm.

Maximum Moisture— upper limit to activate the moisture alarm.

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-2/7

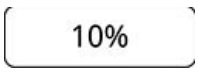
H119131 —UN—10JAN17



Maximum Moisture Value

Minimum Moisture— lower limit to activate the moisture alarm.

H119130 —UN—10JAN17



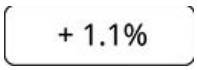
Minimum Moisture Value

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-3/7

Correction— amount of correction needed to match a certified moisture measurement.

H119132 —UN—10JAN17



Correction Value

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-4/7

Use Fixed Moisture— enable or disable fixed moisture.

H114786 —UN—10JAN17

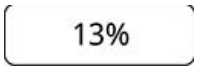


Unchecked

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-5/7

Use Fixed Moisture— fixed moisture level.

H119133 —UN—10JAN17



Fixed Moisture Value

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-6/7

Advanced Settings— further Moisture Settings adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-7/7

Moisture Alarm

H114769 —UN—22OCT15

Moisture Alarm allows you to enable or disable the Moisture Alarm that sounds when moisture value drops below minimum or above maximum setting.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable the Moisture Alarm.
- Adjust the minimum moisture percentage.
- Adjust the maximum moisture percentage.



ON/OFF

- Select to enable or disable Moisture Alarm.

Procedure to Modify:

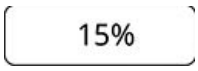
Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BA -19-17JAN17-1/2

- Select to set percentage for alarm to sound when moisture percentage is above value.
  Minimum: 1%
  Maximum: 60%
- Select to set percentage for alarm to sound when moisture percentage is below value.
  Minimum: 1%
  Maximum: 50%

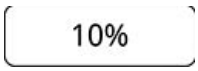
NOTE: Maximum moisture percentage must be set higher than minimum moisture percentage.

H119131 —UN—10JAN17



Maximum

H119130 —UN—10JAN17



Minimum

SS43267,00008BA -19-17JAN17-2/2

Moisture Correction

Moisture Correction allows you to toggle between Moisture Correction or Fixed Moisture, adjust the value when moisture percentage measured by combine moisture sensor differs from the elevator certified moisture, and disable moisture sensor reading and force a preset moisture value.

Modify To:

- Toggle between moisture correction and fixed moisture.
- Change amount of correction needed to match a certified moisture reading.
- Change fixed moisture level used when the fixed moisture feature is enabled.

Moisture Correction Procedure:

H114785 —UN—10JAN17



Checked

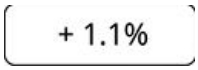
Set moisture correction to difference between combine moisture sensor and elevator certified moisture sensor. {Example: elevator moisture (13%) minus combine measured moisture (12%) = moisture difference (+1%)}

1. If Use Fixed Moisture is checked, deselect checkbox to enable Correction.

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-1/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119132 —UN—10JAN17



Value

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-2/6

3. Select OK to save value.

NOTE: Moisture correction can be a positive or negative number.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17



OK

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-3/6

Fixed Moisture Procedure:

1. If Use Fixed Moisture is not checked, select checkbox to enable.

H114786 —UN—10JAN17



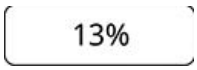
Unchecked

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-4/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119133 —UN—10JAN17



Value

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-5/6

3. Select OK to save value.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17



OK

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-6/6

Status Center

H116268 —UN—10JAN17

Status Center provides status and quick access for Grain Handling functions. See Display Overview for more information.



Unloading Auger

Items accessible for Grain Handling in Status Center:

Unloading Auger Swung Out—

Unloading Auger Engaged— grain is flowing

SS43267,00008BC -19-17MAY17-1/2

Grain Level— shown as either 3/4 or 4/4.

H116267 —UN—10JAN17

NOTE: Selecting Set Empty Level will automatically adjust Tank Unloading Offset.

NOTE: Grain level 3/4 and full beacon will adjust based on grain level.



Grain Level

SS43267,00008BC -19-17MAY17-2/2

Folding

Access Folding

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access application through display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Folding

H114607 —UN—10JAN17



Folding

SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-3/4

Access application through navigation bar:

H115016 —UN—22MAR16

Press Folding button on navigation bar below display.



Folding

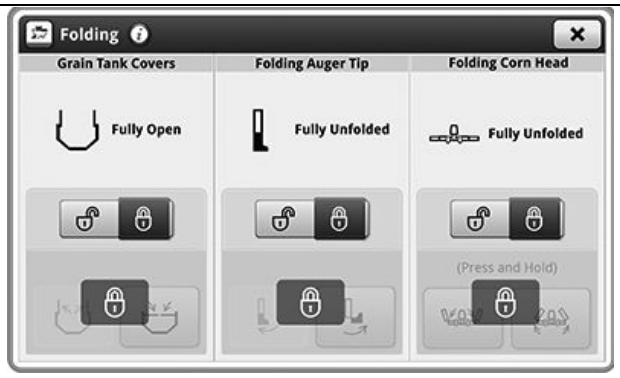
SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-4/4

Folding Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Folding Application is used to operate folding equipment.



H119899 —UN—06JAN17

Folding

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-1/9

Items Accessible on Folding main page:

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Grain Tank Covers Items:

Grain Tank Covers— lock or unlock grain tank covers folding function buttons.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-2/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H114620 —UN—06JAN17



Locked Status

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-3/9

Folding Auger Tip Items:

Folding Auger Tip— lock or unlock auger tip folding function buttons.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-4/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H114624 —UN—06JAN17



Locked Status

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-5/9

Folding Corn Head (With Position Sensors):

Folding Corn Head— lock or unlock corn head folding function buttons.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-6/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H116240 —UN—06JAN17



Locked Status

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-7/9

Folding Corn Head (Without Position Sensors):

Folding Corn Head— lock or unlock corn head folding function buttons.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-8/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H114625 —UN—06JAN17



Locked Status

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-9/9

Grain Tank Covers

Grain Tank Covers allows you to open and close grain tank covers from within the cab.

⚠ CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

IMPORTANT: Unload grain before closing grain tank covers.

NOTE: Grain tank covers must be fully opened in order to engage separator.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Configure machine for road transportation or storage.
- Clean out machine.

Procedure to Modify:

H114612 —UN—06JAN17



Position Unknown Error

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on Grain Tank Covers, one-touch folding is unavailable. Select and hold buttons to fold or unfold grain tank covers.

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

SS43267,00008BE -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BE -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select desired button to fold or unfold grain tank covers.
   - Select to fully open grain tank covers.
   - Select to close grain tank covers.
     Displays progress of grain tank covers when opening and closing.

NOTE: You can interrupt grain tank cover movement at any time by selecting either of the action buttons. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

   - Folding status is displayed on screen when action is complete.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H114623 —UN—06JAN17



Open

H114621 —UN—06JAN17



Close

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

H114622 —UN—06JAN17



Open/Close

H114627 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Open

H114640 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Closed

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock

SS43267,00008BE -19-17MAY17-3/3

Folding Auger Tip

Folding Auger Tip allows you to fold and unfold unloading auger tip as required.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Configure machine for road transportation or storage.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on Folding Auger Tip, one-touch folding is unavailable. Select and hold buttons to fold or unfold auger tip.

H114612 —UN—06JAN17



Position Unknown Error

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BF -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Unlock

SS43267,00008BF -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select desired button to fold or unfold auger tip.
   - Select to unfold auger tip.
   - Select to fold auger tip.
     Displays progress of auger tip when unfolding and folding.

NOTE: You can interrupt auger tip folding movement at any time by selecting either of the action buttons. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

   - Folding status is displayed on screen when action is complete.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H114637 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold

H114628 —UN—06JAN17



Fold

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

H114629 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold/Fold

H114631 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Unfolded

H114641 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Folded

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Locked

SS43267,00008BF -19-17MAY17-3/3

Folding Corn Head (Without Position Sensors)

Folding Corn Head Control allows you to fold and unfold corn head.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Detaching corn head from machine.
- Gain clearance at headlands.
- Configure machine for road transportation.

CAUTION: Follow local government laws and regulations regarding transporting a header on roadways.

Procedure to Modify:

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Unlock

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

SS43267,00008C0 -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select and hold desired button to fold or unfold corn head.

NOTE: You can interrupt folding movement at any time by releasing the action button. Resume folding by selecting and holding desired button.

- Select and hold to unfold corn head.
- Select and hold to fold corn head.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H115022 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold

H115021 —UN—06JAN17



Fold

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock

SS43267,00008C0 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Folding Corn Head (With Position Sensors)

Folding Corn Head Control allows you to fold and unfold corn head.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Detaching corn head from machine.
- Gain clearance at headlands.
- Configure machine for road transportation.

CAUTION: Follow local government laws and regulations regarding transporting a header on roadways.

Procedure to Modify:

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Unlock

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

SS43267,00008C1 -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select and hold desired button to fold or unfold corn head.
   - Select and hold to unfold corn head.
   - Select and hold to fold corn head.

NOTE: You can interrupt folding movement at any time by releasing the action button. Resume folding by selecting and holding desired button.

Displays progress of corn head when unfolding and folding.

- A folding corn head equipped with position sensors will display current folding status.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H114617 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold

H115021 —UN—06JAN17



Fold

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

H116122 —UN—06JAN17



Partially Unfolded

H116121 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Unfolded

H116123 —UN—06JAN17



Partially Folded

H116124 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Folded

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock

SS43267,00008C1 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Harvest Settings

Access Harvest Settings

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-2/4

3. Harvest Settings

H113528 —UN—27JAN17



Harvest Settings

SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H116102 —UN—27JAN17

Press the Harvest Settings button on the navigation bar below the display.



Harvest Settings

SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-4/4

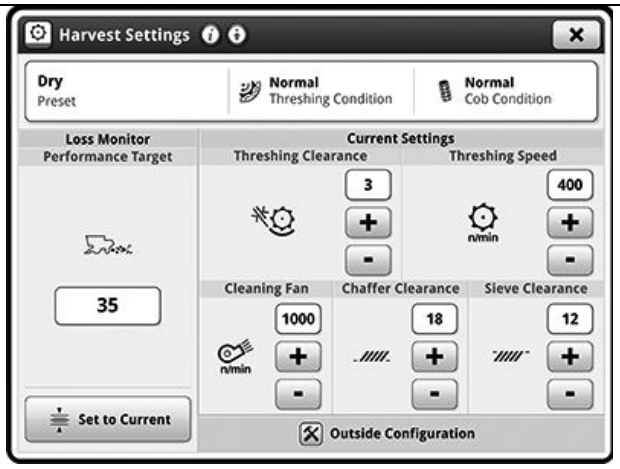
Harvest Settings Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Harvest Settings is used to adjust the threshing and cleaning performance for minimum harvest loss based on crop harvested and crop conditions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



H120310 —UN—27JAN17

Harvest Settings

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-1/12

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Items Accessible on Harvest Settings Main Page:

Load Harvest Settings— allows you to make default selections on Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions to help grain cleanliness and grain loss.

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-2/12

Performance Target— allows you to select the acceptable grain loss for your machine.



H119104 —UN—30JAN17

Performance Target

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-3/12

Set to Current— select to set the new "acceptable loss" to the current loss level.

H119125 —UN—27JAN17



Set To Current

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-4/12

Threshing Clearance— allows you to modify the threshing clearance.

H113683 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-5/12

Threshing Speed— allows you to modify the threshing speed.

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-6/12

Cleaning Fan— allows you to modify the fan speed.

H113684 —UN—27JAN17



Cleaning Fan

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-7/12

Outside Configuration— shows the external machine adjustments that must be made prior to harvesting a selected crop type.

H116095 —UN—27JAN17



Outside Configuration

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-8/12

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-9/12

Chaffer Clearance— allows you to modify the opening of the chaffer elements.

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-10/12

Sieve Clearance— allows you to modify the opening of the sieve elements.

H113693 —UN—27JAN17



Sieve Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-11/12

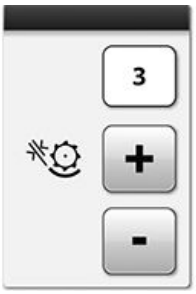
Run Page Modules:

Modules for this application can be added to the run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

Clearance— allows you to adjust the threshing clearance.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116117 —UN—30JAN17

Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-12/12

Load Harvest Settings

Load Harvest Settings allows you to make default selections on Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions to help grain cleanliness and grain loss.

NOTE: Changing Crop Type in Work Setup causes change in harvest settings. See Effects of Crop Change for further information.

Items Accessible on Load Harvest Settings Page:

Preset— allows you to select defaults, previous preset values, and adjust previous preset values to adjust to crop conditions.

Threshing Conditions— allows you to describe the threshing conditions so the system can help determine correct machine settings.

Straw Conditions— allows you to describe the straw/cob conditions so the system can help determine correct machine settings.

Settings Preview— displays the current settings and displays your setting changes in bold in the "New" column.

NOTE: If an adjustment is made by Active Terrain Adjustment™ or Integrated Combine Adjustment 2, the values update to provide you the most current value.

H113683 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Clearance

Threshing Clearance

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-1/6

Threshing Speed

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-2/6

Cleaning Fan

H113684 —UN—27JAN17



Cleaning Fan

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-3/6

Chaffer Clearance

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-4/6

Sieve Clearance

H113693 —UN—27JAN17



Sieve Clearance

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-5/6

Save Preset— allows you to save changes made to Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Save Preset

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-6/6

Load Harvest Settings | Preset

Preset allows you to select from a list of saved machine configurations for a given crop.

Modify or create your own preset to capture the harvest settings that provide the desired performance and grain quality for the crop and conditions that you are harvesting.

Modify When:

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

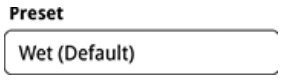
1. Select to open.

NOTE: Other than corn, all other crop types are listed with default first, then clean out option, and finally, all of your created presets in alphabetical order.

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-1/10

2. Select to open Select Preset.

H118081 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-2/10

3. Select desired preset.

H119178 —UN—27JAN17



Select Preset

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-3/10

4. Select to save preset and return to Load Harvest Settings.

NOTE: As you select a different preset, the "New" column of Settings Preview updates to display the settings change in bold.

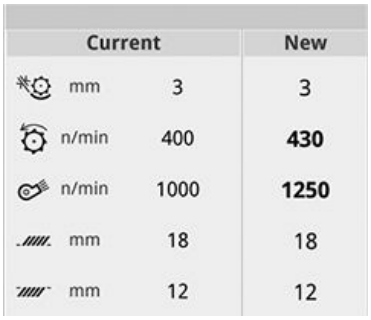
When presets for defaults are changed, the "New" column value in the Settings Preview changes. Defaults remain unchanged when changing presets within the crop type.

NOTE: When modifications are made to the selected preset, the word (Modified) is added to the name.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK



H116110 —UN—27JAN17

Current / New

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-4/10

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

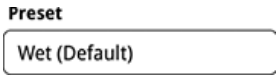
Procedure to Delete:

1. Select to open.

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-5/10

2. Select to open Select Preset.

H118081 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-6/10

3. Select desired preset.

H119178 —UN—27JAN17



Select Preset

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-7/10

4. Select to delete Preset.

NOTE: Presets that you created can be deleted. If pressed, a message dialogue is shown to confirm the delete action on the preset.

H116104 —UN—27JAN17



Delete

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-8/10

5. Select to cancel if you do not wish to delete the selected preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-9/10

NOTE: Manually record data by hand before deleting. If you delete a preset, it is removed from the display and cannot be undone.

6. Select to delete the preset.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-10/10

Load Harvest Settings | Threshing Conditions

Threshing Conditions allows you to select from three options to choose the best description of your current threshing conditions.

Modify To:

- Difficult if there is unthreshed grain or white caps present in the sample.
- Normal if a satisfactory sample is created using the threshing settings within the recommended range for that crop.
- Easy if grain separates from the hull or cob before entering the threshing section.

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

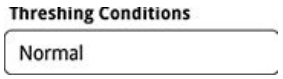
Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open.

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-1/5

2. Select the Threshing Conditions list box to open list of the threshing conditions.
3. Select the desired threshing condition.
   - Difficult— increased threshing aggressiveness to reduce unthreshed grain.
   - Normal— regular settings for ordinary harvest conditions.

H118083 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Conditions

   - Easy— decreased threshing aggressiveness to reduce power consumption and grain damage.

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-2/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to change.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-3/5

5. Select to save the Threshing Condition.

NOTE: Once selected, the system begins adjusting the settings to match the selected preset you have chosen.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-5/5

Load Harvest Settings | Straw Conditions

Straw Conditions allows you to select from three options to choose the best description of your current straw condition.

Modify To:

- Difficult when harvesting tough, wet straw, green stems, or lots of material other than grain is being processed.
- Normal when ordinary material handling for the crop is present.
- Brittle when harvesting very dry straw or stems that break easily creating an undesirable sample.

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

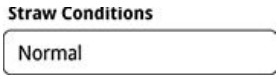
Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open.

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-1/5

2. Select Straw Conditions list box.
3. Select the desired Straw Condition.
   - Difficult— improves material flow in tough or wet straw.
   - Normal— regular settings for ordinary harvest conditions.

H118086 —UN—27JAN17



Straw Conditions

   - Brittle— decreases straw breakage to reduce cleaning shoe load.

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-2/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to change the Preset Modifiers.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-3/5

5. Select to save Straw Condition.

NOTE: Once selected, the system begins adjusting the settings to match the selected preset you have chosen.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-5/5

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset

Save Preset allows you to create a new preset or to update the last preset you used.

Items Accessible on Save Preset:

Default Preset— allows you to change default presets and save them as your own custom preset.

Custom Preset— allows you to either update an existing custom preset or create a preset.

SS43267,0000967 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Factory Default

Default Presets are factory loaded settings for each combination of Threshing Condition and Straw/Cob Quality for a given crop. You can modify these defaults and save them as a new name based on your harvesting conditions.

Modify When:

Modify or create your own preset to capture the harvest settings that provide the desired performance and grain quality for the crop and conditions that you are harvesting.

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to access the Load Harvest Settings page.

SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-1/4

2. Select to save the preset as a new name.
3. Use the keyboard to enter the name of this customized setting.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Save Preset

SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-2/4

4. Select to cancel if you do not want to save the preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-3/4

5. Select to save the preset.

H116107 —UN—27JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-4/4

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Custom Preset

Custom Presets are defined by you based on your harvesting conditions. These can be modified as crop conditions or machine performance changes.

Modify When:

- Harvesting different varieties of a particular crop.
- Harvesting at different times of the day (morning and evening versus afternoon).
- Harvesting in different grain moisture (wet crop versus dry crop).

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to access the Load Harvest Settings page.

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-1/5

2. Select to save the preset and activate the keyboard.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Save Preset

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-2/5

3. Select an option to save the current Harvest Setting.

   Create a New Preset

   Enter a new Preset name

   Update Last Used Preset

   "Corn"

H116289 —UN—27JAN17



Selection

H116289 —UN—27JAN17



Selection

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-3/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to save the preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-4/5

5. Select to save the preset.

H116107 —UN—27JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-5/5

Load Harvest Settings | Effects of Crop Change

Changing the crop type in Work Setup also makes changes to the Load Harvest Settings.

Selecting Cancel on the Load Harvest Settings page while changing crop type in Work Setup results in the combine not being adjusted.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

NOTE: The "Preset" indication shown on the Harvest Settings main page shows "- -" until a new preset is loaded.

SS43267,000096A -19-17MAY17-1/3

Selecting OK changes the Load Harvest Settings based on the crop selected.

NOTE: On crop type change, Harvest Settings reverts to the default settings for the newly selected crop type.

- If the crop type has never been used, the factory default settings are set.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



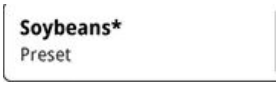
OK

- If the last used settings were a preset, the preset is selected, the last used threshing and straw conditions are selected, and individual settings are set to last use (matching the preset and conditions set).

SS43267,000096A -19-17MAY17-2/3

- If the last used settings were custom, the Preset shows {PresetName}* and the individual settings are set to the last used.

H119175 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

SS43267,000096A -19-17MAY17-3/3

Current Settings | Threshing Clearance

Threshing Clearance allows you to modify the threshing clearance for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

H113683 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Clearance

Modify To:

Increase Threshing Clearance To:

- Improve straw quality; making longer straw and generates less breakage of material.
- Improve grain quality; reduce splits and grain damage.
- Reduce power consumption; for easy threshing grain.
- Improve sample cleanliness; reduce chaff load on the cleaning shoe.

Decrease Threshing Clearance To:

- Reduce unthreshed separator loss; unhulled grain or grain on the cob behind the machine.
- Improve grain tank sample; reduce white caps or unopened pods.

Adjustment States— depending on machine options, different adjustment states may appear as current settings are changed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to set the threshing clearance.

SS43267,000096B -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease threshing clearance or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired clearance changes.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

NOTE: Maximum value may not be attainable if dense pack elements are installed.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 40

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H113698 —UN—30JAN17

H116282 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096B -19-17MAY17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096B -19-17MAY17-3/3

Current Settings | Threshing Speed

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

Threshing Speed allows you to modify the threshing speed for varying crop conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Threshing Speed To:

- Allow grain to be removed from the other crop material before it escapes the separator.
- Improve material flow.
- Achieve more capacity in tough material conditions.
- Improve handling in tough straw.
- Reduce the risk of plugging when taking in large amounts of material.

Decrease Threshing Speed To:

- Reduce power consumption; reduce threshing speed in easy threshing grain for improved efficiency.
- Improve grain sample quality; generate less chaff and foreign material in the cleaning shoe by reducing threshing speed.
- Reduce grain damage; broken kernels and splits can occur if the threshing speed is too fast, even if the concave clearance is set correctly.

NOTE: The threshing speed may increase about 30 rpm over 4 hours as the oil temperature increases. Adjust the speed as necessary.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run the engine at high idle.
2. Select to modify the threshing speed.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096C -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease speed or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired speed changes.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Threshing has a two speed gearbox, with high and low speeds. Minimum and Maximum values may require you to change the gearbox setting. See Operator's Manual for further information on which speed should be selected.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

Minimum: 200 rpm

Maximum: 1000 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm



H1116279 —UN—30JAN17

Adjustment

H118087 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000096C -19-17MAY17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096C -19-17MAY17-3/3

Current Settings | Cleaning Fan

Cleaning Fan Speed allows you to modify the fan speed to improve grain cleanliness and reduce grain loss.

NOTE: For the fan speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Fan Speed To:

- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount chaff or light material other than grain in the grain tank by blowing it out.

Decrease Fan Speed To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss; smaller lighter grains can be carried out of the cleaning shoe if the cleaning fan speed is too high.

Procedure to Modify:

H113684 —UN—27JAN17



Cleaning Fan Speed

1. Engage the separator and run the engine at high idle.
2. Select to set the cleaning fan speed.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096D -19-01FEB17-1/3

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease speed or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired speed changes.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Minimum and Maximum values may change if machine is equipped with a cleaning fan slow down Kit.

Minimum: 620 rpm

Maximum: 1350 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm



H116982 —UN—30JAN17

Adjustment

H118088 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000096D -19-01FEB17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096D -19-01FEB17-3/3

Current Settings | Chaffer Clearance

Chaffer Clearance allows you to modify the opening of the chaffer elements to improve the grain cleanliness and reduce the cleaning shoe loss for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the chaffer clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

Modify To:

Increase Chaffer Clearance To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss; allows the grain to fall through sooner before it can escape the cleaning shoe.
- Reduce tailings; allows the grain to fall through sooner before it is forced into the tailings.

Decrease Chaffer Clearance To:

- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount of larger, foreign material in the grain tank.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to set the chaffer clearance.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-1/4

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired chaffer clearance.



H116993 —UN—30JAN17

Adjustment

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-2/4

3. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
4. Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

H118089 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-3/4

5. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-4/4

Current Settings | Sieve Clearance

Sieve Clearance allows you to modify the opening of the sieve to improve grain cleanliness and manage tailings volumes for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the sieve clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Sieve Clearance To:

- Reduce tailings; allows more grain to fall through to clean grain sooner before it is recirculated in tailings.
- Increase cleaning fan air flow; increasing sieve clearance allows more cleaning fan air up through the chaffer.

Decrease Sieve Clearance To:

- Increase tailings; for any hard threshing grain, force any unthreshed material back through the separator.
- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount of foreign material in the grain tank.

Procedure to Modify:

H113693 —UN—27JAN17



Sieve Clearance

1. Select to set the sieve clearance.

SS43267,000096F -19-26JAN17-1/3

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired sieve clearance.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116994 —UN—30JAN17

H118090 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096F -19-26JAN17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096F -19-26JAN17-3/3

Current Settings | Outside Configuration

Outside Configuration shows external machine adjustments that must be made prior to harvesting the selected crop type.

NOTE: For more information, refer to the machine Operator's Manual.

Procedure to Modify:

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set the park brake, and remove the key before making changes.

1. Select to access outside configuration.
2. Select desired outside configuration for further information on machine settings.

H116095 —UN—27JAN17



Outside Configuration

Chopper Speed

Crop Diverter

Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)

Feed Accelerator Speed

Feeder House Drum Position

Feeder House Conveyor Chain Sprocket

SS43267,0000970 -19-26JAN17-1/2

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000970 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Current Settings | Adjustment States

Adjustment States show how the system adjustment settings react when machine changes are made.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Operator Initiated Changes:

NOTE: Operator changes are made using the display or the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H116277 —UN—27JAN17



Progress Indicator

Operator Initiated Changes Progress Indicator.

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-1/11

Operator Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118102 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-2/11

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17



Performance Value

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-3/11

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) Initiated Changes:

NOTE: At any time, you can make manual adjustments while an ICA2 adjustment is being applied. The manual adjustment is made using the current setpoint as a base for making a change.

ICA2 Initiated Progress Indicator.

H116278 —UN—27JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-4/11

ICA2 Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118094 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-5/11

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17



Performance Value

NOTE: After ICA2 adjustments are reached, and after a minimum of 30 seconds have elapsed since the start of ICA2, the blue input field with "AUTO" changes back to black.

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-6/11

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Initiated Changes:

ATA Initiated Progress Indicator.

H116278 —UN—27JAN17



Progress Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-7/11

ATA Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118094 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-8/11

Operator initiated changes Progress Indicator.

H116277 —UN—27JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-9/11

Operator initiated setpoint value input field while ATA is running.

NOTE: While the setpoint input field has encoder focus, the text of the setpoint remains blue. Also, the standard "encoder focus" input field highlight replaces the blue input field while encoder focus is maintained.

H118107 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-10/11

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.

NOTE: ATA Offset indication appears similar to the ICA2 auto-adjustment; however, the input field remains blue with "AUTO" printed on it to indicate that the system is maintaining the offset.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17



Performance Value

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-11/11

Advanced Settings

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Separator Solution

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Separator Resolution— allows you to modify the number of bars shown on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the separator loss indicator (independent of the number of center bars).

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000972 -19-26JAN17-1/2

Shoe Resolution— allows you to modify the number of bars shown on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the shoe loss indicator (independent of the number of center bars).

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Shoe Solution

SS43267,0000972 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings | Separator Resolution

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

Separator Resolution allows you to modify the number of bars on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the separator loss indicator.

Prior to Modification:

1. Harvest with the machine at current settings.
2. Perform a Power Shutdown (see Operator's Manual for procedure).
3. Inspect for any grain loss from the separator.

NOTE: If loss is present, determine if the loss is acceptable to the amount of bars indicated by the VisionTrak™ display.

Modify When:

Modify when the VisionTrak™ display does not indicate the amount of grain loss from the separator that is preferred.

- Increase Separator Resolution to show more emphasis on grain loss from the threshing & separating section.
- Decrease Separator Resolution to show less emphasis on grain loss from the threshing & separating section.

Procedure to Modify:

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-1/4

1. Select the Advanced Settings button.

NOTE: Slide bar displays the current resolution.

H118553 —UN—27JAN17



Slide Bar

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-2/4

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the separator resolution.

   Minimum: -5

   Maximum: 5

   Default: 0

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Separator Resolution

Increment: 1

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-3/4

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Advanced Settings | Shoe Resolution

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

Shoe Resolution allows you to modify the number of bars on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the separator loss indicator.

Prior to Modification:

1. Harvest with the machine at current settings.
2. Perform a Power Shutdown (see Operator's Manual for procedure).
3. Inspect for any grain loss from the cleaning shoe.

NOTE: If loss is present, determine if the loss is acceptable to the amount of bars indicated by the VisionTrak™ display.

Modify When:

Modify when the VisionTrak™ display does not indicate the amount of grain loss from the cleaning shoe that is preferred.

- Increase Shoe Resolution to show more emphasis on grain loss from the cleaning shoe section.
- Decrease Shoe Resolution to show less emphasis on grain loss from the cleaning shoe section.

Procedure to Modify:

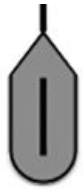
VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-1/4

1. Select the Advanced Settings button.

NOTE: Slide bar displays the current resolution.

H118553 —UN—27JAN17



Slide Bar

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-2/4

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the shoe resolution.

   Minimum: -5

   Maximum: 5

   Default: 0

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Shoe Resolution

Increment: 1

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-3/4

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Performance Target

Performance Target allows you to set acceptable grain losses for your machine.

Modify When:

- Changing crop type.
- Harvesting conditions vary (wet crop vs. dry crop, high moisture vs. low moisture, variety A vs. variety B, or large swings in seed size or yield).

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: Larger seed sizes such as corn or soybeans generally have a higher numerical calibration value than smaller seed sizes like wheat or canola.

NOTE: Selecting a lower calibration value will register more bars on the display for the same acceptable grain loss.

Automatic:

H119125 —UN—27JAN17



Set To Current

NOTE: Operate the machine at the desired performance and select Set to Current, this stores operating characteristics to memory and centers the total loss indicator.

Select Set to Current to automatically set the new "acceptable loss" to the current loss level.

SS43267,0000975 -19-17MAY17-1/3

Manual:

Select to open number pad and manually enter desired value.

H119105 —UN—27JAN17

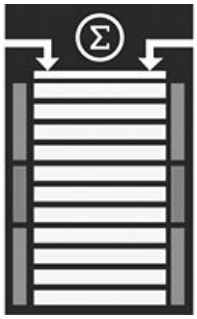


Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000975 -19-17MAY17-2/3

NOTE: Total Loss Indicator bar graph is now a visual guide. You can refer to the corner post display periodically to know when an increase or decrease in total loss amount occurs.



H117836 —UN—22DEC16

Total Loss Indicator

SS43267,0000975 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Engine

Access Engine

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-2/4

3. Engine

H113552 —UN—09MAR16



Engine

SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H113709 —UN—04JAN17

Press Engine button on navigation bar below display.



Engine Application Button

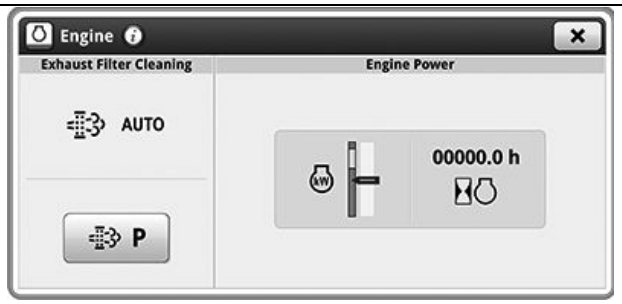
SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Engine Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

The Engine application is used to access and adjust engine settings.



H119898 —UN—04JAN17

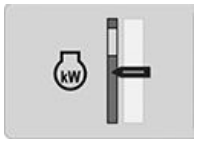
Engine

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-1/9

Items Accessible on the Engine Main Page:

H113549 —UN—04JAN17

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



Engine Power

Engine Power— amount of power the engine is using.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-2/9

Engine Hours— accumulated engine hours.

H115017 —UN—04JAN17



Engine Hours

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-3/9

AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning— automated process that performs exhaust filter cleaning during normal operation as required.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-4/9

Parked Filter Cleaning— process which allows the system to perform additional exhaust filter cleaning when required.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-5/9

Debris Management Filter Capacity— indicator of used and remaining filter capacity.



H114602 —UN—04JAN17

Debris Management

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-6/9

Air Compressor— toggle button to enable or disable air compressor system.

H118112 —UN—04JAN17



Air Compressor

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-7/9

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

Engine Power— shows engine hours and power output of the engine.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Engine Power

H115023 —UN—04JAN17

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-8/9

Shortcut Keys

H118309 —UN—04JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

Air Compressor Shortcut Key— allows you quick access to turn air compressor ON/OFF.



Air Compressor

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-9/9

Engine Power

H113549 —UN—04JAN17

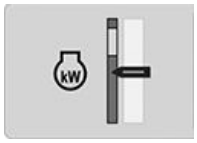
A power meter is available on both the display and the corner post display for visual indication of current power consumption.

IMPORTANT: If alerts or excessive exhaust smoke are visible, see your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for further diagnosis.

Isochronous Engine Governor

Keeps the engine and driven component speeds constant to enhance capacity and efficiency until rated engine power is exceeded.

Power Meter



Green Zone

- Green Zone— operate engine at upper portion of the green zone to maximize machine productivity and maintain constant engine speed.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000089A -19-17JAN17-1/2

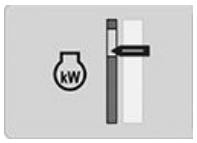
- Yellow Zone— preferred upper limit in tough conditions. Less power bulge available in this zone. Target lower range of the yellow zone before unloading auger is engaged.
- Red Zone— peak power level and is not recommended for extended periods because no power reserve is available.

IMPORTANT: If indicator moves into the red zone, engine power is maximized and the machine could potentially stall. Reduce load on the machine until indicator moves back into green or yellow zones.

Operating in the following conditions increases power consumption:

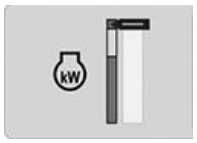
- Hilly terrain
- Heavy or wet crop

H113551 —UN—04JAN17



Yellow Zone

H113550 —UN—04JAN17



Red Zone

- Wet ground conditions
- Excessive ground speed

SS43267,000089A -19-17JAN17-2/2

Exhaust Filter System Overview

Your machine is equipped with an emission-compliant engine, which cleans and filters the exhaust. Under normal machine operation and with the system in AUTO mode, the system requires minimal operator interaction.

To avoid the unnecessary buildup of diesel particulates or soot in the exhaust filter system:

- Utilize AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning mode.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Use proper engine oil.
- Use only ultra low sulfur fuel.

NOTE: For more information, refer to Fuels and Lubricants section in the machine Operator's Manual.

CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Servicing machine or attachments during the exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine runs at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite, or melt common materials.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

AUTO Mode— automated process that performs exhaust filter cleaning during normal operation.

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter— in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

SS43267,000089B -19-03JAN17-1/2

Parked Filter Cleaning— process which allows the system to perform additional exhaust filter cleaning when required.

Engine Cool Down— period of cool down after exhaust filter cleaning.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



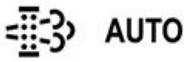
Parked Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000089B -19-03JAN17-2/2

AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

AUTO Mode allows the Exhaust Filter System to perform exhaust filter cleaning as required. Corner post display indicator and armrest display provide you with information related to exhaust filter system activity.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000089C -19-03JAN17-1/2

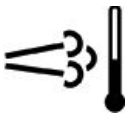
Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator illuminates when the exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

⚠ CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle. Disable exhaust filter cleaning system in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

NOTE: System defaults to AUTO mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete or key switch is cycled.

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning system in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

H113561 —UN—07NOV16



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on display. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

SS43267,000089C -19-03JAN17-2/2

Parked Filter Cleaning

Parked Filter Cleaning is a process which you initiate to clean the exhaust filter when required.

During the process, engine speed is controlled by the system, and the machine must remain parked to complete the procedure. Time required for the Parked Filter Cleaning process is dependent upon the level of exhaust filter restriction, ambient temperatures, and current exhaust gas temperature.

Procedure to Modify:

⚠ CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Servicing machine or attachments during the exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine runs at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite, or melt common materials.

H113804 —UN—09MAR16



Abort

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

NOTE: Parked Filter Cleaning can exceed 40 minutes.

Select Abort at any time during Parked Filter Cleaning procedure to cancel process.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-1/6

1. Select Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning button.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-2/6

2. Verify that the machine is configured for Parked Filter Cleaning.
   - Position the machine outdoors
   - Stop machine motion
   - Set engine speed to low idle
   - Engage park brake
   - Disengage separator
   - Clear proximity sensor
   - Engine debris management system functional

   Once a condition has been met, a green check mark in box appears preceding the condition.

N118440 —UN—09MAR16



Check Mark

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-3/6

3. Once all conditions have been met, select NEXT on display.

NOTE: Exhaust Filter System controls the engine speed to increase exhaust temperature.

   Exhaust filter cleaning is shown by Progress Indicator.

H113803 —UN—09MAR16



Next

H113801 —UN—04JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-4/6

4. Select and a message appears on the screen that can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

NOTE: Cleaning process continues when close button is selected.

   To check status of the procedure, select Status Center to open Status Center page.

   Select Check Status to view the cleaning process.

   System informs you when exhaust filter cleaning is complete.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



H113816 —UN—04JAN17



Status Center

H118543 —UN—04JAN17



Check Status

H113825 —UN—04JAN17



Cleaning Complete

Continued on next page

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-5/6

5. Select to return to the display.

If you are not returning the machine to service immediately after procedure, allow engine time to return to normal operating temperature before stopping engine. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

NOTE: System defaults to AUTO mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-6/6

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning can be disabled in certain conditions.

IMPORTANT: Disable the automatic exhaust filter cleaning system only when necessary.

Modify When:

- Indoors or under a roof unless a high temperature externally vented exhaust system is connected.
- There is not enough time available for the machine to complete a cleaning cycle before it is shut down.
- In high crop dust or chaff conditions.
- Next to a fueling area.

Procedure to Modify:

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Automatic

1. Select to open Exhaust Filter Cleaning.

SS43267,000089E -19-04JAN17-1/3

2. Select to enable or disable Automatic Filter Cleaning.

H113848 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,000089E -19-04JAN17-2/3

3. Select to close Exhaust Filter Cleaning.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,000089E -19-04JAN17-3/3

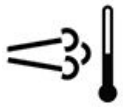
Engine Cool Down In Progress

Engine Cool Down is a specific time period necessary to allow the engine and components to cool down.

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on display. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool.

Access Engine Cool Down In Progress:

H113811 —UN—04JAN17



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon ON

1. Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon illuminates on corner post display and Engine Cool Down In Progress alert opens showing the minutes left before the machine can be shut down.

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-1/6

2. Select OK on Engine Cool Down In Progress alert.

H113812 —UN—04JAN17



OK

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-2/6

3. Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon illuminates in Status Center during Engine Cool Down In Progress.

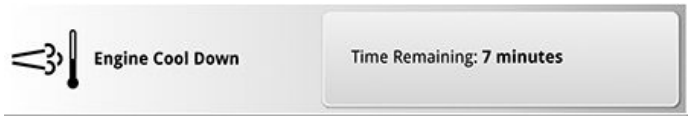
H113817 —UN—04JAN17



Status Center

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-3/6

H113818 —UN—04JAN17



Status Center Display

4. Select Exhaust Filter Cleaning icon to view Engine Cool Down progress in the Status Center Display.

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-4/6

5. When engine cool down time elapses, the Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon is no longer illuminated.

H113813 —UN—04JAN17



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon OFF

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-5/6

IMPORTANT: If engine is shut off during Engine Cool Down, an alert displays on screen requiring the engine to be started.

6. Cool Down Complete message appears and tells you that the machine can be shut down. Select to close message.

H113812 —UN—04JAN17



OK

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-6/6

Debris Management Filter Capacity

An indicator that allows you to view the debris management filter capacity.

- **Green Zone—** filter capacity is good.



H114602 —UN—04JAN17

Green Zone

SS43267,00008A0 -19-04JAN17-1/2

- **Yellow Zone—** little filter capacity is remaining. Remove and clean filter soon.

  NOTE: A message appears on the screen that retriggers once per key cycle until filter is cleaned.

- **Red Zone—** there is no filter capacity remaining. Remove and clean filter now.

  NOTE: When indicator moves into the red zone, a Stop Alert DTC is triggered. Remove and clean the engine debris management filter.



H114603 —UN—04JAN17

Yellow Zone



H114604 —UN—04JAN17

Red Zone

SS43267,00008A0 -19-04JAN17-2/2

Air Compressor

Air Compressor provides a supplemental compressed air source to clean the machine.

The air compressor will only function if the following requirements are met:

- Engine must be running.
- Machine must be in park.
- Separator must be disengaged.
- Header must be disengaged.
- Machine external components must not be in motion.

Procedure to Modify:

IMPORTANT: Drain moisture from the air tank daily. Refer to Operator's Manual for details.

H113822 —UN—04JAN17



Status Indicator

IMPORTANT: Never clean engine air filters or debris management air filters while engine is running.

NOTE: Onboard Air Compressor is NOT recommended to inflate tires on the machine or run air tools.

Status Indicator— displays status of Air Compressor requirements.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A1 -19-30JAN17-1/2

Select to enable or disable Air Compressor.

NOTE: When the air compressor is active, the green status indicator pulses to remind you that certain machine functions such as separator, header, unloading auger and propulsion systems are reduced in functionality.

NOTE: When preconditions are not met, selecting the ON/OFF toggle button displays Air Compressor Status to help troubleshoot what is preventing the system from activating.

H116670 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008A1 -19-30JAN17-2/2

Air Compressor Status

Air Compressor Status shows the requirements needed to enable the air compressor system.

Select ON/OFF toggle button under Air Compressor to open Air Compressor Status page if all requirements are not met.

H116670 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

Items Displayed on Air Compressor Status Page:

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-1/7

Not Ready— requirements not met.

H113824 —UN—04JAN17



Gray

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-2/7

Ready— requirements met but not enabled.

H113824 —UN—04JAN17



Gray

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-3/7

Active— requirements met and system enabled.

Air Compressor Requirements:

- Engine must be running.
- Machine must be in park.
- Separator must be disengaged.
- Header must be disengaged.
- Machine external components must not be in motion.

H113822 —UN—04JAN17



Green

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-4/7

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113826 —UN—04JAN17



Alert Message

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-5/7

Once a condition is met, a green check mark appears.

H113825 —UN—04JAN17



Check Mark

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-6/7

Select to close Air Compressor Status.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-7/7

Access HVAC

Access application through display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-2/4

3. HVAC

H114795 —UN—04JAN17



HVAC

SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-3/4

Access application through navigation bar:

Press HVAC button on navigation bar below display.

H114794 —UN—17MAR16



HVAC

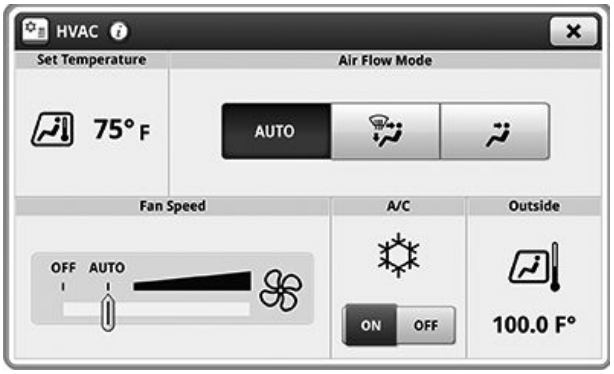
SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-4/4

Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

HVAC application is used to adjust temperature, fan speed, and air flow mode inside of cab and view outside temperature.



H120313 —UN—04JAN17

HVAC

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-1/8

Items accessible on HVAC main page:

H119378 —UN—15SEP16



Set Temperature

Set Temperature— set a desired temperature inside cab.

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-2/8

H114797 —UN—17MAR16



Air Flow Mode

Air Flow Mode— adjust distribution of air flow inside cab.

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-3/8

H114801 —UN—17MAR16



Fan Speed

Fan Speed— control fan speed inside cab.

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-4/8



H113850 —UN—05MAY16

Air Conditioning

Air Conditioning (A/C)— enable or disable air conditioning.

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-5/8



H119377 —UN—16SEP16

Outside

Outside— view current outside temperature.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-6/8

Run Page Modules

H115024 —UN—04JAN17

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:



A/C

A/C— toggle gives you direct access to enable/disable the A/C.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-7/8

Shortcut Keys

H116265 —UN—04JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

Example:



A/C ON/OFF

A/C ON and OFF— quick access to turn air conditioning on and off.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys may be available for your application.

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-8/8

Set Temperature

H114796 —UN—17MAR16

Set Temperature allows you to set a desired temperature inside the cab.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Set Temperature value to modify cab temperature setting.



Set Temperature

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to decrease value.

H114792 —UN—04JAN17



Decrease

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select to increase value.

H114791 —UN—04JAN17



Increase

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close cab temperature setting.

Alternate Procedure to modify:

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control—press temperature increase or decrease buttons on armrest to modify temperature.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Fan Speed

Fan Speed allows you to control fan speed inside the cab.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the screen area under Fan Speed to modify it.

H114801 —UN—17MAR16



Fan Speed

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Indicator moves to selected fan speed, automatic mode, or off by selecting the minus (-) or plus (+) buttons.

H114802 —UN—17MAR16



Indicator

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-2/5

a. Select to decrease fan speed.

H114998 —UN—04JAN17



Decrease

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-3/5

b. Select to increase fan speed.

Fan will be turned OFF when indicator moves to OFF.

Fan speed will be automatically regulated when indicator moves to AUTO.

H114997 —UN—04JAN17



Increase

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-4/5

3. Select to close fan speed setting.

NOTE: In AUTO mode, as temperature approaches setpoint, fan speed decreases.

Alternate Procedure to modify:

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control—press fan speed increase or decrease buttons on armrest to modify fan speed.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-5/5

Air Flow Mode

Air Flow Mode allows you to adjust distribution of air flow inside the cab or enable windshield defrost.

Procedure to Modify:

Select desired air flow mode on toggle bar.

H114797 —UN—17MAR16



Air Flow Modes

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-1/4

Automatic— automatically distributes and redirects air flow based on actual temperature and desired temperature in the cab.

H114798 —UN—17MAR16



Automatic

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-2/4

Defrost, Operator, and Floor— distribute air flow evenly throughout cab and defrost windshield.

NOTE: Air conditioning turns ON when Defrost air flow mode is selected.

H114799 —UN—17MAR16



Defrost, Operator, and Floor

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Operator— direct air flow at you.

Alternate Procedure to modify:

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control— press air flow mode button on armrest to toggle between modes.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114800 —UN—17MAR16



Operator

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Air Conditioning (A/C)

Air Conditioning allows you to enable or disable air conditioning.

NOTE: Air conditioning turns ON when defrost air flow mode is selected.

Procedure to Modify:

H114790 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

Select to enable or disable Air Conditioning.

SS43267,00008A7 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Outside Temperature

Outside allows you to view the current outside temperature.

Procedure to Modify:

Select screen area under Outside to open a larger display of current outside temperature.



Outside

H119377 —UN—16SEP16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A8 -19-27JAN17-1/2

Select to close Outside temperature.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008A8 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Access Transmission

Access application through display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

SS43267,00008C9 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008C9 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Transmission

H113843 —UN—30OCT15



Transmission

SS43267,00008C9 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Transmission Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

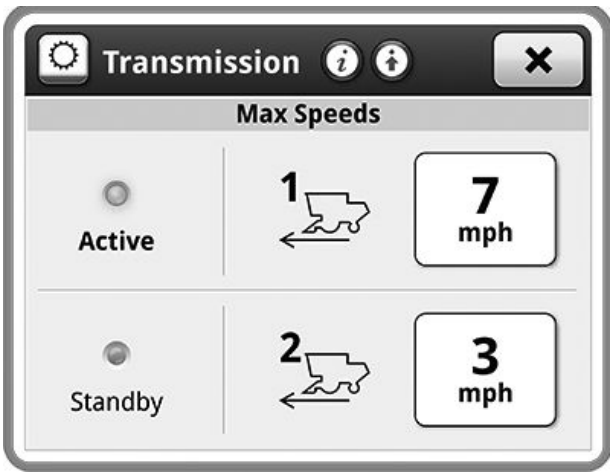
Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Transmission application is used to display transmission information and adjust settings.

Select Transmission

ProDrive™

Push-Button Shift Transmission



H120318 —UN—10JAN17

Transmission

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-1/8

Items accessible on ProDrive™ Transmission main page:

Status indicator—shows you which Max Speed mode is active and which mode is in standby.

Active

N118020 —UN—22OCT15



Orange

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-2/8

Standby

N118019 —UN—22OCT15



Gray

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-3/8

Max Speed 1— maximum speed when max speed 1 is active. Select input box to adjust setting.

H114766 —UN—22OCT15



Max Speed 1

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-4/8

Max Speed 2— maximum speed when max speed 2 is active. Select input box to adjust setting.

H114767 —UN—22OCT15



Max Speed 2

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-5/8

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-6/8

Items accessible on Push-Button Shift Transmission main page:

Current Gear— shows you the current gear that is selected.

Press Push-Button Shift Transmission buttons to change the current gear.

H114765 —UN—22OCT15



Current Gear

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-7/8

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-8/8

Max Speed 1 and 2

Max Speeds allows you to set a comfortable harvest or transport speed. When desired ground speed is set and multi-function lever is moved fully forward with the engine at high idle, machine operates no faster than the setpoint for the selected mode. Two modes are available.

NOTE: Max Speed 1 cannot be set higher than current maximum speed set in Max Speed 2.

NOTE: Greater maximum setpoints mean more aggressive machine movements. It is always best to use low range with a low maximum setpoint when doing precision movements (hooking up header).

- Example 1: Attaching header to machine and harvesting desired crop. Max Speed 1 set to 1.6 km/h (1 mph). Max Speed 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).
- Example 2: Waterway approaches and harvesting desired crop. Max Speed 1 set to 4.8 km/h (3 mph). Max Speed 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).

Select plus (+) button to increase value.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



Value

H114768 —UN—10JAN17

Select minus (-) button to decrease value.

NOTE: As you switch between speed settings using the ProDrive™ Mode buttons on the armrest, a message appears on-screen reminding you of the speed settings currently active. The message can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

SS43267,00008CA -19-27JAN17-1/1

Advanced Settings ProDrive™

Items accessible on Advanced Settings page:

Limp Home Mode— enable to move a machine with a power train sensor fault to a safe location or to be serviced.

Tow Mode— must be enabled to tow the machine.

SS43267,00008CB -19-31JAN17-1/1

Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Tow Mode

You can enable Tow Mode to protect transmission if machine is disabled and requires towing.

CAUTION: Do not tow machine with wire rope. If rope breaks, the whipping action could cause bodily injury.

Do not remove couplers. When couplers are removed, brakes are disabled.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain extensions or grain tank covers must be lowered and radio antenna lowered before transporting.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other roadway users.

Avoid crushing injuries from runaway machine. If machine is on a slope, do not disengage park brake until wheels are blocked.

Machine can be towed for emergency situations up to 10 min at maximum speed of 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

Tow Mode procedure requirements:

Engine State	Running
Wheel Speed	0 km/h (0 mph)
Operator	In Seat

Procedure to modify:

To tow machine, proceed as follows:

1. Start engine.
2. Empty grain tank and remove header.
3. Swing unloading auger back.
4. Fold grain tank extensions or grain tank covers.
5. Swing ladder forward and fold down radio antenna.

NOTE: Always tow machine in a forward direction by attaching a chain around main axle. Be certain chain does not damage any hydraulic lines. Have driver in operator's seat to steer machine.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

6. Turn warning lights ON, unless prohibited by law.

NOTE: Engine must be running to turn off park brake and tow machine. If engine is inoperable, see your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for further information.

7. Select ON/OFF toggle button to enable Tow Mode.

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-1/5

8. If requirements for tow mode were not met, a message appears displaying which requirements are not met.

H114772 —UN—22OCT15



Message

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-2/5

9. If you need to exit tow mode for any reason you can do so by selecting close button.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-3/5

10. Once a requirement is met, a green checkmark appears preceding the requirement.

H114771 —UN—22OCT15



Green Checkmark

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-4/5

11. Once all requirements are met, you can select ON/OFF toggle button to activate Tow Mode.

CAUTION: Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use hand signals or turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that are damaged or lost.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

12. Press park button on armrest to release brakes before towing machine.

NOTE: Operator must remain in seat for park to be disengaged.

Tow mode is disabled and a message appears on screen that can be viewed in the Status Center if you:

- Shift transmission into gear.

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-5/5

Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Limp Home Mode

You can enable Limp Home Mode to move a machine to a safe location that is brought to a stop due to a power train sensor fault at a derated speed.

NOTE: Allows machine to operate up to 4 hours. Not to be used for normal operation.

Select ON/OFF toggle button to enable Limp Home Mode.

If there is a power train sensor fault Limp Home Mode enables and a message appears.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

NOTE: Limp Home Mode will automatically disable on machine key cycle.

If no power train sensor fault was detected, Limp Home Mode is not enabled and a message appears.

SS43267,00008CD -19-17MAY17-1/1

Advanced Settings Push Button

Items accessible on Advanced Settings page:

Tow Mode— must be enabled to tow the machine.

SS43267,00008CE -19-09JAN17-1/1

Lights

Access Lights

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-2/4

3. Lights

H115006 —UN—09JAN17



Lights

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H115005 —UN—11MAR16

Press Lights button on navigation bar below display.



Lights

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-4/4

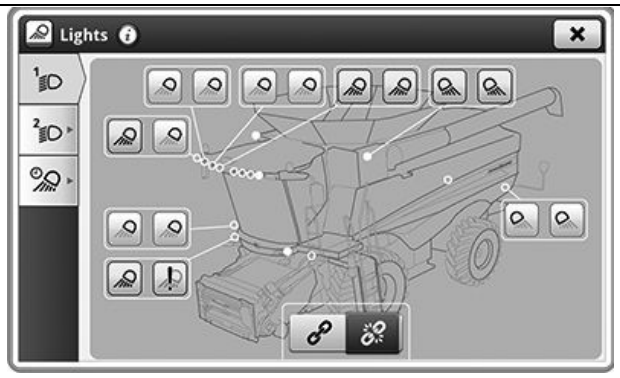
Lights Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Lights application is used to access light presets that can be configured by the operator. Selecting one of the tab presets will allow you to make adjustments.

NOTE: Field lights are configurable. Road lights are not configurable.



H120316 —UN—09JAN17

Lights

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-1/8

Tabs available in Lights application:

Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 1—Low Beam mode.

H114593 —UN—11MAR16



Field Light Preset 1—Low Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-2/8

Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 2—Low Beam mode.

H114596 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-3/8

Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 1—High Beam mode.

H114594 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-4/8

Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 2—High Beam mode.

H114595 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-5/8

Exit Lights— select duration and lights which will remain illuminated after key switch is turned to OFF position.

H114587 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Lights

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-6/8

Highlighted tabs— indicate which light preset is selected.

Field Lights Controls— provide you with controls to select field lights on/off, high/low beams, and preset mode 1 or 2.

H114597 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Tab

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-7/8

Light with Fault— exclamation point indicates light is in error. Example, light bulb is burnt out.

H113862 —UN—11MAR16



Light With Fault

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-8/8

Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam

Customize Preset 1-Low Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

H114593 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam

SS43267,00008C3 -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

SS43267,00008C3 -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C3 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam

Customize Preset 2-Low Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

H114596 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008C4 -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

SS43267,00008C4 -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C4 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam

Customize Preset 1-High Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

H114594 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam

SS43267,00008C5 -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008C5 -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C5 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam

Customize Preset 2-High Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

H114595 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam

SS43267,00008C6 -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

SS43267,00008C6 -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C6 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Exit Lights

Exit Lights allows you to select duration and lights which will remain illuminated after key switch is turned to OFF position.

NOTE: Exit lights turn on if road or field lights were used in the last 5 min.

Procedure to Modify:

H114587 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Lights

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-1/5

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-2/5

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-3/5

3. Select to open Exit Timeout screen.
4. Select desired Exit Timeout Setting.

H114588 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Timeout

Exit Timeout Values		
Instant-off (0 s)	60 s	3 min
10 s	90 s	4 min
30 s	2 min	5 min

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-4/5

5. Select OK to save or Cancel to revert to previous setting.

H114606 —UN—09JAN17



OK

H114605 —UN—09JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-5/5

Field Light Controls

Field lights controls allows you to select the desired field light preset and mode.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn steering column selector knob to field light position.
2. Select desired high beam or low beam mode.
   - Push lever to select high beam mode.

H115019 —UN—09JAN17



Field Light Position

- Pull lever to select low beam mode.

SS43267,00008C8 -19-17MAY17-1/2

3. Press armrest light toggle to select field lights preset 1 or field lights preset 2.

NOTE: LED will illuminate for selected preset mode 1 or 2.

- **Momentary High Beam:** *pull and hold lever to upper position to momentarily activate high beam mode.*
- **Low Beam Position:** *pull lever to middle position to operate low beams.*
- **High Beam Position:** *push lever to lower position to operate high beams.*

H115018 —UN—11MAR16



Armrest Light Toggle

SS43267,00008C8 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™

Radio system is equipped with integrated Bluetooth®, which allows data transfer between the radio system and a paired close-range Bluetooth® device such as a cell phone.

NOTE: Enable Bluetooth® mode on the device before trying to pair device to radio. Not ALL devices are able to use Bluetooth® feature on the radio.

NOTE: Once Bluetooth® pairing process has been initiated, changes to the radio (ex: changing source or frequency) causes pairing to cancel.

To access the phone main page, use Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar or follow alternative path:

1. Select **Menu.**
2. Select **Machine Settings tab.**
3. Select **Phone icon.**
4. Enable Bluetooth® mode on device.
5. Select Pair Device button (A) to start pairing process.
6. Enter pairing code displayed in Pairing Code box (B) into device. Pairing process begins immediately.

Once device is connected successfully, **"Pairing Complete"** is displayed. Up to five device pairings can be stored in the radio's Bluetooth® feature. To learn about managing stored devices, see Manage Bluetooth® Devices in this section of this Operator's Manual.

Phone book does not appear on CommandCenter™ display.

A—Pair Device Button **B—Pairing Code Box**

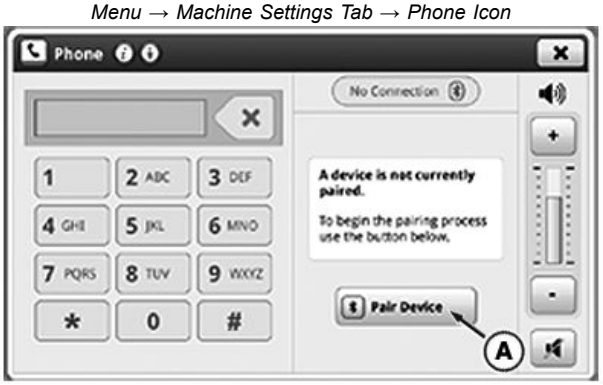


N119224 —UN—24JUL15

Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar
RXA0147930 —UN—13APR15



Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon



RXA0132157 —UN—28JUN13

Pair Device Page



RXA0137741 —UN—13DEC13

Pairing Code Page

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

CS12167,0000896 -19-16AUG16-1/1

Manage Paired Bluetooth® Devices (If Equipped)

Use phone advanced settings to connect devices paired to the radio or add new devices to paired list.

1. Select **Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar.**
2. Select **Advanced Settings icon.**
3. Select **Settings tab.**
4. Select Manage Devices button (A).
5. Choose the desired device from the list of paired devices and select Connect Device button (B).
6. Select Add New Device button (C) to pair a new Bluetooth® device.

Up to five device pairings can be stored in the radio's Bluetooth® feature. To learn more about pairing devices, see Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual.

A—Manage Devices Button
B—Connect Device Button
C—Add New Device Button

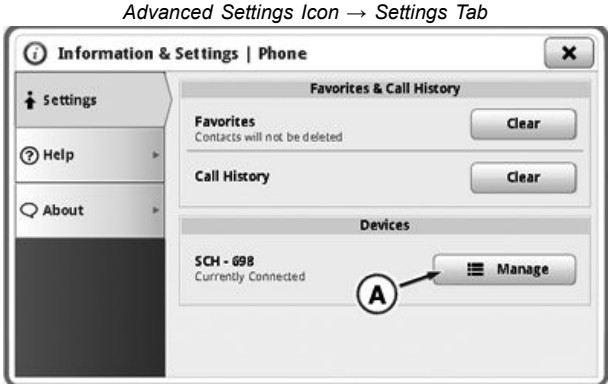


N119224 —UN—24JUL15

Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar
RXA0147944 —UN—13APR15

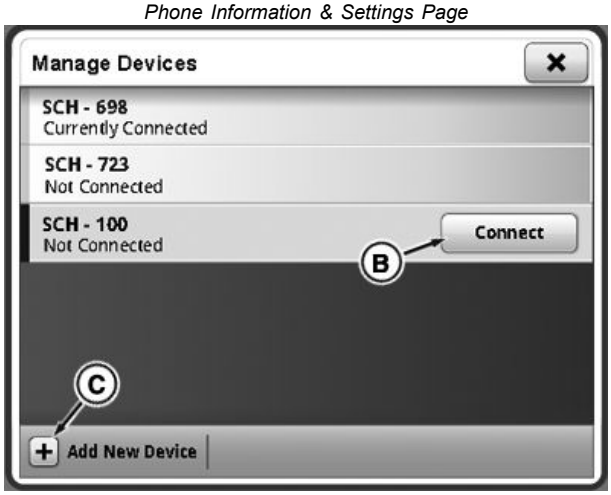


Advanced Settings Icon → Settings Tab



RXA0147734 —UN—30MAR15

Phone Information & Settings Page



RXA0147733 —UN—30MAR15

Manage Devices Page

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

CS12167,0000897 -19-16AUG16-1/1

Phone Operation

Use Bluetooth® capability to make or receive phone calls from a paired Bluetooth® enabled cell phone. For more information on how to pair a Bluetooth® enabled device, see Pair Bluetooth® Device—Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual.

Press Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar or follow alternative path:

1. Select **Menu.**
2. Select **Machine Settings tab.**
3. Select **Phone icon.**

NOTE: Phone options A, B, C, and E are not available during a call. Use a cell phone if another number is needed.

Phone controls on this page are disabled while device is syncing with radio.

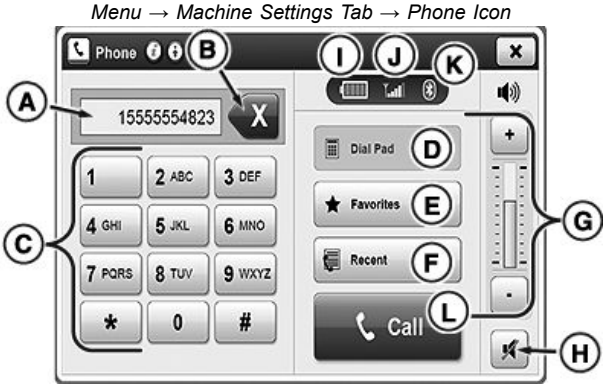


N119224 —UN—24JUL15

Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar
RXA0147930 —UN—13APR15

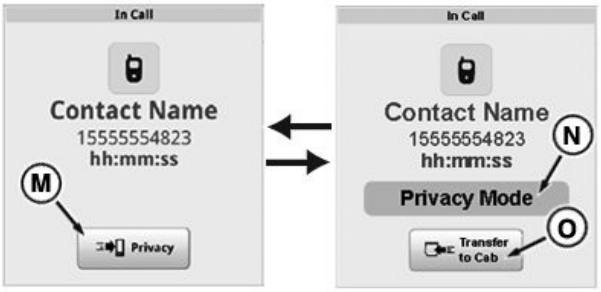


Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon



RXA0137742 —UN—11DEC13

Phone Home Page



RXA0147774 —UN—30MAR15

Privacy Mode

A—Input Box: Displays typed digits.

B—Backspace Button: Cancel a typed digit. Press and hold to cancel multiple digits.

C—Dial Pad: Enter phone number using number buttons.

D—Dial Pad Tab: Press to display dial pad during phone call.

NOTE: Favorites are stored permanently and can be viewed by any operator. Clear favorites before leaving the machine, if necessary. For more information, see Clear Favorites and Call History in this section of this Operator's Manual.

E—Favorites Button: View/edit favorites contacts.

F—Recent Button: Review previous missed calls, incoming calls, or outgoing calls.

G—Volume Control: Adjusts volume.

H—Mute Button: Mutes microphone.

I—Battery Icon: Displays battery life.

J—Signal Icon: Displays current phone signal strength.

K—Bluetooth® Icon: If blue, the Bluetooth® device is connected. If grayed out, the Bluetooth® device is not connected.

L—Call Button: After dialing or selecting a number, press to begin call.

M—Privacy Mode Button: Transfers the phone audio from the cab speakers to phone speakers during call.

N—Privacy Mode Message: Displays when call has entered privacy mode.

O—Transfer to Cab Button: Exits privacy mode and transfers phone audio from the phone speakers to cab speakers.

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

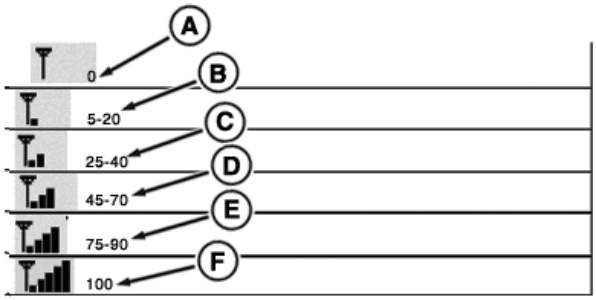
CS12167,0000898 -19-16AUG16-1/1

Phone Signal Strength and Battery Charge

Cell phone signal strength is represented by phone signal strength bars (A-F). Signal strength ranges from no signal (A) to 100 percent signal strength (F).

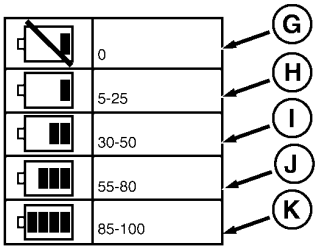
Cell phone battery charge is represented by phone battery charge bars (G-K). Battery charge ranges from no battery charge (G) to 85-100 percent battery charge (K)

A—No Signal
B—5-20 Percent Signal Strength
C—25-40 Percent Signal Strength
D—45-70 Percent Signal Strength
E—75-90 Percent Signal Strength
F—100 Percent Signal Strength
G—No Battery Charge
H—5-25 Percent Battery Charge
I— 30-50 Percent Battery Charge
J— 55-80 Percent Battery Charge
K—85-100 Percent Battery Charge



RXA0121552 —UN—31OCT11

Signal Strength Display



RXA0121554 —UN—31OCT11

Battery Charge Displays

KT81203,0000213 -19-08APR15-1/1

Contact List

1. Select **Menu.**
2. Select **Machine Settings tab.**
3. Select **Phone icon.**
4. Select **Favorites button.**

NOTE: Device's phone book synchronizes with the radio, not CommandCenter™. Contacts must be added and edited manually on the display.

Maximum number of phone numbers that can be stored in the CommandCenter™ is 25. Maximum number of characters in a phone number is 21.

NOTE: Favorites are stored permanently and can be viewed by any operator. Clear favorites before leaving the machine, if necessary. For more information, see Clear Favorites and Call History in this section of this Operator's Manual.

A—Favorite List: List of available contacts.

B—Add Favorite Button: Select to add contact manually

C—Edit Favorite Button: Select to edit current contact.

D—Delete Button: Select to delete contact from favorites.

E—Call Button: Select to call currently selected contact.

F—Scroll Bar: Select to scroll up or down.

G—Edit Favorite First Name: Select to edit first name.

H—Edit Favorite Last Name: Select to edit last name.

I—Edit Favorite Phone Number: Select to edit phone number.

J—Mobile Phone Button: Select to list contact information under mobile phone.

K—Home Phone Button: Select to list contact information under home phone.

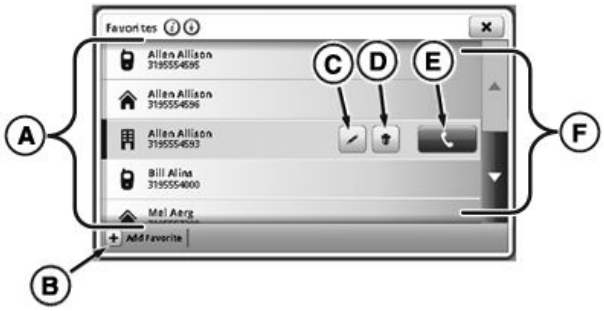
L—Work Phone Button: Select to list contact information under work phone.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

RXA0147931 —UN—13APR15

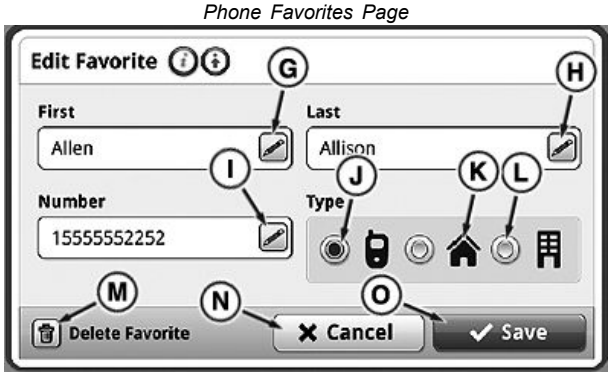


Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon → Favorites Button



RXA0132498 —UN—28JUN13

Phone Favorites Page



RXA0132499 —UN—28JUN13

Edit Favorite Page

M—Delete Favorite Button: Select to delete contact.

N—Cancel Button: Select to cancel edits.

O—Save Button: Select to save edits.

CS12167,0000899 -19-16AUG16-1/1

Recent Calls

Review previously missed, incoming, or outgoing calls placed or received through CommandCenter™.

1. Select **Menu.**
2. Select **Machine Settings tab.**
3. Select **Phone icon.**
4. Select **Recent button.**

A—Recent Calls Contact List: List of recently called contacts.

B—Scroll Bars: Use to scroll up or down through recent calls contact list.

C—Add Favorite Button: Select to add contact to favorites.

D—Delete Button: Select to delete contact from favorites.

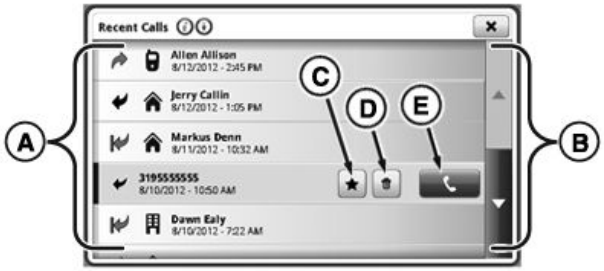
E—Call Button: Select to call currently selected contact.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

RXA0147933 —UN—13APR15



Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon → Recent Button



RXA0132556 —UN—28JUN13

Recent Calls Page

CS12167,000089A -19-16AUG16-1/1

Clear Favorites and Call History

Use phone advanced settings to clear favorites and call history. Contacts will be cleared on CommandCenter™ display only, not on phone.

1. Select **Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar.**
2. Select **Advanced Settings icon.**
3. Select **Settings tab.**
4. Press clear favorites button (A) to erase favorites. Phone contacts will not be deleted.
5. Press clear call history button (B) to erase call history.

A—Clear Favorites Button **B—Clear Call History Button**



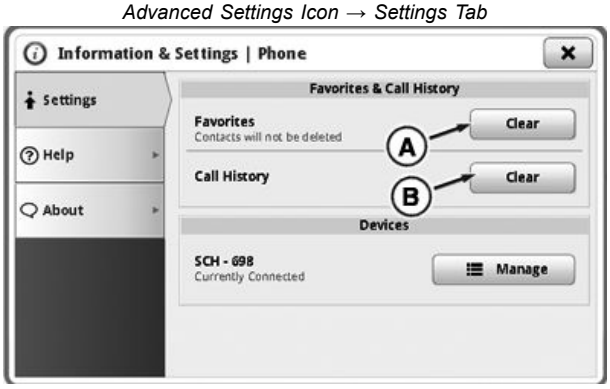
N119224 —UN—24JUL15

Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

RXA0147944 —UN—13APR15



Advanced Settings Icon → Settings Tab



RXA0147732 —UN—30MAR15

Phone Information & Settings Page

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

CS12167,000089B -19-18APR16-1/1

Calibrations

Access Calibrations and Procedures

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-2/3

3. Calibrations & Procedures

N119098 —UN—25MAY16



Calibrations and Procedures

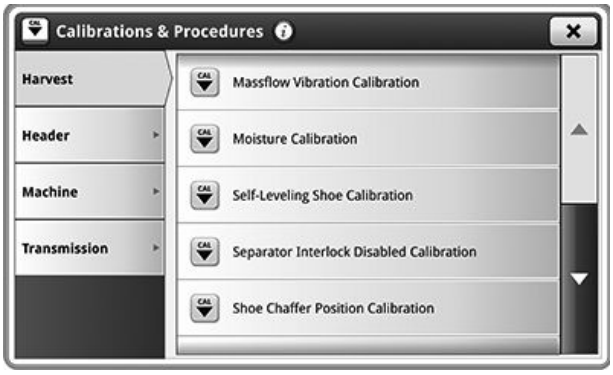
SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-3/3

Calibrations and Procedures Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Calibrations and Procedures application provides centralized access to maintenance procedures and calibrations for the machine.



H119896 —UN—18JAN17

Calibrations and Procedures

SS43267,0000A3A -19-21JUN17-1/3

Harvest Tab

Mass Flow Vibration

Moisture Sensor Temperature

Threshing Clearance (Hydraulic)

Yield

ActiveYield™

Chassis Tilt

Threshing Clearance (STS Electric)

H119225 —UN—23SEP16



Harvest Tab

Unloading Auger Engage

Amber Flasher

Concave Air Removal

Concave Leveling

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000A3A -19-21JUN17-2/3

Header Tab

Deck Plate Spacing

Feeder House Speed

Header

600x Header Self-Test

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed

Wings (Folding Corn Head)

Reel and Cutterbar Position

H119226 —UN—23SEP16



Header Tab

Reel Position

Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range

SS43267,0000A3A -19-21JUN17-3/3

Mass Flow Vibration

This procedure calibrates the mass flow sensor to accommodate for normal vibration of machinery while in operation. Performing this calibration prevents the mass flow sensor from falsely reading vibration as material being harvested.

NOTE: Mass Flow Vibration calibration must be performed when changing headers and in every crop that is harvested.

Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Equipment configuration such as a Header has changed.
- Crop type being harvested has changed.
- Mass Flow Sensor has been replaced.

Items Accessible on Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	See “Perform Calibration When” section for more information.
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1 min

SS43267,000084D -19-19MAY17-1/1

Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-3/3

Moisture Sensor Temperature

This calibration allows adjustment of the temperature sensor that is part of the moisture sensor system to match the actual temperature. Moisture sensor temperature must be calibrated to provide accurate sensor readings.

NOTE: Calibrate before harvesting begins when the moisture sensor is empty.

Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced or adjusted.
- Moisture sensor readings are not accurate.
- Moisture Temperature Sensor has been replaced.

Items Accessible on Moisture Sensor Temperature Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Display on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	See “Perform Calibration When” section for more information.
Estimate Time Required	Approximately 2 min

SS43267,000084F -19-19MAY17-1/2

Readings Displayed on Page:

Current Offset—current offset reading for moisture sensor.

H119222 —UN—18JAN17



Current Offset

SS43267,000084F -19-19MAY17-2/2

Moisture Sensor Temperature Offset

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure to Perform:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-1/5

2. Select Sensor Temperature.

H119223 —UN—18JAN17



Sensor Temperature

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-2/5

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease Sensor Temperature.



H119224 —UN—18JAN17

Sensor Temperature

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-3/5

4. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-4/5

5. Select Cancel to return to previous page.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-5/5

Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust)

This procedure calibrates Threshing Clearance by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Threshing Clearance provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

IMPORTANT: Calibration should not be completed with round bar concave covers installed. An incorrect zero position results.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before each harvest season.
- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Concaves are replaced with a new or different set of concaves.
- Threshing clearance sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Threshing Clearance Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,0000850 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust) Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000869 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000869 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



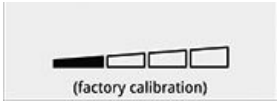
Retry

SS43267,0000869 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Yield Calibration

H119365 —UN—18JAN17

This procedure calibrates the estimated yield. Calibration is done by matching recorded samples with corresponding scale weight measurements.



Calibration Quality

NOTE: Yield Calibration must be performed every year and in every crop that is harvested to achieve accurate grain weight measurements. Also, verify that Mass Flow Vibration Calibration has been performed for each crop.

Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Yield totals do not match scale tickets.
- Highest accuracy of yield totals desired.

Items Accessible on Yield Calibration Page:

Calibration Quality—indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-1/6

Status Indicator—indicates the status of sample recording.

H119417 —UN—18JAN17



Status

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-2/6

Record—collect sample data.

H119235 —UN—18JAN17



Record

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-3/6

Unmatched Samples—number of samples not matched to an actual weight.

H119363 —UN—18JAN17



Unmatched Samples

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-4/6

Match Scale Weight—match recorded sample weight to actual weight of sample.

H119364 —UN—18JAN17



Match Scale Weight

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-5/6

Advanced Settings—access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: If Mass Flow Vibration Calibration is not current, then it is recommended to perform that calibration before performing Yield Calibration.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-6/6

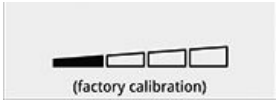
Yield | Calibration Quality

Calibration Quality indicates the quality of the calibration samples and the margin of error between the recorded samples and actual weights.

Items Accessible on Calibration Quality Page:

Calibration Quality Indicator—indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

H119365 —UN—18JAN17

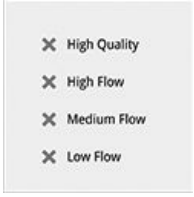


Calibration Quality

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-1/6

Collected Sample Status—indicates the criteria met by the current set of samples.

H119374 —UN—18JAN17



Collected Samples

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-2/6

Yield Margin of Error—difference between recorded sample weight and actual weight expressed as a percentage. Colored backgrounds indicate the quality of the margin.

H119372 —UN—18JAN17

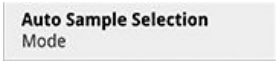


Yield Margin of Error

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-3/6

Calibration Mode—current sample selection mode.

H119375 —UN—18JAN17



Calibration Mode

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-4/6

Samples in Calibration—number of samples stored. If no samples are stored, the factory calibration is used.

H119373 —UN—18JAN17



Samples in Calibration

Continued on next page

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-5/6

Advanced Settings—access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-6/6

Yield | Status Indicator

Status Indicator displays the status of Record Samples and a message about that status.

Status options are as follows:

Progress Indicator—displays when a sample is being recorded.

H119424 —UN—18JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,0000870 -19-18JAN17-1/3

Active—sample recording is active.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

SS43267,0000870 -19-18JAN17-2/3

Inactive—sample recording is not active.

N118019 —UN—22OCT15



Gray

SS43267,0000870 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Yield | Record Sample

Record Sample page allows you to collect a yield sample, monitor flow rate, and view the recorded weight of the sample.

Items Accessible on Record Sample Page:

Mass Flow Rate—indicates the flow of crop being harvested.

H119379 —UN—18JAN17



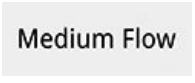
Mass Flow Rate

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-1/12

Flow Rate Range—indicates the current range that the sample is being harvested in.

NOTE: Low flow rate is displayed using dashes.

H119418 —UN—18JAN17



Medium Flow

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-2/12

Weight—calculated weight of the sample.

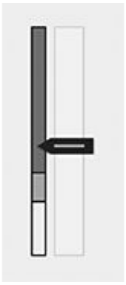
H119380 —UN—18JAN17



Weight

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-3/12

Weight Status—indicates when enough crop has been harvested to perform the calibration.



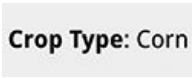
Weight Status

H119399 —UN—18JAN17

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-4/12

Crop Type—crop being harvested.

H119419 —UN—18JAN17



Crop Type: Corn

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-5/12

Recording Status—displays status of sample recording.

H119400 —UN—18JAN17



Recording Sample

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-6/12

Delete—deletes the current sample data.

H119401 —UN—18JAN17



Delete

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-7/12

Start—begins recording sample data.

H119421 —UN—18JAN17



Start

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-8/12

Done—stops sample recording and stores the information.

H119420 —UN—18JAN17



Done

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-9/12

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Record.
2. Begin harvesting crop.

H119235 —UN—18JAN17



Record

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-10/12

3. Select Start button.
4. Adjust ground speed until desired flow rate range is obtained.
5. Continue harvesting until the necessary amount of crop is harvested.

H119421 —UN—18JAN17



Start

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-11/12

6. Select Done button to store the sample information.

H119420 —UN—18JAN17



Done

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-12/12

Yield | Match Scale Weight

Match Scale Weight allows you to match recorded sample weight to the actual weight of sample.

H119407 —UN—18JAN17



Sample

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select sample to match.
2. Enter the actual sample weight using the keypad.

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-1/6

3. Select Save button to confirm.

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous page without making any changes.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

Procedure to Delete a Sample:

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-2/6

H119407 —UN—18JAN17



Sample

1. Select sample to delete.

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-3/6

2. Select Delete Sample.

H119408 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Sample

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-4/6

3. Select OK button.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-5/6

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous page without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-6/6

Yield | Advanced Settings

H119409 —UN—18JAN17



Reset

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: Advanced Settings is not available when ActiveYield™ is selected.

Modify When:

- Resetting to the factory defaults.
- Manually selecting samples.
- Manually adjusting the calibration value.
- Transferring the calibration to another machine.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Reset—reset the system to the factory default.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-1/6

Auto Sample Selection—system randomly selects samples to use for calibration value.

H119410 —UN—18JAN17



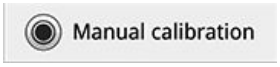
Auto Sample Selection

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-2/6

Manual Calibration—select desired samples to use for calibration value.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-3/6

Edit/Select Samples—choose samples to use for manual calibration. Edit sample scale weights or delete samples.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-4/6

Advanced Options—manually adjust the calibration value or transfer calibration from another machine.

H119413 —UN—18JAN17



Advanced Options

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-5/6

Delete Unused Samples—delete any samples not being used for the calibration.

H119414 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Unused Samples

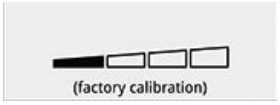
SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-6/6

Yield | Calibration Quality Indicator

Calibration Quality Indicator indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

Factory Calibration—indicates that factory calibration is in use. No adjustments have been made.

H119365 —UN—18JAN17



Factory Calibration

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-1/4

Single Sample—indicates that only one sample has been taken or selected for use.

NOTE: Flow rate does not affect calibration quality when only one sample is used.

H119366 —UN—18JAN17



Single Sample

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-2/4

Low Quality Sample—four or more samples are selected, but samples are not high quality and only two represent two of the flow ranges.

H119367 —UN—18JAN17



Low Quality

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-3/4

High Quality Sample—four or more samples are selected from high-quality loads and represent all flow ranges.

H121087 —UN—19MAY17



High Quality

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-4/4

Yield | Collected Sample Status

Collected Sample Status indicates the criteria met, by the current sample set. When a criterion is met a checkmark is displayed next to it.

High Quality—all samples are taken from a uniform area of the field that provides a constant flow of grain.

H119368 —UN—18JAN17



High Quality

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-1/4

High Flow—determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be above 66% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Increase ground speed to increase flow.

H119369 —UN—18JAN17



High Flow

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-2/4

Medium Flow—determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be between 33%-66% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Adjust ground speed to regulate flow.

H119370 —UN—18JAN17



Medium Flow

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-3/4

Low Flow—determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be below 33% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Decrease ground speed to decrease flow.

For the best calibration collect at least 4 loads in all flow ranges:

- High
- Medium
- Low

In tough harvesting conditions, when higher flow rates are not achievable, use following process:

H119371 —UN—18JAN17



Low Flow

Collect the first load using the highest harvesting speed as 100%, then collect 3 more loads lowering harvesting speed to 83%, 67%, and 50%.

Repeat the process, if more loads are to be collected.

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-4/4

Yield | Mass Flow Rate

Mass Flow Rate indicates the flow of crop being harvested.

Current Flow Rate—current flow rate of harvested crop.

H119403 —UN—18JAN17



Current Flow Rate

Continued on next page

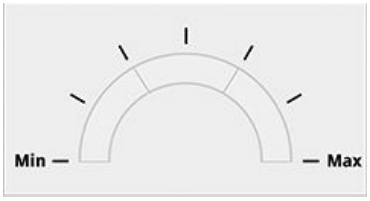
SS43267,0000876 -19-18JAN17-1/3

Gauge—graphically displays flow rate.

Min = 0%

Max = 100%

H119422 —UN—18JAN17



Gauge

SS43267,0000876 -19-18JAN17-2/3

Numeric Display—displays flow rate numerically.

H119402 —UN—18JAN17



Numeric Display

SS43267,0000876 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Yield | Weight Indicator

H119403 —UN—18JAN17

Weight Indicator displays when enough crop has been harvested to perform the calibration.

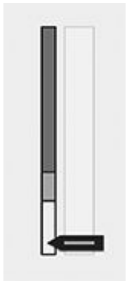
Current Weight—current calculated weight of the sample.



Current Weight

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-1/4

Gray Zone—sample is too small for calibration to occur.

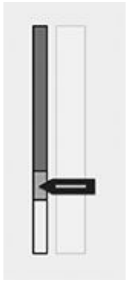


H119404 —UN—18JAN17

Gray Zone

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-2/4

Light Green Zone—sample size is sufficient for calibration but is not at the ideal level. Calibration may be inaccurate.



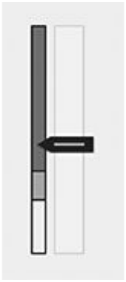
H119405 —UN—18JAN17

Light Green Zone

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-3/4

Green Zone—sample size is sufficient to perform an accurate calibration.



H119399 —UN—18JAN17

Green Zone

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-4/4

Yield | Recording Status

H119406 —UN—18JAN17



Standing By

Recording Status displays status of sample recording.

Standing By—system is ready to record sample once Start button is selected.

SS43267,0000878 -19-17JAN17-1/2

H119400 —UN—18JAN17

Recording Sample—sample is being recorded.

NOTE: Once sample has been recorded and saved, the system returns to stand by. The number of unmatched samples increases by one on the main page after a sample is collected.



Recording Sample

SS43267,0000878 -19-17JAN17-2/2

Yield | Reset

H119429 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Samples (full reset)

Reset allows you to delete all stored samples and return the system to the factory calibration value. You can also reset the calibration value to the factory default while retaining all samples.

Reset Types:

Delete Samples (full reset)—deletes all stored samples and the current calibration value. Calibration value is set to the factory default.

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-1/5

H119430 —UN—18JAN17

Keep Samples and Use Manual Calibration Mode—calibration value is reset to the factory value. All stored samples are retained.



Keep Samples and Use Manual Calibration Mode

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-2/5

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Reset button.
2. Select desired reset type.

H119409 —UN—18JAN17



Reset

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-3/5

3. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-4/5

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-5/5

Yield | Edit/Select Calibration

Edit/Select Calibration allows you to choose samples to use for manual calibration. Edit sample scale weights or delete samples.

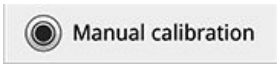
Modify When:

- Specific samples must be selected to obtain accurate yield.
- Automatic selection does not perform as desired.
- A new sample is not necessary.
- Incorrect scale weight was entered for a sample.

Procedure to Modify Selected Samples:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-1/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-2/15

3. Select checkmarks next to desired samples to use for calibration.

NOTE: For the most accurate calibration, select samples that are high quality, have a 0-3 percent margin, and represent the three flow ranges.

N118434 —UN—23FEB16



Checkmark

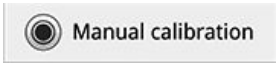
Continued on next page

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-3/15

Procedure to Modify Scale Weight:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-4/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

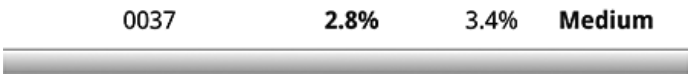
H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-5/15

H119415 —UN—18JAN17



Sample

3. Select sample to modify.

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-6/15

4. Select Edit Scale Weight.
5. Enter desired scale weight using the keypad.

H119416 —UN—18JAN17



Edit Scale Weight

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-7/15

6. Select Save button to confirm.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-8/15

7. Select Close button to return to the previous page.

N118396 —UN—17FEB16



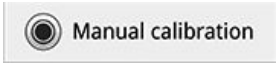
Close

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-9/15

Procedure to Delete a Sample:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-10/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17

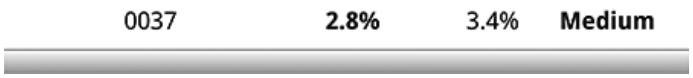


Edit/Select Samples

Continued on next page

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-11/15

H119415 —UN—18JAN17



Sample

3. Select sample to delete.

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-12/15

4. Select Delete Sample.

H119408 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Sample

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-13/15

5. Select OK button to confirm.

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-14/15

6. Select Save button to finalize.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-15/15

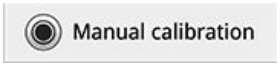
Yield | Advanced Edit

Advanced Edit allows you to manually adjust the calibration value or transfer calibration from another machine.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087B -19-17JAN17-1/3

2. Select Advanced Options button.

H119413 —UN—18JAN17



Advanced Options

SS43267,000087B -19-17JAN17-2/3

3. Select Advanced Edit.
4. Follow the on-screen directions to complete the desired procedure.

H119425 —UN—18JAN17



Advanced Edit

SS43267,000087B -19-17JAN17-3/3

Yield | Delete Unused Samples

H119414 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Unused Samples

Delete Unused Samples allows you to delete any samples not being used for the calibration.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Delete Unused Sample button.

SS43267,000087C -19-18JAN17-1/3

2. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

SS43267,000087C -19-18JAN17-2/3

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,000087C -19-18JAN17-3/3

ActiveYield™

H114647 —UN—05JAN17



ON/OFF

This procedure automatically calibrates the estimated yield to more closely match actual scale weight of yields.

NOTE: Manual Yield Calibration is unavailable while ActiveYield™ automation is ON.

Items Accessible on ActiveYield™ Page:

Master ON/OFF—use toggle button to turn ActiveYield™ ON/OFF.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-1/4

Quality—indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

H119366 —UN—18JAN17



Quality

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-2/4

Status Indicator—indicates the status of sample.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Status

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Advanced Settings—access further adjustments and less common settings.

Details Displayed on Page:

Crop Type	Corn
Accepted Samples	10
Last Accepted	32 min ago

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-4/4

ActiveYield™ | Status Indicator

Status Indicator displays the status of Record Samples and a message about that status.

Status options are as follows:

Progress Indicator—displays when a sample is being collected.

H119424 —UN—18JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-1/7

Waiting for Sample— ActiveYield™ is not currently performing any activity.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-2/7

Master OFF—ActiveYield™ is OFF.

N118019 —UN—22OCT15



Gray

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-3/7

Collecting Sample—sample recording is being collected.

N118021 —UN—13JAN17



Blue

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-4/7

Calibration Updated—sample recording is being updated.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

Continued on next page

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-5/7

Sample Rejected—sample recording has been rejected. Explanation for rejection displayed.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-6/7

Crop Type Unsupported—crop type is not currently supported.

N118020 —UN—22OCT15



Amber

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-7/7

ActiveYield™ | Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: The ActiveYield™ Factory Reset will not have an impact on the samples collected in Yield Calibration.

Modify When:

- Resetting to the factory defaults.
- Transferring the calibration to another machine.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Reset—reset the system to the factory default.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119409 —UN—18JAN17



Reset

SS43267,000086D -19-17MAY17-1/1

ActiveYield™ | Reset

Reset allows you to delete all stored samples and returns the system to the factory calibration value, or to reset the calibration value to the factory default while retaining all samples.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Reset button.

H119409 —UN—18JAN17



Reset

2. Select desired reset type.

SS43267,000086E -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

Continued on next page

SS43267,000086E -19-17MAY17-2/3

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,000086E -19-17MAY17-3/3

Chassis Tilt

This procedure calibrates the Chassis Tilt to ensure best machine pitch sensor accuracy. A properly calibrated Chassis Tilt provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendations provided in the Operator's Manual.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Fore/Aft Pitch sensor has been replaced.

Items Accessible on Chassis Tilt Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,0000853 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Chassis Tilt Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000865 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000865 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000865 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation)

This procedure calibrates Threshing Clearance by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Threshing Clearance provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

IMPORTANT: Calibration should not be completed with round bar concave covers installed. An incorrect zero position results.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before each harvest season.
- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Concaves are replaced with a new or different set of concaves.
- Threshing clearance sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Threshing Clearance Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

VM03385,000027D -19-19JAN17-1/1

Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation) Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

VM03385,000027E -19-19JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

VM03385,000027E -19-19JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

VM03385,000027E -19-19JAN17-3/3

Unloading Auger Engage

This procedure calibrates Unloading Auger Engage by measuring the time it takes to engage the auger when commanded, and then adjusts to make a softer auger engagement.

Perform Calibration When:

- Unloading auger belt, hydraulic, drive, electrical or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Unloading auger engagement is more difficult than expected.

Items Accessible on Unloading Auger Engage Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,0000855 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Engage Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Unloading auger disengaged Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,000086B -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000086B -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,000086B -19-18JAN17-3/3

Deck Plate Spacing

This procedure calibrates the deck plate opening by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the deck plates. Properly calibrated deck plates provide the best results for the harvest setting recommendations provided in the Corn Head Operator's Manual.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before each harvest season.
- For each different corn head that was previously attached.
- Deck plate position sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Deck plate opening does not appear to match what is being displayed in the cab.

Items Accessible on Deck Plate Spacing Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,0000856 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Deck Plate Spacing Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at low idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,000087F -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000087F -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,000087F -19-18JAN17-3/3

Feeder House Raise Speed

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Raise Speed by providing the rate of response at which the feeder house raise or lower reacts. A properly calibrated Feeder House Raise Speed provides smooth feeder house raise and lowering characteristics and prevents movement that is too fast or slow.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Attachments of significant weight are added to or removed from header.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Raise Speed Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000857 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Feeder House Raise Speed Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000880 -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000880 -19-17MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000880 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Header Calibration

This procedure calibrates the coarse and fine movement of the header. Calibration is done by raising and lowering the header to set sensor ranges.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Header height control sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Header Calibration Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 5 min

SS43267,000087D -19-17JAN17-1/1

Header Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,000087E -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000087E -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,000087E -19-18JAN17-3/3

600x Header Self-Test

This procedure validates the calibration of the 600x series reel and cutterbar position limits. This self-test is required for normal operation. It verifies that the previous calibration points are valid for the header that is connected.

Perform Calibration When:

- Connecting to the Combine for the first time or reconnecting after using a different header.
- Reel position sensor or cutterbar position sensor is replaced.

Items Accessible on 600x Header Self-Test Page:

Begin Self-Test—begin calibration procedure.

H119233 —UN—19JAN17



Begin Self-Test

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	Upon Connection
Estimated Time Required	Less than 1 min

VM03385,0000280 -19-19JAN17-1/1

600x Header Self-Test Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

⚠ CAUTION: During the self-test process, the header moves automatically.

To avoid the risk of death or serious injury to a bystander, ensure:

- The machine and header are clear of any obstruction.
- Bystanders are clear of the machine and header.

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Self-Test to begin procedure.

H119233 —UN—19JAN17



Begin Self-Test

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

VM03385,0000281 -19-19JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

VM03385,0000281 -19-19JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

VM03385,0000281 -19-19JAN17-3/3

Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range by measuring current commanded and associated range of the feeder house tilt. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt range when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before connecting header.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000A3E -19-21JUN17-1/1

Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Range Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000A40 -19-21JUN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000A40 -19-21JUN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000A40 -19-21JUN17-3/3

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range by measuring current commanded and associated range of the feeder house tilt. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt range when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before connecting header.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000A3B -19-21JUN17-1/1

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000A3D -19-21JUN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000A3D -19-21JUN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000A3D -19-21JUN17-3/3

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed by measuring current commanded and associated speed of the feeder house tilting. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt response when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before connecting header.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000858 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000881 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000881 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000881 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Wings (Folding Corn Head)

This procedure calibrates Folding Corn Head by folding and unfolding the wings of the corn head and measuring associated sensor voltage at each position. This allows the system to detect the position of each wing. This prevents mechanical damage to the combine or equipment by not allowing the header to contact the machine if the wings are folded or engage in any other non-desired condition.

Perform Calibration When:

- First time each header is connected to combine.
- Mechanical adjustments have been made to the head.
- Folding corn head wing position sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Folding Corn Head Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000859 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Wings (Folding Corn Head) Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000882 -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000882 -19-17MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000882 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Reel and Cutterbar Position

This procedure calibrates Reel and Cutterbar by extending/retracting the cutterbar and moving the reel to the minimum and maximum positions to associate the mechanical limits with sensor voltages. Performing this calibration allows the control unit to calculate positions and prevent potential damaging collisions between the Reel and Cutterbar.

Perform Calibration When:

- Reel/Cutterbar position sensors or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Reel and Cutterbar Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,000085A -19-17MAY17-1/1

Reel and Cutterbar Position Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Combine in field mode Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000883 -19-18MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000883 -19-18MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000883 -19-18MAY17-3/3

Reel Position

This procedure calibrates the Reel Position by raising and lowering the reel and moving the reel fore/aft to determine the maximum position to associate the mechanical limits with sensor voltage. Performing this procedure allows the control unit to determine the adjustment limits and allow reel resume functionality.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Reel/Cutterbar position sensors or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Reel Position Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,000085B -19-18JAN17-1/1

Reel Position Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000884 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000884 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000884 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Amber Flasher

This calibration measures current demands of the amber lights. A normal current is used to compare the current demands when lights are used to detect if the trailer is attached or for bad bulb detection.

Perform Calibration When:

- Amber Flasher bulbs, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Amber Flasher Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,000085C -19-18JAN17-1/1

Amber Flasher Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000887 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000887 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000887 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Concave Air Removal

This procedure calibrates Active Concave Isolation Air Removal by removing air from the hydraulic system of ACI. Perform this calibration if the hydraulic system has been opened to atmosphere for service or repair. Failure to complete this calibration results in less than optimal performance.

NOTE: Before entering concave air removal calibration, verify that leveling cap screws are in storage position, air removal hoses are installed, and the engine is running. See your Operator's Manual for further information.

Perform Calibration When:

- Hydraulic components for the concave system have been serviced or replaced.
- Air has entered the hydraulic system.

Items Accessible on ACI Air Removal Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,000085F -19-18MAY17-1/1

Concave Air Removal Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000885 -19-18MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000885 -19-18MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000885 -19-18MAY17-3/3

Concave Leveling

This procedure calibrates Active Concave Isolation Leveling by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Active Concave Isolation Leveling provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

Perform Calibration When:

- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Threshing clearance sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Concaves or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on ACI Leveling Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000860 -19-18MAY17-1/1

Concave Leveling Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000886 -19-18MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000886 -19-18MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000886 -19-18MAY17-3/3

Combine Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Combine Overview outlines the controls and features found inside the cab. Knowledge of these items helps you to correctly operate the machine as well as enhancing your comfort and operating experience.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on the Combine Overview Page:

Front Console— items located in front of you near the steering wheel.



Front Console

H118294 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-1/9

Corner Post Display— on the front right-hand corner post.



H118296 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-2/9

CommandARM™ Console and Display— switches for machine operation, attached to the right-hand side of the seat.



CommandARM™

H118301 —UN—22DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-3/9

Multi-Function Lever— items on the multi-function lever.



H118300 —UN—22DEC16

Multi-Function Lever

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-4/9

H118299 —UN—22DEC16



Navigation Bar

Navigation Bar— items on navigation bar located below the monitor.

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-5/9

Right-Hand Cab Items— connectors and ports for information input and powering auxiliary devices, on the right-hand fender well near the window.



H118302 —UN—22DEC16

Right-Hand Cab Items

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-6/9

Left-Hand Cab Items— items located on the left-hand side of the front console.



H118303 —UN—22DEC16

Left-Hand Cab Items

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-7/9

H118297 —UN—22DEC16



Overhead Controls

Overhead Controls— items located in the headliner above you.

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-8/9

Seat Controls— allow adjustment to the seat to increase your operating comfort.



H118295 —UN—22DEC16

Seat Controls

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-9/9

Front Console

H121072 —UN—18MAY17



Footrest

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Key Switch

Adjusting Steering Wheel

Operate Lights

Operate Turn Signals, Horn, and High/Low Beam

Operate Windshield Wiper/Washer

Footrest— place feet on footrests as needed to decrease fatigue and improve comfort.

Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped)

SS43267,0000812 -19-18MAY17-1/1

Corner Post Display

H117815 —UN—28MAR16



Left-Hand Turn Indicator

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Left-Hand Turn Indicator— left-hand turn signal is active. Simultaneous operation of right-hand/left-hand turn indicators shows your warning lights are activated.

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-1/32

H117819 —UN—28MAR16



Stop Operation

Stop Operation (Red)— illuminates and requires the machine be stopped at once and the problem corrected. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on the armrest display until the problem is resolved.

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-2/32

H117817 —UN—28MAR16



Operator Alert

Operator Alert (Yellow)— illuminates and flashes when a problem exists with the machine. Requires the machine be stopped at earliest convenience. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on the armrest display.

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-3/32

H117818 —UN—28MAR16



Information Alert

Information Alert (Blue)— illuminates and flashes when diagnostic trouble code is active. Alerts you to be aware of a condition. When the alert is acknowledged, the screen message disappears.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-4/32

Right-Hand Turn Indicator— right-hand turn signal is active. Simultaneous operation of right-hand/left-hand turn indicators shows your warning lights are activated.

H117816 —UN—28MAR16



Right-Hand Turn Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-5/32

Trailer Lights Indicator— when the trailer harness is connected, lights illuminate when turn signals and brakes are applied.

H117820 —UN—28MAR16



Trailer Lights Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-6/32

High Beam Indicator— illuminates when the high beam lights are activated.

H117807 —UN—28MAR16



High Beam Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-7/32

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator— illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

H113811 —UN—04JAN17



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-8/32

Engine Power Meter Indicator— indicates the percentage of power the engine is using at any given time.



H117822 —UN—22DEC16

Engine Power Meter Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-9/32

Engine Temperature Indicator— indicates the engine temperature. Green area indicates normal operating temperature, red indicates overheating condition.

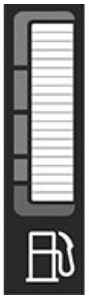


H117823 —UN—22DEC16

Engine Temperature Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-10/32

Fuel Level Indicator— indicates the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.



H117824 —UN—22DEC16

Fuel Gauge Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-11/32

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator— indicates how much fluid remains in the tank.



H118085 —UN—22DEC16

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-12/32

Transmission Gear or Range Indicator, 3-Speed Push-Button Shift Transmission (PBST) Machines— 1, 2, or 3 illuminates indicating the current gear selected.

H117826 —UN—22DEC16



Transmission Gear or Range Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-13/32

Transmission Gear or Range Indicator, 2-Speed ProDrive™ Machines— 1 or 2 illuminates indicating the current gear selected.

H118558 —UN—22DEC16



Transmission Gear or Range Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-14/32

Park Brake Indicator— illuminates when the park brake is engaged.

H117827 —UN—28MAR16



Park Brake Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-15/32

Neutral Indicator— illuminates when the neutral position is selected.

H117828 —UN—28MAR16



Neutral Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-16/32

Engine Speed Indicator— indicates the engine rpm speed.

H117829 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-17/32

Vehicle Speed Indicator— indicates the machine speed (km/h or mph).

H117830 —UN—28MAR16



Vehicle Speed Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-18/32

Header Height Numeric Display— when running on ground height sensing psi or bar will be illuminated depending on units selected. In off ground height sensing the numbers will fluctuate according to sensor feedback and neither psi or bar will be illuminated.

H116357 —UN—22DEC16

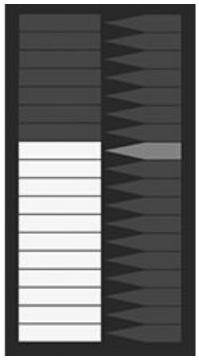


Header Height Numeric Display

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-19/32

Header Height Display— the green arrow is the set point and the white bars represent the current position.



H116356 —UN—20DEC16

Header Height Display

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-20/32

Header Activation Number— indicates the currently selected activation button.

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Number

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-21/32

Deck Plate Position Resume— illuminates when deck plate position resume is enabled.

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-22/32

Dial-A-Speed— illuminates when Dial-A-Speed is enabled.

H116360 —UN—19DEC16



Dial-A-Speed™

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-23/32

Reel Resume— illuminates when reel the resume is enabled.

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Resume

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-24/32

Header Height Resume— illuminates when the header height resume is enabled.

H116353 —UN—19DEC16



Header Height Resume

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-25/32

Header Height Sensing— illuminates when header height sensing is active.

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Header Height Sensing

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-26/32

Active Header Float— illuminates when the active header float is active.

H117843 —UN—22JUN17



Active Header Float

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-27/32

Lateral Tilt Display— indicates position of the feeder house frame.

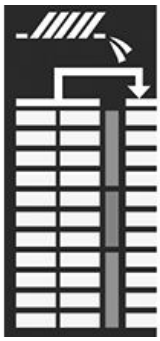
H116359 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt Display

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-28/32

Shoe Loss Indicator— indicates grain loss from shoe.



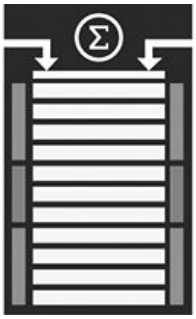
H117835 —UN—22DEC16

Shoe Loss Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-29/32

Total Loss Indicator— indicates the combined grain loss from shoe and separator area.

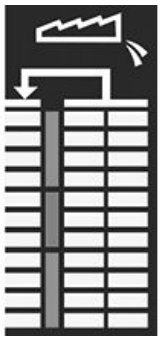


H117836 —UN—22DEC16

Total Loss Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-30/32

Separator Loss Indicator— indicates the grain loss from separator area.

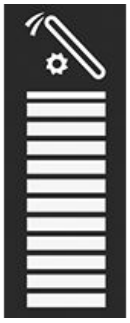


H117837 —UN—22DEC16

Separator Loss Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-31/32

Tailings Volume Indicator— indicates volume of tailings return.



H117838 —UN—22DEC16

Tailings Volume Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-32/32

CommandARM™ Console and Display

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Harvesting Controls— controls for the cleaning fan, threshing clearance, separator speed, and other harvesting functions.

HVAC— select to adjust temperature, fan speed, and air flow mode inside of cab and view outside temperature.

Radio— select to access radio presets that you can configure.

Engine and Ground Drive— controls for engine speed, park brake, and ground drive.

Lights— select to access light presets that you can configure.

Console and Display— select for adjustments to the console and display.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000814 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Multi-function Lever

H117033 —UN—15APR16

Quick Stop Switch— allows you to simultaneously shut OFF multiple systems in the case of an emergency.



Quick Stop Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-1/8

Unloading Auger Swing Switch— allows you to swing unloading auger in or out manually or automatically.



H117003 —UN—22DEC16

Unloading Auger Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-2/8

Unloading Auger Drive Switch— allows you to engage or disengage the unloading auger and indicator light.

H117004 —UN—28MAR16



Unloading Auger Drive Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-3/8

Programmable Buttons— depending on the machine options and header types, the buttons are programmable to different functions. (See Controls Setup Application in Onscreen Help for more information.)

H117006 —UN—28MAR16



Programmable Button

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-4/8

AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped)— allows you to activate or deactivate system.

AutoTrac™

H117005 —UN—15APR16



AutoTrac™ Resume Button

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-5/8

Header Raise/Lower and Tilt (If Equipped) Switch— allows you to raise or lower header and tilt the feeder house.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Header Raise/Lower Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-6/8

Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft (If Equipped) Switch— allows you to control the position of the reel.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-7/8

Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates Switch (If Equipped)— allows you to control feeder house backshaft speed or adjustable corn head deck plates.Header Activation Buttons— allows you to activate multiple automatic header control systems by pressing one of the three buttons.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-8/8

Navigation Bar

Adjustment Dial— Turn the Adjustment Dial to increase or decrease selected input field. The button located in the center of the adjustment wheel is called the Close Button. Pressing this button closes pages on the CommandCenter™.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

H117902 —UN—29MAR16



Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-1/15

Home Page Scroll— press to scroll through custom Run Pages.

H117903 —UN—29MAR16



Home Page Scroll

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-2/15

Header— press to open the Header Application.

H117904 —UN—19DEC16



Header

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-3/15

Harvest Settings— press to open the Harvest Settings Application.

H117905 —UN—29MAR16



Harvest Settings

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-4/15

Engine— press to open the Engine Application.

H117906 —UN—29MAR16



SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-5/15

Grain Handling— press to open the Grain Handling Application.

H117907 —UN—29MAR16



Grain Handling

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-6/15

Residue Management— press to open the Residue Management Application.

H117908 —UN—29MAR16



Residue Management

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-7/15

Folding— press to open the Folding Application.

H117909 —UN—29MAR16



Folding

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-8/15

Work Monitor— press to open the Work Monitor Application.

H117910 —UN—29MAR16



Work Monitor

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-9/15

Control Setup— press to open the Control Setup Application.

H117911 —UN—29MAR16



Control Setup

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-10/15

HVAC— press to open the HVAC Application.

H117912 —UN—29MAR16



HVAC

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-11/15

Lights— press to open the Lights Application.

H117913 —UN—29MAR16



Lights

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-12/15

Audio— press to open the Audio Application.

H117914 —UN—29MAR16



Audio

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-13/15

Phone— press to open the Phone Application.

H117915 —UN—29MAR16



Phone

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-14/15

Video— press to open the Video Application.

H117916 —UN—29MAR16



Video

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-15/15

Right-Hand Cab Items

N128645 —UN—15FEB17

Auxiliary Outlet— used when connecting accessories (12 V).



Auxiliary Outlet

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-1/12

N122943 —UN—02MAY16

USB Outlet— used for exporting information to a flash drive, loading information to the display, and display programming.



USB Outlet

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-2/12

Auxiliary (AUX) Input— used for playing music from an auxiliary source on the radio when that mode is selected on the radio.



Auxiliary (AUX) Input

N122944 —UN—05MAY16

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-3/12

USB Input— used for playing music from an USB source on the radio when that mode is selected on the radio.



USB Input

N122945 —UN—05MAY16

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-4/12

H121337 —UN—18MAY17

2630 Ethernet— used to connect a 2630 display as a secondary monitor.



2630 Ethernet Input

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-5/12

4600 Extended Monitor Port— used to connect a 4600 extended monitor for a secondary display.

H121338 —UN—18MAY17



4600 Extended Monitor Port

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-6/12

Auxiliary Display Connector— used for connecting auxiliary equipment.

H121339 —UN—18MAY17



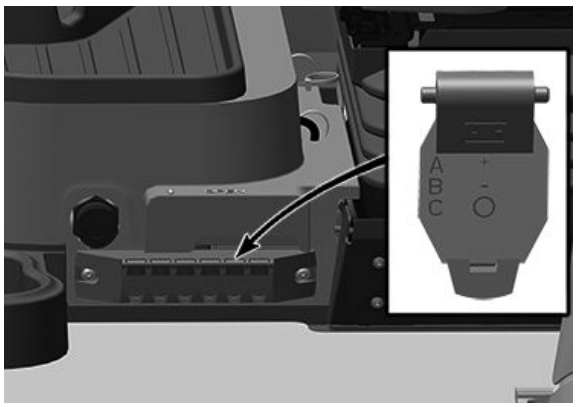
Auxiliary Display Connector

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-7/12

Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip— is equipped with six additional electrical outlets which are at the lower rear of the right-hand window. These outlets provide key-switched or unswitched power.

NOTE: Maximum combined current draw for switch power is 20 amps and unswitched power is 30 amps.

- Spade terminal (A) is direct positive power at all times.
- Spade terminal (B) is ground.
- Spade terminal (C) is auxiliary power (key switch ON).



H118079 —UN—19JAN17

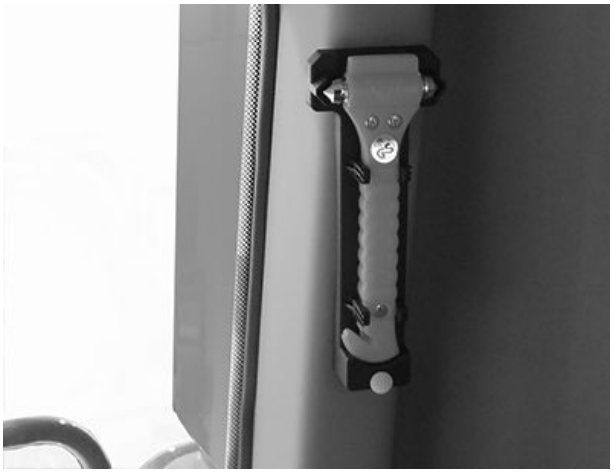
Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-8/12

Emergency Exit— allows you to exit the combine in case of emergency.

- Pull down to remove the emergency exit device.
- Use the hammer to break the window and exit cab if doors do not open.
- Use the knife in the handle to cut seat belts if they do not unbuckle.



H118071 —UN—15APR16

Emergency Exit Style A

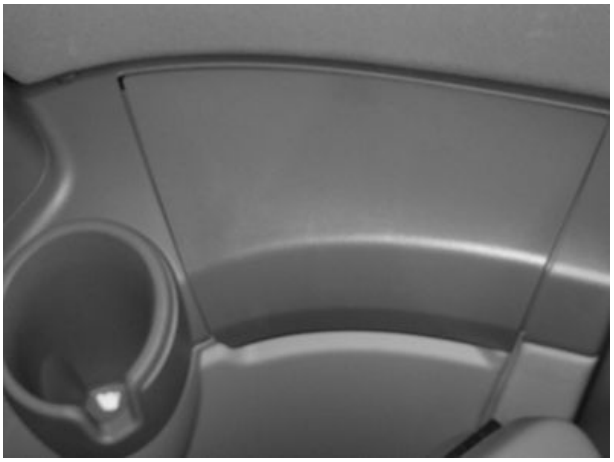


H121414 —UN—18MAY17

Emergency Exit Style B

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-9/12

Manual Storage Location— compartment located along rear cab wall that stores the Operator's Manual.



H118069 —UN—15APR16

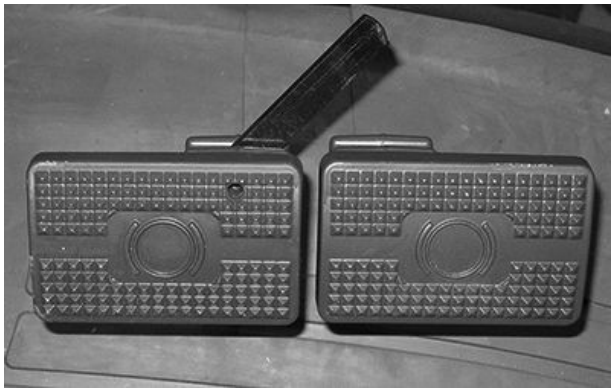
Manual Storage Location

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-10/12

Brake Pedals— allows you to stop the machine.

Leave the brake pedals unlocked for field use and locked together when transporting.



H118068 —UN—15APR16

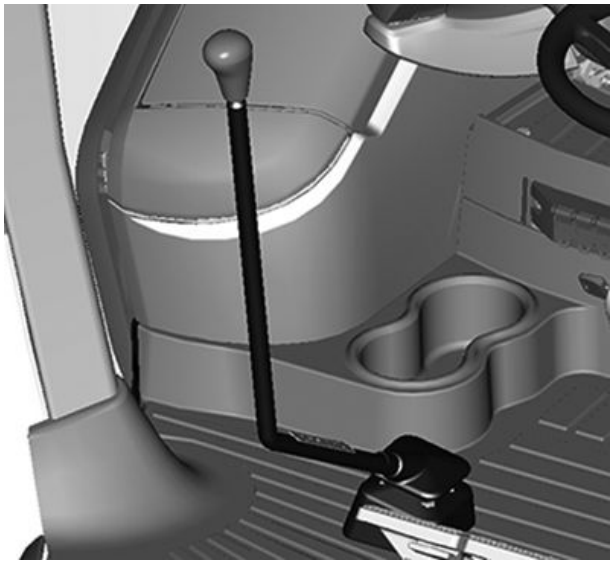
Brake Pedals

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-11/12

Gearshift Lever (If Equipped)— allows you to manually shift gears.

IMPORTANT: Stop the machine and move the multi-function lever to neutral before shifting gears.

When shifting the gearshift lever, the shift pattern is a straight line with detents for 1, 2, and 3. Less resistance is felt for neutral between 1st and 2nd gears.



H118076 —UN—15APR16

Gearshift Lever

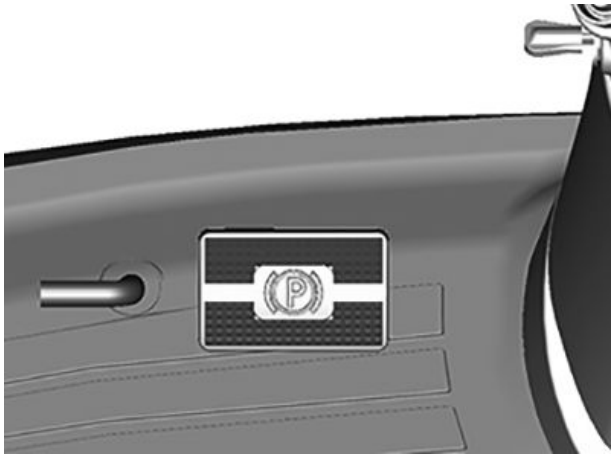
SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-12/12

Left-Hand Cab Items

Manual Park Brake (If Equipped)— allows you to manually set the parking brake.

IMPORTANT: Machine is equipped with manual engage and disengage the park brake pedals. Be certain to engage the park brake when the engine is running and the machine is parked or before leaving the machine with the engine turned OFF.

Press the right pedal to engage the park brake and the left pedal to disengage the park brake.



H118077 —UN—15APR16

Manual Park Brake

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000818 -19-27JAN17-1/2

Refrigerator (If Equipped)— provides a space to keep food or beverages cool throughout the day.

NOTE: Refrigerator operates only when the key switch is in the Run position and MUST remain plugged into the auxiliary outlet to keep food or beverages cold.

Raise the seat bottom to open the refrigerator top cover. Refrigerator front cover can also be opened without raising the seat bottom.

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to decrease temperature or counterclockwise to increase temperature.



H118074 —UN—15APR16

Refrigerator

SS43267,0000818 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Overhead Controls

Microphone (Optional)— allows you to communicate hands-free using a Bluetooth® cell phone. (Bluetooth™ must be enabled.)

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



H118064 —UN—22DEC16

Microphone

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

SS43267,0000819 -19-27JAN17-1/3

Mirror Heater Button— activates mirror heaters to remove ice and fog.

- Press top of the switch to activate mirror heat.
- Press bottom of the switch to deactivate mirror heat.

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



H118065 —UN—22DEC16

Mirror Heater Button

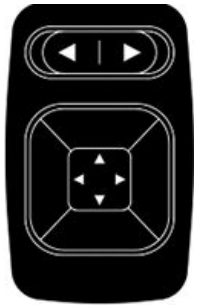
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000819 -19-27JAN17-2/3

Mirror Control Buttons— allow you to select and adjust either the right-hand or left-hand cab mirrors.

- Select mirror to adjust using the top button.
- Selected mirror can be moved up or down or left or right using the bottom button. Move the button in the direction you desire the mirror to move.

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



H118066 —UN—15APR16

Mirror Control Buttons

SS43267,0000819 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Seat Controls

ComfortCommand™ Operator's Seat (Basic Seat)

ComfortCommand™ Operator's Seat (Premium Seat)

Seat Belts

Instructional Seat

ComfortCommand is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000081A -19-27JAN17-1/1

Key Switch

⚠ CAUTION: Sound horn before starting the engine to clear people away from the machine.

To avoid the possibility of personal injury or death, start ONLY from the operator seat. Do NOT start the engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine starts in gear if normal circuit is bypassed.

Key switch is on the right-hand side of the steering column and has four positions:



H118582 —UN—22DEC16

Key Switch

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-1/5

Accessories— allows accessories such as the radio and windshield wiper to operate without engine running.

H117799 —UN—15APR16



Accessories

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-2/5

Stop— shut OFF the engine and all accessory functions.

H117800 —UN—28MAR16



Stop

Continued on next page

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-3/5

Run— allows all accessories to operate and the engine to run once it has been started.

H117801 —UN—28MAR16



Run

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-4/5

Start— momentary switch position that cranks the engine. Once the engine starts and the switch is released, it returns to the run position.

H117802 —UN—28MAR16



Start

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-5/5

Adjusting Steering Wheel

Telescope— rotate the knob counterclockwise to release lock. Extend or retract the steering wheel to the desired position. Rotate knob clockwise to lock.

H117796 —UN—28MAR16

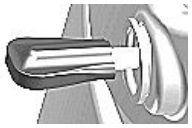


Telescope

SS43267,000081C -19-27JAN17-1/3

Tilt— pull up on lever and move the steering column to the desired position. Release lever to lock.

H117797 —UN—28MAR16



Tilt

SS43267,000081C -19-27JAN17-2/3

Memory— push down on the foot pedal on the floor of the cab to permit steering column to move up and out of your way for easy entry or exit. Push down on the foot pedal and pull down on steering wheel to return steering column to previous setting.

H117798 —UN—28MAR16



Memory

SS43267,000081C -19-27JAN17-3/3

Operate Lights

CAUTION: Accidental collision with another vehicle can cause serious injury or death to you or others. Always comply with traffic regulations when driving machine on a road. Dim headlights to low-beam for oncoming vehicles. To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.



H117803 —UN—28MAR16

Switch

Switch— select light operation mode.

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-1/4

H117809 —UN—28MAR16

OFF— select to turn all exterior lighting OFF.

NOTE: If warning light switch is ON then warning lights remain ON.



OFF

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-2/4

H117808 —UN—28MAR16

Road Lights— select to turn ON headlights and marker lights.



Road Lights

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-3/4

N123280 —UN—16MAY16

Field Lights— select to turn ON field lights to selected preset.



Field Lights

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-4/4

Operate Turn Signals, Horn and High and Low Beam

Turn Signals— push up lever for a right turn or pull down for a left turn. Return lever to the center position after completing turn.



H117803 —UN—28MAR16

Turn Signals

Continued on next page

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-1/8

Right-Hand Turn— push lever up for a right-hand turn.

H117804 —UN—28MAR16



Right-Hand Turn

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-2/8

Left-Hand Turn— pull down for a left-hand turn.

H117805 —UN—28MAR16



Left-Hand Turn

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-3/8

Horn— push inward on end of lever to activate the horn.

H117806 —UN—28MAR16



Horn

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-4/8

High Beam— push lever forward to activate the high beam headlights. Pull lever toward you and release to flash the high beam.

H117048 —UN—22DEC16



High Beam

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-5/8

Low Beam— pull lever into center position to operate the low beam.

H117808 —UN—28MAR16



Low Beam

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-6/8

Field Light Preset 1— press to select Field Light Preset 1.

H117886 —UN—29MAR16



Filed Light Preset 1

Continued on next page

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-7/8

Field Light Preset 2— press to select Field Light Preset 2.

H117887 —UN—29MAR16



Field Light Preset 2

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-8/8

Operate Windshield Wiper and Washer

NOTE: Fill washer reservoir with non-freezing solution to prevent damage to washer system in cold temperatures.

Switch— rotate to operate the wiper at desired speed.



H117803 —UN—28MAR16

Switch

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-1/5

OFF— select to turn the wiper OFF.

H117809 —UN—28MAR16



OFF

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-2/5

Intermittent— select so the wiper operates intermittently.

H117810 —UN—28MAR16



Intermittent

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-3/5

Windshield Washer— press to operate the windshield washer.

H117811 —UN—28MAR16



Windshield Washer

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-4/5

Wiper ON— select to operate the windshield wiper.

H117812 —UN—28MAR16



Wiper ON

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-5/5

Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped)

Ether Injection— press while cranking the engine to aid in cold weather starting. Release button after the engine starts.

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and damage to engine. Inject fluid only while engine is turning.

IMPORTANT: To assure proper lubrication, operate engine at low speed, with no load for 1-2 minutes. Extend this period to 2-4 minutes when operating at temperatures below freezing.

H121070 —UN—18MAY17



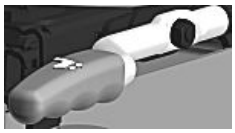
Ether Injection

SS43267,0000820 -19-18MAY17-1/1

ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Basic Seat)

Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to slide seat forward or rearward for the best working position.

H117034 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-1/8

Vertical Shock Dampener Control— limits amount of upward motion the seat suspension provides. Push control forward for a soft ride or pull handle rearward for a firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

H117035 —UN—28MAR16



Vertical Shock Dampener Control

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-2/8

Weight/Height Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to raise seat, or push down on the handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green mark is visible in the weight/height indicator.

H117861 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-3/8

Weight/Height Indicator— use the weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

H117037 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-4/8

Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to lock forward or rearward movements. Push down on the handle to release.

H117036 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-5/8

Armrest Height Adjustment— remove the round cap and loosen the nut to adjust the left-hand armrest to desired position.

H117042 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Height Adjustment

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-6/8

Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle— adjusts the seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.

H117041 —UN—28MAR16



Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-7/8

Seat Swivel Handle— Lift on the handle to allow the seat to swivel. Push down on handle to lock seat in position.

H121071 —UN—18MAY17



Seat Swivel Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-8/8

ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Premium Seat)

Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to slide seat forward or rearward for the best working position.

H117034 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-1/15

Vertical Shock Dampener Control— limits amount of upward motion the seat suspension provides. Push control forward for a soft ride or pull handle rearward for a firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

H117035 —UN—28MAR16



Vertical Shock Dampener Control

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-2/15

Weight/Height Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to raise seat, or push down on the handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green mark is visible in the weight/height indicator.

H117861 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-3/15

Weight/Height Indicator— use the weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

H117037 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Indicator

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-4/15

Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle— press the handle to move the seat bottom forward or rearward for the best working condition.

H117039 —UN—28MAR16



Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-5/15

Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to lock forward or rearward movements. Push down on the handle to release.

H117036 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-6/15

Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle— push the handle forward to release side-to-side movement. Pull the handle rearward to lock.

H117040 —UN—28MAR16



Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-7/15

Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob— adjusts the armrest up or down. Rotate knob clockwise to lower and counterclockwise to raise.

H117043 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-8/15

Armrest Height Adjustment— remove the round cap and loosen the nut to adjust the left-hand armrest to desired position.

H117042 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Height Adjustment

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-9/15

Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle— adjusts the seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.

H117041 —UN—28MAR16



Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-10/15

Seat Swivel Handle— Lift on the handle to allow the seat to swivel. Push down on handle to lock seat in position.

H121071 —UN—18MAY17



Seat Swivel Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-11/15

Heated/Ventilated Seat— press the top of the switch to turn ON seat heater. Press the bottom of the switch to turn ON seat ventilation. Switch in the middle position turns seat heater and seat ventilation OFF.

H117044 —UN—28MAR16



Heated/Ventilated Seat

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-12/15

Upper Lumbar Support— press the top switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase upper lumbar support curvature. Push the top switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease upper lumbar support curvature.

H117045 —UN—28MAR16



Upper Lumbar Support

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-13/15

Lower Lumbar Support— press the bottom switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase lower lumbar support curvature. Push the bottom switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease lower lumbar support curvature.

H117046 —UN—28MAR16



Lower Lumbar Support

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-14/15

Armrest Control Console— loosen knob and slide the armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob.

H117047 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Control Console

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-15/15

Seat Belts

Seat belts are standard equipment on both operator and instructional seats. Lap type seat belts have a push-button quick release and automatic belt retraction to allow unrestricted exiting and entering.

CAUTION: Inspect seat belts and mounting hardware on your machine at least once a year. If the seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage such as cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt system should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace the belt system only with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.



H118075 —UN—15APR16

Seat Belt

SS43267,0000823 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Instructional Seat

Seat back and seat bottom can be raised or lowered to desired operating position.

CAUTION: The instructional seat has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems. Keep all other riders off the machine and equipment. Always wear seat belts.



H118073 —UN—15APR16

Instructional Seat

SS43267,0000824 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Harvesting Controls

H117027 —UN—28MAR16

Programmable Shortcut Lock— sets shortcut switch to avoid accidental change. Indicator illuminates when selected.



Lock

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-1/18

Dial-A-Speed™ Dial— turn the dial clockwise to increase reel or belt pickup speed and setpoint or counterclockwise to decrease reel or belt pickup speed and setpoint.



Dial-A-Speed™ Dial

H116352 —UN—20DEC16

Dial-A-Speed is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-2/18

Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial— select position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically. Turn dial clockwise to raise header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex™ increase pressure). Turn dial counterclockwise to lower header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex™ decrease pressure).



Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial

H116347 —UN—20DEC16

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-3/18

Feeder House Reverser— used to hydraulically shift the feeder house gearcase into reverse mode to clear a plugged feeder house or header.



Feeder House Reverser

H117923 —UN—22DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-4/18

Belt Pickup Cleanout— delays re-engagement of the header belt drive system, which allows an ejected slug to be reingested into the feeder house in smaller segments.



H117924 —UN—22DEC16

Belt Pickup Cleanout

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-5/18

Header Engage— push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.



H117924 —UN—22DEC16

Header Engage

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-6/18

Separator Engage— push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.



H117925 —UN—22DEC16

Separator Engage

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-7/18

Discharge Swap— allows you to quickly adjust the residue spread in the opposite direction to compensate for wind interference when turning on headlands.

NOTE: Swap is only available when the Direction adjustment is not in the center position.

H117017 —UN—28MAR16



Discharge Swap Button

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-8/18

Armrest Adjustment Dial— is used to increase or decrease adjustments.

- Rotate dial clockwise to increase setting.
- Rotate dial counterclockwise to decrease setting.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-9/18

Threshing Clearance Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-10/18

Threshing Speed Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.

H117013 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Speed Adjust

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-11/18

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.

H117011 —UN—29MAR16



Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-12/18

Chaffer Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117014 —UN—28MAR16



Chaffer Adjust

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-13/18

Sieve Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117015 —UN—28MAR16



Sieve Adjust

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-14/18

Programmable Buttons— depending on the machine options and header type, the buttons are programmable to different functions. (See Controls Setup Application in Onscreen Help for more information.)

H118063 —UN—15APR16



Programmable Buttons

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-15/18

HillMaster™ Manual Tilt Left (If Equipped)— press to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

H117029 —UN—28MAR16



Manual Left Tilt

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-16/18

HillMaster™ Manual Tilt Right (If Equipped)— press to tilt the machine chassis to the right.

H117030 —UN—28MAR16



Manual Right Tilt

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-17/18

HillMaster™ Automatic Leveling (If Equipped)— press to allow the machine separator to automatically level itself as the machine moves over rolling ground.

H117031 —UN—28MAR16



Automatic Leveling

SS43267,0000977 -19-27JAN17-18/18

HVAC

Fan Speed— press to change the in cab fan speed.



Fan Speed

N120890 —UN—05MAY16

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000826 -19-27JAN17-1/3

Air Flow Control— press to select desired air flow direction.

H117877 —UN—29MAR16



Air Flow Direction

SS43267,0000826 -19-27JAN17-2/3

Temperature Control— press to change the temperature of cab.



Temperature Control

N121549 —UN—12MAY16

SS43267,0000826 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Radio

Seek— press to seek radio channel.



Seek

N123514 —UN—22SEP16

SS43267,0000827 -19-27JAN17-1/3

Volume Control— press to change the audio volume.

N124430 —UN—22SEP16



Volume Control

SS43267,0000827 -19-27JAN17-2/3

Mute— press to mute the microphone.

- Press to mute audio.
- Press to resume play of audio.

H117918 —UN—29MAR16



SS43267,0000827 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Engine and Ground Drive

Push-Button Shift Gear (If Equipped)— press the desired button (1, 2, or 3) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.



H117023 —UN—22DEC16

Push-Button Shift Gear

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-1/10

ProDrive™ (If Equipped)— press the desired button (1 or 2) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



H117917 —UN—22DEC16

ProDrive™

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-2/10

Engine Speed (Slow Speed)— press for slow engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117019 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Slow Speed)

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-3/10

Engine Speed (Medium Speed)— press for medium engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117020 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Medium Speed)

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-4/10

Engine Speed (Fast Speed)— press for fast engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117021 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Fast Speed)

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-5/10

Road Transport Disconnect— press prior to transporting the machine on roadway. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117022 —UN—28MAR16



Road Transport Disconnect

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-6/10

Four-Wheel Drive High Speed (If Equipped)— press to control the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

H117024 —UN—28MAR16



Four-Wheel Drive High Speed

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-7/10

Four-Wheel Drive Slow Speed (If Equipped)— press to control the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

H117025 —UN—28MAR16



Four-Wheel Drive Slow Speed

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-8/10

Differential Lock (If Equipped)— press to manually engage/disengage the differential lock to resolve traction problems in the field.

H117026 —UN—28MAR16



Differential Lock

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-9/10

Park Brake— press to manually or automatically engage/disengage the park brake to prevent machine movement.

H117028 —UN—28MAR16



Park Brake

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-10/10

Lights

H117886 —UN—29MAR16

Field Light Preset 1— press to select Field Light Preset 1.



Field Light Preset 1

SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-1/4

H117887 —UN—29MAR16

Field Light Preset 2— press to select Field Light Preset 2.



Field Light Preset 2

SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-2/4

H117884 —UN—29MAR16

Beacon Lights— press to turn beacon lights ON/OFF.



SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-3/4

H117885 —UN—29MAR16

Hazard Light— press to turn hazard lights ON/OFF.

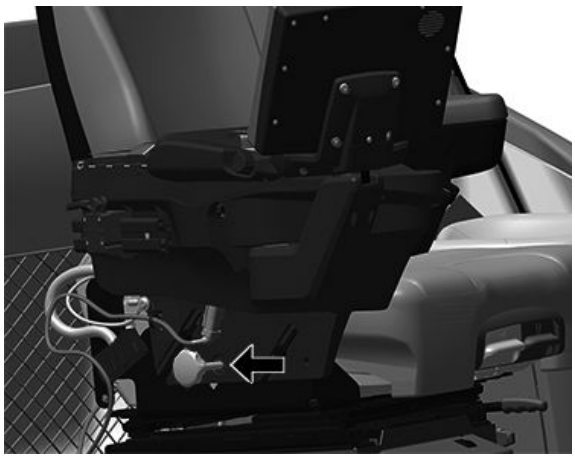


Hazard Light

SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Console and Display

Armrest Control Console— loosen knob and slide the armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob to lock the armrest into position.



H118078 —UN—19JAN17

Armrest Control Console

Continued on next page

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-1/5

USB Charging— allows you to charge mobile devices. These ports are located inside the console storage compartment. They are not connected to the radio or the display.

N128644 —UN—15FEB17



USB Charging

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-2/5

Auxillary Outlet— used for powering devices (12 V). Located inside the console storage compartment.

N128645 —UN—15FEB17



Auxiliary Outlet

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-3/5

Arm— rotate arm left/right to the desired operating position.

NOTE: This function is only available on machines not equipped with seat swivel configurations.



H117794 —UN—19JAN17

Arm

Continued on next page

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-4/5

Display— rotate display left/right to the desired operating position.



H117795 —UN—15APR16

Display

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-5/5

Feeder House Reverser

Used to hydraulically shift the feeder house gearcase into reverse mode to clear a plugged feeder house or header.

- Push down, pull back, and hold feeder house reverser switch to clear out feeder house plug.
- Release switch once feeder house is cleared.

NOTE: If operating at a high engine speed, turn feeder house reverser switch OFF and throttle engine to low idle.



H117923 —UN—22DEC16

Feeder House Reverser

SS43267,000082B -19-27JAN17-1/1

Belt Pickup Cleanout

Delays re-engagement of the header belt drive system, which allows an ejected slug to be reingested into the feeder house in smaller segments.

NOTE: In order for cleanout operation to begin, the process of engaging, reversing, and engaging again must occur within 30 s.

Press forward to engage the header, pull back to engage feeder house reverser, and forward again to engage header.



H117924 —UN—22DEC16

Belt Pickup

SS43267,000082C -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header Engage

Push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.

System Requirements:

- Separator Engage must be ON.
- Road Transport Disconnect must be in field position.
- You must be seated for the header to operate.

NOTE: If you leave seat after engagement, header continues to operate for five seconds before disengaging.



Header Engage

H117924 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000082D -19-27JAN17-1/1

Separator Engage

Push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.

System Requirements:

- Engine must be running at the low idle.
- Road Transport Disconnect must be in field position.
- You must be seated for the separator to operate.

NOTE: Separator disengages when discharge beater speed drops below 300 rpm.

If you leave operator seat after engagement, separator rotational alarm sounds and outside lights will flash to alert operator of leaving seat



Separator Engage

H117925 —UN—22DEC16

while separator is still rotating. Lights and alarm sounds continue until the separator has come to a complete stop.

SS43267,000082E -19-27JAN17-1/1

Threshing Clearance Adjust

Increases or decreases distance between threshing elements and concave.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the Armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

SS43267,000082F -19-18MAY17-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired threshing clearance.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

NOTE: Maximum value may not be attainable if dense pack elements are installed.

Minimum: 0

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Maximum: 40

Increment: 1

SS43267,000082F -19-18MAY17-2/2

Threshing Speed Adjust

Increases or decreases threshing speed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run engine at high idle.
2. Press the button on the Armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117013 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Speed

SS43267,0000830 -19-27JAN17-1/2

3. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired speed.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

Minimum: 200 rpm

Maximum: 1000 rpm

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Increment: 10 rpm

SS43267,0000830 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

Increases or decreases cleaning fan speed.

Fan speed motor has a thermal (heat) shut off that stops the motor from working if any of the following happen:

- Switch is used continuously for more than two or three minutes.
- Adjustment system is against stop while the motor is still trying to change speed.
- Excessive binding or dragging in linkage.

If any of the above causes are suspected, clean and adjust as necessary.

NOTE: Allow motor to cool 10 to 15 minutes before trying the switch again.

Procedure to Modify:

H117011 —UN—29MAR16



Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

1. Engage the separator and run engine at high idle.
2. Press button on the armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

SS43267,0000831 -19-27JAN17-1/2

3. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired speed.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Minimum and Maximum values may change if machine is equipped with a cleaning fan slow down Kit.

Minimum: 620 rpm

Maximum: 1350 rpm

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Increment: 10 rpm

SS43267,0000831 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Chaffer Adjust

Increases or decreases the amount of chaffer clearance.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the armrest to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117014 —UN—28MAR16



Chaffer Adjust

SS43267,0000832 -19-27JAN17-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired clearance.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1

SS43267,0000832 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Sieve Adjust

Increases or decreases the amount of sieve clearance.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the armrest to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117015 —UN—28MAR16



Chaffer Adjust

SS43267,0000833 -19-27JAN17-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired clearance.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1

SS43267,0000833 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Seek

Press to seek radio channel.

- AM/FM/WX/MW/LW: Press the switch (short press) to change preset.
- AM/FM/WX/MW/LW: Press the switch (long press) to SEEK.
- SiriusXM™ Satellite Radio: Press and hold the switch to change channel.
- CD/MP3: Press the switch to go to the beginning of the current track, to the previous track or to the next track.



Seek

N123514 —UN—22SEP16

SS43267,0000834 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Push Button Shift Gear (If Equipped)

Press desired button (1, 2, or 3) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

NOTE: Tire sizes and country code regulations limit maximum ground speed.

Machine must be stopped and multi-function lever moved to neutral position before selecting the desired gear.

CAUTION: Push-Button Shift Transmission: When pressing the quick stop switch with separator engaged, you are responsible for pulling back on the multi-function lever to stop the machine.



Push-Button Shift Gear

H117023 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000835 -19-27JAN17-1/1

ProDrive™ (If Equipped)

Press desired button (1 or 2) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

NOTE: Tire sizes and country code regulations limit maximum ground speed. Speed can be programmed from zero to the maximum allowable ground speed.

Maximum reverse ground speed is 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and does not change when in either mode.

ProDrive™ mode 1 or 2 switches can be selected while the machine is moving.

CAUTION: ProDrive™ Machines: Pressing quick stop switch with separator engaged causes machine to slowly roll to a stop. It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



ProDrive™

H117917 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000836 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Road Transport Disconnect

Press the road transport disconnect button when transporting the machine on roadway. Indicator illuminates when selected.

Road transport disconnect switch prevents the following functions:

- Separator Engage
- Header Engage
- Header Raise/Lower
- Header Height Resume
- Header Height Sensing
- Lateral Tilt
- Reel Raise/Lower and Reel Fore/Aft
- Unloading Auger

H117022 —UN—28MAR16



Road Transport Disconnect

- Auger Swing
- Power Folding Auger (If Equipped)
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)

After transporting the machine on roadway and field operation is desired, press the road transport disconnect switch for two seconds allowing indicator light to turn OFF and allowing the desired switch functions to operate again.

SS43267,0000837 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

Controls the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

IMPORTANT: Do NOT switch four-wheel drive ON or OFF while driving machine at maximum travel speed. Decrease speed or bring machine to a stop.

Turn four-wheel drive OFF before going down steep grades.

Non-ProDrive™ Machines: In conditions that cause high pressure in the hydrostatic system and the machine slows or stops, move multi-function lever to neutral and shift transmission to a lower gear.

It is OK to switch between slow (turtle) and high (rabbit) settings while machine is in motion.

Procedure to Modify:

H117025 —UN—28MAR16



Slow Speed

1. Press to turn ON when more traction is required.
2. Press to turn OFF.

SS43267,0000838 -19-27JAN17-1/2

1. Press to turn ON when higher speeds are required.
2. Press to turn OFF.

⚠ CAUTION: Non-ProDrive™ Machines: Ground speed increases when turned OFF and decreases when turned ON.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

H117024 —UN—28MAR16



High Speed

SS43267,0000838 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Differential Lock (If Equipped)

Press to manually engage/disengage the differential lock to resolve traction problems in the field.

NOTE: Differential lock does not engage when the road transport disconnect switch is ON. Differential disengages when the brake pedals are pressed.

Engagement is only possible if ground speed is below 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and automatically disengages when ground speed is above 12 km/h (7.5 mph).

H117026 —UN—28MAR16



Differential Lock

SS43267,0000839 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Park Brake

Press to manually or automatically engage/disengage the park brake to prevent machine movement.

Automatic Mode: If the multi-function lever is in neutral position and speed is less than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), the park brake is applied. If the multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position, the park brake is released.

Manual Mode: If the multi-function lever is in neutral position and speed is less than 3.0 km/h (1.9 mph), the park brake is applied. If the multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position or speed is greater than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), an alarm sounds.

- Press the park brake button to activate the park brake. Park brake indicator on corner post illuminates indicating the park brake is engaged.
- Press the park brake button to disengage the park brake when multi-function lever is in neutral position. Park brake indicator on corner post turns OFF. Park brake is still engaged until multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position returning to automatic mode.

H117028 —UN—28MAR16



Park Brake

SS43267,000083A -19-27JAN17-1/1

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Damage to exhaust cleaning components may occur if the engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on the display. Start the machine and follow messages on the display to allow the components to cool.

H120319 —UN—22JUN17



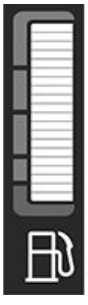
Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

SS43267,000083B -19-22JUN17-1/1

Fuel Level Indicator

Fuel Level Indicator indicates the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

- When the level reaches 10% of remaining fuel, fuel indicator flashes, alarm sounds, and low fluid message appears.



H117824 —UN—22DEC16

Fuel Gauge Indicator

SS43267,000083C -19-27JAN17-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator— indicates how much fluid is left in the tank.

- When the level reaches 10%, level indicator flashes, alarm sounds, and low fluid message appears.
- When the level reaches 0%, level indicator illuminates and stops flashing, alarm sounds, and empty fluid message and engine power limited message appears.
- When loss of prime is reached, level indicator illuminates and stops flashing. Alarm sounds and empty fluid message, engine power limited message, and speed limited message appears. Stop engine warning indicator (Red) illuminates, engine is derated and machine functions are restricted.



H118085 —UN—22DEC16

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

SS43267,000083D -19-27JAN17-1/1

Quick Stop Switch

Quick Stop Switch allows you to simultaneously shut OFF multiple systems in the case of an emergency.

CAUTION: ProDrive™ Machines: Pressing the quick stop switch with the separator engaged causes the machine to slowly roll to a stop. Multi-function lever must be returned to neutral position to reset the propulsion system.

Push-Button Shift Transmission or Mechanical Shift Machines: When pressing the quick stop switch with separator engaged, you are responsible for pulling back on the multi-function lever to stop the machine.

It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

IMPORTANT: Header drive can be disengaged by this switch in case of plugging.

NOTE: Pushing unloading auger drive switch on the multi-function lever restarts the unloading auger drive. To engage header drive, turn the header engage switch OFF and back ON.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

H117033 —UN—15APR16



Quick Stop Switch

The following systems stop when Quick Stop Switch is pressed:

- Header Engage
- Unloading Auger Drive
- Unloading Auger Swing
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)
- Power Folding Auger (If Equipped)
- ProDrive™ (propulsion movement slowly stops) (If Equipped)

SS43267,000083E -19-27JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Swing Switch

Unloading Auger Swing Switch allows you to swing unloading auger in or out manually or automatically.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press the top of the switch to swing out auger. Press the bottom of the switch to swing auger in.

Manual Control: Press and hold the switch part way in until auger reaches desired position. Auger stops when the switch is released.

Automatic Control: Press the switch all the way in and release it. Auger swings fully outward or inward without holding the switch.

H117003 —UN—22DEC16



Unloading Auger Switch

NOTE: Automatic auger swing function does not operate when unloading auger drive is engaged. Move auger back to transport position when not in use.

SS43267,000083F -19-27JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Switch

Unloading Auger Drive Switch allows you to engage or disengage the unloading auger.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press the unloading auger drive switch once to turn ON or press the unloading auger drive switch again to turn OFF. Indicator light comes ON when system is engaged.

NOTE: Unloading auger drive can also be turned OFF with the quick stop switch in case of an emergency. To engage unloading auger if the header and unloading auger are stopped with the quick stop switch, press unloading auger switch again.

H117004 —UN—28MAR16



Unloading Auger Drive Engage/Disengage Switch and Indicator Light

Unloading auger drive engages only when the button is held while the auger is in auto swing mode or when the auger is manually swung out greater than 50%.

If you leave the seat after engagement, the unloading auger drive will continue to operate for five seconds before disengaging. To engage the system, sit on the operator's seat and press the unloading auger switch again.

- Press the switch once to turn ON. Indicator light comes ON when the system is engaged.
- Press the switch again to turn OFF.

SS43267,0000840 -19-27JAN17-1/1

AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped)

AutoTrac™ Resume Button allows you to activate or deactivate system.

AutoTrac™ resume button also activates or deactivates RowSense™ system. Refer to the AutoTrac™ Operator's Manual for further information.

System Requirements:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

H117005 —UN—15APR16



AutoTrac™ Resume Button

- Header switch is engaged.
- Operator in seat.

Press to engage system. Press again to disengage.

SS43267,0000841 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header Raise Lower and Tilt (If Equipped) Switch

Header Raise/Lower and Tilt Switch allows you to raise or lower header and tilt the feeder house.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press and hold the top of the switch to raise header.

Press and hold the bottom of the switch to lower header.

NOTE: Header raise/lower switch has two detent positions. Pushing part way in on the switch causes the header to raise or lower slowly. Header raises or lowers at a faster rate when the switch is pressed in all the way.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Header Raise/Lower Switch

Press and hold left-hand side or right-hand side of switch to tilt feeder house.

SS43267,0000842 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Reel Raise and Lower and Reel Fore and Aft (If Equipped)

Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft Switch allows you to control the position of the reel.

Using the switch to raise/lower the reel and to move the reel fore/aft (if equipped):

- Press and hold the top of the switch to raise reel.
- Press and hold the bottom of the switch to lower reel.
- Press and hold the left side of the switch to extend reel forward.
- Press and hold the right side of the switch to retract reel reward.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft

SS43267,0000843 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Feeder House Backshaft Speed and Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates (If Equipped)

Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates Switch allows you to control the feeder house backshaft speed or the adjustable corn head deck plates.

Using the switch to adjust backshaft speed and adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped):

- Press the top of the switch to increase backshaft speed.
- Press the bottom of the switch to decrease backshaft speed.
- Press the left or right side of the switch once to activate display.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates

- Press the left side of the switch to increase deck plate spacing.
- Press the right side of the switch to decrease deck plate spacing.

SS43267,0000844 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header Activation Buttons

Header Activation Buttons allow you to activate the following by pressing one of the three buttons.

NOTE: Header positions obtained by pressing the activation buttons may be overcome by pressing reel raise/lower or reel fore/aft switch or header raise/lower and lateral tilt switch. Once the activation buttons are manually overcome, press the desired activation button to reactivate.

System Requirements:

- Properly equipped header is connected.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Header Height Resume, Header Height Sensing, or Active Header Float mode are enabled.
- Header is engaged.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

Pressing the header activation buttons activates the system. Header control system takes control and moves the header to your selected position.

- Header Height Resume
- Header Height Sensing
- Lateral Tilt Control
- Reel Position Resume
- Deck Plate Position Resume
- Active Header Float
- Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt (If Equipped)

SS43267,0000A38 -19-18MAY17-1/1

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Access Active Terrain Adjustment™

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008A9 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008A9 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Active Terrain Adjustment™

H114642 —UN—05JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

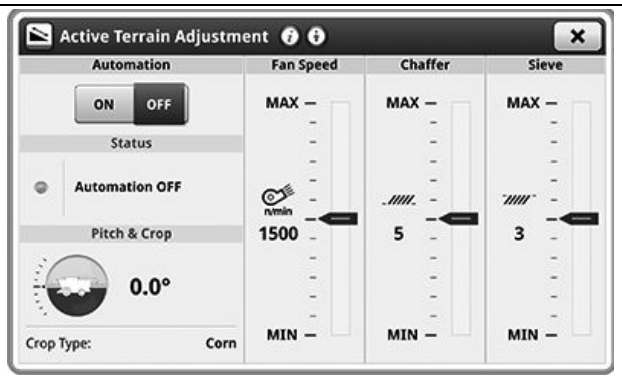
SS43267,00008A9 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

ATA allows cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to adjust automatically depending on the crop type and machine pitch when harvesting in uphill or downhill terrain.



H119895 —UN—05JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-1/9

Items Accessible on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Main Page:

H114647 —UN—05JAN17

Automation— enables ATA.



ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-2/9

Status— displays overall system status or current adjustments being made by the system.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17

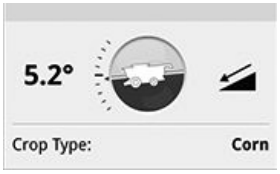


Status Indicator

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-3/9

Pitch and Crop— displays current measured machine pitch and selected crop.

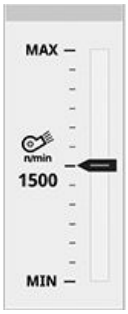
H115025 —UN—05JAN17



Pitch & Crop

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-4/9

Fan Speed— indicator shows the current fan speed.



H115026 —UN—06JAN17

Fan Speed

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-5/9

Chaffer— indicator shows the current chaffer position.



H115027 —UN—06JAN17

Chaffer

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-6/9

Sieve— indicator shows current sieve position.



Sieve

H115028 —UN—06JAN17

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-7/9

Advanced Settings— access further settings and less common adjustments.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-8/9

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

Active Terrain— allows you to enable/disable automation and see the current Pitch state of the machine as detected by ATA.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Active Terrain

H114648 —UN—05JAN17

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-9/9

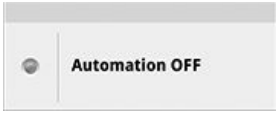
Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status shows the requirements for ATA automation.

Select screen area under Status to open ATA Status page.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H115029 —UN—05JAN17



Status

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-1/14

Items Displayed on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status Page:

Applying Offsets— accommodating for terrain.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-2/14

Monitoring

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-3/14

Not Ready— pitch sensor requires calibration.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-4/14

Not Ready— header must be below record stop height.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-5/14

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-6/14

Not Ready— engine must be set to high idle.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-7/14

Error Detected— attention required.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-8/14

Error Detected— fan system fault present.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-9/14

Automation OFF

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Requirements:

- ATA automation must be ON.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  - — Separator must be engaged.
  - — Header must be engaged.
  - — Engine must be set to high idle.
  - — Road Mode must not be enabled.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

- Header must be below record stop height.

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-10/14

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Message

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-11/14

Requirement not met, select to calibrate the pitch sensor.

H118541 —UN—30JAN17



Select to Advance

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-12/14

Once a condition has been met a green checkmark appears.

H114662 —UN—05JAN17



Checkmark

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-13/14

Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-14/14

Automatic Adjustment

When Automatic Adjustment is enabled, Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) maintains material capacity by reducing fan speed and opening chaffer and sieve elements to reduce grain loss and elevated tailings when traveling uphill. The opposite occurs when traveling downhill to avoid degraded grain tank cleanliness.

Automatic Adjustment Indicators Displayed:

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118540 —UN—05JAN17



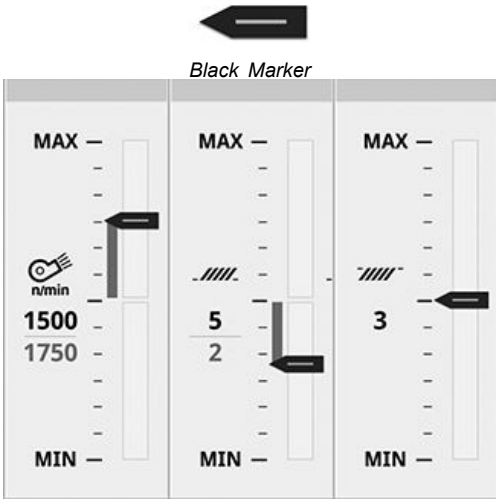
Status

Status— displays that the system is applying offsets.

SS43267,00008AB -19-27JAN17-1/2

ATA Adjustment— indicator shows the amount of offset for fan speed, chaffer, and sieve from the initial setpoint.

H115033 —UN—05JAN17



Black Marker

ATA Adjustment

H114664 —UN—05JAN17

SS43267,00008AB -19-27JAN17-2/2

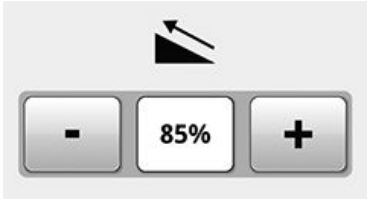
Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Uphill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting uphill to help reduce grain loss and tailings.

H114667 —UN—05JAN17

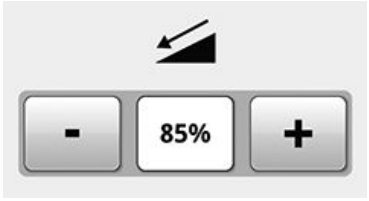


Uphill Sensitivity

SS43267,00008AC -19-18MAY17-1/3

Downhill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting downhill to help maintain harvested grain cleanliness.

H114668 —UN—05JAN17



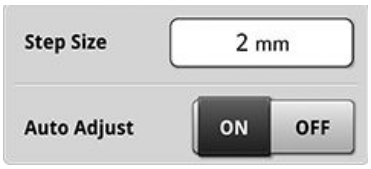
Downhill Sensitivity

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AC -19-18MAY17-2/3

Adjustment Triggers— desired step size value, and enable or disable chaffer and sieve auto adjust.

H119126 —UN—05JAN17



Adjustment Triggers

SS43267,00008AC -19-18MAY17-3/3

Advanced Settings | Uphill Sensitivity

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

Uphill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help reduce grain loss and tailings while traveling uphill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if grain tank is not clean.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-1/7

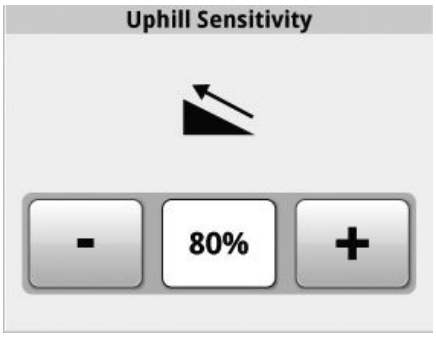
2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

   Minimum: -100%

   Maximum: 100%

   Increment: 10%

   Current offsets displayed for fan/chaffer/sieve from the initial setpoint. Offsets displayed change as machine moves uphill or downhill.



Uphill Sensitivity

H119777 —UN—05JAN17



Offsets

H114653 —UN—05JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-2/7

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-3/7

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-4/7

2. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H114652 —UN—05JAN17



Value

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-5/7

3. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired sensitivity.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-6/7

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-7/7

Advanced Settings | Downhill Sensitivity

Downhill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help maintain grain cleanliness while harvesting downhill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if grain tank is not clean.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-1/7

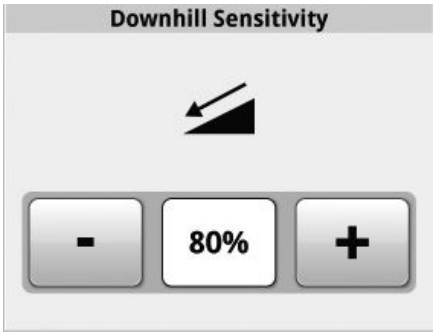
2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

   Minimum: -100%

   Maximum: 100%

   Increment: 10%

   Current offsets displayed for fan/chaffer/sieve from the initial setpoint. Offsets displayed change as machine moves uphill or downhill.



Downhill Sensitivity

H119778 —UN—05JAN17



Offsets

H114653 —UN—05JAN17

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-2/7

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-3/7

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-4/7

2. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H114652 —UN—05JAN17



Value

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-5/7

3. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired sensitivity.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-6/7

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-7/7

Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers

Adjustment Triggers allow you to select desired cleaning fan, sieve, and chaffer step sizes the system adjusts to when harvesting in uphill and downhill terrain. It also allows you to turn automatic adjustment feature for sieve or chaffer off.

NOTE: Typically these are only used in localized small grain conditions with special harvest requirements. Use when sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

Items Accessible on Adjustment Trigger Page:

H119127 —UN—05JAN17



Chaffer/Sieve

H119128 —UN—05JAN17



Fan Speed

Auto Adjustment Step Size— amount of incremental change to the chaffer, sieve, or fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AF -19-27JAN17-1/2

Auto Adjustment On/Off— turns automatic adjustment feature for chaffer or sieve on or off.

H114647 —UN—05JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008AF -19-27JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers | Auto Adjustment Step Size

Step Size is the amount of incremental change to either the chaffer, sieve, or fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

Modify When:

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments or feature selections (individual component adjustment ON/OFF) are ineffective.

Increasing step size:

When maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing step size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

Chaffer and Sieve

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

1. Select Advanced Settings button.
2. Scroll to Adjustment Triggers.

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-1/7

3. Select Step Size to open number pad and enter desired value.

   Minimum: 1 mm

   Default: Based on crop being harvested.

   Maximum: 3 mm

   Increment: 1 mm

H119126 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

H114645 —UN—05JAN17



Chaffer

H114646 —UN—05JAN17



Sieve

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-2/7

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-3/7

Fan Speed

1. Select Advanced Settings button.
2. Scroll to Adjustment Triggers.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

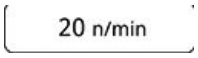


Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-4/7

3. Select to open Step Size page.

H119128 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-5/7

4. Select desired value.
   Minimum: 20 rpm
   Default: Based on crop being harvested.
   Maximum: 50 rpm
   Increment: 10 rpm

H118542 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

H114644 —UN—05JAN17



Fan Speed

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-6/7

5. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-7/7

Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers | Auto Adjustment On/Off

Turn automatic adjustment feature for chaffer and sieve on or off.

Modify When:

Chaffer OFF (Cleaning Fan and Sieve ON):

Elevated chaff loads cause high chaff in tailings during uphill adjustments.

Sticks in grain tank are noticed during uphill adjustments.

Sieve OFF (Cleaning Fan and Chaffer ON):

Elevated grain in tailings occurs only during downhill adjustments.

Chaffer and Sieve OFF (Cleaning Fan ON):

Low yield small grains or small seed size (canola) where tank sample is sensitive to sieve and chaffer adjustments.

NOTE: Shutting off the sieve and or chaffer may help with grain tank quality or tailings, but reduce the effectiveness against grain loss.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

2. Scroll to Adjustment Triggers.

SS43267,00008B1 -19-27JAN17-1/3

3. Select to enable or disable sieve or chaffer auto adjustment.

H114647 —UN—05JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B1 -19-27JAN17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008B1 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™

Use radio source tabs on Generation 4 CommandCenter™ to select radio source.

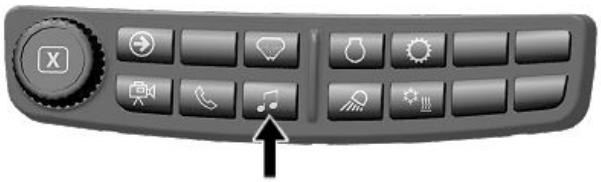
When radio is on, radio page navigates to home page of current source selected. When radio is off, content blocker displays.

NOTE: Selecting radio source will not turn radio on. Turn radio ON by pressing ON/OFF button on radio faceplate.

To access audio main page, use Audio Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar or follow alternative path:

1. Select **Menu.**
2. Select **Machine Settings tab.**
3. Select **Audio icon.**
4. Select desired radio source.

A—FM, AM, and Weather Tab
B—CD/MP3 Tab (Premium Radio Only)
C—XM Tab (Premium Radio Only)
D—USB Tab (Premium Radio Only)
E—Bluetooth® Audio Tab (Premium Radio Only)
F—Auxiliary Tab

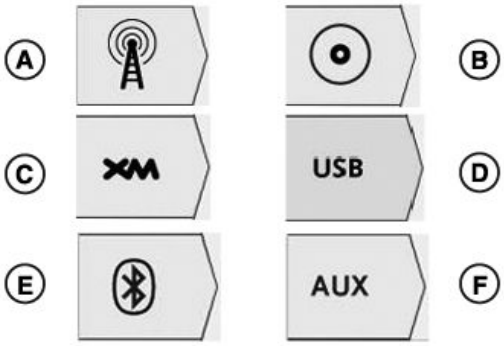


N119223 —UN—24JUL15

Audio Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar
RXA0147929 —UN—13APR15



Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Audio Icon



RXA01325 17 —UN—15MAY13

Source Select Tabs

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

CS12167,0000895 -19-18APR16-1/1

AM, FM, Weather Channel Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to AM, FM, Weather Channel home page.

A—Display Area: Displays current radio activity/information.

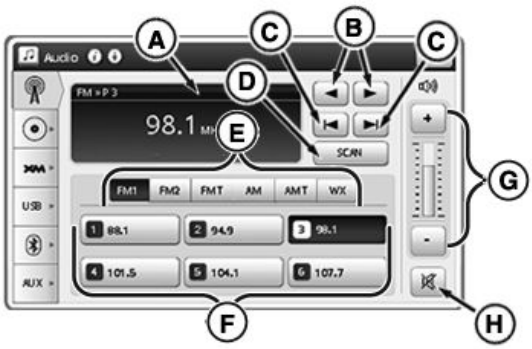
B—Manually Tune Forward/Back: Use left or right button to manually tune in desired station. Each time button is pressed, radio frequency increases or decreases by standard increment.

C—Next/Previous Station: Select to seek next available station before or after current station.

D—Scan Button: Select to cycle through available stations. Each station broadcasts for 5 seconds before moving to next station. Cycle will end if returns to original station or by selecting button again.

E—AM/FM/Weather Button Bar: Cycle through channel presets using toggle bar (FM1, FM2, FMT, AM, AMT, WX).

F—Presets: Six presets can be programmed to FM1, FM2, FMT, AM and AMT banks. To change presets, press



RXA0150912 —UN—08JAN16

AM, FM, Weather Channel Home Page

preset for 3 seconds, while on desired station, until "beep" sounds. Press again to tune radio to saved station. Six presets are pre-programed into WX bank and cannot be changed. FMT and AMT banks can be set automatically using T-STORE function. For more information, see Use Premium Radio in this section of this Operator's Manual.

G—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

H—Mute: Silence sound.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

TO84419,0000087 -19-11JAN16-1/1

Premium Radio CD Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to CD home page.

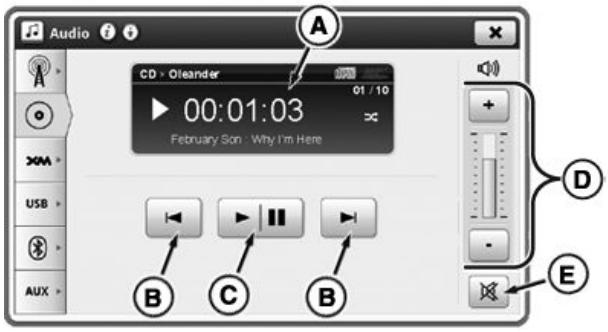
A—Display Area: Displays current CD activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Select to skip back to beginning of current track or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

D—Volume Control: Adjust volume.

E—Mute: Silence sound.



RXA0132505 —UN—28JUN13

CD Home Page

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

TO84419,0000088 -19-09OCT15-1/1

Premium Radio XM Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to XM home page.

A—Display Area: Displays XM activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Station: Select to seek next available station before or after current station.

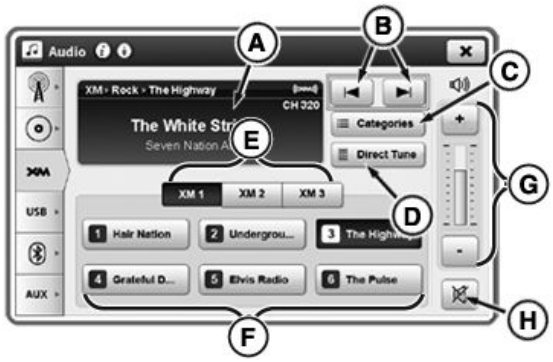
C—(CAT) Category Mode: Select to launch category search mode. Scroll up or down through categories and select station within category.

D—Direct Tune: Select to enter desired channel with keypad.

E—XM Channel Bank: Toggle through banks using buttons (XM1, XM2, XM3).

F—Presets: Six presets can be programmed per bank. To set, press and hold desired preset for at least three seconds.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0132502 —UN—28JUN13

XM Home Page

G—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

H—Mute: Silence sound.

TO84419,0000089 -19-09OCT15-1/1

Premium Radio USB Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to USB home page.

Connect USB using USB input, located on right-hand console/storage tray, to play stored music. For more information, refer to External Sources (Premium Radio) page in the section of this Operator's Manual.

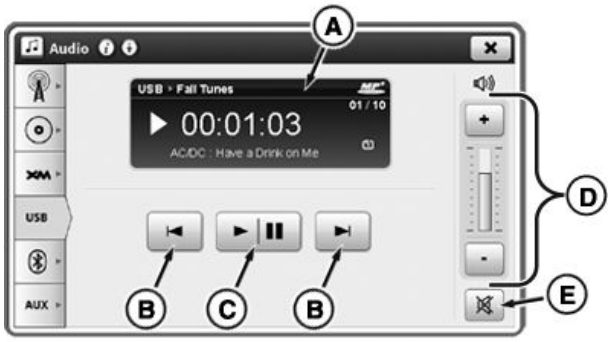
A—Display Area: Displays current USB activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Select to skip back to beginning of current track or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track.

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

D—Volume Controls: Adjust volume.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0132516 —UN—28JUN13

USB Home Page

E—Mute: Silence sound.

TO84419,000008A -19-09OCT15-1/1

Premium Radio Bluetooth® Home Page (If Equipped)

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to Bluetooth® home page.

Connect Bluetooth® enabled device to play stored music.

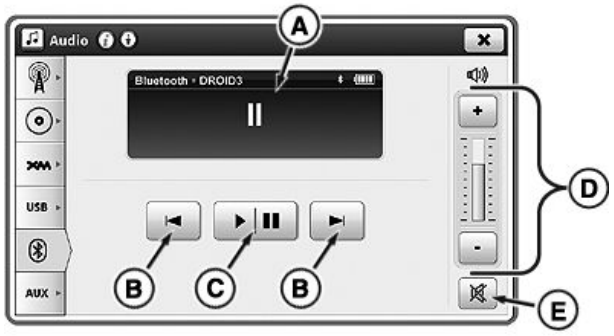
Radio system is equipped with Bluetooth®, which allows data transfer between radio system and paired close-range Bluetooth® device such as cell phone. Music stored on device does not transfer to CommandCenter™

A—Display Area: Displays current Bluetooth® activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Skip back to beginning or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track.

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0132504 —UN—28JUN13

Bluetooth® Home Page

NOTE: Not all devices support pause function. Devices may mute sound, but not pause play.

D—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

E—Mute: Silence sound.

TO84419,000008B -19-10JUL14-1/1

Auxiliary Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to Auxiliary home page.

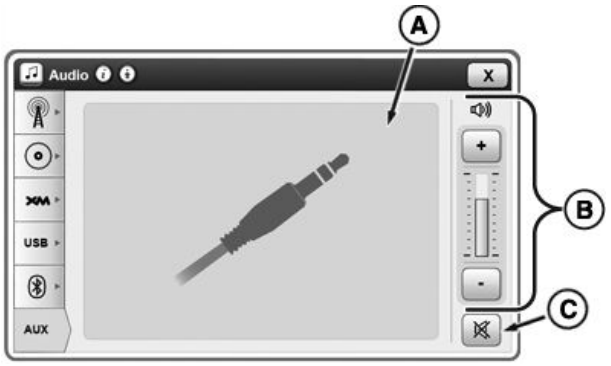
Connect external audio source to listen to stored music (see External Sources (Premium Radio) of this section of this Operator's Manual).

A—Display Area: Displays image shown. Activity/information displays on external device only, not on CommandCenter™ display.

B—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

C—Mute: Silence sound.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



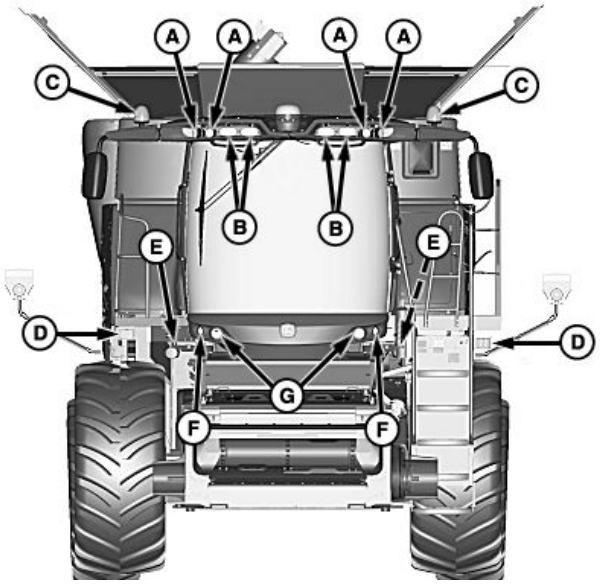
RXA0129971 —UN—07DEC12

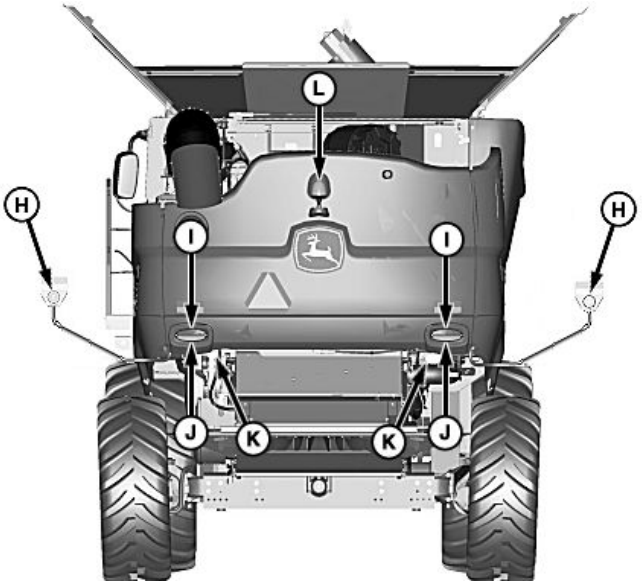
Auxiliary Home Page

TO84419,000008C -19-10JUL14-1/1

Lighting Locations

Front and Rear View Lights





H1114479 —UN—08JUN15

A—Halogen Cab Headlights or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (Optional) Cab Headlights
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)
G—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I— Rear Hazard Lights
J— Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L— Beacon Light

Beacon Lights:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Controls beacon lights (C, L).
- Two beacon lights are at the front (left and right) and one at the rear of the machine. These lights warn other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Hazard Lights:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Controls beacon lights (C, L), marker/hazard lights (D), rear hazard lights (H, I), cab headlights (B), and marker/brake lights (J) (if engine is running).
- Hazard lights are on both sides of the machine at front and rear. These lights warn other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Road Lights:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

NOTE: When road lights are ON and no header is connected, lower driving lights turn ON and cab headlights turn OFF. When a header is connected, lower driving lights turn OFF and cab headlights turn ON.

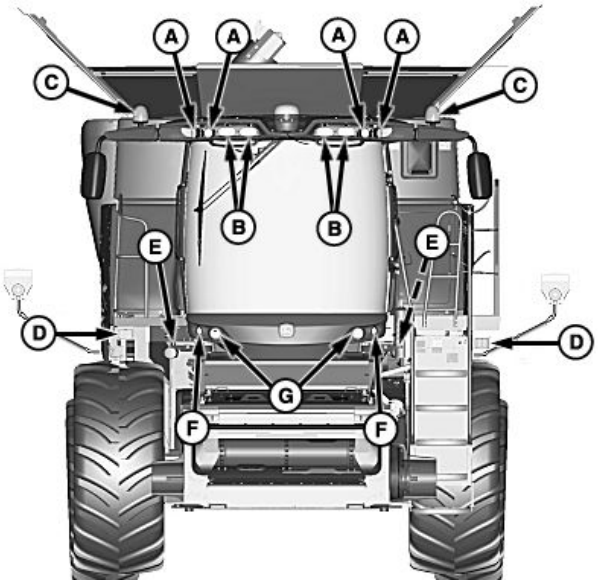
Hazard lights turn ON if turn signals are OFF. If turn signals are ON, hazard lights function as turn signal lights.

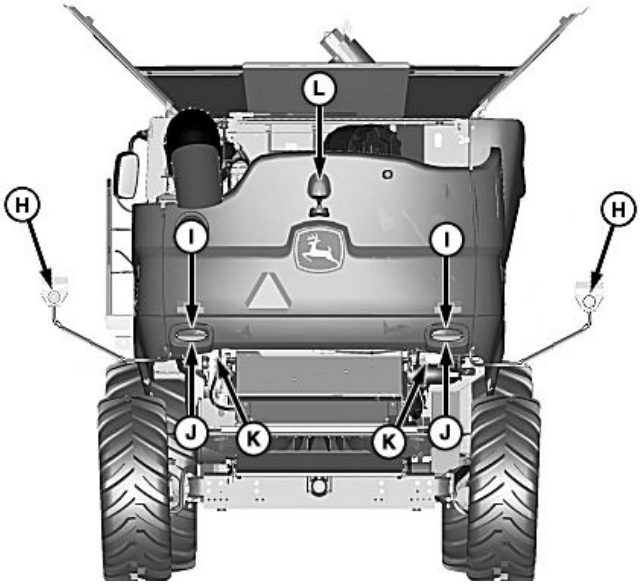
- Controls beacon lights (C, L), cab headlights (B), marker/hazard lights (D), rear hazard lights (H, I), lower driving lights (G), and marker/brake lights (J).
- Beacon lights and hazard lights warn to other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-1/6

Front and Rear View Lights Continued





H1144479 —UN—08JUN15

A—Halogen Cab Headlights or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (Optional) Cab Headlights
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)
G—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I— Rear Hazard Lights
J—Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L—Beacon Light

Auto Beacon Lights:

NOTE: When auto beacon lights are activated and grain reaches the 3/4 full sensor, the beacon lights start to flash (3 seconds ON and 6 seconds OFF). When grain reaches the grain tank full sensor, the beacon lights turn ON steady and will not flash.

- Beacon lights (C, L) illuminate when grain tank is 3/4 full. Beacons provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is full and is ready to be unloaded.

Field Lights:

- Controls marker/brake lights (J), and cab headlights (A, B).
- Field lights provide operator with area lighting for operation at night and during low light conditions.

Front Stubble Lights:

CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, front stubble lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

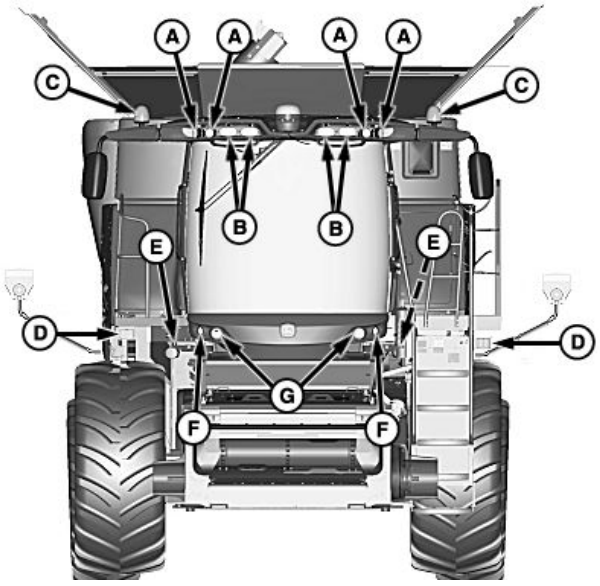
- Controls stubble lights (E) and fascia lights (F).
- Stubble lights provide operator with more lighting behind header for night operation and low light conditions[1].
- Fascia lights provide operator with more lighting at the front of the machine during harvest.

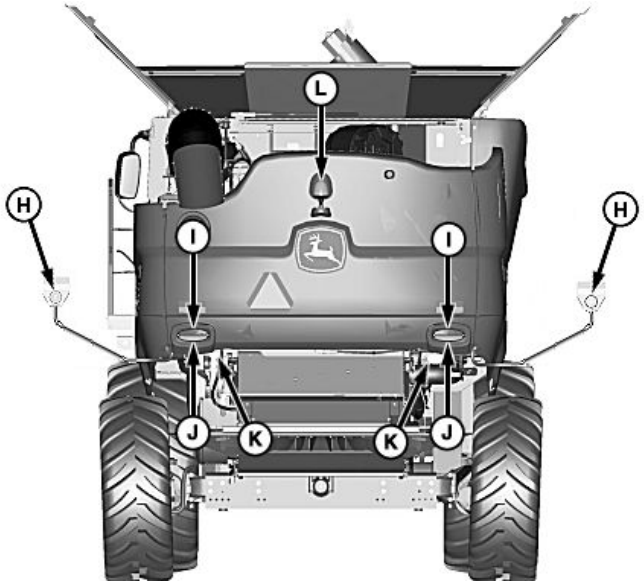
[1]If road lights are ON and machine is in Road Mode, stubble lights, fascia lights, and rear discharge lights cannot be turned ON.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-2/6

Front and Rear View Lights Continued





H114479 —UN—08JUN15

A—Halogen Cab Headlights or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (Optional) Cab Headlights
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)
G—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I— Rear Hazard Lights
J— Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L— Beacon Light

Rear Discharge Lights:

CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, rear discharge lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Controls rear discharge lights (K).
- Rear discharge lights provide operator with rear area lighting for night operation and low light conditions[1].

Marker/Brake Lights:

- Marker/Brake lights (J) come ON when machine senses a deceleration. Lights stay on for a minimum of two seconds.
- Once speed is less than 1.6 km/h (1 mph), brake lights stay on for two minutes or until forward acceleration is sensed and speed is greater than 1.6 km/h (1 mph).
- Marker lights also act as turn indicators, and illuminate when a turn is signaled. Light in direction of turn flashes, while opposite light stays on (not flashing).

Exit Lighting:

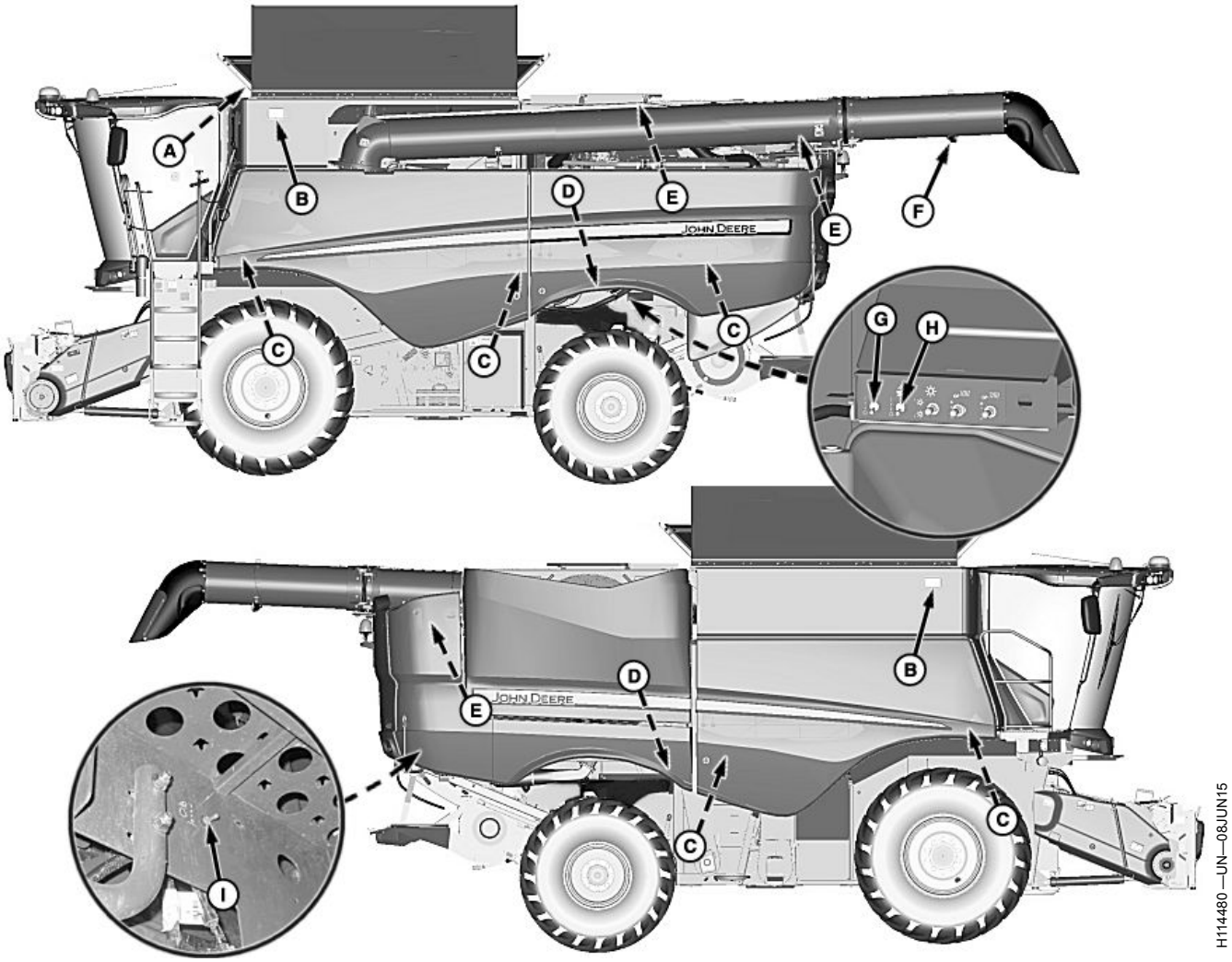
- Two outermost cab headlights (B) remain on for a maximum of 180 seconds after key switch and light switch are turned OFF (if road or field lights were in use within the previous five minutes).

[1]If road lights are ON and machine is in Road Mode, stubble lights, fascia lights, and rear discharge lights cannot be turned ON.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-3/6

Left and Right Side View Lights



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I— Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Field Lights:

- Controls grain tank light (A), row finder lights (B) (with the turn signal lever), unloading auger light (F), and marker/hazard lights.
- Row finder lights provide operator with area lighting on each side of the machine for night operation and low light conditions.

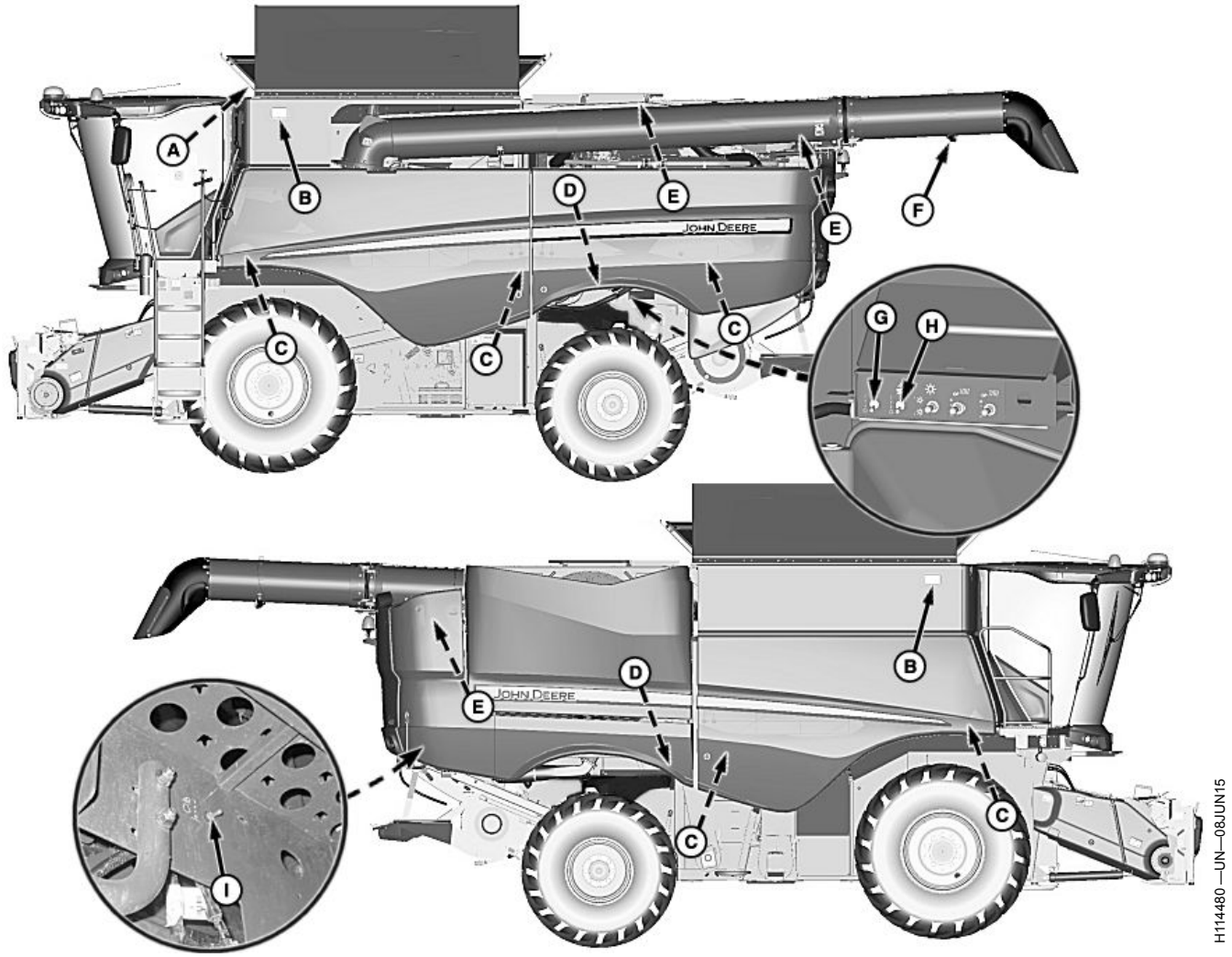
NOTE: With Field Lights ON, use turn signal lever to actuate either right or left side row finder light. Leaving signal lever in neutral position allows both sides to be ON.

- Grain tank light provides operator with lighting in the grain tank for night operation and low light conditions.
- Unloading auger light comes ON when the auger is extended more than 50% with field light switch ON.
- Unloading auger light provides lighting for unloading grain tank at night or low light conditions.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-4/6

Left and Right Side View Lights Continued



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I— Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Shoe Service Lights:

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, shoe service lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Shoe service lights (D) provide operator with lighting for cleaning shoe adjustment at night or low light conditions.
- Shoe service lights ON/OFF switch (G) is located above the left-hand separator shield.
- Illuminates during maintenance and service operations (not during harvest).

Gull Wing Service Lights (Optional):

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate gull wing service lights when transporting.

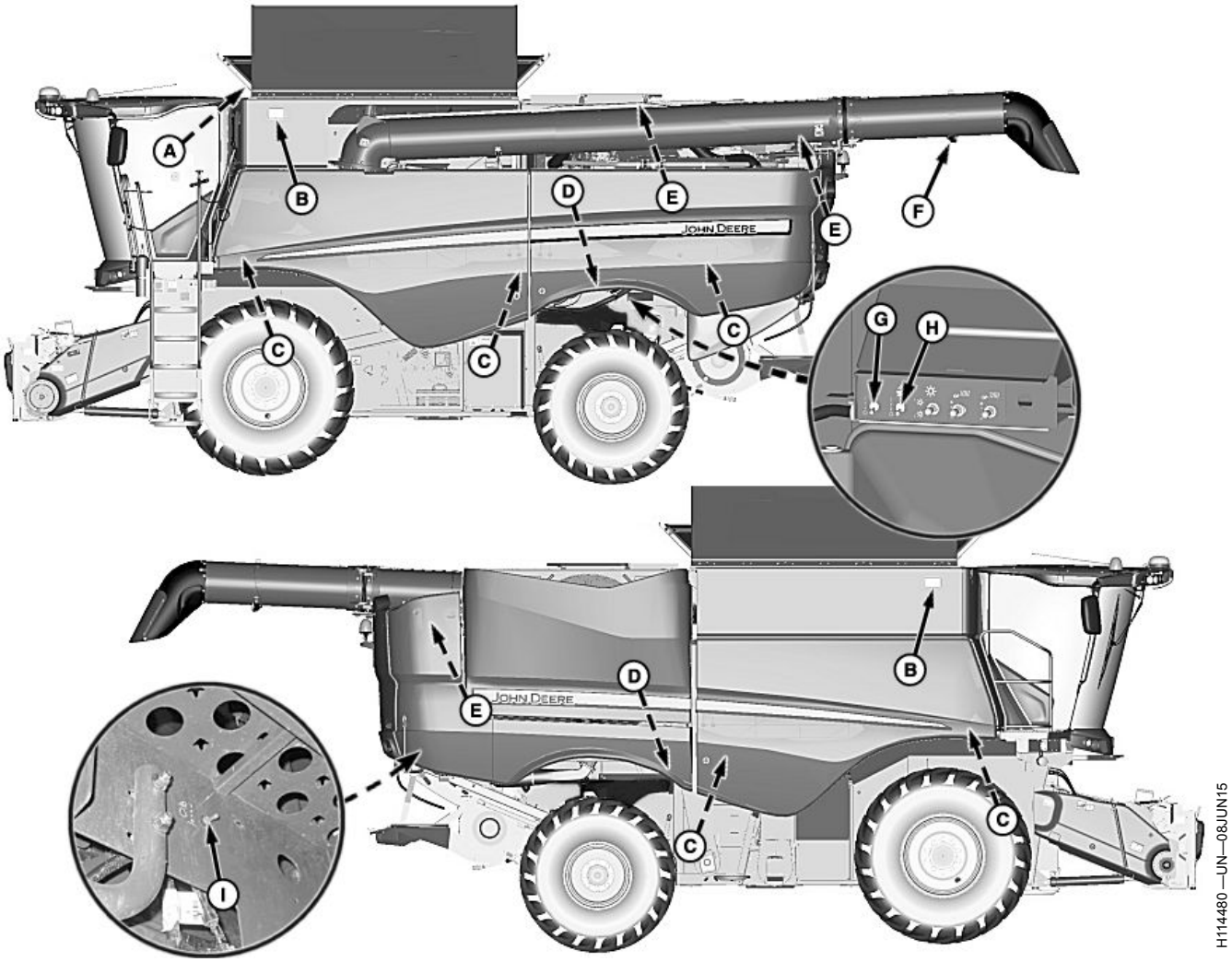
NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, gull wing service lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Gull wing service lights (C) are provided on both sides of the machine under the gull wing doors and provide better visibility of separator area.
- Gull wing service lights ON/OFF switch (H) is located above the left-hand separator shield.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-5/6

Left and Right Side View Lights Continued



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I— Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Engine Compartment Service Lights (Optional):

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate engine compartment service lights when transporting.

- Engine compartment service lights (E) provide lighting for engine deck area at night or low light conditions.
- Engine compartment service lights ON/OFF switch (I) is on the right-hand rear side of machine.
- Switch controls engine compartment door light, rear engine deck light, and engine compartment front light.
- Illuminates during maintenance and service operations (not during harvest).

Exit Lighting:

- Row finder lights (B) remain on for a maximum of 180 seconds after key switch and light switch are turned OFF (if road or field lights were in use within the previous five minutes). Operator chooses to light left or right side of machine using turn signal lever or both sides leaving lever in neutral position.

OUO6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-6/6

Lighting Delay/Timeout

When all lights are first turned to the ON position with key switch OFF, there will be a slight delay. Machine is determining whether current battery voltage exists to operate lights without machine running. This feature is built into the machine to help prevent too much voltage being drawn from the battery, which may prevent machine from starting.

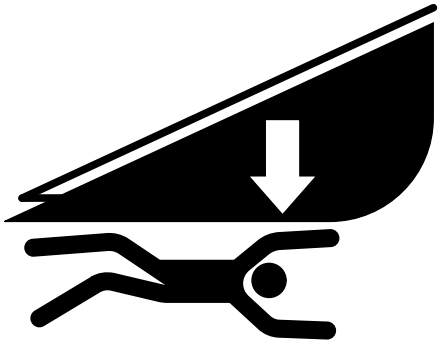
NOTE: After Cleaning Shoe Lights, Service Lights or Engine Compartment Service Lights are ON for over ten minutes lights will flash, then turn OFF momentarily, then back ON for 20 seconds. This cycle will continue for three minutes then lights will turn OFF until switch is cycled. If lights do not come back on after switch is cycled, machine has determined that battery voltage is too low to allow light operation. Lights will come on again once the engine is running and the batteries are recharging.

OUO6075,0001354 -19-27NOV12-1/1

Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Cracking of hydraulic line fittings to lower the feeder house results in an instantaneous dropping of the feeder house and header.



H121063 —UN—14MAR17

Manual Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

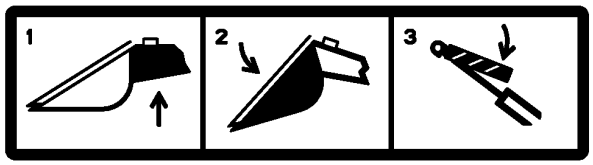
Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

Raise feeder house completely and tilt hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt frame fully forward and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

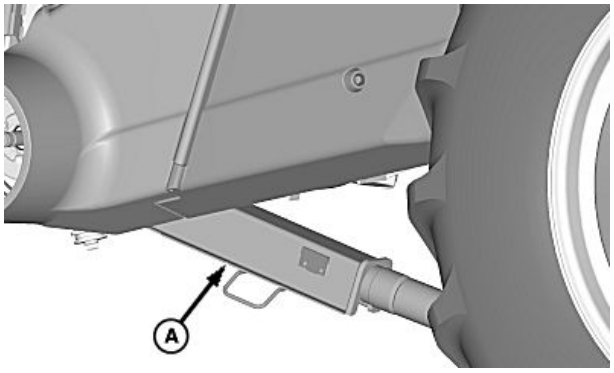
Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: When feeder house is raised and header is engaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward allowing feeder house safety stop to be lowered onto hydraulic cylinder rod. Feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically returns to last known position when lowering.

When the header is disengaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward upon raising. Feeder house fore/aft tilt will not return to last known position when lowering.



H112829 —UN—18FEB15



H90891 —UN—26FEB08

A—Safety Stop

OUO6075,00046F1 -19-29MAR17-1/1

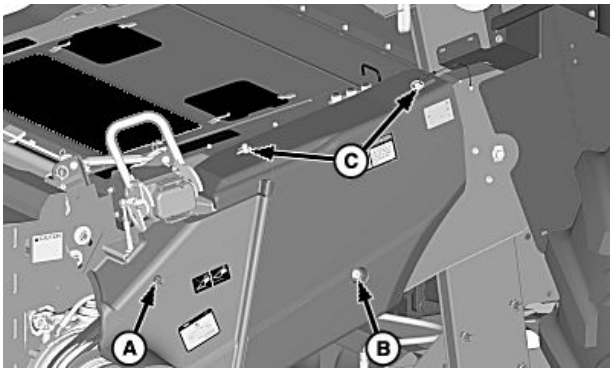
Feeder House Side Shields

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

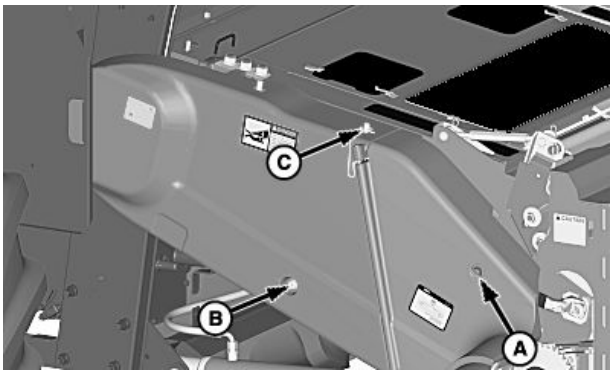
Feeder house shields have a front and rear shield. Turn latch (A) and swing front shield open for service.

Turn latch (B) and remove quick-lock pins (C) to remove rear shield.

A—Latch
B—Latch
C—Quick-Lock Pin



H91044 —UN—27MAR08



H91045 —UN—27MAR08

OUO6075,0000677 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Doors

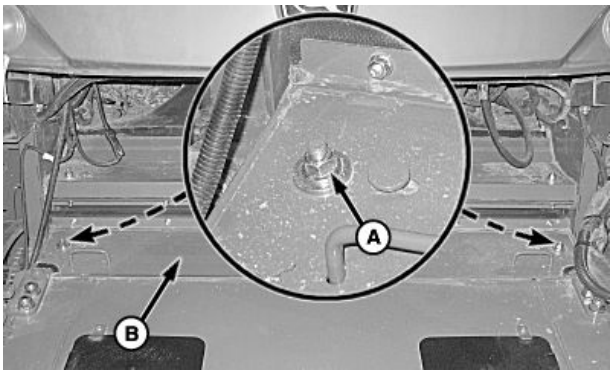
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the door and push nuts towards center of feeder house.

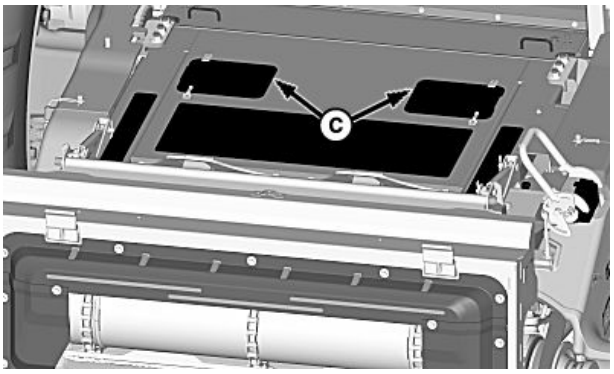
Pull door (B) forward to remove.

Lift doors (C) to access inside of feeder house.

A—Nuts
B—Door
C—Doors



H100486 —UN—28FEB11



H90905 —UN—27FEB08

OUO6075,0000B6F -19-21MAR11-1/1

Feed Accelerator Top Access Door

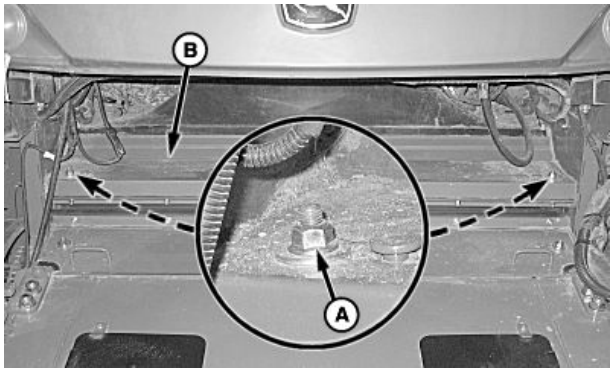
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen locking nuts (A) on each side of the door and push locking nuts towards center of machine.

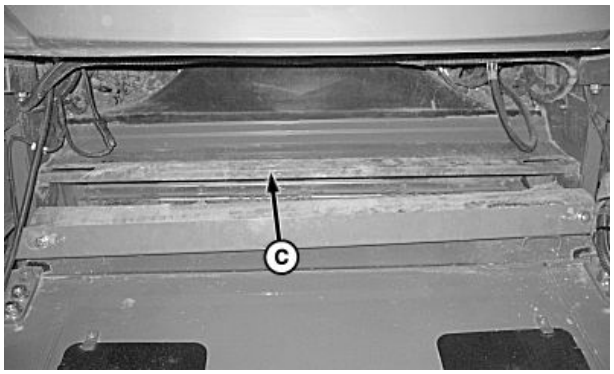
Pull door (B) forward to remove.

Slide door (C) forward to remove.

A—Locking Nuts
B—Door
C—Door



H100487 —UN—28FEB11



H100488 —UN—28FEB11

OUO6075,0000B70 -19-21MAR11-1/1

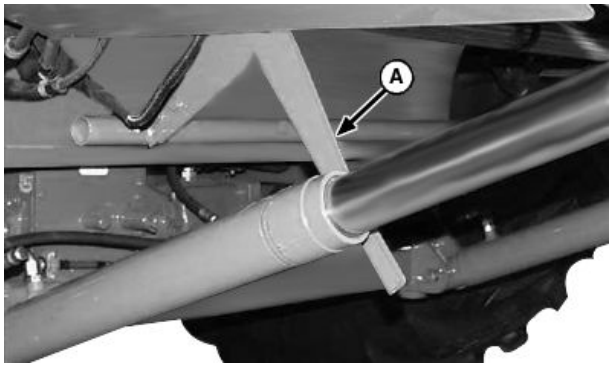
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style A)

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward.

IMPORTANT: Lever will be bent if left down when feeder house is lowered.

Push lever forward and up to close door. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin.



H52761 —UN—17MAY99

A—Lever

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004554 -19-01DEC16-1/2

If crossbar support (A) does not seal tightly against the feed plate, grain leakage could occur.

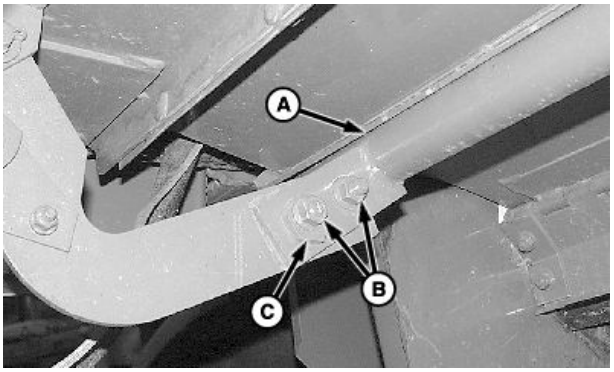
Loosen cap screws (B) on both sides.

Turn eccentric (C).

Tighten cap screw securing eccentric.

Tighten remaining cap screws.

A—Crossbar Support
B—Cap Screws
C—Eccentric



H74778 —UN—14JAN03

OUO6075,0004554 -19-01DEC16-2/2

Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style B)

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove nuts (A) and round head bolt (B) on both sides of the machine.

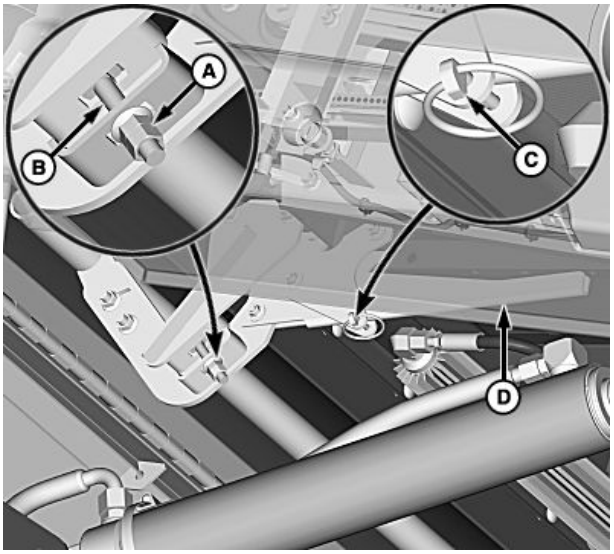
Remove quick-lock pin (C) and move lever (D) down and rearward.

IMPORTANT: Lever will be bent if left down when feeder house is lowered.

Push lever forward and up to close door. Retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

Install previously removed round head bolt (B) and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nuts
B—Round Head Bolt
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Lever



H120113 —UN—29NOV16

OUO6075,0004553 -19-02DEC16-1/3

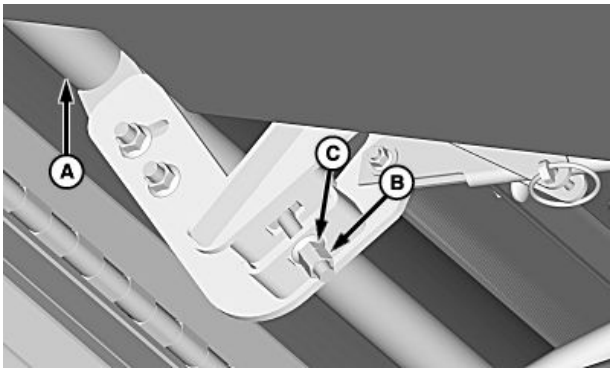
Feed Plate Adjustment

If crossbar support (A) does not seal tightly against the feed plate, grain leakage could occur.

On the side that has the gap, loosen nut (B) and tighten nut (C) as needed.

Tighten previously loosened nut (B) against nut (C).

A—Crossbar Support
B—Nut
C—Nut



H120114 —UN—29NOV16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004553 -19-02DEC16-2/3

If further adjustment is needed, remove nuts (A and B) from the round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward.

Loosen nuts (F and G) and adjust crossbar support as needed in slot (H).

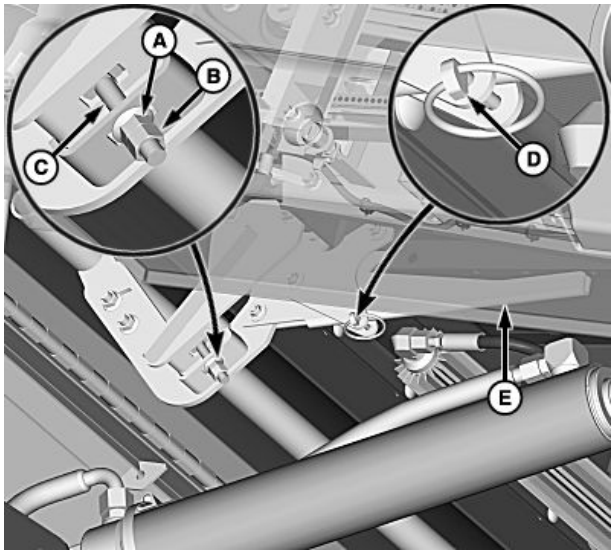
Tighten previously loosened nuts (F and G).

NOTE: Lever should close easily without a high amount of force.

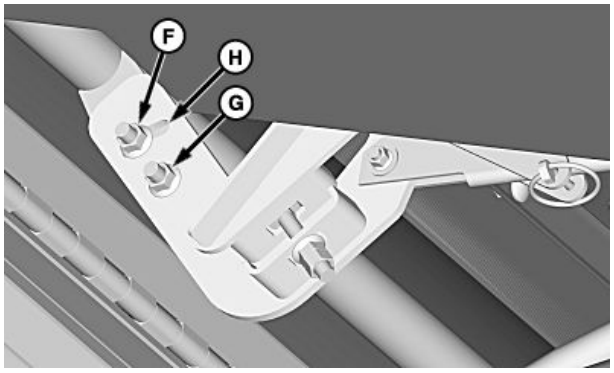
Push lever (E) forward and up to close door. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin (D).

Install previously removed round head bolt (C) and tighten nut (A) on both sides of the machine.

Tighten previously removed nut (B) against nut (A) on both sides of the machine.



H120116 —UN—29NOV16



H120115 —UN—29NOV16

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Round Head Bolt
D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Nut
G—Nut
H—Slot

OUO6075,0004553 -19-02DEC16-3/3

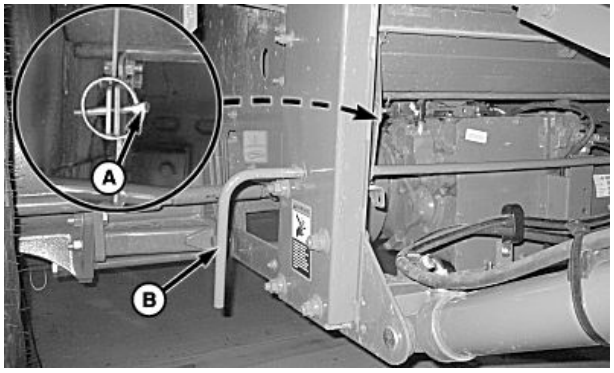
Stone Trap

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Stone trap protects the cylinder and concave from rock or stone damage.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with quick-lock pin.



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Lever

OUO6075,000065C -19-01DEC10-1/1

Adjust and Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame (Manual Tilt)

CAUTION: Lower header to ground to relieve tension from fore/aft tilt frame turnbuckles. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Fore/Aft tilt frame is used to set the correct relationship between platform skid plates and the ground. It compensates for different tire sizes, rear axle settings, and other variables.

Loosen tilt frame nuts (A) and nut (B) on both sides.

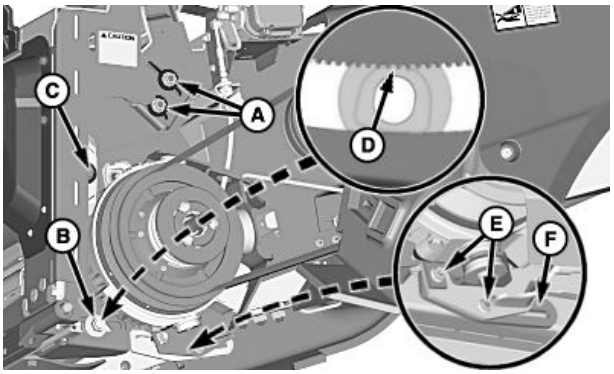
IMPORTANT: Do not loosen cap screw (C).

Disengage washer splines (D) from support plate on both sides.

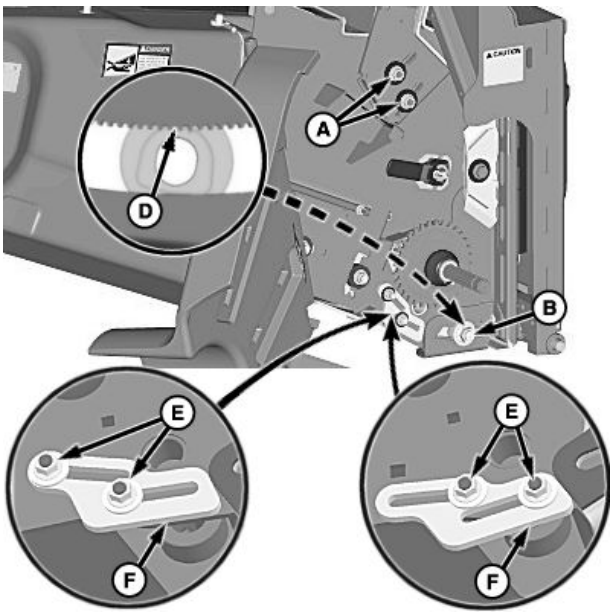
NOTE: Move right-hand stop plate to rearward mounting holes if needed.

Loosen nuts (E) and move stop plate (F) rearward on both sides.

A—Tilt Frame Nuts, M16
B—Tilt Frame Nut, M20
C—Cap Screw
D—Washer Splines
E—Nuts
F—Stop Plate



H95791 —UN—22MAR10



H105003 —UN—08MAR12

Rearward Holes (Left) / Forward Holes (Right)

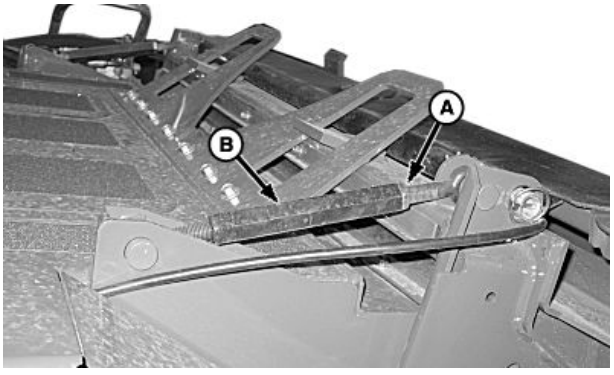
OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-1/4

IMPORTANT: Hose clamp on multi-coupler may need to be repositioned when adjusting fore/aft tilt frame.

Loosen nut (A) and adjust turnbuckle (B) on both sides as needed for correct header angle.

Tighten turnbuckle nut on both sides.

A—Nut
B—Turnbuckle



H105751 —UN—05SEP12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-2/4

Engage washer splines (D) into support plate and tighten tilt frame nuts (A and B) on both sides to specification.

Specification

M16 Tilt Frame Nuts
(A)—Torque.....300 N·m (221 lb.-ft.)

M20 Tilt Frame Nut
(B)—Torque.....620 N·m (460 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: No gap should exist between stop plates and fore/aft tilt frame after tightening nuts.

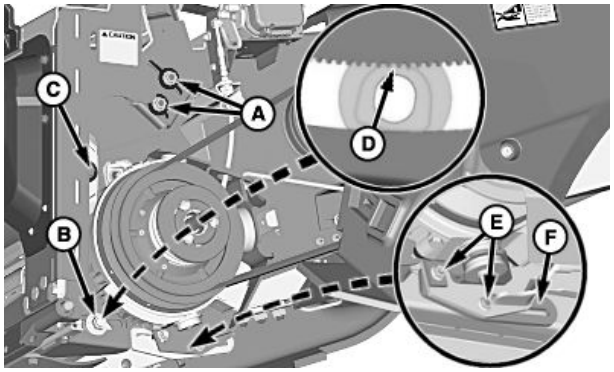
NOTE: Attach right-hand stop plate to forward or rearward holes as needed.

Move stop plate (F) fully forward on both sides and tighten nuts (E) to specification.

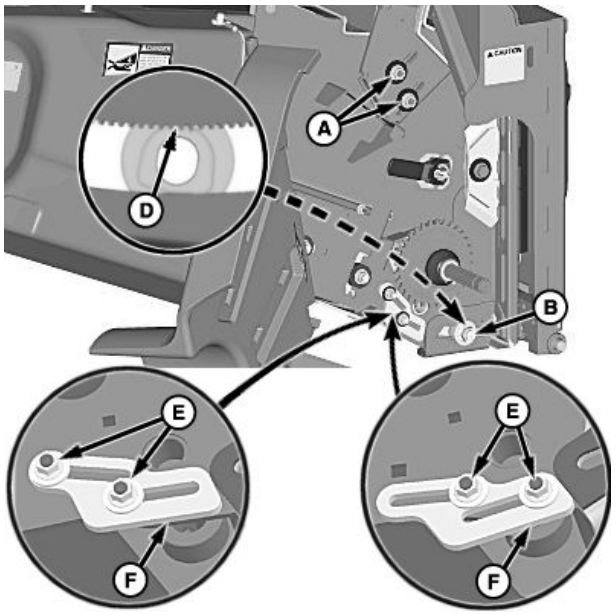
Specification

Stop Plate
Nuts—Torque.....130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)

A—Tilt Frame Nuts, M16
B—Tilt Frame Nut, M20
C—Cap Screw
D—Washer Splines
E—Nuts
F—Stop Plate



H95791 —UN—22MAR10



H105003 —UN—08MAR12

Rearward Holes (Left) / Forward Holes (Right)

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-3/4

Tilt frame is set to an approximate position at factory, but if tires or axle positions are changed or ground conditions change (soft ground), it may be necessary to readjust.

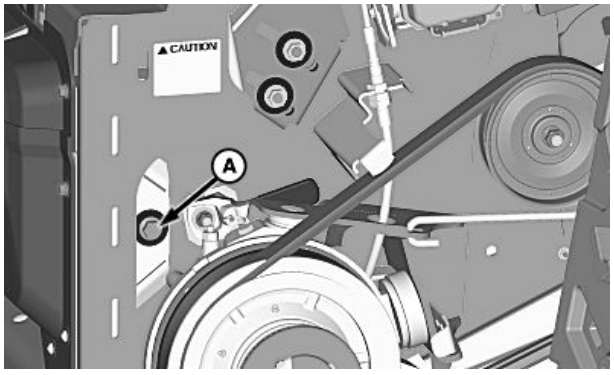
An approximate setting can be obtained without a header attached by the following:

- With machine on a smooth level surface, lower or raise feeder house until pivot bolt (A) to ground distance is set to specification.

Specification

Pivot Bolt To
Ground—Distance.....903 mm (35-1/2 in.)

- Using a level as a reference, adjust fore/aft tilt frame until front face is vertical.



H94359 —UN—24JUN09

A—Pivot Bolt

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-4/4

Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame Zero Point (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Alert others around the machine to stay clear while calibration is being performed.

Fore/Aft tilt frame is used to set the correct relationship between platform skid plates and the ground. It compensates for the different tire sizes, rear axle settings, and other variables.

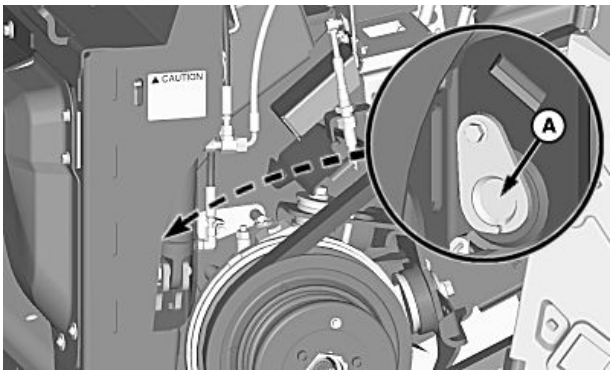
Tilt frame is set to an approximate position at factory, but if tires or axle positions are changed or ground conditions change (soft ground), it may be necessary to readjust zero point.

NOTE: If field conditions are normal, calibration can be done on level concrete.

If field conditions are soft (leaving ruts), calibration MUST be done in a level location in the field.

An approximate setting can be obtained without a header attached. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help to calibrate Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range. During calibration, set zero point by measuring the following:

- **Tilt fore/aft frame fully forward.** Lower or raise feeder house until pivot pin (A) to ground distance is set to **1016 mm (40 in)**.
- Using a level as a reference, adjust fore/aft tilt frame until front face is vertical.



H1097755 —UN—03FEB14

A—Pivot Pin

NOTE: This fore/aft frame adjustment changes the pivot pin to ground distance from 1016 mm (40 in) to the desired specification distance.

Specification

Pivot Pin To Ground—Distance ..... 903 mm (35-1/2 in.)

OUO6075,00045FF -19-22FEB17-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting

Remove feeder house shields on both sides.

One offset link on each chain strand must be removed when washer (A) aligns with inner edge of front embossment (B) as shown.

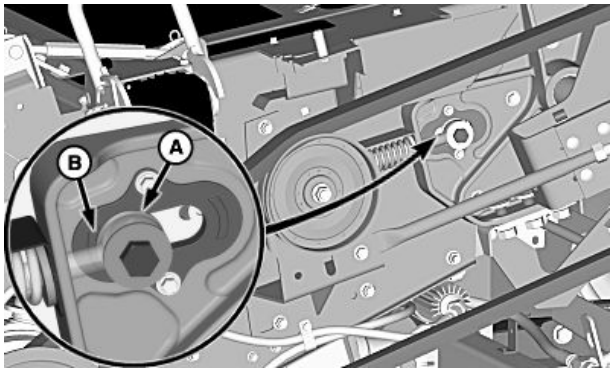
Tighten nut (C) on both sides of feeder house until washer (D) is between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step.

NOTE: Check tension on both sides every 25 hours for the first 100 hours.

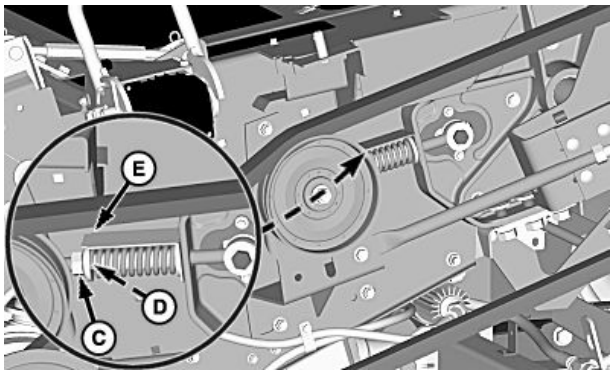
- Check tension on both sides every 100 hours. Adjust when any part of washer is beyond end of gauge.
- Out-of-round sprockets or drum and bent shafts can cause chain tension to be uneven, too tight, or too loose.
- Excessive chain tension causes shaft and bearing failures.

Install feeder house side shields.

A—Washer
B—Embossment
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge



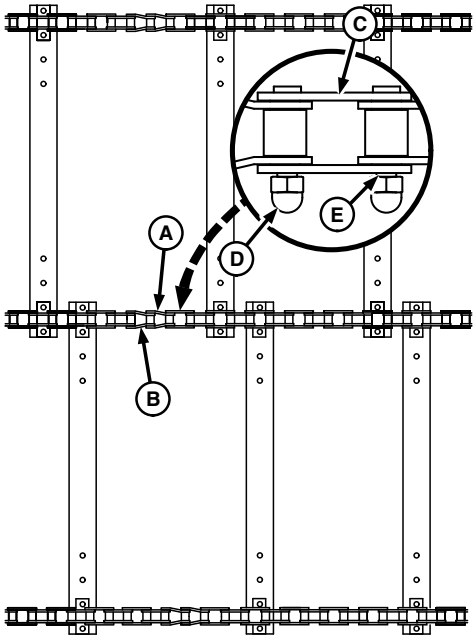
H94329 —UN—19JUN09



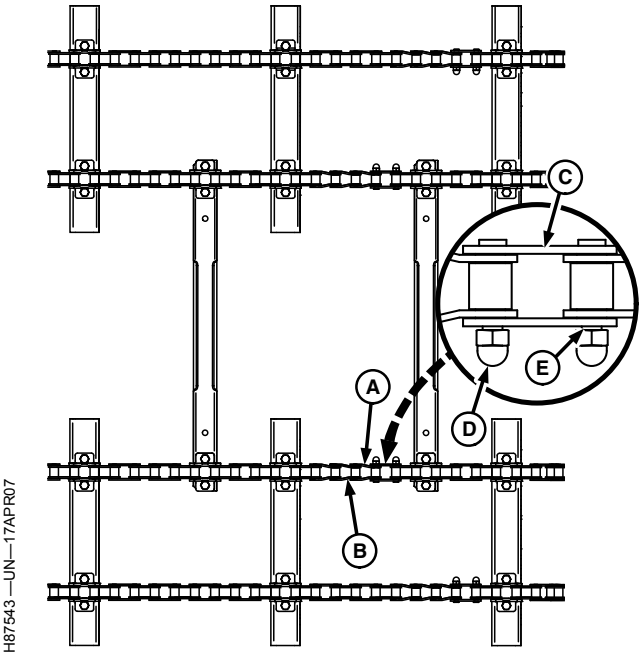
H94336 —UN—22JUN09

OUO6075,000067C -19-22NOV10-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links—Removing



Three Strand Feeder House Conveyor Chain



Four Strand Feeder House Conveyor Chain

A—Offset Link
B—Offset Link
C—Sidebar
D—Cap Nut
E—Gap, 1—2 mm (3/64 in.—5/64 in.)

NOTE: Three strand feeder house conveyor chain is only available on HillMaster™ machines.

When replacing chain links always check sprockets for wear.

Remove offset links (A) for initial chain adjustment.

Remove offset links (B) for second adjustment. When adjustment is used up from second adjustment, chain is worn out and must be replaced.

Specification	
"U" Slat M10 Hardware—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)
Chain Link M8 Cap Nuts—Torque	25 N·m (18 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: When installing connector links, cap nuts must be oriented away from drum rings.

When chain link cap nuts (D) are torqued to specification, gap (E) should exist between connector link sidebar (C) and cap nut.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0001755 -19-03FEB14-1/1

Feeder House Drum (Manual Tilt)—Height Adjustment

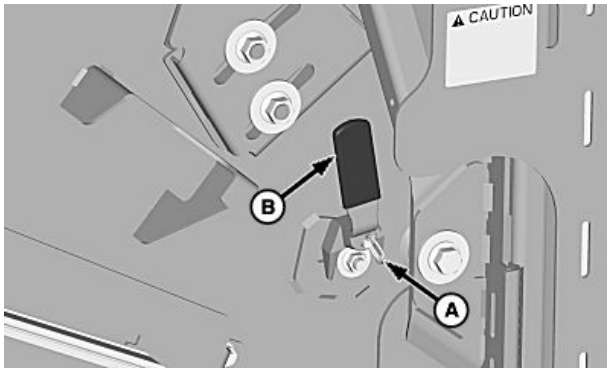
CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Open feeder house shields.

Pull and hold pin (A) while rotating handle (B) to desired crop position on both sides.

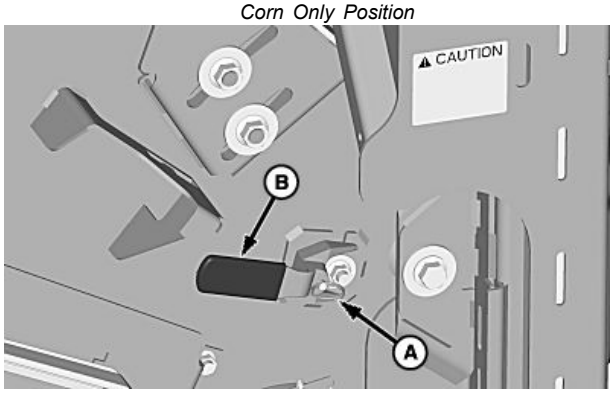
Close feeder house shields.

A—Pin **B—Drum Height Handle**



H90908 —UN—27FEB08

Corn Only Position



H90909 —UN—27FEB08

Small Grain Position

SS43267,0000377 -19-18FEB14-1/1

Feeder House Drum (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)—Height Adjustment

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

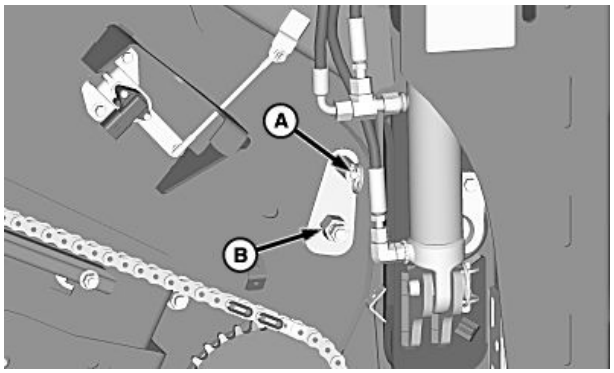
Open feeder house shields.

Pull and hold pin (A) while rotating drum height handle (B) to desired crop position on both sides.

NOTE: Use a socket or wrench to rotate drum height handle.

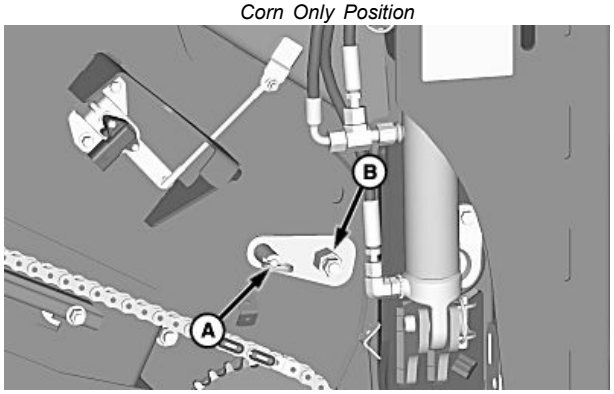
Close feeder house shields.

A—Pin **B—Drum Height Handle**



H109756 —UN—04FEB14

Corn Only Position



H109757 —UN—04FEB14

Small Grain Position

SS43267,00004EA -19-05MAR15-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing

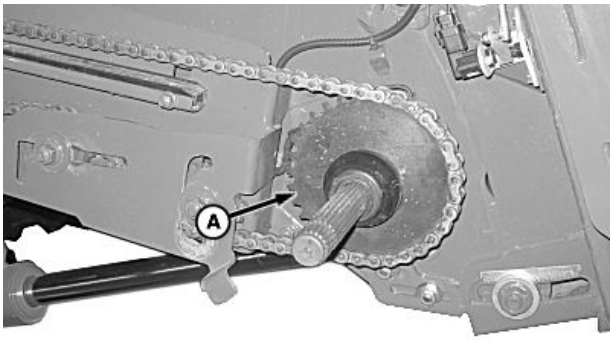
CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feeder house conveyor sprocket settings.

Important Notes About 32-Tooth Sprocket:
- Sprocket is not recommended for corn use.

Recommended for conditions when feeding is poor due to following crops and conditions:
- **Crops:** Barley, Canola, Oats, Rice, Rye, and Wheat
- **Conditions:** High Volume, Green, Wet, Windrowed, and Poor Feeding

As crop conditions change or feeding improves (dryer, more even windrows, lighter straw), it is recommended to use the 26 tooth sprocket. Chain speed slows and reduces potential for straw damage or pre-threshing and extends chain life.



H102187 —UN—13JUN11

A—Sprocket

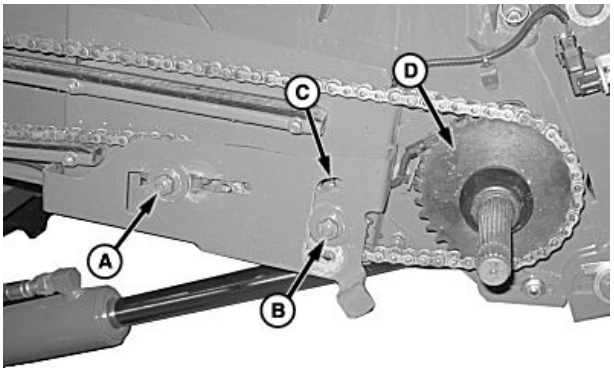
Feeder conveyor chain can be set to two different speeds by selecting drive sprocket (A) on right-hand side of the lower shaft.

Use small sprocket for slow speed and large sprocket for high speed.

OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-1/4

1. **To move drive chain to smaller sprocket:** Open right-hand front shield.
2. Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.
3. Loosen nut (B) and move sprocket to upper position (C).
4. Push in on coupler and move sprocket (D) outward until it engages detent.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Upper Position
D—Sprocket

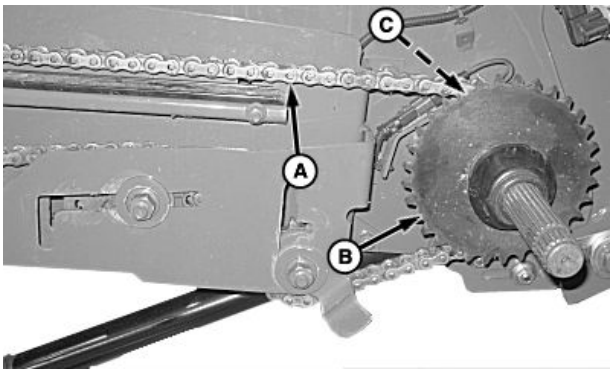


H102188 —UN—13JUN11

OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-2/4

5. Move chain (A) from large sprocket (B) to small sprocket (C).

A—Chain
B—Large Sprocket
C—Small Sprocket



H102189 —UN—13JUN11

Continued on next page

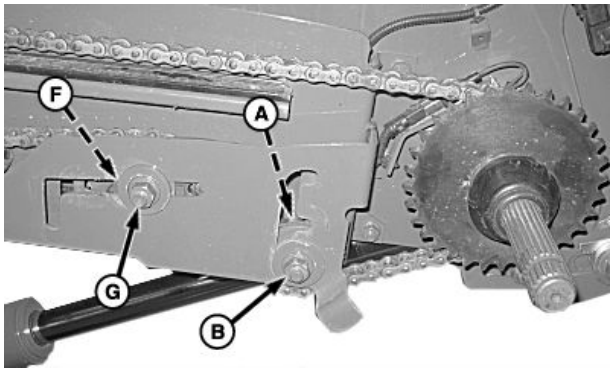
OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-3/4

6. Move sprocket (A) to lower position and tighten nut (B).
7. Loosen nuts (C) and slide chain guide (D) into desired notches (E) and tighten nuts.

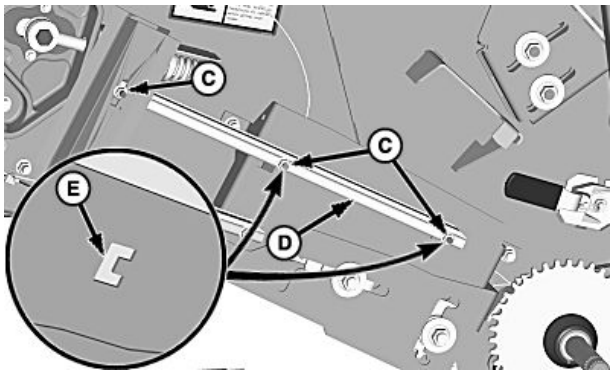
NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

8. Use pry bar in holes of inside plate to move sprocket (F) forward and tighten nut (G).
9. Close right-hand front shield.

A—Sprocket
B—Nut
C—Nuts
D—Chain Guide
E—Notches
F—Sprocket
G—Nut



H102190 —UN—13JUN11



H91064 —UN—02APR08

OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-4/4

Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting

⚠ CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

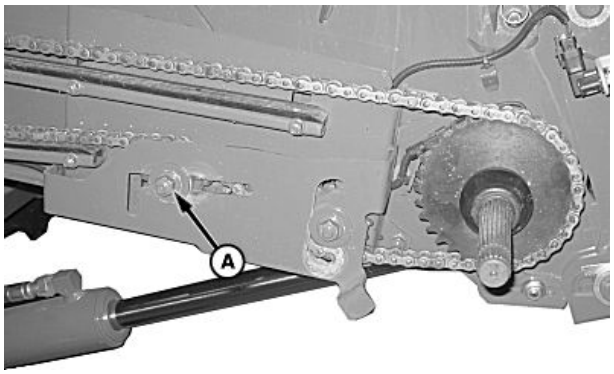
Open right-hand front shield.

Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.

NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

Use pry bar in holes on inside plate to move sprocket forward and tighten nut (A).

Close right-hand front shield.



H102191 —UN—13JUN11

A—Nut

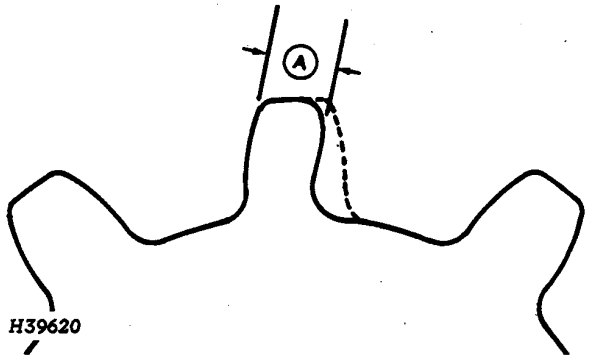
OUO6075,0000662 -19-13JUN11-1/1

Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets

After 1000 hours, depending on the crops being harvested, check the upper shaft sprockets for wear.

If these sprockets are worn past 12 mm (1/2 in.) (A), sprockets can be reversed for additional wear.

A—Dimension 12 mm (1/2 in.)



H39620 —UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,0000665 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower variable sheave is under spring tension; if belt is removed, it will snap back to a closed position.

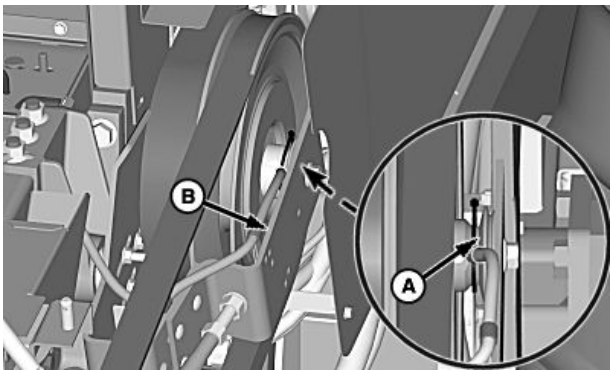
Start engine, engage separator and move engine speed switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



H90912 —UN—28FEB08

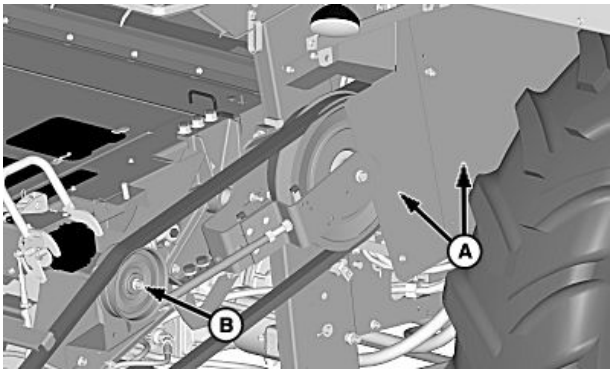
A—Rubber Boot **B—Bracket**

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-1/6

Remove shields (A).

Loosen idler nut (B) to relieve drive belt tension.

A—Shields **B—Nut**



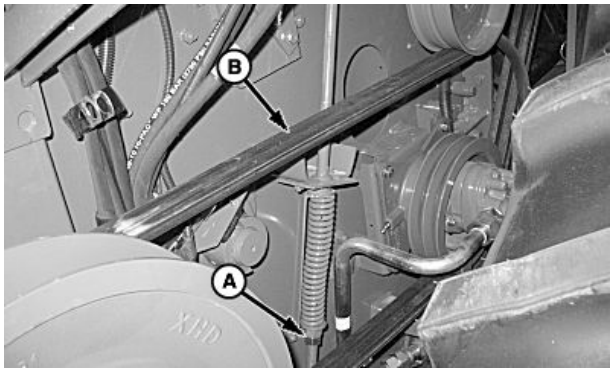
H90910 —UN—27FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-2/6

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on reel drive belt (B).

A—Nut **B—Drive Belt**



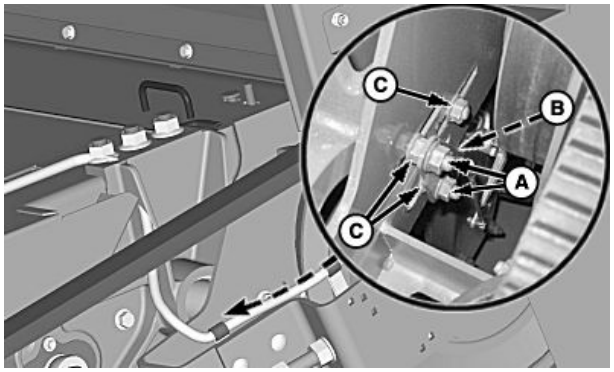
H90976 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-3/6

Remove and retain nuts (A) and bracket (B).

Loosen nuts (C) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Nuts (2 Used) **C—Nuts (3 Used)**
B—Bracket



H90967 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-4/6

NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

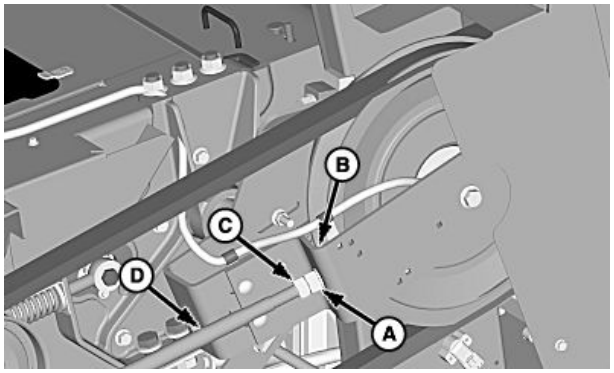
Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

NOTE: Threading bolt into tensioner allows sheave to move forward to remove drive belt.

Use nut (A) to screw threaded bolt into tensioner (D).

A—Nut **C—Nut**
B—Bracket **D—Tensioner**



H90913 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

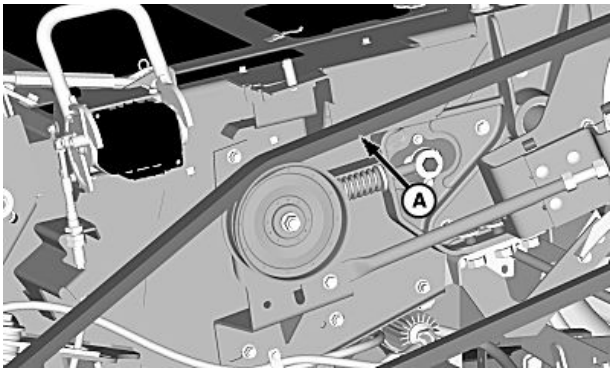
OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-5/6

Remove drive belt (A) from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and adjust tension. (See Feeder House Variable Speed Belt—Adjusting).

Install bracket and feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Drive Belt



H90911 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-6/6

Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting

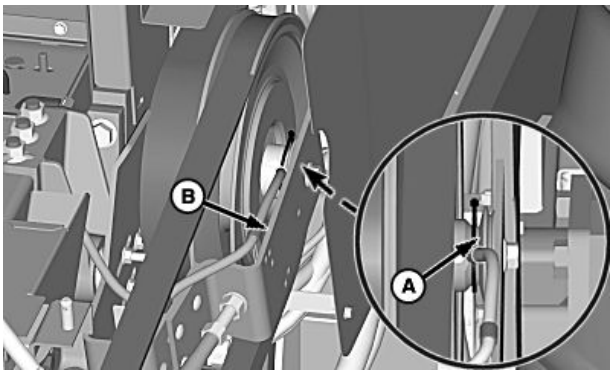
NOTE: Minor adjustments can be made to variable speed belt by raising idler. If a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap cannot be reached by raising idler, proceed to next step.

Start engine, engage separator and move engine speed switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



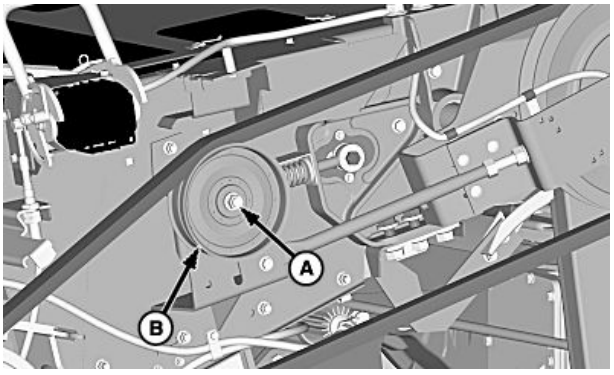
H90912 —UN—28FEB08

A—Rubber Boot **B—Bracket**

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-1/9

Loosen nut (A) to adjust idler (B) to lower position.

A—Nut **B—Idler**



H90914 —UN—28FEB08

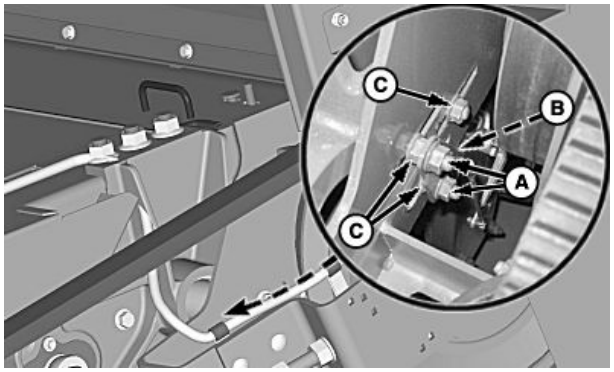
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-2/9

Remove and retain nuts (A) and bracket (B).

Loosen nuts (C) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Nuts (2 Used)
B—Bracket
C—Nuts (3 Used)



H90967 —UN—05MAR08

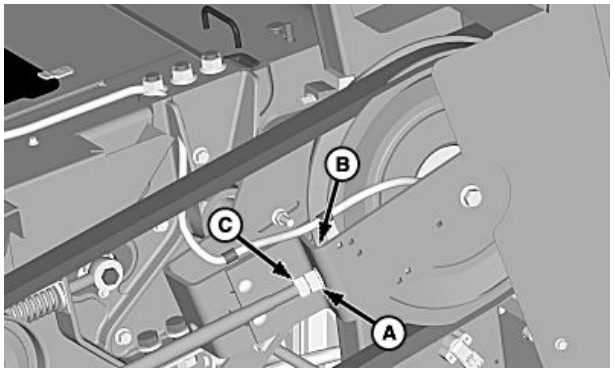
OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-3/9

NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

A—Nut
B—Bracket
C—Nut



H90915 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-4/9

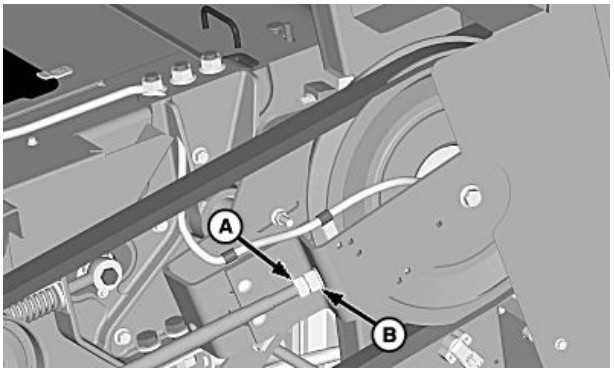
IMPORTANT: Rotate belt while adjusting sheave gap. Failure to rotate belt while adjusting sheave gap results in belt damage.

A gap between sheave halves is important so sheave halves can grip belt when in slow speed position. Cutting platform drive shaft speed must be at slow speed.

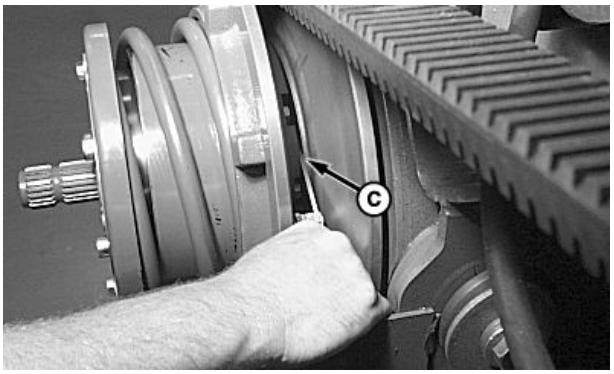
Turn nut (A) to adjust bolt (B).

Move upper variable sheaves with bolt until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between lower sheave halves or upper sheave assembly reaches end of slots.

A—Nut
B—Bolt
C—Gap, 3 mm (1/8 in.)



H90916 —UN—28FEB08

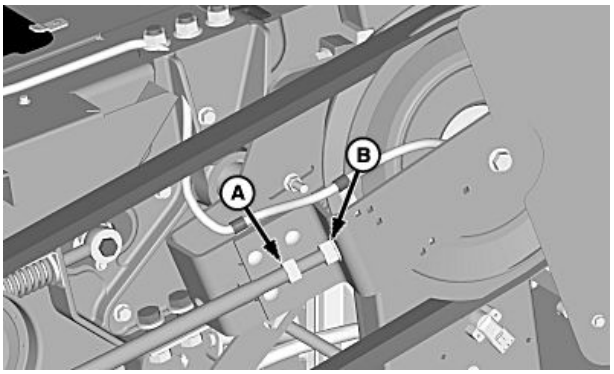


H84140 —UN—26JUL05

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-5/9

Tighten nut (A) first and then nut (B).

A—Nut
B—Nut



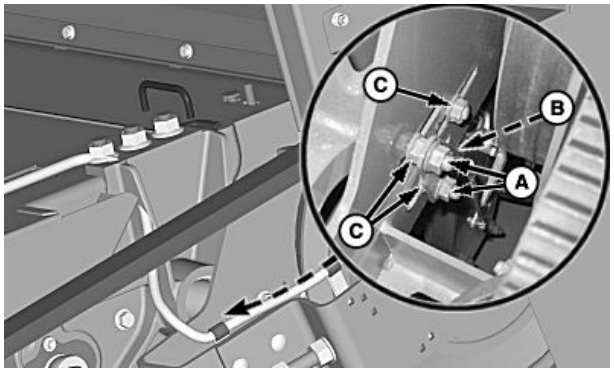
H90917 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-6/9

Tighten nuts (C) and install bracket (B) and retain with nuts (A).

A—Nuts (2 Used)
B—Bracket
C—Nuts (3 Used)



H90967 —UN—05MAR08

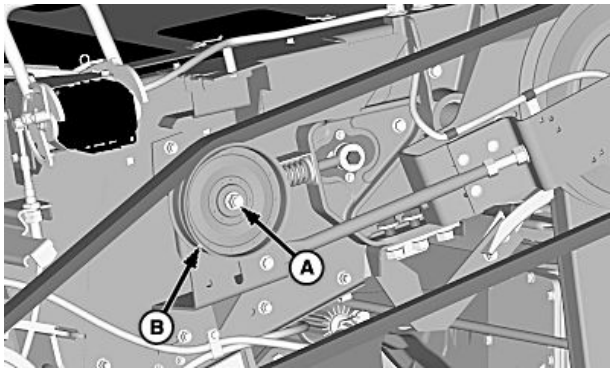
OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-7/9

IMPORTANT: DO NOT stand on belt while pushing up on idler to set gap.

Raise idler (A) until idler touches drive belt.

Raise sheave an additional 25 mm (1 in.) and tighten nut (B).

A—Idler
B—Nut



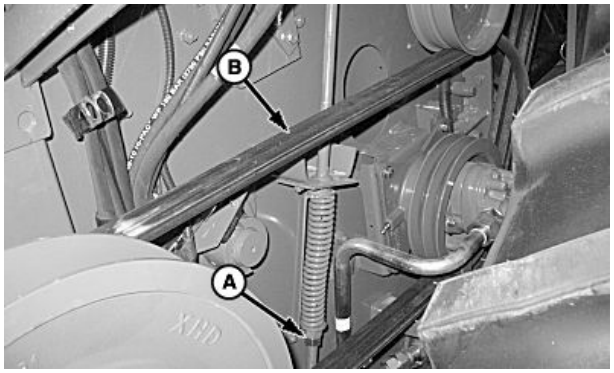
H90914 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-8/9

Tighten adjusting nut (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to adjust reel drive belt (B).

Install feeder house shields.

A—Nut
B—Drive Belt



H90976 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-9/9

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower variable sheave is under spring tension; if belt is removed, it will snap back to a closed position.

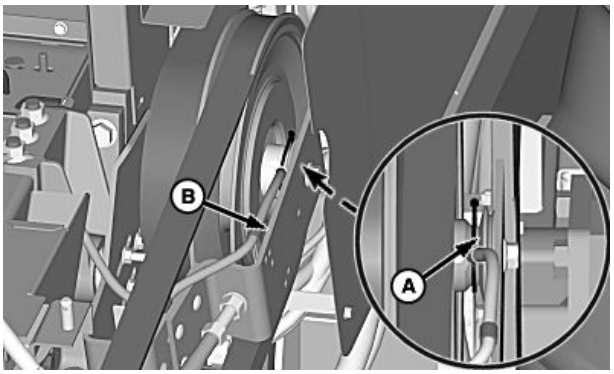
Start engine, engage separator and move switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



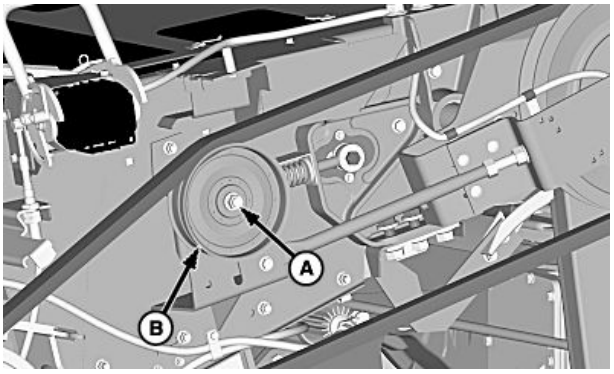
H90912 —UN—28FEB08

A—Rubber Boot **B—Bracket**

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-1/13

Loosen idler nut (A) and slide sheave (B) down to release tension on drive belt.

A—Idler Nut **B—Sheave**



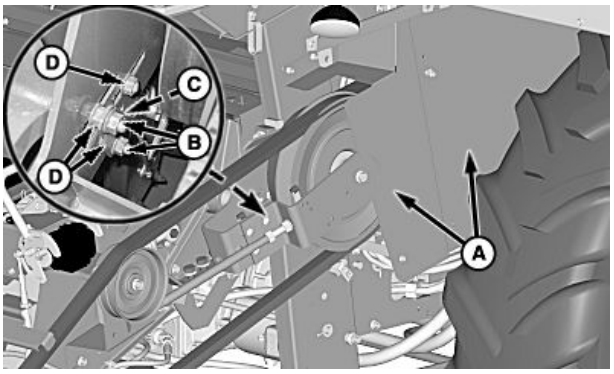
H90914 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-2/13

Remove shields (A), nuts (B) and sensor bracket (C).

Loosen nuts (D) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Shields **C—Sensor Bracket**
B—Nuts (2 Used) **D—Nuts (3 Used)**



H90918 —UN—05MAR08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-3/13

NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

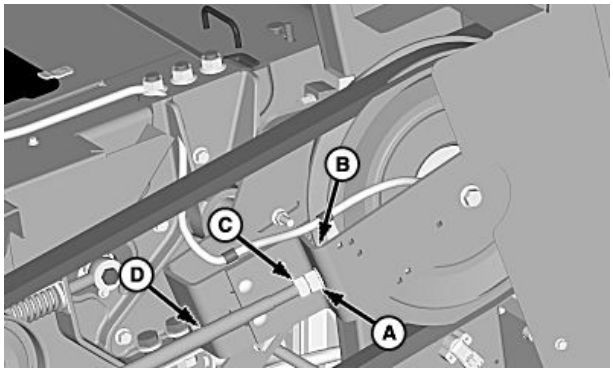
Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

NOTE: Threading bolt into tensioner allows sheave to move forward to remove drive belt.

Use nut (A) to screw threaded bolt into tensioner (D).

A—Nut
B—Bracket
C—Nut
D—Tensioner



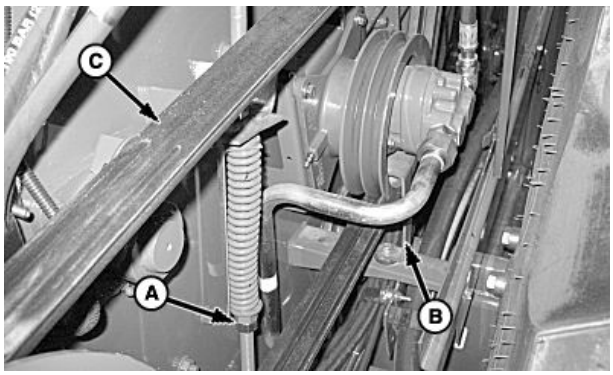
H90913 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-4/13

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension from drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut to move reel pump brace (B) out of way so drive belt (C) can be removed.

A—Nuts
B—Brace
C—Drive Belt



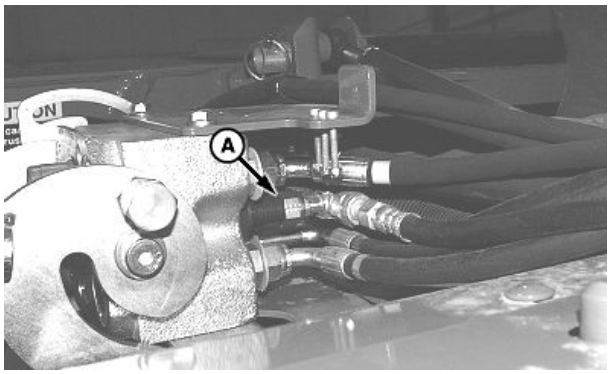
H90977 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-5/13

NOTE: Cap hydraulic hose to prevent system contamination and fluid loss.

Disconnect hydraulic hose (A) from multi-coupler.

A—Hydraulic Hose



H84326 —UN—26AUG05

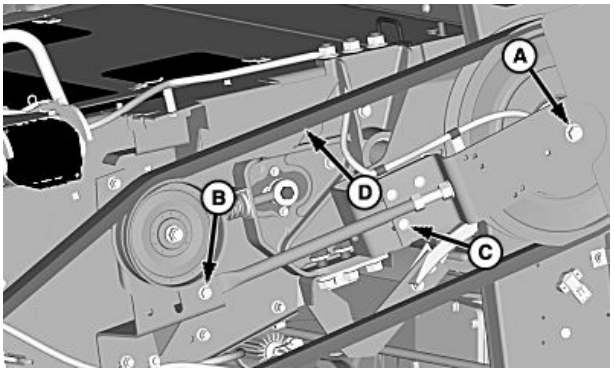
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-6/13

Remove cap screw (A), cap screw and nut (B) and round head bolts (C).

Remove drive belt (D) from rear sheave.

A—Cap Screw
B—Cap Screw and Nut
C—Round Head Bolt (3 used)
D—Drive Belt



H90919 —UN—28FEB08

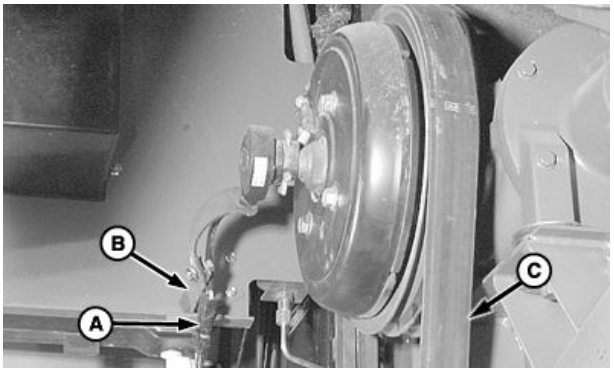
OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-7/13

Disconnect connector (A) and remove strap from bracket (B).

Remove and discard drive belt (C).

Install replacement drive belt, connect strap to bracket, and connect electrical connector.

A—Connector
B—Bracket
C—Drive Belt



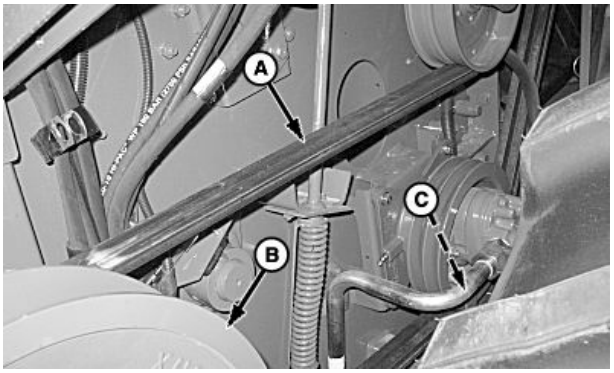
H87527 —UN—27FEB07

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-8/13

Install drive belt (A) around reel pump and rear sheaves (B).

Install previously removed reel pump brace (C) with cap screw and nut.

A—Drive Belt
B—Sheave
C—Brace



H90978 —UN—06MAR08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-9/13

Install drive belt (A) around rear sheave.

Install cap screw (B) and tighten to specification.

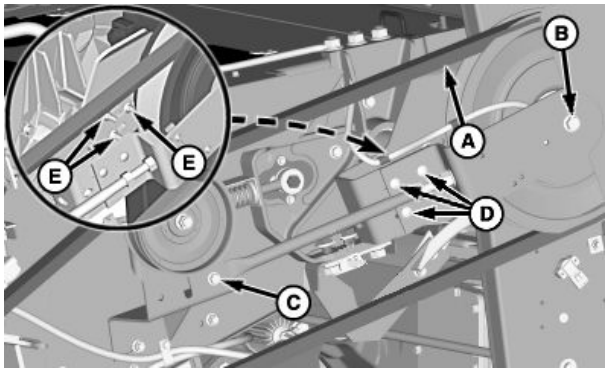
Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....185 N·m (136 lb-ft)

Tighten cap screw and nut (C).

Leave round head bolts (D) loose at this time.

Tighten nuts (E) to prevent upper sheave assembly from moving.



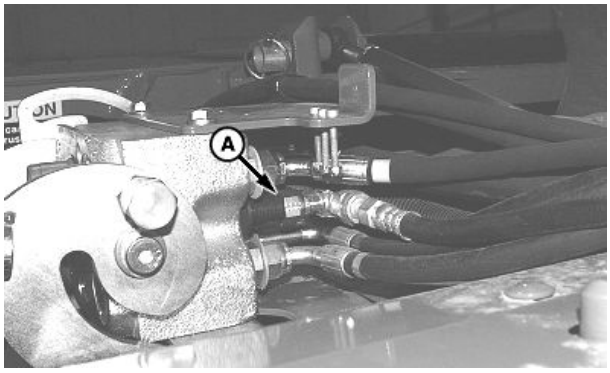
H90920 —UN—31MAR10

A—Drive Belt
B—Cap Screw
C—Cap Screw and Nut
D—Round Head Bolt (3 used)
E—Nuts (3 Used)

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-10/13

Connect hydraulic hose (A) to multi-coupler.

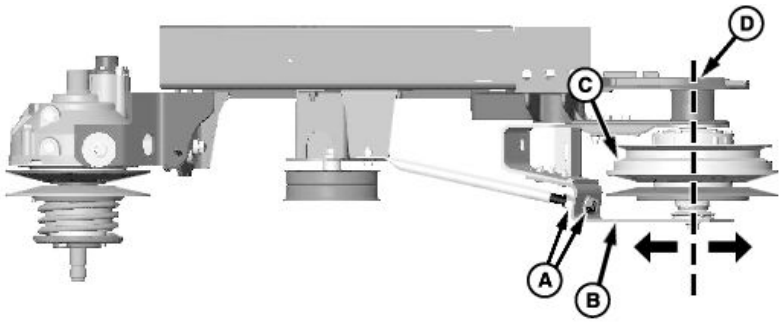
A—Hydraulic Hose



H84326 —UN—26AUG05

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-11/13



H84440 —UN—13SEP05

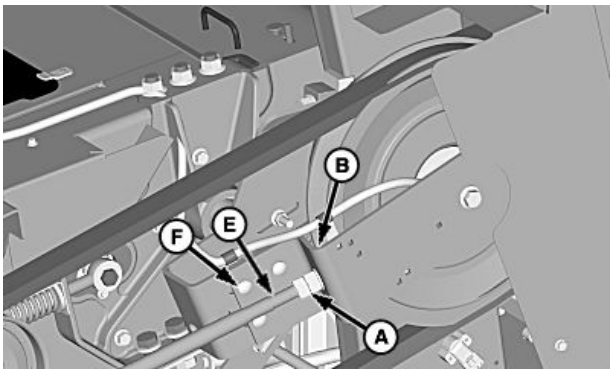
Top View

NOTE: Check alignment of upper countershaft sheaves (C). Make sure that sheaves are running parallel to feeder house sidesheet. Parallel alignment of countershaft sheaves must be adjusted by loosening round head bolts (F) and using nuts (A) on bolt (E).

Using nuts (A), turn bolt (E) to move outer strap (B) forward or rearward to align sheaves (C) parallel to feeder house sidesheet (D).

Tighten round head bolts (F) to specification.

Specification	
Countershaft Strap Round Head Bolts—Torque	54 N·m (40 lb-ft)



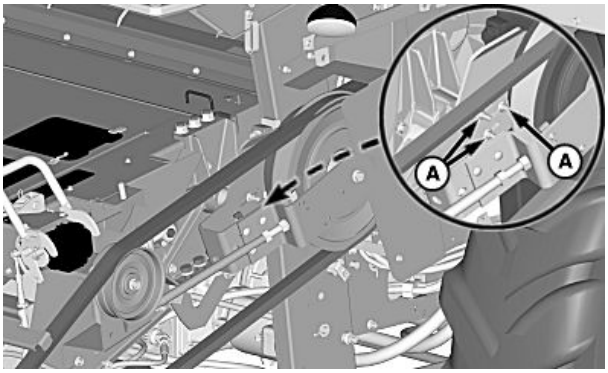
H90921 —UN—28FEB08

A—Nuts (2 used)
B—Outer Strap
C—Sheave (2 used)
D—Sidesheet
E—Cap Screw
F—Round Head Bolts (3 used)

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-12/13

Loosen previously tightened nuts (A) and refer to Feeder House Variable Speed Belt—Adjusting to set sheave gap.

A—Nuts (3 Used)



H90922 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-13/13

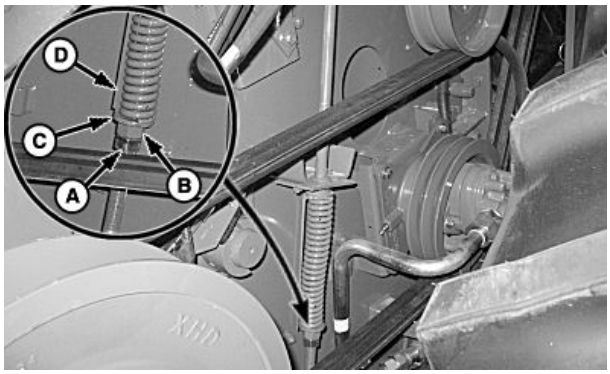
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H900975 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000669 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H90923 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066A -19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B).

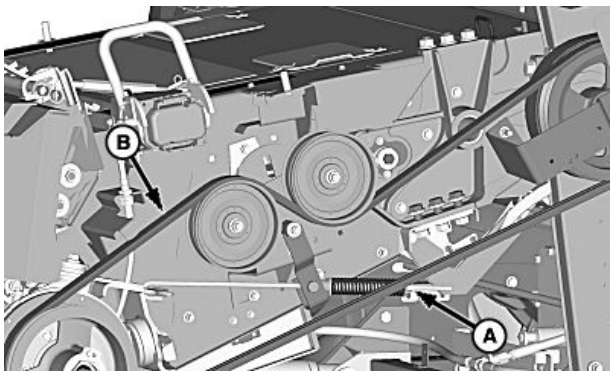
Remove drive belt from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Swing bracket into position and retain with cap screw and nut.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt



H90924 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066A -19-02FEB10-2/2

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting

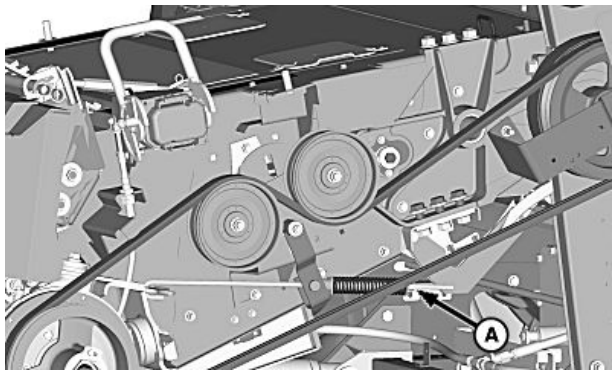
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts



H90925 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066B -19-02FEB10-1/1

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



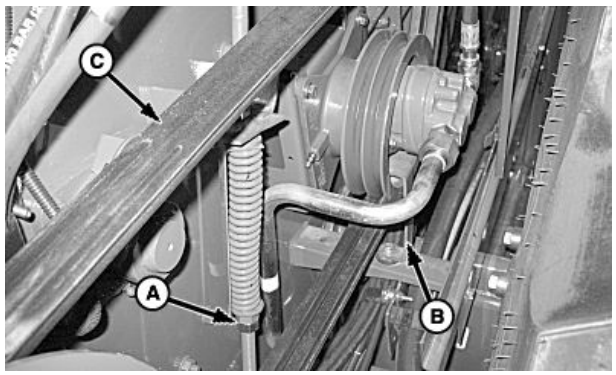
H90923 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-1/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension from drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut to move reel pump brace (B) out of way so drive belt (C) can be removed.

A—Nuts
B—Brace
C—Drive Belt



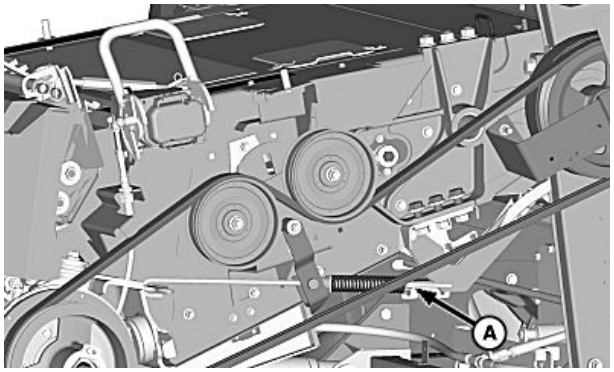
H90977 —UN—06MAR08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt.

A—Nuts

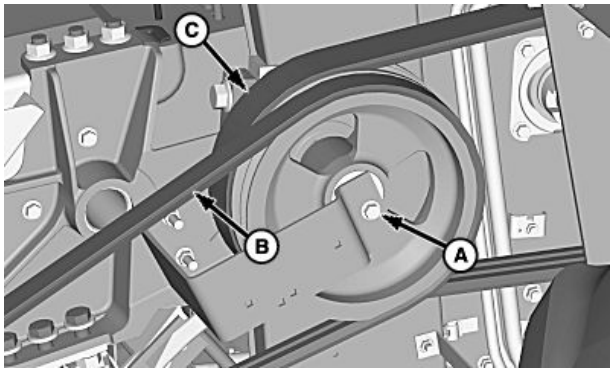


H90925 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-3/8

Remove cap screw (A), fixed speed drive belt (B) and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

A—Cap Screw
B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926 —UN—28FEB08

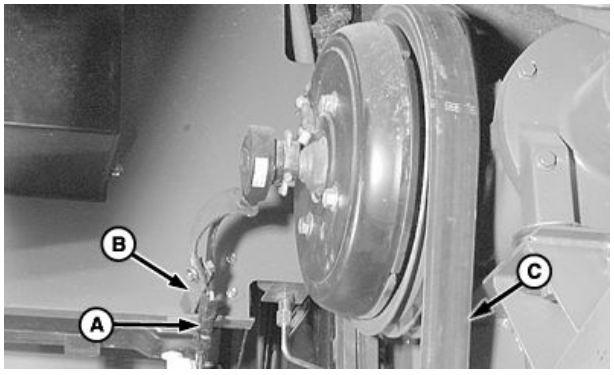
OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-4/8

Disconnect connector (A) and remove strap from bracket (B).

Remove and discard header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt, connect strap to bracket, and connect electrical connector.

A—Connector
B—Bracket
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H87527 —UN—27FEB07

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-5/8

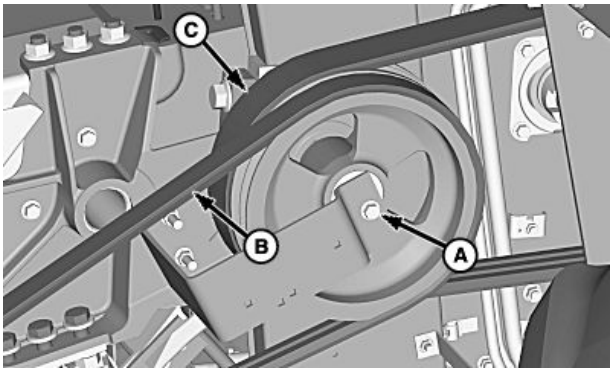
Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C) and fixed speed drive belt (B).

Install and tighten cap screw (A) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....185 N·m (136 lb-ft)

A—Cap Screw
B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926 —UN—28FEB08

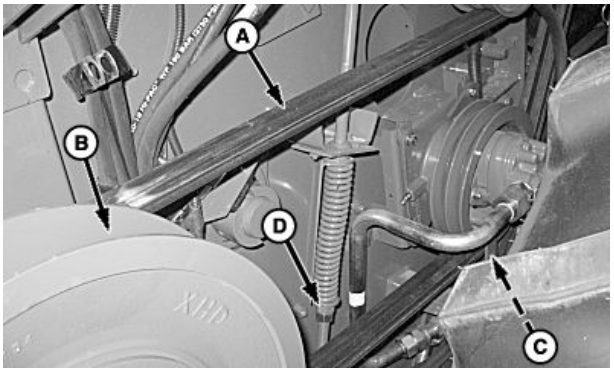
OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-6/8

Install drive belt (A) around reel pump and rear sheaves (B).

Install previously removed reel pump brace (C) with cap screw and nut.

Tighten nuts (D) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to adjust drive belt.

A—Drive Belt
B—Sheave
C—Brace
D—Nuts (2 Used)



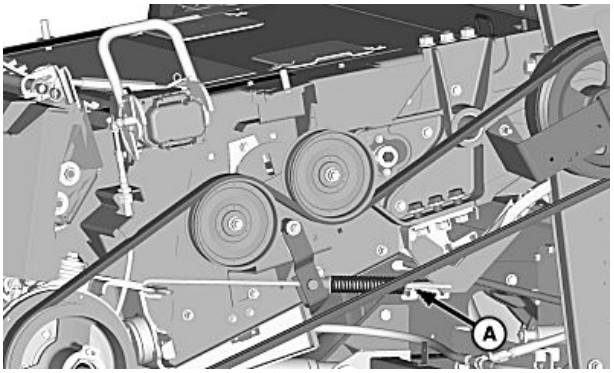
H90979 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-7/8

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt.

Install left-hand feeder house shields.

A—Nuts



H90925 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-8/8

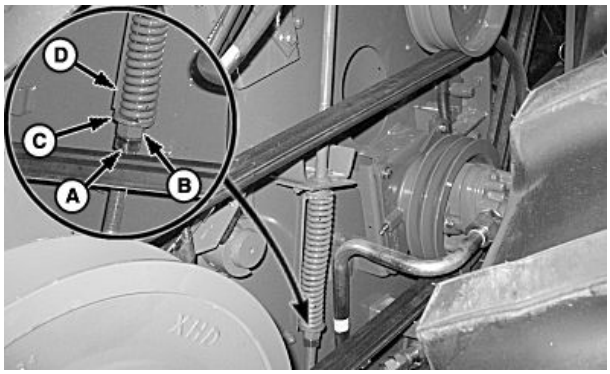
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H900975 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,000066D -19-02FEB10-1/1

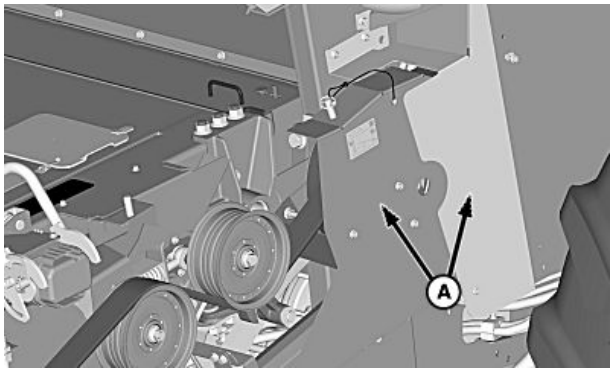
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H900968 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000653 -19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt and loosen idler nut (B).

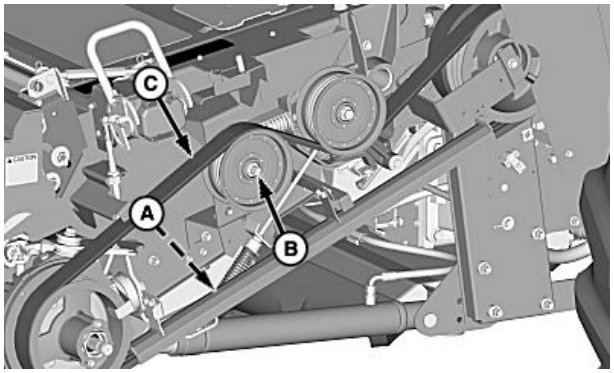
Remove drive belt (C) from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and move idler to 3/4 of way up slot and tighten idler nut.

Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts
B—Idler Nut
C—Drive Belt



H900969 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000653 -19-02FEB10-2/2

CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting

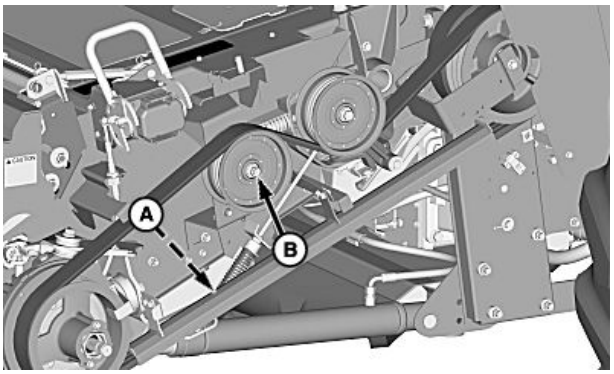
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

NOTE: If gauge reaches end of tensioning, loosen idler nut (B) and move idler higher in slot. Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.



H90970 —UN—05MAR08

A—Nuts **B—Idler Nut**

OUO6075,0000654 -19-02FEB10-1/1

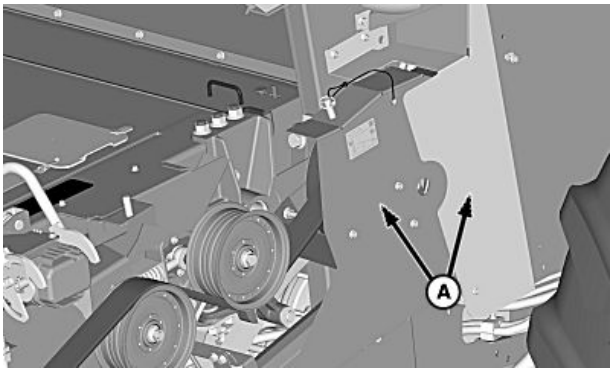
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



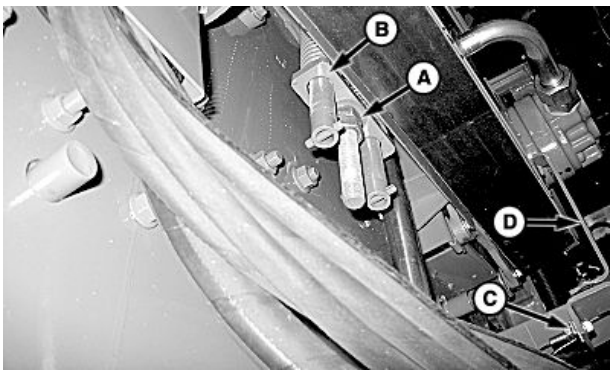
H90968 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-1/6

Loosen nuts (A) on spring tensioner (B) to relieve tension on drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut (C) to move reel pump brace (D) out of way.

A—Nuts
B—Spring Tensioner
C—Cap Screw and Nut
D—Brace



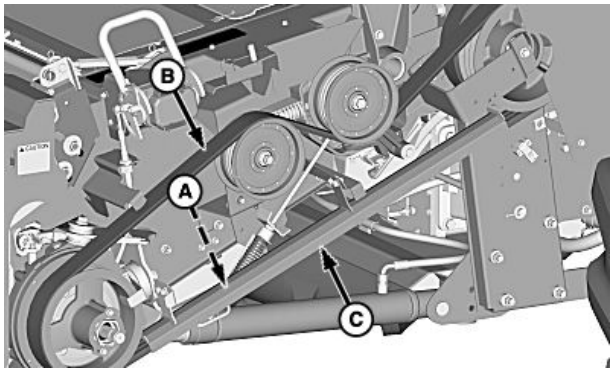
H87350 —UN—05FEB07

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-2/6

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B) and remove shield (C).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt
C—Shield



H90971 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-3/6

Remove sensor bracket (A) and cap screw (B).

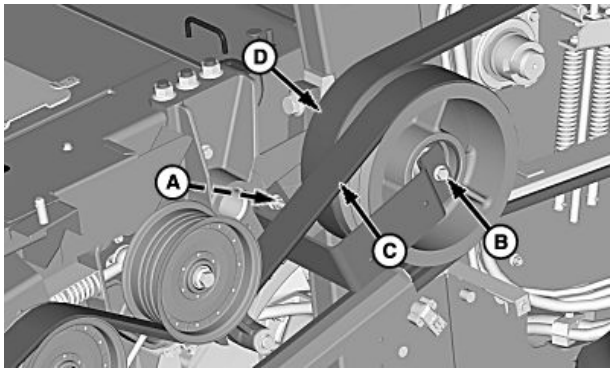
Remove feeder house drive belt (C) from sheaves and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (D).

Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt and feeder house drive belt.

Install sensor bracket and tighten cap screw to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screw—Torque	185 N•m (136 lb-ft)

A—Sensor Bracket
B—Cap Screw
C—Feeder House Drive Belt
D—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



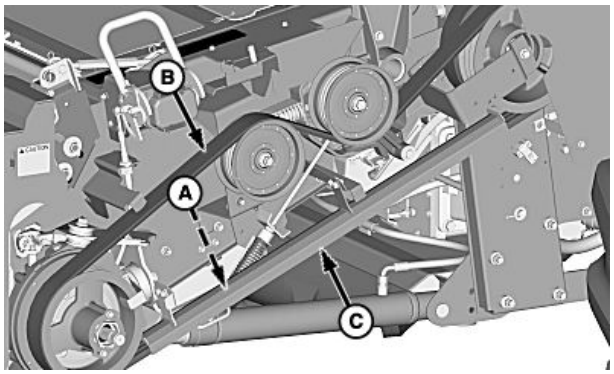
H90972 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-4/6

NOTE: An equal gap is required on each side of drive belt and belt shield to prevent belt rubbing.

Install previously removed shield (C) and tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt (B).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt
C—Shield



H90971 —UN—05MAR08

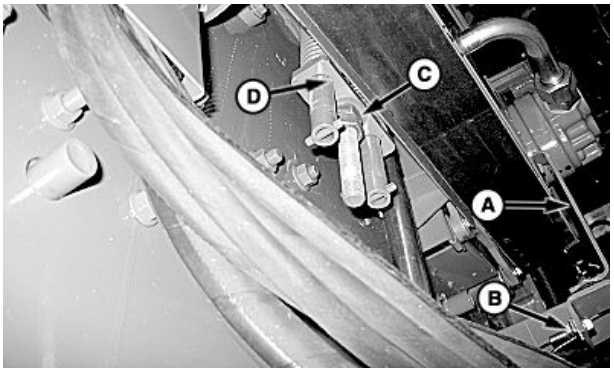
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-5/6

Install previously removed reel pump brace (A) and retain with cap screw and nut (B).

Tighten nuts (C) until holes (D) appear through gauge.

A—Brace
B—Cap Screw and Nut
C—Nuts
D—Holes



H87517 —UN—27FEB07

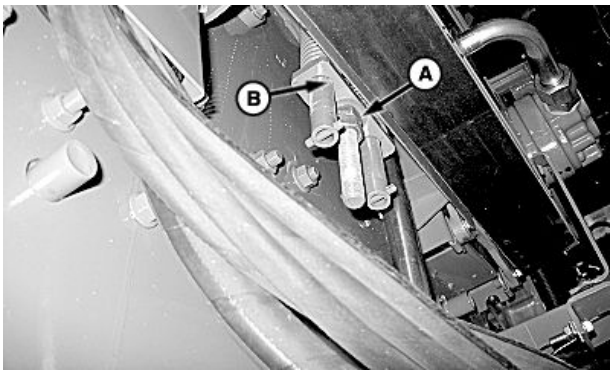
OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-6/6

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Tighten nuts (A) until holes (B) appear through gauge.

A—Nuts
B—Holes



H87518 —UN—27FEB07

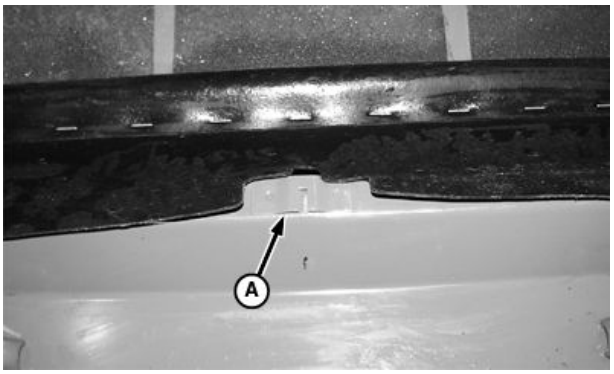
OUO6075,0000656 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System)

For a quick visual indication of whether header is level with machine chassis, the lateral tilt system is equipped with a manual tilt indicator.

When notch (A) is in center of rubber seal, the header is approximately level with the machine body. Indicator may also be useful as a reference during operation.

A—Notch



H62284A —UN—24JAN00

OUO6075,000066E -19-02FEB10-1/1

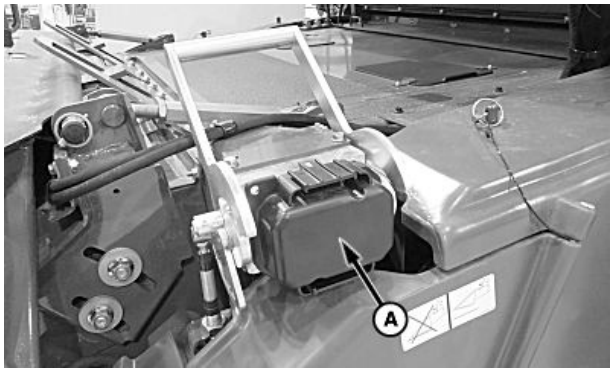
Attach Multi-Coupler and Single Point Latching

IMPORTANT: Do not actuate latch pins with header on ground. If multi-coupler must be actuated with header on ground, unhook cable from handle.

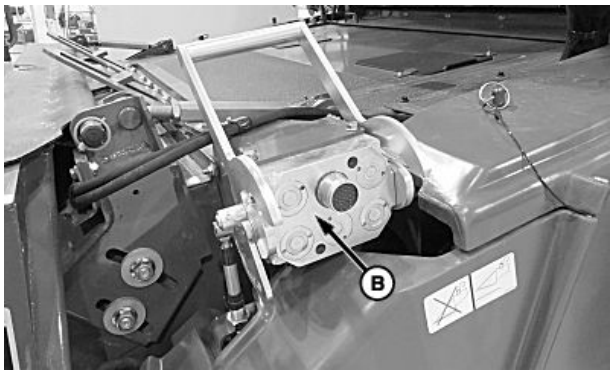
Remove cover (A) and clean multi-coupler face (B).

A—Cover

B—Multi-Coupler Face



H109779 —UN—05FEB14

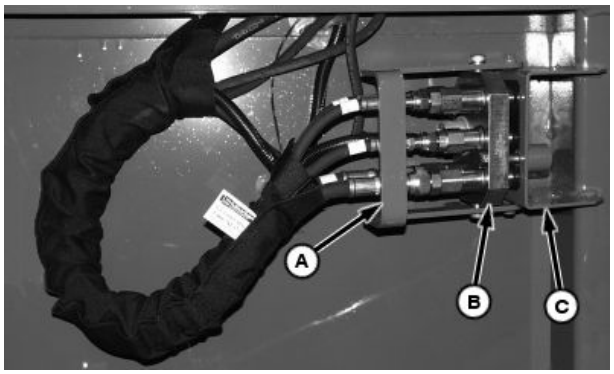


H109780 —UN—05FEB14

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-1/6

Open handle (A) and remove multi-coupler (B) from storage bracket (C).

A—Handle
B—Multi-Coupler
C—Storage Bracket



H70035 —UN—19SEP01

Continued on next page

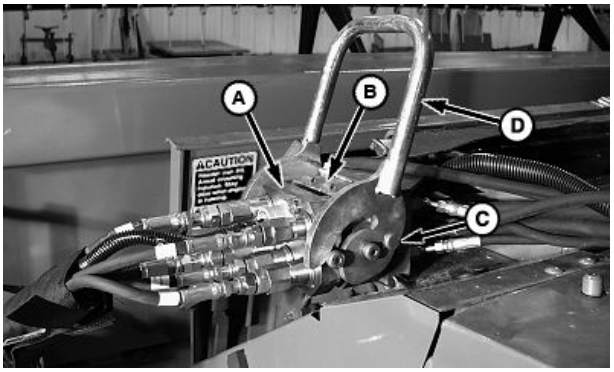
SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-2/6

NOTE: To prevent damage to latching cable, a shear screw is attached to the handle. Attempts to actuate latching pins with header on ground results in screw shearing. (See Shear Screw Location later in this section.)

Install multi-coupler (A) onto receptacle (B).

Pull and hold button lock (C) to close handle (D).

A—Multi-Coupler
B—Receptacle
C—Button Lock
D—Handle



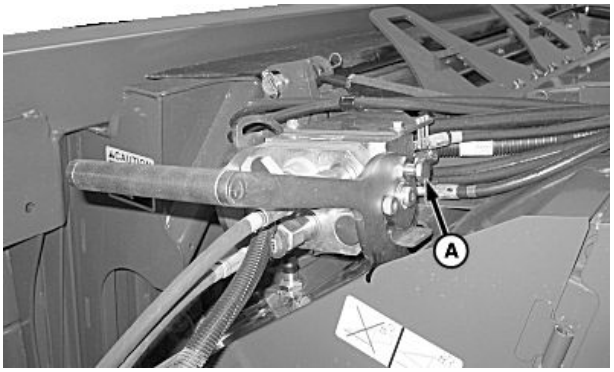
H82378 —UN—07FEB05

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-3/6

IMPORTANT: Failure to close multi-coupler fully so button lock can engage could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

When multi-coupler handle is fully closed, button lock (A) automatically locks couplers together.

A—Button Lock



H87894 —UN—19APR07

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-4/6

NOTE: With header attached, latch pins must move freely through latch plate holes. If latch pins do not extend through latch plates, make sure that latching plates on header are properly adjusted.

Latch pins (A) must move freely through latch plate holes in header when multi-coupler is latched. Latch plate (B) must make contact with bracket (C). Less clearance (D) must be maintained between bottom of plate and pin rather than top of plate (E) and pin. This may require latch plate to be flipped.

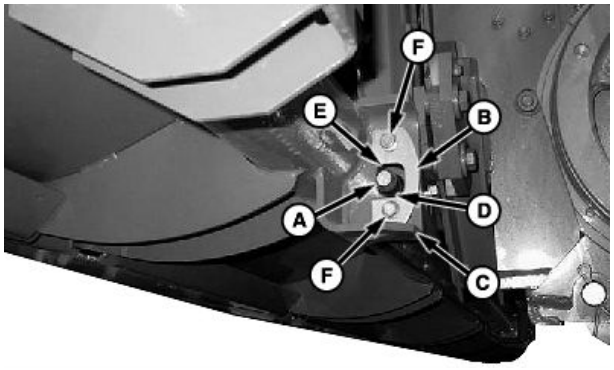
If adjustment is needed: Remove cap screws (F), flip plate end for end and reinstall.

Tighten cap screws to M10 or M12 specification.

Specification	
Inside Latch Plate (M10 Cap Screws)—Torque	80 N·m (60 lb.-ft.)

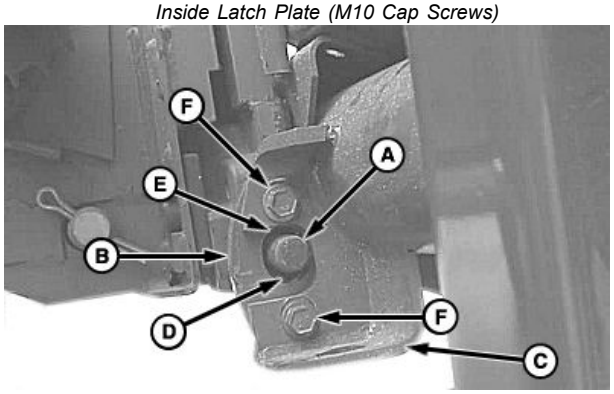
Specification	
Outside Latch Plate (M12 Cap Screws)—Torque	130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)

A—Latch Pin
B—Latching Plate
C—Bottom Bracket
D—Gap
E—Top Of Plate
F—Cap Screws



H81307 —UN—28JUN04

Inside Latch Plate (M10 Cap Screws)



H81308 —UN—28JUN04

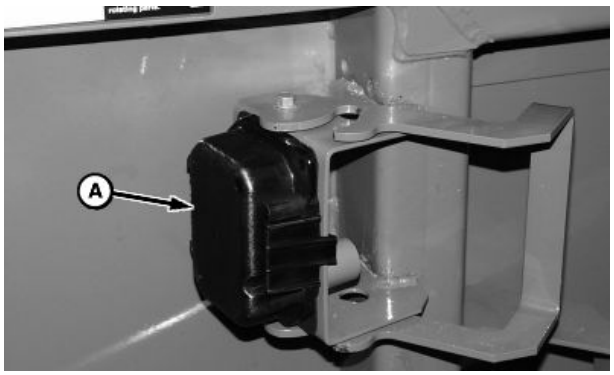
Outside Latch Plate (M12 Cap Screws)

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-5/6

Install multi-coupler cover (A) on platform storage position.

Remove telescopic shaft from storage position and install onto feeder house backshaft, making sure quick attach collar locks fully.

A—Cover



H74305 —UN—18NOV02

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-6/6

Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House

CAUTION: Do not leave drive shafts on machine. Personal injury or machine damage may occur if feeder house is accidentally engaged.

IMPORTANT: Drive shafts with U-joints are used on left-hand and right-hand sides of all approved headers.

NOTE: For complete attaching and detaching procedures refer to header Operator's Manual.

Disconnect telescoping drive shaft from feeder house at quick disconnect coupler (A) on left and right sides.

Place telescoping drive shaft in storage position (B).

IMPORTANT: Latch pins are not to be actuated with header on ground. If multi-coupler must be actuated with header on ground, unhook cable from handle.

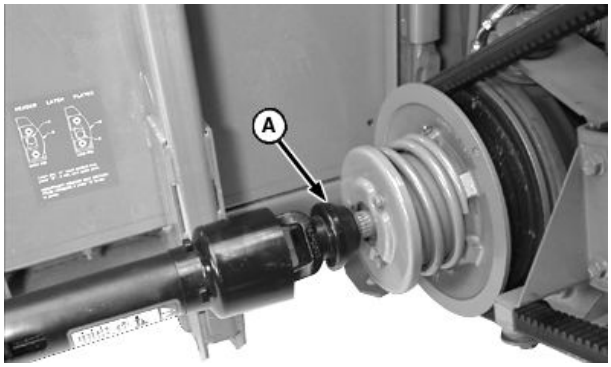
NOTE: Latch pins should be fully retracted when handle is up all the way against the stop. Adjust cable mounting if latch pins are not fully retracted (see Single Point Latching—Adjusting).

Pull and hold button lock (C) to release lock while raising handle to disconnect multi-coupler.

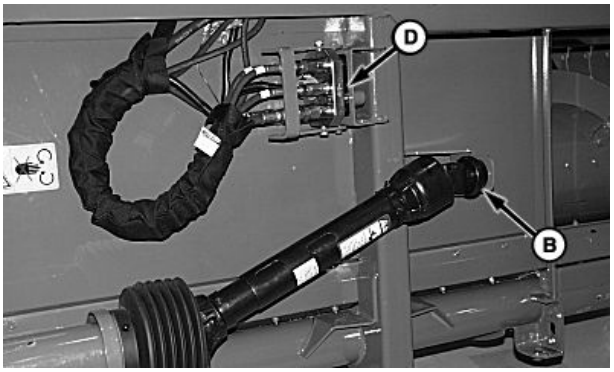
Remove multi-coupler cover from storage position on header and place cover on machine multi-coupler.

Place and lock multi-coupler in storage position (D).

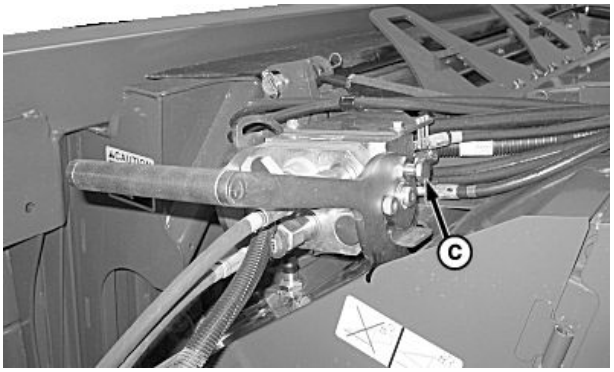
A—Quick Disconnect Coupler
B—Storage Position
C—Button Lock
D—Multi-Coupler Storage Position



H52778 —UN—23MAR99



H82374 —UN—07FEB05



H87895 —UN—19APR07

OUO6075,0000670 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Single Point Latching—Adjusting

NOTE: Lateral Tilt Feeder House: Adjustments must only be made to cable at multi-coupler handle.

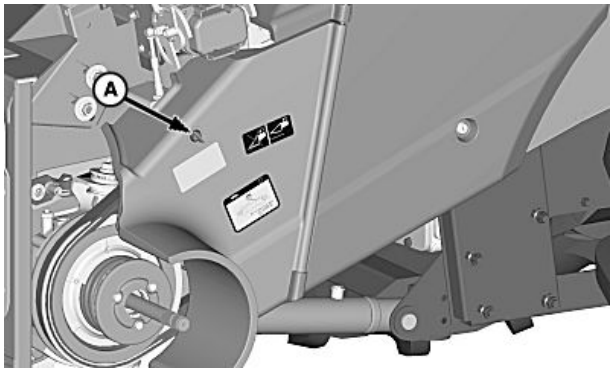
Open left-hand feeder house shield (A).

Loosen cable lock nuts (B).

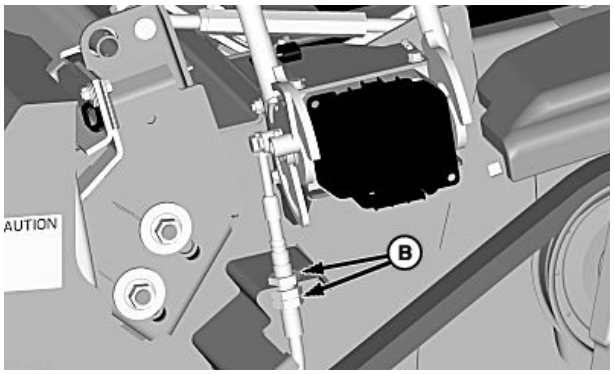
IMPORTANT: Verify that handle is against stop on multi-coupler. Failure to verify that handle is against stop results in inaccurate pin dimensions and could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

Rest multi-coupler handle against stop.

A—Shield **B—Lock Nuts**



H90929 —UN—28FEB08



H90930 —UN—28FEB08

SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-1/4

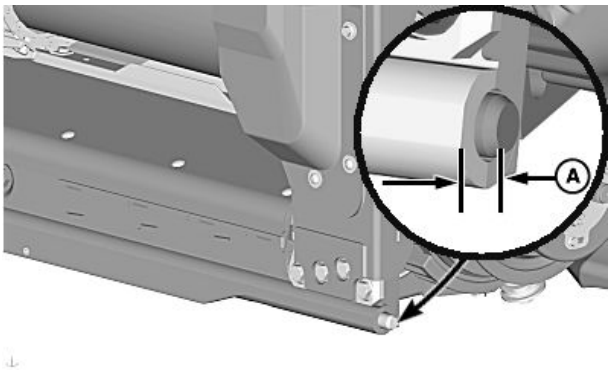
NOTE: Moving cable "up" in bracket pulls pin farther in.

Moving cable "down" in bracket pushes pin farther out.

Adjust cable in bracket as needed for proper pin adjustment:

- Left-hand latching pin must be flush to +/- 2 mm (0.08 in.) (A).

A—Dimension



H90931 —UN—05MAR08

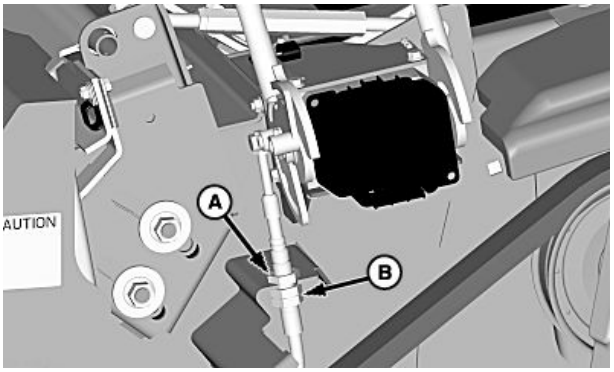
Left-Hand Latching Pin

Continued on next page

SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-2/4

Hold bottom lock nut (B) and tighten top lock nut (A).

A—Top Lock Nut **B—Bottom Lock Nut**



H90932 —UN—28FEB08

SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-3/4

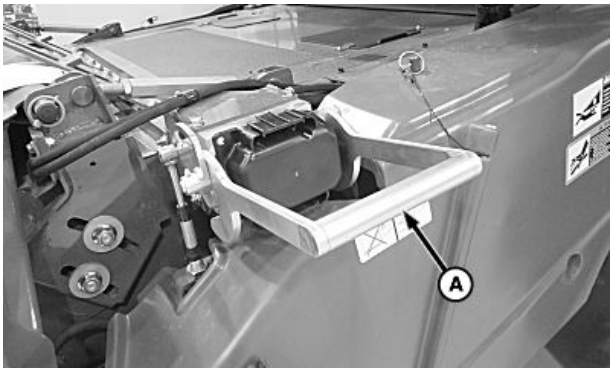
IMPORTANT: Failure to verify that pins are set to specified dimensions could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

Fully lower multi-coupler handle (A) and verify pins (B) (both sides) are set to specification. Readjust if not set to specification.

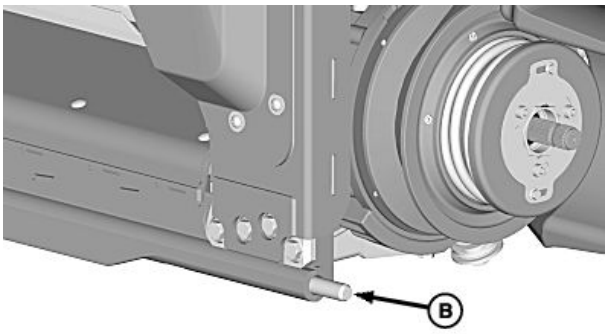
Specification

Feeder House
Pins—Distance.....45—52 mm (1-3/4 in.—2 in.)

A—Multi-Coupler Handle **B—Pins**



H109781 —UN—05FEB14



H90933 —UN—28FEB08

SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-4/4

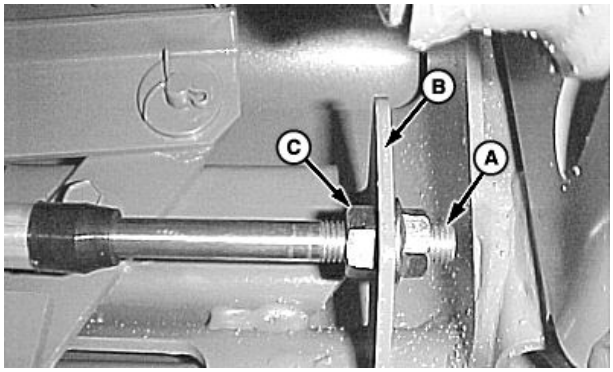
Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End—Adjusting

Adjustments should be made to lower end of latching cable if threads (A) are not centered in bracket (B).

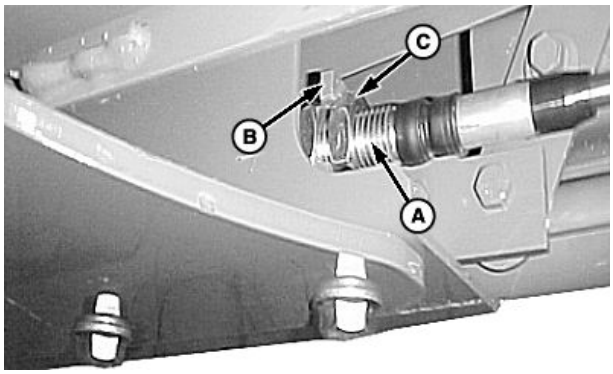
Loosen lock nuts (C) and adjust cable so that threads are centered in bracket.

Tighten lock nuts.

A—Threads
B—Bracket
C—Lock Nuts



H79380 —UN—10DEC03



H79389 —UN—10DEC03

OUO6075,0000672 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting

NOTE: Tires must be inflated to equal air pressure for accurate leveling adjustment.

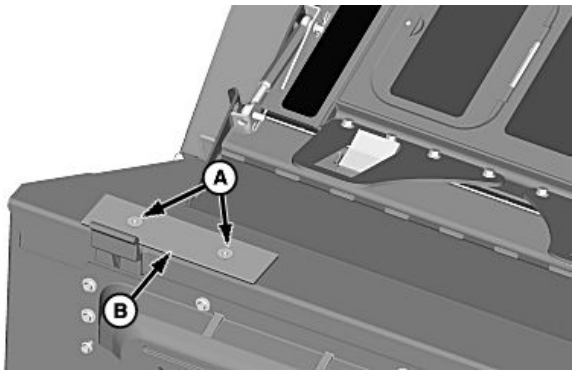
Header must be level when attached to feeder house.

Raise header to medium height.

Take a position approximately 5 m (15 ft.) in front of header.

Compare bottom of header with machine front axle.

If header is not level, remove screws (A) and move shims (B) from side to side on top beam of feeder house to level header.



H85585 —UN—22MAR06

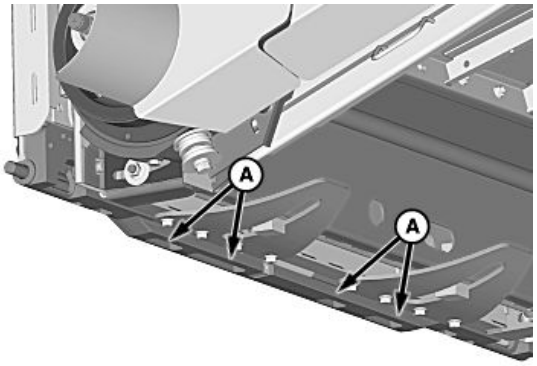
A—Screws
B—Shim

OUO6075,0000673 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout)

If latch pins move hard on lateral tilt feeder houses, clean crop debris from locations (A).

A—Clean Out Locations



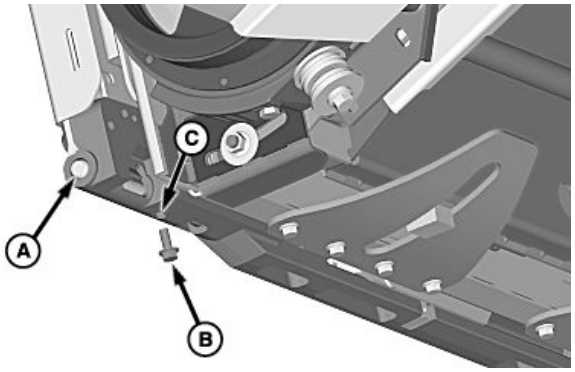
H84880 —UN—04NOV05

OUO6075,0000674 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Manual Unlatching

To remove header if shear screw should fail, push latching pins (A) through latch plates and install M12 cap screw (B) in hole (C). Repeat on opposite side.

A—Latching Pins
B—Cap Screw
C—Hole



H84881 —UN—04NOV05

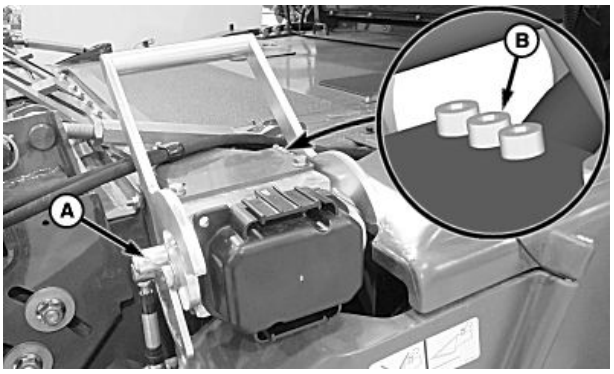
OUO6075,0000675 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Shear Screw Location

NOTE: Three extra shear screws are provided.

If shear screw (A) breaks, remove and replace with extra shear screw (B).

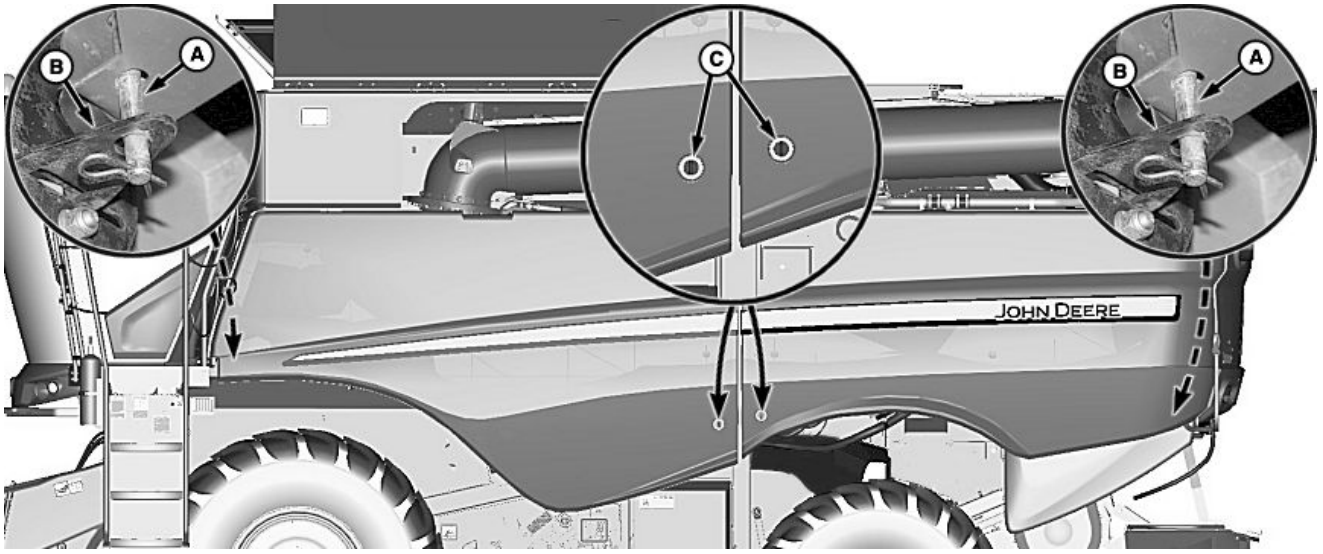
A—Shear Screw
B—Extra Shear Screws



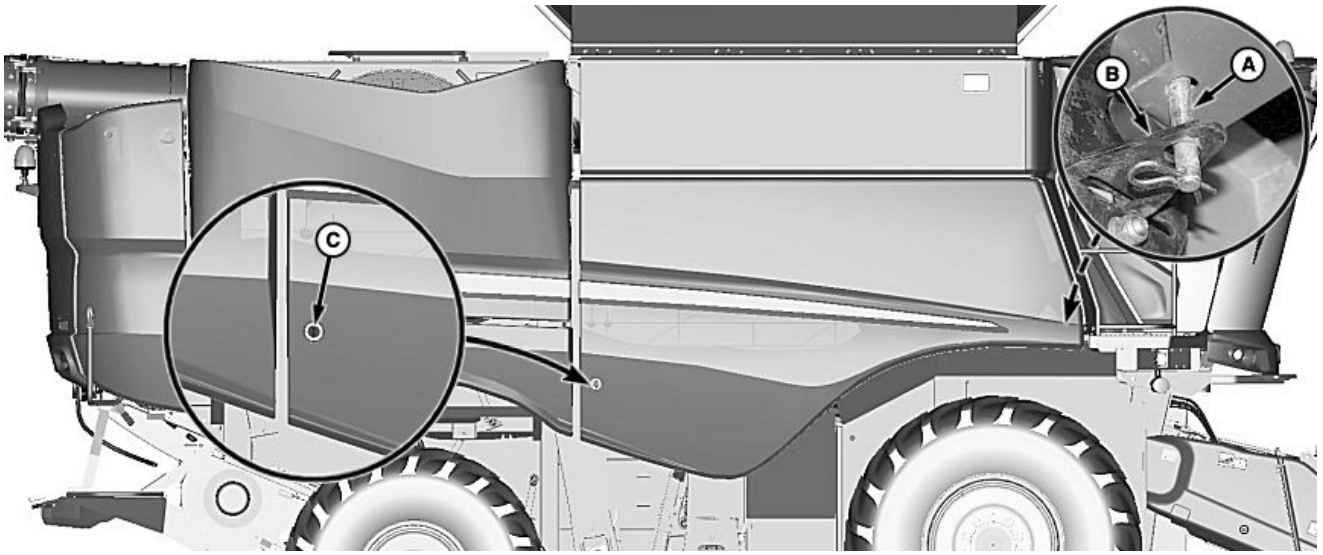
H1109782 —UN—05FEB14

SS43267,000037A -19-05FEB14-1/1

Gull Wing Doors



H1114481 —UN—08JUN15



H106222 —UN—19FEB13

A—Pin
B—Locking Plates
C—Latch

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Pinning and latch lever operation is the same on both sides of machine.

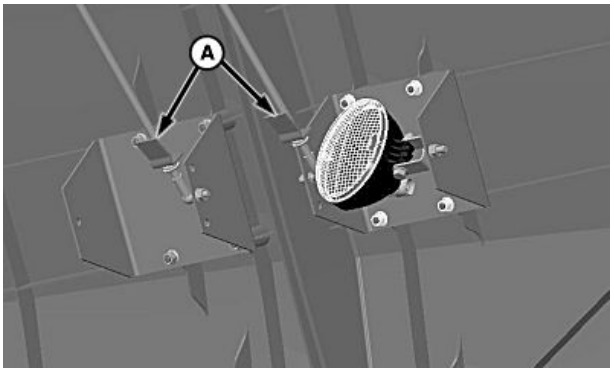
1. Remove spring clip, and pin (A) from locking plate (B). Reinstall spring clip onto pin.
2. Turn latch (C) and pull out on the gull wing doors to raise.

Continued on next page

IMPORTANT: Do not use cylinders as hand holds or hang anything on these cylinders. This could cause the cylinder rod to bend or break.

In cold weather or in high winds, these gull wing doors may slowly lower. Position cylinder stops (A) on rod to hold gull wing doors in place.

A—Cylinder Stops



H118603 —UN—03JUN16

Left-hand Cylinder Stops

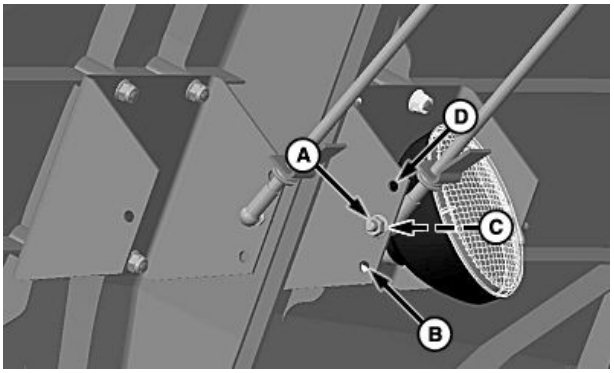
OUO6075,00041BE -19-03JUN16-2/2

Gull Wing Door Cylinder Adjustment

NOTE: Bottom hole is used to lower the overall height of the gull wing door when in the open position. Upper hole is used to raise the overall height of the gull wing door when in the open position.

Remove nut (A) from the cylinder and move to the desired hole (B—D).

A—Nut
B—Bottom Hole
C—Middle Hole
D—Upper Hole



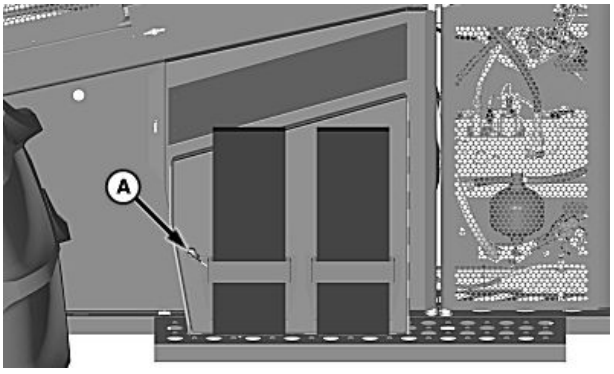
H121113 —UN—20MAR17

OUO6075,0004678 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Toolbox (If Equipped)

Turn latch (A) to open the toolbox door.

A—Latch

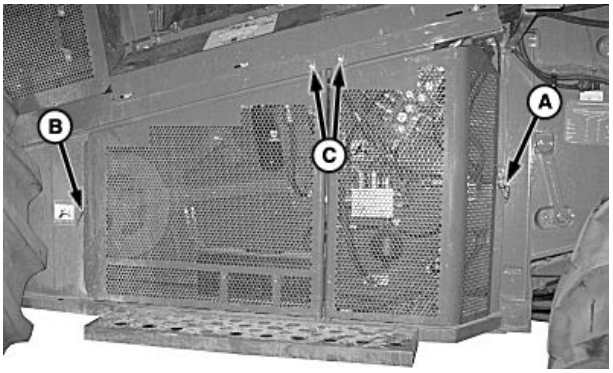


H116915 —UN—14JAN16

OUO6075,00041E3 -19-11APR16-1/1

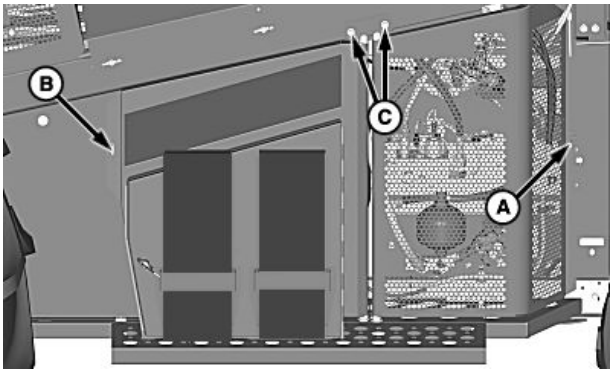
Left-Hand Side Shields

Side Shields (Style A)



Shields (Without Toolbox)

H105327 —UN—01MAY12



Shields (With Toolbox)

H116913 —UN—14JAN16

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Quick-Lock Pin** **C—Cap Screws**

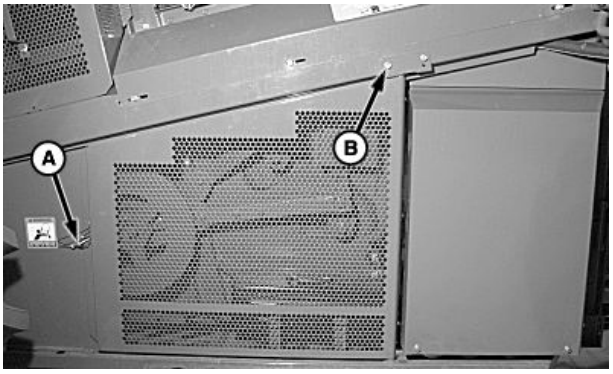
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin (A and B) to open shields.

Remove cap screws (C) and lift shields to remove.

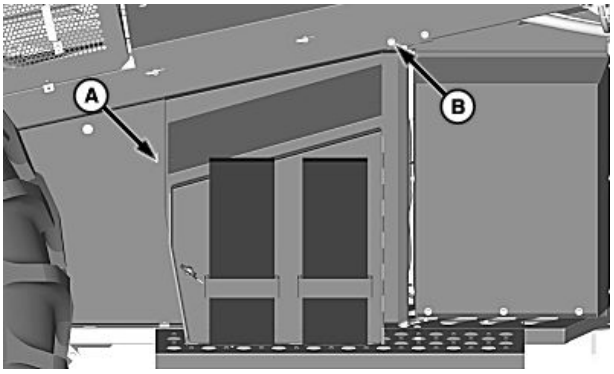
OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-1/5

Side Shields (Style B)



Shields (Without Toolbox)

H96802 —UN—09JUN10



Shields (With Toolbox)

H116914 —UN—14JAN16

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Cap Screws**

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) to open shield.

Remove cap screws (B) and lift shield to remove.

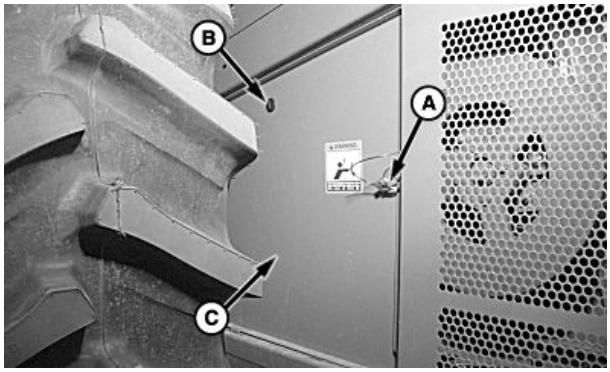
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-2/5

Fan Shield

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn latch (B) to remove shield (C).

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Latch
C—Shield



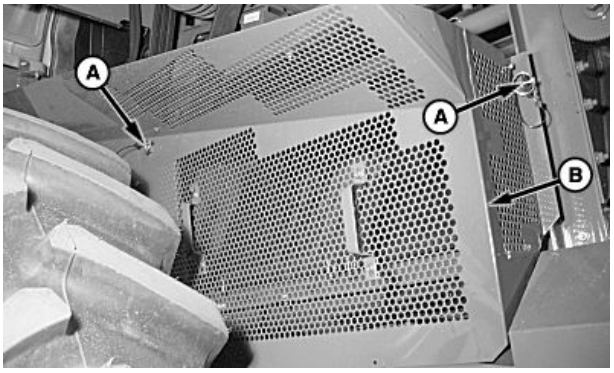
H96803 —UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-3/5

Upper Separator Shield

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield



H96804 —UN—09JUN10

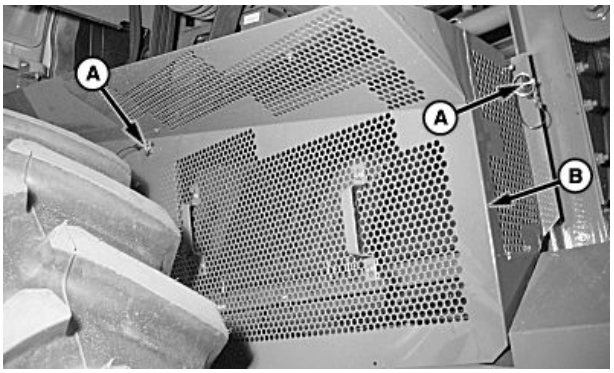
OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-4/5

Front Separator Shield

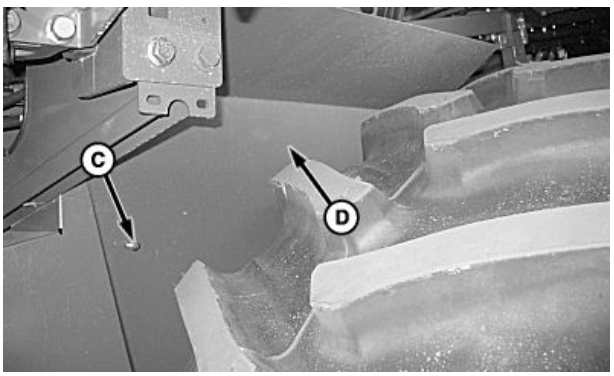
Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

Remove cap screw (C) and push front separator shield (D) rearward to remove.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Cap Screw
D—Shield



H96804 —UN—09JUN10



H96805 —UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-5/5

Right-Hand Side Shields

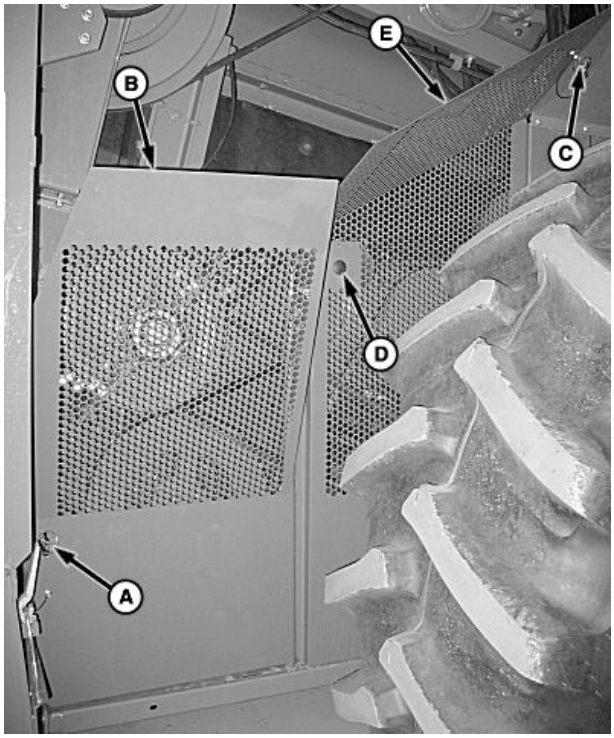
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Rear Shield and Middle Fan Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B) to service belts.

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.

Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Latch
E—Shield



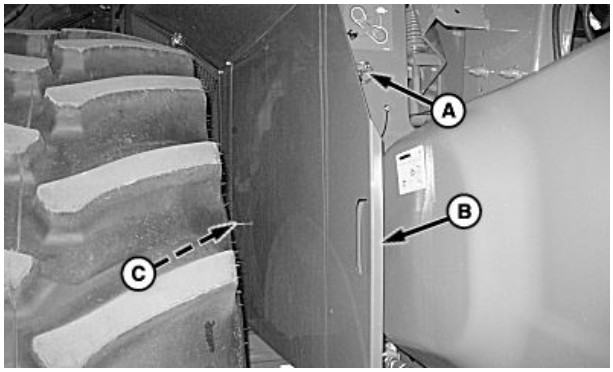
H96806 —UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00007C7 -19-28SEP10-1/2

Front Separator Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pull shield (B) forward.

Remove cap screw (C) and remove shield.

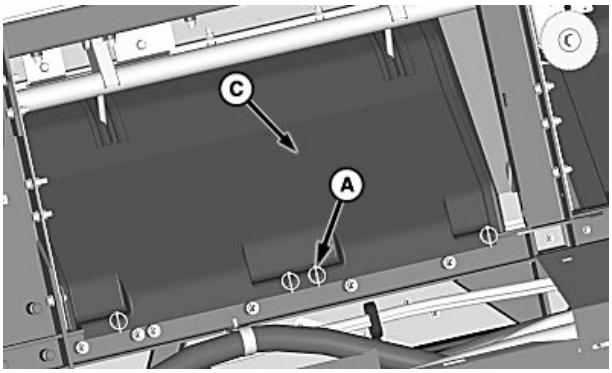
A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Cap Screw



H96807 —UN—09JUN10

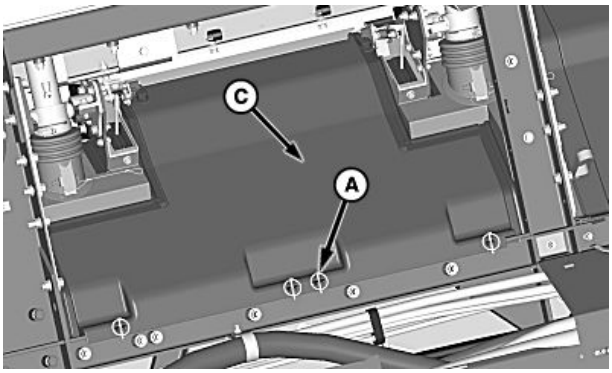
OUO6075,00007C7 -19-28SEP10-2/2

Separator Covers



H111237 —UN—13MAY14

Threshing Cover (Standard Concave Adjust)



H111236 —UN—13MAY14

Threshing Cover (Active Concave Isolation)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

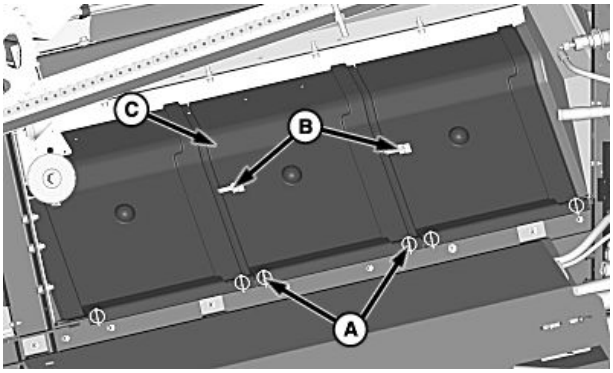
IMPORTANT: To prevent grain loss, verify that separator covers are flush against separator and underneath edge of separator. Covers are installed starting from left-hand side, as facing the machine and working to the right.

Do not lay covers in hot sun or they will become distorted.

NOTE: One cover on left-hand side of machine and two covers on right-hand side of machine are used to seal the threshing section. Three covers located on both sides of machine are used to seal the separating section.

Quick-lock pins (A) and spring straps (B) are used to retain covers (C).

Remove quick-lock pins and raise spring straps to remove covers.



H111089 —UN—10APR14

Separator Covers

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Spring Straps
C—Covers

OUO6075,00017FF -19-13MAY14-1/1

Standard Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings and wear strips in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

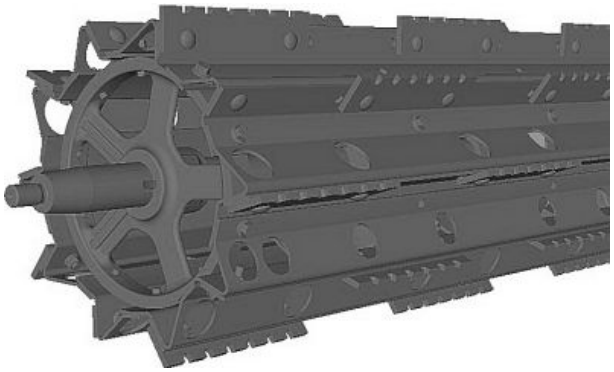
NOTE: If feed accelerator is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

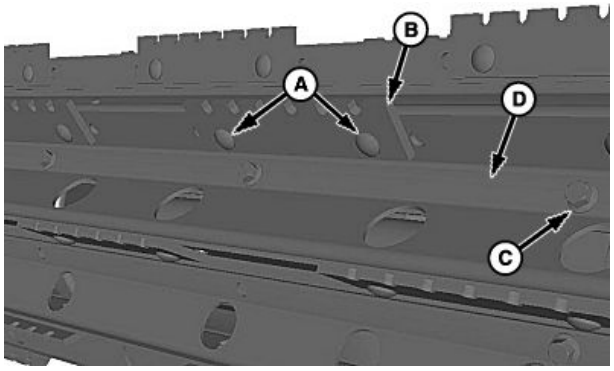
	Specification
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb-ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

	Specification
Feed Accelerator Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb-ft)



H85626 —UN—27MAR06



H85627 —UN—27MAR06

Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips (Standard)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Feed Accelerator Wings

OUO6075,0001726 -19-14JAN14-1/1

Tough Crop Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings and wear strips in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If feed accelerator is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

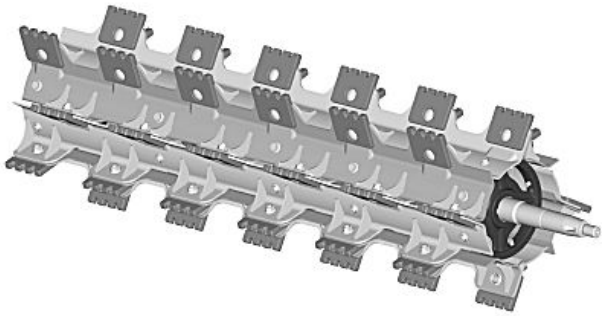
Always replace hardware when replacing feed accelerator wear strips.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

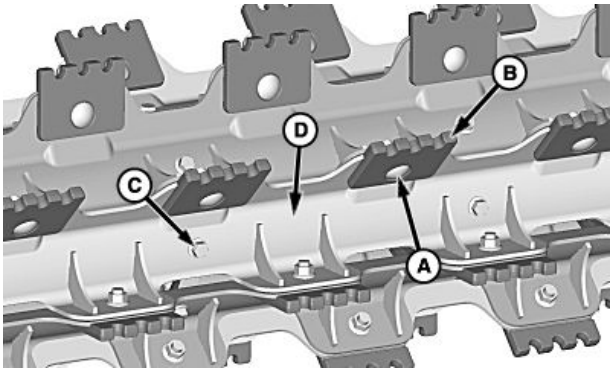
Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)



H107173 —UN—06MAR13



H107174 —UN—06MAR13

Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips (Tough Crop)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Feed Accelerator Wings

OUO6075,000171A -19-14JAN14-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

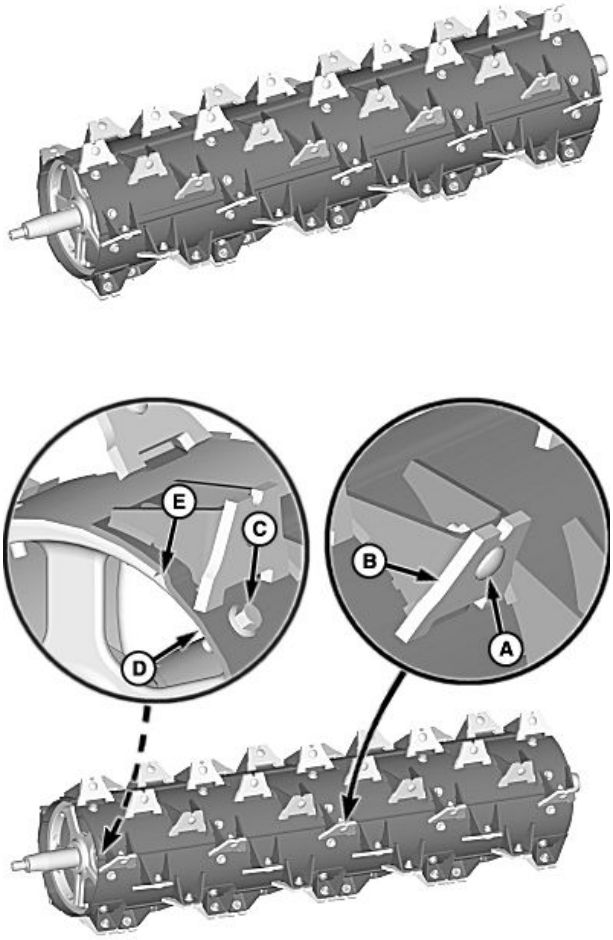
Remove cap screws (C) and replace wing assembly (D) as required.

IMPORTANT: Feed accelerator must be statically balanced. Add washers as needed until feed accelerator is balanced.

Install wing assembly so it overlaps at location (E) as shown. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wing Assembly Cap Screws—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Wing Assembly
E—Overlap Location



H102209 —UN—15JUN11
H102210 —UN—15JUN11

Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips

OUO6075,0001729 -19-14JAN14-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)

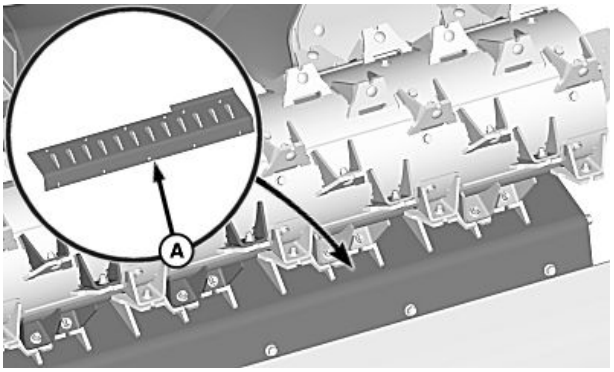
NOTE: Machine is shipped from the factory with the comb floor installed. Comb floor can only be run with the tine feed accelerator.

When the comb floor (A) is removed for harvest, the smooth liner plate (B) which was shipped with the machine must be installed (left side of the machine).

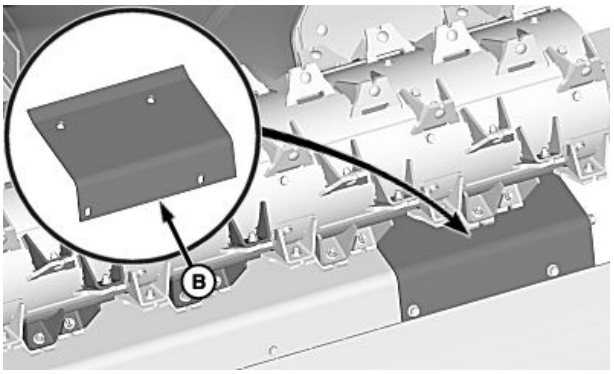
Non-Rice Harvest Information

- Corn - Remove comb floor and install smooth liner plate.
- Soybeans - If splits become a concern, remove comb floor and install smooth liner plate.
- Small Grains - Remove the comb floor and install smooth liner plate.

A—Comb Floor **B—Smooth Liner Plate**



H105544 —UN—20JUN12



H105543 —UN—20JUN12

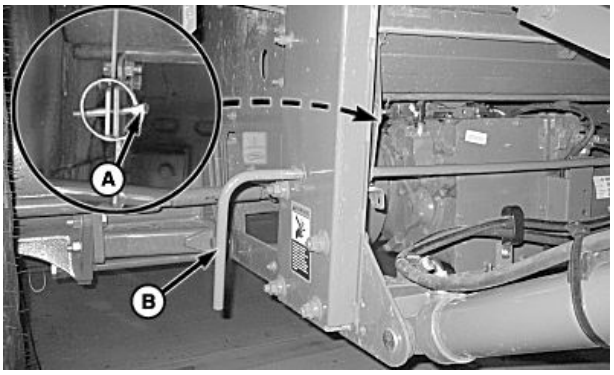
OUO6075,0004557 -19-02DEC16-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)—Removing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Lever**



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-1/9

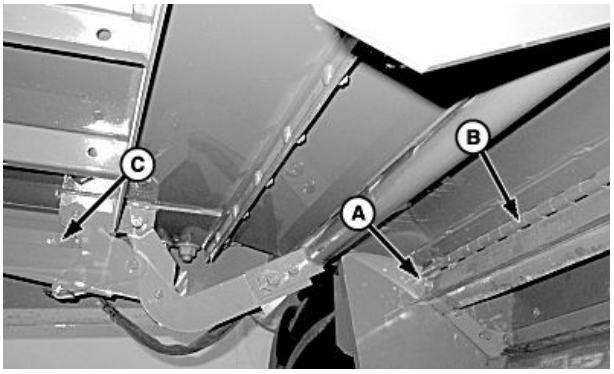
Feed Plate (Style A)

Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (C) down and rearward while removing feed plate assembly (B) at the same time.

Raise lever (C) and retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts **C—Lever**
B—Feed Plate Assembly



H86271 —UN—10JUL06

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-2/9

Feed Plate (Style B)

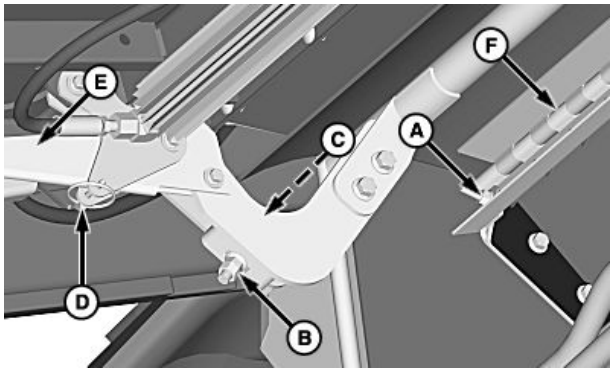
Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Remove nuts (B) and round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward while removing feed plate assembly (F) at the same time.

Raise lever (E) and retain with previously removed round head bolt (C) and retain with previously removed nuts (B) on both sides of the machine.

Install previously removed quick-lock pin (D).



H120117 —UN—29NOV16

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Nuts
C—Round Head Bolt
D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Feed Plate Assembly

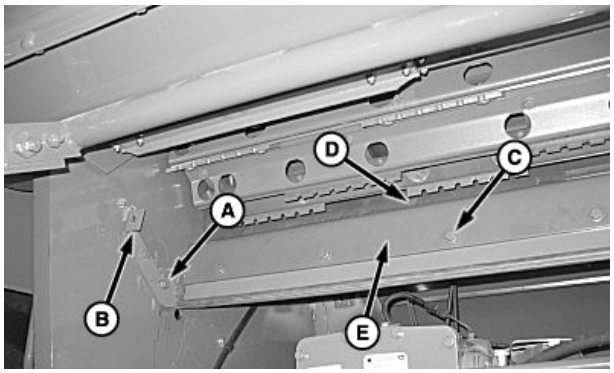
OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-3/9

Remove and retain hardware (A) and bracket (B) from both sides of the machine.

Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (C).

Remove and retain plow bolts (D) and remove the comb floor (E).

A—Hardware (2 used)
B—Brackets (2 used)
C—Cap Screws and Nuts (5 used)
D—Plow Bolts
E—Comb Floor



H121116 —UN—21MAR17

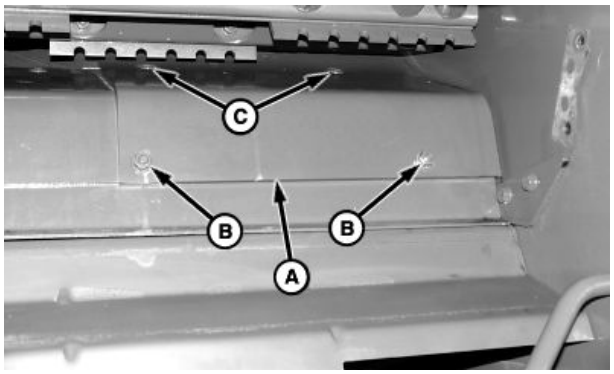
OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-4/9

Install smooth liner plate (A) shipped with the machine on the left-hand side.

Install previously removed cap screws and nuts (B).

Install previously removed plow bolts (C).

A—Smooth Liner Plate
B—Cap Screws and Nuts (2 used)
C—Plow Bolts (2 used)



H105545 —UN—21JUN12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-5/9

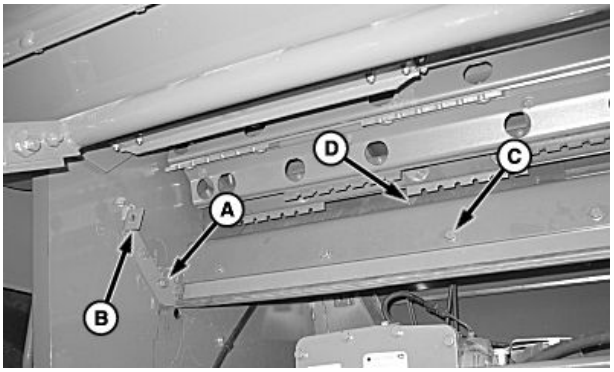
NOTE: Plow bolt must be installed in holes that previously held comb floor to prevent grain loss.

Install previously removed plow bolts (D).

Install previously removed cap screws and nuts (C).

Install previously removed bracket (B) on both sides of the machine and retain with previously removed hardware (A).

A—Hardware (2 used)
B—Brackets (2 used)
C—Cap Screws and Nuts (3 used)
D—Plow Bolts (3 used)



H121117 —UN—21MAR17

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-6/9

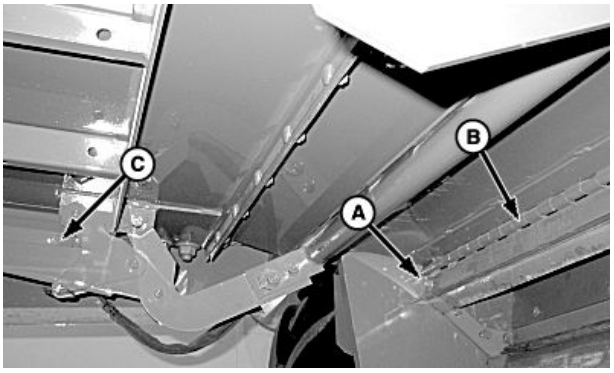
Feed Plate (Style A)

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (C) down and rearward.

Install previously removed feed plate assembly (B) and retain with previously removed cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate door and retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Feed Plate Assembly
C—Lever



H86271 —UN—10JUL06

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-7/9

Feed Plate (Style B)

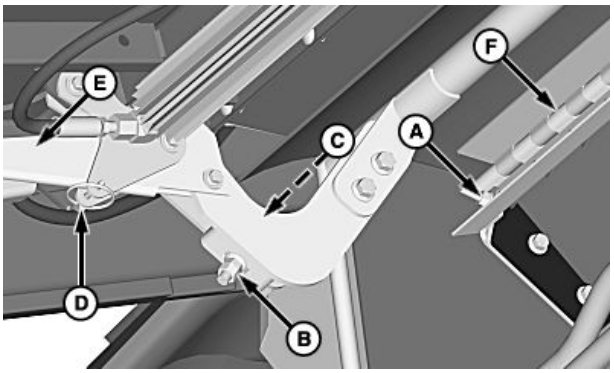
Remove nuts (B) and round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward.

Install previously removed feed plate assembly (F) and retain with previously removed cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Raise lever (E) and retain with previously removed round head bolt (C) and retain with previously removed nuts (B) on both sides of the machine.

Install previously removed quick-lock pin (D).



H120117 —UN—29NOV16

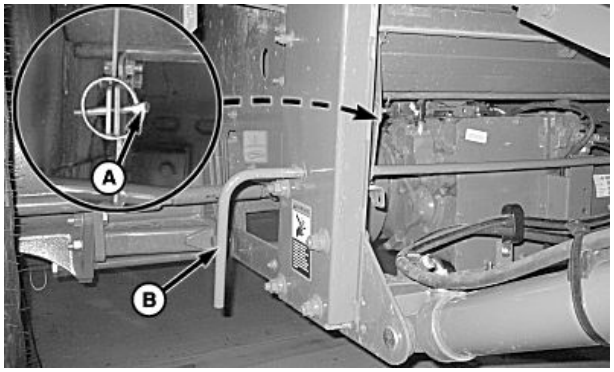
A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Nuts
C—Round Head Bolt
D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Feed Plate Assembly

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-8/9

Move lever (B) down to close stone trap and retain with quick-lock pin (A).

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Lever**



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-9/9

Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing

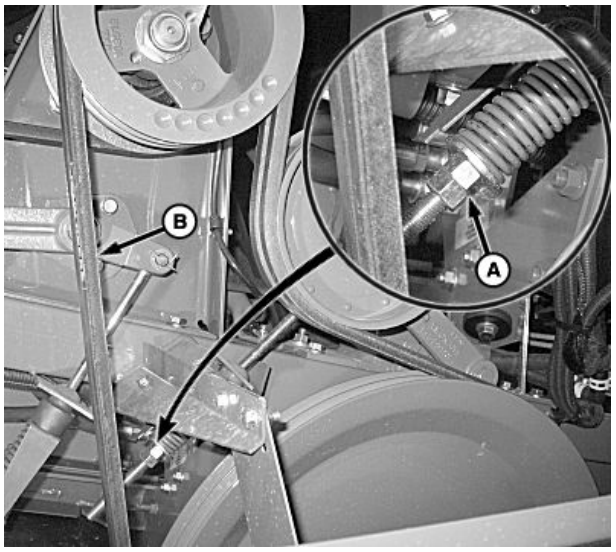
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to remove tension from the front jackshaft belt (B).

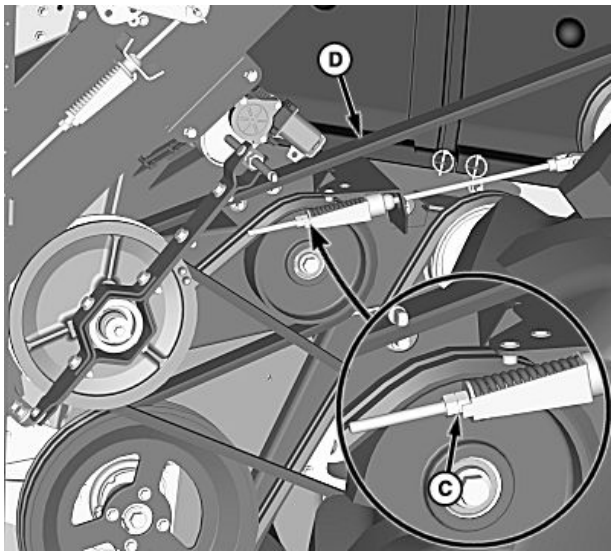
Loosen nuts (C) to remove tension on shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt (D).

Remove both belts to allow removal of the feed accelerator belt.

A—Nuts **C—Nuts**
B—Front Jackshaft Belt **D—Belt**



H96924 —UN—16JUN10



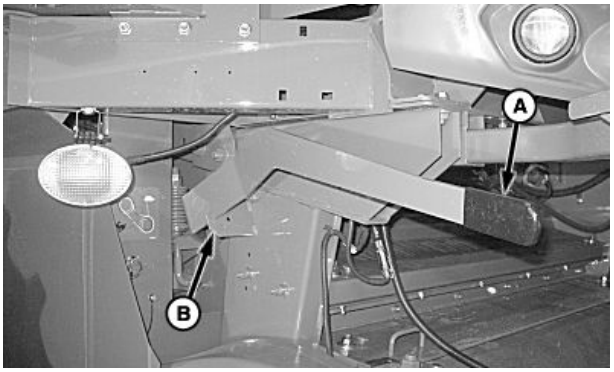
H116822 —UN—07JAN16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004727 -19-25APR17-1/3

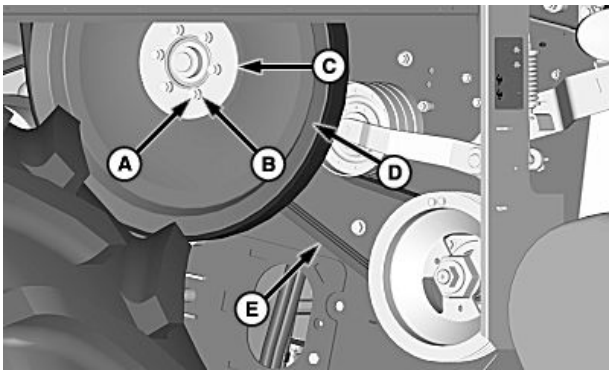
Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension from the accelerator belt.

A—Lever **B—Bracket**



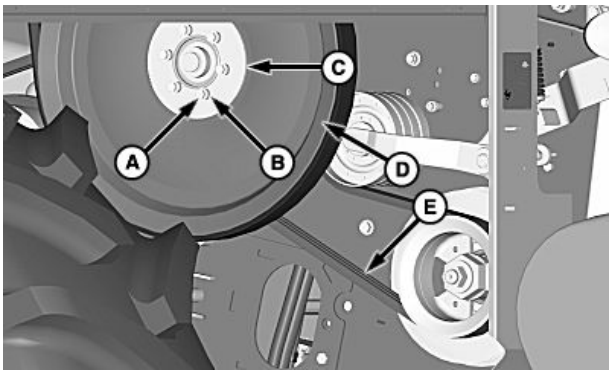
H96926 —UN—16JUN10

OUO6075,0004727 -19-25APR17-2/3



H121334 —UN—25APR17

Feed Accelerator Belt (Standard Speed High Capacity)



H121335 —UN—25APR17

Feed Accelerator Belt (High-Speed High Capacity)

A—Cap Screw (6 used)
B—Spacer (6 used)
C—Shim (2 used)
D—Sheave
E—Feed Accelerator Belt

Remove cap screws (A), spacers (B), shims (C), and sheave (D).

Remove feed accelerator belt (E) and install replacement belt.

Install sheave, shims, spacers, and retain with cap screws.

Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

Push up lever and into the notch in bracket.

Adjust feed accelerator belt tension so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt and front jackshaft belt.

Adjust tension for belts so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

OUO6075,0004727 -19-25APR17-3/3

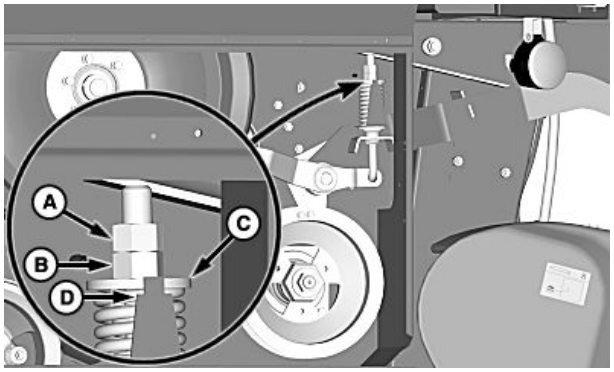
Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator belt idler is on the right-hand side of the machine behind the feeder house pivot.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H121336 —UN—25APR17

OUO6075,0004728 -19-25APR17-1/1

Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing Speed

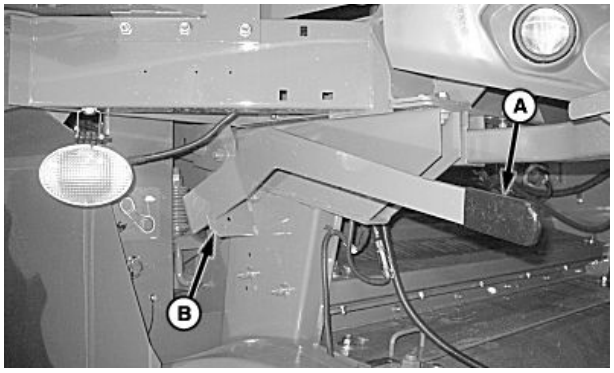
NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

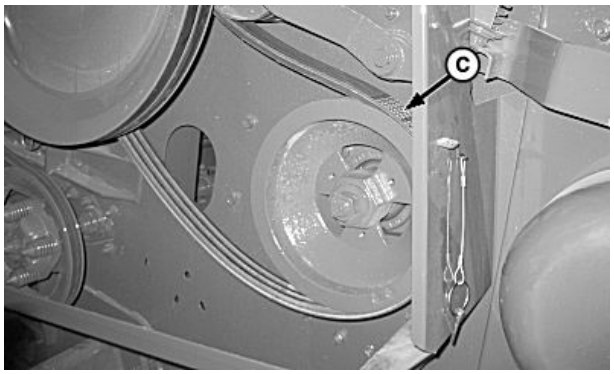
To change feed accelerator speed to high speed position:

- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Move belt (C) to inside sheave grooves on both sheaves for high speed.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

A—Lever
B—Bracket
C—Belt



H96926 —UN—16JUN10



H86423 —UN—28JUL06

OUO6075,00007F2 -19-27OCT10-1/1

High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing To Slow Speed

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

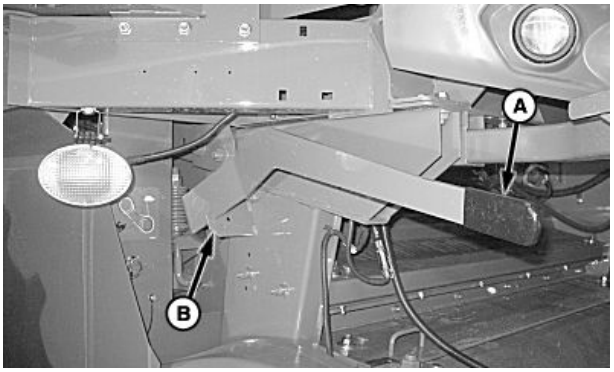
To change feed accelerator speed to low speed position:

- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Remove belt (C) from lower sheave and let belt hang freely from upper sheave.

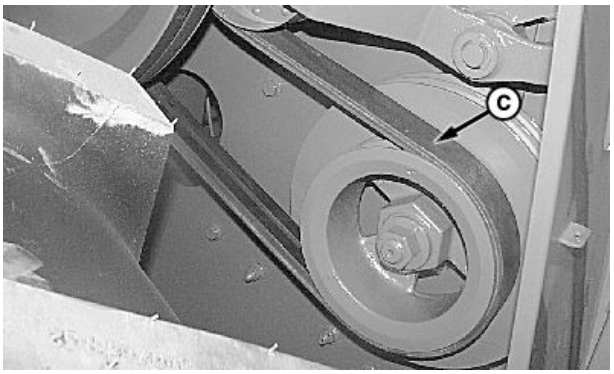
NOTE: Belt must be twisted to fit between upper sheave and sidesheet.

- Remove belt (D) from upper sheave (E) and move to inside sheave for low speed.
- Install belt (C) on inner sheave groove on lower sheave.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

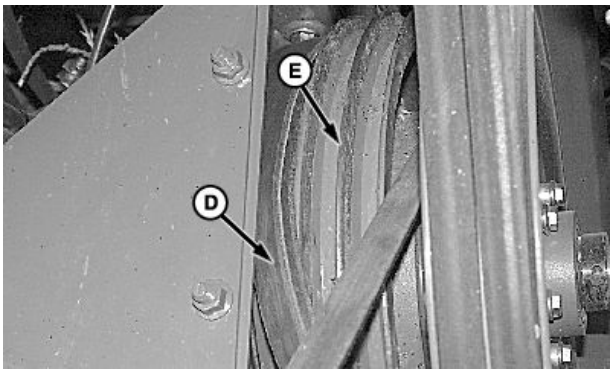
A—Lever
B—Bracket
C—Belt
D—Belt
E—Upper Sheave



H96926 —UN—16JUN10



H75088 —UN—07FEB03



H75076 —UN—06FEB03

OUO6075,00007F3 -19-14JUN11-1/1

Concave Recommendations

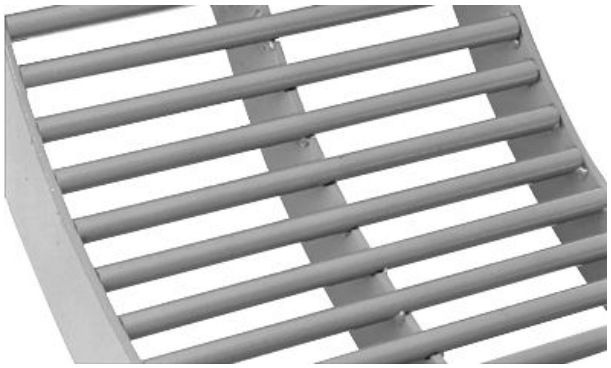
NOTE: For recommended machine settings for various crops, refer to Crop Setting section for further information.

Concave Type	Corn	Soybeans	Wheat Barely Small Grains	Rice	Popcorn Food Corn	Sorghum (Milo) Sunflowers (Confection)	Sunflowers (Oil)	Canola
Small Wire	NR	NR	Best	NR	NR	NR	Average	Best
Large Wire	Good	Good	Good	Best	NR	Best	Best	Good
Round Bar	Best	Best	Average	Good	Best	Average	Best	Average

Best = Provides best level of performance.
Good = Provides a good level of performance.
Average = Provides an average level of performance.
NR = Not recommended.

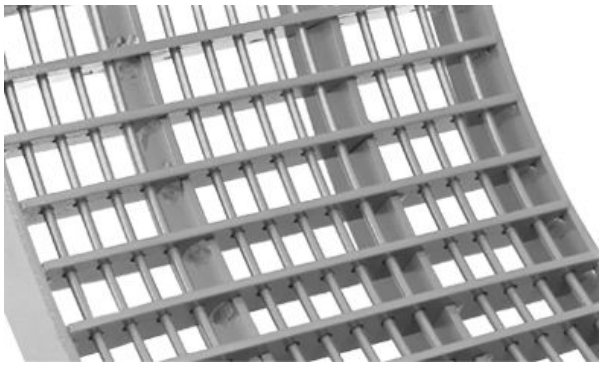
OUO6075,00017E2 -19-07MAY14-1/1

Concave Types



H54506 —UN—23MAR99

Round Bar Multi Crop Concave

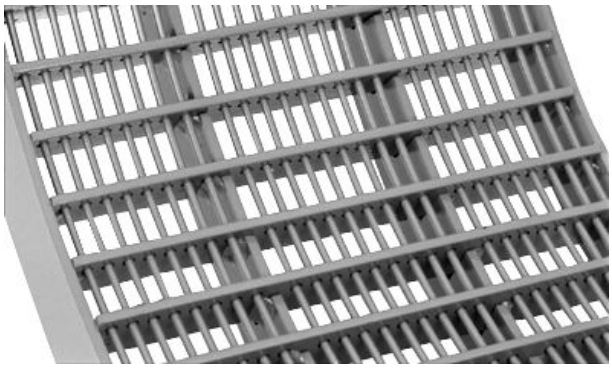


H54507 —UN—25JUN99

Large Wire Concave

Three different concaves are available for different crop and crop conditions.

- Round bar multi crop concave is used for corn and soybeans.
- Large wire concave is used for rice, soybeans, and grain sorghum.
- Small wire concave is used for small grains.



H54508 —UN—22JUN99

Small Wire Concave

OUO6075,00007A8 -19-02JUN10-1/1

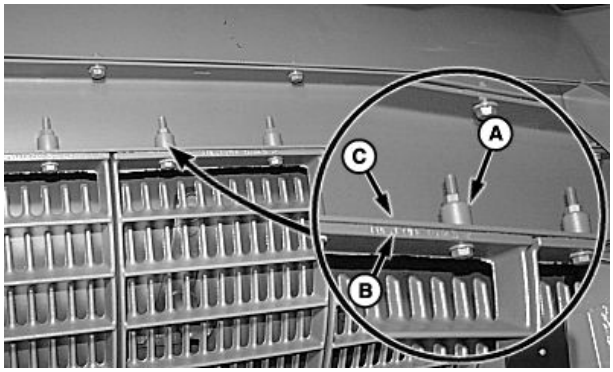
Separator Grate Spacers

Spacers are installed in storage position (as shown) from factory.

Spacers can be used in corn to reduce bits of cob in the grain tank sample.

IMPORTANT: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops (place spacers in storage position as shown).

Remove all separator grate spacers (A) from storage position (as shown) and install between separator grates (B) and separator channel (C).

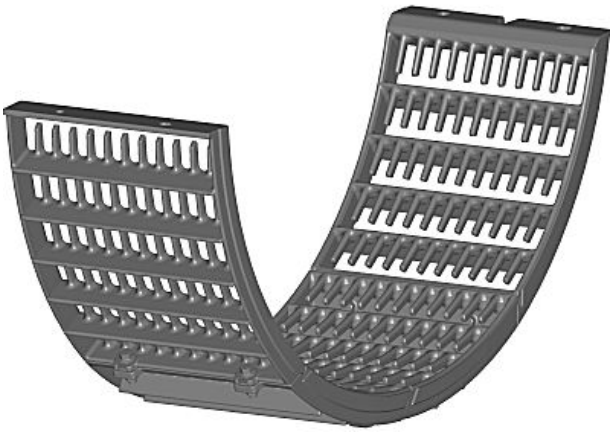


H86634 —UN—20SEP06

A—Spacers
B—Separator Grates
C—Separator Channel

OUO6075,0000B06 -19-03JAN11-1/1

Separator Grate Types



H107177 —UN—06MAR13

Standard Cast Separator Grate



H107178 —UN—06MAR13

Heavy-Duty Separator Grate

Two different separator grates options are available for the machine.

- Standard Cast Separator Grates - come standard on all machines, except for rice and small tough grain packages.
- Heavy-Duty Separator Grates - are used in tough crop situations. These grates are option on all Variable Stream Rotor machines, but standard on small tough grains, rice, and tough rice packages.

SS43267,00004EB -19-05FEB15-1/1

Separator Grate Covers (If Equipped)

Recommended for very dry small grain. Covers (A) are installed on separator grates to help balance chaff load to cleaning shoe.

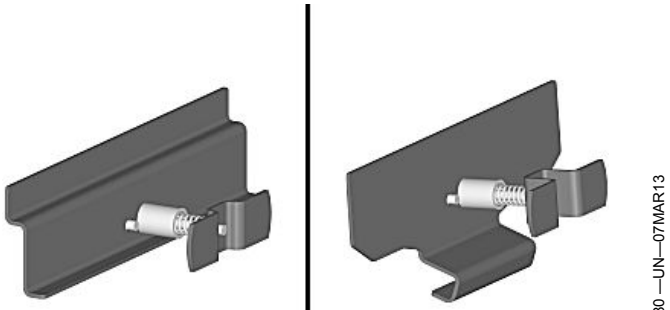
Standard Cast Grate Covers

- Install two rows (eight covers) on right-hand side and three rows (twelve covers) on left-hand side. Make adjustments as necessary depending on conditions.

Heavy-Duty Grate Covers

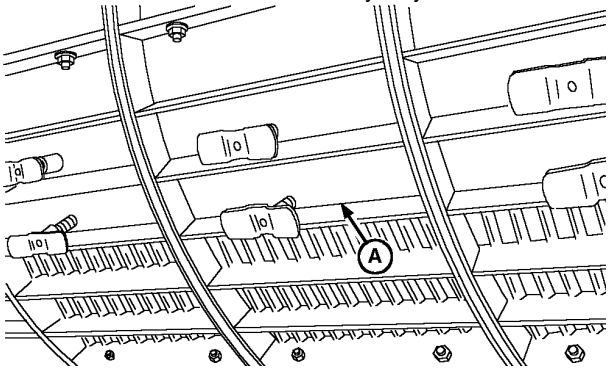
- Install one row (four covers) on right-hand side and two rows (eight covers) on left-hand side. Make adjustments as necessary depending on conditions.

A—Separator Grate Covers



H107180 —UN—07MAR13

Standard Cast Grate Covers/Heavy-Duty Grate Covers



H54512 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,0001410 -19-08MAR13-1/1

Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped)

Separator grate interrupters are used with the heavy-duty separator grates and are located on the right-hand side of the machine, in rows one and three.

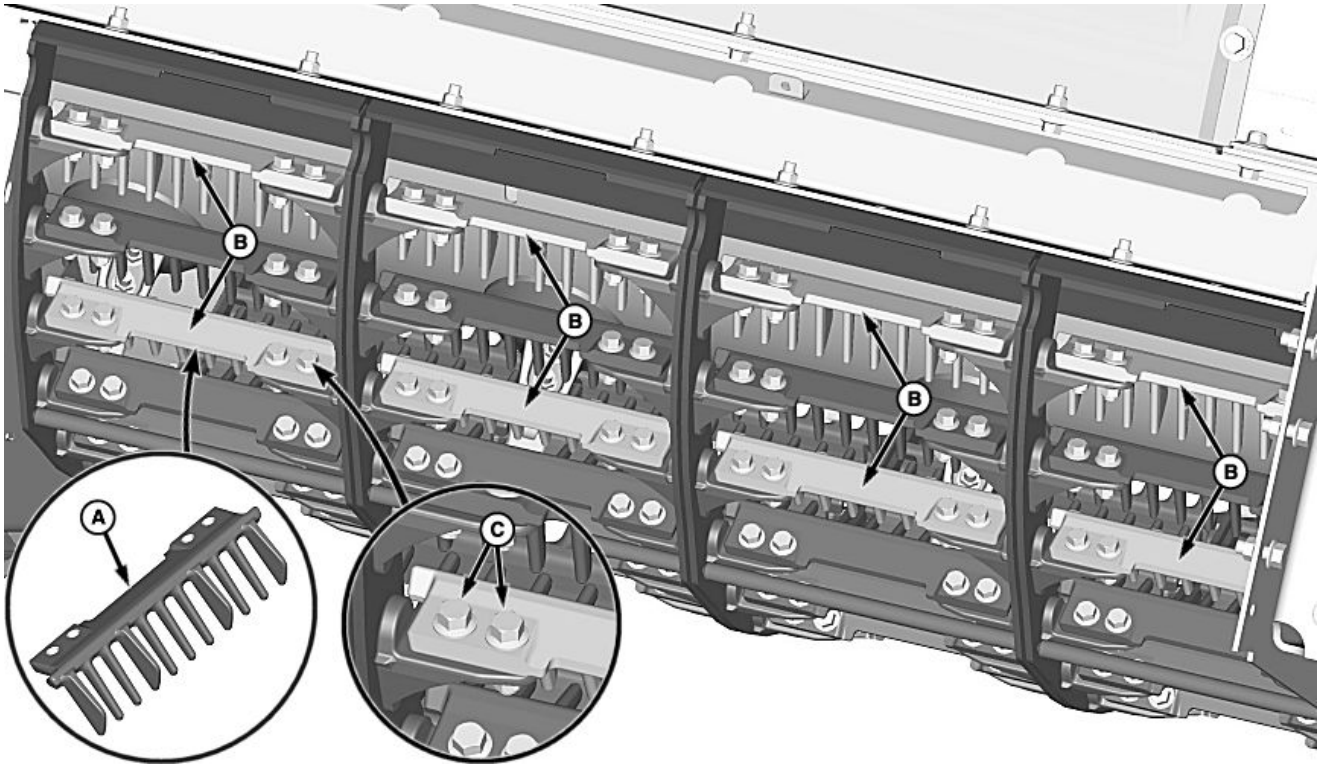
These interrupters create a disruption in crop mat flow that allows additional grain to be shaken loose, increasing separator capacity.



H99873 —UN—27JAN11

OUO6075,00016F7 -19-19DEC13-1/1

Separator Grate Interrupter Locations (If Equipped)



H99901 —UN—21JAN11

A—Separator Grate Interrupters **B—Locations (8 used)** **C—Cap Screws and Nuts (32 used)**

IMPORTANT: Separator grate interrupters are intended for use on rows one and rows three on right-hand side of separator grates as shown. Installation in other locations may cause interference or a reduction in machine performance.

Verify that rotor is free spinning after installation of separator grate interrupters before starting machine or engaging separator.

1. Separator grate interrupters (A) MUST be installed in locations (B) as shown.
2. Retain separator grate interrupters with cap screws and nuts (C).
3. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

OUO6075,00016F8 -19-19DEC13-1/1

Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts (Standard Concave Adjust)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

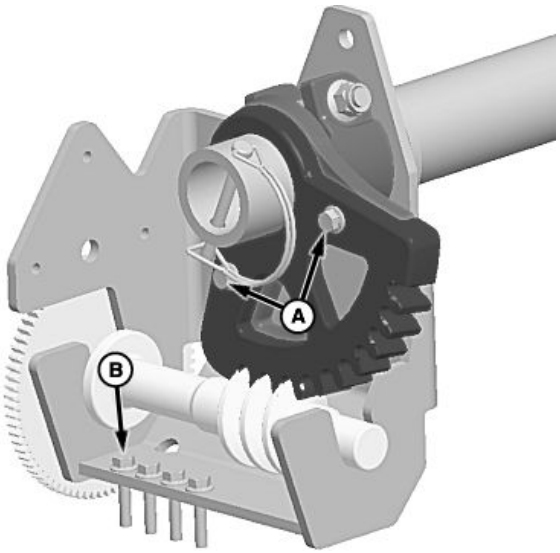
Use only John Deere supplied shear bolts (A), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

If shear bolts should break, replace with extra shear bolts (B), which are provided on sector gear bracket.

Tighten shear bolts to specification.

Specification	
Shear Bolts—Torque	15 N·m (133 lb-in.)

A—Shear Bolts **B—Extra Shear Bolts (4 Used)**



H88917 —UN—14JUN07

OUO6075,0001800 -19-13MAY14-1/1

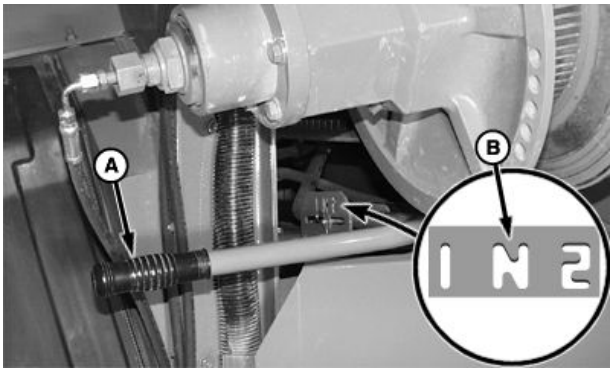
Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install

CAUTION: Concave sections are heavy and awkward to handle. Another person may be needed to remove and install concave sections.

NOTE: For ease of removal, close concave completely.

1. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**



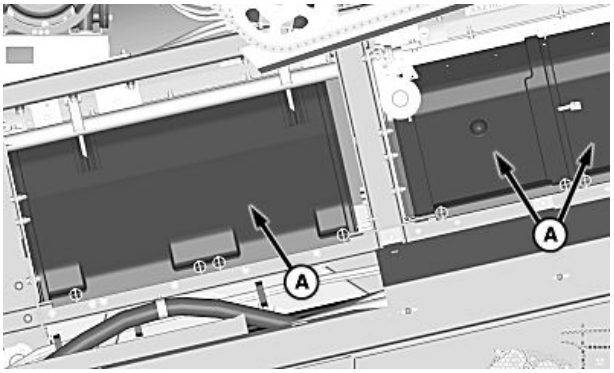
H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-1/15

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.

2. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Covers



H111238 —UN—13MAY14

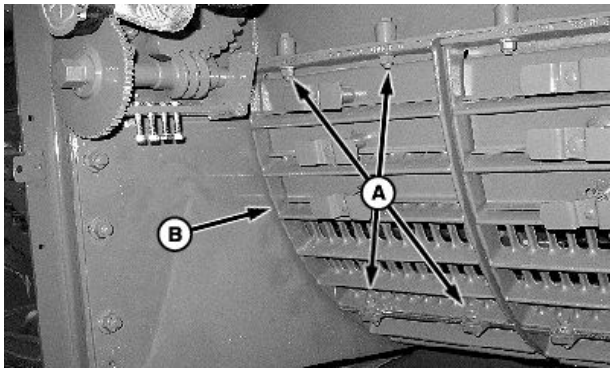
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-2/15

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

3. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Separator Grate**

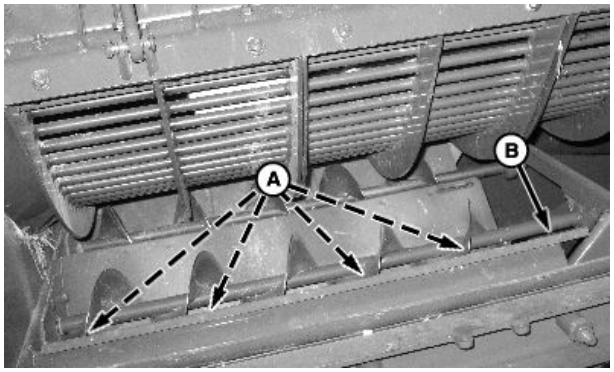


H100377 —UN—22FEB11

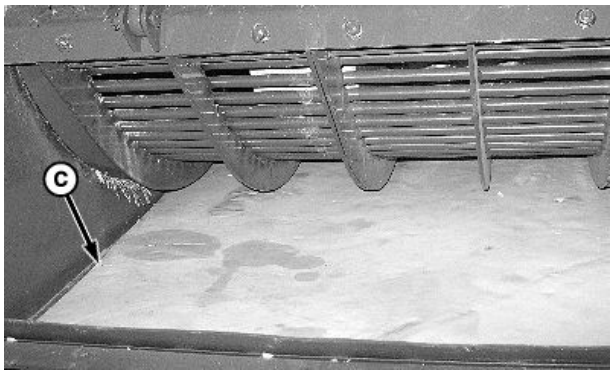
OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-3/15

4. Loosen cap screws (A) and remove left-hand sheet metal diverter (B).
5. Place a piece of cardboard (C) or poly over conveyor augers. This provides protection for the augers and allows a smooth surface to remove the concaves.

A—Cap Screws (4 used) **C—Cardboard**
B—Diverter



H100378 —UN—22FEB11



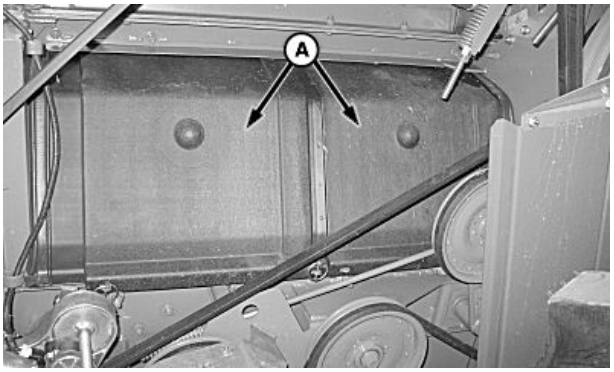
H100380 —UN—22FEB11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-4/15

6. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
7. Remove quick-lock pins and front two separator covers (A) on the right-hand side of the machine.

A—Separator Cover (2 used)

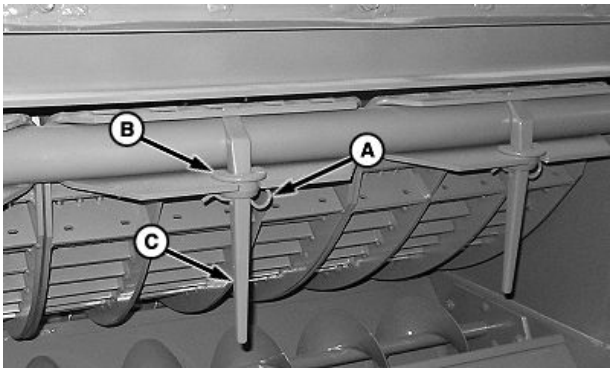


H96929 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-5/15

8. Remove spring pin (A) from the concave retainer (B).
9. Lift concave retainer (B) and remove the handle (C) from each concave section.

A—Spring Pin
B—Concave Retainer
C—Handle

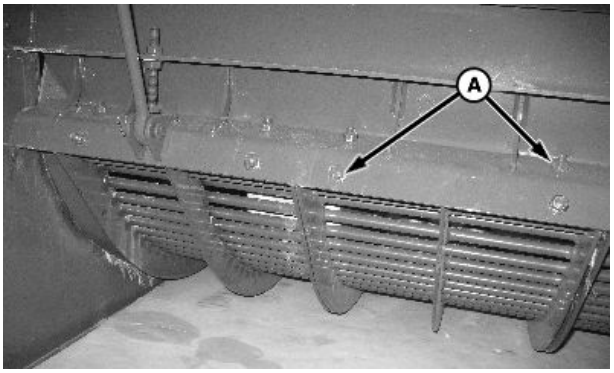


H111561 —UN—14JUL14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-6/15

10. Loosen cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (12 used)



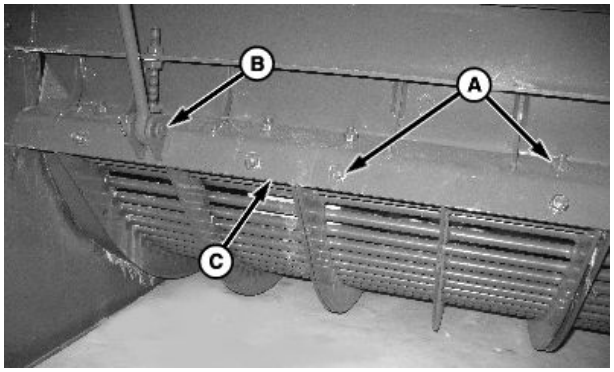
H100381 —UN—23FEB11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-7/15

CAUTION: To prevent damage, carefully lower concave onto the auger bed.

11. Remove cap screws (A).
12. Remove cotter pins, pins (B) and ”Z” bar (C).
13. Rotate rotor such that a gap in the threshing element pattern occurs at mid concave.
14. Remove center concave section.
15. Slide rear concave to the center position and remove.
16. Slide front concave to the center position and remove.
17. Inspect wear on concave sections, threshing elements and threshing tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.
18. Install concaves in reverse order.



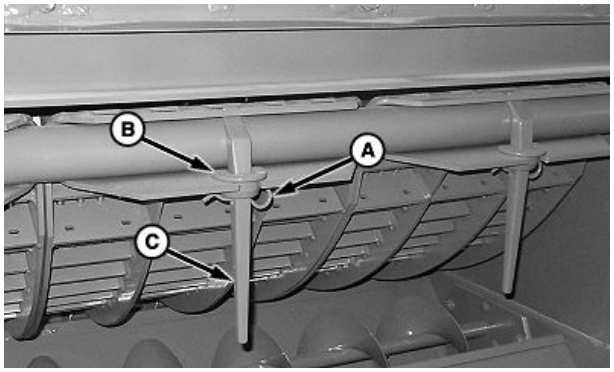
H100382 —UN—23FEB11

A—Cap Screws (12 used)
B—Pins (2 used)
C—”Z” Bar

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-8/15

19. Install handle (C), concave retainer (B), and spring pin (A) on concave sections.

A—Spring Pin
B—Concave Retainer
C—Handle

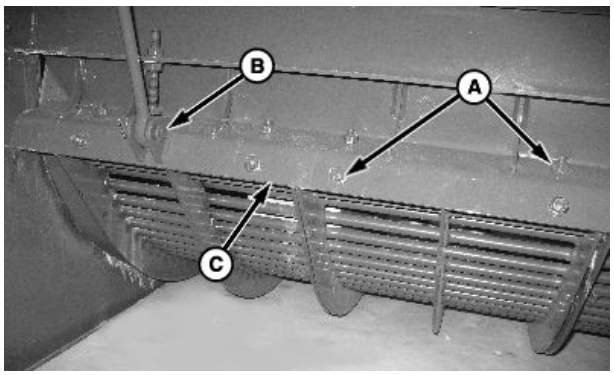


H111561 —UN—14JUL14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-9/15

20. Position ”Z” bar (C) over end of concaves and install cap screws, but do not tighten.
21. Install pins (B).

A—Cap Screws (12 used)
B—Pins (2 used)
C—”Z” Bar



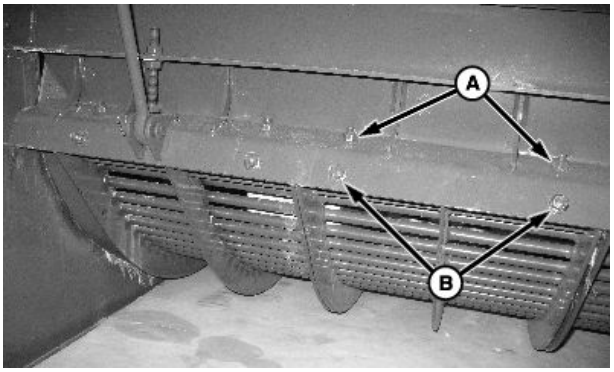
H100382 —UN—23FEB11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-10/15

22. Be sure the ends of concaves fit snug into ”Z” bar; then tighten top row of the cap screws (A) first.
23. Tighten bottom row of the cap screws (B) last.
24. Adjust concave level. See Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust) later in this section.

A—Cap Screws (6 used) **B—Cap Screws (6 used)**



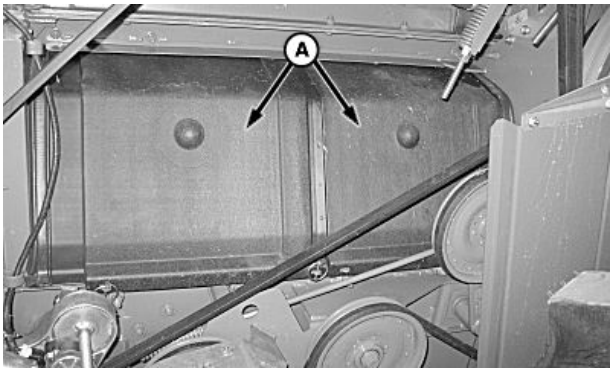
H121120 —UN—22MAR17

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-11/15

NOTE: Verify that top edge of separator cover is under clips.

25. Install separator covers (A).
26. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

A—Separator Covers

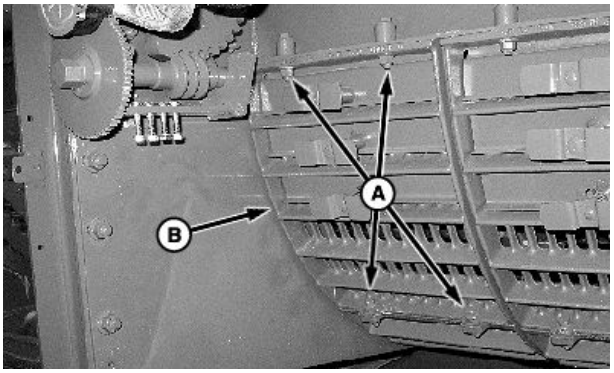


H96929 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-12/15

27. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (4 used) **B—Separator Grate**



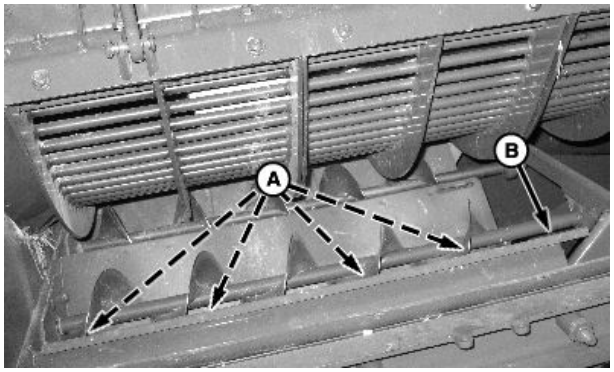
H100377 —UN—22FEB11

Continued on next page

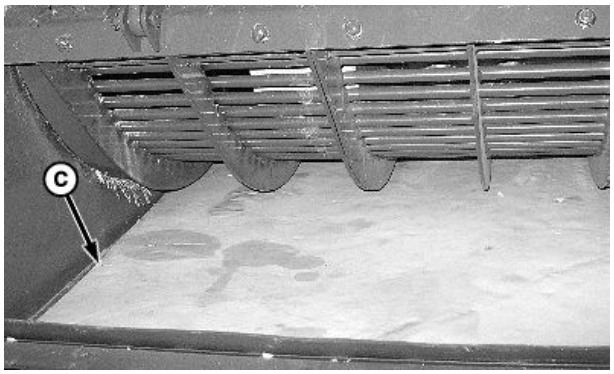
OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-13/15

28. Remove cardboard (C) or poly from conveyor augers.
29. Install diverter (B) to original position and tighten cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Diverter
C—Cardboard



H100378 —UN—22FEB11

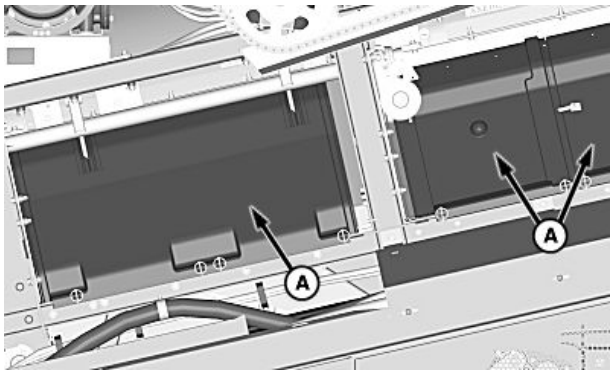


H100380 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-14/15

30. Install separator inspection covers (A).
31. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.
32. Place rotor drive gear case in desired speed range.

A—Separator Cover



H111238 —UN—13MAY14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-15/15

Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install

⚠ CAUTION: Concave sections are heavy and awkward to handle. Another person may be needed to remove and install concave sections.

1. Start engine and press threshing clearance adjust switch.
2. To allow easier access to “Z” bar hardware, open threshing clearance to 5.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

NOTE: Threshing clearance may need to be increased depending on machine configuration.

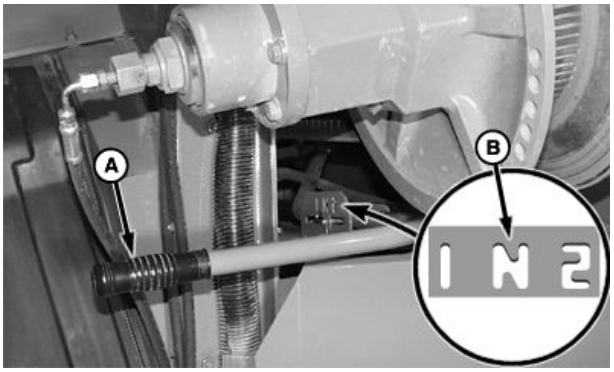
3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-1/19

4. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**



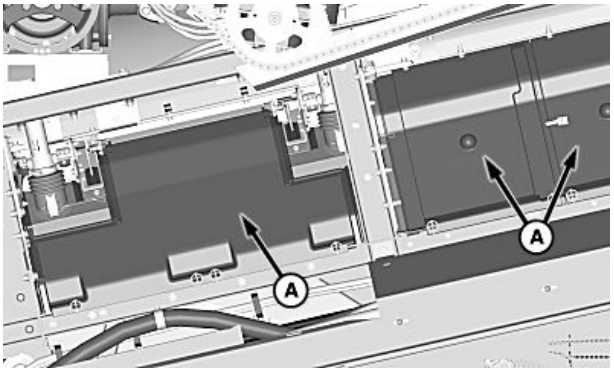
H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-2/19

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.

5. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Covers



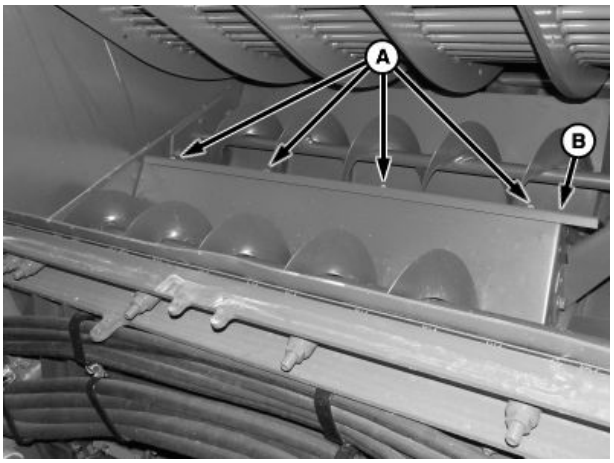
H111239 —UN—13MAY14

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-3/19

6. Loosen cap screws (A) and remove left-hand sheet metal diverter (B).

NOTE: Place a piece of cardboard or poly over conveyor augers. This provides protection for the augers and allows a smooth surface to remove the concaves.

A—Cap Screws **B—Diverter**



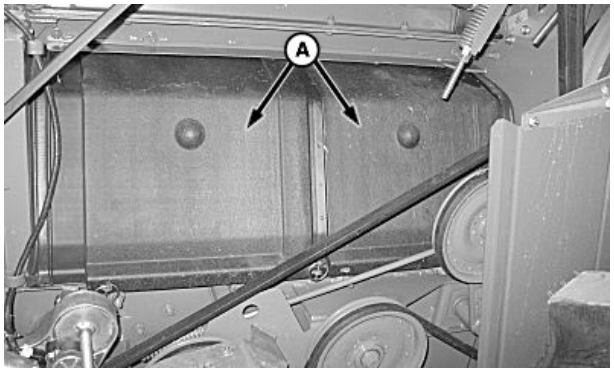
H109597 —UN—18DEC13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-4/19

7. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
8. Remove quick-lock pins and front two separator covers (A) on the right-hand side of the machine.

A—Separator Cover



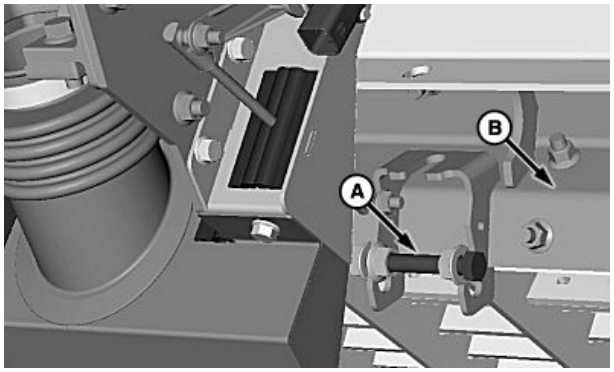
H96929 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-5/19

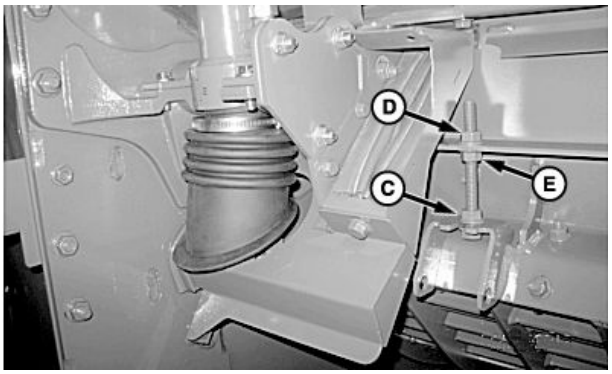
9. Remove concave leveling cap screws (A) from the bracket on “Z” bar (B) and install through the rail to hold concave and “Z” bar assembly.
10. Hand tighten nut (C) against “Z” bar bracket and slightly tighten nut (D) against the rail on both sides.

NOTE: Verify that there is adequate space between nut (E) and rail for zeroing adjustments. Do NOT tighten the nut against the rail.

A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used)
B—“Z” Bar
C—Nut (2 used)
D—Nut (2 used)
E—Nut (2 used)



H109919 —UN—27FEB14



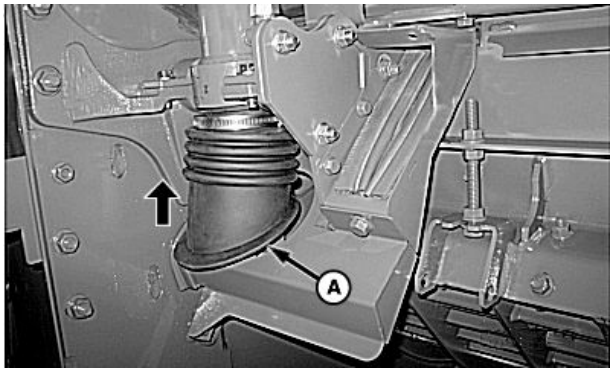
H109920 —UN—27FEB14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-6/19

11. Remove base of the rubber seal (A) and lift upward on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



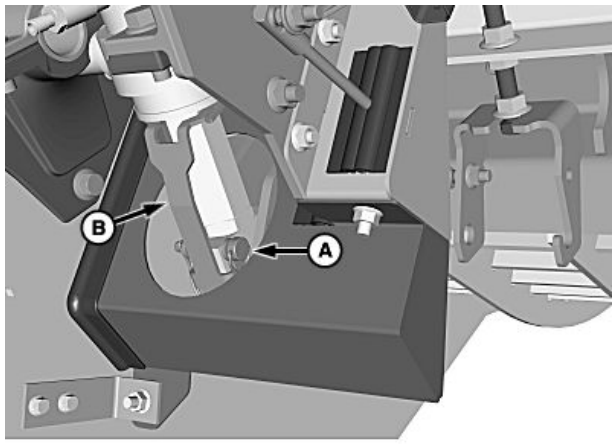
H109276 —UN—16OCT13

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-7/19

12. Remove pin (A) and cylinder safety stop (B) on both cylinders.

A—Pin (2 used)

B—Cylinder Safety Stop (2 used)



H111261 —UN—22MAY14

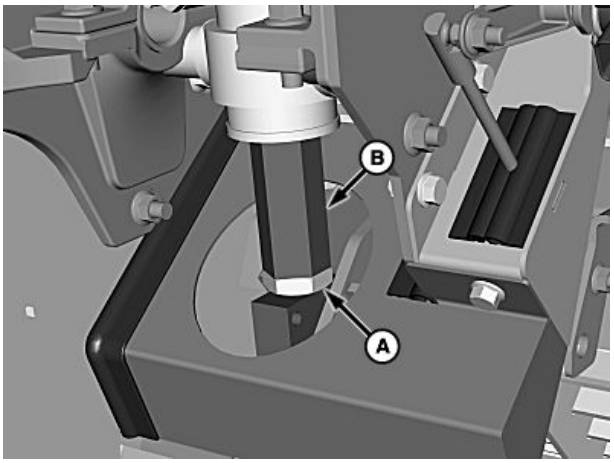
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-8/19

13. Loosen jam nut (A) from the cylinder stop (B) and lower stop on both cylinder rods.

NOTE: Jam nut and stop must be lowered at least 15 mm (19/32 in) from current location.

A—Jam Nut (2 used)

B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)



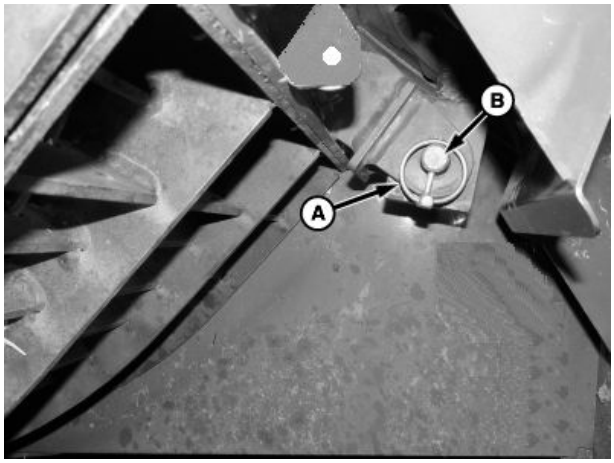
H109683 —UN—22JAN14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-9/19

14. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (B) from the cylinder rod on both sides.

A—Quick-Lock Pin (2 used) **B—Pin (2 used)**

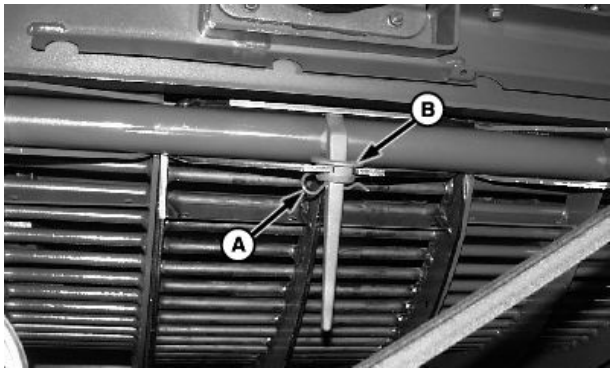


H109593 —UN—16DEC13

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-10/19

15. Remove spring pin (A) from the concave retainer (B).
16. Lift concave retainer and remove the handle from each concave section.

A—Spring Pin **B—Concave Retainer**

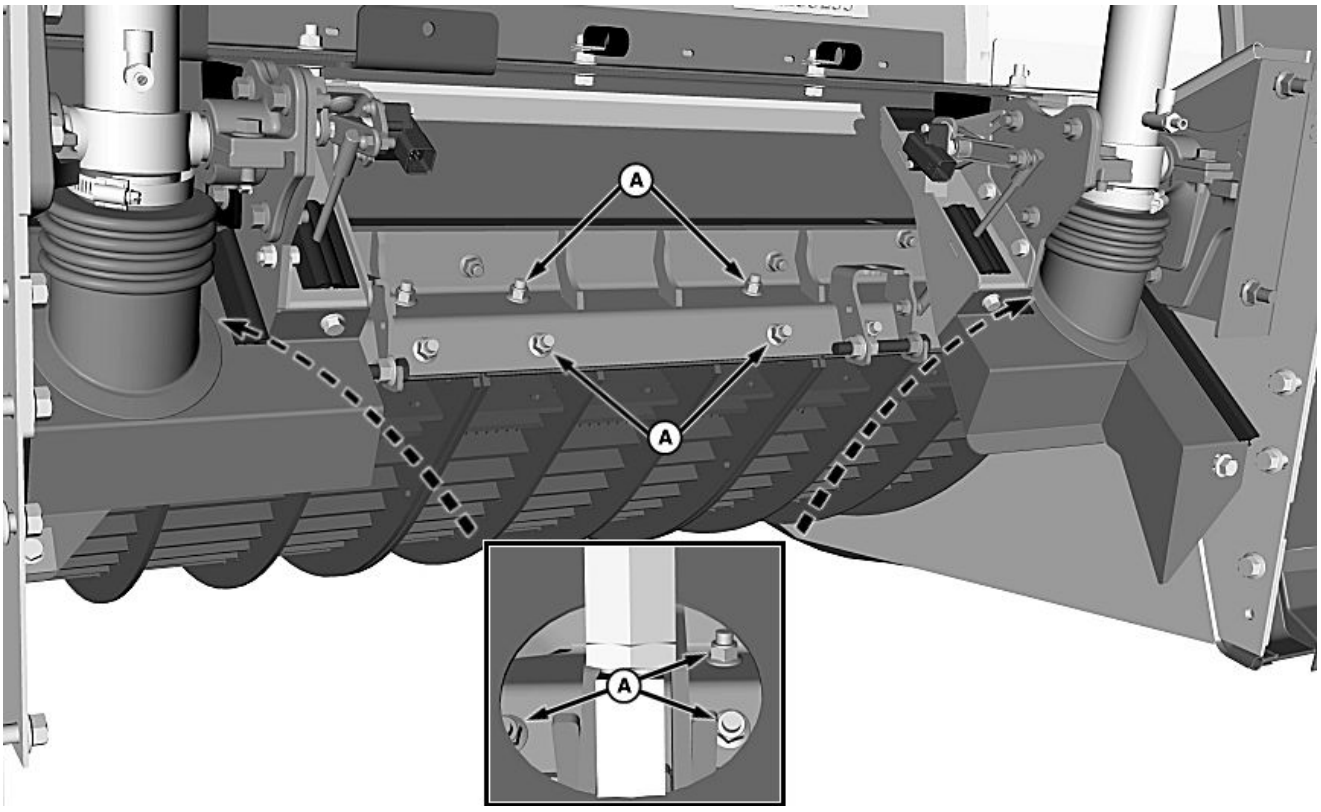


H75040 —UN—04FEB03

Concave Retainer

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-11/19



A—Cap Screw (14 used)

17. Loosen cap screws (A).

Continued on next page

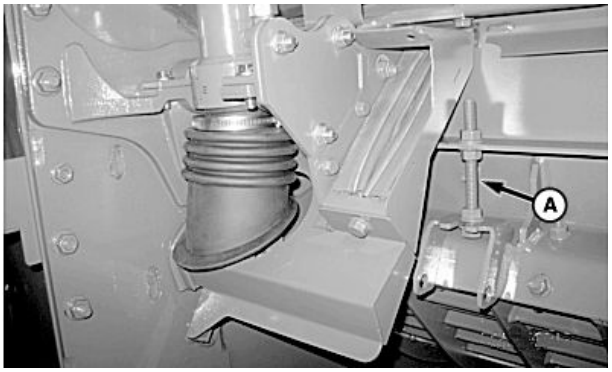
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-12/19

18. Use leveling cap screw (A) to adjust “Z” bar and concaves up approximately 10 mm (13/32 in) or until middle concave can be easily removed.

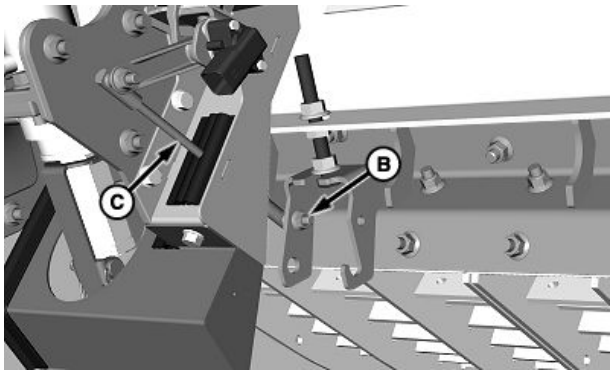
NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, “Z” bar may need to be removed.

19. If removing “Z” bar, remove nuts (B) and linkage arms (C).

A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Nut (2 used)
C—Linkage Arm (2 used)



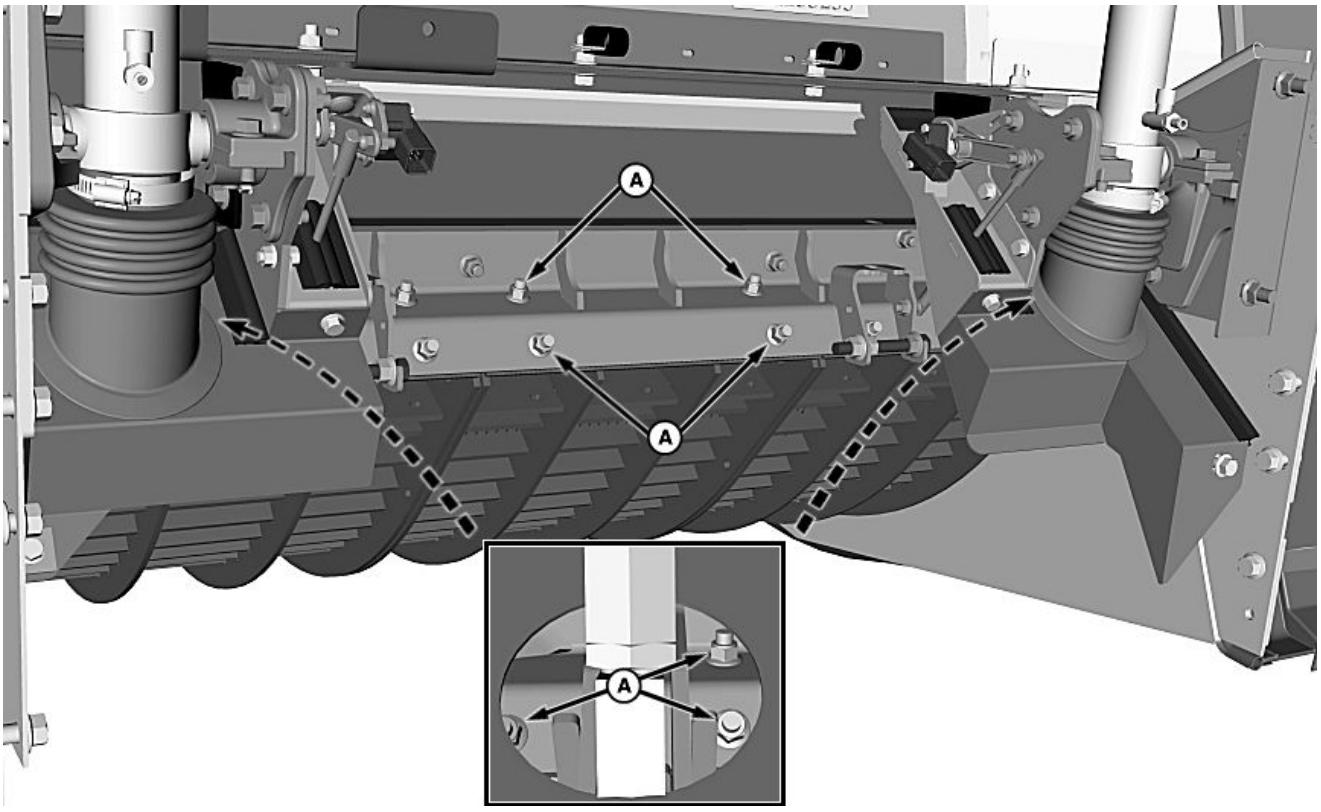
H109677 —UN—21JAN14



H111243 —UN—16MAY14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-13/19



H109599 —UN—19DEC13

A—Cap Screw and Nut (14 used)

20. Remove cap screws and nuts (A).

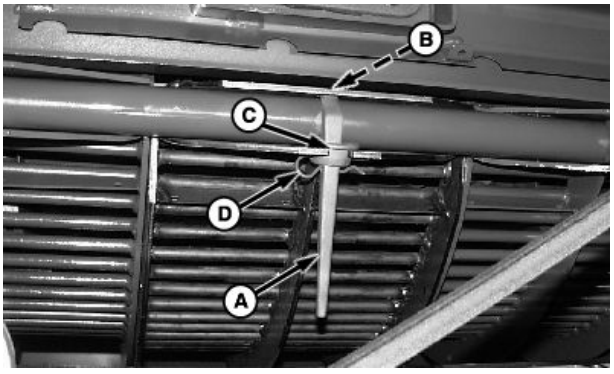
NOTE: Rotate rotor such that a gap in the threshing element pattern occurs at mid concave.

21. Remove center concave section.
22. Slide rear concave to the center position and remove.
23. Slide front concave to the center position and remove.
24. Inspect wear on concave sections, threshing elements and threshing tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.
25. Install concaves in reverse order.

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-14/19

26. Install concave handle (A) into groove (B) on concave sections.
27. Install concave retainer (C) and retain with spring pin (D).

A—Handle
B—Groove
C—Concave Retainer
D—Spring Pin



H75041 —UN—04FEB03

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-15/19

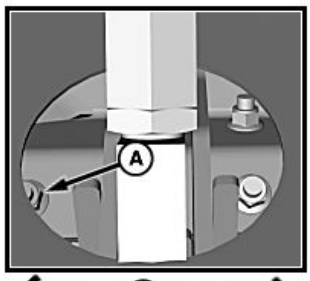
NOTE: If "Z" bar was previously removed, install at this time.

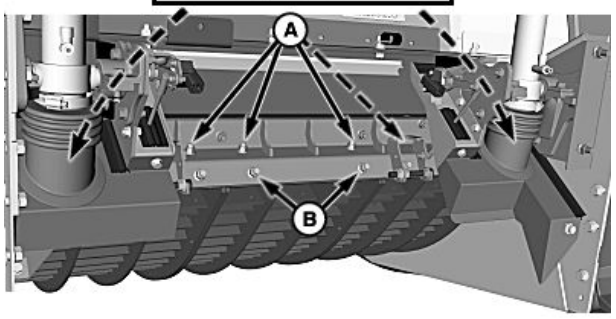
28. Using leveling cap screws, lower "Z" bar and concaves approximately 10 mm (13/32 in) or equal distance of amount raised previously.

NOTE: Verify that concave sections are tight against each other with no gaps prior to tightening hardware.

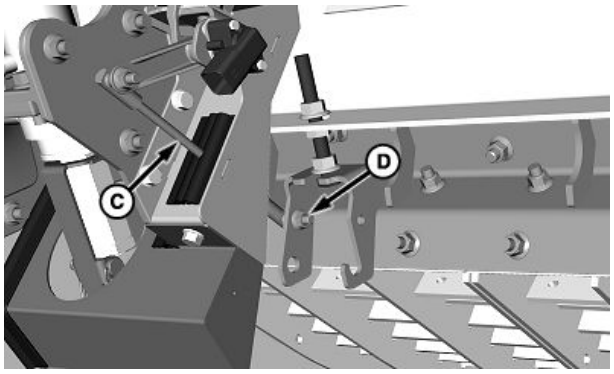
29. Verify ends of concaves fit snug into "Z" bar; then tighten top row of the cap screws and nuts (A) first.
30. Tighten bottom row of the cap screws and nuts (B) last.
31. If "Z" bar was removed, install linkage arms (C) using nuts (D).
32. Adjust concave level. See Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation) later in this section.

A—Cap Screw and Nut (6 used)
B—Cap Screw and Nut (8 used)
C—Linkage Arm (2 used)
D—Nut (2 used)





H109684 —UN—22JAN14



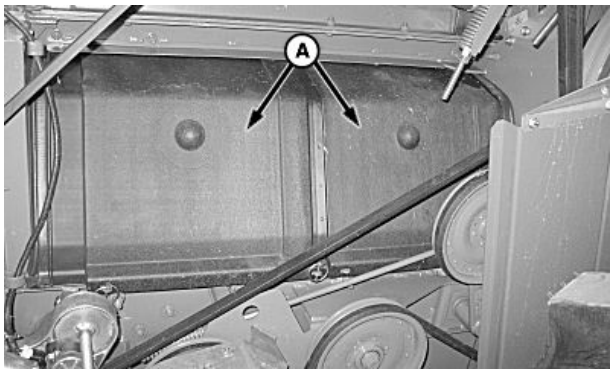
H111244 —UN—16MAY14

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-16/19

NOTE: Verify that top edge of separator cover is under clips.

33. Install separator covers (A).
34. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

A—Separator Covers



H96929 —UN—17JUN10

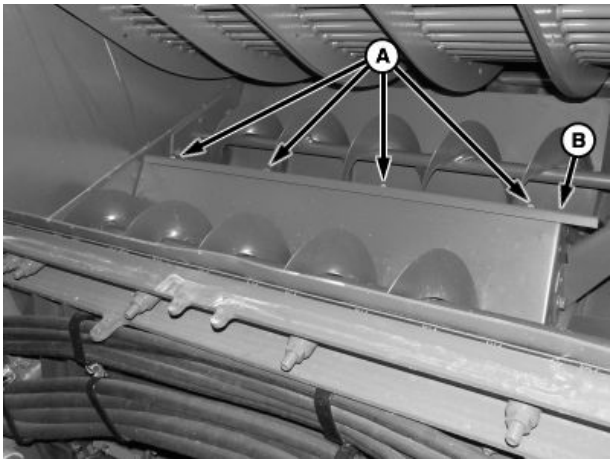
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-17/19

NOTE: Remove cardboard or poly from conveyor augers.

35. Install diverter (B) to original position and tighten cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screw (4 used) **B—Diverter**

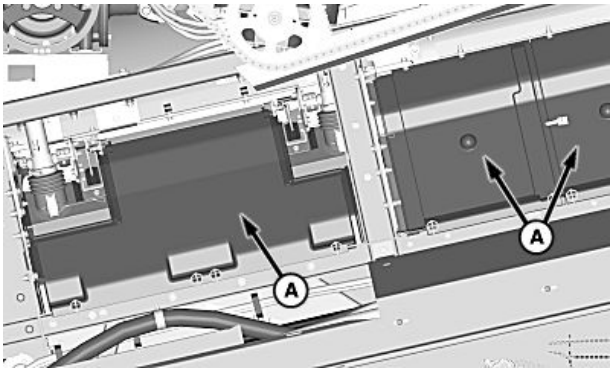


H109597 —UN—18DEC13

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-18/19

36. Install separator inspection covers (A).
37. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.
38. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.

A—Separator Cover



H111239 —UN—13MAY14

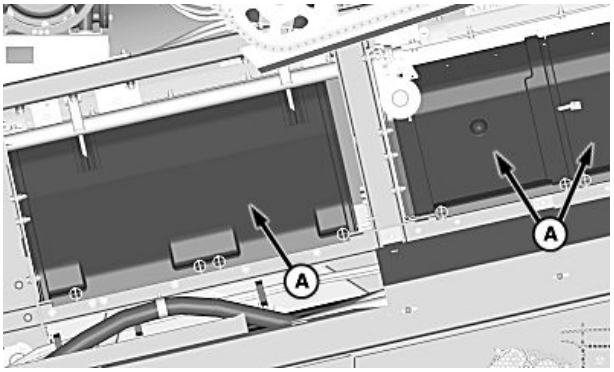
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-19/19

Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)

NOTE: Round bar concave covers (if installed) should be removed prior to beginning concave leveling.

1. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
2. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Cover



H111238 —UN—13MAY14

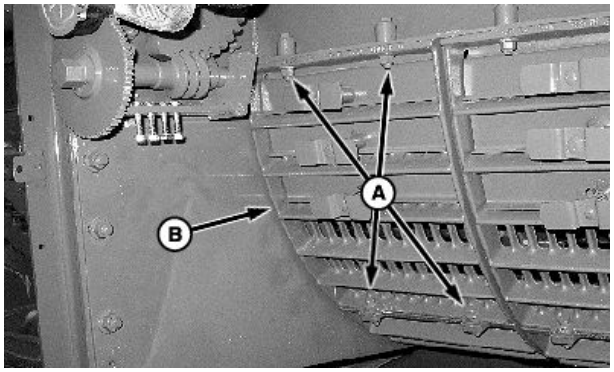
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-1/9

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

3. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

A—Cap Screw (4 used) **B—Separator Grate**

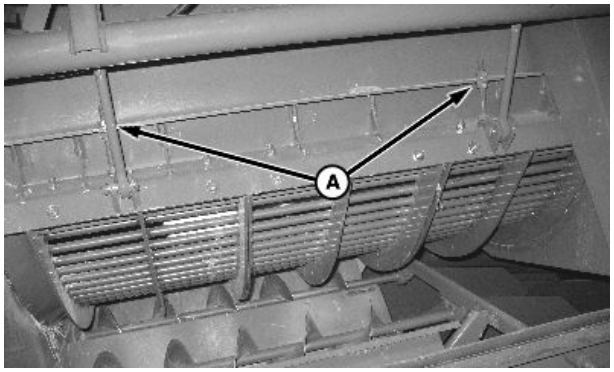


H100377 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-2/9

4. Back off stop bolts (A).

A—Stop Bolts (2 used)

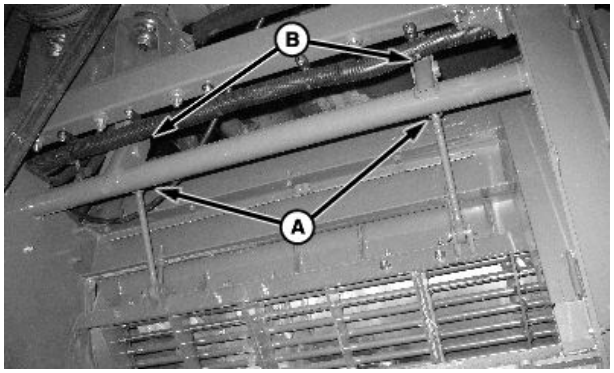


H100391 —UN—23FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-3/9

5. Loosen lock nuts (A) and back off nuts (B) five turns each.

A—Bottom Nut (2 used) **B—Top Nut (2 used)**



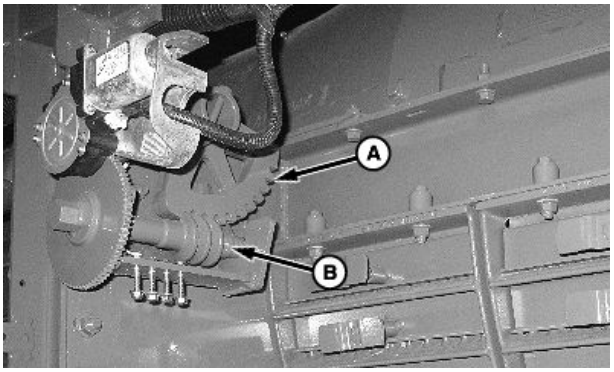
H100392 —UN—23FEB11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-4/9

6. Adjust concave to closed position using switch in cab until the worm gear (B) and sector gear (A) are bottomed out in up position.

A—Sector Gear **B—Worm Gear**

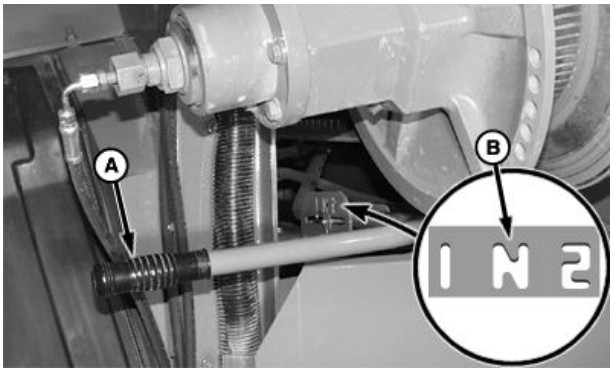


H100393 —UN—23FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-5/9

7. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

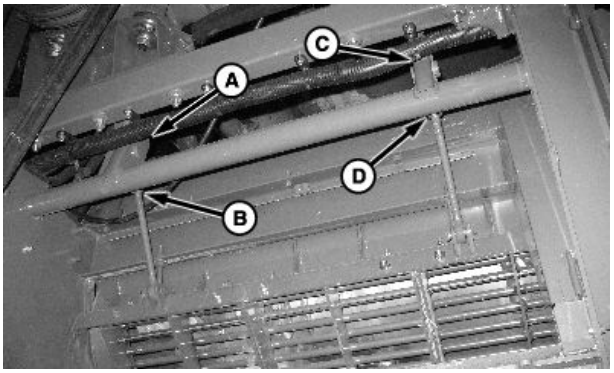
A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**



H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-6/9

8. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) slowly until elements ”tick” concave while rotor is rotating counterclockwise. Back off three complete turns.
9. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) slowly, until elements ”tick” concave while rotor is rotating counterclockwise. Back off three complete turns.
10. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) down slowly until elements ”tick” concave. Back off slowly until ”tick” stops. As soon as ”tick” has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
11. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) down slowly, until elements ”tick” concave. Back off slowly until ”tick” stops. As soon as ”tick” has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
12. Tighten bottom front concave adjustment nut. Hold front eyebolt top nut (A) with wrench and tighten front eyebolt bottom lock nut (B).
13. Tighten bottom rear concave adjustment nut. Hold rear eyebolt top nut (C) with wrench and tighten rear eyebolt bottom lock nut (D).



H100394 —UN—23FEB11

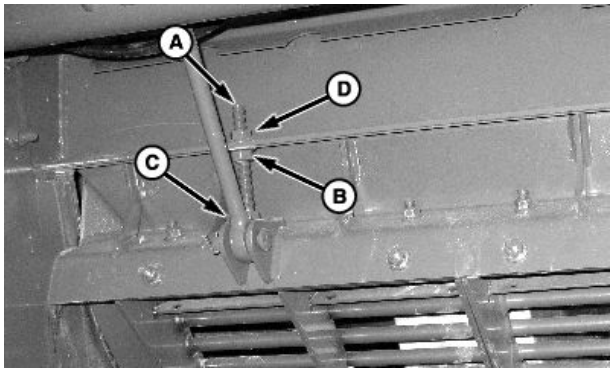
A—Front Eyebolt Top Nut **C—Rear Eyebolt Top Nut**
B—Front Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut **D—Rear Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut**

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-7/9

14. Adjust front and rear concave stop bolt (A) by tightening bottom nut (B) until head of bolt (C) is snug against concave. Tighten top nut (D) while holding bottom nut (B) with wrench.

A—Stop Bolt (2 used)
B—Lock Nut
C—Head of Bolt
D—Lock Nut



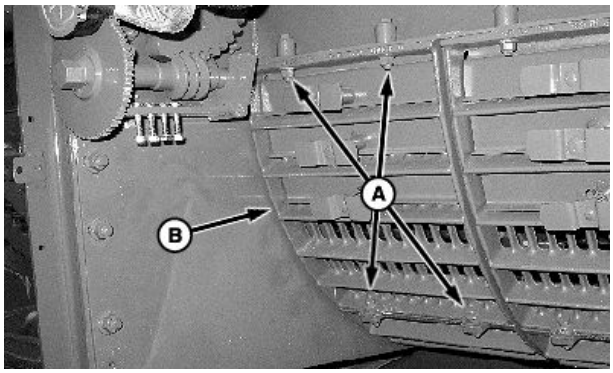
H100395 —UN—23FEB11

Stop Bolts

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-8/9

15. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).
16. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.
17. Install previously removed separator inspection covers and shields.
18. Select **Threshing Clearance Calibration (STS Electric)** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Separator Grate



H100377 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-9/9

Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)

NOTE: If installed, remove round bar concave covers before beginning concave leveling.

1. Start engine and press threshing clearance adjust switch.
2. Set threshing clearance to 0.

NOTE: If taller dense pack threshing tines or rice threshing elements have replaced grain elements, set threshing clearance to 15.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

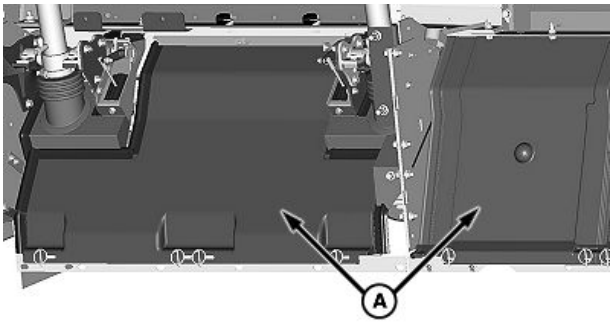
3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and turn key switch ON.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-1/15

4. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Inspection Covers



H113295 —UN—23MAR15

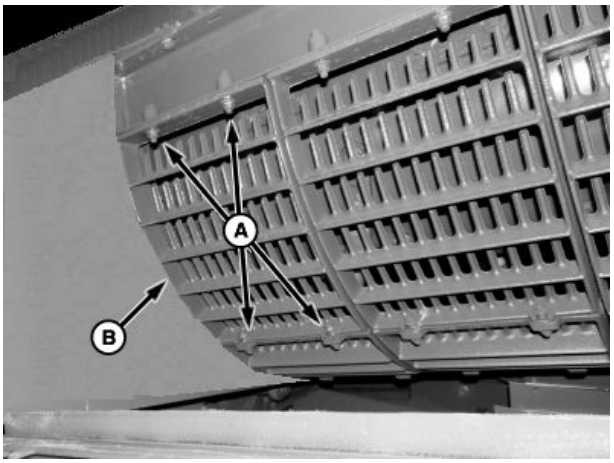
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-2/15

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

5. On machines equipped with the standard separator grates, remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).
6. On machines equipped with heavy-duty separator grate fingers, remove cap screws and nuts (C) and finger (D).

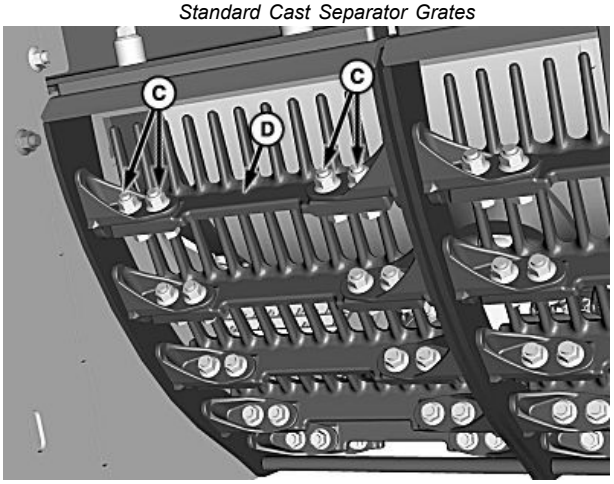
NOTE: It may be necessary to remove two or more separator grate fingers to allow access for rotating rotor.

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Separator Grate
C—Cap Screws and Nuts
D—Separator Grate Fingers



H109596 —UN—17DEC13

Standard Cast Separator Grates



H109682 —UN—22JAN14

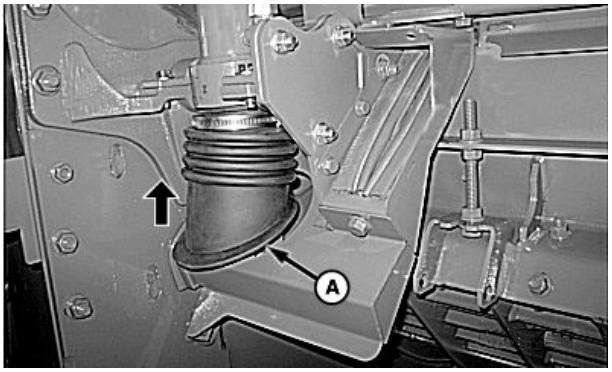
Heavy-Duty Separator Grates

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-3/15

7. Remove base of the rubber seal (A) and lift upward on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



H109276 —UN—16OCT13

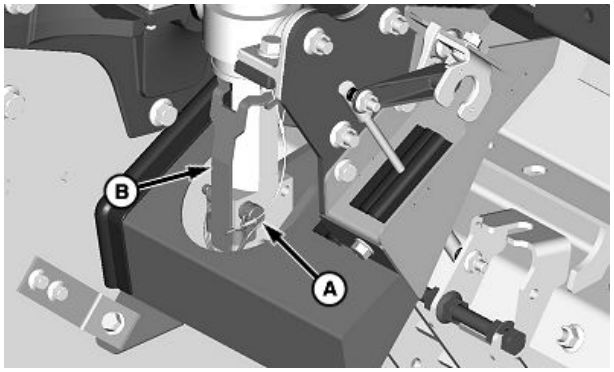
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-4/15

NOTE: Concave may need to be repositioned to remove cylinder lock.

8. Remove pin (A) and cylinder lock (B) on each cylinder.

A—Pin (2 used)

B—Cylinder Lock (2 used)



H113060 —UN—24FEB15

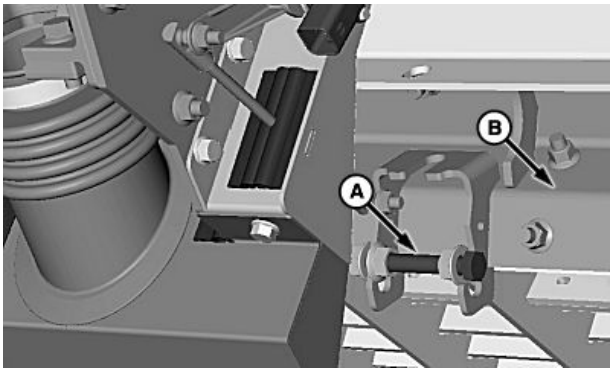
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-5/15

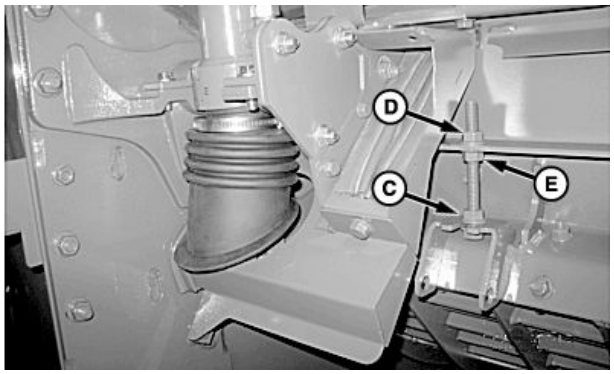
9. Remove concave leveling cap screws (A) from the bracket on “Z” bar (B) and install through the rail to hold concave and “Z” bar assembly.
10. Hand tighten nut (C) against “Z” bar bracket and slightly tighten nut (D) against the rail on both sides.

NOTE: Verify that there is adequate space between nut (E) and rail for zeroing adjustments. Do NOT fully tighten the nut against the rail.

A—Leveling Cap Screws (2 used)
B—“Z” Bar
C—Nut (2 used)
D—Nut (2 used)
E—Nut (2 used)



H109919 —UN—27FEB14



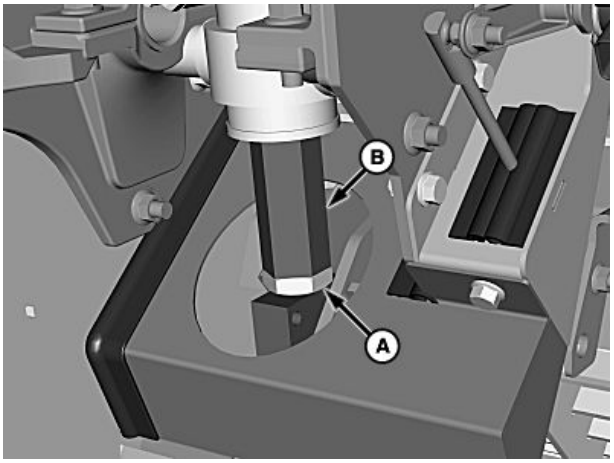
H109920 —UN—27FEB14

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-6/15

11. Loosen jam nut (A) from the cylinder stop (B) and lower stop on both cylinder rods.
12. Select **Concave Leveling Calibration** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

NOTE: Key switch MUST be left ON while performing following steps outside of cab.

A—Jam Nut (2 used)
B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)

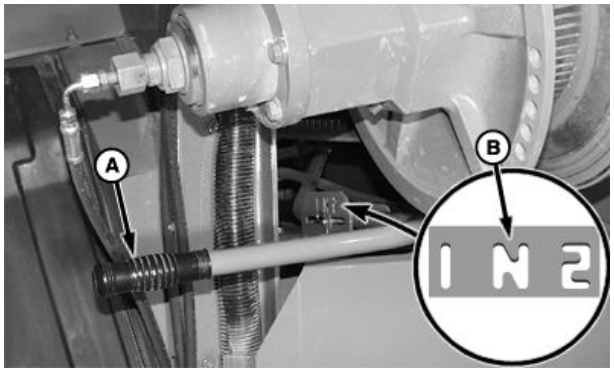


H109683 —UN—22JAN14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-7/15

13. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).
14. Spin rotor counterclockwise and tighten rear leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw three complete turns.
15. Spin rotor counterclockwise and tighten front leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw three complete turns.
16. Continue spinning rotor counterclockwise and tighten rear leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw one and a half turns.
17. Continue spinning rotor counterclockwise and tighten front leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw one and a half turns.



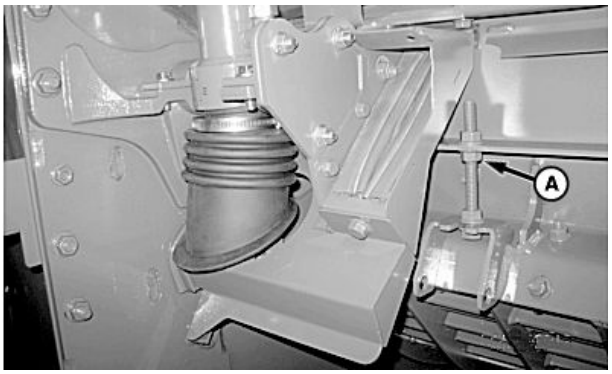
H96927 —UN—17JUN10

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-8/15

18. Tighten nut (A) against the rail to help lock concaves in position.

A—Nut 2 (used)



H109594 —UN—16DEC13

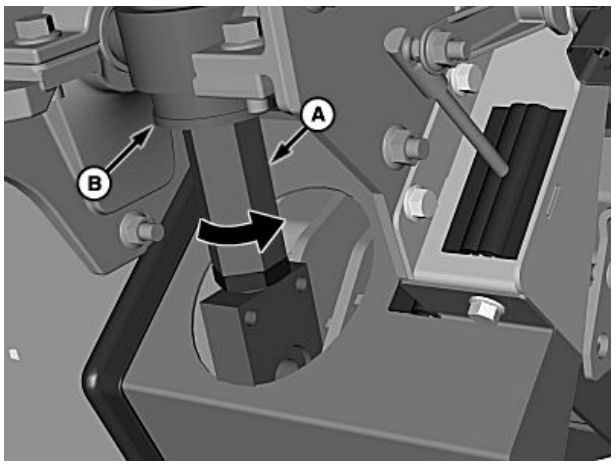
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-9/15

19. During the calibration, it is critical to adjust the cylinder stops correctly.

NOTE: Do not over tighten cylinder stops.

20. Turn cylinder stops (A) in direction of arrow until hand tight against cylinder barrels (B).

A—Cylinder Stops (2 used) **B—Cylinder Barrels (2 used)**



H109602 —UN—19DEC13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-10/15

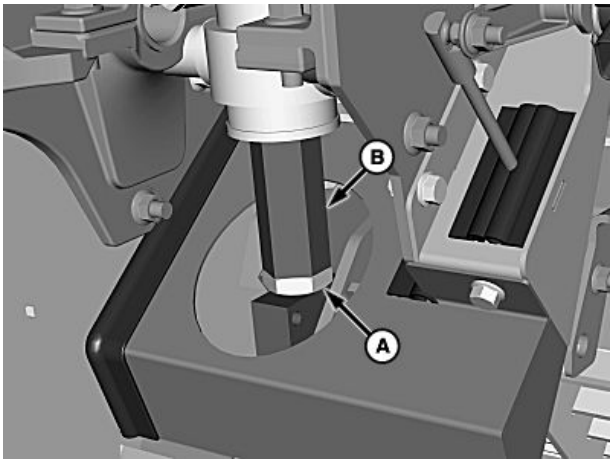
NOTE: Prior to tightening jam nuts (A), index cylinder stops (B) to install cylinder locks in correct position on hex flats of cylinder stops.

21. Tighten jam nut (A) against the cylinder stop (B) on each cylinder.

NOTE: Leveling cap screws MUST remain fastened to "Z" bar bracket and rail.

22. Continue with **Concave Leveling Calibration** until complete.

A—Jam Nut (2 used) **B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)**

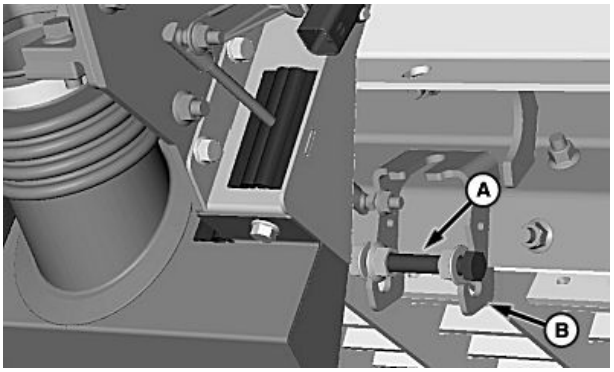


H109683 —UN—22JAN14

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-11/15

23. If calibration was accepted, exit **Concave Leveling Calibration**, turn key switch OFF, and remove leveling cap screws (A).
24. Store leveling cap screws in storage brackets (B).
25. Start engine. Calibrate **Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic)** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

IMPORTANT: A warning message may appear on display stating to abort the calibration because the system has detected a concave zero position that does not match concave leveling position. If this occurs, abort Concave Leveling Calibration, repeat the Concave Leveling procedure, and calibrate Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic) again.



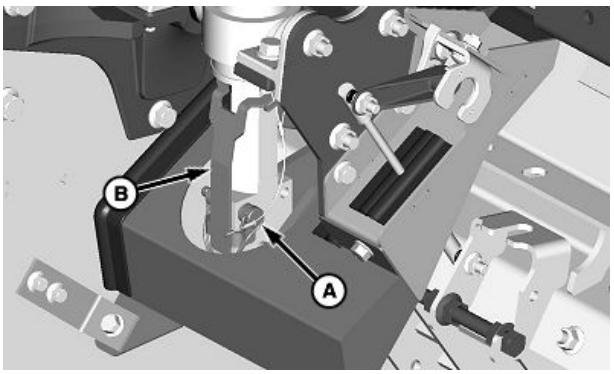
H109603 —UN—19DEC13

A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Storage Bracket (2 used)**

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-12/15

26. Open concave to 35 and install previously removed cylinder locks (B) and pins (A) on each cylinder.

A—Pin (2 used) **B—Cylinder Lock (2 used)**



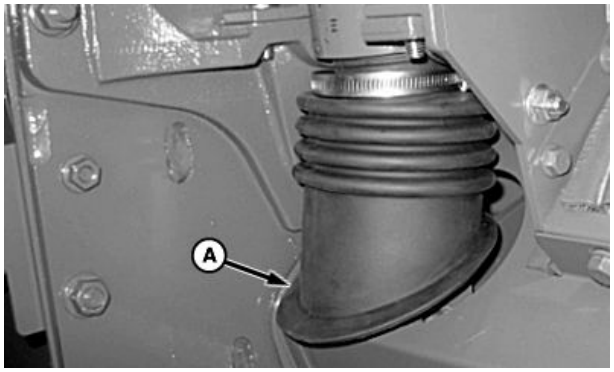
H1113060 —UN—24FEB15

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-13/15

27. Install bottom of the rubber seal (A) on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



H109821 —UN—10FEB14

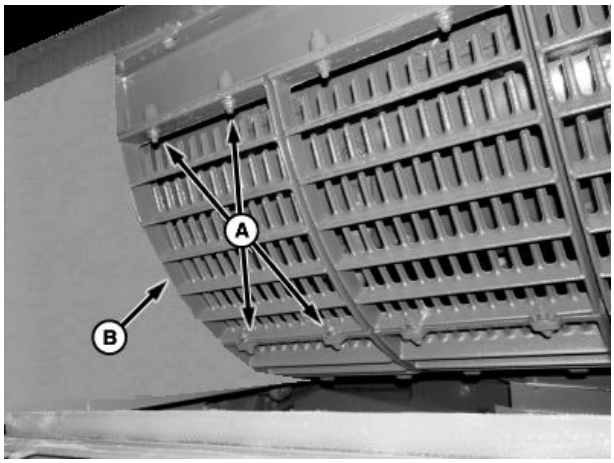
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-14/15

28. On machines equipped with the standard separator grates, install separator grate (B) using cap screws (A).
29. On machines equipped with heavy-duty separator grates, install separator grate fingers (D) using cap screws and nuts (C). Tighten to specification.

Specification	
Heavy-Duty Separator Grate Cap Screws and Lock Nuts—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb·ft)

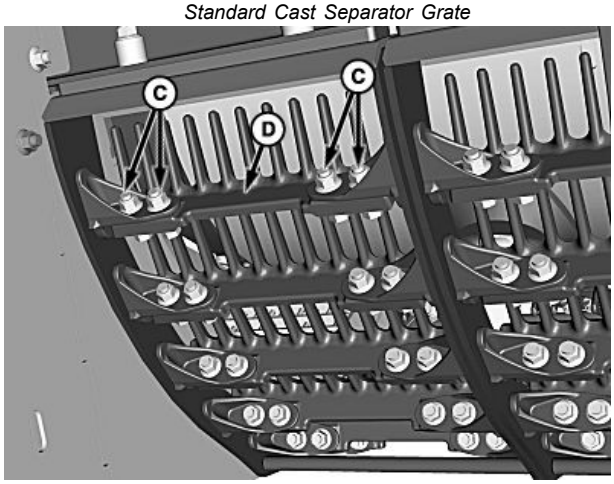
30. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.
31. Install previously removed separator inspection covers and shields.

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Separator Grate
C—Cap Screws and Nuts
D—Separator Grate Fingers



H109596 —UN—17DEC13

Standard Cast Separator Grate



H109682 —UN—22JAN14

Heavy-Duty Separator Grate

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-15/15

Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped)

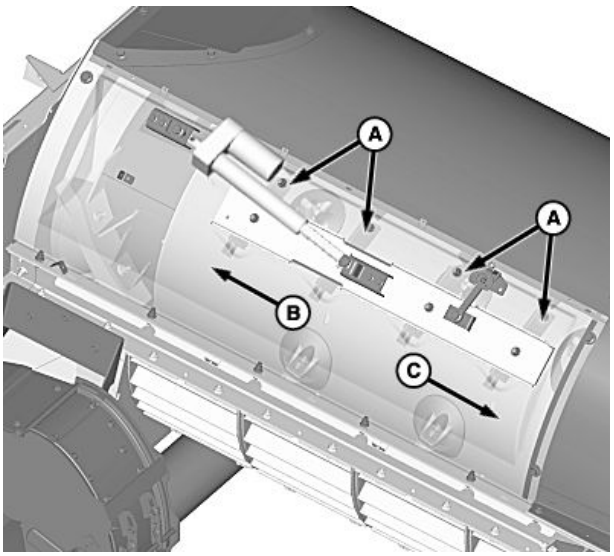
Separator top cover vanes (A) are located on the right-hand side of the machine behind the clean grain loading auger.

Separator top cover vanes can be be adjusted to two different positions through software.

NOTE: Running separator vanes in the advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crop and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.

- (B)—Advanced Position
- (C)—Standard Position

See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.



H97060 —UN—22JUN10

A—Separator Top Cover Vanes C—Standard Position
B—Advanced Position

OUO6075,0004392 -19-31JAN17-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor)—Remove and Install

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements and tines must be replaced in sets of three to maintain balance. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include new cap screws with pre-applied Threadlock and Sealer. Tines or elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

If tines or elements need to be removed for other than replacement, mark location on tine(s)/element(s) and rotor, prior to removal. Install in same location as removed to maintain balance. Always use new cap screws.

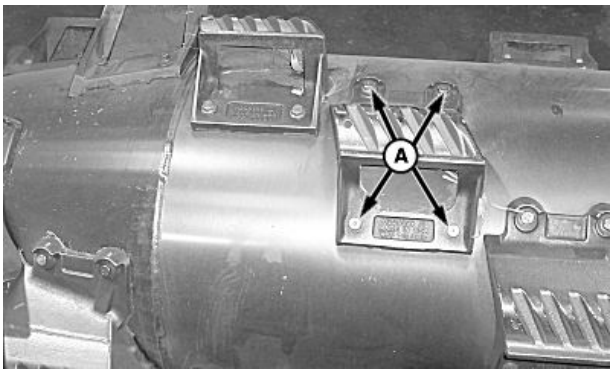
Make sure to clean out tailings and front cross auger if tine replacement is due to broken or damaged tines. Failure to do so before initial start-up may allow broken tines to recirculate and cause tine damage to reoccur.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
2. Remove separator grates or concave sections as needed to access rotor.

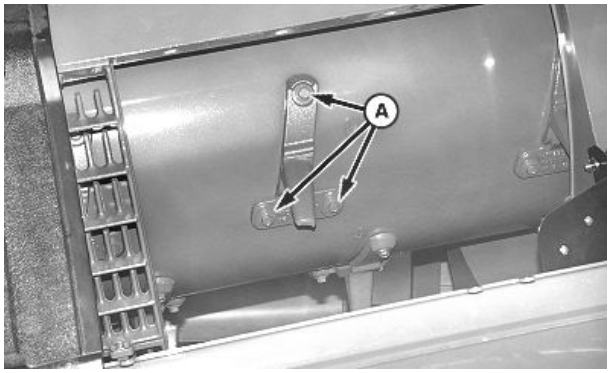
NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install*
- *Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install*

3. Inspect wear on threshing elements and separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.



H82539 —UN—07MAR05



H73898 —UN—30OCT02

A—Cap Screw

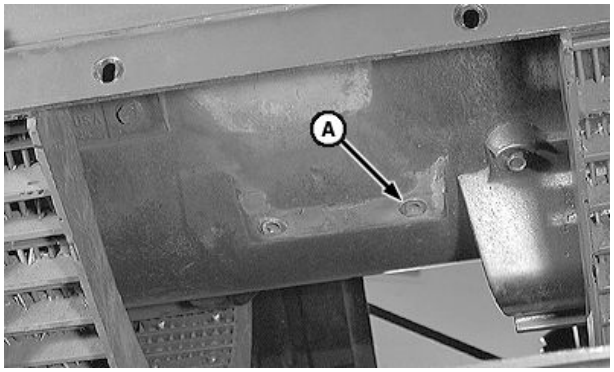
4. Remove cap screws (A) and threshing element or tine.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001804 -19-13MAY14-1/2

5. Inspect RIVNUT® threaded inserts (A). Replace if damaged.
6. If one element or tine needs replaced, replace all in the group. Example: If element 2 needs to be replaced, replace elements 1 and 3 also.
7. Use Threshing Elements and Separator Tine Location diagram for identifying elements and tines.
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Cap Screws—Torque	90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.)



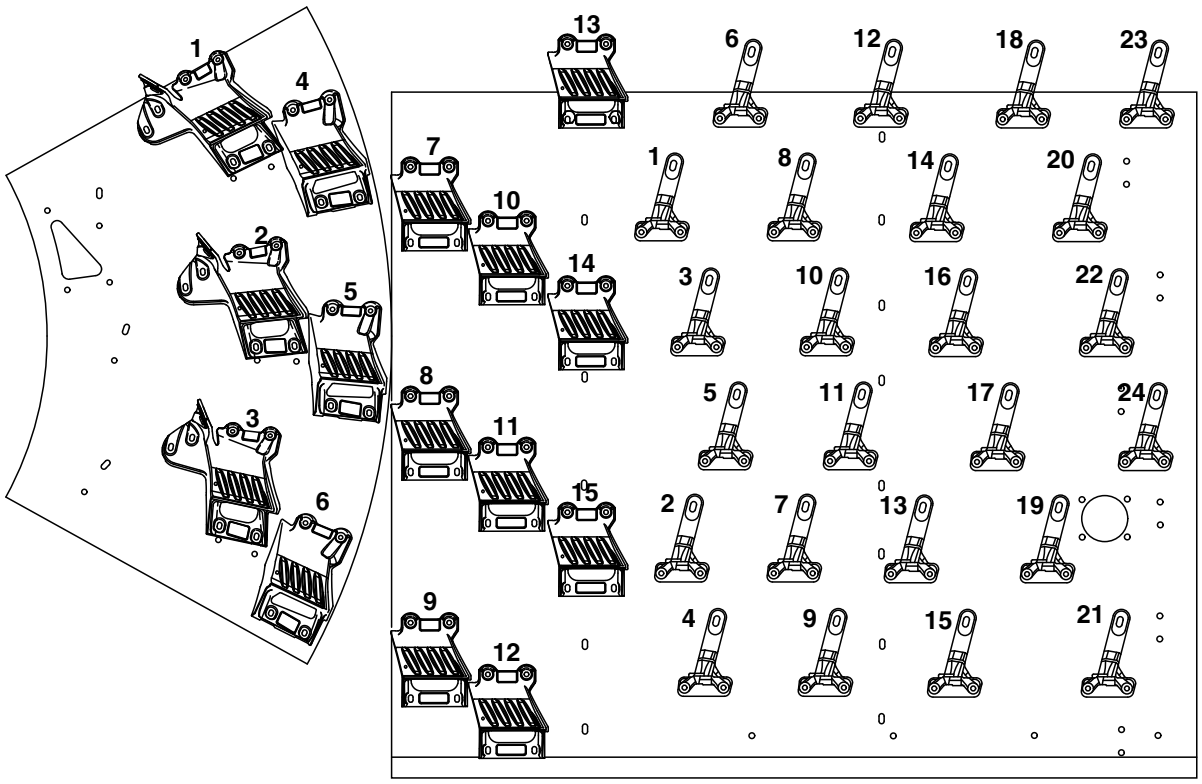
H54006 —UN—18FEB99

A—Threaded Insert

RIVNUT is a trademark of RIVNUT Engineered Products Inc.

OUO6075,0001804 -19-13MAY14-2/2

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream™ Rotor Standard Configuration) (S760 and S770) (Australia and New Zealand Only)

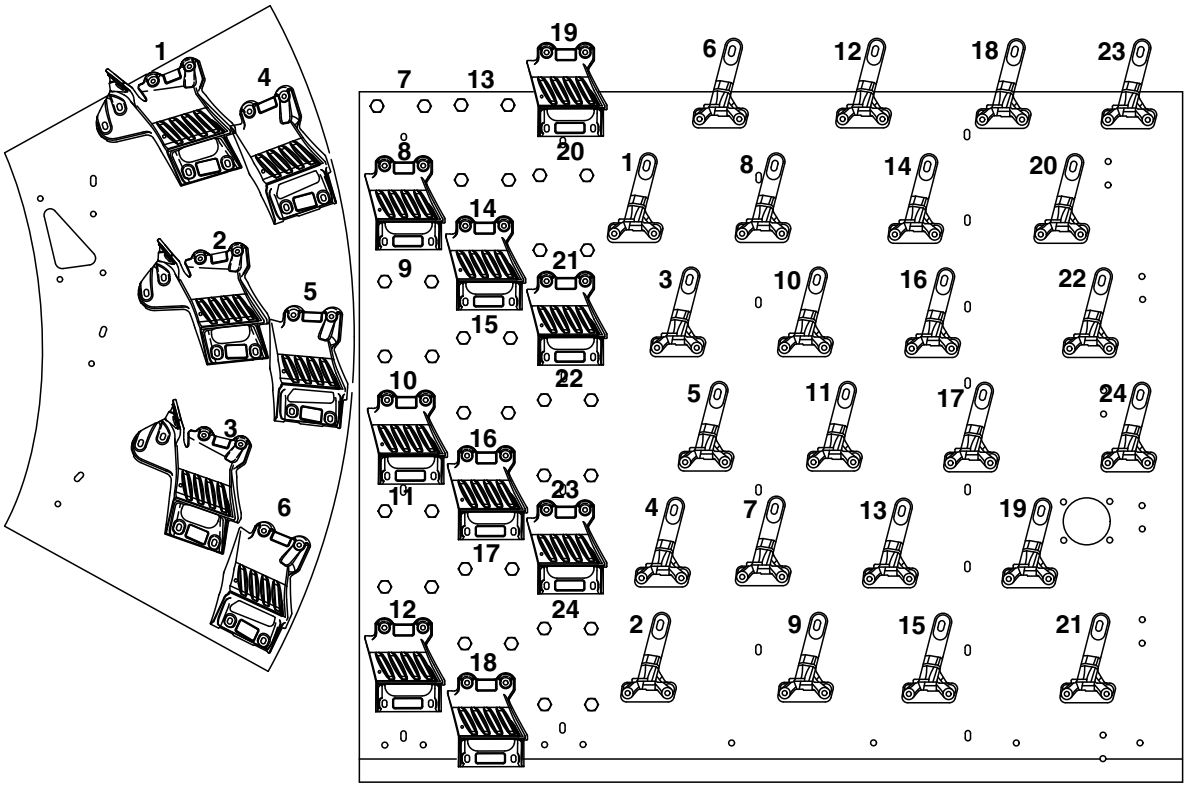


H82365 —UN—03FEB05

Threshing Element Groups (Standard Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Standard Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	**Group 1 Tines =** 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	**Group 2 Tines =** 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 8, 9	**Group 3 Tines =** 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 10, 11, 12	**Group 4 Tines =** 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 14, 15	**Group 5 Tines =** 13, 16, 18
	Group 6 Tines = 14, 15, 17
	Group 7 Tines = 19, 22, 23
	Group 8 Tines = 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,00044A2 -19-11NOV16-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Tough Grain Configuration)



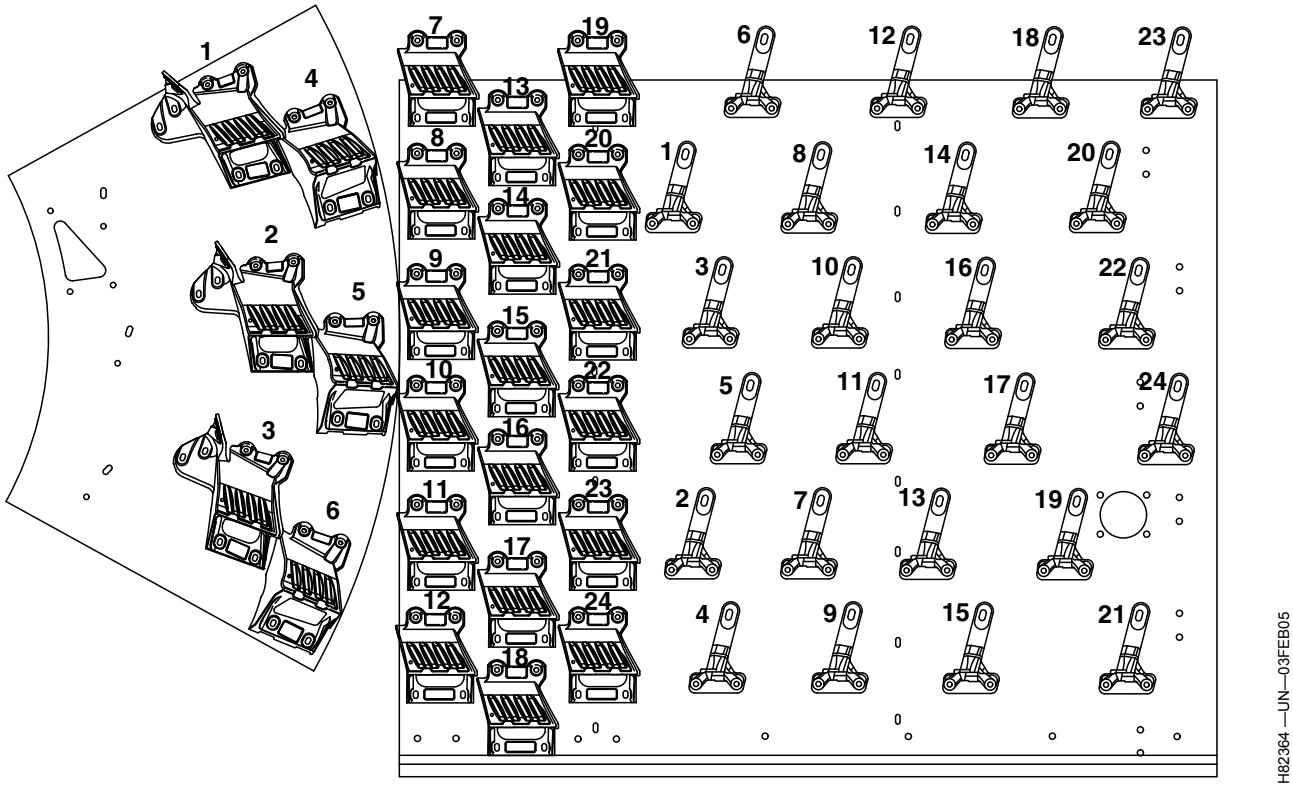
H82830 —UN—23MAR05

NOTE: Additional elements can be added to the tough grain configuration in locations with an "O" stamped into the rotor if the dense pack configuration is desired.

Threshing Element Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	**Group 1 Tines =** 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	**Group 2 Tines =** 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 8, 10, 12	**Group 3 Tines =** 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 14, 16, 18	**Group 4 Tines =** 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 19, 21, 23	**Group 5 Tines =** 13, 16, 18
	Group 6 Tines = 14, 15, 17
	Group 7 Tines = 19, 22, 23
	Group 8 Tines = 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B81 -19-22MAR11-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



NOTE: Dense pack configuration is field conversion only.

Threshing Element Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	**Group 1 Tines =** 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	**Group 2 Tines =** 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 9, 11	**Group 3 Tines =** 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 8, 10, 12	**Group 4 Tines =** 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 15, 17	**Group 5 Tines =** 13, 16, 18
Group 6 Elements = 14, 16, 18	**Group 6 Tines =** 14, 15, 17
Group 7 Elements = 19, 21, 23	**Group 7 Tines =** 19, 22, 23
Group 8 Elements = 20, 22, 24	**Group 8 Tines =** 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B80 -19-22MAR11-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove and Install

Threshing Elements

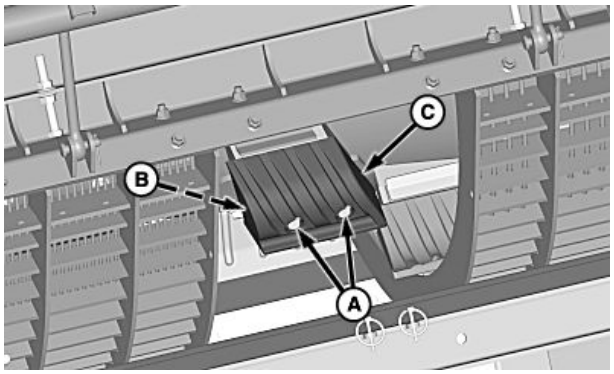
IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements must be replaced in groups of three to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match elements. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include cap screws with pre-applied Thread Lock and Sealer. Always use supplied cap screws. Elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
2. Remove concave sections as needed to access threshing elements.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install*
- *Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install*

3. Inspect wear on threshing elements using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.



H94732 —UN—22SEP09

A—Cap Screws
B—Threaded Strap
C—Threshing Element

4. Remove and discard cap screws (A) and retain threaded strap (B) from threshing element (C) as needed.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-1/4

5. Install replacement threshing element (A) onto rotor base. (Use Threshing Element location diagram to identify threshing elements).

Threshing Element Groups
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 8, 9
Group 4 Elements = 10, 11, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 14, 15

6. Verify element boss (B) is fully seated through rotor base holes (C).
7. Install previously removed threaded strap (D) and supplied cap screws (E).
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Threshing Elements Cap Screws—Torque.....87 ± 9 N·m (64 ± 7 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: Verify that elements are seated properly after tightening.

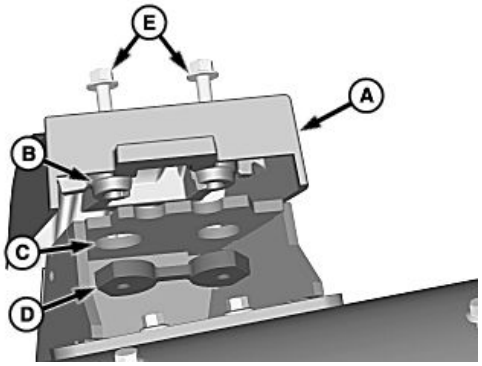
Rice threshing elements are taller than corn/grain threshing elements. Concave level must be adjusted.

9. Adjust concave levelness. (See Concave Leveling in this section).
10. Adjust concave levelness.

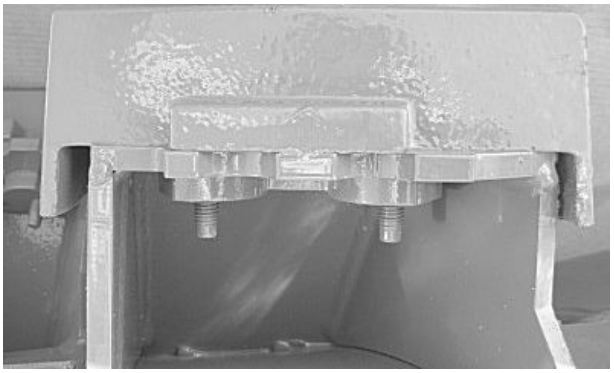
NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)*
- *Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)*

A—Threshing Element
B—Element Boss
C—Rotor Base Hole
D—Threaded Strap
E—Cap Screws

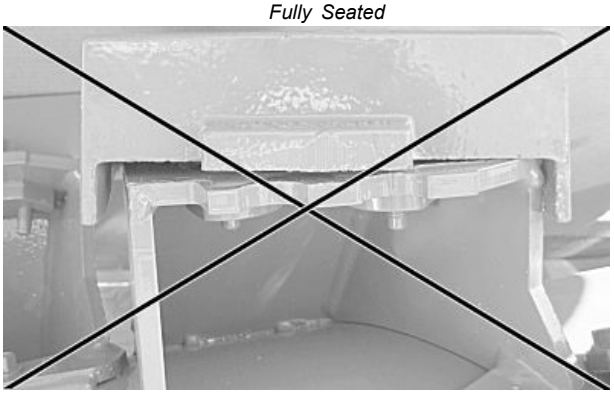


H94747 —UN—24SEP09



H97768 —UN—25AUG10

Fully Seated



H97769 —UN—26AUG10

Not Fully Seated

Continued on next page

Separator Tines

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Tines must be replaced in pairs to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match tines. Always use supplied cap screws. Tines that become loose may result in machine damage.

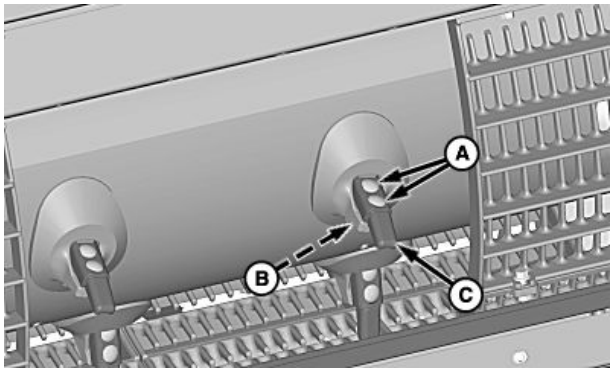
1. Remove separator grates as needed to access separator tines.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install*
- *Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install*

2. Inspect wear on separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.

NOTE: For ease of removal, shift rotor gear case to neutral position.



H94733 —UN—22SEP09

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Lock Nuts (2 used)
C—Separator Tines

3. Remove and discard round head cap screws (A), nuts (B) and separator tines (C) as needed.

OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-3/4

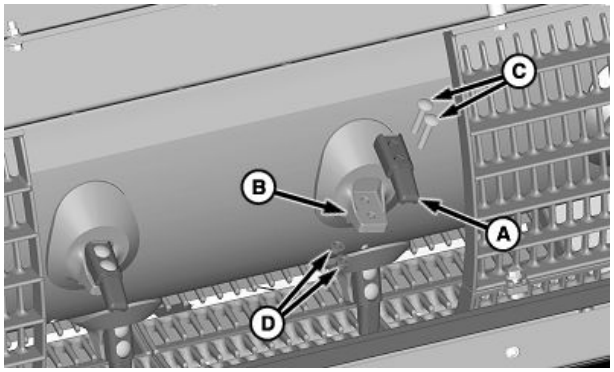
IMPORTANT: Separator tines MUST be replaced in pairs to maintain proper balance.

Separator Tine Pairs	
1-2	11-12
3-4	13-14
5-6	15-16
7-8	17-18
9-10	19-20

4. Install supplied separator tine (A) onto rotor base (B). (Use Separator Tine location diagram to identify separator tines).
5. Install supplied round head cap screws (C) and retain with nuts (D).
6. Tighten nuts to specification.

Specification

Tine Cap Screws—Torque.....75 ± 11 N·m (55 ± 8 lb.-ft.)

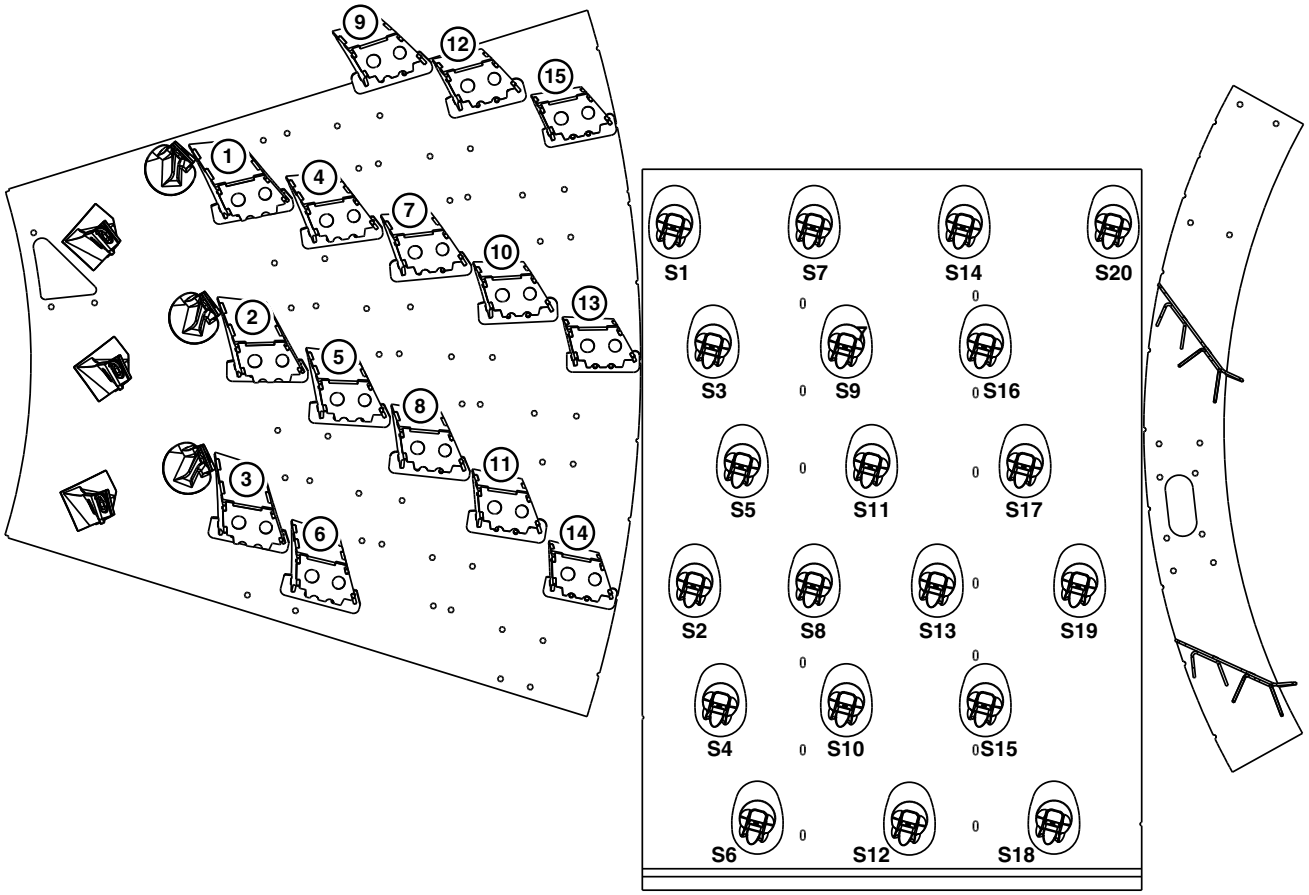


H94751 —UN—25SEP09

A—Separator Tine
B—Rotor Base
C—Round Head Cap Screws
D—Nuts

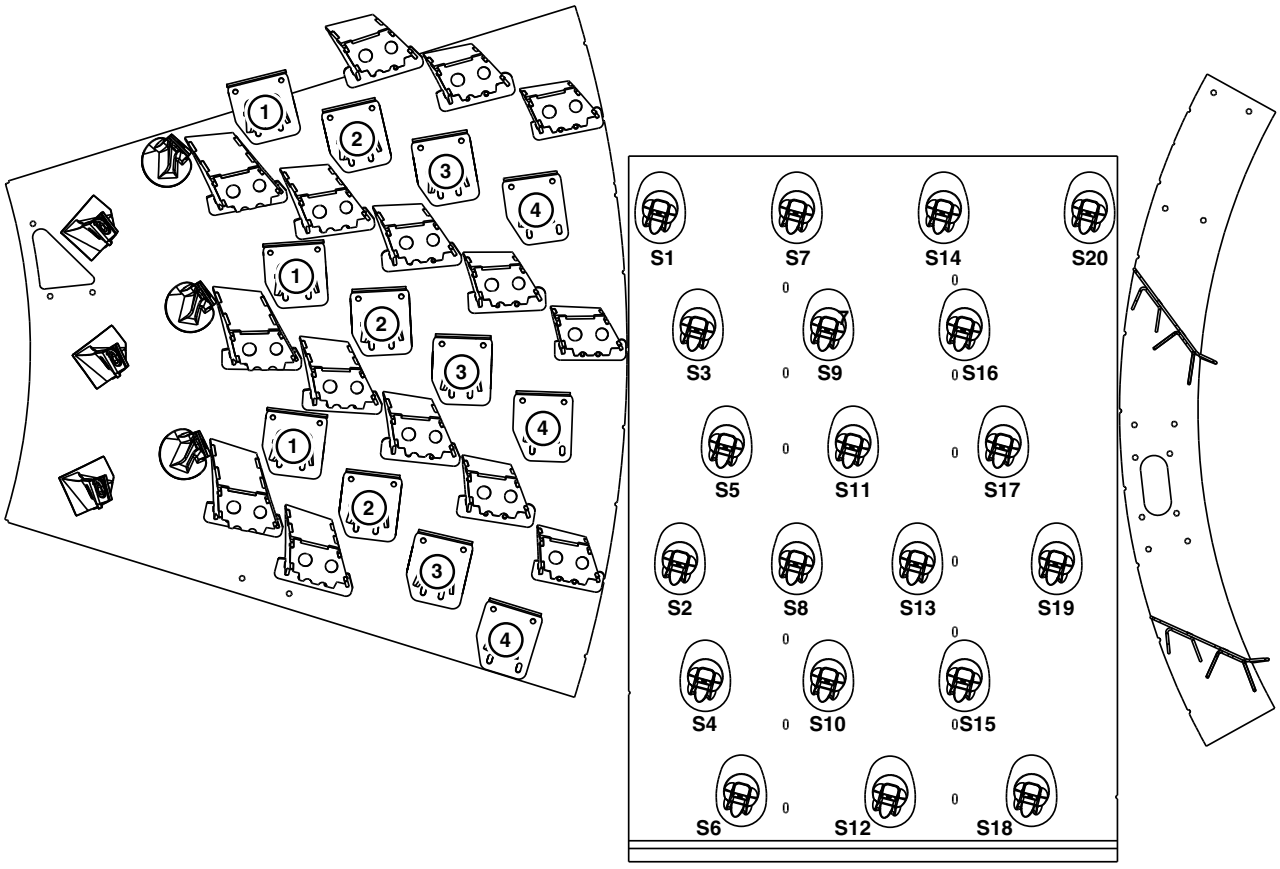
OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-4/4

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Standard Configuration)



OUO6075,0000B83 -19-07APR11-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



OUO6075,0000B84 -19-07APR11-1/1

Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before shifting Posi-Torq™ separator.

NOTE: Use slowest possible speed with large seed crops to prevent damage.

To shift from low to high speed or high to low speed, move handle (A) to detented neutral position.

For low-speed position (B), push handle towards the separator side sheet.

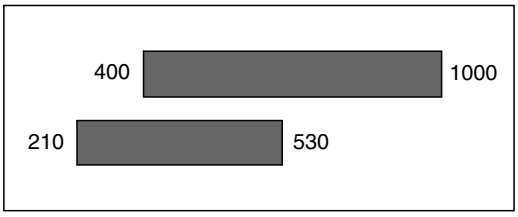
For high-speed position (C), pull handle away from the separator side sheet.

To fully engage drive, it may be necessary to rotate variable sheaves a small amount while moving shift handle.

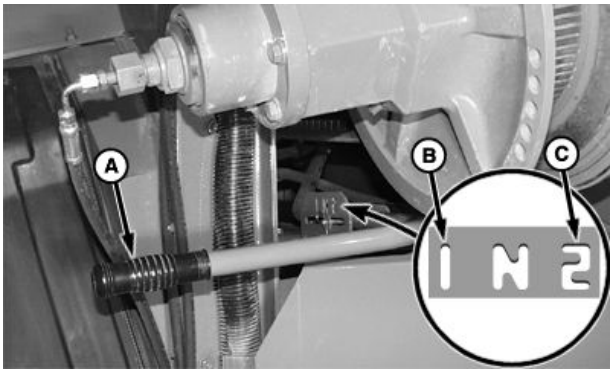
NOTE: Verify that gears are fully engaged.

When changing separator speeds, make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

Shift to low speed if operating below 530 rpm for extended periods.



H96715 —UN—02JUN10



H96936 —UN—17JUN10

A—Handle
B—Low-Speed Position (1)
C—High-Speed Position (2)

Posi-Torq is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00045D0 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting

IMPORTANT: If gap is more than 10 mm (3/8 in), it limits sheave travel. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at the high end of the variable drive range:

- **Belt stretch or failure**
- **Bearing or shaft failure**

If gap is less than 6 mm (1/4 in), it limits torque sensing. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at the low end of the variable range:

- **Belt failure**
- **Belt slippage**

If unable to obtain high speed while operating at high end of variable drive range or belt slippage occurs while operating at the low end of the variable drive, check for incorrect gap. For best performance, set gap to specification.

Specification

Sheaves—Gap..... 8 mm ± 2 mm (5/16 in ± 1/16 in)

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

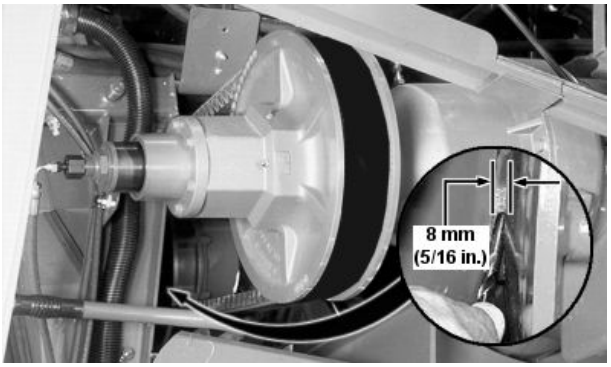
Loosen cap screws (A) around gear case.

NOTE: Shift gear case to neutral to properly seat belt between sheaves. Manually rotate sheaves, while adjusting turnbuckle.

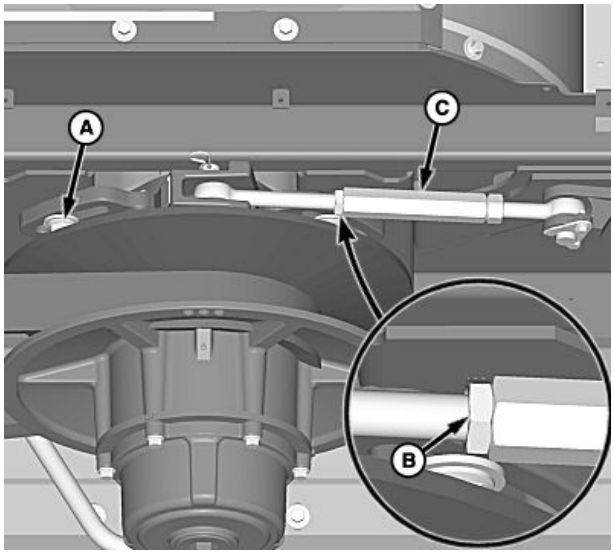
Loosen nut (B) and adjust the turnbuckle (C) to obtain the specified gap between the driven sheaves.

Specification

Sheaves—Gap..... 8 mm (5/16 in)



H75081 —UN—07FEB03



H101227 —UN—26APR11

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Nut
C—Turnbuckle

Tighten nut (B) and cap screws (A).

Shift gear case to desired speed range.

OUO6075,00046EA -19-11APR17-1/1

Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift gear case to neutral position.

Disconnect hose (A) at the rotary hydraulic coupling using two wrenches.

Clean and remove the plug (B) to relieve vacuum in grease cavity.

Pry driver sheaves open.

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to gain access to the separator variable drive belt.

Loosen cap screws (C) around gear case.

Loosen nut (D) and adjust the turnbuckle (E) to move the gear case and sheave assembly to the left.

Remove and replace belt. Rotate pulleys by hand to seat the belt.

Rotate pulleys and adjust the turnbuckle to obtain the specified gap between the driven sheaves.

Specification	
Sheaves—Gap	8 mm (5/16 in)

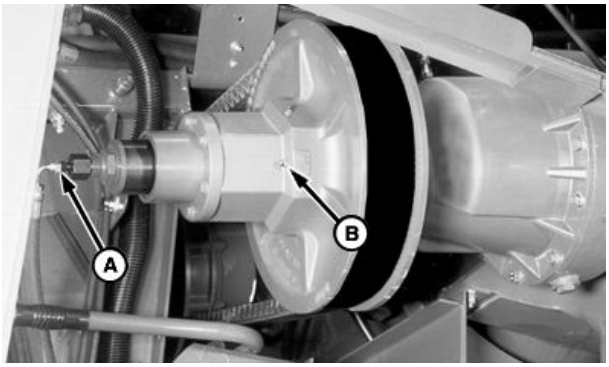
Tighten nut (D) and cap screws (C).

NOTE: Install shielding previously removed to gain access to the separator variable drive belt.

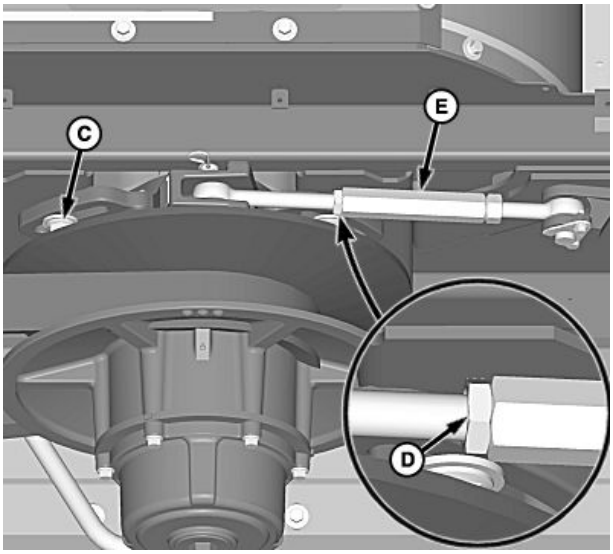
Install plug (B) and hydraulic hose (A) on the driver sheave.

Shift gear case to desired speed range.

Start engine and engage separator. Cycle variable drive through speed range several times. Disengage separator drive.



H101228 —UN—26APR11



H101229 —UN—26APR11

A—Hose
B—Plug
C—Cap Screw (4 used)
D—Nut
E—Turnbuckle

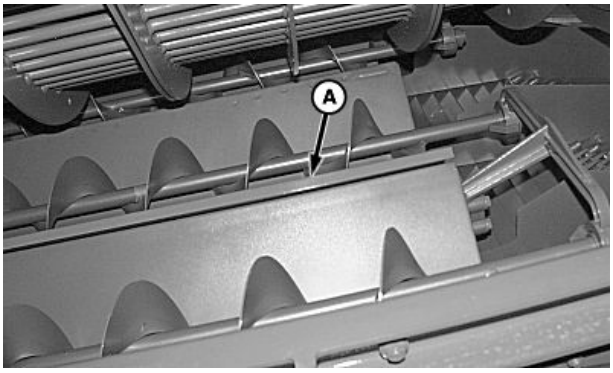
NOTE: Check sheave gap again after several hours and adjust as required.

OUO6075,00046EB -19-11APR17-1/1

Auger Bed Dividers

To prevent high seed losses or to prevent material building up on one side while harvesting on hillsides, move auger bed dividers (A) in an upwards direction.

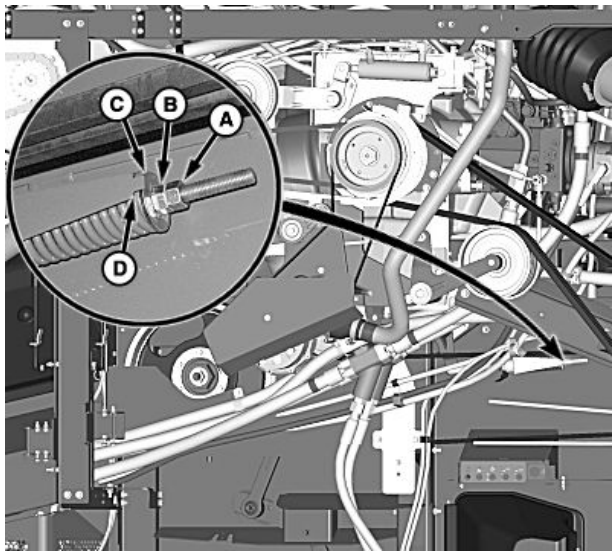
A—Auger Bed Dividers



H833545 —UN—20MAY05

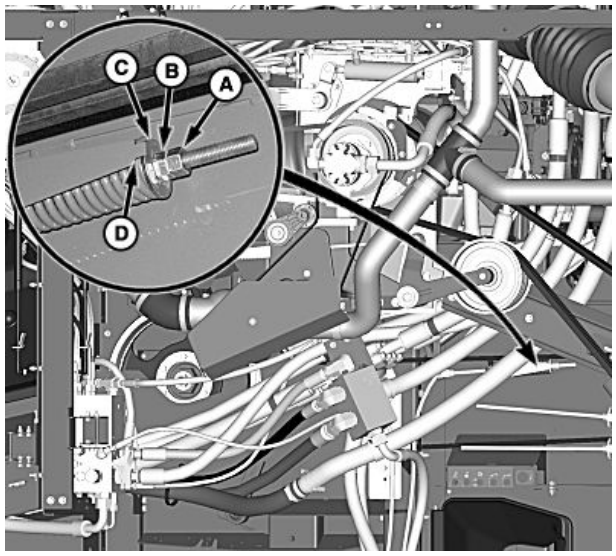
OUO6075,0000755 -19-20MAR07-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting



H108263 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108264 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

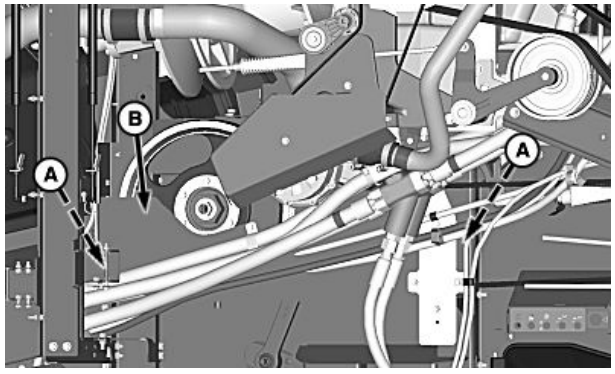
A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge

⚠ CAUSTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

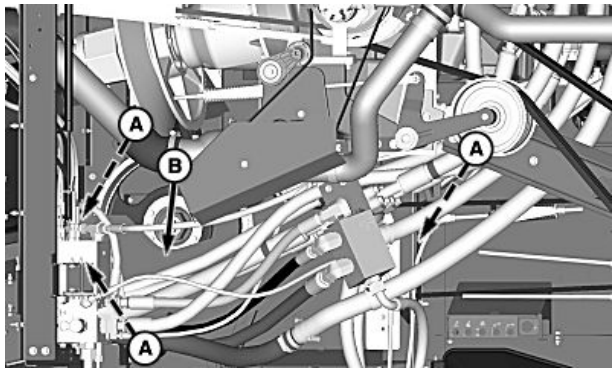
OUO6075,000438F -19-10OCT16-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing



H108265 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108266 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

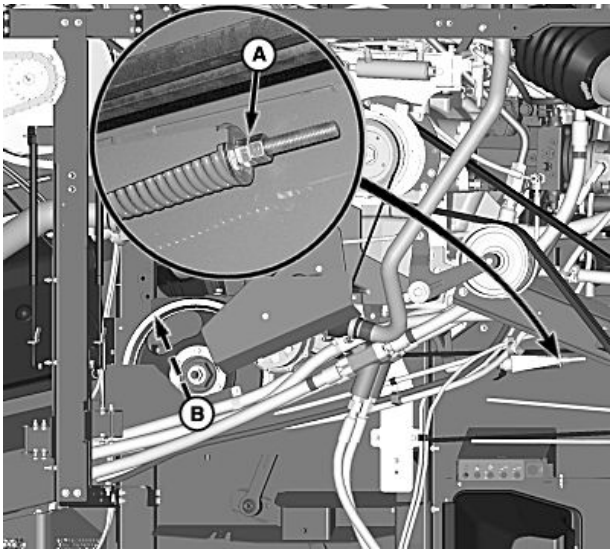
A—Cap Screws
B—Shield

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B) from left-hand rear of machine.

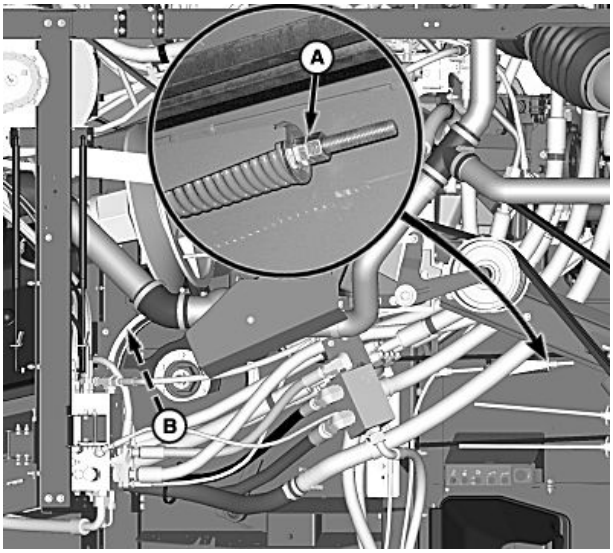
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-1/8



H108267 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108268 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Nuts **B—Discharge Beater Belt**

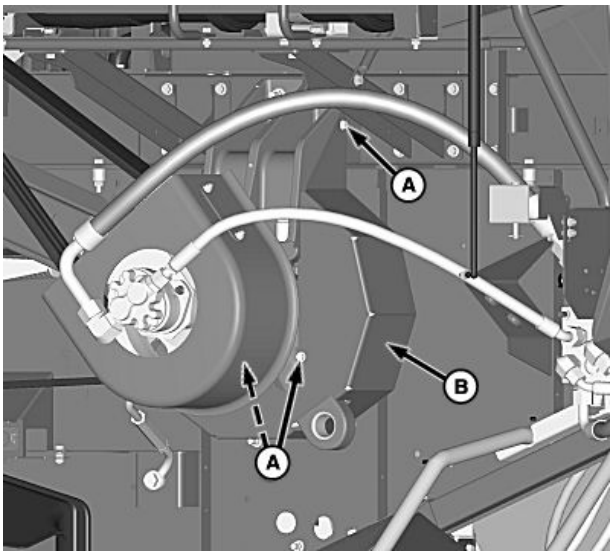
Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B) from sheave.

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-2/8

Spreader Equipped Machines

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Shield**



H99547 —UN—05JAN11

Continued on next page

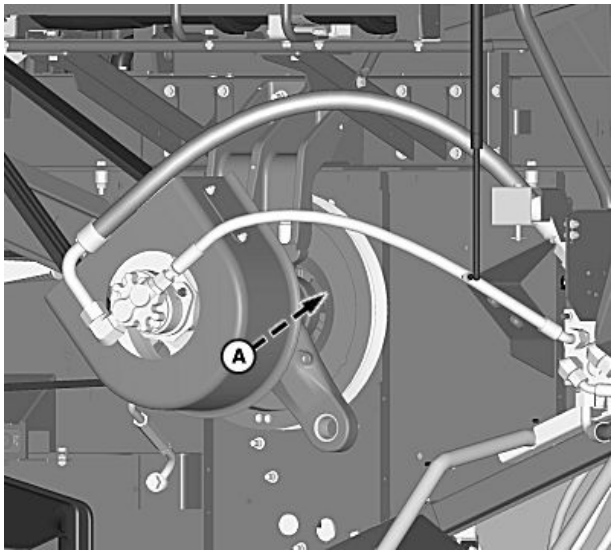
OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-3/8

Remove and discard belt (A) from jackshaft.

Install replacement discharge beater belt onto jackshaft.

Install previously removed shield and cap screws.

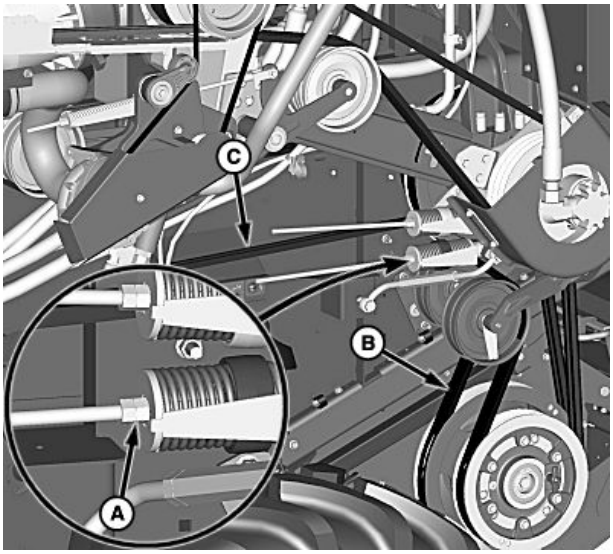
A—Discharge Beater Belt



H100562 —UN—03MAR11

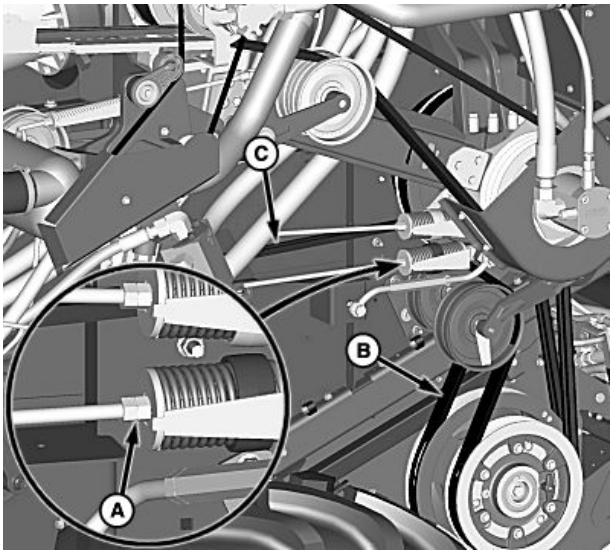
OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-4/8

Chopper Equipped Machines



H108269 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108270 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Nuts
B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
C—Discharge Beater Belt

Raise chopper assembly fully with switch on the left-hand side sheet and remove chopper shields.

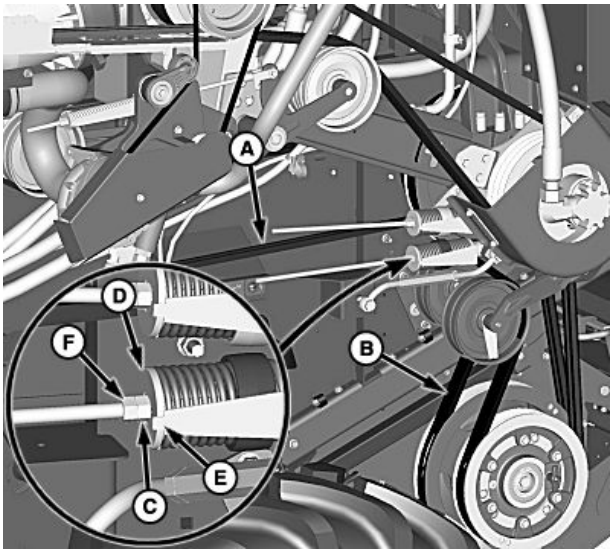
NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove inner belt (B) from sheave.

Remove and discard belt (C) from chopper jackshaft.

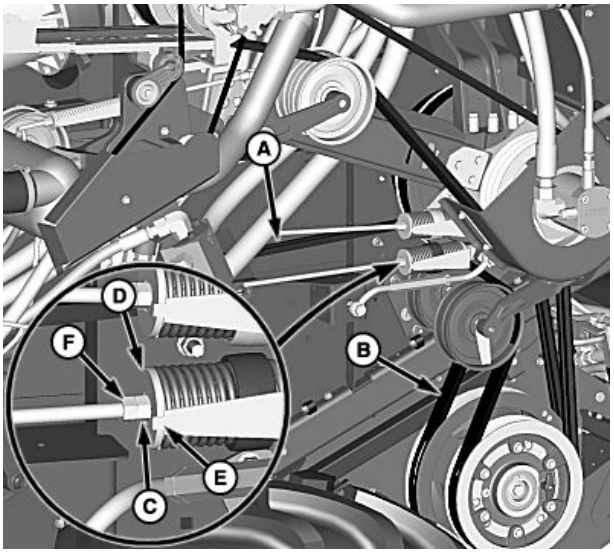
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-5/8



H108271 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108272 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut

Install replacement discharge beater belt (A) onto chopper jackshaft.

Install inner belt (B) and verify that belt aligns with sheaves.

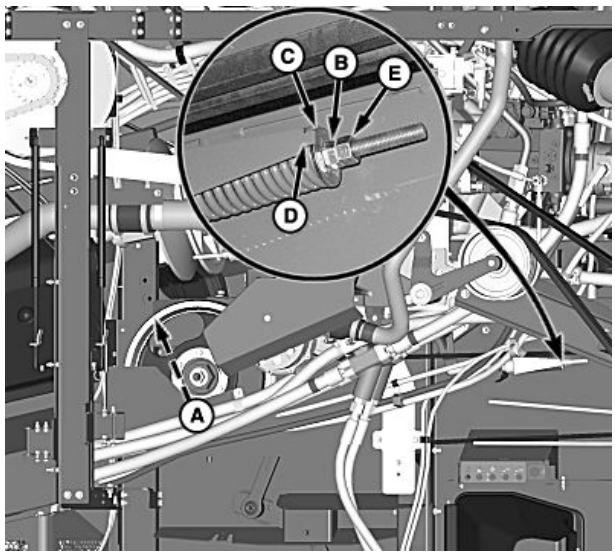
Lower chopper assembly fully with switch on the left-hand side sheet.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Install previously removed chopper shields.

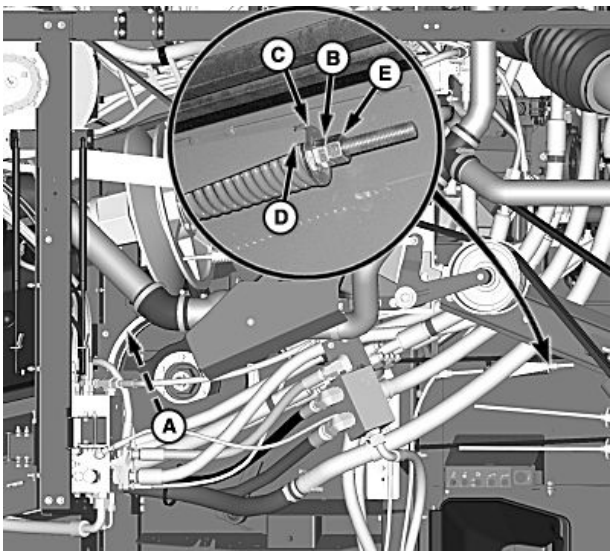
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-6/8



H108273 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108274 —UN—18JUN13

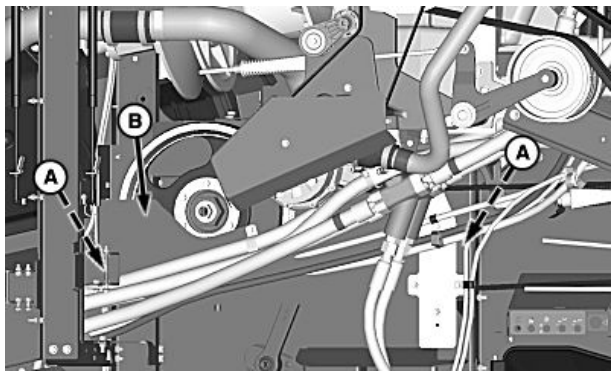
Style B

A—Discharge Beater Belt **B—Nut** **C—Washer** **D—Gauge** **E—Lock Nut**

Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.

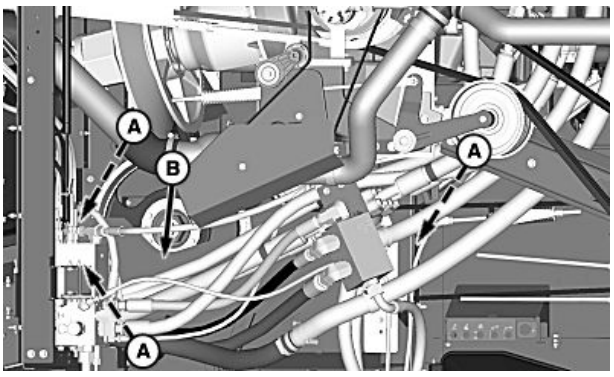
Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (E).

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-7/8



H108265 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108266 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Cap Screws **B—Shield**

Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-8/8

Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (5 and 10 Wing Style)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater.

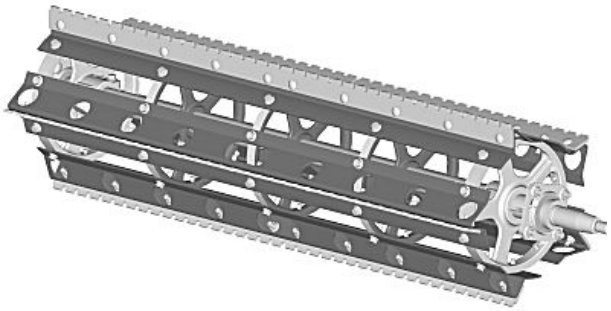
NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

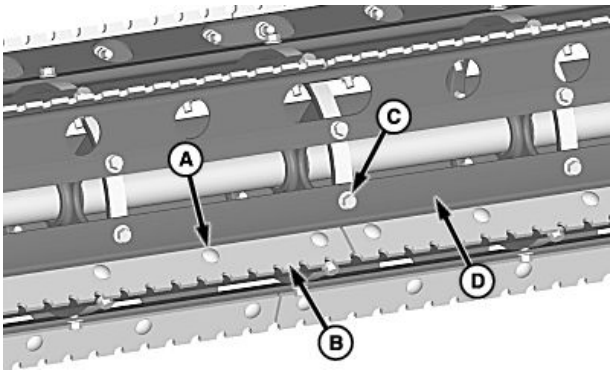
	Specification
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

	Specification
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H109628 —UN—14JAN14



H109629 —UN—14JAN14

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OUO6075,000464E -19-13MAR17-1/1

Standard Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (8 Wing Style)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

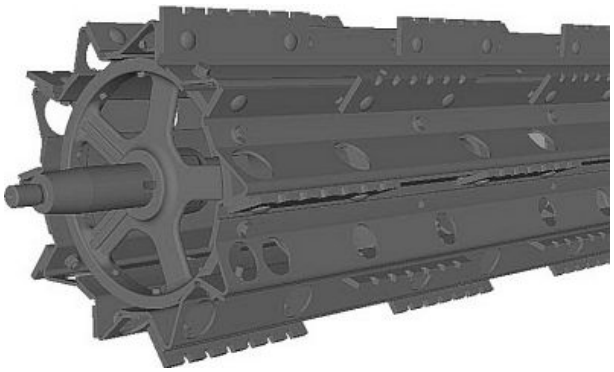
NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

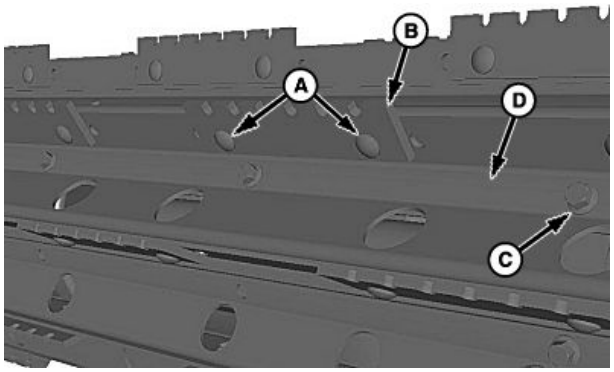
Specification	
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H85626 —UN—27MAR06



H85627 —UN—27MAR06

Discharge Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Standard)

A—Round Head Bolts
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OUO6075,000464F -19-20MAR17-1/1

Tough Crop Discharge Beater Wear Strip—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

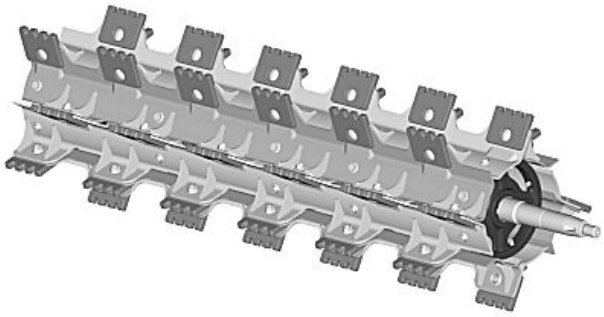
Always replace hardware when replacing discharge beater wear strips.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

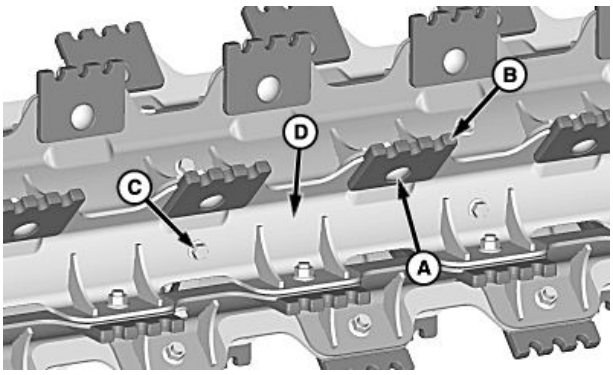
Specification	
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)



H107173 —UN—06MAR13



H107174 —UN—06MAR13

Discharge Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Tough Crop)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

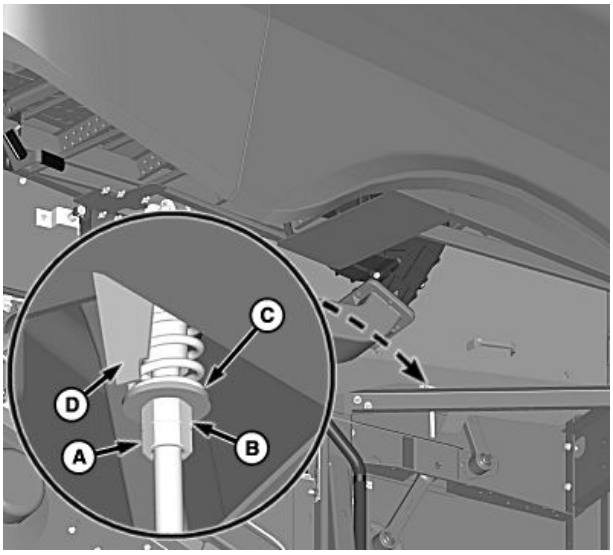
OUO6075,000171B -19-14JAN14-1/1

Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H114991 —UN—08JUL15

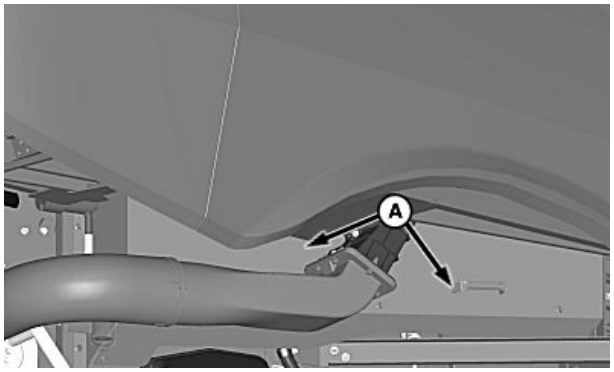
OUO6075,000438D -19-12OCT16-1/1

Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws and shields (A) from right-hand rear of machine.

A—Shields



H114992 —UN—08JUL15

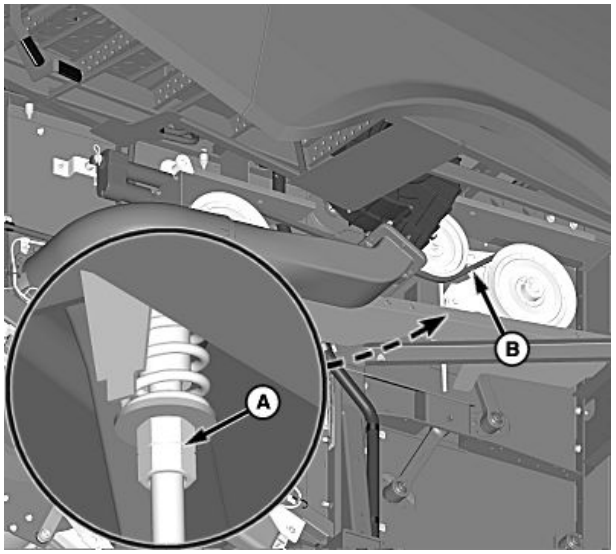
OUO6075,0004389 -19-12OCT16-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B) from sheave.

Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shields and retain with cap screws.

A—Nuts **B—Overshot Beater Belt**



H98551 —UN—12OCT10

OUO6075,0004389 -19-12OCT16-2/2

Standard Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wings can be reversed for additional wear.

Overshot beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the overshot beater. Replace overshot beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If the overshot beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace overshot beater wear strips (B) as required.

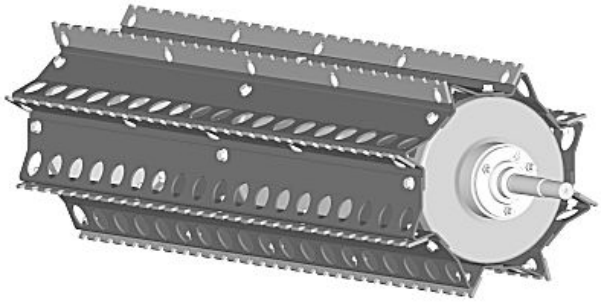
Adjust overshot beater wear strips outward until at the end of notch (C) as shown.

Tighten round head bolts to specification.

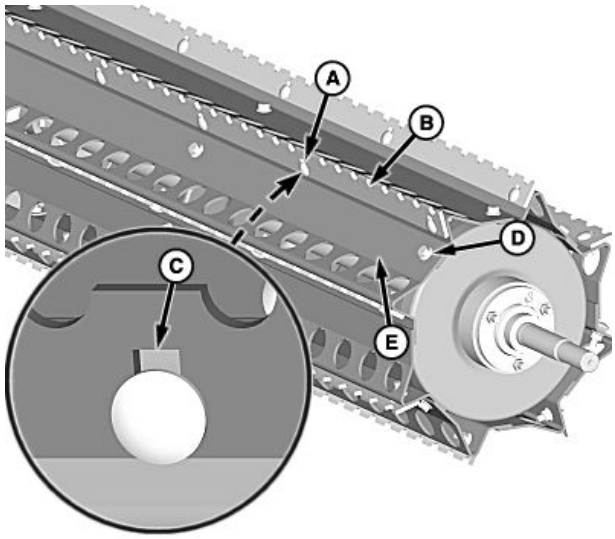
	Specification
Overshot Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (D) and replace overshot beater wings (E) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

	Specification
Overshot Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)



H98552 —UN—12OCT10



H98553 —UN—14OCT10

Overshot Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Standard)

A—Round Head Bolts
B—Overshot Beater Wear Strip
C—Notch
D—Cap Screws
E—Overshot Beater Wings

OUO6075,000458F -19-23JAN17-1/1

Tough Crop Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wings cannot be reversed for additional wear.

Overshot beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the overshot beater. Replace overshot beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If the overshot beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace overshot beater wear strips (B) as required.

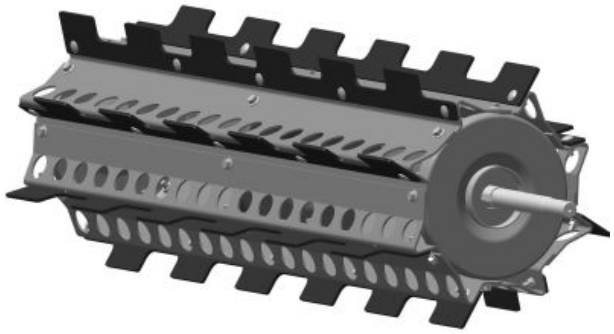
Adjust overshot beater wear strips outward until at the end of notch (C) as shown.

Tighten round head bolts to specification.

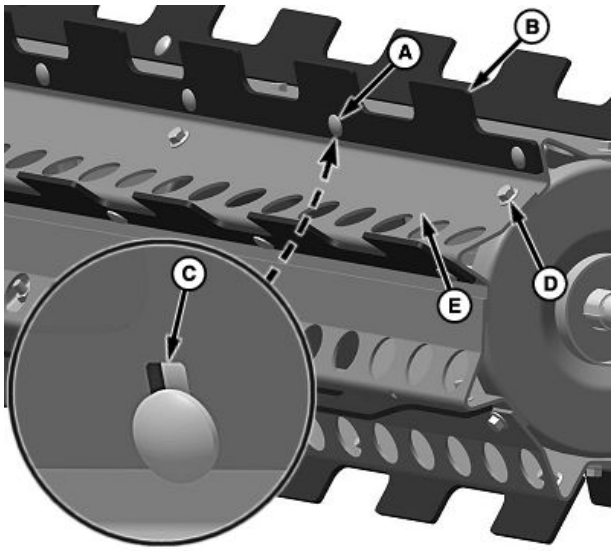
Specification	
Overshot Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (D) and replace overshot beater wings (E) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Overshot Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)



H120581 —UN—23JAN17



H120582 —UN—23JAN17

Overshot Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Tough Crop)

A—Round Head Bolts
B—Overshot Beater Wear Strip
C—Notch
D—Cap Screws
E—Overshot Beater Wings

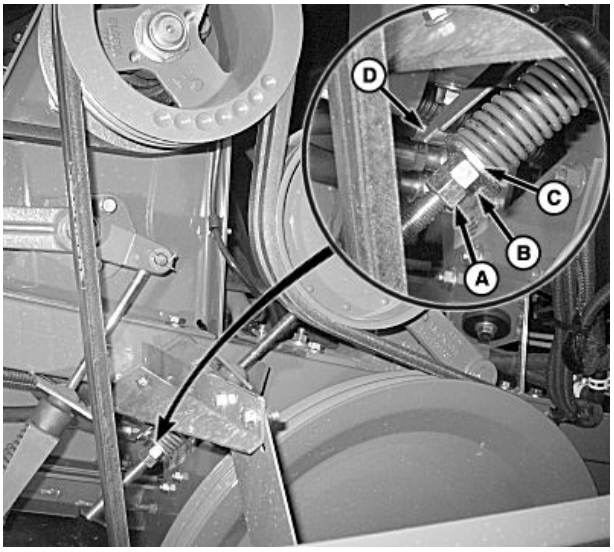
OUO6075,0004590 -19-23JAN17-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96938 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007F8 -19-17JUN10-1/1

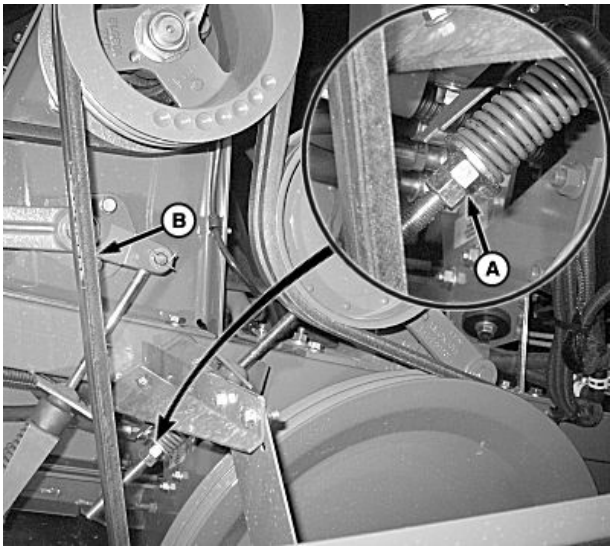
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B).

Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nuts
B—Right-Hand Front Belt



H96924 —UN—16JUN10

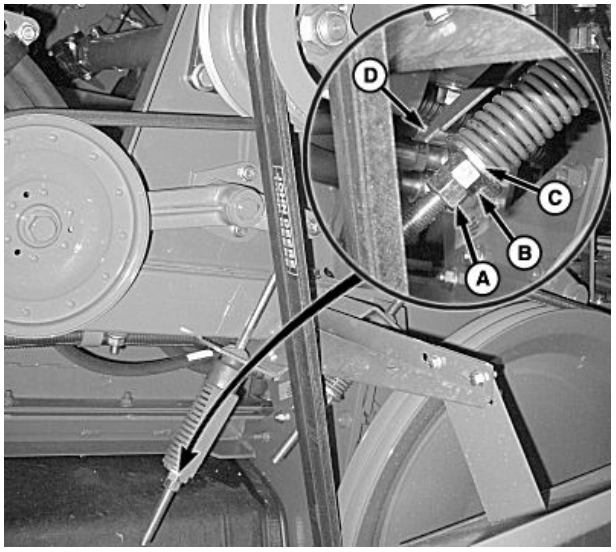
OUO6075,00007F9 -19-17JUN10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96939 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007FA -19-17JUN10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

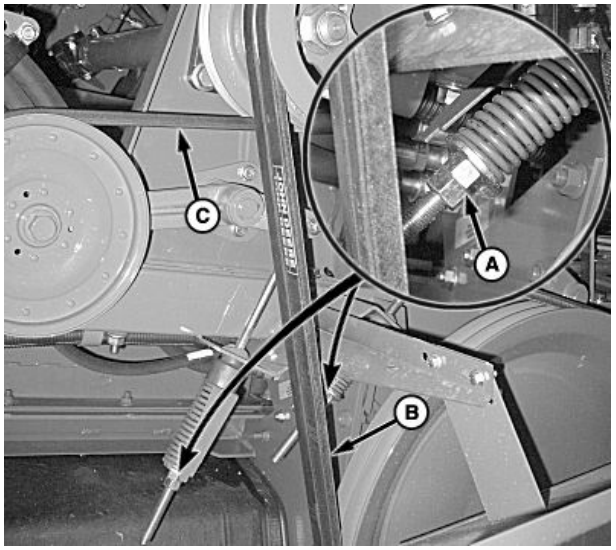
Loosen nuts (A) and remove right-hand front countershaft belt (B).

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rear countershaft belt (C).

Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install front countershaft belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts
B—Front Countershaft Belt
C—Rear Countershaft Belt



H96940 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007FB -19-22JUN10-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes and Access Door

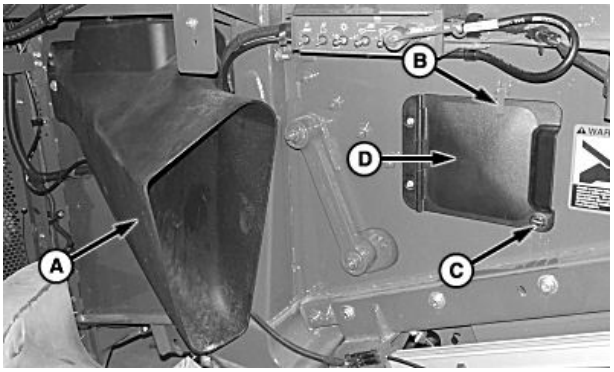
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove any material found in air chutes (A).

NOTE: Cleaning shoe access door is on the left-hand side of machine only.

Open clip (B) and turn lock (C) to open cleaning shoe access door (D).

Opening access door allows operator to look at cleaning shoe area when adjusting chaffer or sieve or when inspecting cleaning shoe area.



H115537 —UN—20AUG15

A—Air Chute
B—Clip
C—Lock
D—Cleaning Shoe Access Door

OUO6075,0004121 -19-11APR16-1/1

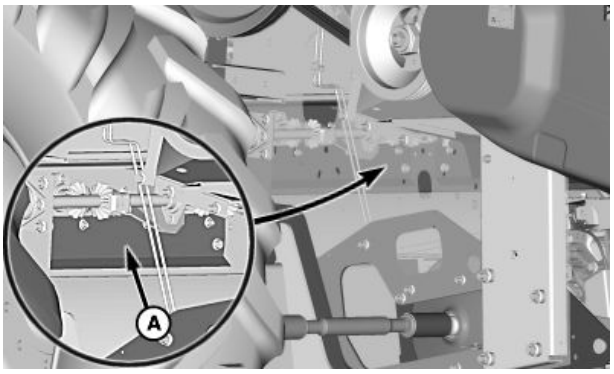
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Manual Cleanout Door (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Allows operator to clean and inspect the cleaning shoe augers gear area.

Remove cap screws from cleanout door (A) to clean area.

A—Cleanout Door



H102538 —UN—29JUN11

OUO6075,0000CBD -19-29JUN11-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Cleanout Door (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

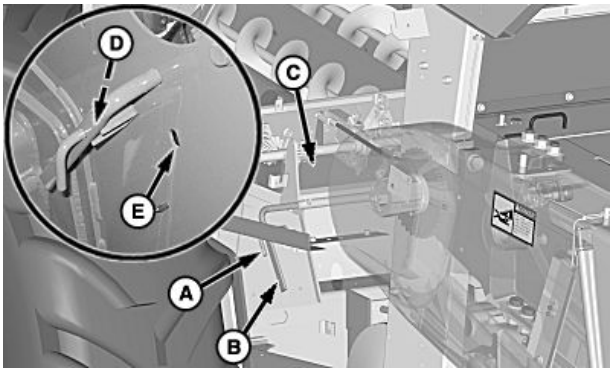
Allows operator to clean and inspect the cleaning shoe augers gear area.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and move handle (B) to open or close cleanout door (C).

Move handle to desired position:

- Closed Position (D)
- Open Position (E)

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handle
C—Cleanout Door
D—Closed Position
E—Open Position



H95822 —UN—24MAR10

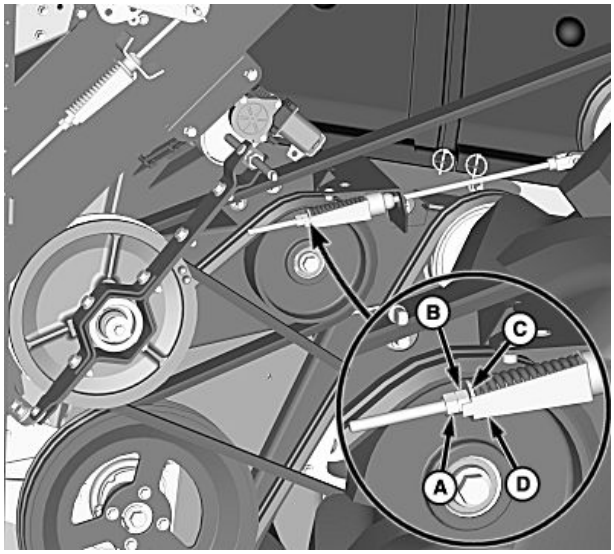
OUO6075,0000F8B -19-09FEB12-1/1

Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H116821 —UN—07JAN16

Shield Removed for Clarity

OUO6075,00041C4 -19-11APR16-1/1

Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove right-hand front countershaft belt and cleaning fan variable drive belts.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove the cotter pin (B) from the tensioning rod.

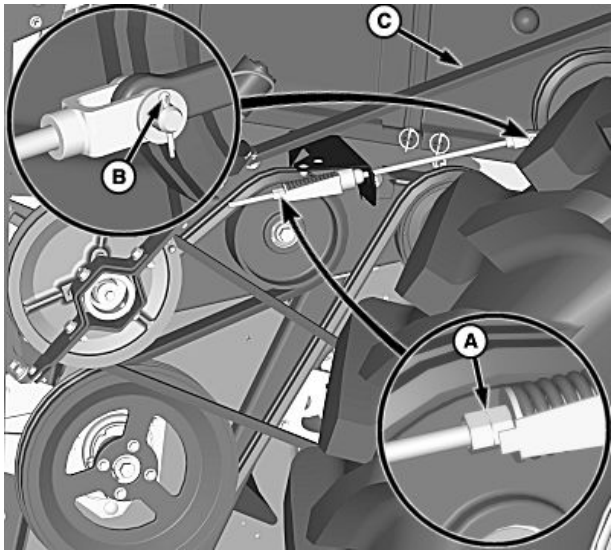
Remove shoe, fan, and conveyor auger drive belt (C).

Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

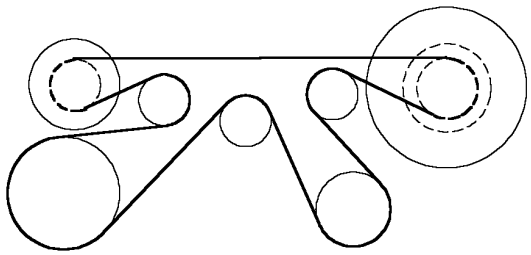
Assemble tensioning rod and install the cotter pin.

Install front countershaft belt, cleaning fan variable drive belt and adjust tensioners until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts
B—Cotter Pin
C—Belt



H116823 —UN—07JAN16



H54683 —UN—17MAY99

Belt Routing

OUO6075,00041C5 -19-11APR16-1/1

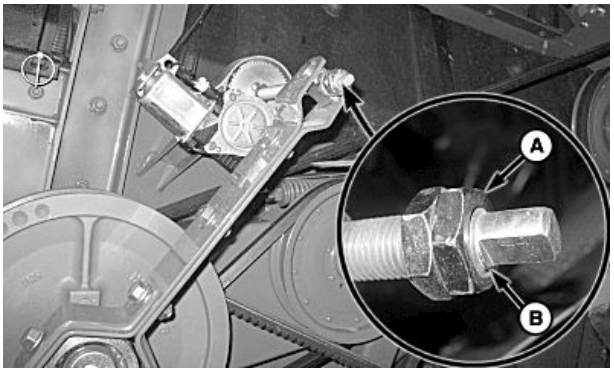
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Cleaning fan minimum/maximum speed is controlled electronically. Stop nuts ensure drive protection, if there is an improper electronic speed setting. Nuts must be installed as shown.

Verify nuts (A) are jammed together at the end of the threads (B) as shown.

A—Nuts **B—End of Threads**

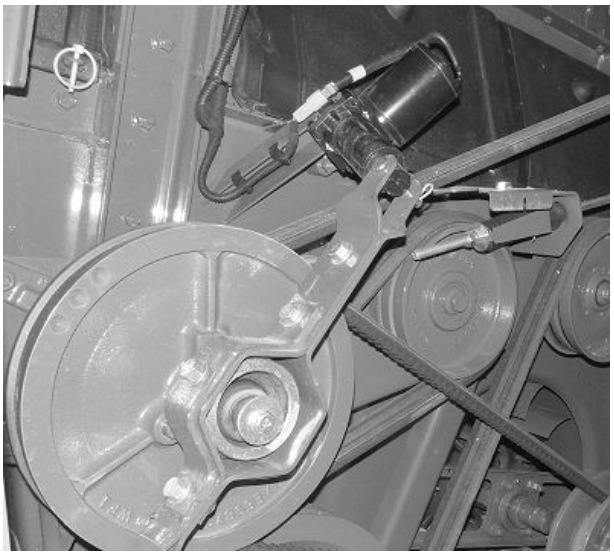


H96946 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004580 -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Actuator (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting

Cleaning fan minimum/maximum speed is controlled electronically, there is no adjusting needed.



H120470 —UN—11JAN17

OUO6075,000457F -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Belt (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing

Start machine, engage separator and operate fan at minimum speed.

Disengage separator, shut OFF engine and remove key.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

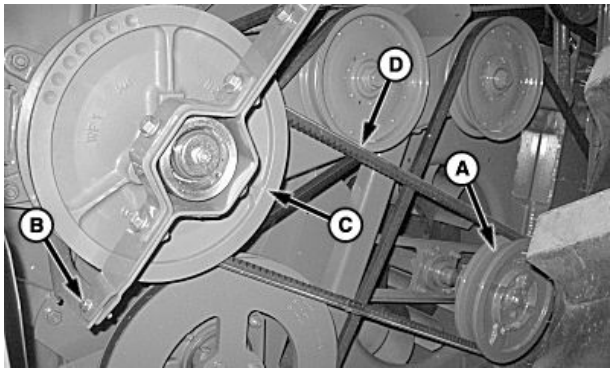
Wedge bottom sheave (A) to full open position.

Disconnect support arms (B) and swing arms away.

Remove upper sheave (C) and pull belt (D) over lower sheave.

Install replacement belt, remove the wedge, and connect the support arms.

Check adjustment of cleaning fan speed.



H96945 —UN—17JUN10

A—Bottom Sheave
B—Support Arms
C—Upper Sheave
D—Belt

OUO6075,000457D -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Belt (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing

Start machine, engage separator and operate fan at minimum speed.

Disengage separator, shut OFF engine and remove key.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Wedge bottom sheave (A) to full open position.

Remove spring pin (B) and pin (C) from the actuator motor.

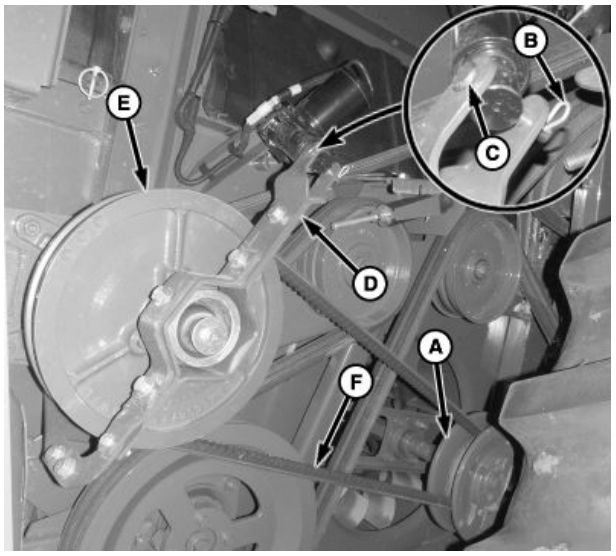
Allow support arms (D) to swing out of the way.

Remove upper sheave (E) and pull belt (F) over lower sheave.

Install replacement belt, remove the wedge, and connect the support arms.

Align support arms with the actuator motor and retain with the previously removed pins.

Check adjustment of cleaning fan speed.



H120469 —UN—11JAN17

A—Bottom Sheave
B—Spring Pin
C—Pin
D—Support Arms
E—Upper Sheave
F—Belt

OUO6075,000457E -19-11JAN17-1/1

Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped)

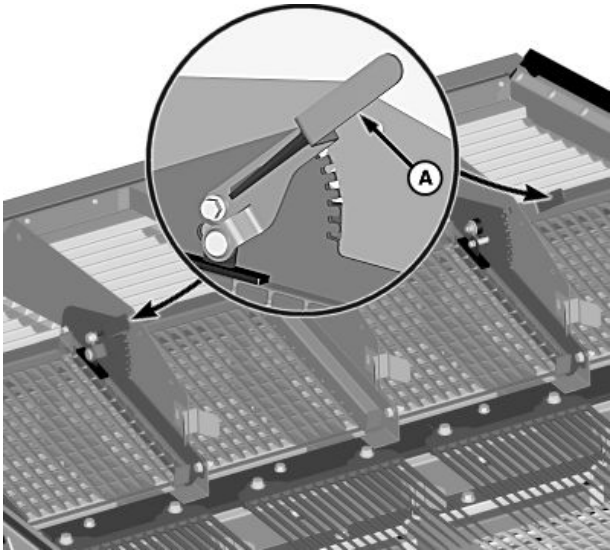
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

Remove separator covers to access the front chaffer.

Adjust front chaffer to desired position with lever (A).

NOTE: When the lever is fully raised, the front chaffer is fully closed. When the lever is fully lowered, the front chaffer is fully open. One notch is equal to approximately 4 mm (5/32 in).

A—Lever



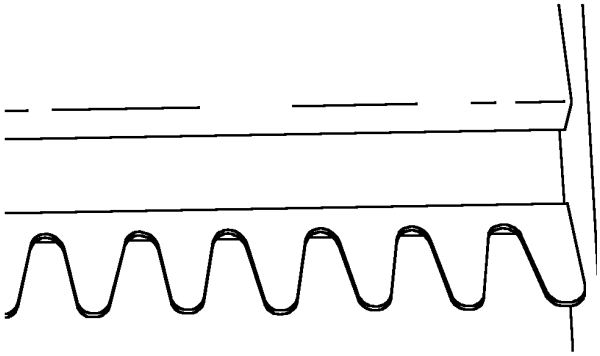
H120645 —UN—31JAN17

OUO6075,00045AC -19-02FEB17-1/1

Fixed Front Chaffer

Fixed front chaffer is set at 24 mm (15/16 in).

Crop material that passes through the front chaffer is delivered to the chaffer for further cleaning.



H54528 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,00045AF -19-02FEB17-1/1

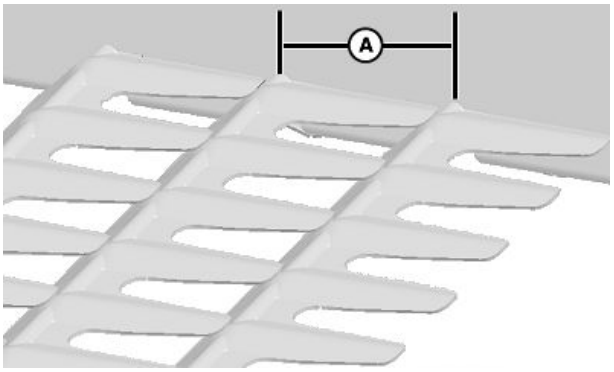
Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring

Louver Length

Machines can be equipped with two different types of chaffer and sieves.

- **Deep-tooth** chaffer and sieve.
  - **Chaffer** 41 mm (1-5/8 in)
  - **Sieve** 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
- **General-Purpose** chaffer and sieve.
  - **Chaffer** 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
  - **Sieve** 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

Proper way to measure chaffer and sieve louver length is from wire-to-wire (A) as shown. This can be used to determine if a deep-tooth or general-purpose chaffer or sieve is installed.



H89699 —UN—21AUG07

A—Wire-To-Wire

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00045B0 -19-03FEB17-1/3

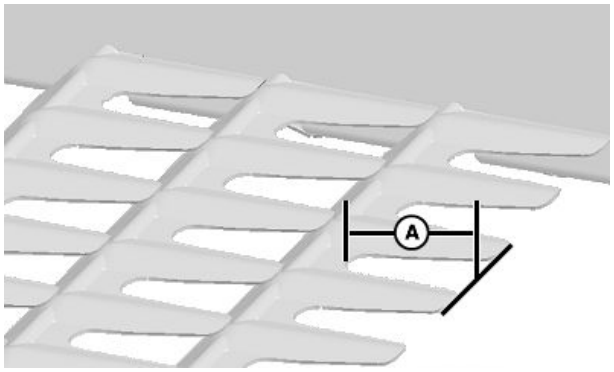
Sieve Louver Depth

Machines can be equipped with two different types of sieves.

- **Deep-tooth** sieve.
  - **Sieve** 22 mm (7/8 in)
- **General-Purpose** sieve.
  - **Sieve** 10 mm (3/8 in)

Proper way to measure sieve louver depth (A) is from bottom of louver to tip of louver as shown. This can be used to determine if a deep-tooth or general-purpose sieve is installed.

A—Louver Depth



H120674 —UN—02FEB17

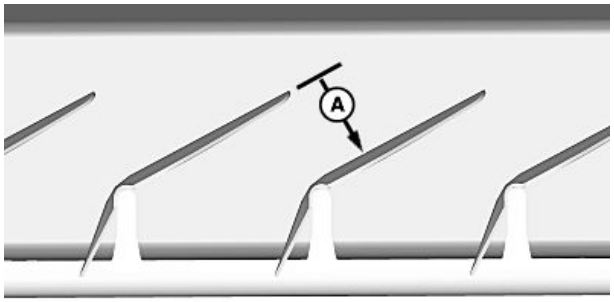
OUO6075,00045B0 -19-03FEB17-2/3

Louver Clearance

NOTE: Always close the chaffer/sieve louvers past the desired set point and then open the louvers to the desired set point to remove play.

Proper way to measure chaffer and sieve clearance is from louver-to-louver (A) as shown. This can be used to determine if clearance on chaffer and sieve matches with setting shown on armrest display.

A—Louver-To-Louver



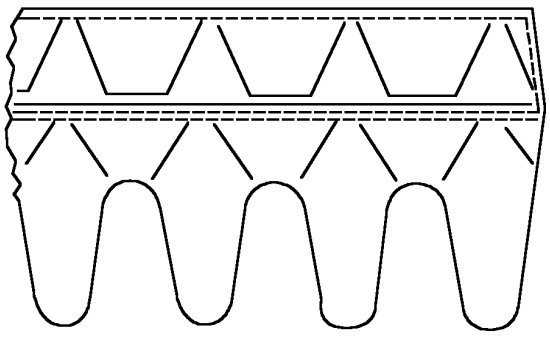
H92974 —UN—03OCT08

OUO6075,00045B0 -19-03FEB17-3/3

General-Purpose Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

General-purpose chaffer is suitable for corn, soybeans, sorghum, small grains, oil seed crops, grass seed, and many specialty crops. It is recommended for dry conditions and is resistant to “stabbing” of corn tassels and soybean, sunflower, and sorghum stems.



H54526 —UN—01APR99

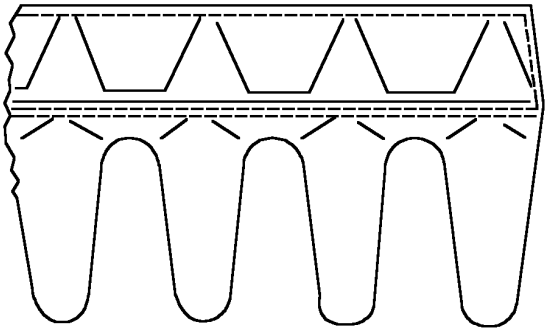
OUO6075,00045B1 -19-02FEB17-1/1

Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn, or popcorn.

Deep-tooth chaffer and deep-tooth sieve provide additional grain separation capacity in high moisture and high yield corn and high-capacity and clean grain sample in corn and soybeans.



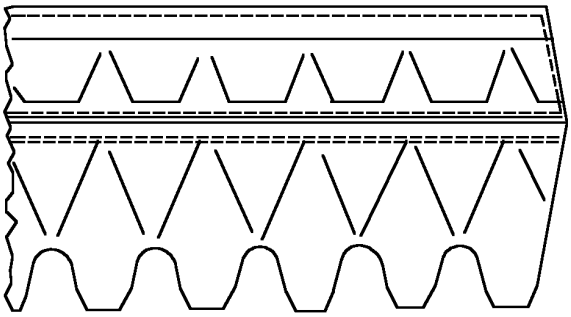
H58751 —UN—13JUL99

OUO6075,000467C -19-20MAR17-1/1

General Purpose Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

This sieve is suitable for all major crops and many specialty crops.



H54527 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,00045B3 -19-03FEB17-1/1

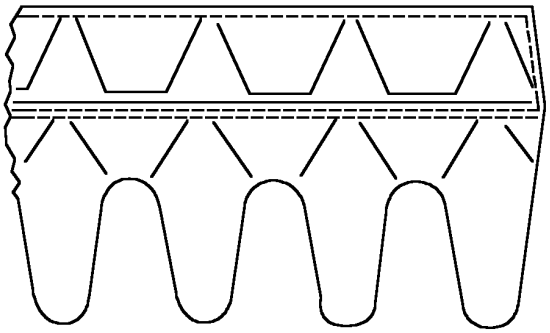
Deep-Tooth Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn, or popcorn.

Deep-tooth sieve provides additional grain separation in high-moisture and high-yield corn.

This sieve together with the deep-tooth chaffer provides high-capacity and clean grain samples in corn and soybeans.



H54526 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,000467D -19-20MAR17-1/1

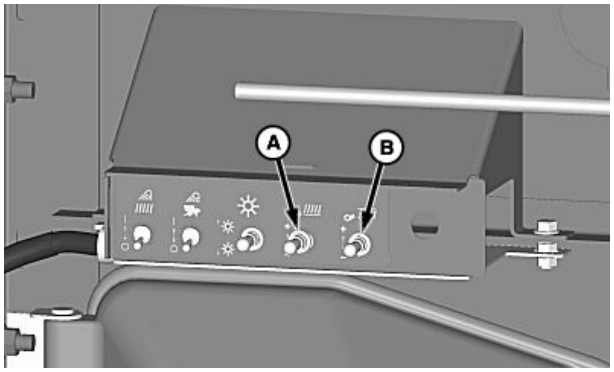
Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch

IMPORTANT: Close chaffer/sieve louvers completely to prevent louver damage while removing chaffer/sieve.

Chaffer adjust switch (A) and sieve adjust switch (B) are located on left-hand side of machine.

Chaffer adjust switch and sieve adjust switch allows operator to open or close chaffer and sieve to various positions.

A—Chaffer Adjust Switch **B—Sieve Adjust Switch**



H97564 —UN—14SEP10

OUO6075,00007DC -19-21MAR11-1/1

Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

Raise chopper/spreader assembly.

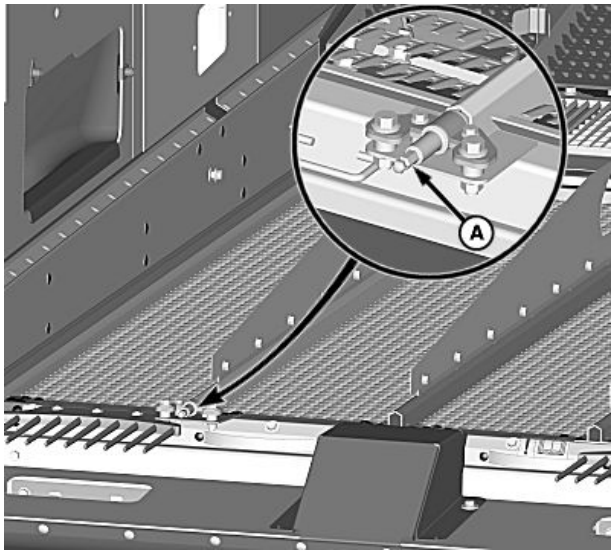
Turn adjustment linkage (A) clockwise to close the chaffer and counterclockwise to open the chaffer.

Close chaffer louvers past the desired set point and then open louvers to the desired set point to remove play.

NOTE: See Crop Settings section for recommended Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer settings.

Measure distance between louvers and verify setting.

A—Adjustment Linkage



H121327 —UN—24APR17

OUO6075,0004726 -19-24APR17-1/1

Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and Install

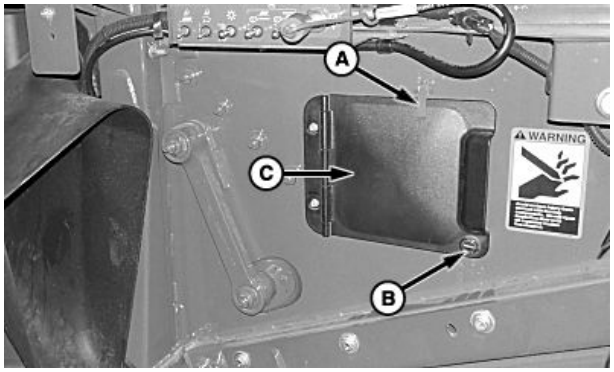
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to chaffer/sieve elements. Completely close louvers before removing elements from machine.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the chopper or spreader (if equipped) to remove chaffer/sieve elements. Chopper or spreader must be fully raised.

Sieve removal is similar to chaffer removal.

1. Open clip (A) and turn lock (B) to open access door (C).



H115544 —UN—20AUG15

A—Clip **C—Access Door**
B—Lock

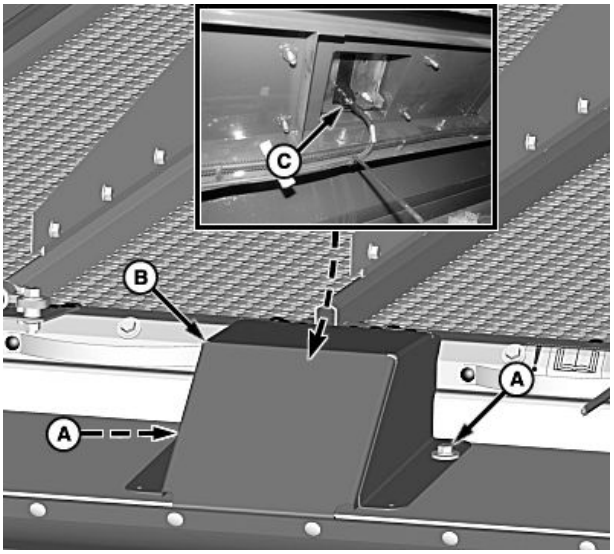
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-1/6

NOTE: Chaffer motor does not need to be removed.

2. Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).
3. Disconnect electrical harness (C) from the chaffer motor.

A—Cap Screws
B—Cover
C—Electrical Harness



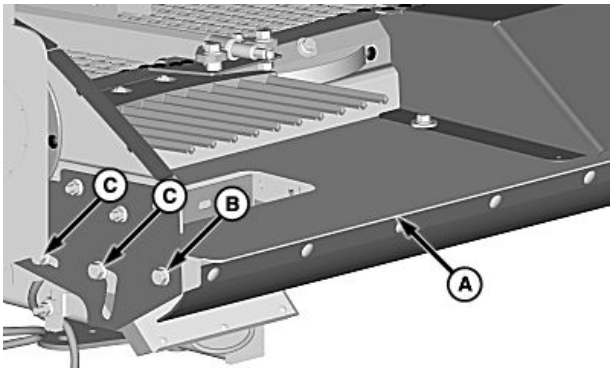
H121328 —UN—24APR17

OUO6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-2/6

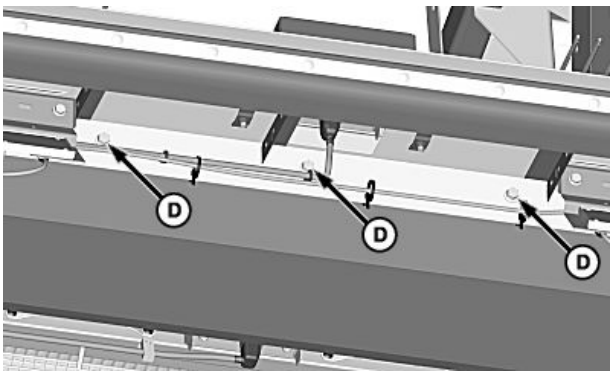
NOTE: Tailboard does not need to be removed.

4. **Lower Tailboard (A):**
   a. Remove cap screw and nut (B) from both sides of machine.
   b. Loosen cap screws (C) from both sides of machine.
   c. Remove cap screws and nuts (D) from underneath center of tailboard.
   d. Pull tailboard rearward and lower.

A—Tailboard
B—Cap Screw and Nut
C—Cap Screws
D—Cap Screws and Nuts



H121329 —UN—24APR17



H119692 —UN—24OCT16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-3/6

5. **Chaffer Removal:**

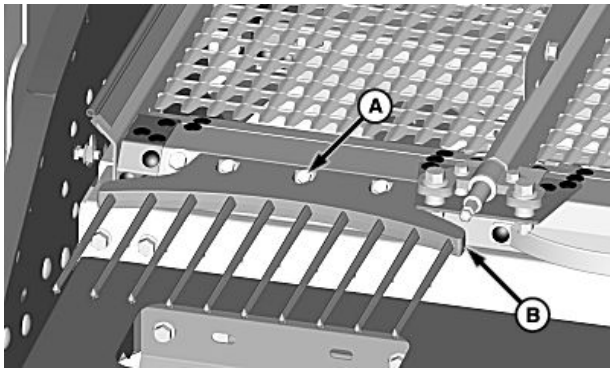
   a. Remove cap screws (A) and plastic fingers (B) from both sides of machine.

   b. Remove cap screws (C) from both sides of machine.

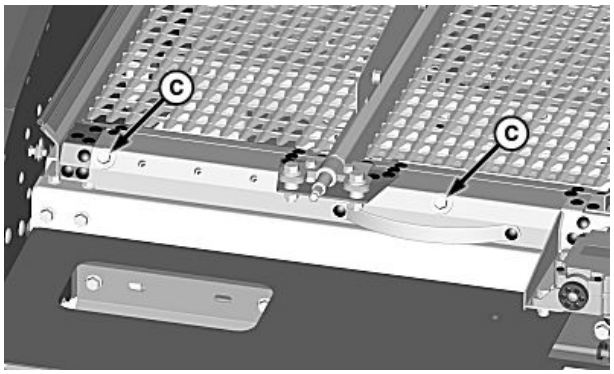
   c. Slide chaffer element through rear of machine.

   d. Inspect grain seals on chaffer element and repair or replace as needed.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plastic Fingers
C—Cap Screws (4 used)



H119693 —UN—24OCT16



H119913 —UN—02NOV16

Continued on next page

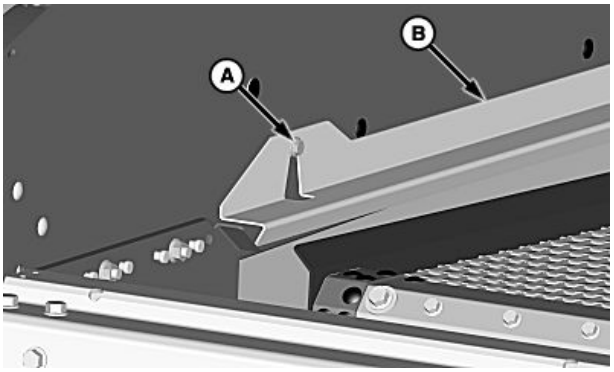
OUO6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-4/6

6. **Sieve Removal:**
   a. Loosen cap screw (A) on both sides of machine.
   b. Lift rail (B) and place over bushing (C).
   c. Disconnect electrical harness (D) from the sieve motor.
   d. Remove cap screws (E) from both sides of machine.
   e. Slide sieve element through rear of machine.
   f. Inspect grain seals on sieve element and repair or replace as needed.
7. **Sieve Installation:**
   a. Install sieve element through rear of machine.
   b. Lower rails and install electrical harness.
   c. Tighten cap screws to specification.

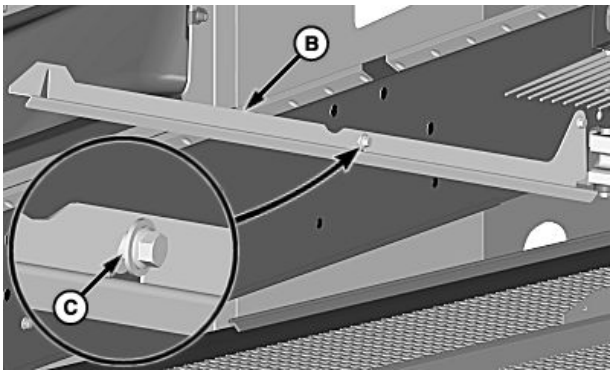
Specification

Sieve Cap Screws—Torque	37 N·m (27 lb·ft)

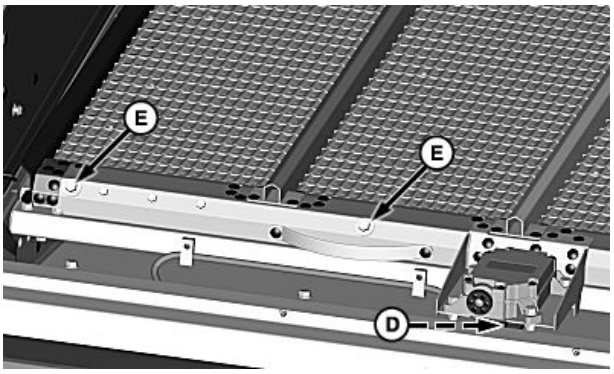
A—Cap Screw
B—Rail
C—Bushing
D—Electrical Harness
E—Cap Screws (4 used)



H119696 —UN—24OCT16



H119695 —UN—24OCT16



H121020 —UN—07MAR17

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-5/6

8. **Chaffer Installation:**

   a. Install chaffer and install electrical harness.

   b. Tighten cap screws (C) to specification.

Specification

Chaffer Cap Screws—Torque.....37 N·m (27 lb·ft)

   c. Install plastic fingers (B) on both sides of chaffer.

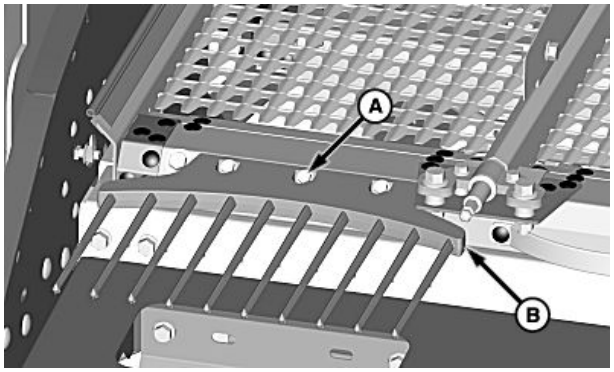
   d. Tighten cap screws (A) to specification.

Specification

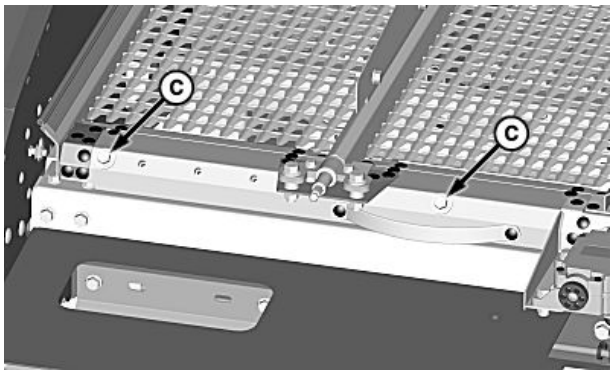
Plastic Finger Cap Screws—Torque.....8 N·m (71 lb·in)

9. Raise tailboard and install previously removed hardware.
10. Install previously removed cover and retain with cap screws.
11. Close access door and retain with lock and clip.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plastic Fingers
C—Cap Screws (4 used)



H119693 —UN—24OCT16



H119913 —UN—02NOV16

OUO6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-6/6

Chaffer/Sieve/Return Pan Assemblies

The following assemblies contain non-serviceable structural fasteners and are not repairable:

- Left and Right Chaffer Frame Sides
- Left and Right Sieve Frame Sides
- Return Pan Frame
- Chaffer Element
- Sieve Element

NOTE: The listed assemblies can be replaced through service parts. See your John Deere dealer for more information.

SS43267,0000623 -19-11JUN15-1/1

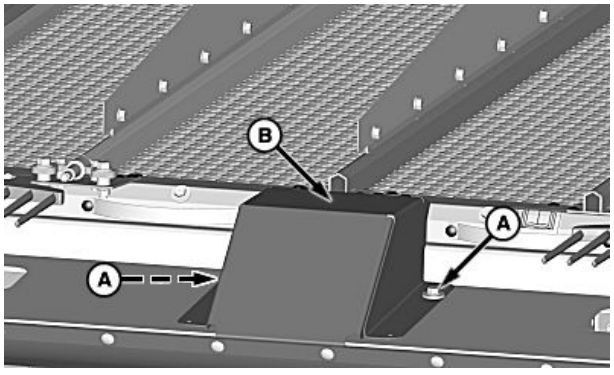
Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

NOTE: Same manual adjust procedure can be used on the chaffer/sieve motor.

1. Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).

A—Cap Screws
B—Cover



H121330 —UN—24APR17

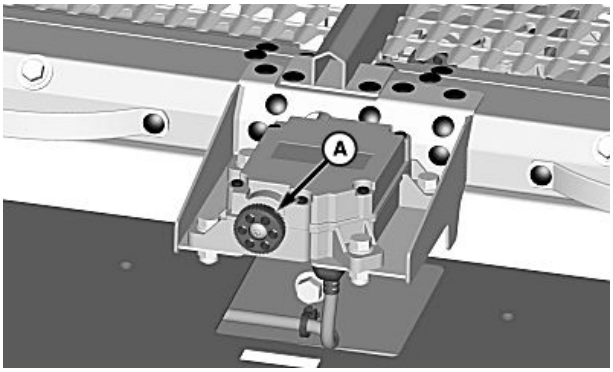
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000467E -19-24APR17-1/2

IMPORTANT: To prevent adjusting motor damage, do not use a wrench on knob.

2. Use knob (A) to adjust motor. Turn knob clockwise to close and counterclockwise to open chaffer/sieve.

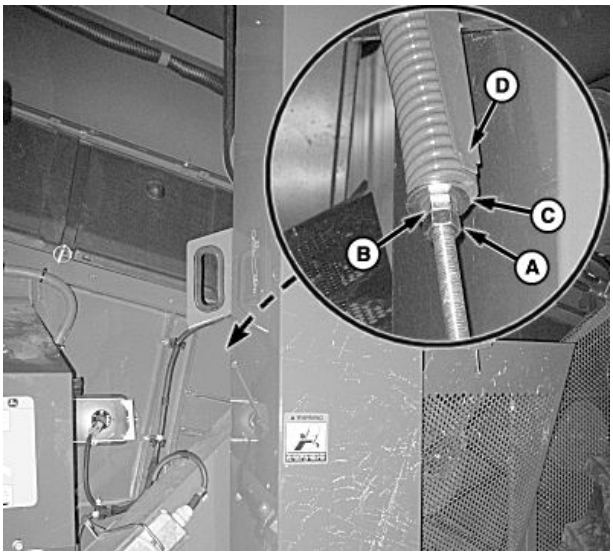
A—Knob



H1119699 —UN—24OCT16

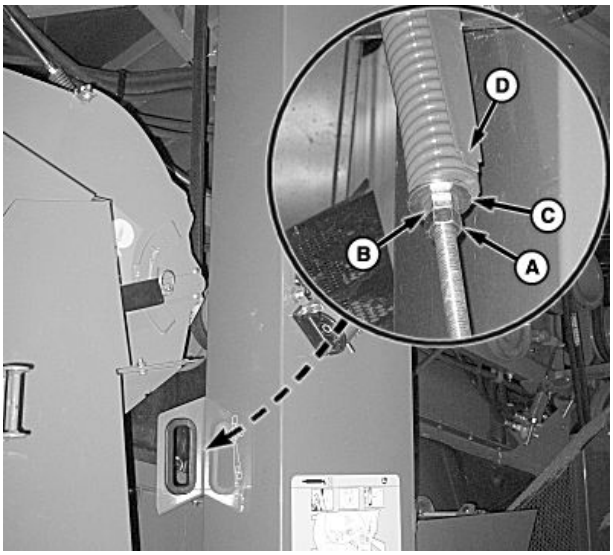
OUO6075,000467E -19-24APR17-2/2

Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting



H97127 —UN—27OCT10

Style A



H97030 —UN—22JUN10

Style B

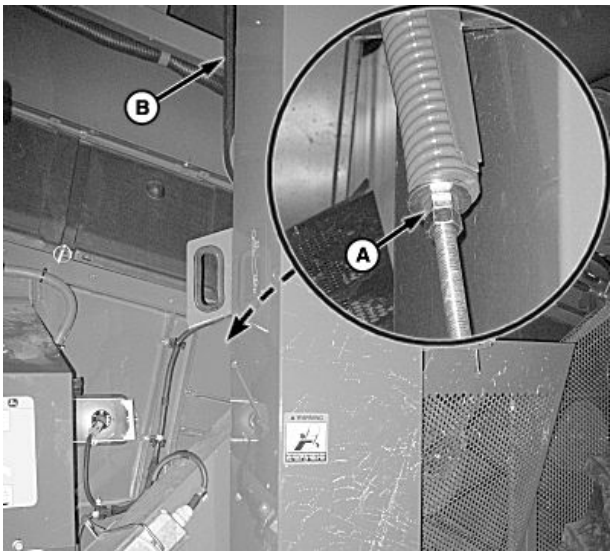
A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

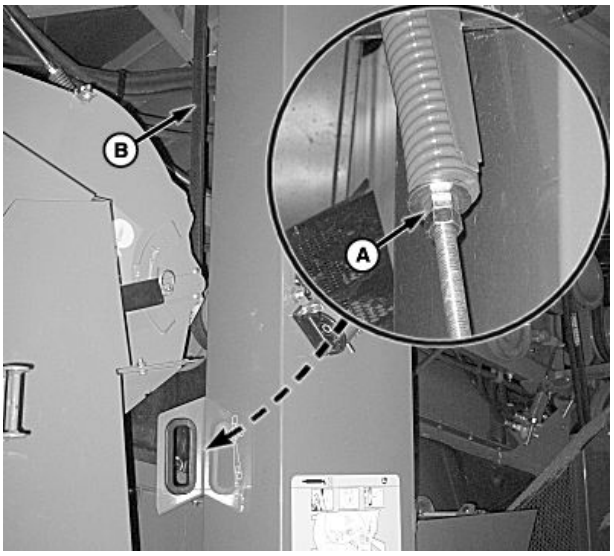
OUO6075,0004385 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing



H97128 —UN—27OCT10

Style A



H97033 —UN—22JUN10

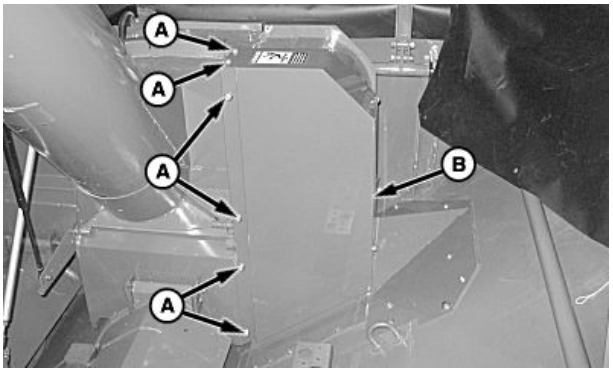
Style B

A—Nuts
B—Clean Grain Elevator Belt

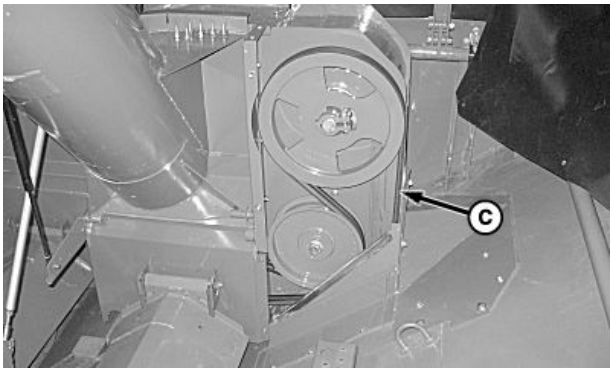
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on the clean grain elevator belt (B).

OUO6075,0004384 -19-10OCT16-1/2



H97032 —UN—22JUN10



H97034 —UN—22JUN10

A—Cap Screws

B—Cover
C—Clean Grain Elevator Belt

Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).

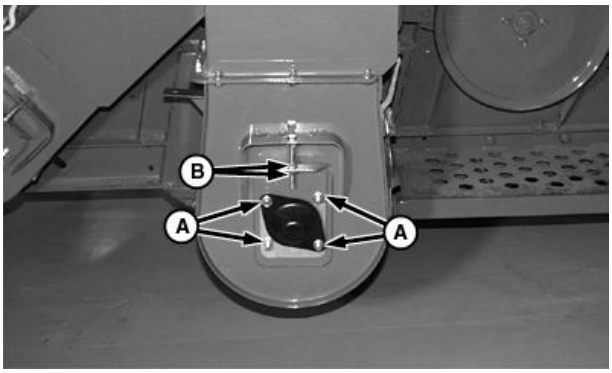
Remove clean grain elevator belt (C) from pulleys.

Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

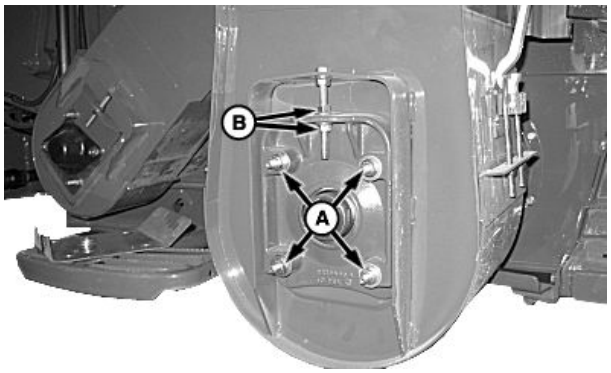
Install previously removed cover and retain with cap screws.

OUO6075,0004384 -19-10OCT16-2/2

Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain—Adjusting



H62184 —UN—13JAN00



H87582 —UN—07MAR07

A—Nuts (4 Used) **B—Nuts**

Release latch and open lower door.

Remove nuts from bearing cover (if equipped).

Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust chain. Move bearing carrier downward to tighten chain.

Elevator chain is adjusted properly when lower end of chain can be slid side-to-side on sprocket but cannot be pulled away from sprocket. When chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in.) from sprocket, readjust chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust chain correctly.

OUO6075,0001048 -19-27FEB12-1/1

VisionTrak™ Operational Checks

NOTE: Two people are required to perform this operational check. One person must remain seated in the operator's seat, while another person taps on the sensors.

Separator sensors are on the left-hand side of the machine underneath the separator covers.

Shoe sensors are at the rear of the machine on the tailboard.

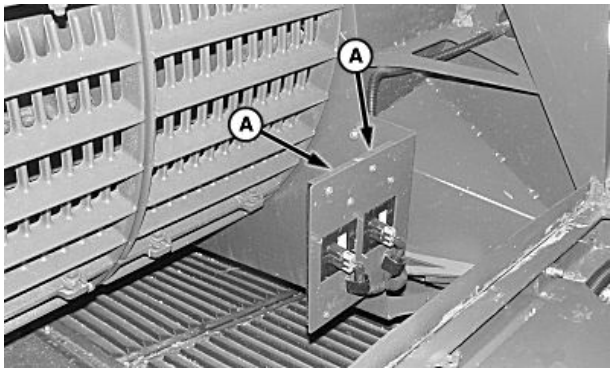
1. Turn key switch to RUN position, but do not start machine.
2. Engage header switch.

NOTE: MUST be in a crop that was previously calibrated. Grain loss calibration value MUST be less than 50.

3. Tap on sensors (A) several times. Person watching VisionTrak™ display should see movement on the shoe loss and separator loss indicators.

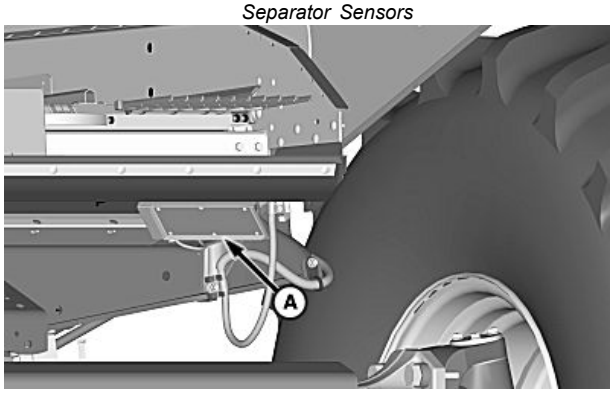
NOTE: Return grain loss calibration value to original value or perform another crop calibration.

4. Disengage header switch and turn key switch OFF.
5. If VisionTrak™ does not work after these checks, see your John Deere dealer for further information.



H120521 —UN—19JAN17

Separator Sensors



H120618 —UN—26JAN17

Right-Hand Shoe Sensor

A—Sensors

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000447B -19-26JAN17-1/1

ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)

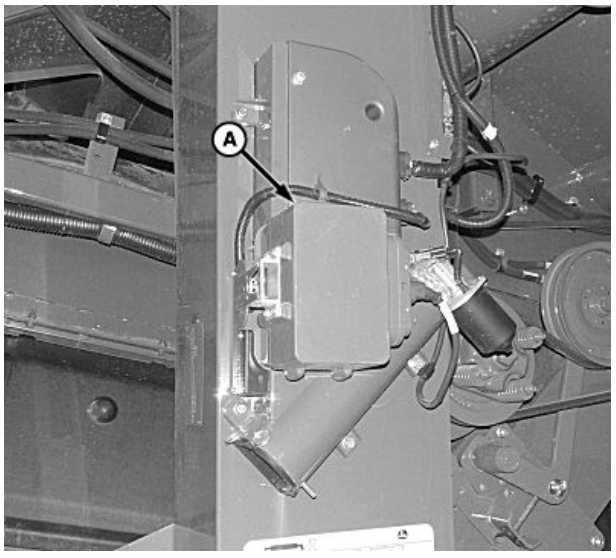
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before servicing or removing camera.

NOTE: Lens debris indicator in the software alerts operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as the system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ clean grain elevator camera (A).

A—ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera



H120249 —UN—09DEC16

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004566 -19-11JAN17-1/1

ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)

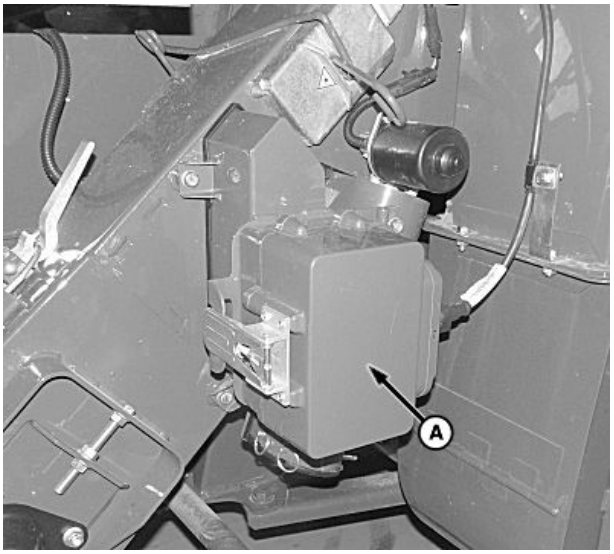
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before servicing or removing camera.

NOTE: Lens debris indicator in the software alerts operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as the system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

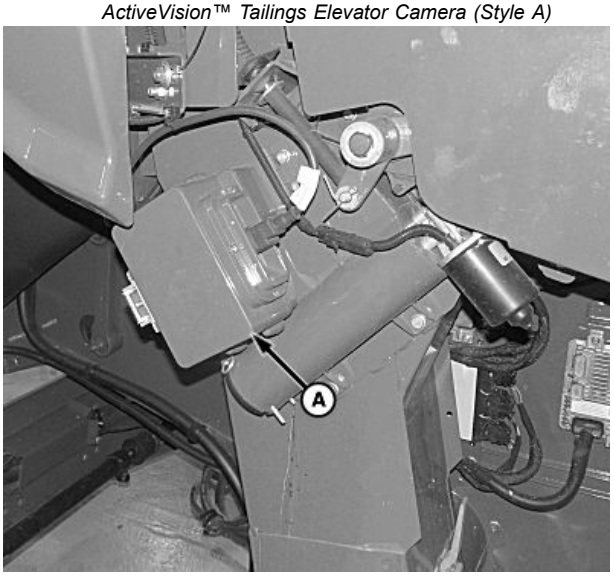
Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ tailings system camera (A).

A—ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera



H120250 —UN—09DEC16

ActiveVision™ Tailings Elevator Camera (Style A)



H120251 —UN—09DEC16

ActiveVision™ Tailings Elevator Camera (Style B)

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004567 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Sensors

If tailings sensor display consistently reads full (all bars lit) when not harvesting or empty (no bars lit) when harvesting, it may indicate that the sensor lens is coated with material or seal under lens has allowed dust to enter.

CAUTION: Tailings sensor is a Class 1 laser product and emits laser radiation when powered. When servicing or removing tailings sensors, use caution and do not view beam directly.

Key switch must be turned OFF and tailings sensor must be unplugged before servicing or removing sensors.

DO NOT operate sensor with lens removed. Accessible laser emission when the lens is in place:

- 850 nm
- 500 nsec pulse width
- ≤ 500 Hz rep rate
- < 90 nJ per pulse
- 43 uW average power
- Class 1 levels (Eye Safe)

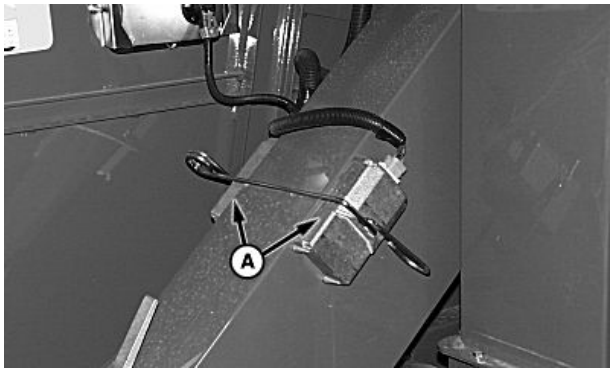
Accessible laser emission levels if sensor was operated with lens removed are:

- 850 nm
- 500 nsec pulse width
- ≤ 500 Hz rep rate
- < 380 nJ per pulse
- 188 uW average power
- Class 3R Levels (small potential for eye injury)

1. Remove tailings sensors (A) to inspect and clean lenses if needed.
2. If lenses are clean, remove and check for dust. If dust is found, clean area and reassemble the lens onto the unit making sure that gasket is sealing.
3. Verify that lens is retained with all previously removed screws prior to installation.

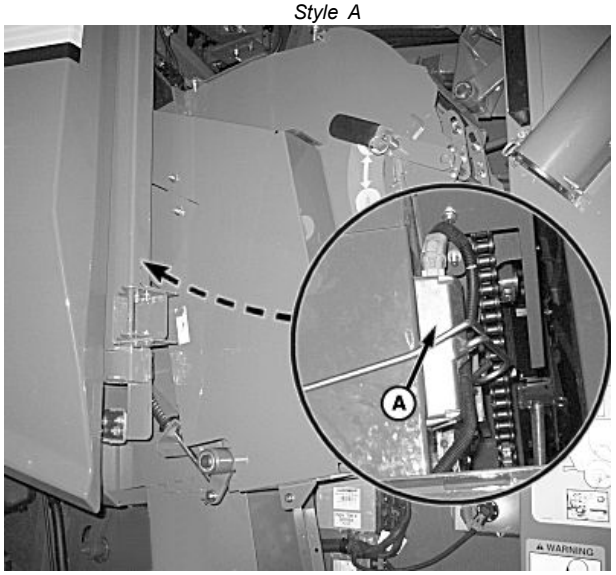
CAUTION: Failure to install plastic cover prior to replacement of sensors on elevator may cause malfunction, incorrect harvest readings, or sensor damage, and could allow for potentially hazardous eye exposure when sensor is removed.

4. Install sensor and test system.
5. If display continues to read full or empty, contact your John Deere dealer.



H70551 —UN—02JAN02

Style A



H105437 —UN—17MAY12

Style B

A—Tailings Sensors

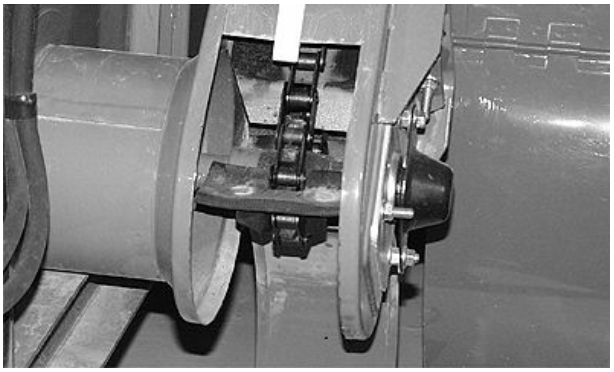
OUO6075,0004568 -19-12DEC16-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Paddles

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

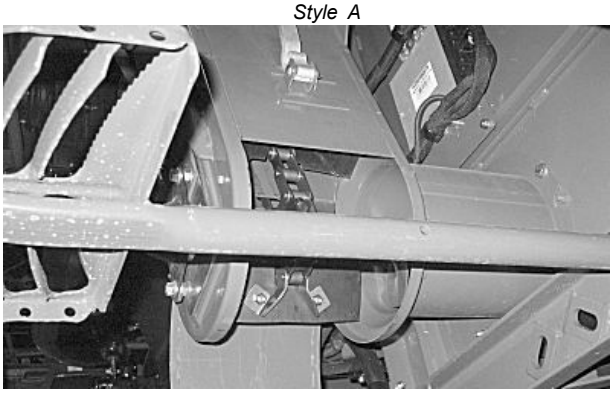
Check elevator chain occasionally for worn or missing paddles.

In muddy conditions, one steel paddle may be installed in the elevator chain to act as a wiper.



H62187 —UN—13JAN00

Style A



H97055 —UN—22JUN10

Style B

OUO6075,0004382 -19-10OCT16-1/1

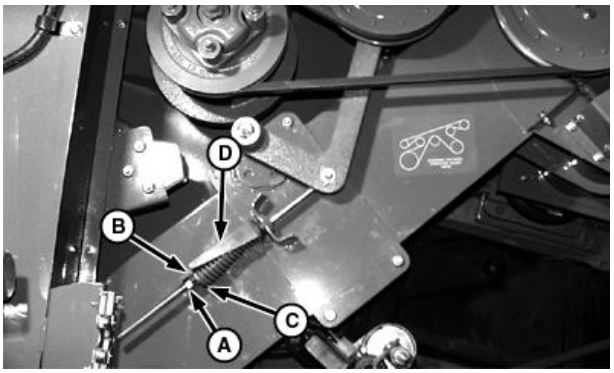
Tailings Elevator Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H62186 —UN—13JAN00

OUO6075,0004381 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Paddle Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

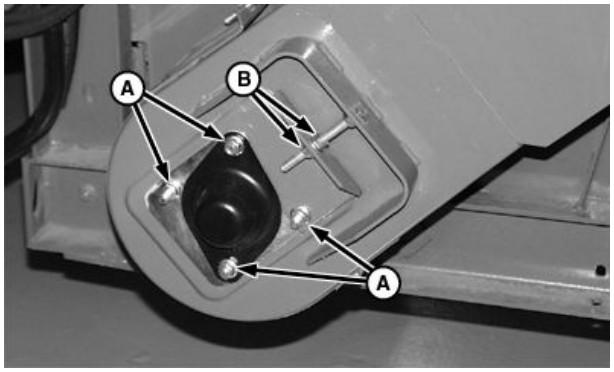
Release latch and open lower door.

Remove nuts from bearing cover.

Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust chain. Move the bearing carrier downward to tighten the chain.

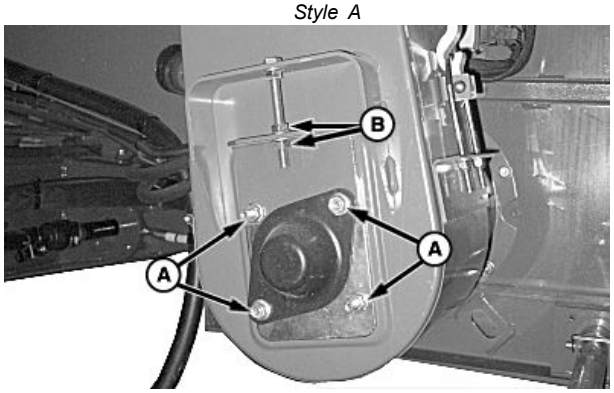
Elevator chain is adjusted properly when lower end of chain can be slid side-to-side on sprocket but cannot be pulled away from sprocket. When chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in) from sprocket, readjust chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust tailings elevator chain correctly.

A—Nuts (4 Used) **B—Nuts**



H62185 —UN—13JAN00

Style A



H97059 —UN—22JUN10

Style B

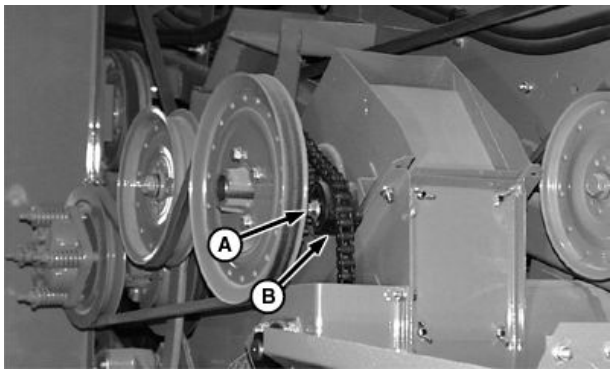
OUO6075,0004380 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Upper Tailings Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screw (A) and adjust block (B) to tighten chain. Tighten cap screw when chain is tight.

A—Cap Screw **B—Block**



H62189 —UN—13JAN00

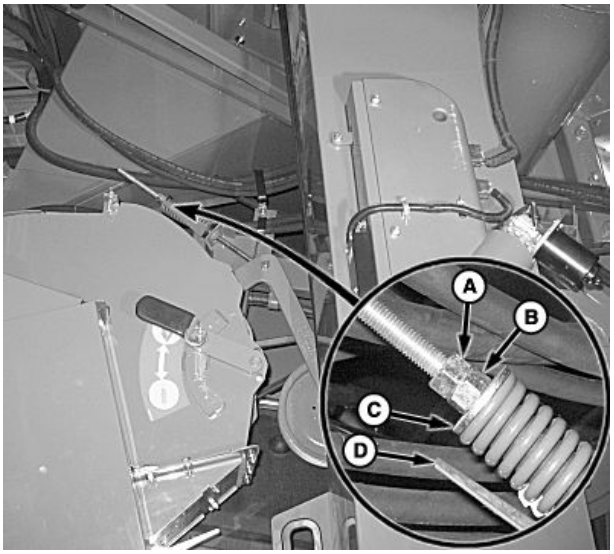
OUO6075,000437F -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H97014 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,0004377 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

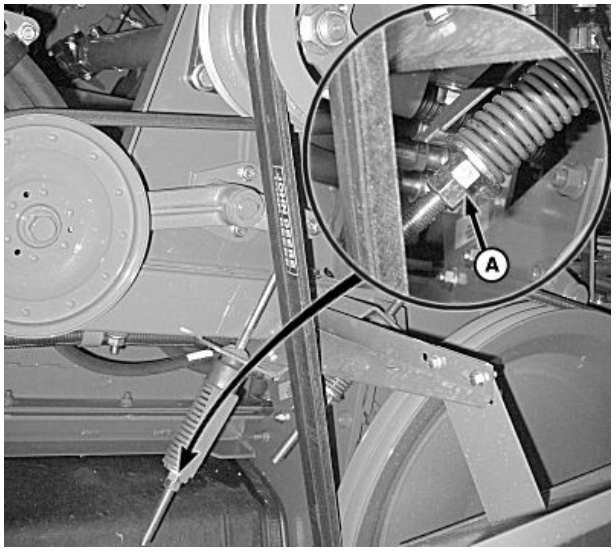
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rear countershaft belt (B) from pulley.

Loosen nuts (C) and remove tailings system drive belt (D).

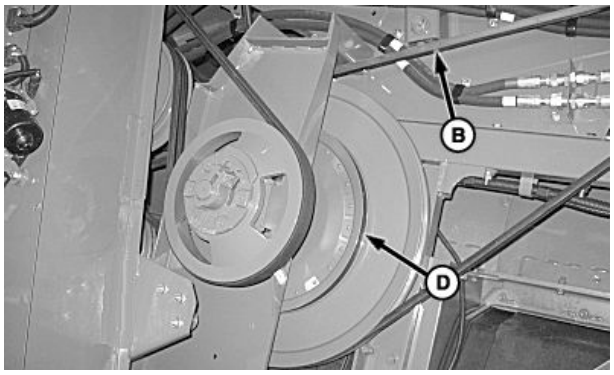
Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install rear countershaft belt onto pulley and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

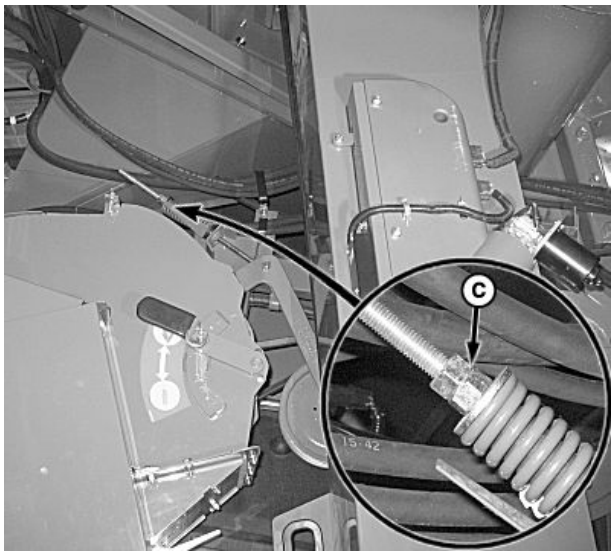
A—Nuts
B—Rear Countershaft Belt
C—Nuts
D—Tailings System Drive Belt



H97015 —UN—22JUN10



H97016 —UN—22JUN10



H97017 —UN—13SEP10

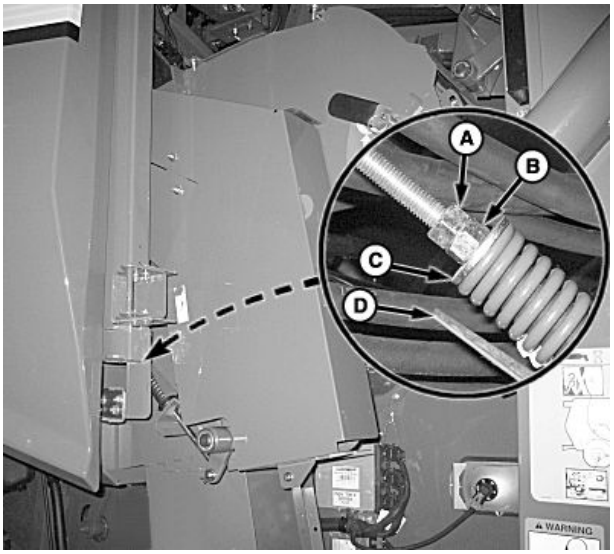
OUO6075,0004378 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H105438 —UN—17MAY12

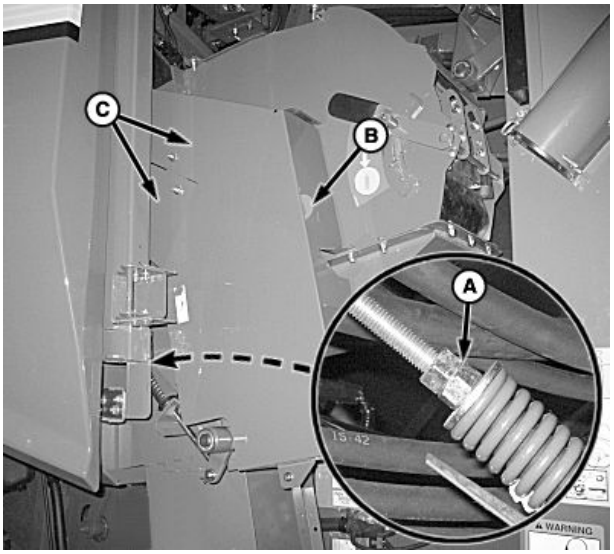
OUO6075,0004379 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Drive Chain—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).

A—Nuts
B—Shield
C—Shields



H105439 —UN—17MAY12

Continued on next page

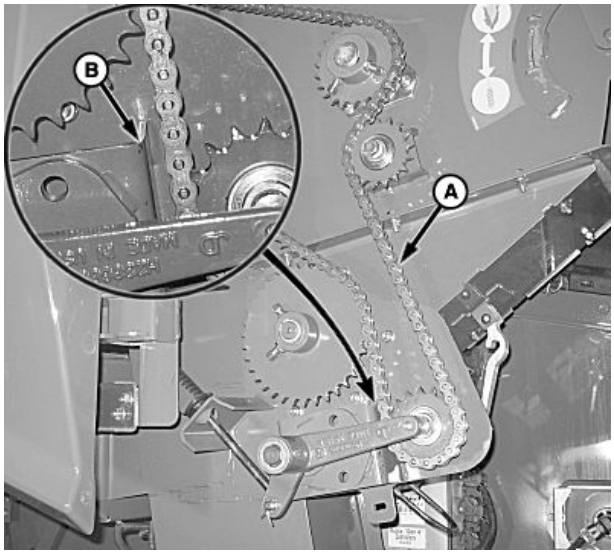
OUO6075,000437A -19-26JAN17-1/2

Replace if fully tensioned chain (A) contacts or is less than 3 mm (1/8 in) away from bracket (B).

Install replacement chain and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shields.

A—Chain **B—Bracket**



H97963 —UN—30JUN11

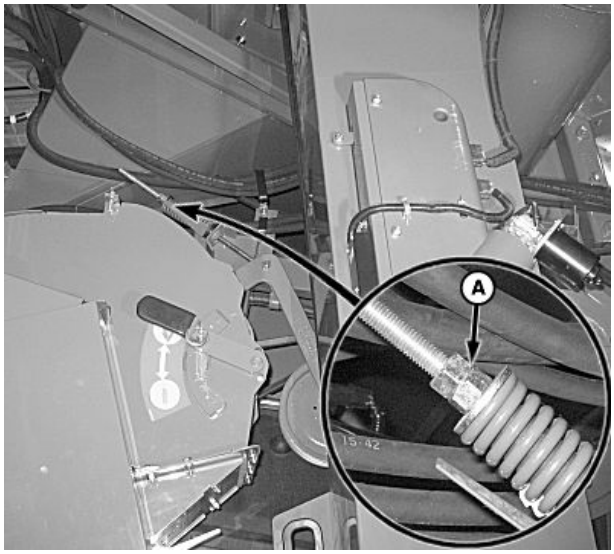
OUO6075,000437A -19-26JAN17-2/2

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Remove and Install (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the tailings system drive belt.

A—Nuts



H97073 —UN—13SEP10

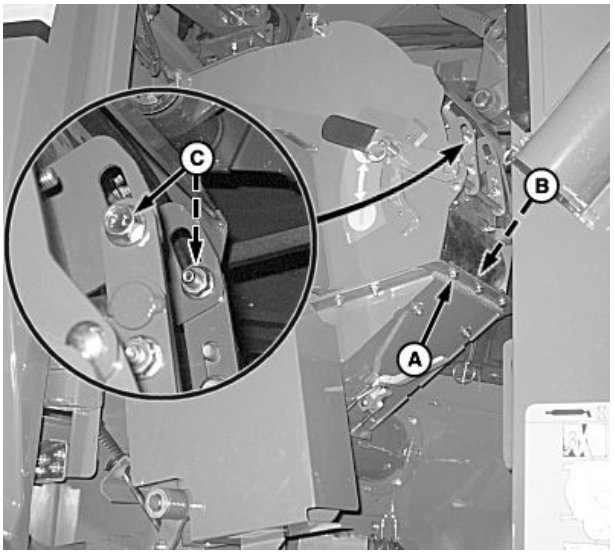
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000437B -19-26JAN17-1/4

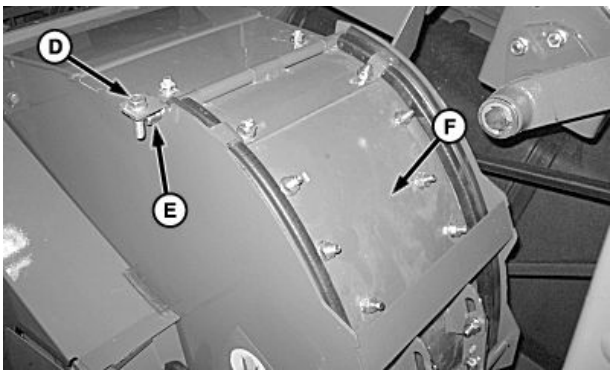
Remove cap screws (A) and strap (B).

Remove shoulder bolts (C), cap screw (D), and rod (E) from access cover (F).

A—Cap Screws (3 Used)
B—Strap
C—Shoulder Bolts (2 Used)
D—Cap Screw
E—Rod
F—Access Cover



H97069 —UN—13SEP10



H97070 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,000437B -19-26JAN17-2/4

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from wear strips.

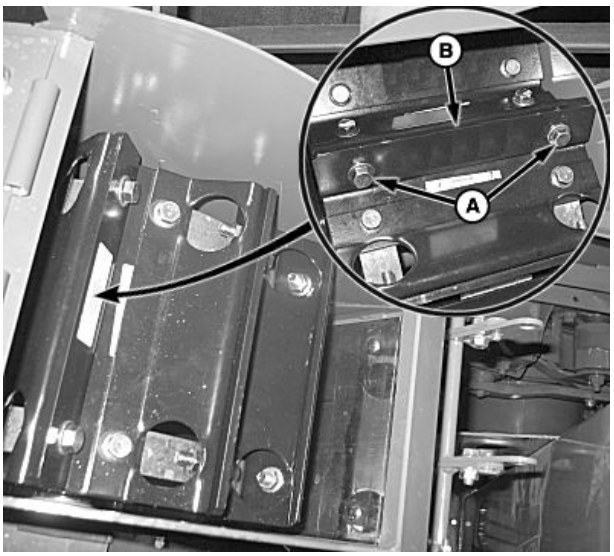
Remove and replace wear strips as needed.

Tighten wear strip cap screws to specification.

Specification

Wear Strip Cap Screws—Torque.....70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Wear Strips



H97072 —UN—13SEP10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000437B -19-26JAN17-3/4

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from rasp bar (B).

Remove and replace rasp bars as needed.

Tighten rasp bar cap screws to specification.

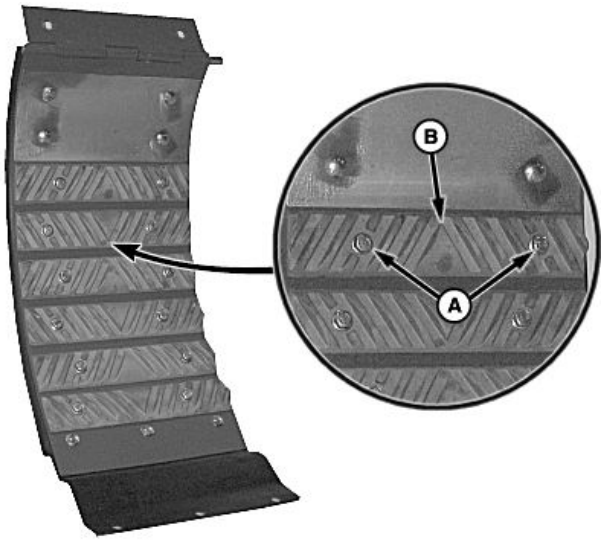
Specification	
Rasp Bar Cap Screws—Torque	37 N·m ± 7 N·m (27 lb·ft ± 5 lb·ft)

NOTE: Verify that seals on access cover remain in place when installing onto the tailings system.

Install access cover and retain with rod and cap screw.

Install shoulder bolts and align rubber piece with holes and install strap and cap screws.

Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.



H97084 —UN—23JUN10

A—Cap Screws and Nuts **B—Rasp Bar**

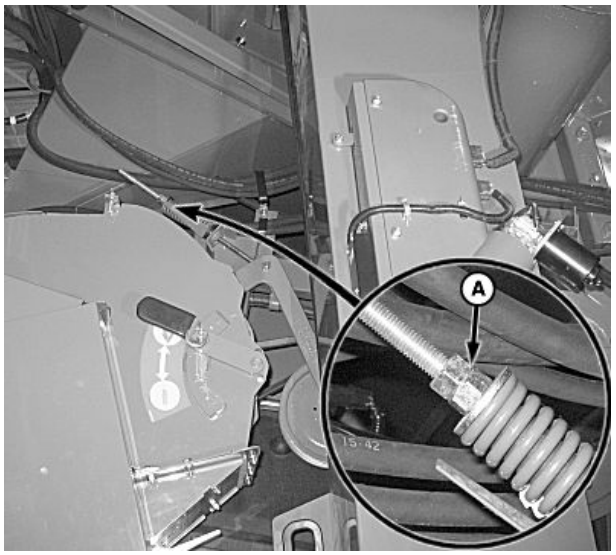
OUO6075,000437B -19-26JAN17-4/4

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the tailings system drive belt.

A—Nuts



H97073 —UN—13SEP10

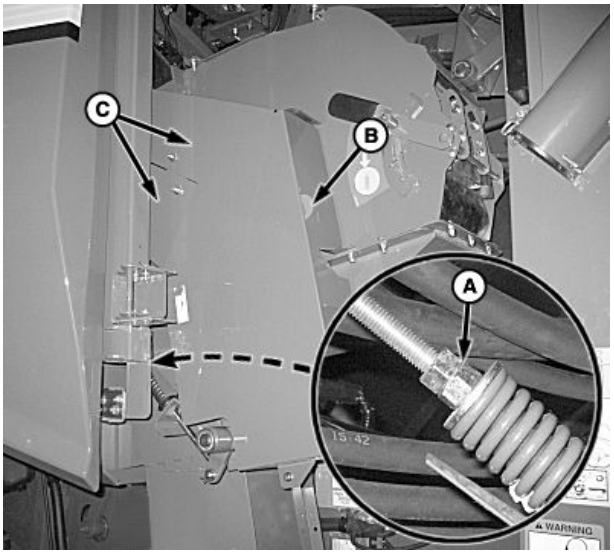
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000437C -19-26JAN17-1/3

Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).

Remove drive chain to allow tailings system to turn freely.

A—Nuts
B—Shield
C—Shields



H105439 —UN—17MAY12

OUO6075,000437C -19-26JAN17-2/3

NOTE: Moving adjustment handle downward zeros the position between wear strips and rasp bars.

Move adjustment handle (A) downward as shown and install cap screws (B) in existing holes.

Loosen cap screws and nuts (C).

Slowly adjust access door while rotating beater until ”ticking” is heard.

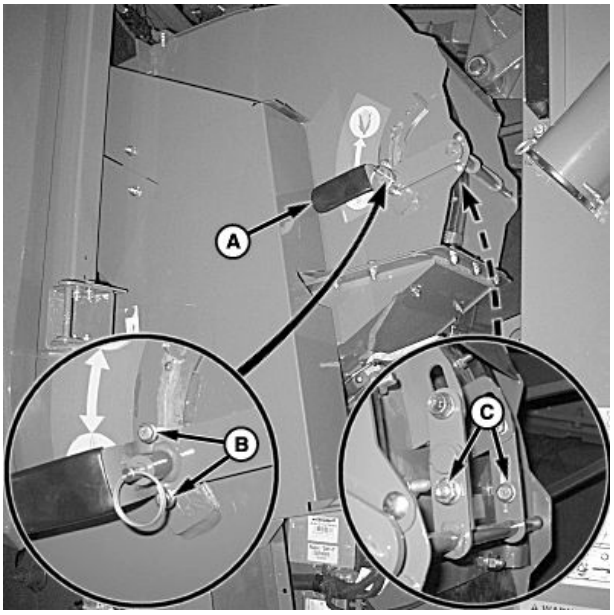
Slowly back off until ”ticking” stops and tighten cap screws and nuts.

Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install chain and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shields.

A—Adjustment Handle
B—Cap Screws, M6
C—Cap Screws and Nuts



H97094 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,000437C -19-26JAN17-3/3

Tailings System Return Concave—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop selection handle when machine is running.

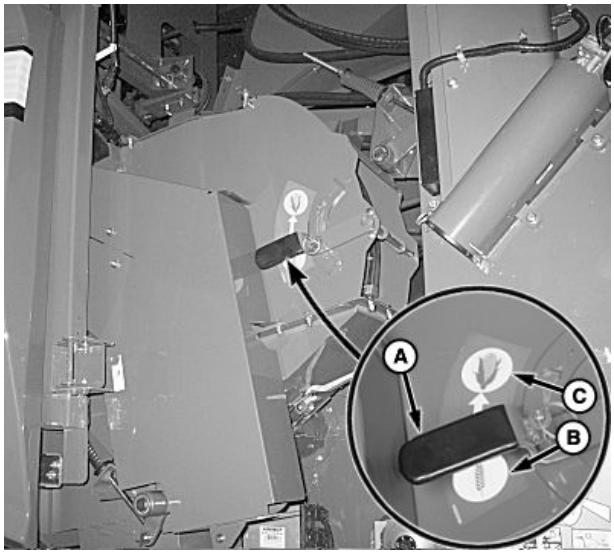
NOTE: See Crop Settings section for recommended tailings system concave position settings.

Small Grain Position (B):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in ”LOWER” position, when harvesting small grain crops.

Large Grain Position (C):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in ”UPPER” position, when harvesting large crops or damage-sensitive crops.



H97103 —UN—13SEP10

A—Crop Selection Handle
B—Small Grain Position
C—Large Grain Position

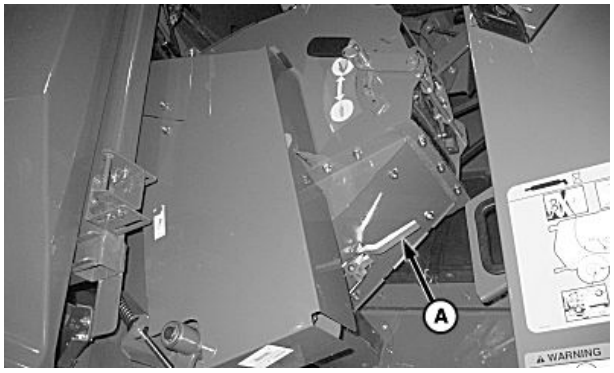
OUO6075,000467F -19-20MAR17-1/1

Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use handle (A) to open tailings system auger cleanout door and remove material as needed.

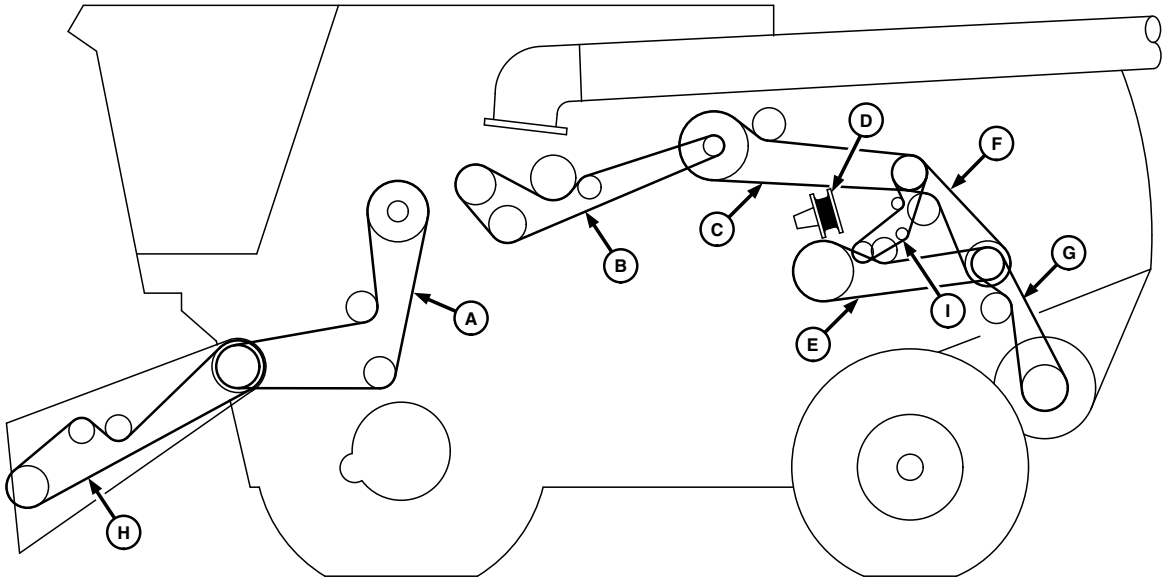
A—Handle



H97095 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,000437E -19-26JAN17-1/1

Drive Belts—Left-Hand



H107018 —UN—25FEB13

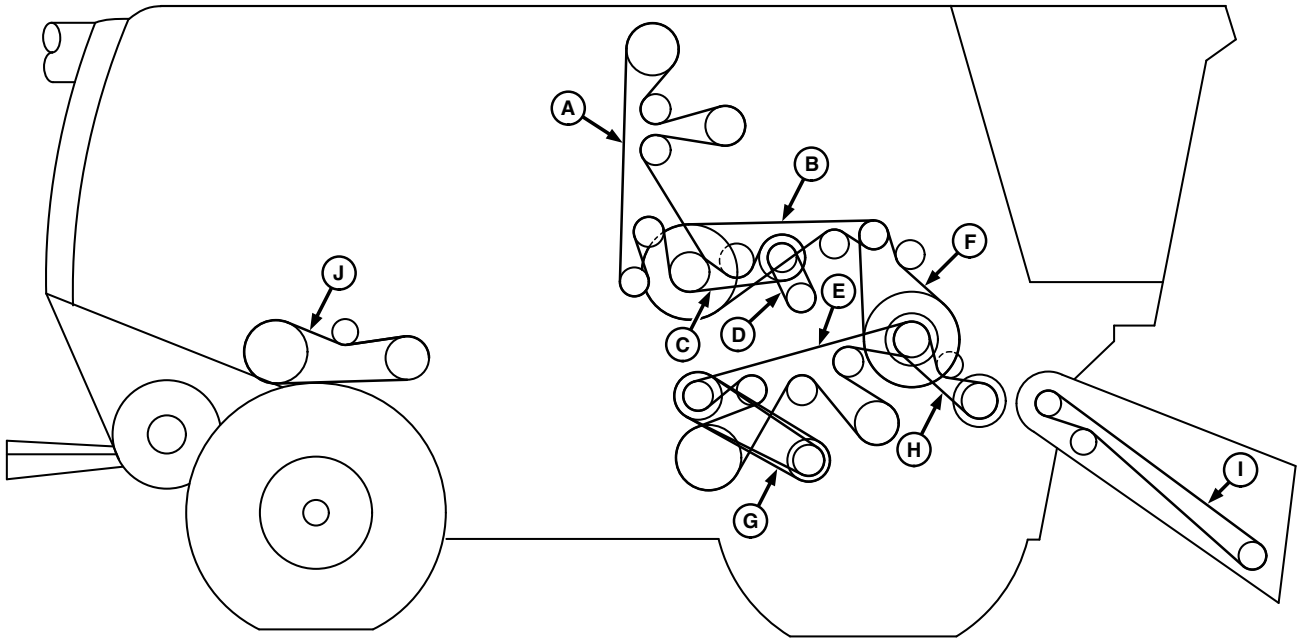
Style A			
A	Header and Reel Pump Standard/High Capacity Belt	F	Countershaft, Discharge Beater and Chopper Belt
B	Unloading Auger System, #60 Roller Chain	G	Straw Chopper Belts
C	Unloading Auger System Belt	H	Fixed Speed Feeder House Drive Belt Feeder House Variable Drive Standard/High Capacity Belt
D	Separator Variable Drive Belt	I	Engine Debris Management Belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
E	Discharge Beater Belt (Non-Rice Machine) Discharge Beater Belts (Rice Machine)		

Style B	
A	Header and Reel Pump Standard/High Capacity Belt or CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt (Option)
B	Unloading Auger System, #60 Roller Chain (10 572 L (300 bu) Grain Tank) Unloading Auger System, #80 Roller Chain (14 096 L (400 bu) Grain Tank)
C	Unloading Auger System Belt
D	Separator Variable Drive Belt
E	Discharge Beater Belts
F	Countershaft, Discharge Beater and Chopper Belt
G	Straw Chopper Belts
H	Fixed Speed Feeder House Drive Belt Feeder House Variable Drive Standard/High Capacity Belt or CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt (Option)
I	Engine Debris Management Belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CommandTouch is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004376 -19-10OCT16-1/1

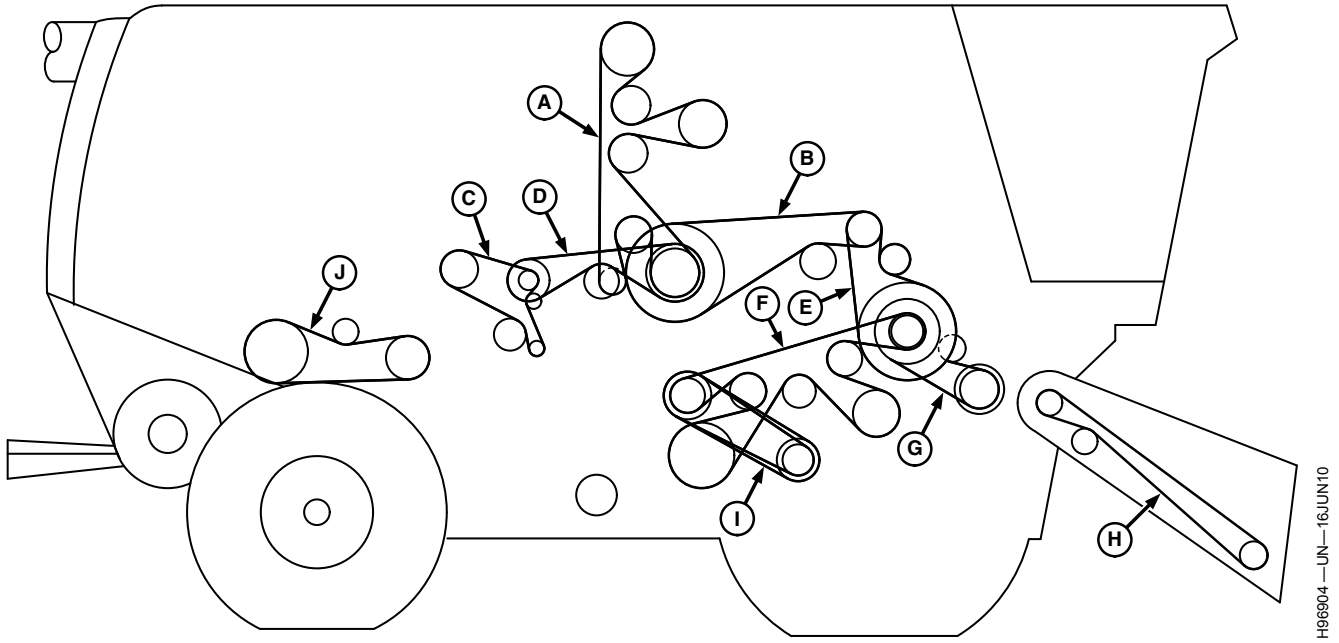
Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style A)



A—Clean Grain Elevator Belt
B—Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
C—Tailings Auger and Elevator Belt
D—Tailings Return Auger, #50 Chain
E—Shoe Fan and Conveyor Augers Belt
F—Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
G—Cleaning Fan Variable Belt
H—Feed Accelerator Belt
I— Feeder Conveyor (Chain), #60 Chain
J— Overshot Beater Drive Belt (If Equipped)

OUO6075,0004375 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style B)



A—Clean Grain Elevator Belt
B—Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
C—Tailings Elevator/Upper Auger #60 Roller Chain
D—Tailings System Drive Belt
E—Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
F—Shoe Fan and Conveyor Augers Belt
G—Feed Accelerator Belt
H—Feeder Conveyor (Chain), #60 Chain
I—Cleaning Fan Variable Belt
J—Overshot Beater Drive Belt (Optional)

OUO6075,0004374 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Feed Accelerator—Unplugging

NOTE: Use Feed Accelerator unplugging tool if available. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

1. Disengage separator.
2. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
3. Shift separator drive gear case to low speed.
4. Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.
5. Open stone trap door and clean. Leave stone trap door open.
6. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
7. Engage separator to clean out material, discharge beater, and chopper.
8. Disengage separator.
9. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
10. Remove feed accelerator access covers and remove crop material from accelerator area. After clearing plug, rotate accelerator one revolution to be sure that it is free.
11. Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.
12. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
13. Engage separator. If the plug does not clear, disengage separator and repeat steps 9—13.
14. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
15. Close stone trap door and set concave spacing back to original setting. Replace feed accelerator access covers.
16. If initially operating in high speed, shift separator drive gear case and adjust separator speed back to initial setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,00046EC -19-29MAR17-1/1

Separator—Unplugging

Disengage separator.

NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gear case to neutral position.

Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.

Open stone trap door and clean. Close stone trap door.

Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

Engage separator to clean out material from the discharge beater.

Adjust separator variable belt to mid range.

Disengage separator.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gear case to low speed.

Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to main engine gear case and wet clutch, do not engage separator clutch with a plugged separator more than three times in a period of three minutes.

Wait for one minute between plugged separator engagements while idling machine.

Engage separator to clear the separator. If the plug does not clear, disengage the separator.

If the separator cannot be power unplugged, it will be necessary to remove concaves and grates and remove some straw by hand. After clearing plug, replace concaves and grates.

After separator is unplugged, set concave spacing back to original setting.

Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.

If originally operating in high speed, shift separator gear case to high-speed position. Adjust separator speed back to original setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,00046ED -19-29MAR17-1/1

Discharge Beater—Unplugging

NOTE: Use Discharge Beater unplugging tool if available. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

1. Disengage header and separator.

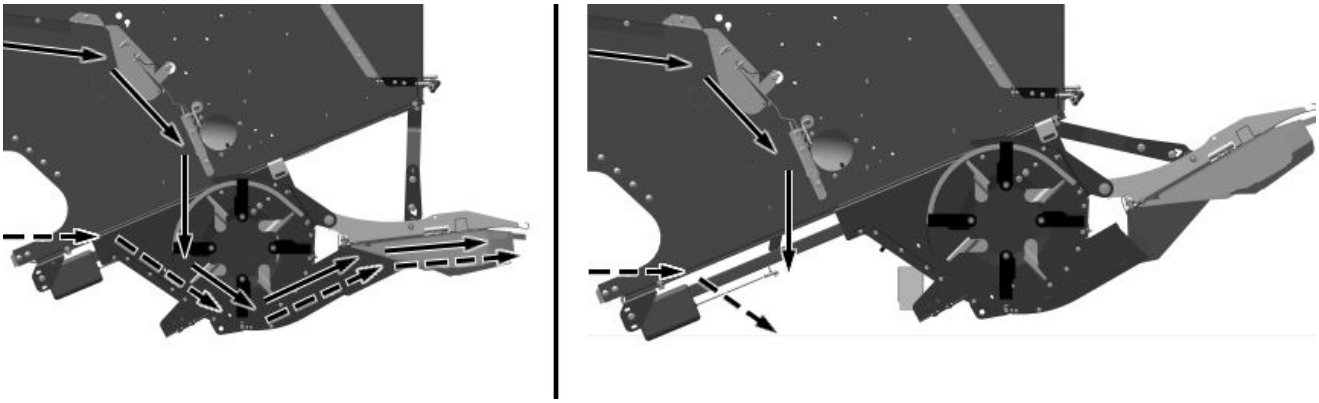
NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

2. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
3. Raise straw chopper.
4. Remove covers to access discharge beater area and remove crop material from beater area.
5. Remove shields over the discharge beater drive pulley, so the pulley can be rotated by hand.
6. After clearing plug, rotate beater one revolution to be sure that it is free.
7. Shift separator drive gear case to neutral position.
8. Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.
9. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
10. Engage separator to clean out material from discharge beater and chopper.
11. Disengage separator.
12. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
13. Shift separator drive gear case to original speed.
14. Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.
15. Install all shields previously removed.
16. Lower straw chopper to operating position.
17. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
18. Engage separator.
19. Set concave spacing back to initial setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,00046EE -19-29MAR17-1/1

Residue Material Handling Options

Intermediate/Deluxe Residue



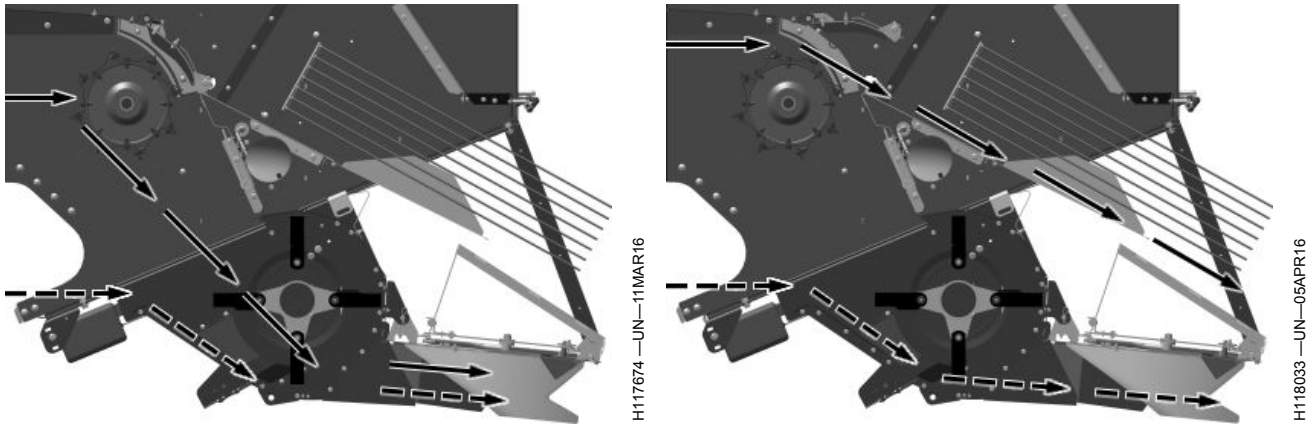
Chopping Intermediate/Deluxe / Windrowing Intermediate/Deluxe

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Straw and chaff get laid down together in a windrow.

OUO6075,00041D7 -19-05APR16-1/3

Premium Residue



Chopping Premium

Windrowing Premium

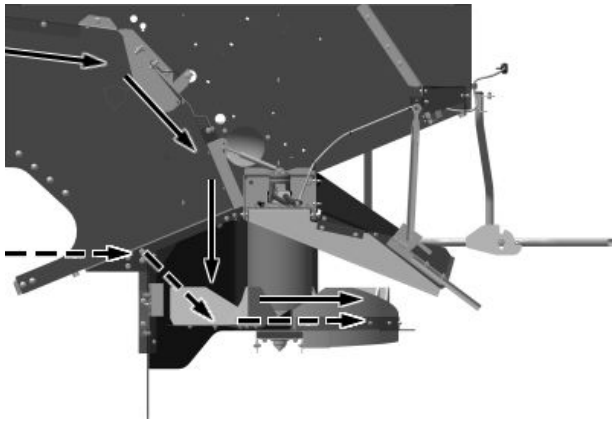
NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Drop straw and spread chaff capability.

Continued on next page

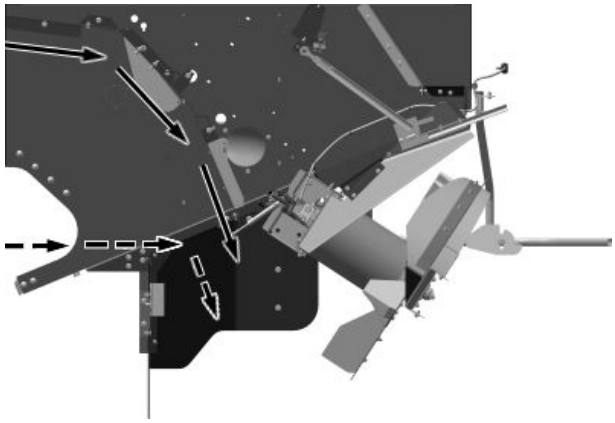
OUO6075,00041D7 -19-05APR16-2/3

Straw Spreader



H117675 —UN—11MAR16

Spreader Position



H118034 —UN—05APR16

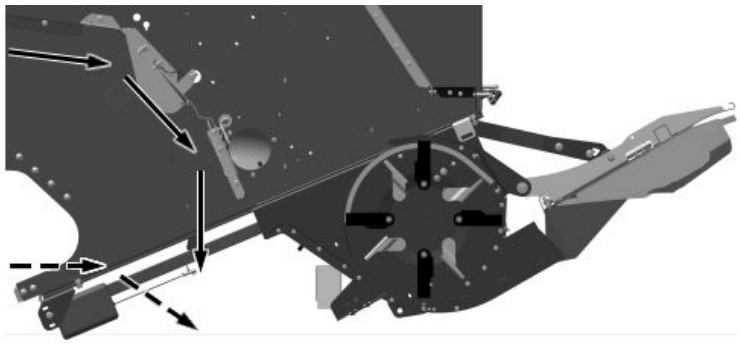
Windrow Position

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Non-chopping.

OUO6075,00041D7 -19-05APR16-3/3

General Windrowing Information (Intermediate/Deluxe Residue)



H118224 —UN—20APR16

Windrowing Intermediate/Deluxe

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

- Raise chopper fully. See Chopper Adjusting switch later in this section.
- Shift chopper drive into neutral position. See Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing later in this section.

OUO6075,00041D8 -19-20APR16-1/1

Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting

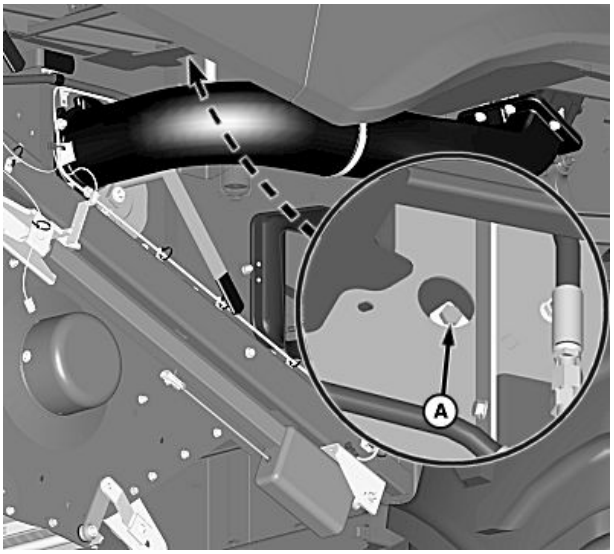
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Turning cap screw (A) adjusts indicator (B) and moves crop diverter vanes.

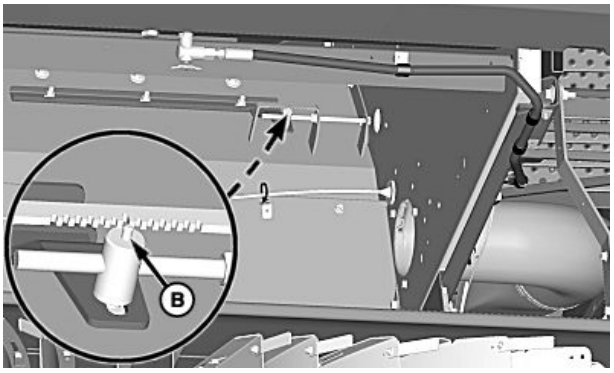
- Counterclockwise (C) - moves vanes towards left-hand side of machine.
- Clockwise (D) - moves vanes towards right-hand side of machine.

NOTE: Adjust vanes until crop material distribution is even across body width.

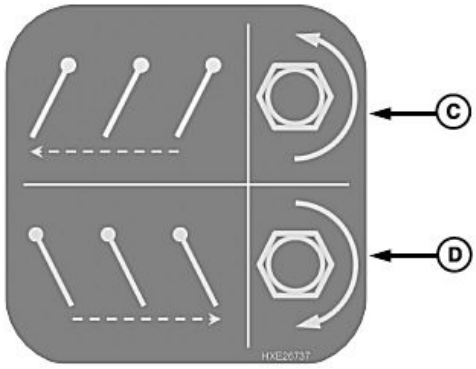
A—Cap Screw
B—Indicator
C—Counterclockwise
D—Clockwise



H98165 —UN—21SEP10



H98166 —UN—21SEP10



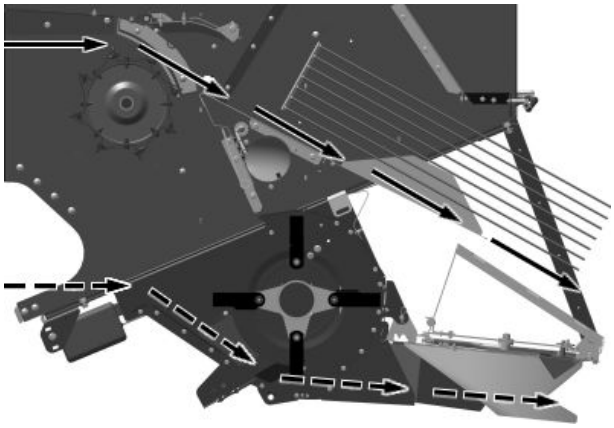
H98708 —UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,00009CD -19-17NOV10-1/1

General Windrowing Information (Premium Residue)

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

- To windrow straw and spread chaff, open chop-to-drop door (Premium Model). See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.
- If harvesting low straw volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position. See Crop Diverter in this section for further information.



H118033 —UN—05APR16

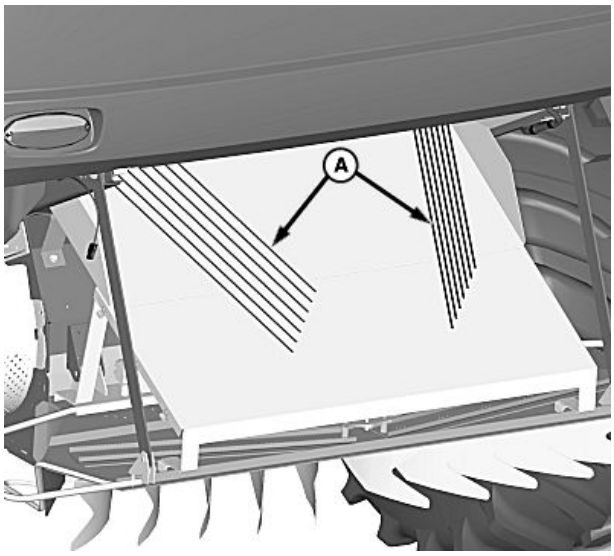
Windrowing Premium

OUO6075,00046FF -19-05APR17-1/1

Windrow Convergence Rakes

Convergence rakes (A) are used to divert cut straw material into a narrower windrow.

A—Convergence Rakes



H98368 —UN—30SEP10

OUO6075,0004700 -19-05APR17-1/1

Tailboard—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

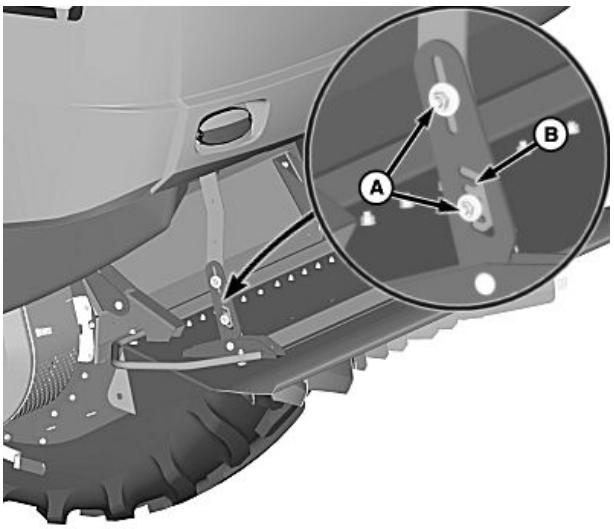
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of tailboard.

Adjust tailboard up or down in notches (B) to control straw spread width.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of tailboard to lock into position.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used) **B—Notches**



H98131 —UN—20SEP10

SS43267,000060A -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

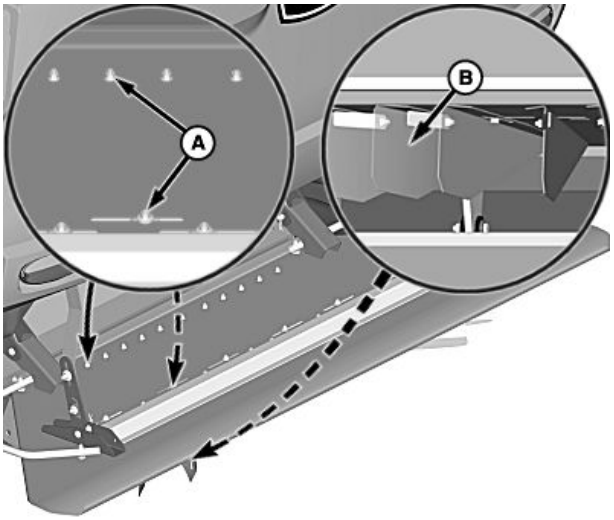
NOTE: Adjustments can be made to tailboard vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft.) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust tailboard vane (B) as needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

Tighten nuts and repeat as needed on remaining tailboard vanes.

A—Nuts **B—Tailboard Vane**



H98133 —UN—20SEP10

SS43267,000060B -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

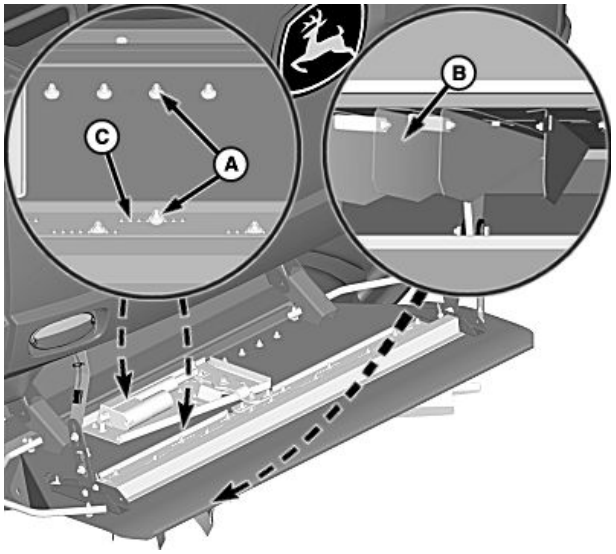
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to the tailboard vanes if the factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust the tailboard vane (B) to different holes (C) if needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

1. Tighten nuts on tailboard vanes.
2. Loosen nut one complete turn at the front of the tailboard vane.
3. Loosen nut 1-1/2 turns at the rear of the tailboard vane.
4. Verify that the tailboard vane is easily moveable.
5. Repeat as needed on remaining tailboard vanes

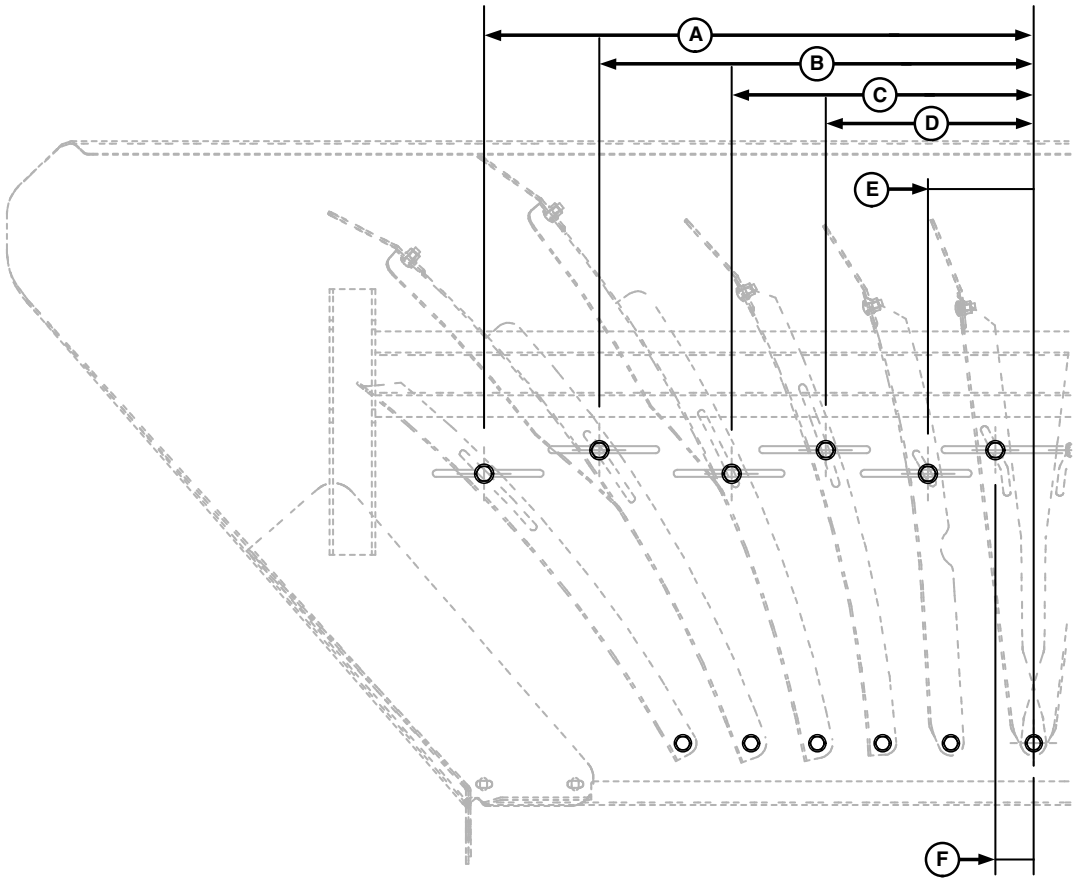


H98134 —UN—21SEP10

A—Nuts
B—Tailboard Vane
C—Holes

OUO6075,0004702 -19-05APR17-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue)

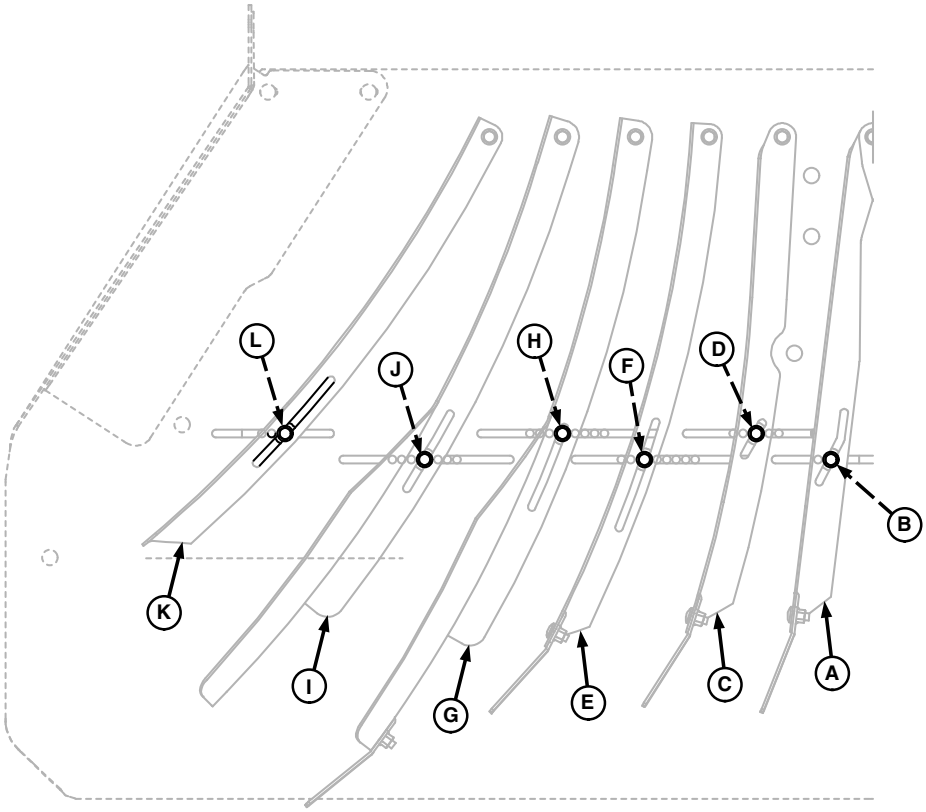


Tailboard Vane Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft.) Platforms (View From Above Tailboard)

A—693 mm (27.3 in.)
B—548 mm (21.6 in.)
C—382 mm (15 in.)
D—262 mm (10.3 in.)
E—133 mm (5.2 in.)
F—48 mm (1.9 in.)

SS43267,000060D -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue)



H100408 —UN—23FEB11

Tailboard Vane Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft.) Platforms (View From Below Tailboard)

A—Vane 1
B—Second Hole
C—Vane 2
D—Third Hole
E—Vane 3
F—Sixth Hole
G—Vane 4
H—Fifth Hole
I— Vane 5
J— Fourth Hole
K—Vane 6
L—First Hole

NOTE: Hole locations are from center of tailboard outward when adjusting tailboard vanes.

If 7.6 m (25 ft.) spread width pattern is desired, see your John Deere dealer for further information on an optional kit.

SS43267,000060E -19-04JUN15-1/1

PowerCast™ Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreading tailboard while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before adjusting.

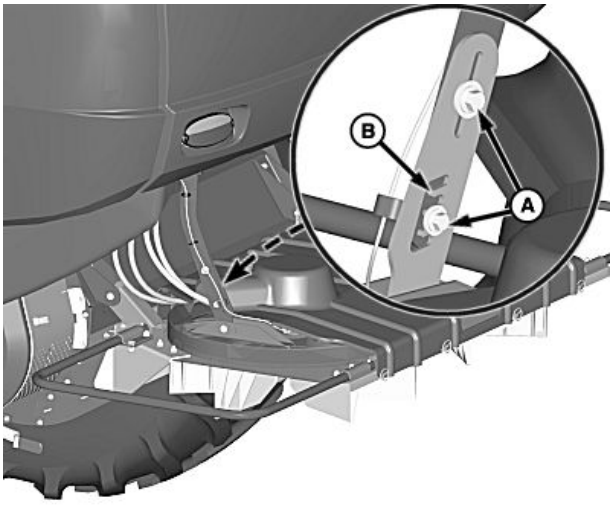
For best performance, PowerCast™ tailboard should always run level or parallel to ground. Depending on tire combinations, it may be necessary to raise or lower tailboard.

Park machine on level ground.

Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of the PowerCast™ tailboard.

Adjust PowerCast™ tailboard up or down in notches (B) to level the PowerCast™ tailboard.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of the PowerCast™ tailboard to lock into position.



H98132 —UN—20SEP10

A—Cap Screws (4 used) **B—Notches**

PowerCast is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004701 -19-05APR17-1/1

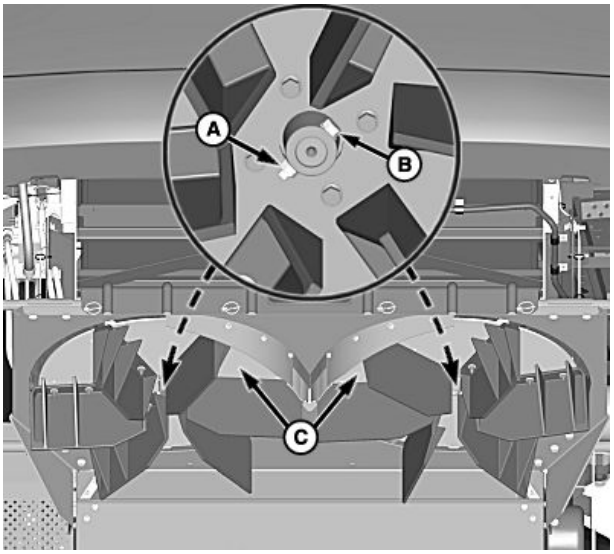
PowerCast™ Tailboard Blade—Replacing (Optional)

CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 13 kg (29 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B) from spreader disk assemblies (C).

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Spreader Disk Assemblies



H98170 —UN—22SEP10

Continued on next page

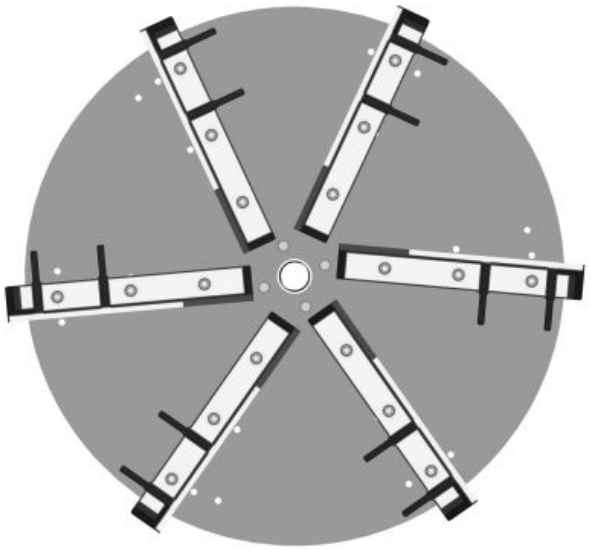
OUO6075,0004706 -19-05APR17-1/2

IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on the opposite sides of the disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification	
Blade Hardware—Torque	22 N·m (16 lb·ft)



H98171 —UN—22SEP10

OUO6075,0004706 -19-05APR17-2/2

PowerCast™ Tailboard (Optional) Rear Shrouds

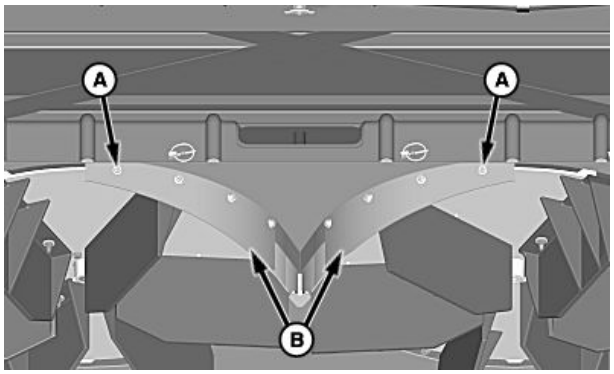
NOTE: Shrouds can be removed to spread more material towards the center of the machine when harvesting in tough or heavy straw conditions.

Front and rear shrouds should always be installed to provide optimal material distribution when harvesting corn.

Field Position

Shrouds are used to manage residue spread width distribution for wider platforms.

Install rear shrouds (B) behind the welded strap as shown and retain with hardware (A).



H98180 —UN—22SEP10

A—Hardware (8 used) **B—Rear Shrouds**

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004707 -19-05APR17-1/2

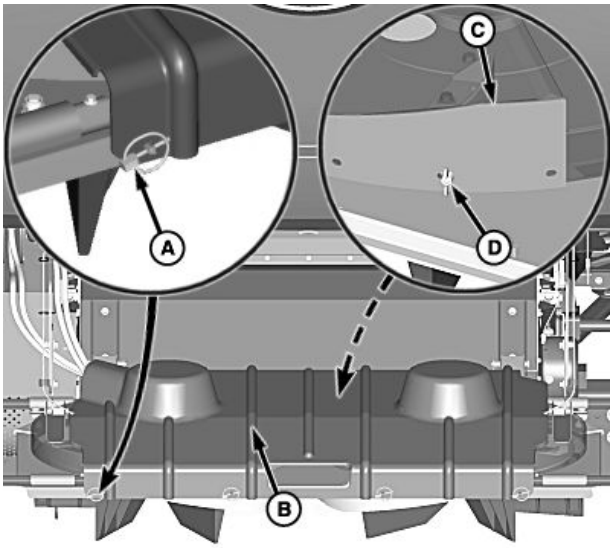
Storage Position

Remove and retain quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Install rear shrouds (C) to weld stud as shown and retain with the wing nut (D).

Install previously removed shield and quick-lock pins.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Rear Shrouds
D—Wing Nut



H98181 —UN—22SEP10

OUO6075,0004707 -19-05APR17-2/2

Crop Diverter

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop diverter handle when machine is running.

Small Grain Position (C):

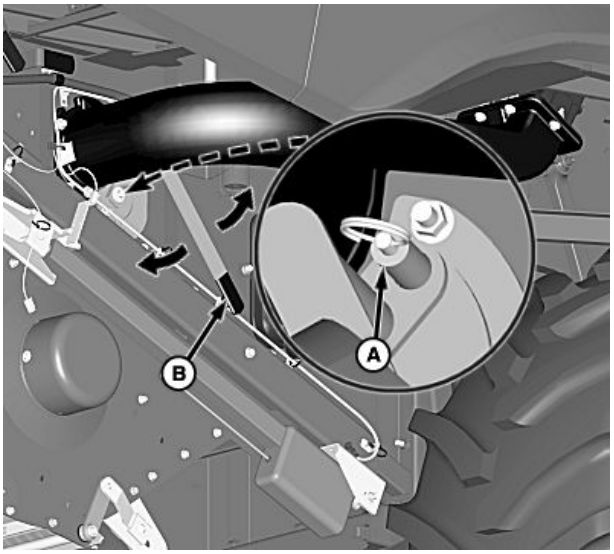
Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to "UPPER" position. Crop diverter handle should be placed in "UPPER" position when servicing cleaning shoe.

Large Grain Position (D):

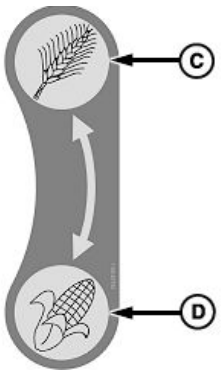
NOTE: When harvesting corn or sunflowers, crop diverter handle should be in "LOWER" position.

Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to "LOWER" position. Crop diverter protects cleaning shoe from damage by preventing material from being thrown forward.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Crop Diverter Handle
C—Small Grain Position
D—Large Grain Position



H114990 —UN—08JUL15



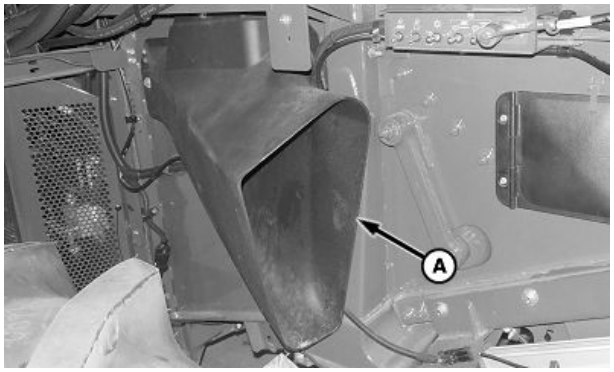
H99171 —UN—23NOV10

SS43267,000067D -19-08JUL15-1/1

Air Chutes

Air chute (A) on both sides of separator side sheet allows cleaning shoe to breathe more freely especially when running on low speed. Depending on harvesting conditions, grain tank quality may be enhanced and feeder house dust reduced.

A—Air Chute



H115835 —UN—08SEP15

OUO6075,000417A -19-11APR16-1/1

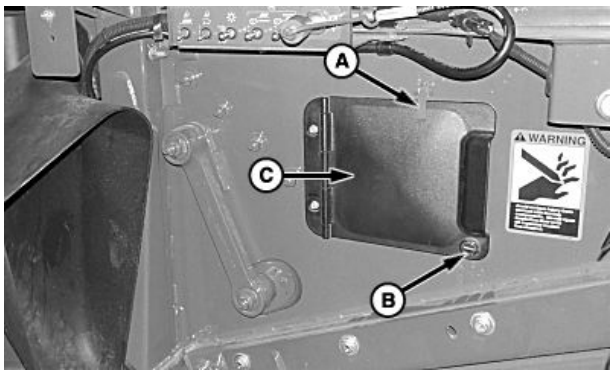
Overshot Beater Floor (If Equipped)—Removing (Premium Residue)

IMPORTANT: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Tough crop overshot beater wear strips must be replaced with the standard overshot beater wear strips when using the overshot beater floor.

NOTE: Overshot beater floor should be installed for corn/large grain and removed for small grain.

1. Open clip (A) and turn lock (B) to open cleaning shoe access door (C).



H115544 —UN—20AUG15

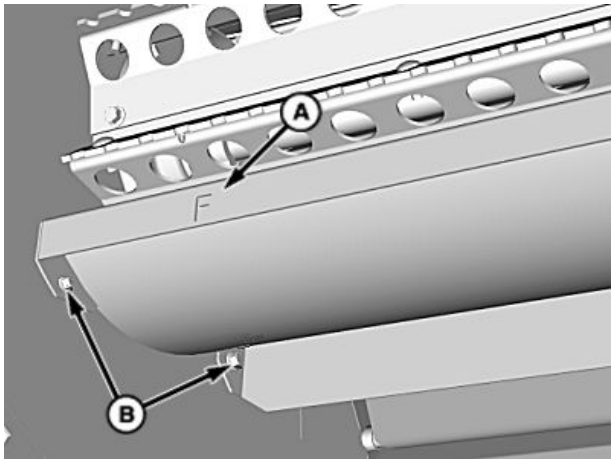
A—Clip
B—Lock
C—Cleaning Shoe Access Door

OUO6075,0004597 -19-24JAN17-1/2

NOTE: Two people are required to remove the overshot beater floor. One person supports the overshot beater floor, while the other person removes the cap screws and nuts.

2. Support overshot beater floor (A) and remove cap screws and nuts (B).

A—Overshot Beater Floor **B—Cap Screws and Nuts**



H113090 —UN—03MAR15

OUO6075,0004597 -19-24JAN17-2/2

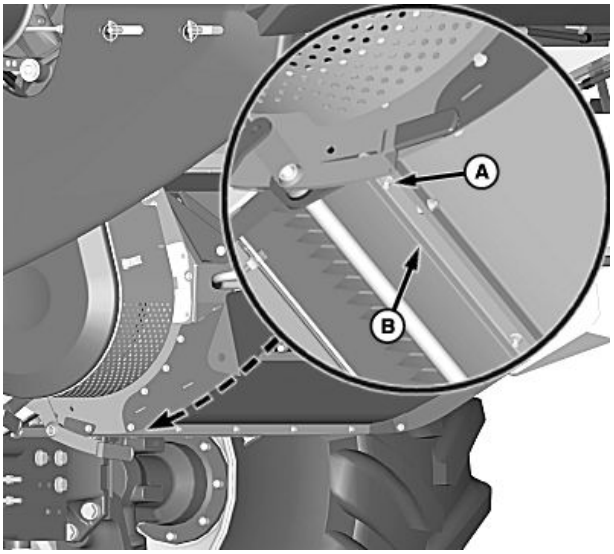
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional)

IMPORTANT: Controller bar must be removed and placed in storage position when harvesting corn. Failure to remove controller bar can result in chaffer element damage.

Controller bar improves cut quality, distribution, and spread width in tough straw conditions. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Remove hardware (A) and controller bar (B) from bottom side of chopper.

A—Hardware **B—Controller Bar**

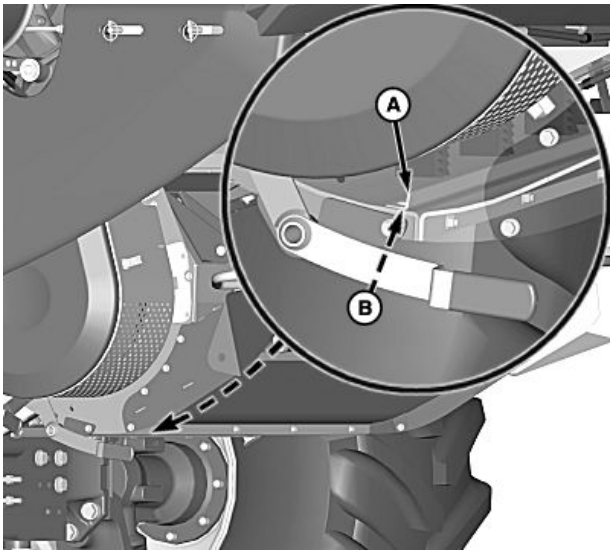


H98138 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009BF -19-21SEP10-1/2

Raise chopper fully to install controller bar (A) on inside of chopper as shown and retain with hardware (B).

A—Controller Bar **B—Hardware**



H98139 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009BF -19-21SEP10-2/2

Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: Chopper can be run with knives disengaged, however cut quality decreases.

Use position in between to optimize power consumption and achieve satisfactory cut length.

Knives can be adjusted to any position. Position of knives determines cut length of material.

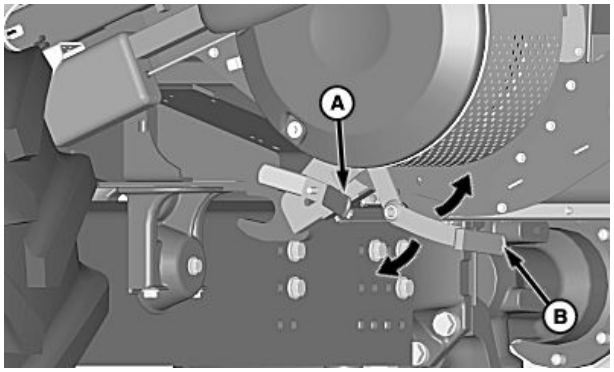
Knifebank Engaged Position:

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle (B) downward until knifebank is at top of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

Knifebank Disengaged Position:



H98137 —UN—20SEP10

Knifebank Engaged Position

A—Wing Nut **B—Handle**

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle (B) upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

OUO6075,00009C1 -19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing

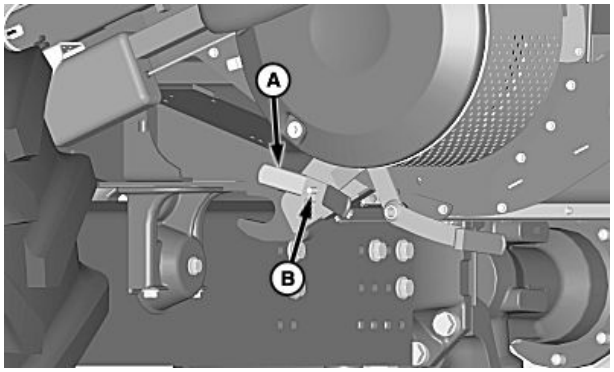
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key. Knife blades are sharp.

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

NOTE: Retain bushing at outer ends of knifebank for later assembly.

Support knifebank and remove tension rod (B) by pushing out right side of machine.



H98140 —UN—21SEP10

A—Wing Nut **B—Tension Rod**

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C0 -19-21SEP10-1/2

Remove pin (A) from retaining rod (B).

Loosen lock nuts (C) on clips holding retaining rod.

Slide retaining rod until it clears knives that need to be replaced.

Reverse knives for additional usage or replace knives if worn on both sides.

Align retaining rod with knives.

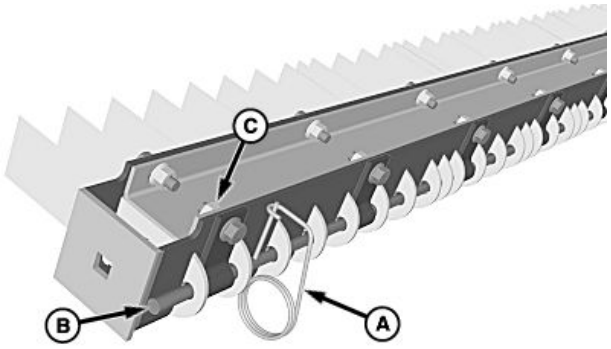
Tighten lock nuts on clips and install pin.

NOTE: Reposition bushing at outer ends of knifebank.

Install knifebank assembly and slide tension rod from right side of machine.

Install wing nut and adjust knifebank to desired position.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.



H82430 —UN—14FEB05

A—Pin
B—Retaining Rod
C—Lock Nuts

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

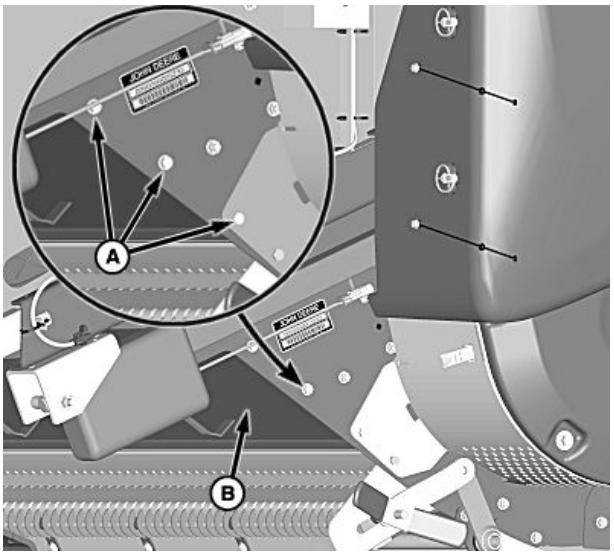
OUO6075,00009C0 -19-21SEP10-2/2

Chopper Access Door

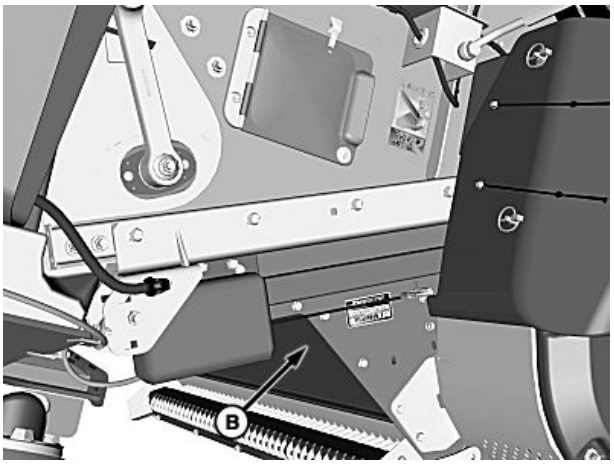
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) from both sides of chopper to remove access door (B).

A—Cap Screws
B—Access Door



H1113088 —UN—03MAR15



H1113086 —UN—02MAR15

SS43267,0000533 -19-03MAR15-1/1

Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Rotor shown illustrates blade replacement examples for both scoop and paddle blades. Always maintain original factory provided blade pattern.

Outer Blades

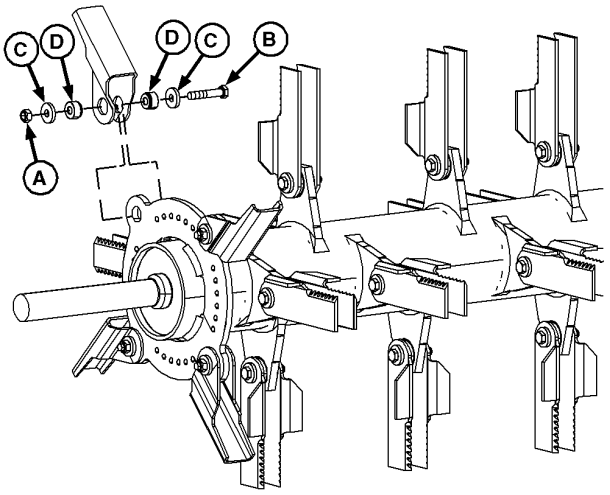
NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), washers (C), and bushings (D).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw, washers, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.



H87281 —UN—01AUG07

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Washers
D—Bushings

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

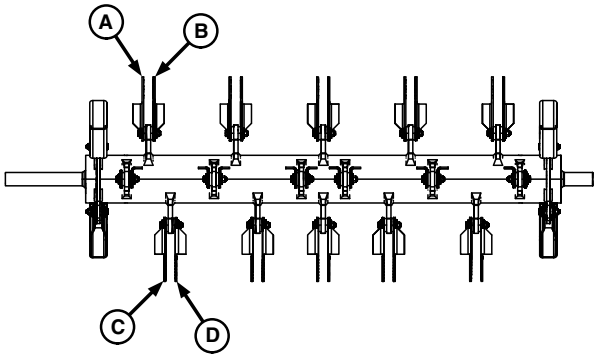
OUO6075,0004648 -19-09MAR17-1/3

Blade Configuration

IMPORTANT: Chopper balance MUST be maintained. Replace BOTH blades on single support and BOTH blades on opposite support (180 degrees). Four blades MUST be installed to replace one broken blade, or all blades can be replaced at one time. This MUST be done to maintain balance.

If the blade (A) is broken, replace blades (A—D).

A—D— Paddle Blades



H107307 —UN—22MAR13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004648 -19-09MAR17-2/3

Inner Blades

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

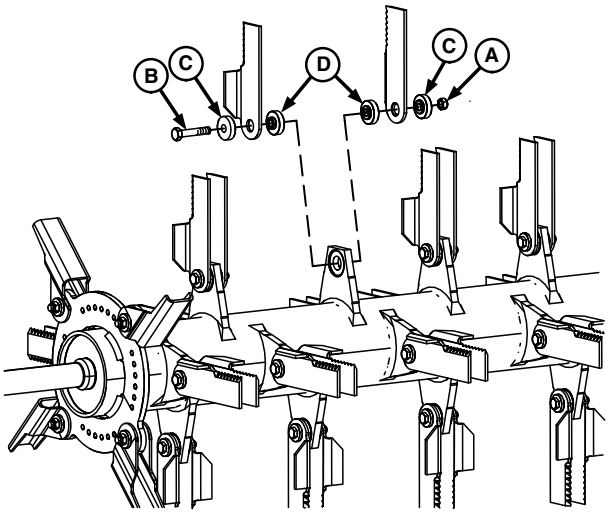
Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove and inspect bushings (C and D).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H98142 —UN—21SEP10

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushings
D—Bushings

OUO6075,0004648 -19-09MAR17-3/3

Extra Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Rotor shown illustrates blade replacement examples for both paddle and straight blades. Always maintain original factory provided blade pattern.

Outer Blades

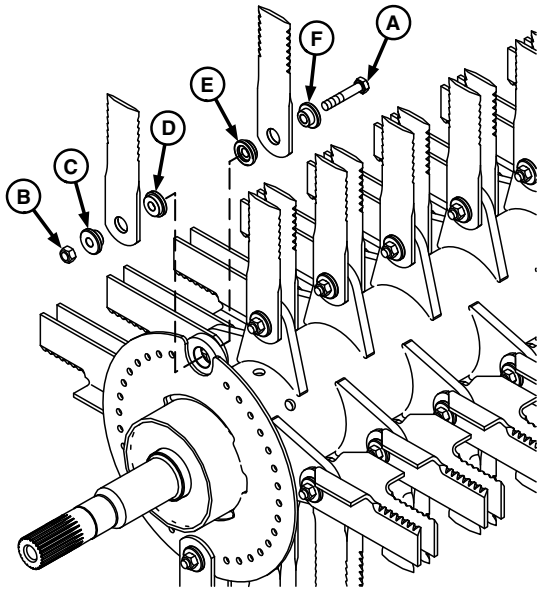
NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), and bushings (C, D, E, F).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw, washer, bushings, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.



H99000 —UN—12NOV10

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushing
D—Bushing
E—Bushing
F—Bushing

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

Continued on next page

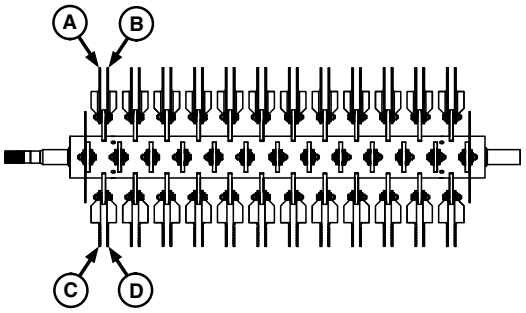
OUO6075,0004649 -19-09MAR17-1/3

Blade Configuration

IMPORTANT: Chopper balance MUST be maintained. Replace BOTH blades on single support and BOTH blades on opposite support (180 degrees). Four blades MUST be installed to replace one broken blade, or all blades can be replaced at one time. This MUST be done to maintain balance.

If the blade (A) is broken, replace blades (A—D).

IMPORTANT: Verify clearance between rotor blades and stationary knives, by rotating rotor by hand, before running chopper.



H107308 —UN—22MAR13

A—D— Paddle Blades

OUO6075,0004649 -19-09MAR17-2/3

Inner Blades

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

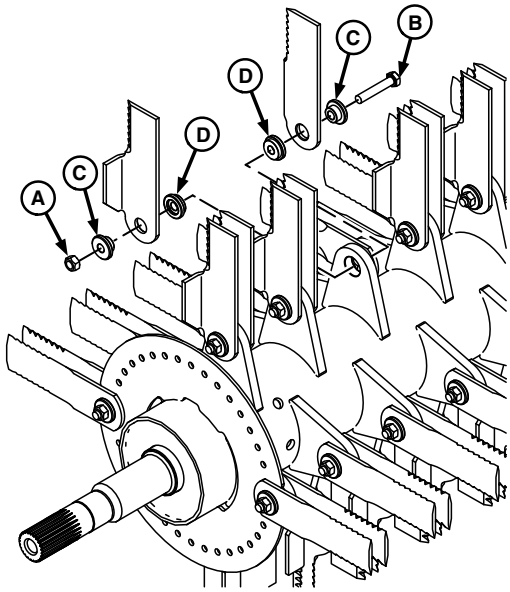
Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove and inspect bushings (C and D).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H99002 —UN—12NOV10

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushings
D—Bushings

OUO6075,0004649 -19-09MAR17-3/3

Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing (Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard)

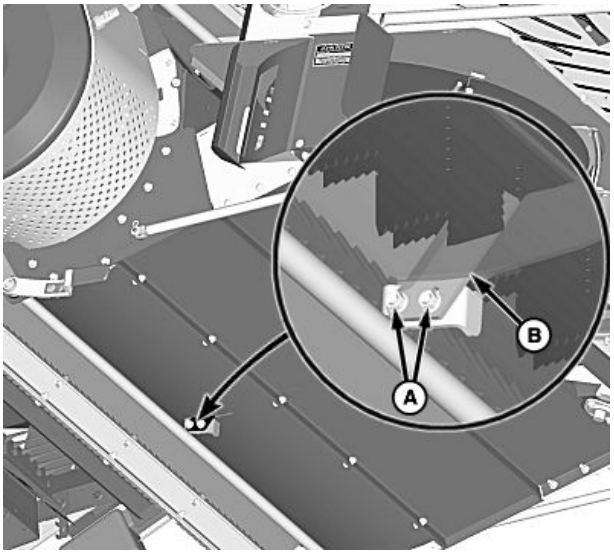
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Knife blade is sharp.

Remove hardware (A) and discard middle splitter knife (B).

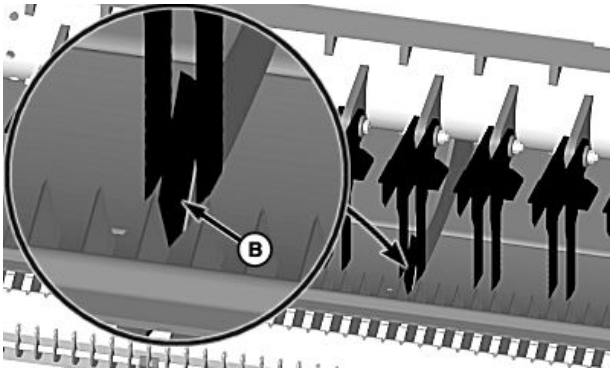
NOTE: Knife must be seated against the middle splitter so no gap exists.

Replace middle splitter knife and install previously removed hardware.

A—Hardware **B—Middle Splitter Knife**



H98691 —UN—19OCT10



H98692 —UN—19OCT10

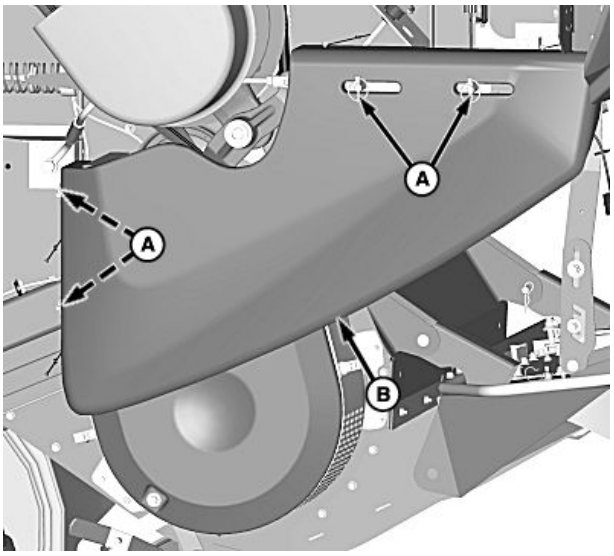
OUO6075,00046FE -19-05APR17-1/1

Chopper Blades—Centering

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Raise chopper fully and remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins **B—Shield**



H98146 —UN—21SEP10

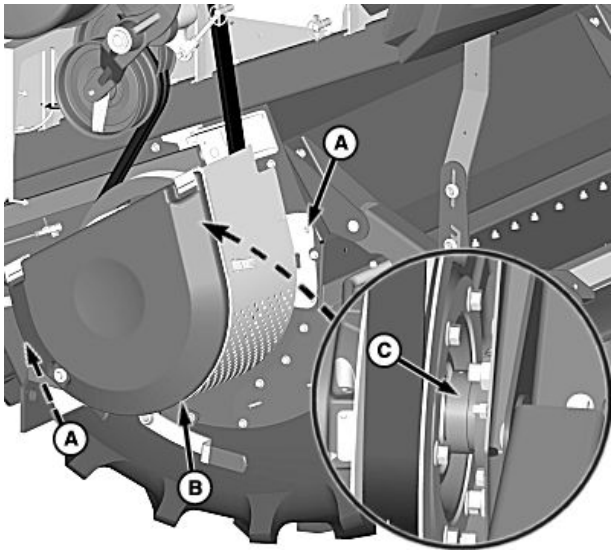
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-1/4

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on left-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used)
B—Shield
C—Locking Collar



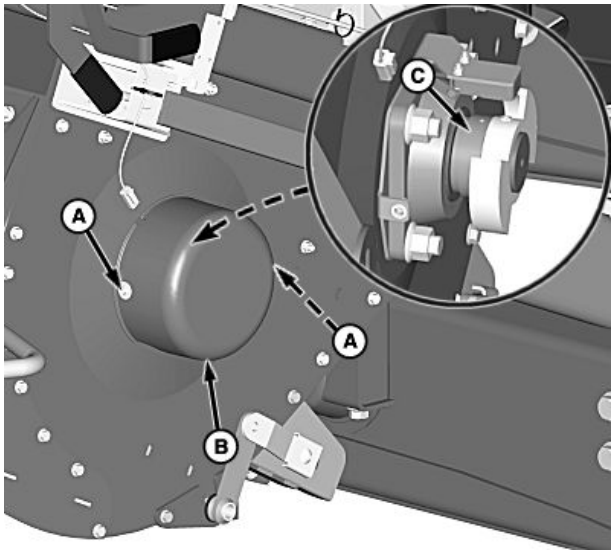
H98147 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-2/4

Remove cap screws (A) and bearing cover (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on right-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (2 Used)
B—Bearing Cover
C—Locking Collar



H98148 —UN—21SEP10

Continued on next page

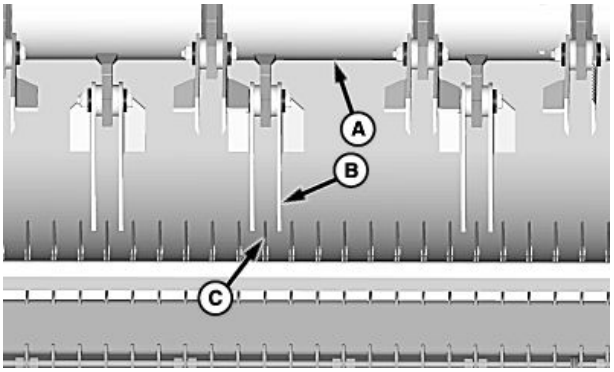
OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-3/4

Position chopper rotor (A) right or left to ensure all rotor blades (B) clear stationary knives (C).

Tighten locking collars on both sides in direction of rotation and retain with set screws.

Install bearing cover on right-hand side and chopper shields on left-hand side.

A—Chopper Rotor
B—Rotor Blades
C—Stationary Knives



H87317 —UN—30JAN07

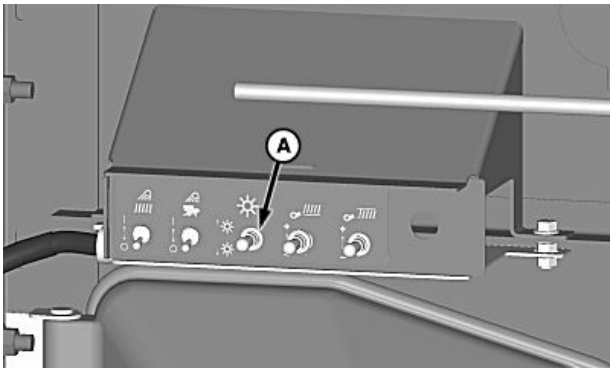
OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-4/4

Chopper Adjusting Switch

Chopper adjust switch (A) is located on left-hand side of machine.

Chopper adjust switch allows operator to raise or lower chopper to various positions.

A—Chopper Switch



H97565 —UN—14SEP10

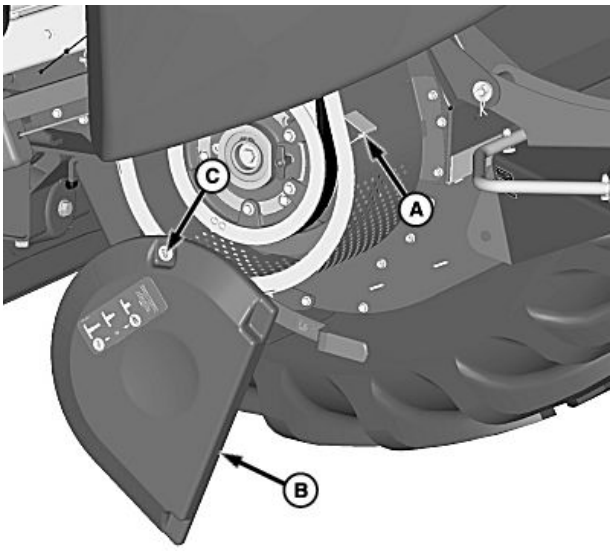
OUO6075,00009C6 -19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Release latch (A) and rotate shield (B) on pivot (C).

A—Latch
B—Shield
C—Pivot



H105440 —UN—18MAY12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000113F -19-18MAY12-1/2

Slow Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (B).

- Corn

Neutral Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (C).

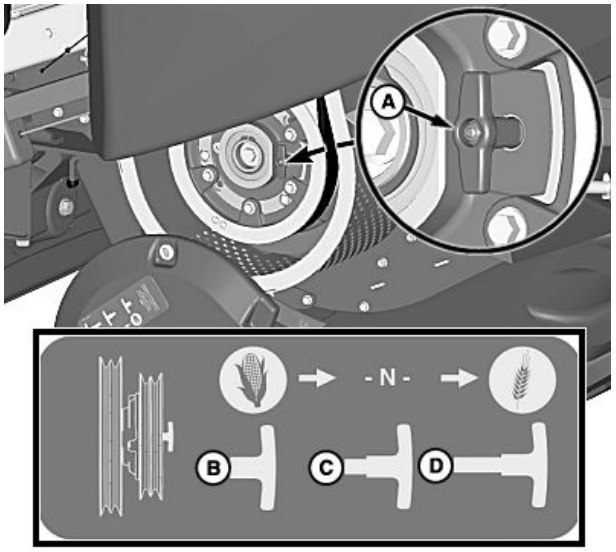
High Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (D).

- Grain

Close shield and retain with latch.



H105441 —UN—18MAY12

A—Shifter Handle
B—Slow Speed Position
C—Neutral Position
D—High Speed Position

OUO6075,000113F -19-18MAY12-2/2

Tailboard Vanes—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to tailboard vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft) platforms.

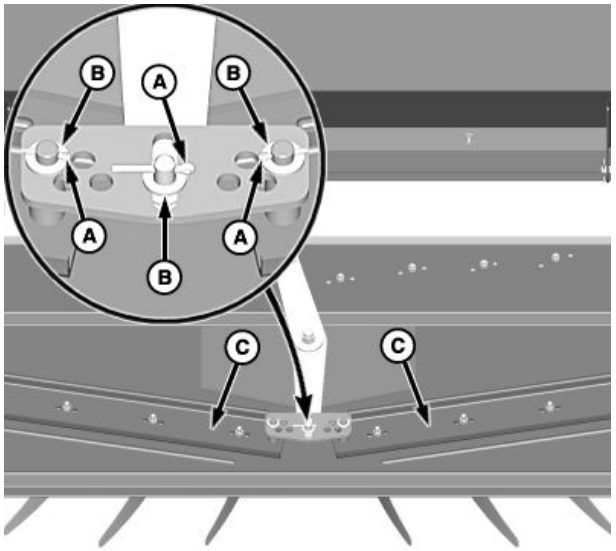
Remove and retain cotter pins (A) and washers (B).

Adjust slide guides (C) to desired holes in the adjustment plate.

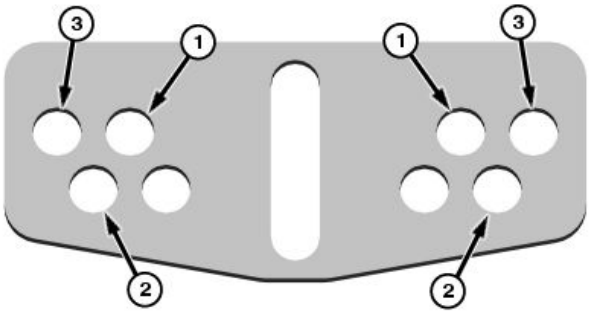
- Hole 1: 6.7 m (22 ft) Header Position
- Hole 2: 7.6 m (25 ft) Header Position
- Hole 3: 9.1 m (30 ft) Header Position

Install previously removed washers and cotter pins.

A—Cotter Pins
B—Washers
C—Slide Guides



H98656 —UN—19OCT10



H98657 —UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,00041D9 -19-11APR16-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue)

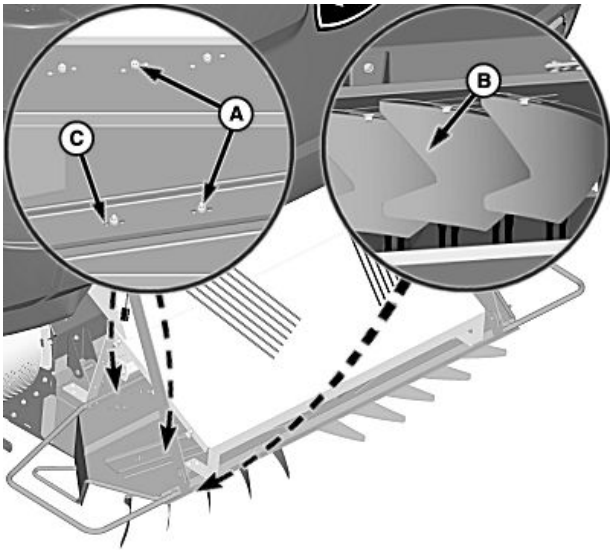
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to the tailboard vanes if the factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust the tailboard vane (B) to different holes (C) if needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

1. Tighten nuts on tailboard vanes.
2. Loosen nut one complete turn at the front of the tailboard vane.
3. Loosen nut 1-1/2 turns at the rear of the tailboard vane.
4. Verify that the tailboard vane is easily moveable.
5. Repeat as needed on remaining tailboard vanes

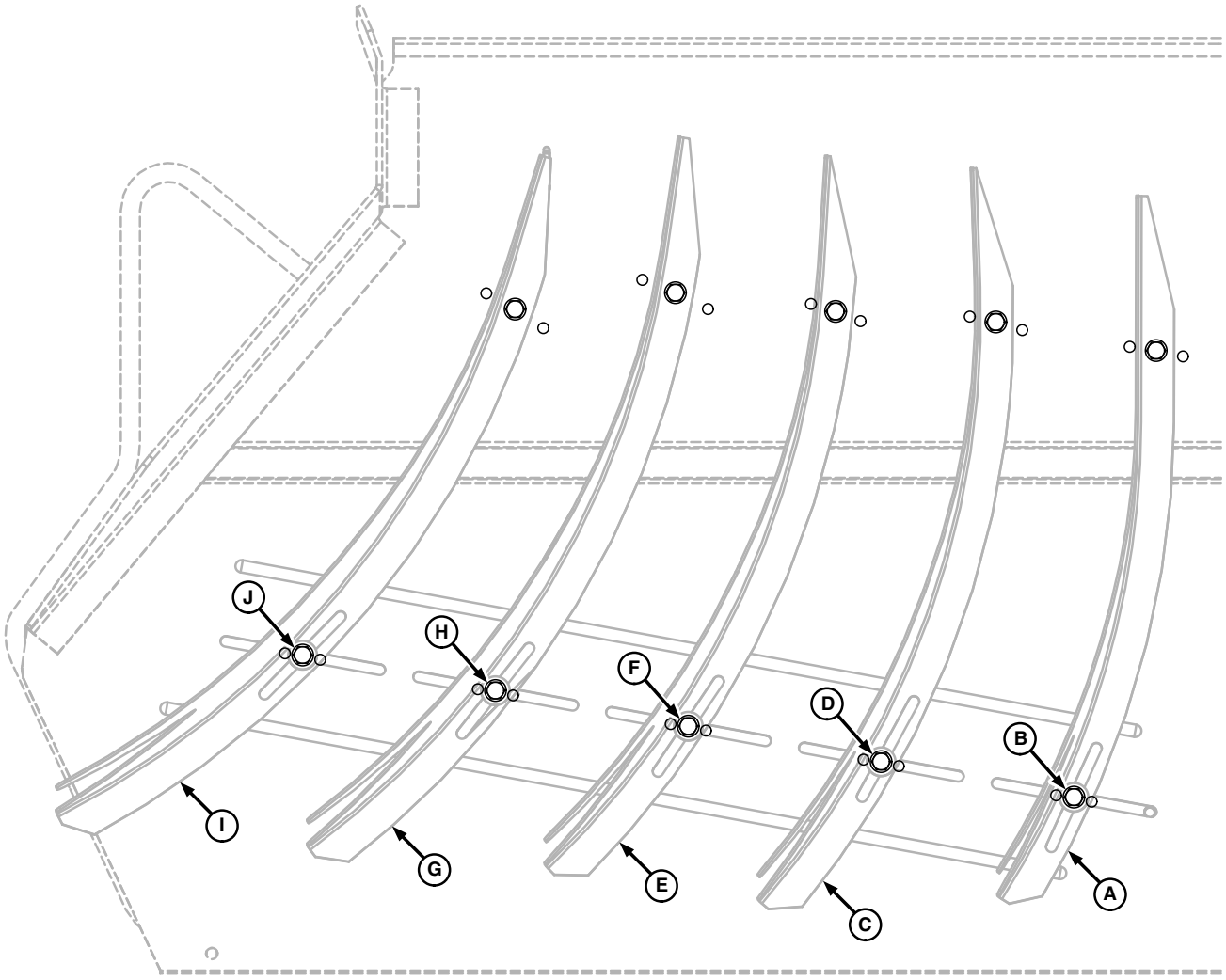


H98365 —UN—30SEP10

A—Nuts
B—Tailboard Vane
C—Holes

OUO6075,0004703 -19-05APR17-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Intermediate/Premium Residue)



Tailboard Vane Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft) Platforms (View From Below Tailboard)

A—Vane 1
B—Middle Hole
C—Vane 2
D—Middle Hole
E—Vane 3
F—Middle Hole
G—Vane 4
H—Middle Hole
I— Vane 5
J— Middle Hole

NOTE: Hole locations are from center of tailboard outward when adjusting tailboard vanes.

OUO6075,00041DB -19-21MAR16-1/1

Advanced PowerCast Spreader Disks—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove hardware (A) and bracket (B).

Inspect and replace rubber support (C) and fingers (D) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

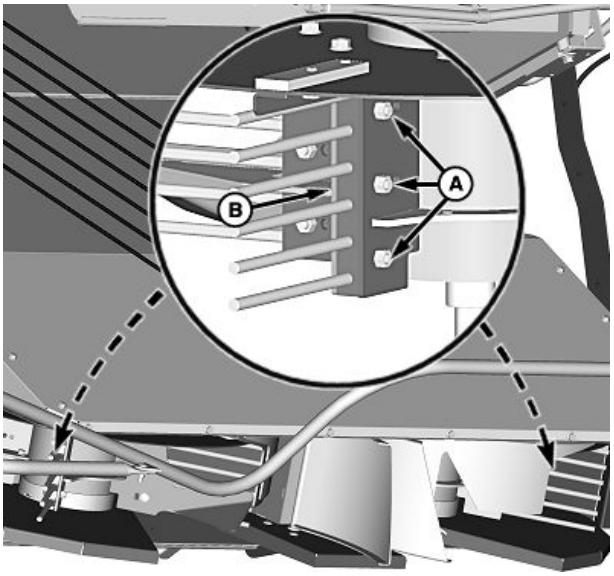
IMPORTANT: Replace all rubber supports to maintain disk rotational balance.

Install replacement rubber support and fingers as needed.

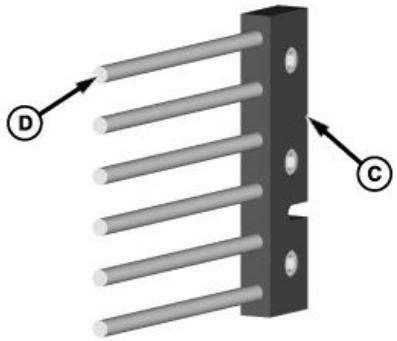
Ensure that rubber support and bracket are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

A—Hardware
B—Bracket
C—Rubber Support
D—Fingers



H113274 —UN—26MAR15



H98694 —UN—19OCT10

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000592 -19-26MAR15-1/2

Remove cap screws (A) from plate (B).

Inspect and replace paddle bracket (C) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

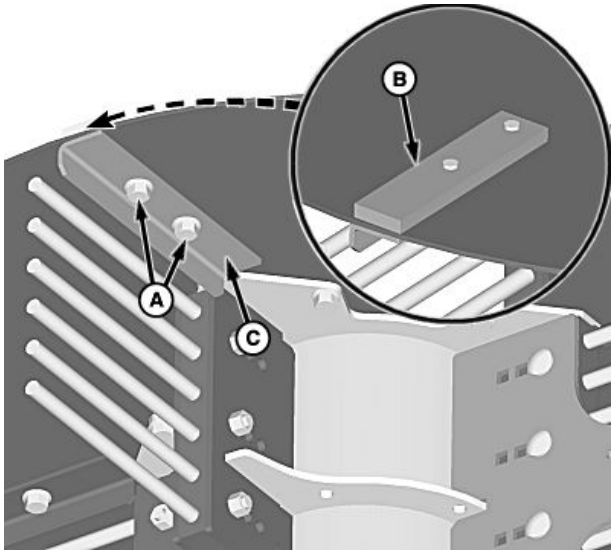
IMPORTANT: Replace all paddle brackets to maintain disk rotational balance.

Install replacement paddle bracket as needed.

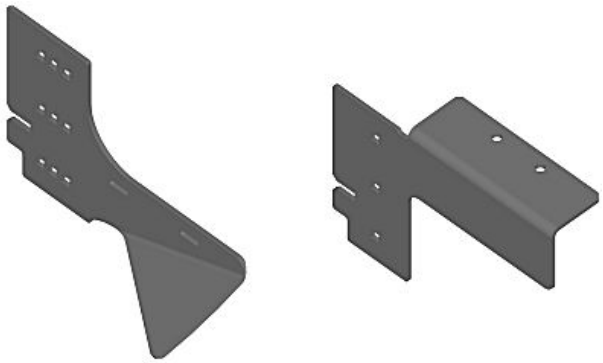
Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

NOTE: Remove small grain paddles and install corn paddles as needed for crop being harvested.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plate
C—Paddle Brackets



H98695 —UN—19OCT10

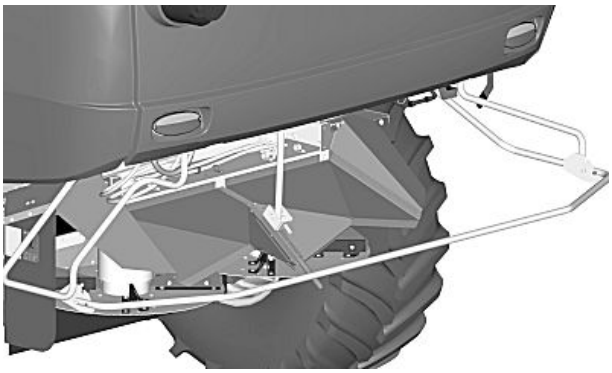


H102241 —UN—23JUN11

Small Grain Paddle / Corn Paddle

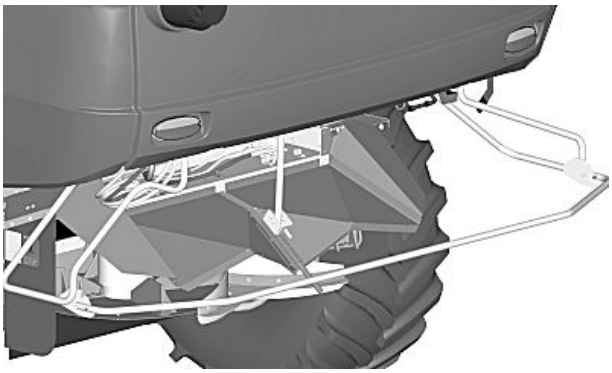
SS43267,0000592 -19-26MAR15-2/2

Spreader (General Information)



H98186 —UN—23SEP10

Single Speed Spreader



H98187 —UN—23SEP10

Dual Speed Spreader

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind the spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

Before performing service or maintenance on the raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.

NOTE: See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

OUO6075,000436E -19-19DEC16-1/1

Spreader—Windrow Position

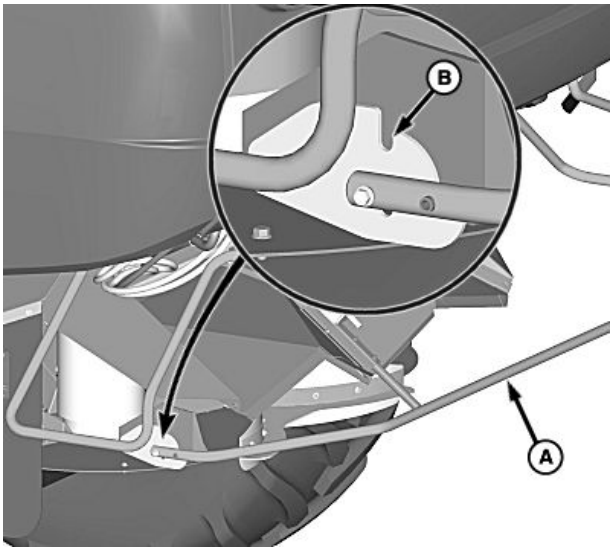
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Before performing service or maintenance on the raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.

IMPORTANT: Spreader hoop MUST always be in the "down" position as shown when operating.

NOTE: Spreader can be rotated upward to allow material to discharge into a windrow pattern.

Raise spreader hoop (A) until it aligns with notch (B) when accessing or raising spreader to windrow position.

A—Spreader Hoop **B—Notch**



H98188 —UN—23SEP10

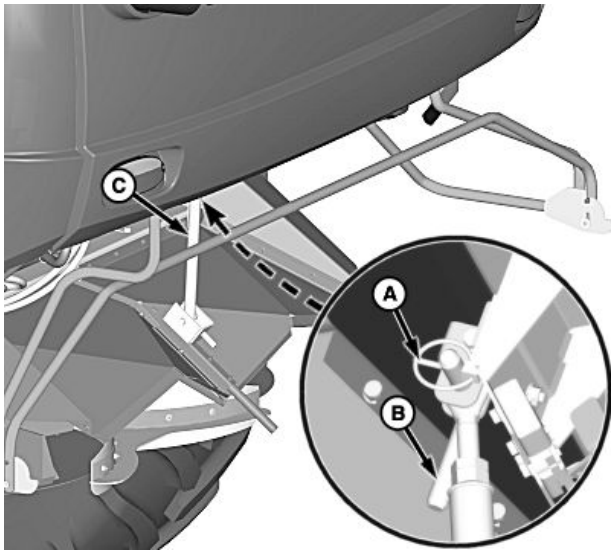
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-1/3

Remove quick-lock pin (A) from pin (B) and lower support tube (C).

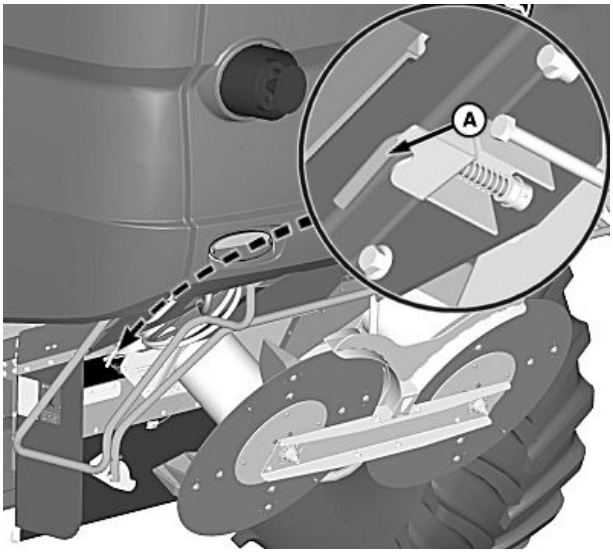
NOTE: Place pin back into storage position and retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin
C—Support Tube

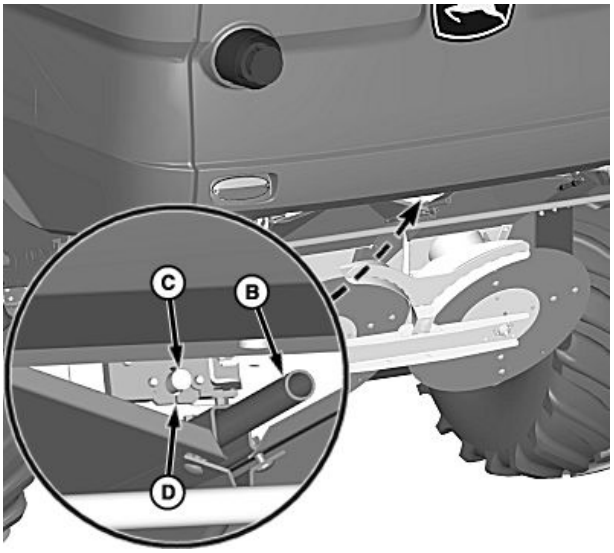


H98189 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-2/3



H98190 —UN—23SEP10



H98191 —UN—23SEP10

A—Pin
B—Handle
C—Pin
D—Latch Assembly

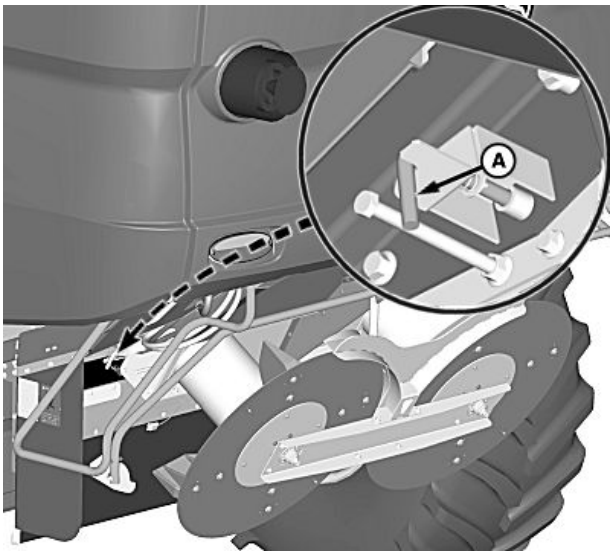
Pull pin (A) to fully raise the spreader.

Raise spreader with handle (B) until the pin (C) fully engages with latch assembly (D).

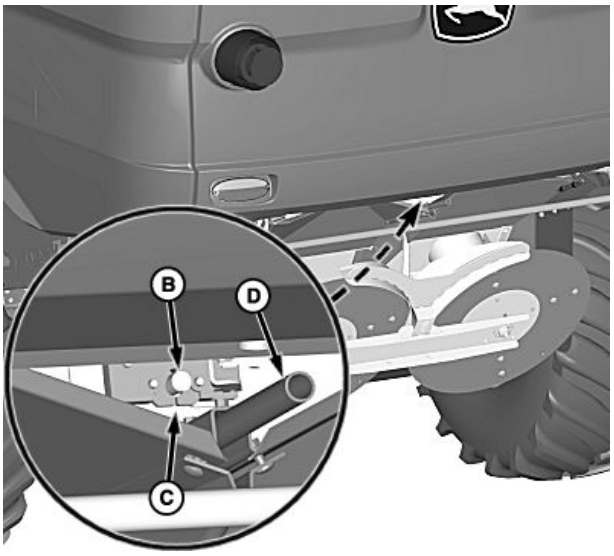
NOTE: Set Spreader speed to zero. See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-3/3

Spreader—Lowering



H98192 —UN—23SEP10



H98193 —UN—23SEP10

A—Pin
B—Pin
C—Latch Assembly
D—Handle

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Rotate and place pin (A) onto the bracket to unlock the spreader.

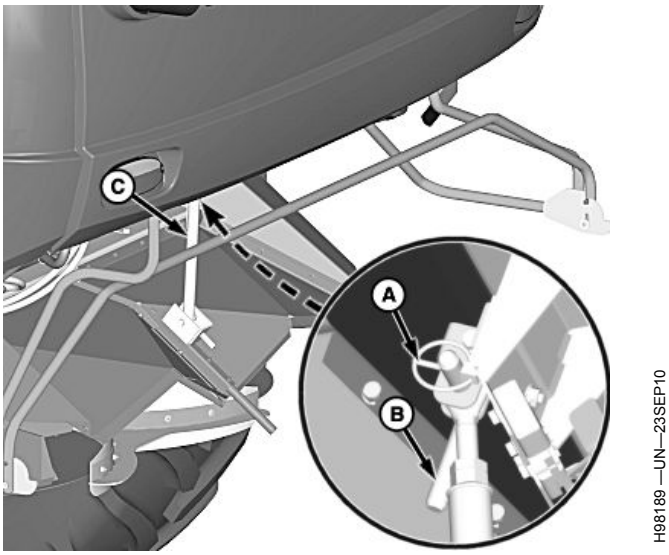
Release pin (B) from latch assembly (C) and lower spreader with handle (D).

OUO6075,0004370 -19-19DEC16-1/2

Raise support tube (C) until it aligns with hole and retain with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (A).

NOTE: Increase spreader speed until desired spread width is reached. See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin
C—Support Tube



H98189 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,0004370 -19-19DEC16-2/2

Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing

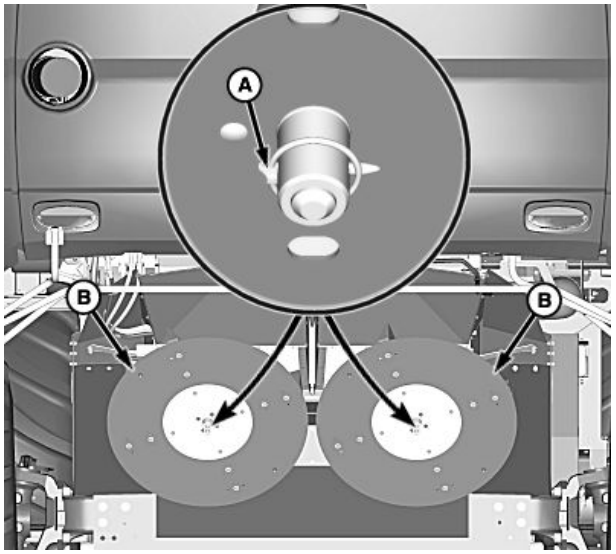
CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and disk assemblies (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Disk Assemblies**



H98194 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,00009D5 -19-23SEP10-1/2

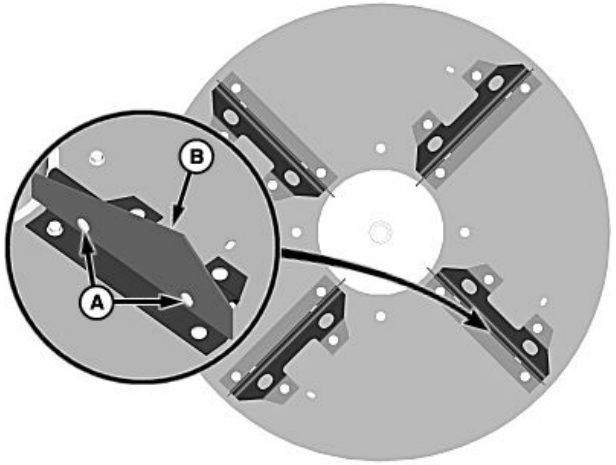
IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Remove hardware (A) and blade (B).

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware.

A—Hardware **B—Blade**



H98197 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,00009D5 -19-23SEP10-2/2

Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing

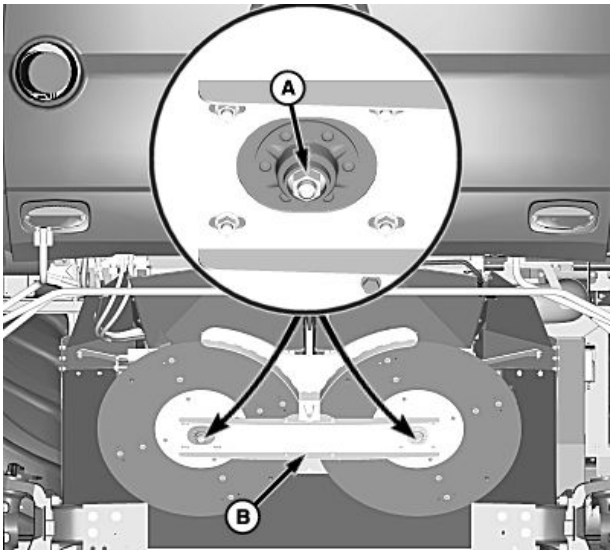
CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove nuts (A) and support shroud (B).

A—Nut
B—Support Shroud

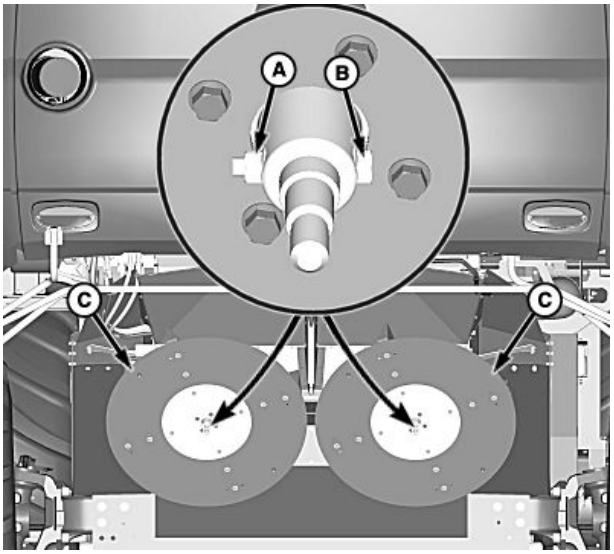


H98195 —UN—08OCT10

OUO6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-1/3

Remove nuts (A) and cap screws (B) from disk assemblies (C).

A—Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Disk Assemblies



H98196 —UN—23SEP10

Continued on next page

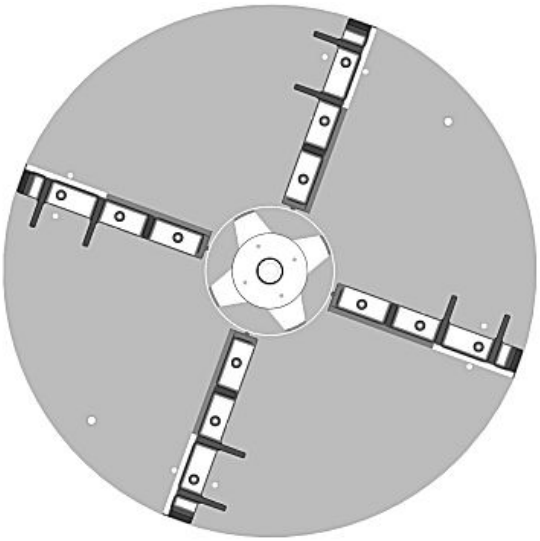
OUO6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-2/3

IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification	
Blade Hardware—Torque	22 N·m (16 lb.-ft.)



H98198 —UN—23SEP10

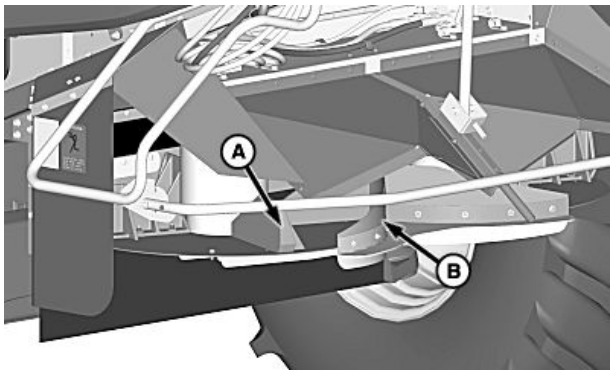
OUO6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-3/3

Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

NOTE: Shrouds should be removed when harvesting with headers smaller than 9.1 m (30 ft.) or corn heads smaller than 12 rows to provide optimal material distribution.

When straw spreader blades (A) and shrouds (B) are installed, it increases spread width and provides better material distribution for larger headers. See your John Deere dealer for further information.



H98199 —UN—23SEP10

A—Blades **B—Shrouds**

OUO6075,00009D9 -19-28MAR11-1/1

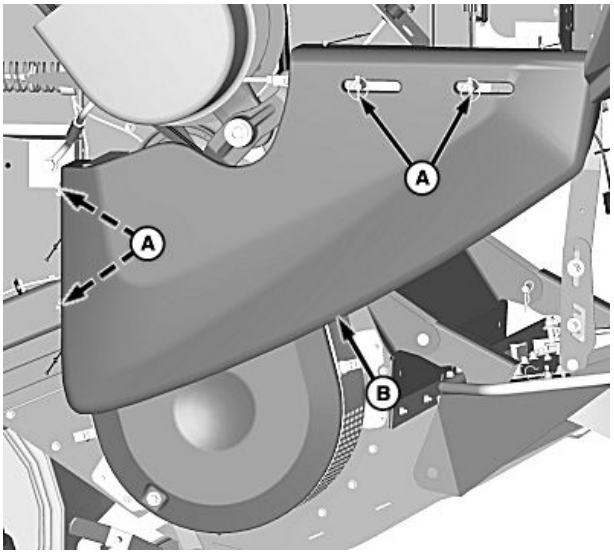
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Lower chopper fully to properly tension belts.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield



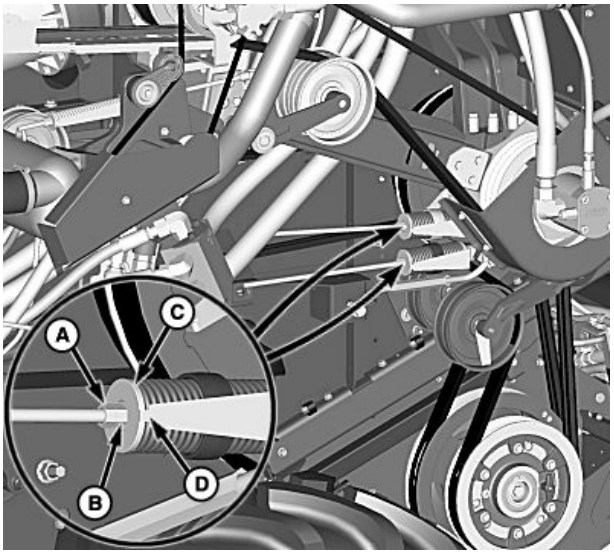
H98146 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00013DF -19-18JUN13-1/2

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H108275 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,00013DF -19-18JUN13-2/2

Chopper Belt—Replacing

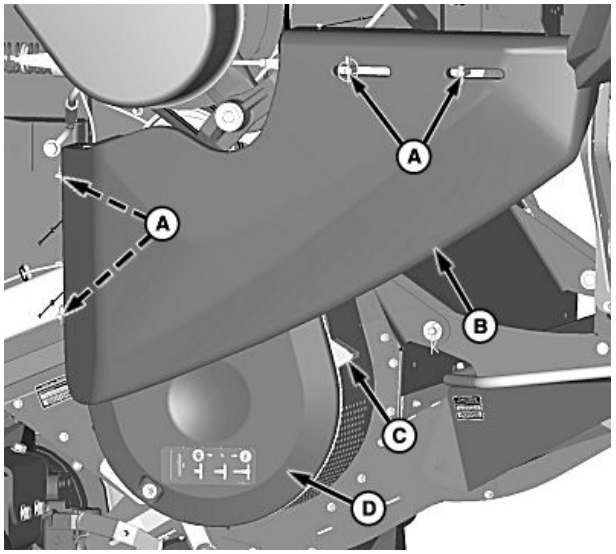
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Chopper should be moved to middle position for easier belt installation.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Release latch (C) and rotate shield (D) to open.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Latch
D—Shield



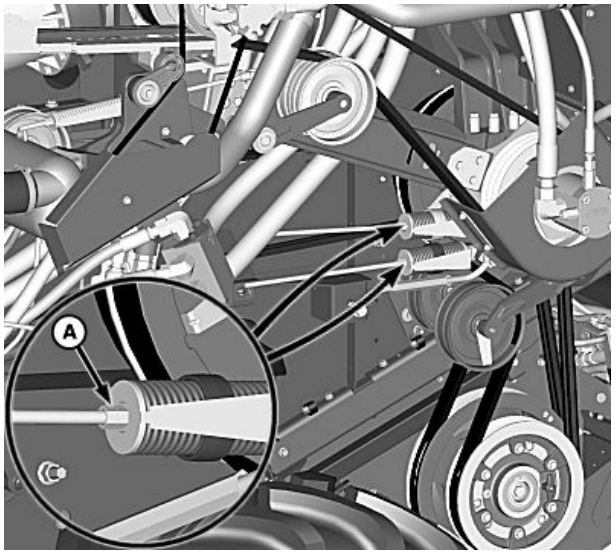
H105442 —UN—18MAY12

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-1/10

NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension.

A—Nuts



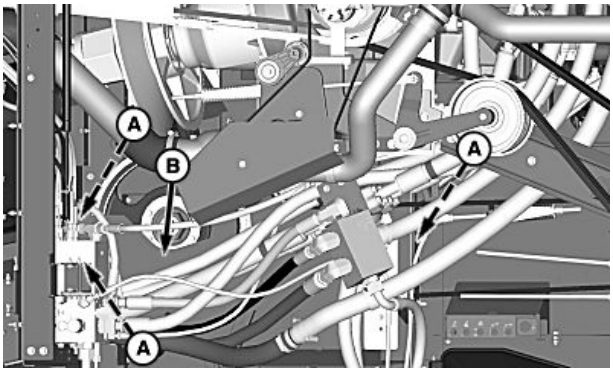
H108276 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-2/10

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Shield**

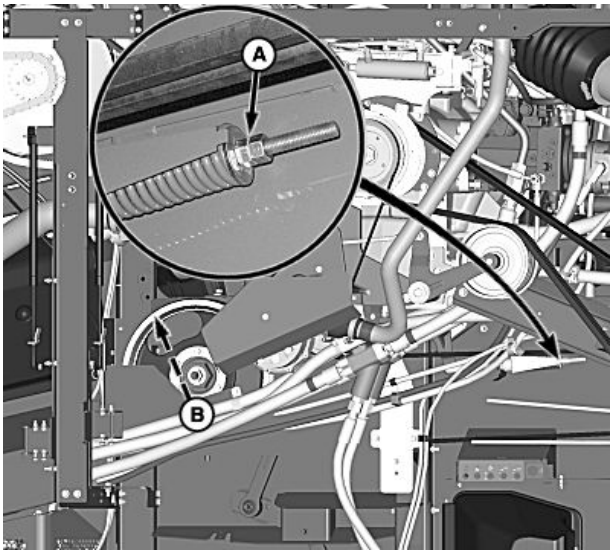


H108266 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-3/10

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from discharge beater belt (B).

A—Nuts **B—Discharge Beater Belt**

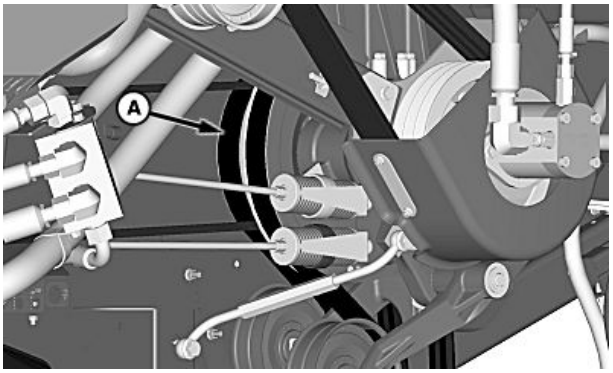


H108267 —UN—18JUN13

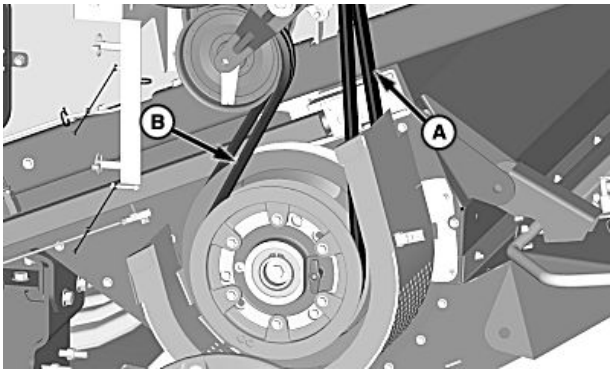
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-4/10

Inner Chopper Belt:



H107035 —UN—26FEB13



H98161 —UN—21SEP10

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt **B—Outer Chopper Drive Belt**

NOTE: Turn belt so it fits between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) from upper sheaves.

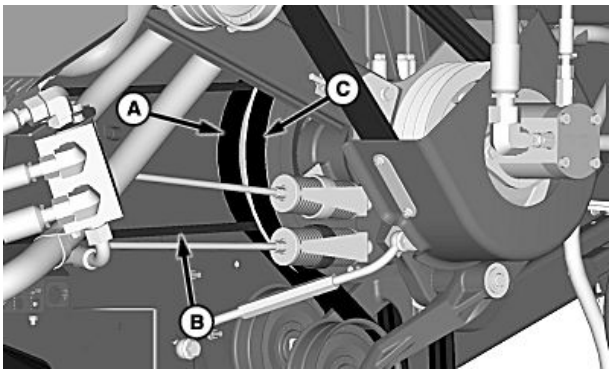
Remove outer chopper drive belt (B) from lower sheaves.

Remove inner chopper drive belt from lower sheaves.

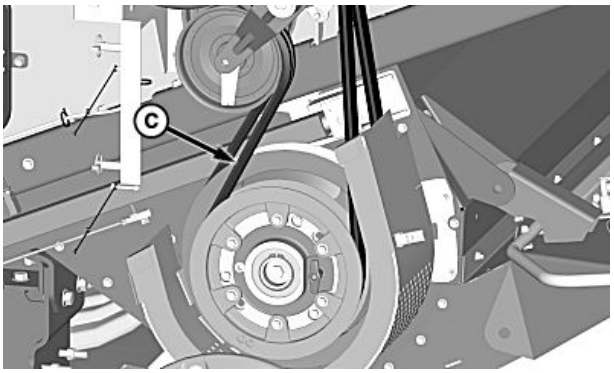
Install replacement belt in reverse order.

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-5/10

Outer Chopper Belt:



H107027 —UN—26FEB13



H107028 —UN—26FEB13

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt **B—Discharge Beater Belt** **C—Outer Chopper Drive Belt**

NOTE: Turn belts so they fit between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) and discharge beater belt (B) from upper sheaves.

Remove outer chopper drive belt (C) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

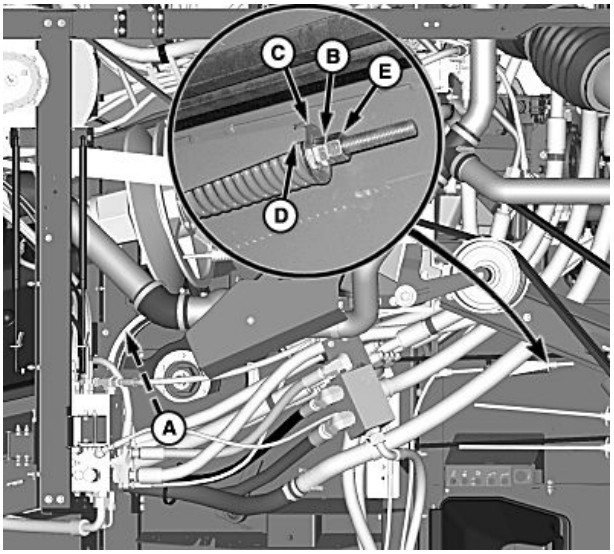
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-6/10

Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (E).

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge
E—Lock Nut

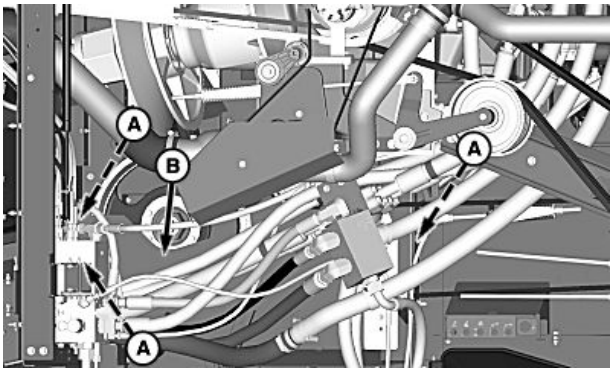


H108277 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-7/10

Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws
B—Shield



H108266 —UN—18JUN13

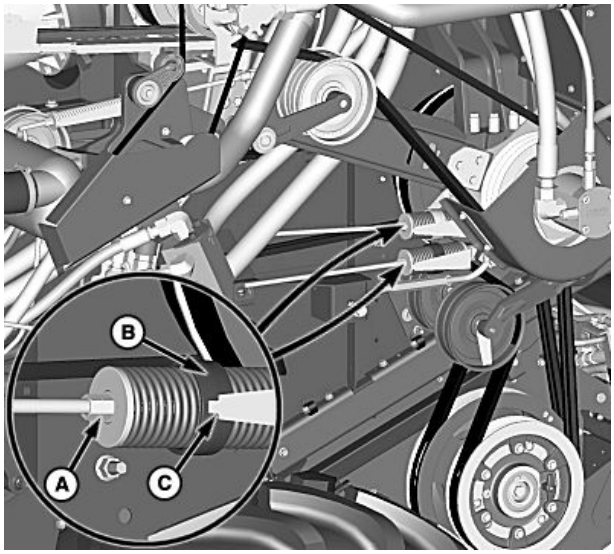
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-8/10

Lower chopper to middle position.

Tighten nuts (A) until spring guide (B) is at end of gauge (C) as shown.

A—Nuts
B—Spring Guide
C—Gauge



H108278 —UN—18JUN13

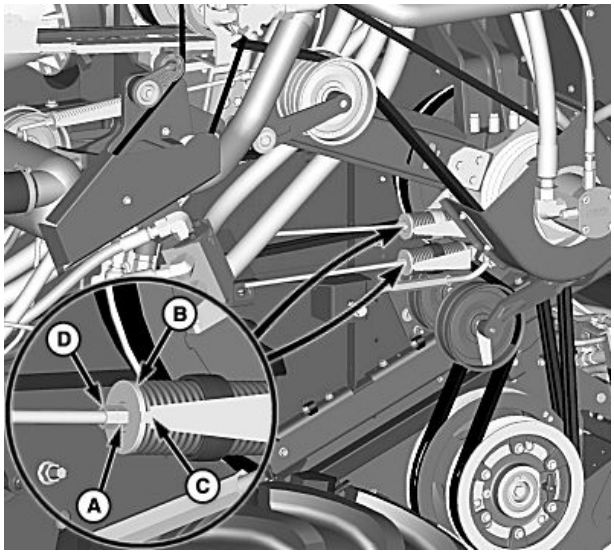
OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-9/10

Lower chopper completely to properly tension belt.

Tighten nut (A) until washer (B) is positioned between end of gauge (C) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (D).

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

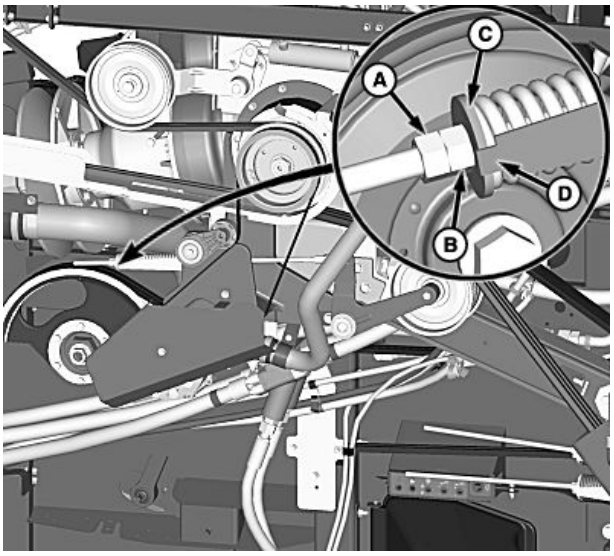
A—Nut
B—Washer
C—Gauge
D—Lock Nut



H108279 —UN—18JUN13

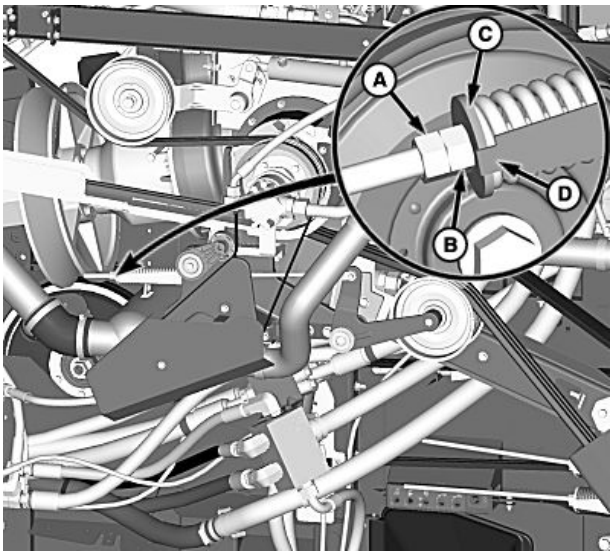
OUO6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-10/10

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting



H1108280 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H1108281 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Chopper jackshaft belt is located on the left-hand side above the chopper.

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

OUO6075,000436A -19-10OCT16-1/1

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style A)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

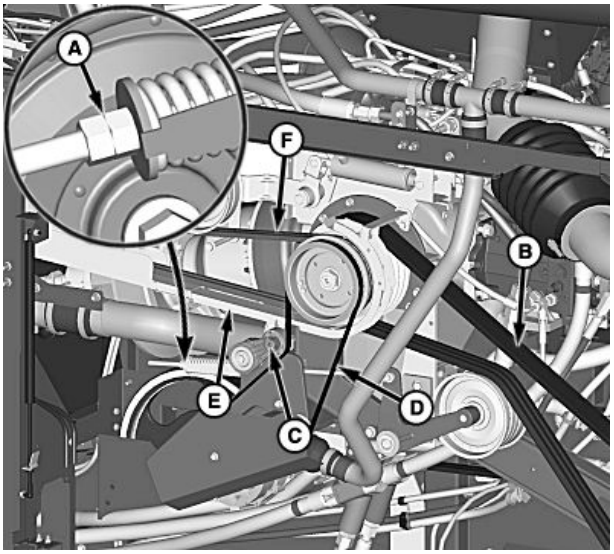
Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the chopper jackshaft belt (B).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (C) to remove engine debris management belt (D).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (E).

Remove and retain unloading auger drive belts (F).

A—Nuts
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt
C—Tensioner Arm
D—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)
E—Belt Trap
F—Unloading Auger Drive Belts



H1108282 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-1/5

With Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield.

Remove nut (C) from the pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install previously removed nut to retain washers and isolators in place when assembly is removed.

Remove cap screws (D) from pump assembly.

Remove shield (E) and pump assembly bracket.

Support the shield and the pump assembly bracket out of the way.

Remove jackshaft belt (F) from upper and lower sheaves.

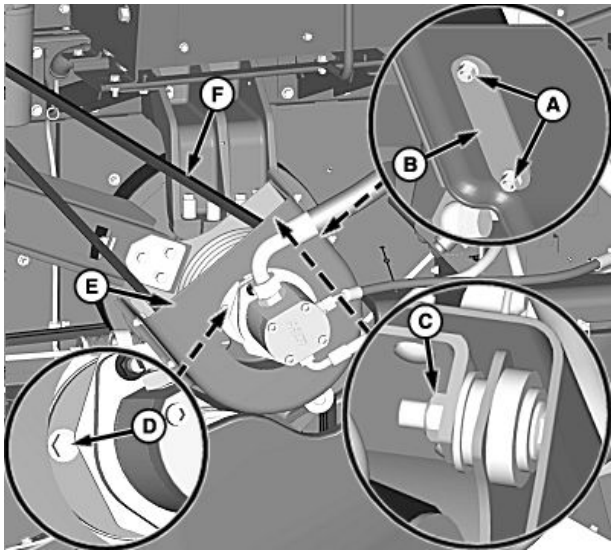
Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

NOTE: Align shaft key on pump assembly with keyway in sheave. Verify that washers and isolators remain in place on the pump assembly bracket.

Install shield and pump assembly bracket and retain with nut.



H98502 —UN—20OCT10

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut
D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-2/5

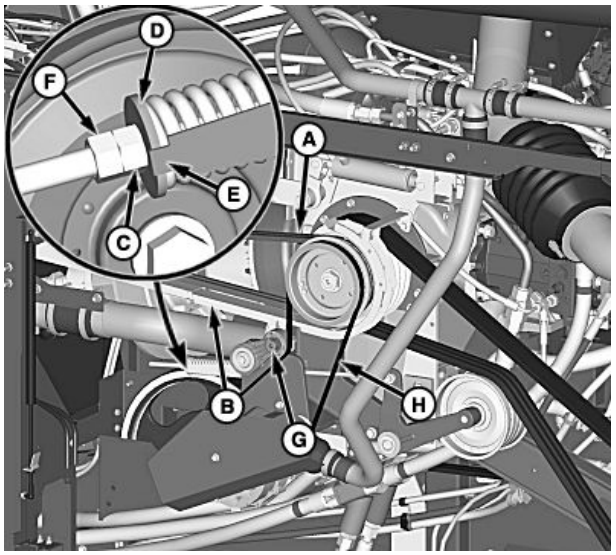
Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts
B—Belt Trap
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108284 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-3/5

Without Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield (C).

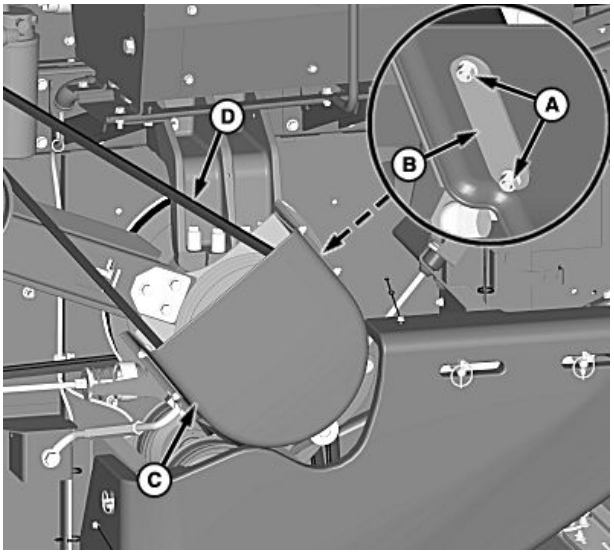
Remove jackshaft belt (D) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align shield with the bracket holes.

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H98500 —UN—08OCT10

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-4/5

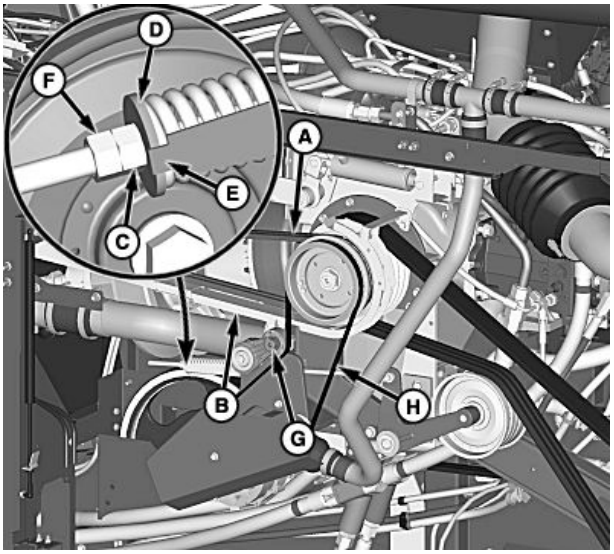
Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts
B—Belt Trap
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H1108285 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-5/5

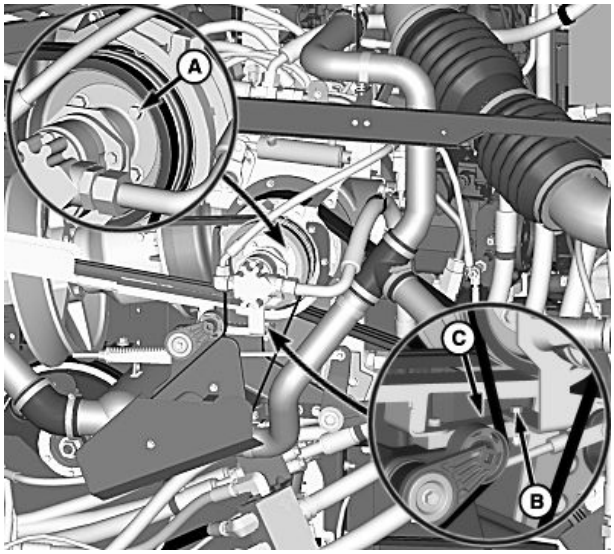
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and hardware (B) from isolator strap (C).

Remove pump assembly and support out of the way.

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Hardware
C—Isolator Strap



H108283 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-1/8

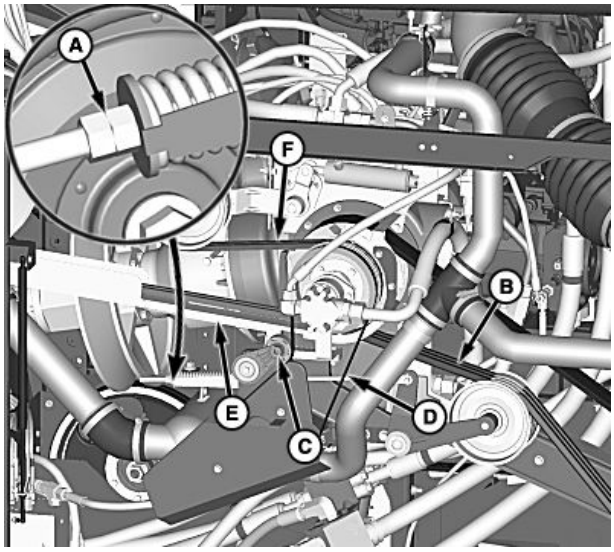
Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the chopper jackshaft belt (B).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (C) to remove engine debris management belt (D).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (E).

Remove and retain unloading auger drive belts (F).

A—Nuts
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt
C—Tensioner Arm
D—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)
E—Belt Trap
F—Unloading Auger Drive Belts



H108286 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-2/8

With Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield.

Remove nut (C) from the pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install previously removed nut to retain washers and isolators in place when assembly is removed.

Remove cap screws (D) from pump assembly.

Remove shield (E) and pump assembly bracket.

Support the shield and the pump assembly bracket out of the way.

Remove jackshaft belt (F) from upper and lower sheaves.

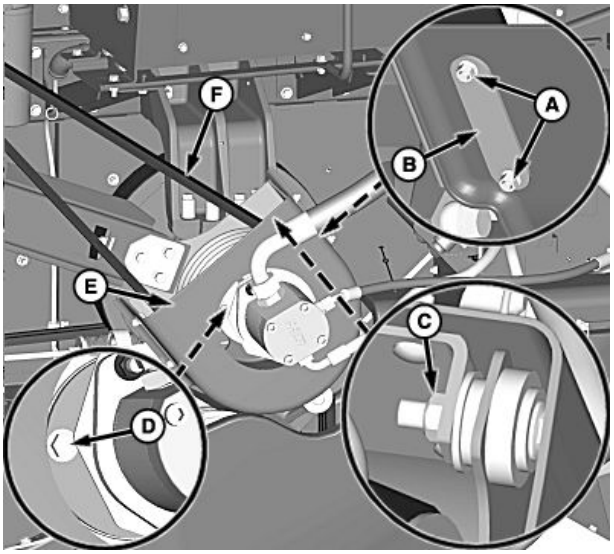
Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

NOTE: Align shaft key on pump assembly with keyway in sheave. Verify that washers and isolators remain in place on the pump assembly bracket.

Install shield and pump assembly bracket and retain with nut.



H98502 —UN—20OCT10

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut
D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-3/8

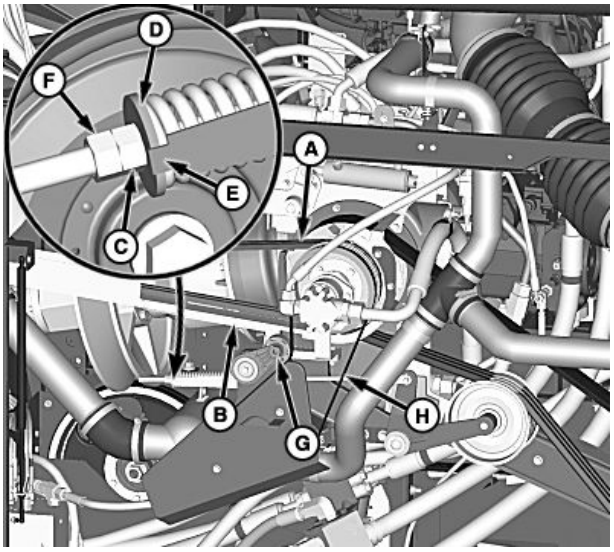
Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts
B—Belt Trap
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H1108287 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

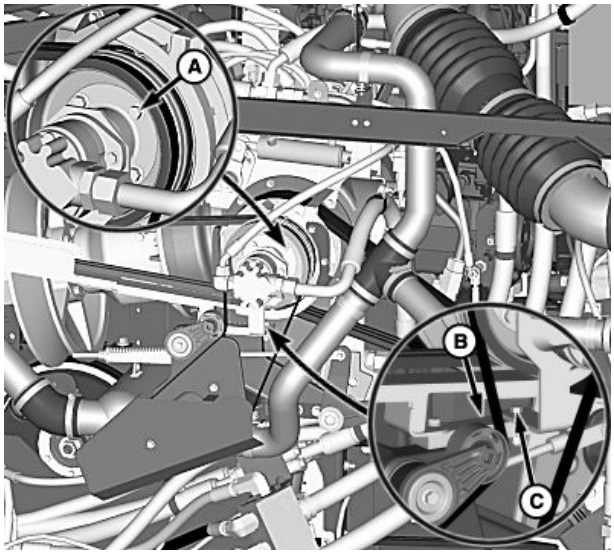
OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-4/8

Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws (A) to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

Install isolator strap (B) and retain with hardware (C).

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Isolator Strap
C—Hardware



H108288 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-5/8

Without Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield (C).

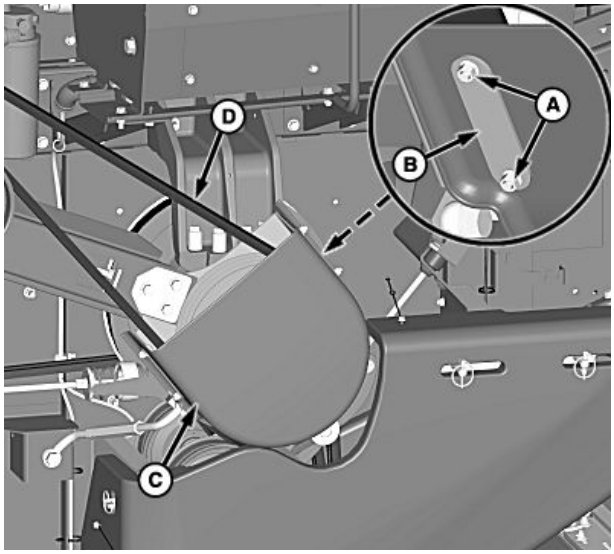
Remove jackshaft belt (D) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align shield with the bracket holes.

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H98500 —UN—08OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-6/8

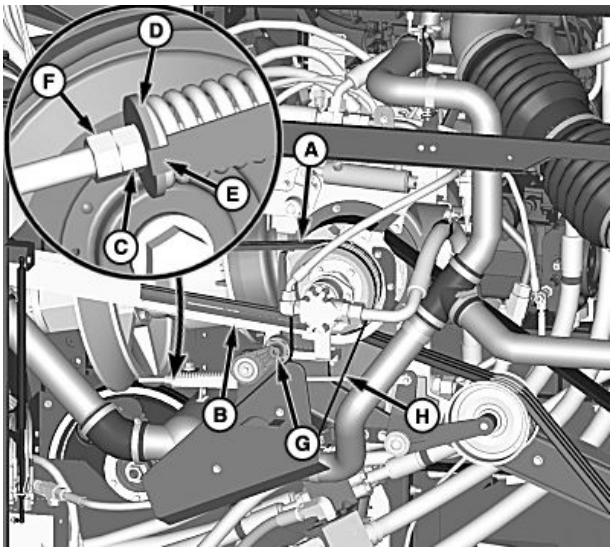
Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts
B—Belt Trap
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108287 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-7/8

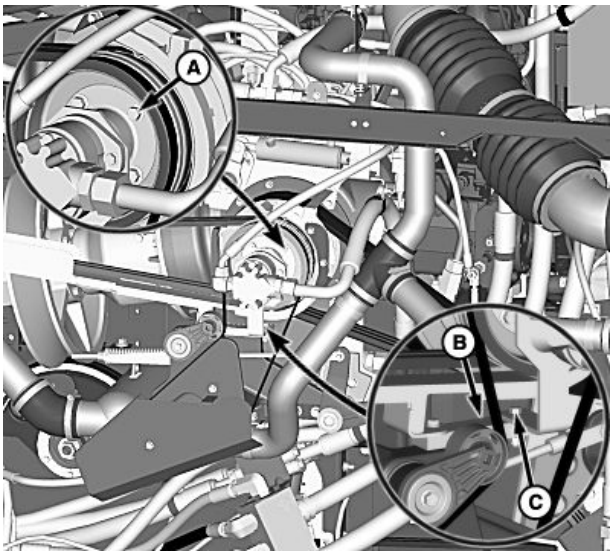
Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws (A) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

Install isolator strap (B) and retain with hardware (C).

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Isolator Strap
C—Hardware



H108288 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-8/8

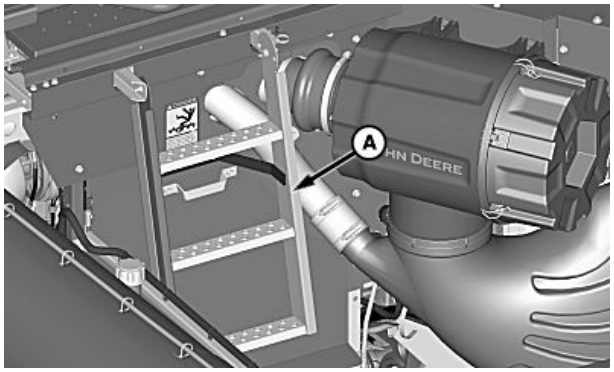
Grain Tank/Engine Ladder

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

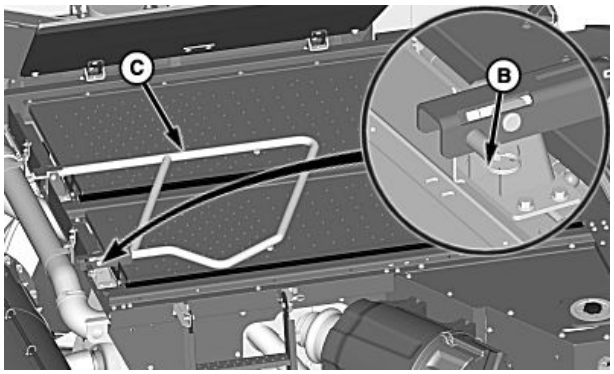
Use ladder (A) to access grain tank.

Pull lockout pin (B) and rotate handrail (C) up until handrail locks into place.

A—Ladder
B—Lockout Pin
C—Handrail



H116816 —UN—06JAN16



H118331 —UN—04MAY16

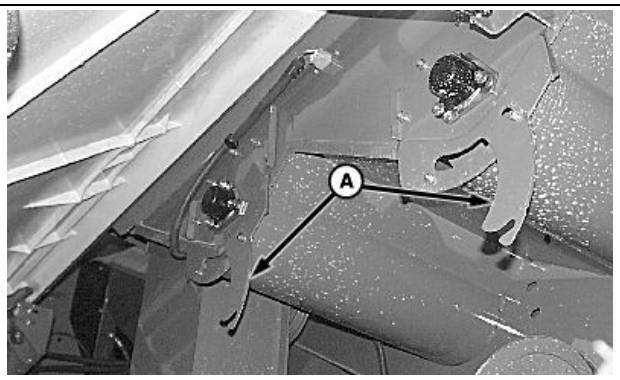
OUO6075,00041C2 -19-04MAY16-1/1

Grain Tank Drain Holes

Grain tank drain hole doors (A) are on the right-hand end of both cross augers and must be opened during storage or for cleaning grain tank.

Loosen cap screws and slide doors away from drain holes.

A—Drain Hole Doors



H80946 —UN—27MAY04

OUO6075,0004360 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Grain Tank Sample Trough

Grain tank sample trough (A) allows operator to take a sample of the harvested crop from the loading auger without entering the grain tank.

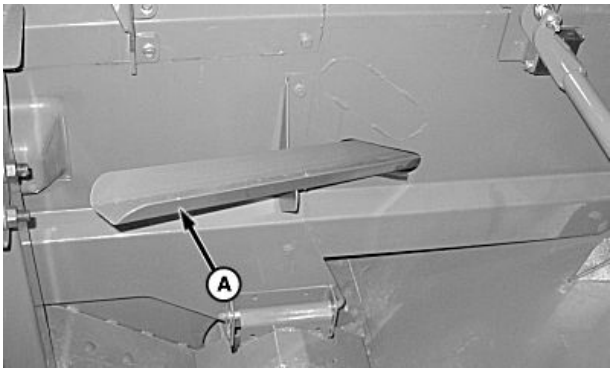
With machine full of the harvested crop, move multi-function lever to neutral position and set the park brake.

Disengage header, but leave separator engaged.

CAUTION: Do not have a second person check for a grain tank sample.

Open door (B). Lower end of the grain tank trough spills off a sample of the harvested crop.

A—Sample Trough **B—Door**



H96883 —UN—14JUN10



H96884 —UN—14JUN10

OUO6075,0004361 -19-10JAN17-1/1

Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Header drive must be engaged for buzzer to sound.

Grain Tank 3/4 Full Sensor:

3/4 full sensor (A) is located on the front side of the clean grain loading auger or on the right-hand grain tank cover. If operating in low flow crop conditions, grain tank sensor (C) can be moved to bottom hole on right-hand grain tank cover.

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in slot (B) or holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

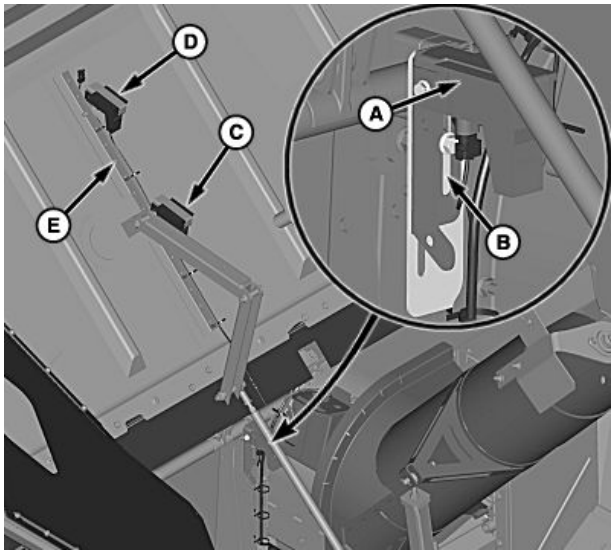
Grain tank 3/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.

When grain tank is 3/4 full, beacon lights illuminate to provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is nearly full.

Grain Tank 4/4 Full Sensor:

Grain tank 4/4 full sensor (D) is located on the right-hand grain tank extension or grain tank cover.

Grain tank 4/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.



H96916 —UN—16JUN10

A—3/4 Full Sensor
B—Slot
C—3/4 Full Sensor (Optional Location)
D—4/4 Full Sensor
E—Holes

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

OUO6075,000104A -19-27FEB12-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating

CAUTION: Grain tank covers must be closed and antenna retained with hook on cab roof before transporting machine on roadway. Avoid contact with low hanging power lines and tree limbs.

IMPORTANT: Grain tank must be empty before folding grain tank covers.

NOTE: Grain tank covers must be opened all the way in order to engage separator.

Clean grain loading auger rises when grain tank covers are opened. Auger swings down when covers are closed.

Press folding button on navigation bar. See Folding Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information on raising or lowering grain tank covers.



H96897 —UN—15JUN10

H115016 —UN—22MAR16



Folding Button

OUO6075,0004373 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting

NOTE: Only adjust turnbuckles on left-hand side of machine. Turnbuckles on right-hand side of machine are not adjustable.

Raise grain tank covers fully.

Loosen nut (A) and adjust bolt (B) until a nominal distance (C) is achieved between turnbuckle ends as shown.

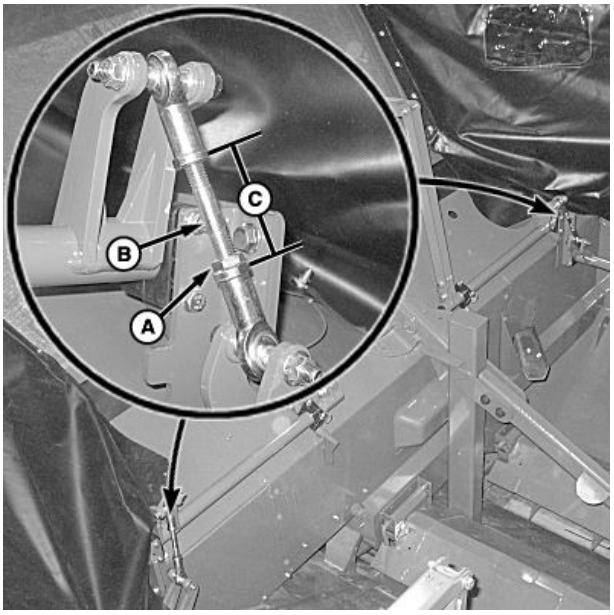
NOTE: Increasing turnbuckle distance increases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

Decreasing turnbuckle distance decreases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

Tighten nut when distance is achieved.

Repeat as needed on remaining turnbuckle.

A—Nut
B—Bolt
C—Nominal Distance, 64 mm (2-1/2 in.)



H96901 —UN—15JUN10

OUO6075,00007F0 -19-21OCT10-1/1

Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers

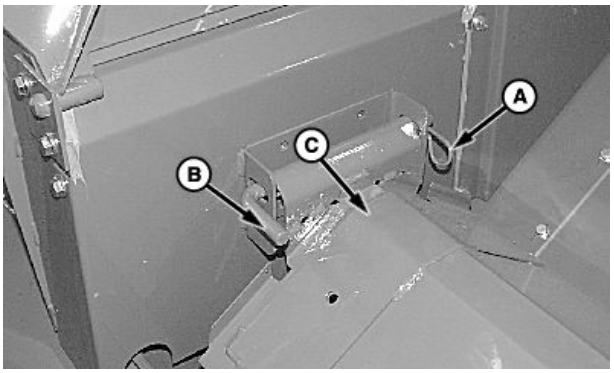
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove locking pins (A) and pins (B) holding ends of auger cover (C) to grain tank. Hold cover in desired position and install previously removed pins and locking pins.

Covers should be level and mounted so each cover is the same distance from auger over entire length.

NOTE: Set auger covers to top position for all crops.

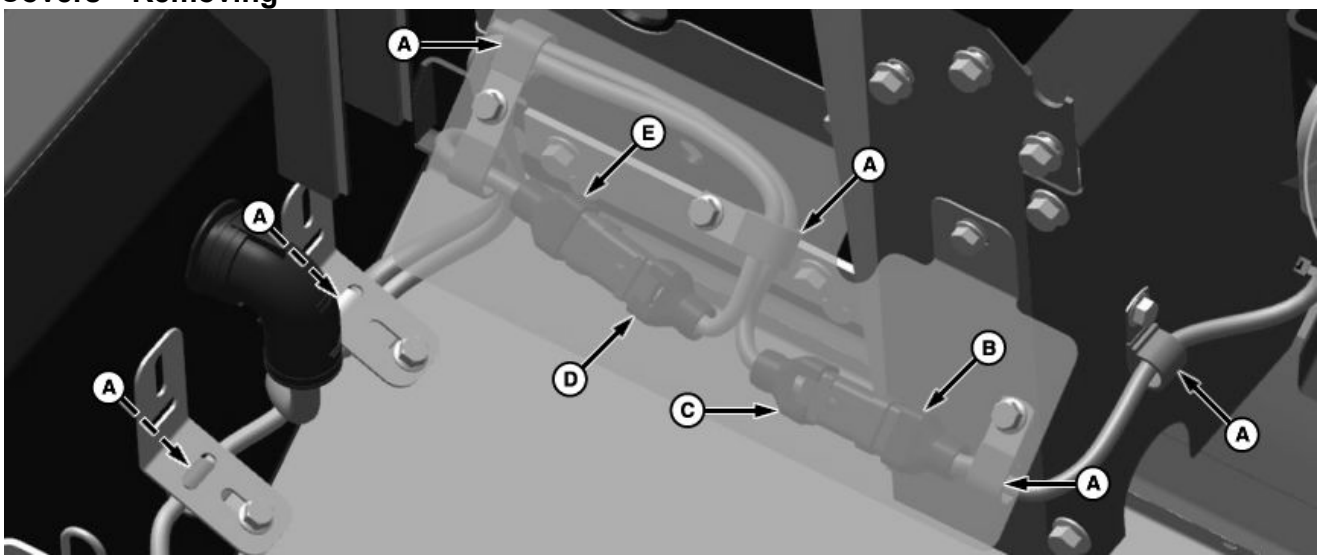
A—Locking Pins
B—Pins
C—Auger Covers



H80947 —UN—27MAY04

OUO6075,0000A46 -19-27OCT10-1/1

ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Cross Auger Covers—Removing



H115578 —UN—25AUG15

A—Clamps
B—Rear Cross Auger Connector (Female Connector)
C—Grain Tank Connector (Male Connector)
D—Front Cross Auger Connector (Male Connector)
E—Grain Tank Connector (Female Connector)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Use extra care when removing and installing auger covers. Do not stand on, drop or allow objects to fall onto sensors.

NOTE: In certain crop conditions and speciality crops, cross auger covers need to be removed.

ActiveYield™ system MUST be disabled when cross auger covers are removed. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

Remove wiring harnesses from clamps (A) as needed.

Disconnect rear cross auger connector (B) from the grain tank connector (C).

Disconnect front cross auger connector (D) from the grain tank connector (E).

Connect grain tank connectors (C and E) together and retain with clamps as needed.

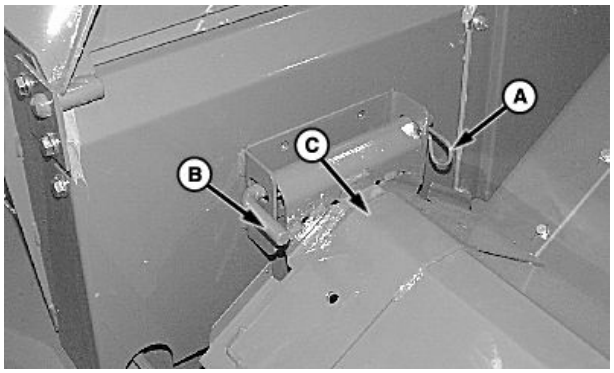
IMPORTANT: Connect harnesses together to enable yield monitoring even if ActiveYield™ is disabled. Retain harnesses with clamps to prevent contact with cross augers.

OUO6075,00045F7 -19-22FEB17-1/2

Remove locking pin (A) and pin (B) from both ends of auger cover (C).

Remove auger cover from the machine and repeat on remaining auger cover.

A—Locking Pin (4 used)
B—Pin (4 used)
C—Auger Cover (2 used)



H80947 —UN—27MAY04

OUO6075,00045F7 -19-22FEB17-2/2

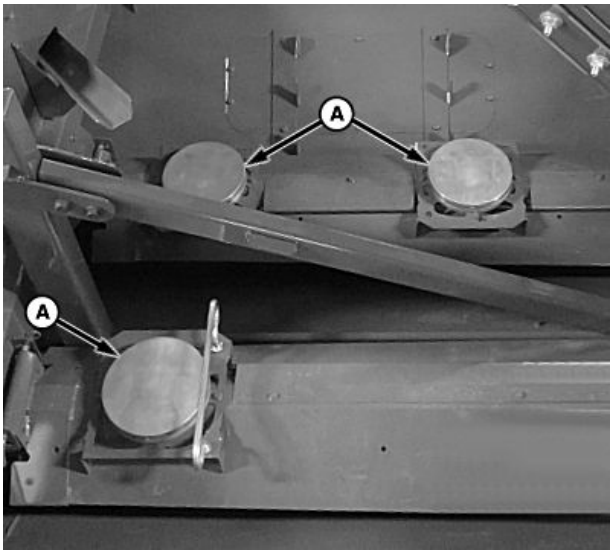
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Sensor Locations

IMPORTANT: Do not stand on, drop or allow objects to fall onto sensors as damage could occur.

NOTE: Two sensors are on the front cross auger cover and one sensor is on the rear cross auger cover.

ActiveYield™ uses sensors (A) located in the grain tank on the cross auger covers to measure mass of harvested grain.

A—Sensors

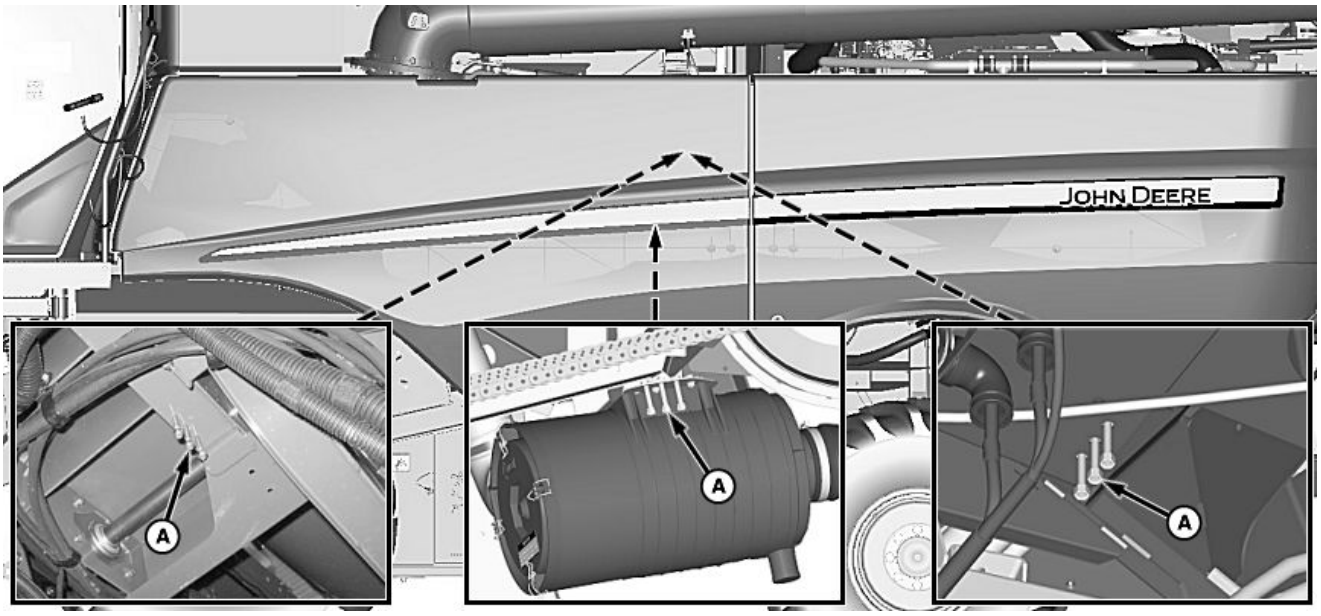


H115545 —UN—20AUG15

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00045F8 -19-22FEB17-1/1

Shear Bolt Location



H111120 —UN—17APR14

A—Shear Bolt (3 Used)

NOTE: Three extra shear bolts are provided. Locations vary depending on engine size, engine emission levels, and grain tank unload rate.

If unloading auger drive shear bolt breaks, remove and replace with extra shear bolt (A) from location shown.

OUO6075,00017C7 -19-17APR14-1/1

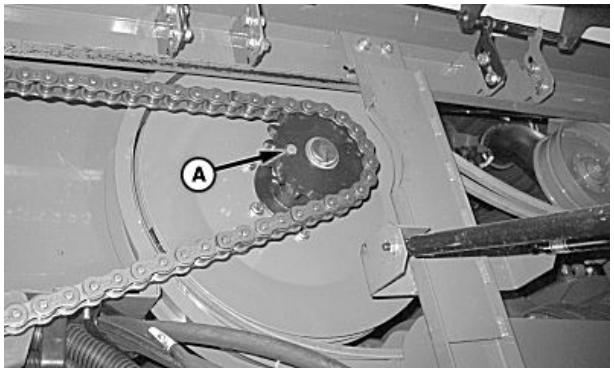
Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use only John Deere supplied shear bolt (A) (cap screw through hub), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

Extra shear bolts are provided on machine. Refer to Shear Bolt Location in this section for further information.

IMPORTANT: Do not install a tire inner tube or a sack to end of unloading auger. Any restriction at end of auger can cause damage to unloading auger system and could cause shear bolt failure.



H96888 —UN—14JUN10

A—Shear Bolt

OUO6075,00017C6 -19-16APR14-1/1

Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

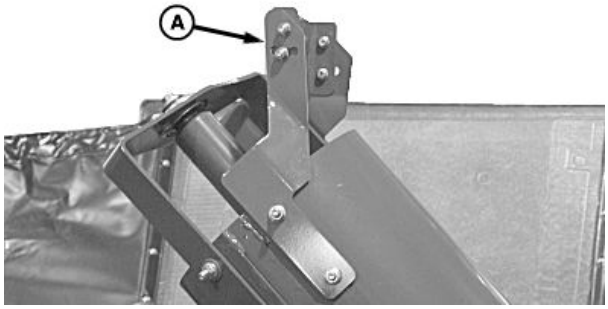
Position deflector (A) as needed.

Counterclockwise rotation:

- Windy conditions when harvesting crops like grass seed or rape.
- Corn—Grain tank fills to the left and to the rear.

Clockwise rotation:

- Grain—Grain tank fills to the right and to the front.



H96890 —UN—14JUN10

A—Deflector

OUO6075,0004362 -19-07OCT16-1/1

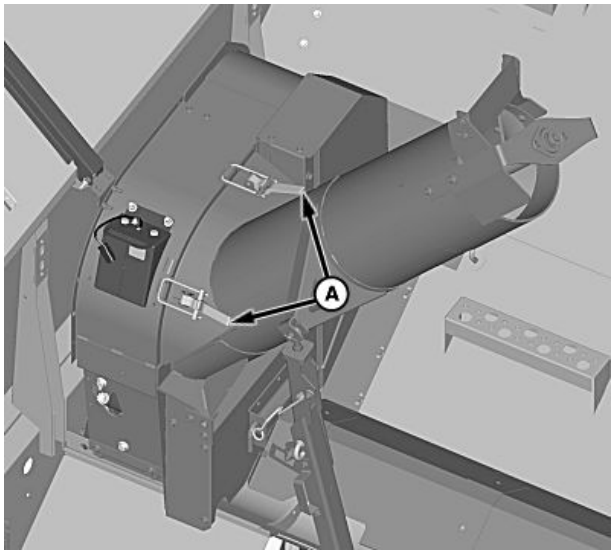
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)—Folding

CAUTION: Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Overall height of the machine is reduced by 0.5 m (1-1/2 ft) when grain tank extensions are lowered.

Hold top of auger and release clamps (A). Lower auger onto cross auger cover.

A—Clamps



H102235 —UN—15JUN11

OUO6075,0004682 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

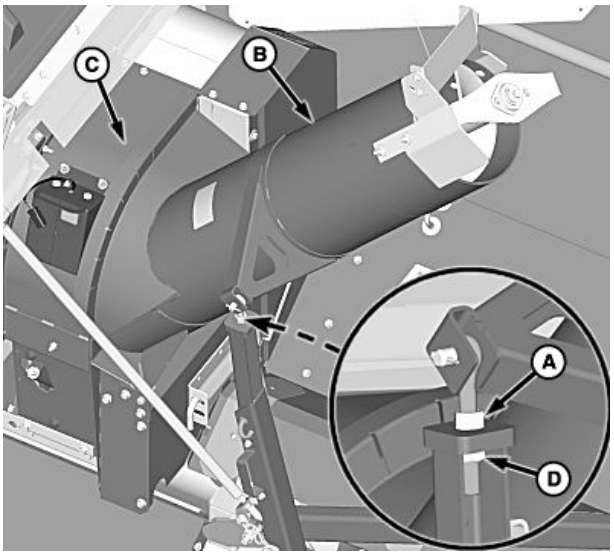
NOTE: Verify that grain tank covers are fully raised.

Adjust nut (A) until grain tank loading auger (B) contacts transition housing (C).

Adjust nut (A) an additional 1/2 turn and tighten nut (D) to lock eyebolt in place.

NOTE: This keeps the loading auger housing tight against the transition housing making sure the loading auger is fully engaged to the driver on the gearbox.

A—Nut
B—Grain Tank Loading Auger
C—Transition Housing
D—Nut



H98919 —UN—28OCT10

OUO6075,0001149 -19-24MAY12-1/2

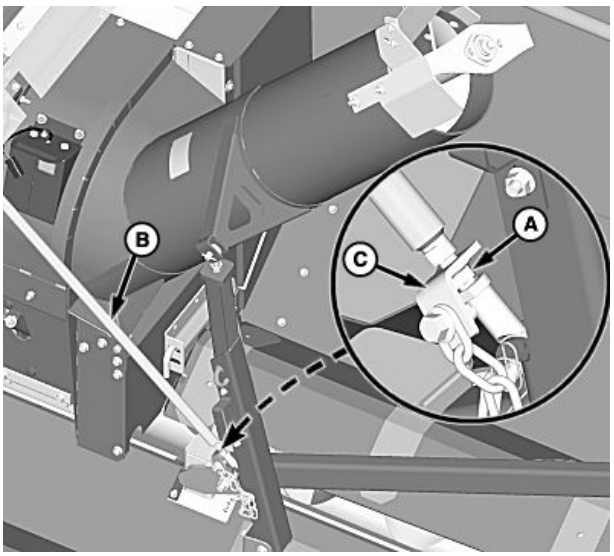
Loosen nut (A) and adjust turnbuckle (B) by hand until a slight amount of resistance is felt on turnbuckle.

NOTE: Lengthen or shorten turnbuckle to increase or decrease gap between loading auger housing and transition housing.

Pin at end of turnbuckle should rotate freely when properly adjusted.

Verify bracket (C) faces towards front of machine and tighten nut (A) to lock turnbuckle (B) in place.

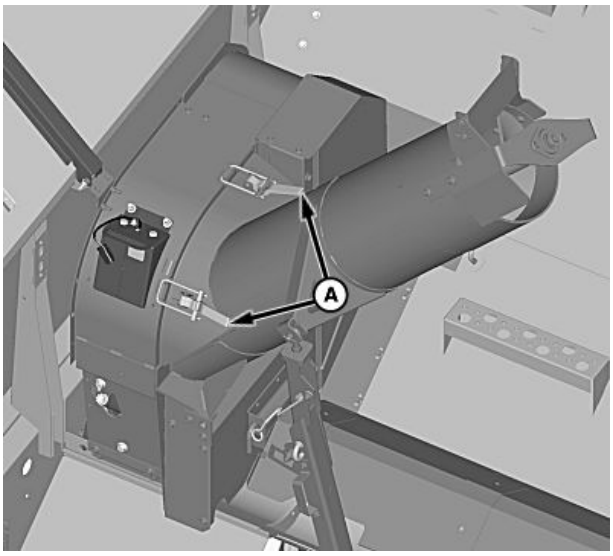
A—Nut
B—Turnbuckle
C—Bracket



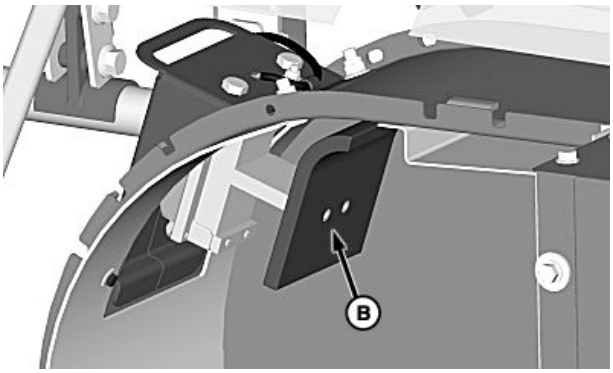
H98920 —UN—28OCT10

OUO6075,0001149 -19-24MAY12-2/2

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Extensions)—Cleaning



H102235 —UN—15JUN11



H98923 —UN—28OCT10

A—Clamps **B—Mass Flow Sensor**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove grain tank sample trough (if equipped).

Hold top of grain tank loading auger and release clamps (A).

Lower grain tank loading auger to access mass flow sensor plate (B).

Raise grain tank loading auger fully against transition housing and retain with clamps.

OUO6075,000104D -19-27FEB12-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Covers)—Cleaning

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

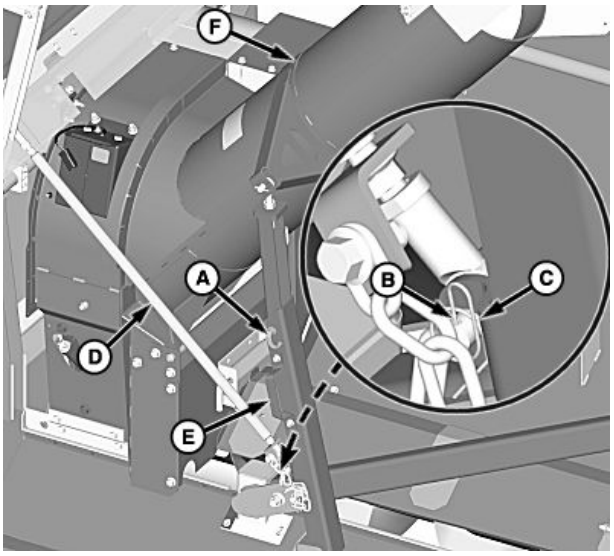
Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).

Use handle (E) to assist in lowering grain tank loading auger (F) to access mass flow sensor plate (G).

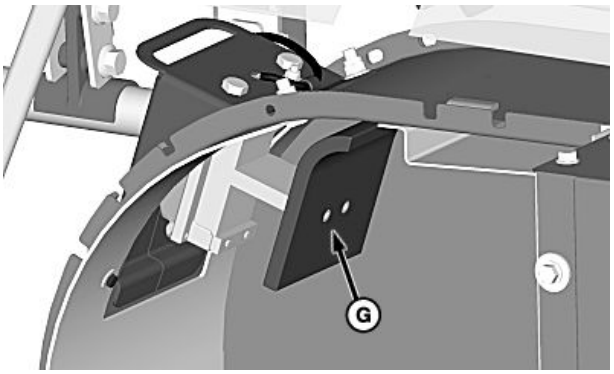
Raise grain tank loading auger fully against transition housing.

Align turnbuckle with hole and retain with pin and quick-lock pin.

A—Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Pin
D—Turnbuckle
E—Handle
F—Grain Tank Loading Auger
G—Mass Flow Sensor



H102236 —UN—15JUN11



H102237 —UN—15JUN11

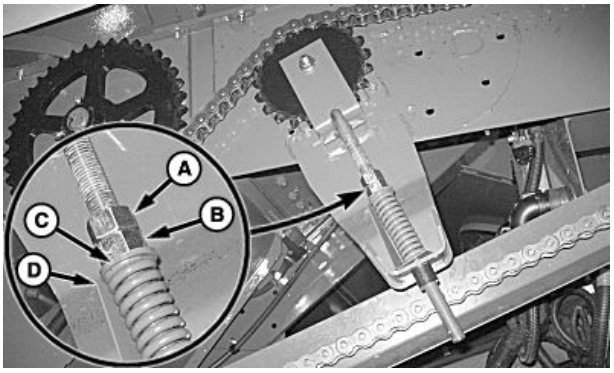
OUO6075,0000A67 -19-15JUN11-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A). Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) aligns with end of gauge (D). Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—End of Gauge



H96891 —UN—14JUN10

OUO6075,0004364 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

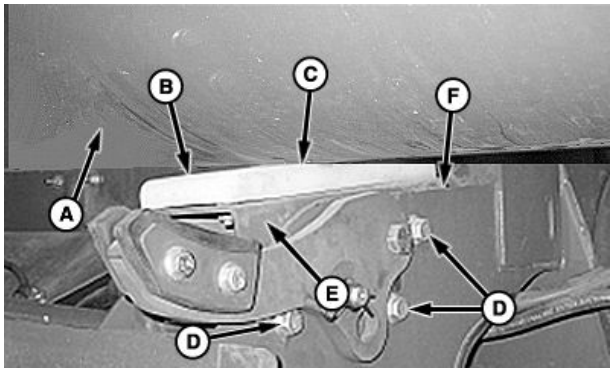
1. Swing unloading auger to storage or transport position.

NOTE: No gap should exist between the unloading auger (A) and the wear plate (B) at location (C) when adjusted properly.

2. If a gap exists between the unloading auger and the wear plate, loosen cap screws (D) and adjust cradle support (E) vertically until wear plate contacts lower surface of unloading auger.

NOTE: Top surface of cradle support (E) MUST be parallel with top of the grain tank plate (F).

3. Tighten cap screws when cradle is adjusted.



H106291 —UN—19DEC12

A—Unloading Auger
B—Wear Plate
C—Location
D—Cap Screws
E—Cradle Support
F—Grain Tank Plate

OUO6075,0004367 -19-07OCT16-1/1

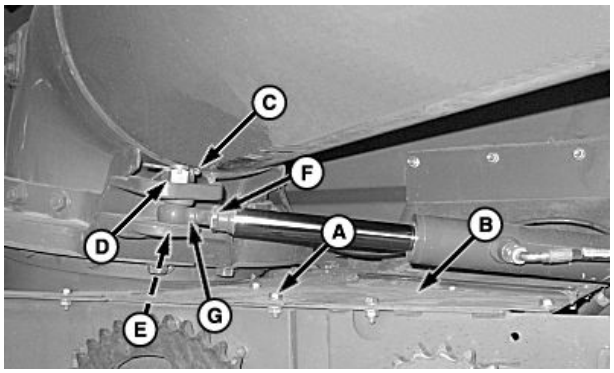
Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

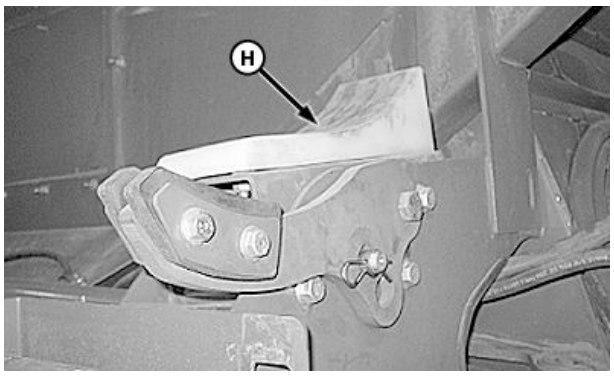
NOTE: Unloading auger MUST contact wear plate when adjusted properly.

1. Remove cotter pin (C), nut, and washer (D) and pin (E).
2. Loosen nut (F) and adjust eyebolt (G) until unloading auger lightly contacts wear plate surface (H).
3. Install previously removed hardware and cover after unloading auger is adjusted.

A—Cap Screws (8 Used)
B—Cover
C—Cotter Pin
D—Nut and Washer
E—Pin
F—Nut
G—Eyebolt
H—Wear Plate



H106293 —UN—07DEC12



H106322 —UN—11DEC12

OUO6075,0004368 -19-02DEC16-1/1

Unloading Auger Lock Arm Positions

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

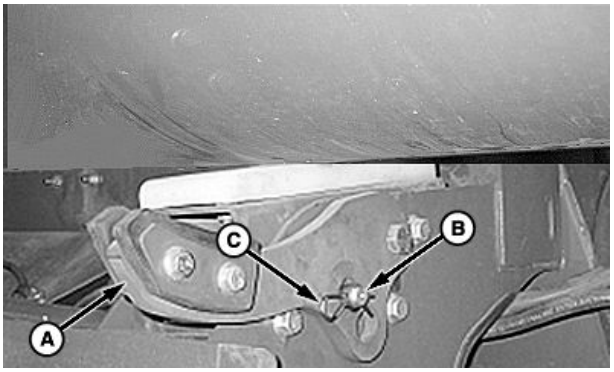
Field Position

Lower lock arm (A) as shown and install pin (B) and retain with spring pin (C).

Storage/Transport Position

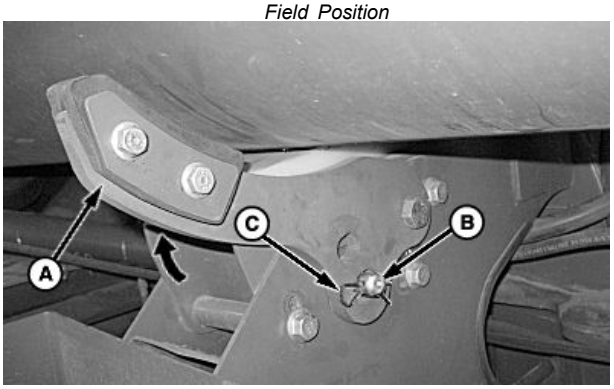
Raise lock arm (A) as shown and install pin (B) and retain with spring pin (C).

A—Lock Arm
B—Pin
C—Spring Pin



H106300 —UN—10DEC12

Field Position



H106292 —UN—10DEC12

Storage Position/Transport Position

OUO6075,0004369 -19-20DEC16-1/1

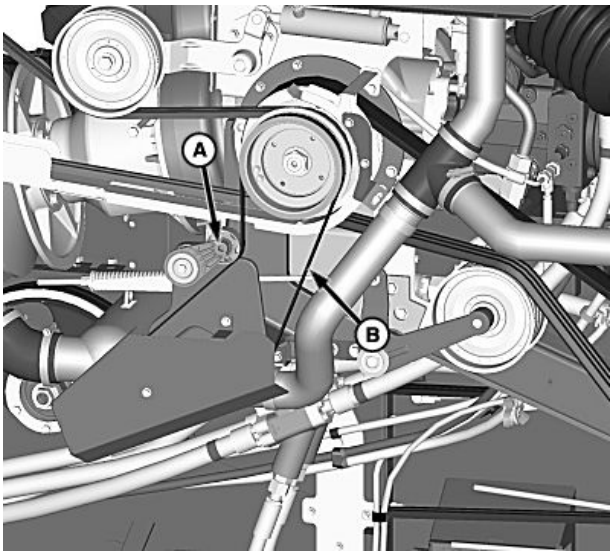
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Verify that unloading auger hydraulic cylinder is disengaged and retracted.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to remove engine debris management belt (B).

A—Tensioner Arm
B—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



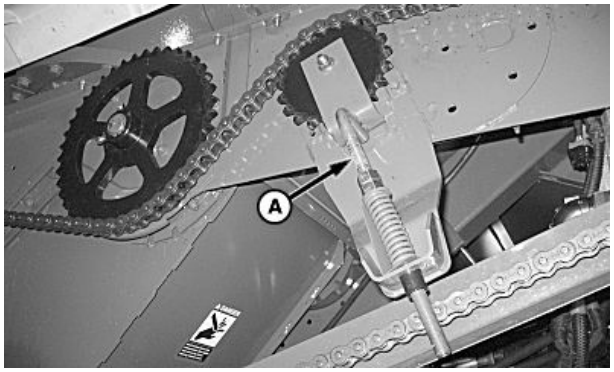
H108390 —UN—25JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004365 -19-26JAN17-1/3

Loosen tensioner (A) on the unloading auger drive chain.

A—Tensioner



H105391 —UN—09MAY12

OUO6075,0004365 -19-26JAN17-2/3

Remove chain from sprocket (A).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (B).

Remove belt trap and belts (C).

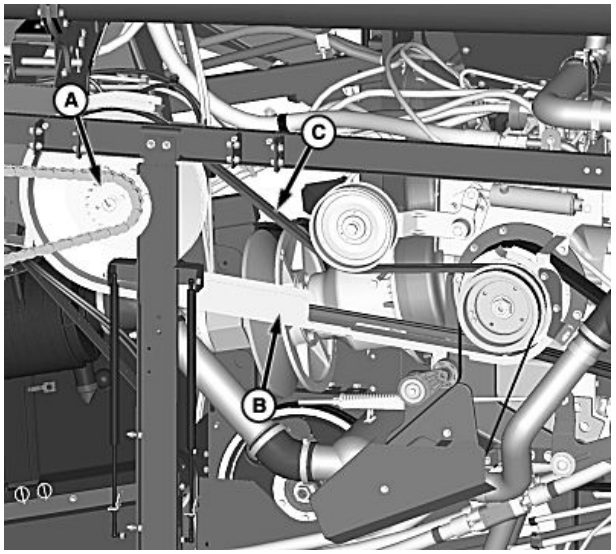
Install replacement belts and previously removed belt trap.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install engine debris management belt.

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

Install drive chain and adjust the tensioner until washer aligns with end of gauge.

A—Sprocket
B—Belt Trap
C—Belts



H108394 —UN—25JUN13

OUO6075,0004365 -19-26JAN17-3/3

Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B)

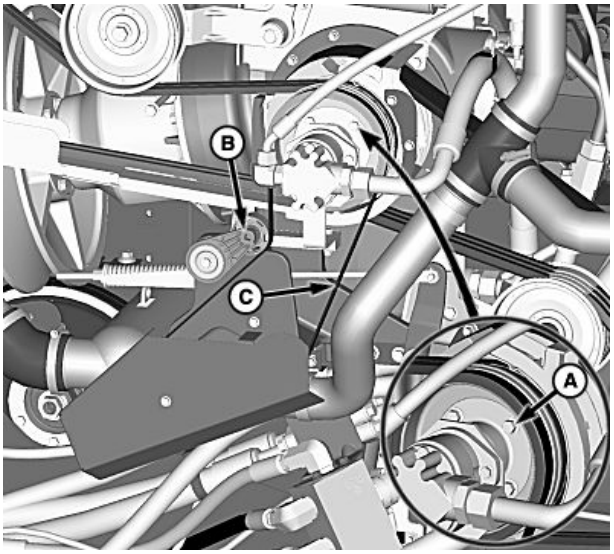
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Verify that unloading auger hydraulic cylinder is disengaged and retracted.

Remove cap screws (A) and support pump assembly out of the way.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (B) to remove engine debris management belt (C).

A—Cap Screws
B—Tensioner Arm
C—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)

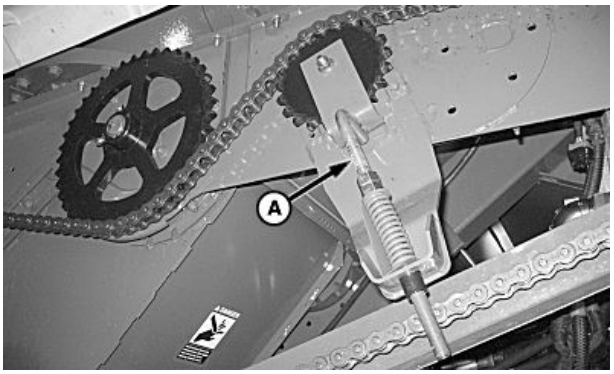


H108393 —UN—25JUN13

OUO6075,0004366 -19-26JAN17-1/3

Loosen tensioner (A) on the unloading auger drive chain.

A—Tensioner



H105391 —UN—09MAY12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004366 -19-26JAN17-2/3

Remove chain from sprocket (A).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (B).

Remove belt trap and belts (C).

Install replacement belts and previously removed belt trap.

Install pump assembly and tighten cap screws to specification.

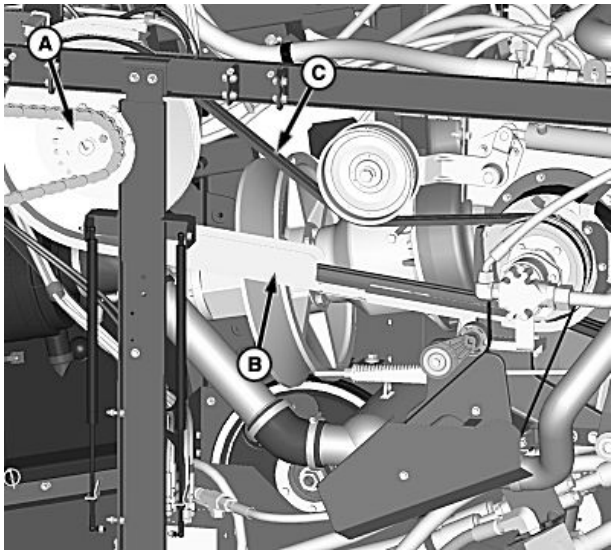
Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install engine debris management belt.

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

Install drive chain and adjust the tensioner until washer aligns with end of gauge.



H108395 —UN—25JUN13

A—Sprocket
B—Belt Trap
C—Belts

OUO6075,0004366 -19-26JAN17-3/3

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

DX,WW,ECU02 -19-14AUG09-1/1

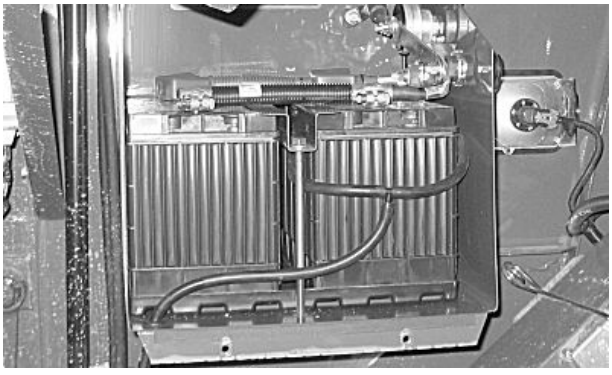
Keep Electronic Control Unit Connectors Clean

IMPORTANT: Do not open control unit and do not clean with a high-pressure spray. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause permanent damage.

1. Keep terminals clean and free of foreign debris. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause the terminals to erode over time and not make a good electrical connection.
2. If a connector is not in use, put on the proper dust cap or an appropriate seal to protect it from foreign debris and moisture.
3. Control units are not repairable.
4. Since control units are the components LEAST likely to fail, isolate failure before replacing by completing a diagnostic procedure. (See your John Deere dealer.)
5. The wiring harness terminals and connectors for electronic control units are repairable.

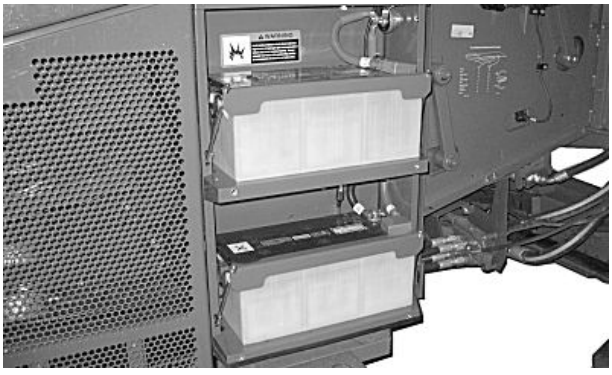
DX,WW,ECU04 -19-11JUN09-1/1

Observe Electrical Precautions



H85704 —UN—17APR06

Style A



H96581 —UN—30JUN10

Style B

CAUTION: Machine must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Keep all sparks and flames away from batteries as gas given off by electrolyte is explosive.

To avoid sparks, connect ground cable last and disconnect it first. To avoid shocks and burns, turn battery disconnect switch OFF before servicing any part of the electrical system or when removing batteries.

OUO6075,0004356 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Basic Electrical Component Handling / Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with Computer Controlled Systems

- Never disconnect the batteries while the key switch is on and the engine is running.
  Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Do not connect jumper cables while the key switch is on.
  Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Disconnect batteries prior to recharging (if possible)
  Why: Electrical loads in the machine can slow the recharging process. Battery chargers can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Never jump start the machine with a voltage higher than the machine is designed to operate on
  Why: This can damage electronic components
- Do not connect or disconnect electrical connectors while the key switch is on or the machine is running.
  Why: This can cause computer system errors from interrupting a computer program while it is running and electrical voltage spikes that are produced can damage electronic components.
- Do not apply power or ground to any component as a test unless specifically instructed to do so.
  Why: Connecting the wrong voltage to the wrong point of an electronic system can cause electronic component failures.
- When welding on the machine, make sure to connect ground lead to the parts being welded. For maximum protection disconnect all electronic controllers before welding.
  Why: The high currents associated with welding can damage wiring harnesses that are involved in the ground path. Welding can also cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.

KC01776,00003CF -19-19MAR01-1/1

Handling Batteries Safely

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

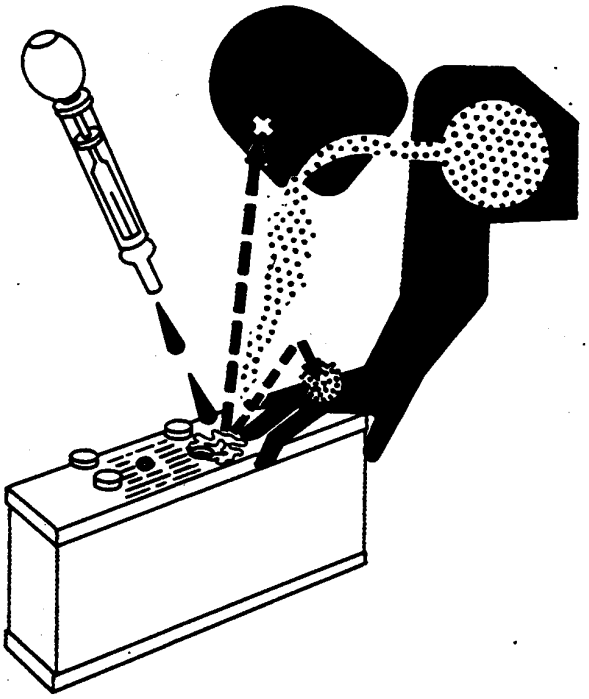
If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**



TS204 —UN—15APR13



TS203 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,BATTERIES -19-02DEC10-1/1

Batteries—Safe Installation

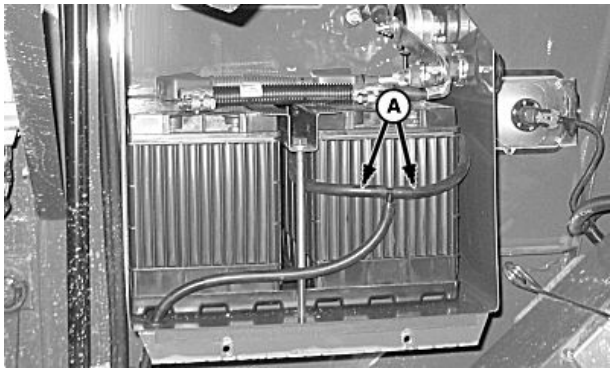
CAUTION: Machine must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Avoid serious injury or death from explosions. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if the battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall the vent tubes (A) after performing service or maintenance on the batteries or the battery box. Verify that the ventilation hoses are not bent or kinked.

Replacement batteries must have a ventilation fitting suited for ventilation hose attachment. See your John Deere dealer for replacement batteries equipped with ventilation fittings.

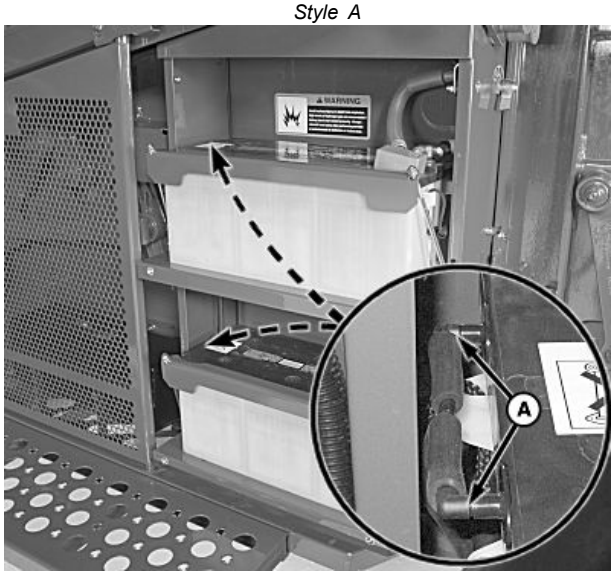
If ventilation tubes are not attached to the battery then the battery lid must remain off whenever the machine engine is running or whenever the batteries are being charged with an external charger.

A—Vent Tubes



H85705 —UN—17APR06

Style A



H96586 —UN—30JUN10

Style B

OUO6075,0004357 -19-15DEC16-1/1

Battery Cables—Connecting

CAUTION: BATTERIES ARE NEGATIVE GROUNDED ONLY. Always connect battery ground strap to negative (-) posts of battery. Connect starter cable to positive (+) post of battery. Reversed polarity in battery or alternator connections results in permanent damage to electrical system. Connect ground strap to negative (-) terminal last.

IMPORTANT: Batteries must have same terminal locations.

When connecting batteries:

Turn off all switches and accessories. Clean battery posts and terminals.

QUICKLY TAP ground strap to negative post. Arcing must not occur. If arcing occurs, DO NOT MAKE CONNECTION. Check to see if battery position is reversed.

If arcing still occurs, check again that all switches and accessories are off. Then check for shorts, broken wires and loose or corroded connections.

Connect negative (-) battery ground straps.

OUO6075,00007D7 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Charging

Keep battery fully charged, especially during cold weather. Failure to keep battery fully charged, above 12.50 volts, may result in reduced battery life.

CAUTION: Never charge a frozen battery. Thaw at room temperature before connecting to battery charger. Only charge batteries in a well ventilated area. Disconnect both cables from battery terminals when charging batteries in combine.

IMPORTANT: If batteries are not fully charged electrolyte may freeze.

Determine which battery needs to be charged.

Disconnect both battery cables and connect charger positive cable to "+" terminal and charger negative cable to "-" terminal.

Follow instructions provided with charger. Always charge batteries with a 12-volt charger.

OUO6075,00007D8 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity

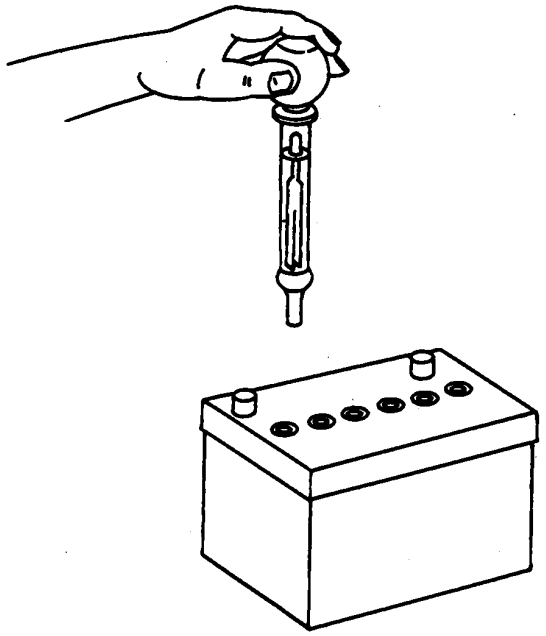
CAUTION: Batteries must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Check specific gravity of electrolyte in each cell with a battery hydrometer to determine battery condition. Charge battery if reading is below 1.225. Replace battery if difference between cells is more than 0.050.

Always correct specific gravity reading for electrolyte temperature variation. Add 0.004 for every 10°F above 80°F. (Add 0.007 for every 10°C above 27°C.) Subtract at same rate if electrolyte temperature is below 80°F (27°C). Corrected specific gravity of a fully charged battery is 1.265 — 1.280.



TS182 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00007D9 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Connecting Booster

Cold weather starting can be easier by connecting an additional 12 V battery in parallel.

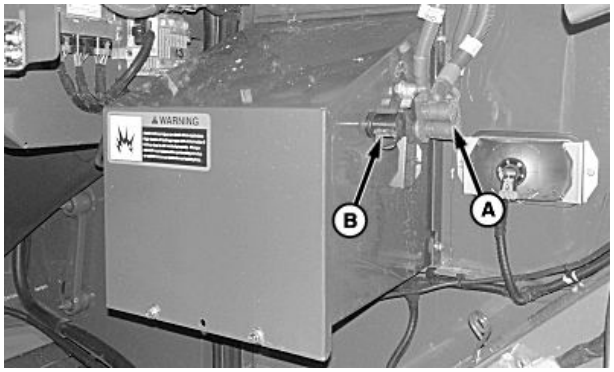
CAUTION: Gas given off by batteries is explosive. Avoid sparks near batteries.

IMPORTANT: Never connect jumper cables with the key switch or battery disconnect switch ON. Never jump-start with more than 12 V.

Remove protective caps from posts.

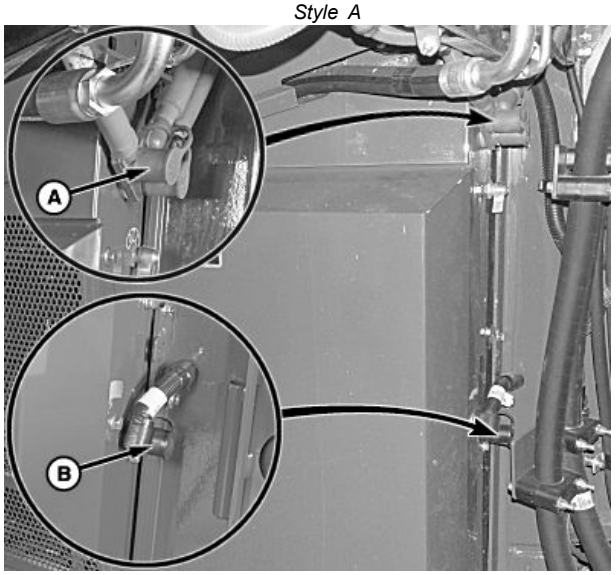
First jumper cable must first be connected to positive (+) post of the booster battery. Connect other end to positive (+) post (A) of the machine battery. Second jumper cable must first be connected to negative (-) post of the booster battery. Connect other end to negative (-) post (B) of the machine battery.

A—Positive (+) Post **B—Negative (-) Post**



H120103 —UN—28NOV16

Style A



H120104 —UN—28NOV16

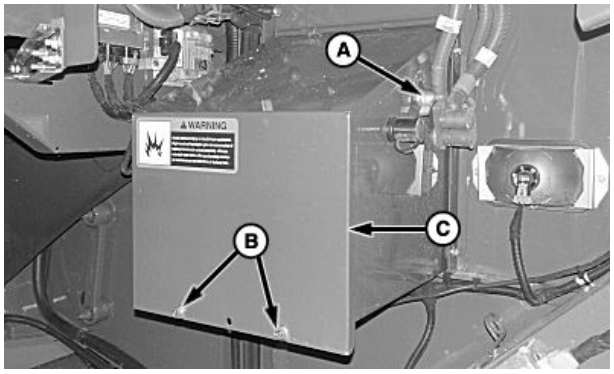
Style B

AZ06166,000005B -19-28NOV16-1/1

Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style A)

1. Turn battery disconnect switch (A) counterclockwise to OFF position.
2. Remove cap screws (B) and cover (C) to access batteries.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch **C—Cover**
B—Cap Screws

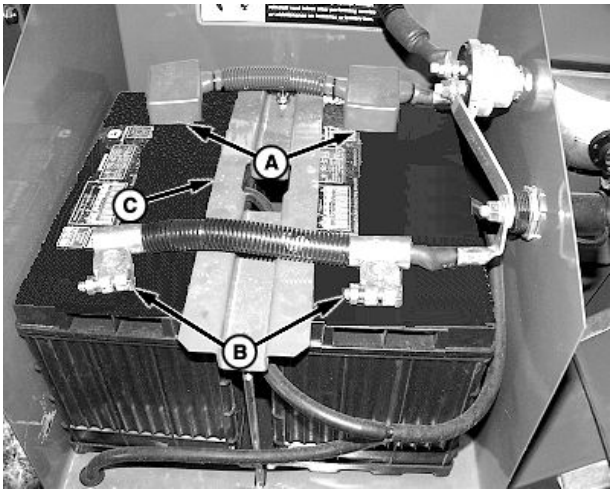


H120105 —UN—28NOV16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004359 -19-26JAN17-1/2

3. Disconnect negative (-) cable (B) from batteries and negative jump-start post.
4. Disconnect positive (+) cable (A) and positive jump-start post.
5. Remove clamp (C) and battery vent tubes.
6. Clean batteries and battery mounting area.
7. Install batteries in the battery box and on the plastic tray.
8. Clean battery cables and posts and reconnect battery vent tubes.
9. Loosely install the clamp (C).
10. Attach positive (+) cable (A) and positive jump-start post.
11. Attach negative (-) cable (B) and negative jump-start post.
12. Tighten battery clamp.
13. Install cover and retain with previously removed cap screws.
14. Turn battery disconnect switch clockwise to ON position.



H83385 —UN—11JUL05

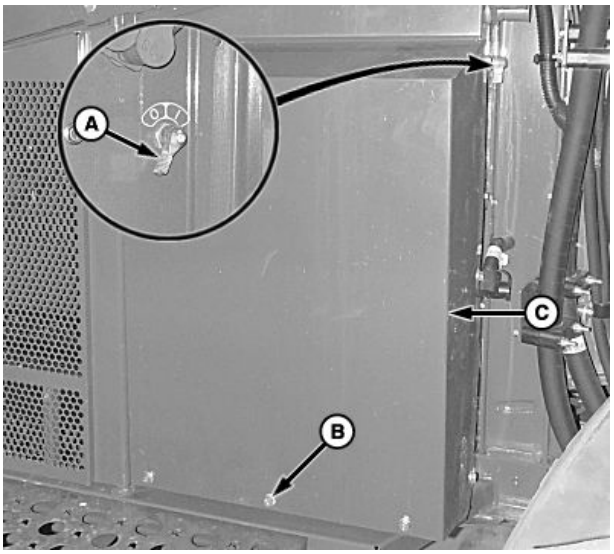
A—Positive Cable
B—Negative Cable
C—Clamp

OUO6075,0004359 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style B)

1. Turn battery disconnect switch (A) counterclockwise to OFF position.
2. Remove cap screws (B) and cover (C) to access batteries.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch
B—Cap Screws (9 Used)
C—Cover

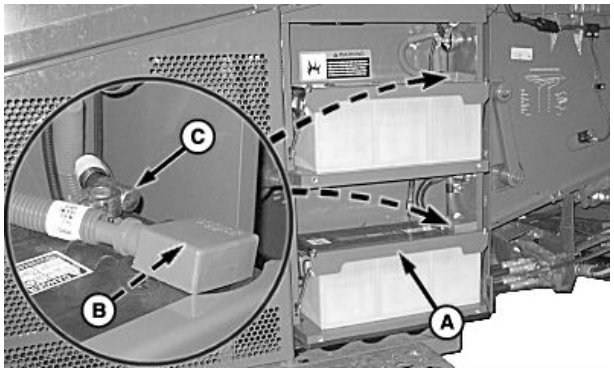


H120106 —UN—28NOV16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000435A -19-26JAN17-1/2

3. Remove clamp (A) and battery vent tubes.
4. Disconnect positive (+) cable (B) and negative (-) cable (C).
5. Clean batteries and battery mounting area.
6. Install batteries in the battery box.
7. Clean battery cables, posts, and reconnect battery vent tubes.
8. Attach positive (+) cable and negative (-) cable.
9. Install and tighten the battery clamp.
10. Install cover and retain with previously removed cap screws.
11. Turn battery disconnect switch clockwise to ON position.



H96583 —UN—30JUN10

A—Clamp
B—Positive Cable
C—Negative Cable

OUO6075,000435A -19-26JAN17-2/2

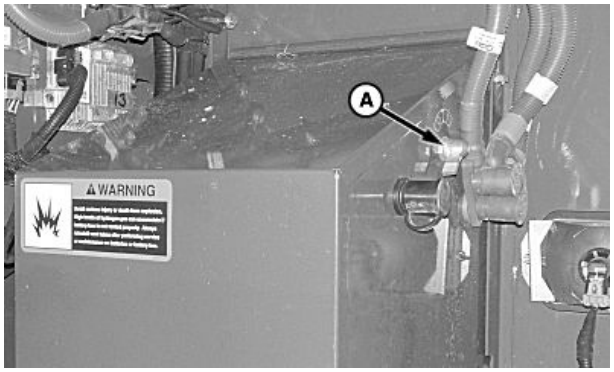
Battery Disconnect Switch

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. In freezing weather, fluid will freeze and possibly burst lines.

NOTE: Turn battery disconnect switch OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to batteries.

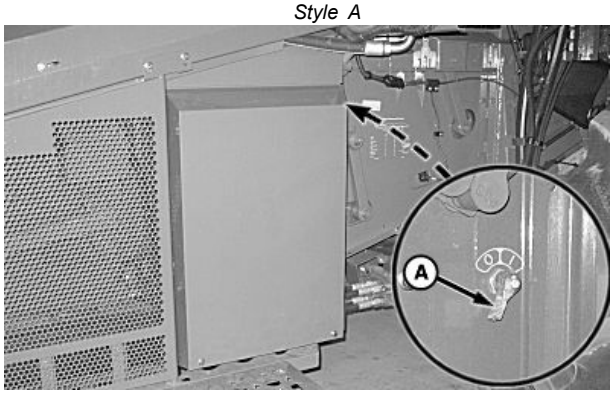
Turn battery disconnect switch (A) clockwise to turn ON machine electrical system or turn switch counterclockwise to turn OFF machine electrical system.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch



H120107 —UN—28NOV16

Style A



H96585 —UN—30JUN10

Style B

AZ06166,000005A -19-02DEC16-1/1

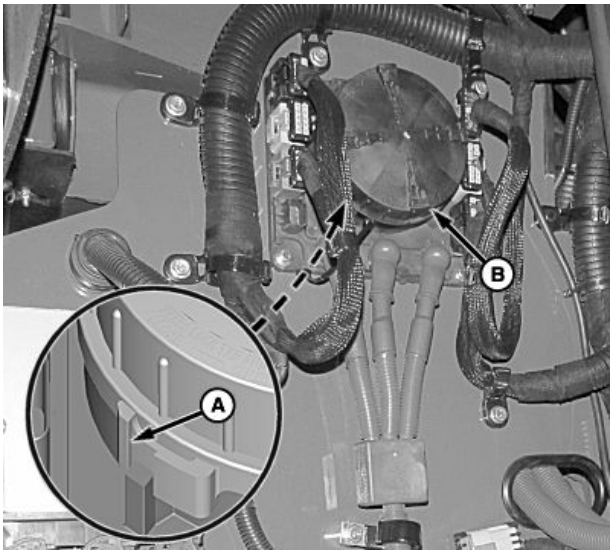
Machine Fuse Center

NOTE: Fuse center is on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

Spare fuses and fuse puller are located underneath cover.

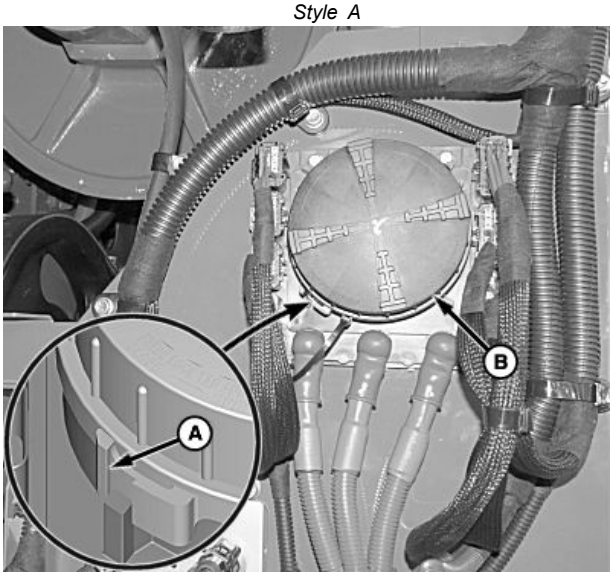
Press lock tab (A) and turn cover (B) counterclockwise to open fuse center.

- F1—F2 Not Used
- F3—(15A) (cc# 0642), Control Unit RC2 Power 1
- F6—(15A) (cc# 0652), Control Unit RC2 Power 2
- F7—(30A) (cc# 0342), Control Unit RC1 Power 1
- F8—Not Used
- F9—(30A) (cc# 0362), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 5
- F11—(20A) (cc# 0332), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 3
- F12—(20A) (cc# 0322), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 2
- F13—F14 Not Used
- F15—(20A) (cc# 0352), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 4
- F16—Not Used
- F17—(30A) (cc# 0912), Moisture Sensor
- F18—(25A) (cc# 0372), Control Unit RC1 Power 2
- F19—F26 Not Used
- F27—(30A) (cc# 0152), Control Unit LC1 Power 2
- F28—F30 Not Used
- F31—(10A) (cc# 0012), Unswitched Battery Power
- F32—(30A) (cc# 0142), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 4
- F33—Not Used
- F34—(30A) (cc# 0112), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 1
- F35—Not Used
- F36—(30A) (cc# 0312), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 1
- F37—F38 Not Used
- F39—(10A) (cc# 4972), Control Unit SSU/XSC Unswitched Power
- F40—F42 Not Used
- F43—(25A) (cc# 5222), Control Unit ECU Power 3
- F44—(30A) (cc# 0712), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 1
- F45—(20A) (cc# 0122), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 2
- F46—(30A) (cc# 0132), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 3
- F47—Not Used
- F48—(25A) (cc# 5012), Control Unit ECU Power 1
- F49—F50 Not Used
- F51—(30A) (cc# 0162), Control Unit LC1 Power 1
- F52—Not Used
- F54—(10A) (cc# 0422), Control Unit PTP Power
- F55—(25A) (cc# 5022), Control Unit ECU Power 2
- F56—(15A) (cc# 5042), Fuel Transfer Pump
- F57—(30A) (cc# 0222), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 2
- F58—F62 Not Used



H121173 —UN—04APR17

Style A



H121174 —UN—04APR17

Style B

A—Lock Tab **B—Cover**

- F63—(15A) (cc# 5062), Dosing Pump Power
- F64—(20A) (cc# 0212), Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 1
- F67—Not Used
- F68—(25A) (cc# 0172), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 5
- F69—(30A) (cc# 0972), Flex Residue Chopper Power 2
- F70—F71 Not Used
- F73—(30A) (cc# 0252), Control Unit LC2 Power 1
- F74—(30A) (cc# 0972), Flex Residue Chopper Power 1
- F75—F77 Not Used
- F78—(30A) (cc# 0242), Control Unit LC2 Power 1
- F79—Not Used
- F80—(30A) (cc# 0722), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 2

OUO6075,0004683 -19-04APR17-1/1

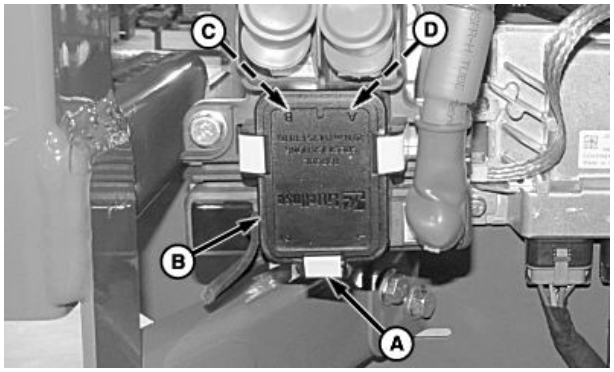
Inline Fuses

NOTE: Inline fuses are on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

Open latches (A) and remove cover (B) to access inline fuses.

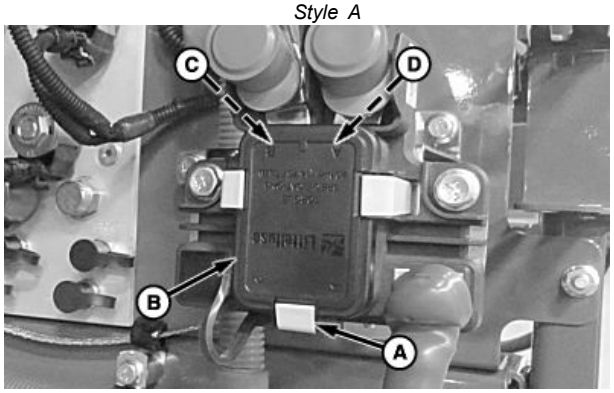
- F82—Inline Fuse, (125A) (cc# 8002), Control Unit CAB
- F92—Inline Fuse, (125A) (cc# 8912), Cab Fuse Center

A—Latch (3 used)
B—Cover
C—F82—Inline Fuse
D—F92—Inline Fuse



H121175 —UN—04APR17

Style A



H121176 —UN—04APR17

Style B

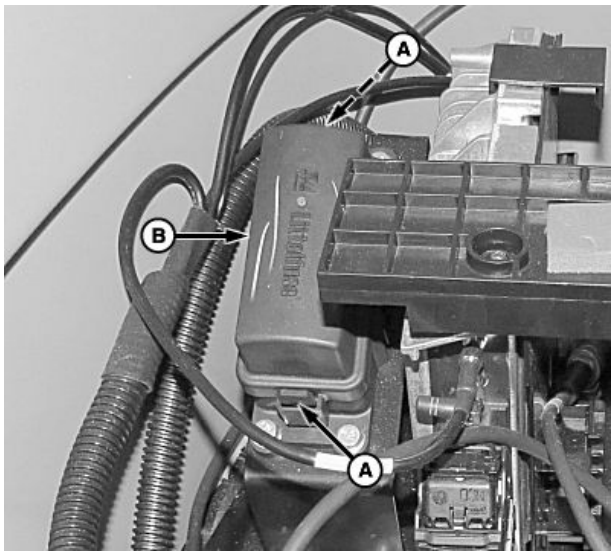
OUO6075,00046FD -19-04APR17-1/1

Cab Fuse Center

NOTE: Fuse center is located inside the cab within the control unit enclosure which is underneath the armrest console on the cab floor.

Press lock tabs (A) and remove cover (B) to open fuse center.

- F801—(15A) (cc# 8262), ARMC Power
- F802—(10A) (cc# 8802), Server-Monitor Power
- F803—(15A) (cc# 8302), SCL Power
- F804—(15A) (cc# 8072), PDU Power
- F805—(15A) (cc# 8152), Receiver Power
- F806—(15A) (cc# 8162), Miscellaneous Cab Power
- F807—(10A) (cc# 8192), ATC Power
- F808—(20A) (cc# 8082), Recirculation Fan Power 1
- F809—(20A) (cc# 8182), Recirculation Fan Power 2
- F810—(20A) (cc# 8172), Seat Power
- F811—(20A) (cc# 8092), Accessory Power
- F812—(15A) (cc# 8242), Auxiliary Power Outlets
- F813—(20A) (cc# 8252), Auxiliary Power Strip
- F814—(20A) Not Used
- F815—(20A) (cc# 8622), Front Wiper Power
- F816—(10A) (cc# 8312), Radio Power
- F817—(7.5A) (cc# 8322), Armrest APO Power
- F818—(5A) (cc# 0006), Wakeup Power



H119639 —UN—13OCT16

A—Lock Tabs
B—Cover

- F819—(5A) (cc# 8112), USB Charger Power

OUO6075,00045AD -19-31JAN17-1/1

Video Safety

CAUTION: Do not rely on a camera for collision avoidance or bystander detection. To avoid possible injury or death to operator or others, always remain alert and aware of surroundings when operating machine. Read and understand Avoid Backover Accidents in Safety section.

IMPORTANT:

- **Correctly understand whether camera or video application is ”mirrored”.**
- **Mount camera in a sturdy and secure location.**
- **Understand camera's field of view.**
- **Keep camera properly serviced.**
- **Keep camera lens clean.**

OUO6075,00013B2 -19-31JAN13-1/1

Video Interface Capability

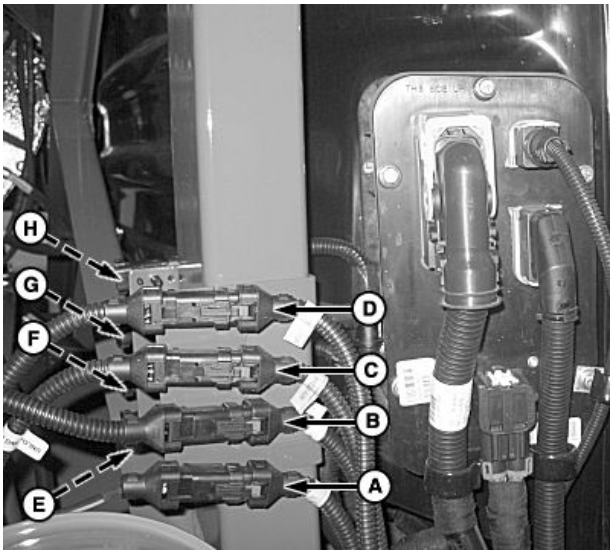
Machine is equipped with eight camera video inputs which are located at the right-hand side of operator’s station.

Video input (A—D) feeds video signals to the server which then go to the armrest display.

Video input (E—H) feeds video signals to the optional GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display.

See your John Deere dealer for further information on video-compatible camera solutions.

A—Video Input 1 (Armrest)
B—Video Input 2 (Armrest)
C—Video Input 3 (Armrest)
D—Video Input 4 (Armrest)
E—Video Input 1 (Optional Display)
F—Video Input 2 (Optional Display)
G—Video Input 3 (Optional Display)
H—Video Input 4 (Optional Display)

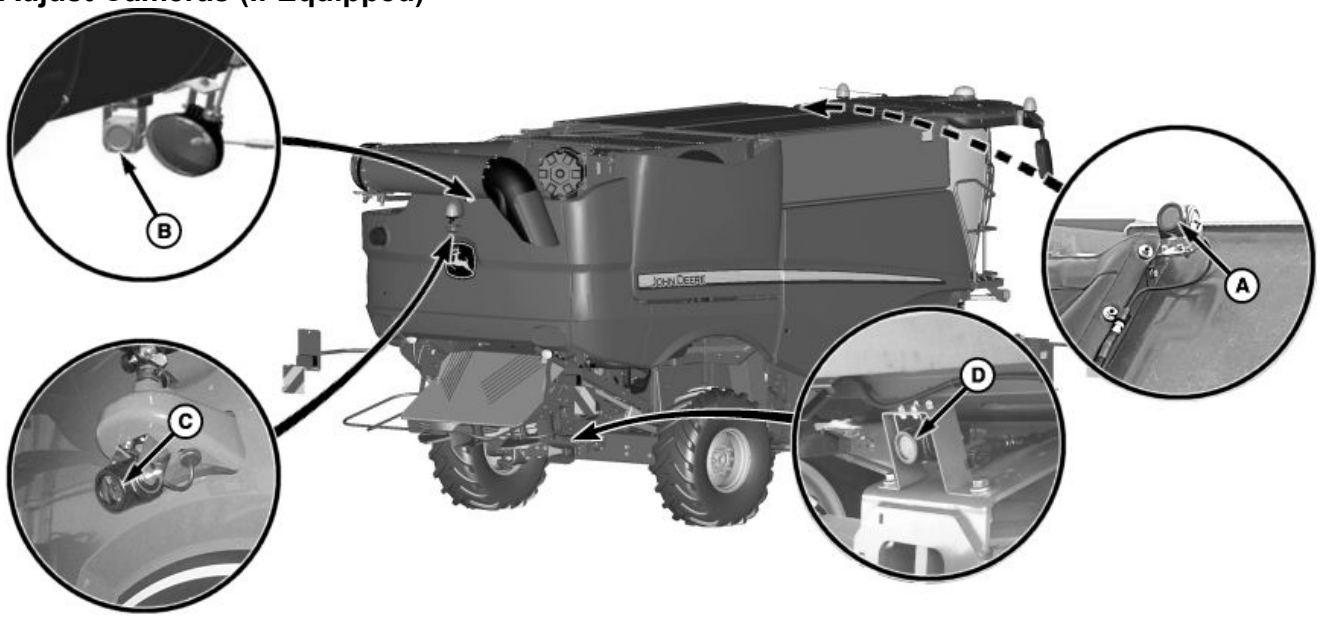


H1119626 —UN—12OCT16

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004684 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Adjust Cameras (If Equipped)



H116367 —UN—25NOV15

A—Grain Tank Camera **B—Unloading Auger Camera** **C—Rear View Camera** **D—Hitch Camera**

NOTE: Camera styles may vary from what is shown. See your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider for further information.

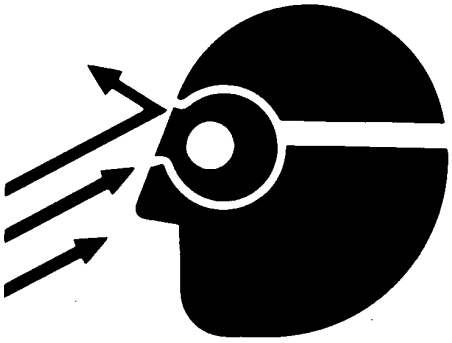
If machine is equipped with cameras (A—D), adjust cameras as needed.

OUO6075,00041A7 -19-28JAN16-1/1

Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs

CAUTION: Halogen bulbs (A) contain gas under pressure. Handling a bulb improperly could cause it to shatter into flying fragments. To avoid possible injury:

- **Turn light switch OFF and allow bulb to cool before changing bulbs. Leave switch OFF until bulb change is complete.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing bulb.**
- **Handle bulb by its base. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.**
- **Use a clean cloth and alcohol to remove any fingerprints from glass bulb before installing. Skin oil deposited on bulb will cause overheating and premature failure.**
- **Do not drop or scratch bulb.**
- **Keep moisture away from bulb.**
- **Do not operate bulb outside of its enclosure. Bulb has a high internal pressure and if cracked or broken it could explode and cause injury.**
- **Place used bulb in new bulb carton and dispose of properly. Keep out of reach of children.**



TS266 —UN—23AUG88



H59774 —UN—30AUG99

A—Halogen Bulb

OUO6075,0001356 -19-12DEC12-1/1

Cab Headlight Bulb—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from headlight assembly (B).

Rotate light housing toward outside of cab.

Turn bulb assembly (C) counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

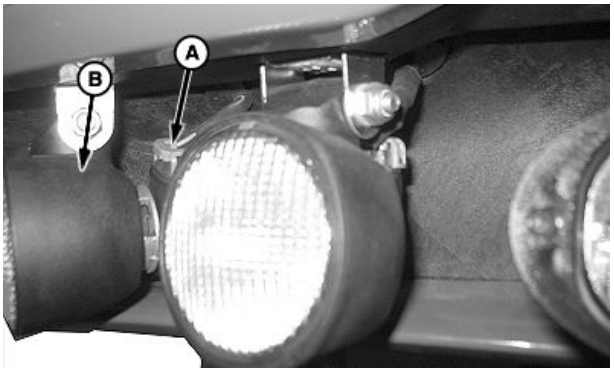
Replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.

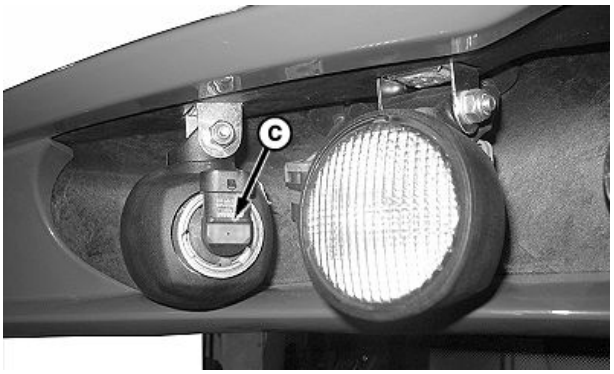
Rotate light housing to previous operating position and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector
B—Headlight Assembly
C—Bulb Assembly



H96621 —UN—25MAY10



H96622 —UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0000784 -19-04NOV10-1/1

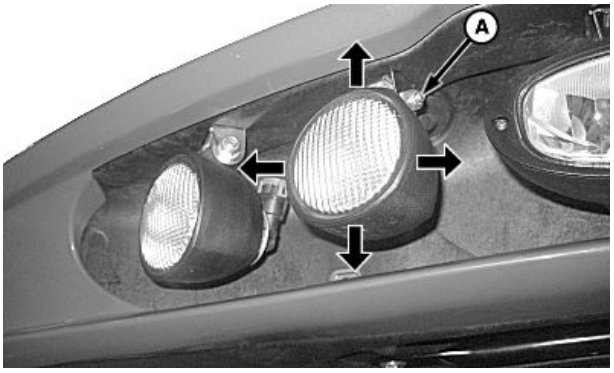
Cab Headlights—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Vertical Adjustment: Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

Horizontal Adjustment: Rotate light assembly left or right to desired position. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96624 —UN—25MAY10

A—Cap Screw

OUO6075,0001052 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Cab Halogen Light Bulb—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Remove screws (A) and face plate lens (B) from housing.

Squeeze clips (C) to remove bulb assembly (D).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

Attach bulb assembly using clips on light bulb base.

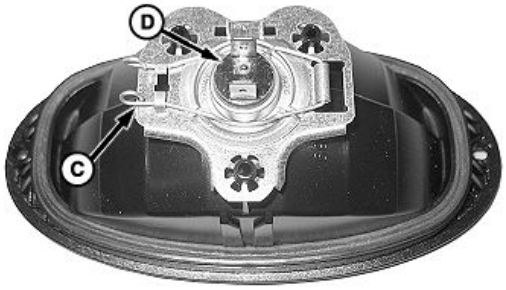
Align face plate lens with connector inside housing and retain with screws.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Screws
B—Face Plate Lens
C—Clip
D—Bulb Assembly



H96625 —UN—25MAY10



H96626 —UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0000787 -19-04NOV10-1/1

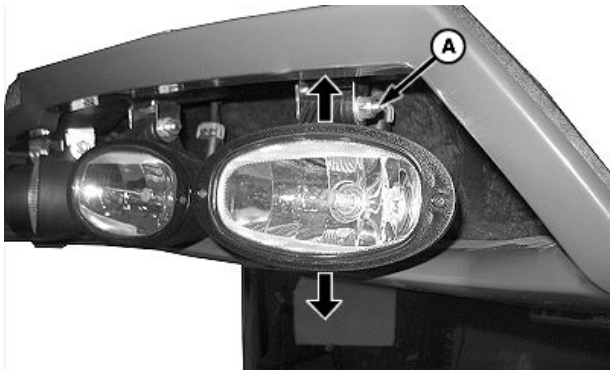
Cab Halogen Lights—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw



H96628 —UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0001053 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Fascia Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

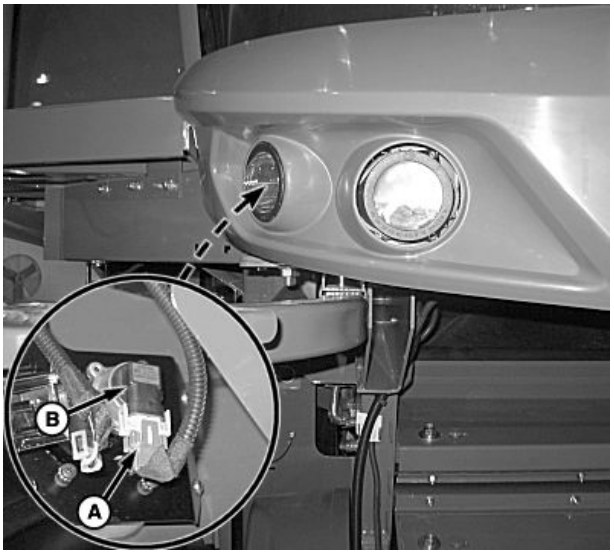
NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector **B—Bulb Assembly**



H98976 —UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0000A6F -19-04NOV10-1/1

Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

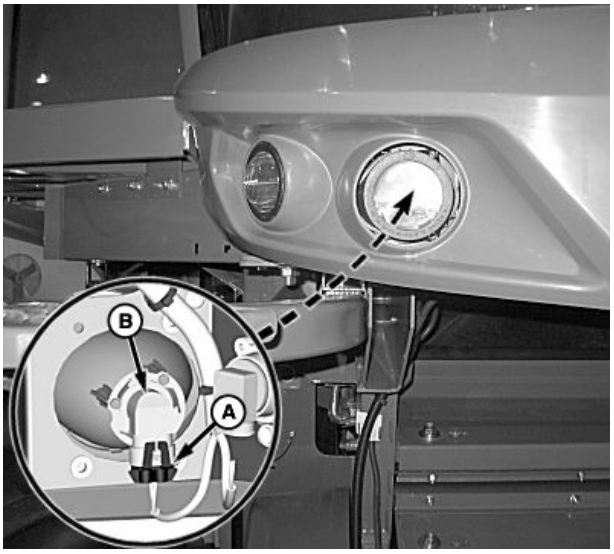
NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector **B—Bulb Assembly**



H99629 —UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0000A70 -19-04NOV10-1/1

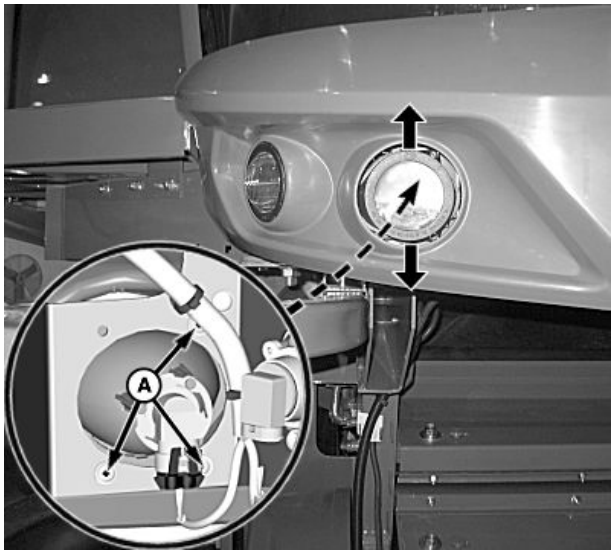
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Adjust screws (A) to rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten screws. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Screws



H98977 —UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0001054 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights (A) are on both sides of cab as shown.

A—Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights



H119680 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-1/4

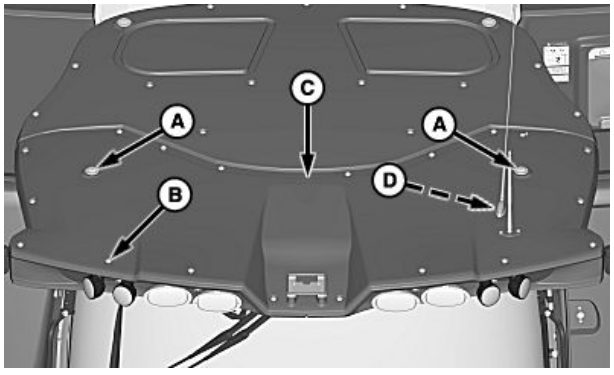
NOTE: Remove GreenStar™ position receiver if equipped.

Remove cap screws and washers (A and B).

Lift front left-hand side of cab roof (C) and disconnect the antenna (D).

Remove front portion of cab roof.

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-2/4

Remove cap screw and nut (A).

Unplug wiring harness connector (B) and remove grommet (C).

Remove and discard light assembly.

Install light assembly in reverse order.

Tighten cap screw and nut to specification.

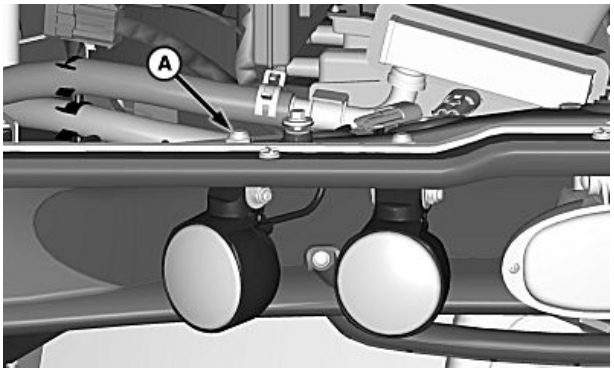
Specification

Nut—Torque.....30 N·m (22 lb·ft)

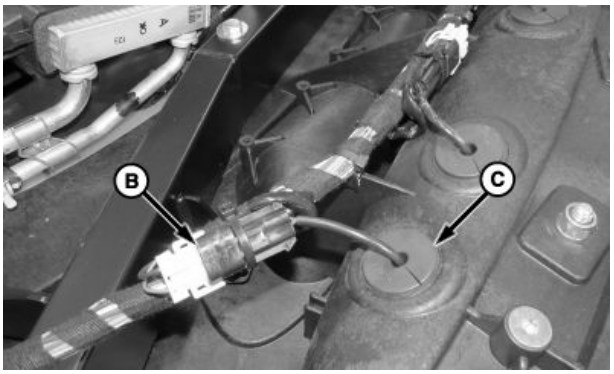
Rotate light housing to previous operating position.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw and Nut
B—Connector
C—Grommet



H119701 —UN—25OCT16



H119683 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-3/4

Connect antenna (D) and install the cab roof (C).

Install cap screws (B) and tighten to specification.

Specification

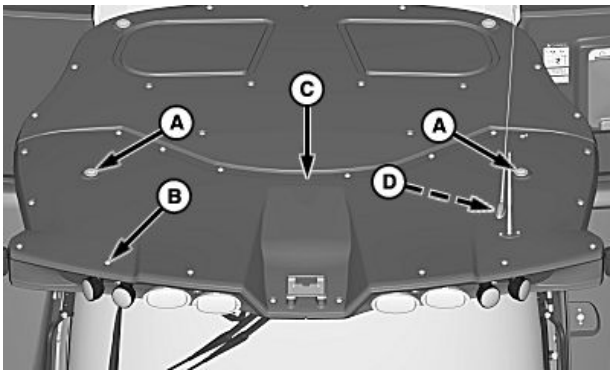
Cap Screws—Torque.....6 N·m (53 lb·in)

Install cap screws (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....10 N·m (89 lb·in)

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-4/4

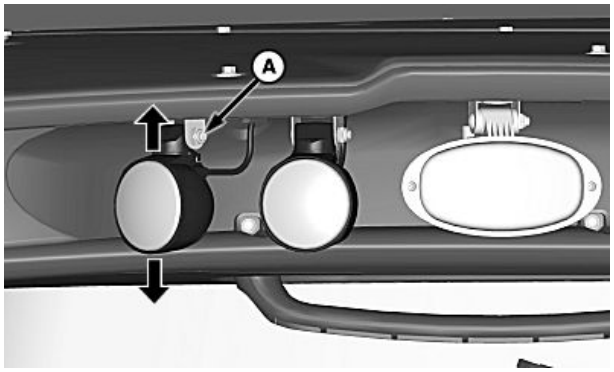
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Vertical Adjustment

Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H119703 —UN—26OCT16

A—Cap Screw

OUO6075,000435F -19-30JAN17-1/4

Horizontal Adjustment

NOTE: Remove GreenStar™ position receiver if equipped.

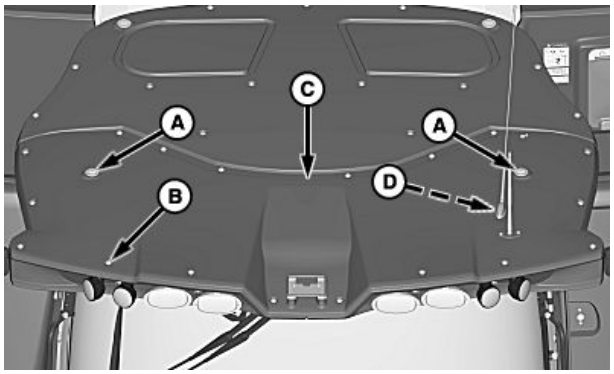
Remove cap screws and washers (A and B).

Lift front left-hand side of cab roof (C) and disconnect the antenna (D).

Remove front portion of cab roof.

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000435F -19-30JAN17-2/4

Loosen cap screw and nut (A).

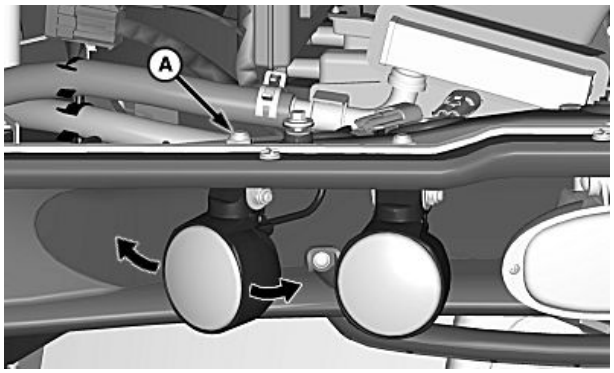
Rotate light assembly left or right to desired position.

Tighten cap screw and nut to specification.

Specification	
Nut—Torque	30 N·m (22 lb·ft)

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw and Nut



H119704 —UN—26OCT16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000435F -19-30JAN17-3/4

Connect antenna (D) and install the cab roof (C).

Install cap screws (B) and tighten to specification.

Specification

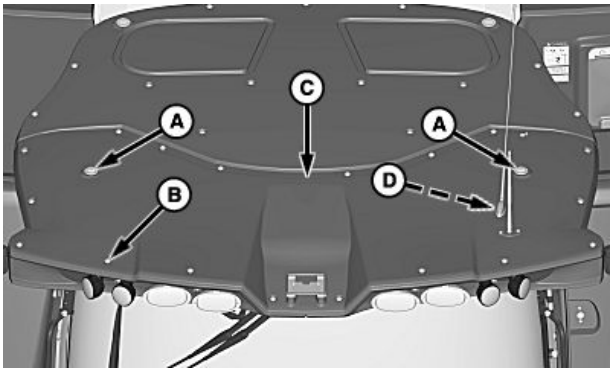
Cap Screws—Torque.....6 N·m (53 lb·in)

Install cap screws (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....10 N·m (89 lb·in)

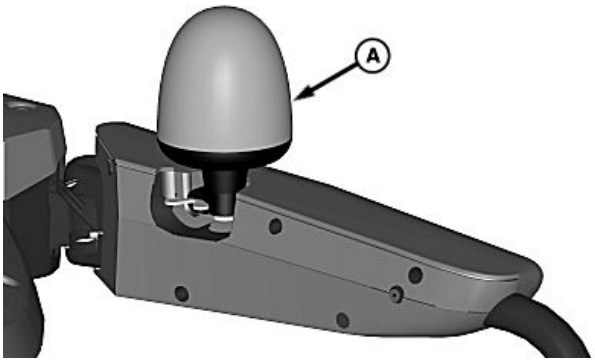
A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



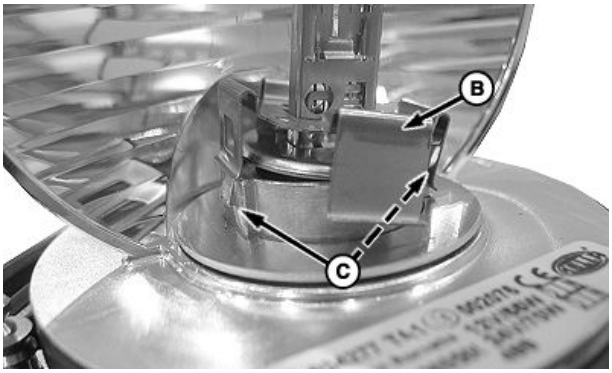
H119681 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000435F -19-30JAN17-4/4

Replace Beacon Lights (Style A)



H111426 —UN—12JUN14



H96614 —UN—25MAY10

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing beacon lights.

Push down on lens (A) and turn counterclockwise to remove.

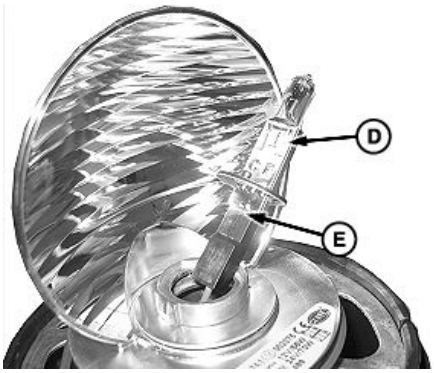
Pry clip (B) from locking tab (C).

Remove bulb assembly (D) from connector (E).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Replace bulb and install in reverse order.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96615 —UN—25MAY10

A—Lens
B—Clip
C—Locking Tab
D—Bulb Assembly
E—Connector

OUO6075,0004582 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Replace Beacon Light (Style B)

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing beacon lights.

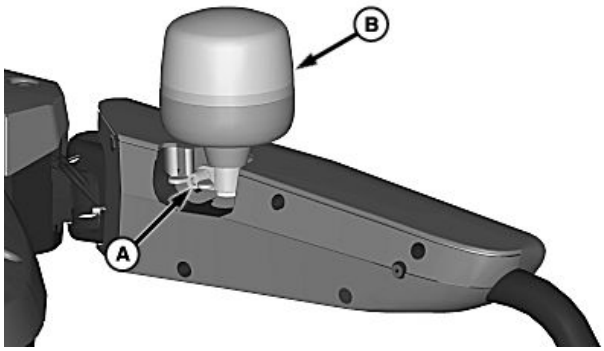
NOTE: Light emitting diodes are required to meet local and government regulations for road transport height requirements depending on certain tire sizes.

Loosen wing nut (A) and remove beacon light (B) from the electrical outlet.

Remove and replace beacon light assembly.

Push down on beacon light assembly to ensure that there is good connection with the electrical outlet and tighten the wing nut.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H111428 —UN—12JUN14

A—Wing Nut **B—Beacon Light**

OUO6075,000478B -19-28JUN17-1/1

Warning Lights—Replacing (Australia and New Zealand)

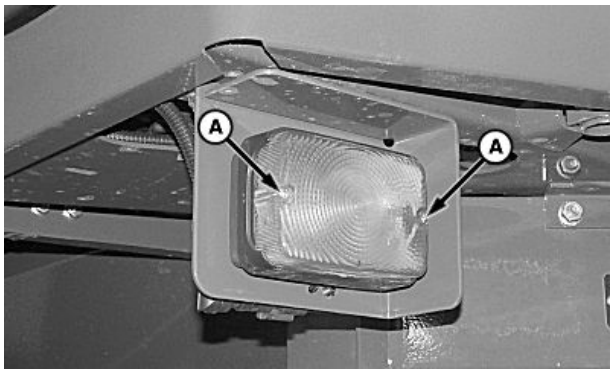
Remove screws (A) from lens cover.

Remove light bulb by pushing in and turning counterclockwise.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Bulb Assembly



H121714 —UN—07JUN17

Right-Hand Front Warning Light

OUO6075,0004751 -19-27JUN17-1/1

Discharge Lights, Auxiliary Field Lights, Access Door Work Lights, Stubble Lights, Grain Tank and Unloading Auger Light—Replacing

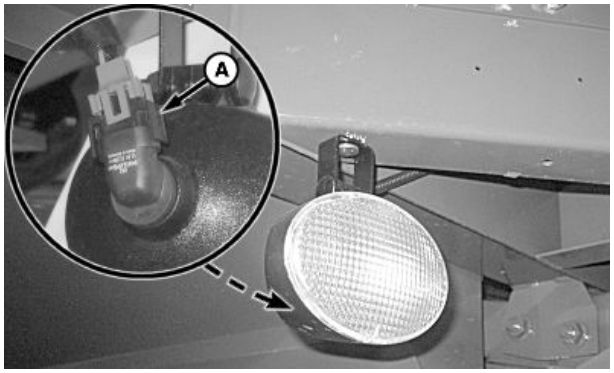
Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.



H96617 —UN—25MAY10

Right-Hand Stubble Light

A—Connector

OUO6075,0000781 -19-04NOV10-1/1

Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights—Replacing

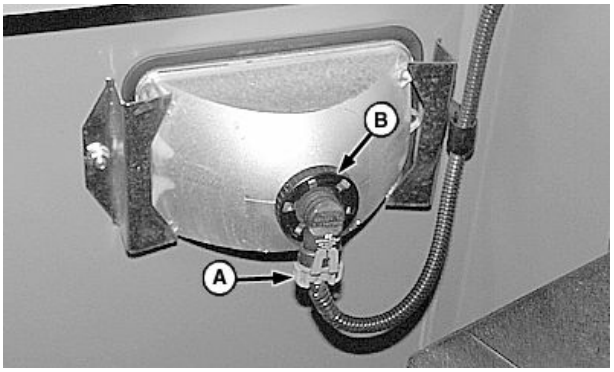
Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.

Push in and twist retainer ring (B) counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb assembly in reverse order and connect wiring harness.



H57680 —UN—28MAY99

A—Connector **B—Retainer Ring**

OUO6075,0000782 -19-04NOV10-1/1

Warning Lights—Replacing (Australia and New Zealand)

Pry off lens cover (A).

Remove bulb by pushing in and turning counterclockwise.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.



H69242 —UN—12JUL01

A—Lens Cover

OUO6075,0004752 -19-24MAY17-1/1

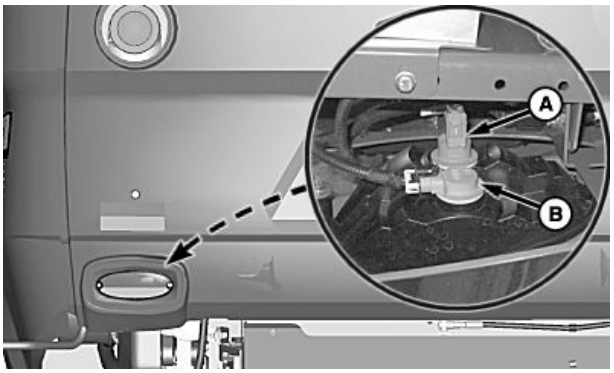
Rear Hazard Lights and Marker/Brake Lights—Replacing (Australia and New Zealand)

Turn bulb of hazard light (A) or marker/brake light (B) counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.



H105998 —UN—16JAN13

A—Hazard Light **B—Marker/Brake Light**

OUO6075,0004753 -19-24MAY17-1/1

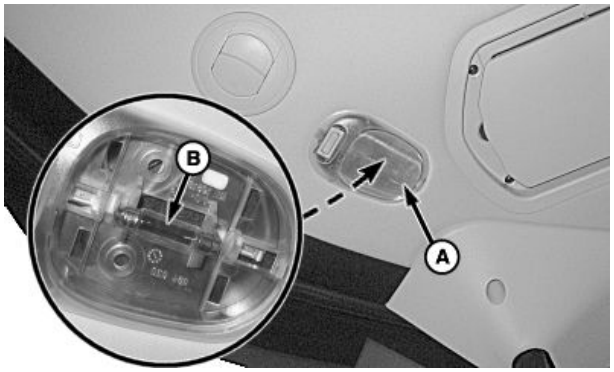
Cab Interior Light—Replacing

Remove lens cover (A) and replace bulb (B).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Lens Cover **B—Bulb**



H96618 —UN—02JUN10

OUO6075,0000783 -19-04NOV10-1/1

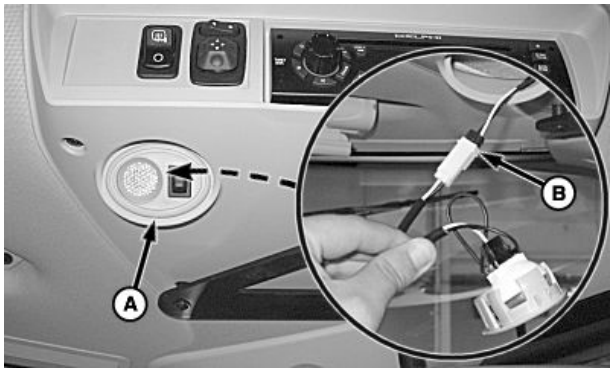
Map Light—Replacing

Remove map light assembly (A) and disconnect wiring harness connector (B).

Remove and replace map light assembly.

Install and orient map light assembly in reverse order as shown.

A—Map Light Assembly **B—Connector**



H97965 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,00009AF -19-13SEP10-1/1

Service Tires Safely

CAUTION: Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

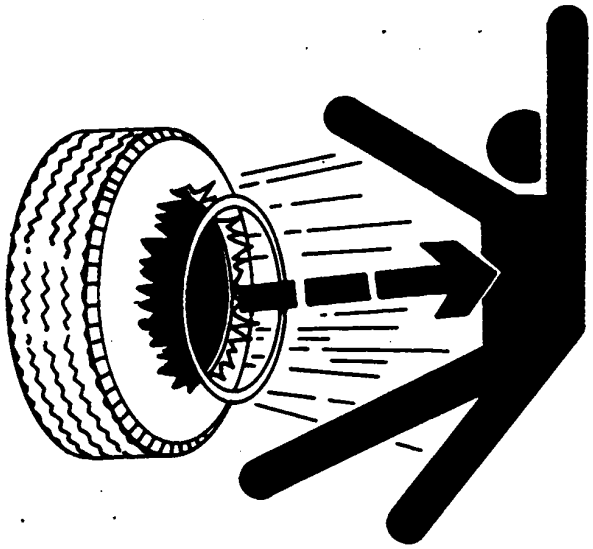
Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure.

Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims or missing lug bolts and nuts.



TS211 —UN—15APR13

DX,RIM1 -19-27OCT08-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

Roadway transport in Germany must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

Apply for allowance at your dealership or at manufacturing factory.

OUO6075,0004673 -19-16MAR17-1/1

Care and Service of Tires

IMPORTANT: Installing tires that do not meet original equipment tire specifications may cause machine malfunction. Consult your dealer or tire supplier for guidance.

Use of substandard tires or larger than recommended tires will void warranty and may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.

Check tires daily for damage or noticeably low pressure.

At least every 100 hours of operation, check tire pressure. If tires contain liquid ballast, use a special air-water gauge and measure with valve stem at bottom.

A small puncture in a tubeless tire can be temporarily repaired without dismounting the tire, thus avoiding down time during a busy season.

Protect tires from exposure to sunlight, petroleum products, and chemicals.

Drive carefully. Try to avoid rocks and sharp objects.

IMPORTANT: A permanent repair should be made as soon as possible to prevent further tire damage.

NOTE: Tire information and specifications are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice. See the online Combine Ag Sales Manual or your John Deere dealer for further information on Tire Pressure Charts.

Tire pressures listed in charts may differ from the tire pressures shown on the side of the tires.

Header compatibility and specified inflation pressures are based on front axle load of a coarse grain configuration.

Load varies based on configuration. This may not reflect the worst case scenario. Consult your local tire dealer if in doubt.

Not all tires are available on all machines or at all manufacturing facilities.

Onboard Air Compressor (if equipped) - not recommended to inflate tires on the machine or run air tools.

OUO6075,0004635 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706 C-SM 708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC[b] 708FC-SM[b]	712FC[b] 712FC-SM[b,c]	12R45-65	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
800/65R32 R1W (172A8)	S760	159 (23)	234 (34)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
800/70R38 R1W (173A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
IF800/70R38 CFO R1W (187A8/B)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	207 (30)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	283 (41)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	262 (38)
LSW800/55R46 R1W (190D)	S760	138 (20)	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	241 (35)	NR	221 (32)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	NR	200 (29)	241 (35)	262 (38)	262 (38)	303 (44)	NR	283 (41)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	NR	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	303 (44)	NR	317 (46)	NR
IF900/60R32 CFO R1 (182B)	S760	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	NR	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR	NR	221 (32)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	NR	NR	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
IF900/65R32 CFO R2 (191A8)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR	221 (32)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	138 (20)	159 (23)	179 (26)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	262 (38)
LSW1100/45R46 R1W (195D)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	NR	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	179 (26)	241 (35)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)
IF1250/50R32 CFO R1W (201B)	S760	83 (12)	103 (15)	103 (15)	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	103 (15)	NR	NR
	S770	83 (12)	NR	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	83 (12)	NR	NR	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	159 (23)

Continued on next page

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC[b] 708FC-SM[b]	712FC[b] 712FC-SM[b,c]	12R45-65	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
680/85R32 AC70G TL (178A8)	S760	145 (21)	200 (29)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	283 (41)	NR	NR
	S770	145 (21)	NR	241 (35)	283 (41)	324 (47)	NR	NR	NR	400 (58)	NR
	S780 S790	200 (29)	NR	NR	400 (58)	400 (58)	NR	NR	NR	400 (58)	NR
680/85R32 CHO AC70G TL (178A8)	S760	145 (21)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	145 (21)	NR	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR	NR	324 (47)	NR
	S780 S790	200 (29)	NR	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	400 (58)	NR
VF 710/70R42 CFO HC3000 TL (190B)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	NR	241 (35)	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	283 (41)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	317 (46)	317 (46)
800/65R32 AC70N TL (178A8)	S760	165 (24)	241 (35)	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	283 (41)	NR	NR
	S770	165 (24)	NR	283 (41)	324 (47)	324 (47)	NR	NR	NR	400 (58)	NR
800/70R32 CHO SFT TL (175A8)	S760	124 (18)	145 (21)	165 (24)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	145 (21)	NR	165 (24)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	S780 S790	145 (21)	NR	NR	241 (35)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
800/70R38 SFT TL (181A8)	S760	83 (12)	165 (24)	165 (24)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	165 (24)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	NR	NR	283 (41)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
900/60R32 SFT TL (176A8)	S760	117 (17)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR	NR	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
900/60R38 SFT TL (181A8)	S760	103 (15)	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR	NR	283 (41)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	NR	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head
FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*
[b] *Pressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.*
[c] *712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.*

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004609 -19-22JUN17-2/2

Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706 C-SM 708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC[b] 708FC-SM[b]	712FC[b] 712FC-SM[b,c]	12R45-65	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
520/85R42 R1 Duals (157A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200[d] (29)[d]	NR
520/85R42 R2 Duals (165A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	248 (36)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	NR	NR	248 (36)	248 (36)	NR	NR	NR	303 (44)	331 (48)
IF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (169B)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	262 (38)	NR	179 (26)	221 (32)
VF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (177A8)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR	131 (19)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	138 (20)	152 (22)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	172 (25)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	NR	NR	152 (22)	172 (25)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	193 (28)	207 (30)
580/85R42 R1W Duals (166A8)	S760	103 (15)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	200 (29)	228 (33)
650/85R38 R1W Duals (173A8)	S760	103 (15)	124 (18)	145 (21)	145 (21)	NR	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	207 (30)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	207 (30)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head
FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*
[b] *Pressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.*
[c] *712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.*
[d] *718C not recommended with this configuration.*

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000460A -19-22JUN17-1/1

Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire HillMaster™ Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706C-SM 708C 708C-SM	712C 712C-SM 716C 716C-SM 718C 718C-SM
		Air Pressure bar (psi)		
680/85R32 AC70G TL (178A8)	S780 HM	2.00 (29)	2.83 (41)	NR
680/85R32 CHO AC70G TL (178A8)	S780 HM	2.00 (29)	2.41 (35)	NR
IF680/85R32 CFO TL CEREXBIB (179A8)	S780 HM	1.17 (17)	1.72 (25)	NR
IF800/70R32 CFO TL CEREXBIB (182A8)	S780 HM	1.17 (17)	1.59 (23)	NR
800/70R32 CHO SFT TL (175A8)	S780 HM	1.45 (21)	1.65 (24)	NR
C = Corn Head C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™ HM = HillMaster™ NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.				

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company
HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000477F -19-22JUN17-1/1

Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630FD 630X	735D 635FD 635X	740D[b] 640FD[b] 640X[b]	645FD[b]
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
800/65R32 R1W (172A8)	S760	159 (23)	234 (34)	234 (34)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
800/70R38 R1W (173A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
IF800/70R38 CFO R1W (187A8/B)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	241 (35)
LSW800/55R46 R1W (190D)	S760	138 (20)	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	179 (26)	221 (32)	262 (38)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	262 (38)	283 (41)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	221 (32)	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	303 (44)	303 (44)	317 (46)
IF900/60R32 CFO R1 (182B)	S760	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	221 (32)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	138 (20)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	159 (23)	NR	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	241 (35)	NR	NR
IF900/65R32 CFO R2 (191A8)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	138 (20)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	221 (32)	241 (35)
LSW1100/45R46 R1W (195D)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	138 (20)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)
IF1250/50R32 CFO R1W (201B)	S760	83 (12)	83 (12)	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	83 (12)	83 (12)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	83 (12)	103 (15)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)

Continued on next page

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630FD 630X	735D 635FD 635X	740D[b] 640FD[b] 640X[b]	645FD[b]
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
680/85R32 AC70G TL (178A8)	S760	145 (21)	200 (29)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	324 (47)	324 (47)	NR	NR
	S770	145 (21)	200 (29)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	324 (47)	324 (47)	400 (58)	NR
	S780 S790	200 (29)	283 (41)	NR	324 (47)	400 (58)	400 (58)	400 (58)	400 (58)	400 (58)	400 (58)
680/85R32 CHO AC70G TL (178A8)	S760	145 (21)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	324 (47)	NR	NR
	S770	145 (21)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	324 (47)	324 (47)	NR
	S780 S790	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	241 (35)	283 (41)	283 (41)	324 (47)	324 (47)	324 (47)	324 (47)
VF 710/70R42 CFO HC3000 TL (190B)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	200 (29)	NR	241 (35)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	317 (46)	317 (46)
800/65R32 AC70N TL (178A8)	S760	165 (24)	200 (29)	283 (41)	283 (41)	324 (47)	283 (41)	283 (41)	324 (47)	NR	NR
	S770	165 (24)	241 (35)	283 (41)	283 (41)	324 (47)	324 (47)	324 (47)	324 (47)	400 (58)	NR
800/70R32 CHO SFT TL (175A8)	S760	124 (18)	145 (21)	165 (24)	165 (24)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	145 (21)	145 (21)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S780 S790	145 (21)	165 (24)	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR	NR
800/70R38 SFT TL (181A8)	S760	83 (12)	165 (24)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	165 (24)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	200 (29)	NR	241 (35)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR
900/60R32 SFT TL (176A8)	S760	117 (17)	159 (23)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	159 (23)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	241 (35)	NR	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
900/60R38 SFT TL (181A8)	S760	103 (15)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	159 (23)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	200 (29)	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*
[b] *Use of 800/900 single tires with 740D, 640FD, 645FD, and 640X heads may lead to excessive play in feeder house.*

OUO6075,000460D -19-22JUN17-2/2

Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630FD 630X	735D 635FD 635X	740D[b] 640FD[b] 640X[b]	645FD[b]
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
520/85R42 R1 Duals (157A8)	S760	117 (17)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
520/85R42 R2 Duals (165A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	228 (33)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	228 (33)	248 (36)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	200 (29)	NR	228 (33)	248 (36)	248 (36)	248 (36)	276 (40)	276 (40)	303 (44)
IF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (169B)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	138 (20)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)
VF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (177A8)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	131 (19)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	152 (22)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	152 (22)	152 (22)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	131 (19)	NR	152 (22)	152 (22)	152 (22)	172 (25)	172 (25)	172 (25)	193 (28)
580/85R42 R1W Duals (166A8)	S760	103 (15)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)
650/85R38 R1W Duals (173A8)	S760	103 (15)	124 (18)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	124 (18)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	145 (21)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*
[b] *Use of 800/900 single tires with 740D, 640FD, 645FD, and 640X heads may lead to excessive play in feeder house.*

OUO6075,000460E -19-22JUN17-1/1

Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire HillMaster™ Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F	620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 622X	630R/F 725D 625X	730D 630X	635F 735D 635X	740D 640X
		Air Pressure bar (psi)							
680/85R32 AC70G TL (178A8)	S780 HM	2.00 (29)	2.00 (29)	2.00 (29)	2.83 (41)	2.83 (41)	3.24 (47)	NR	NR
680/85R32 CHO AC70G TL (178A8)	S780 HM	2.00 (29)	2.00 (29)	2.00 (29)	2.83 (41)	2.83 (41)	2.83 (41)	NR	NR
IF680/85R32 CFO TL CEREXBIB (179A8)	S780 HM	1.17 (17)	1.52 (22)	1.52 (22)	1.72 (25)	2.00 (29)	2.28 (33)	NR	NR
IF800/70R32 CFO TL CEREXBIB (182A8)	S780 HM	1.17 (17)	1.38 (20)	1.38 (20)	1.59 (23)	1.72 (25)	1.93 (28)	NR	NR
800/70R32 CHO SFT TL (175A8)	S780 HM	1.45 (21)	1.45 (21)	1.45 (21)	1.65 (24)	2.00 (29)	2.00 (29)	NR	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
HM = HillMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004780 -19-22JUN17-1/1

Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706 C-SM 708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC[b] 708FC-SM[b]	712FC[b] 712FC-SM[b,c]	12R45-65	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
600/70R28 R1W (161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	221 (32)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	NR	207 (30)	NR	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	NR	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	207 (30)	165 (24)	NR	138 (20)	NR
VF520/80R26 CFO R1W (168A8)	S760	283 (41)	152 (22)	152 (22)	138 (20)	NR	165 (24)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	NR	152 (22)	138 (20)	138 (20)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR	117 (17)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)	145 (21)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	228 (33)	NR	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	241 (35)	NR	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	255 (37)	159 (23)	145 (21)	124 (18)	NR	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR	NR
	S770	255 (37)	NR	145 (21)	124 (18)	124 (18)	159 (23)	124 (18)	NR	124 (18)	NR
	S780 S790	331 (48)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	145 (21)
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	200 (29)	117 (17)	103 (15)	103 (15)	NR	138 (20)	NR	103 (15)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	NR	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	83 (12)	NR
	S780 S790	262 (38)	NR	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	117 (17)	103 (15)
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	103 (15)	NR	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	103 (15)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)

Continued on next page

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706 C-SM 708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC[b] 708FC-SM[b]	712FC[b] 712FC-SM[b,c]	12R45-65	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	152 (22)	NR	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	179 (26)	NR	NR	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	400 (58)	NR	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	241 (35)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)
500/80R28 IMP SFT TL (176A8 / 182A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	400 (58)	NR	NR	241 (35)	200 (29)	241 (35)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head
FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank). All road transport shall be done at this pressure (unless Folding Corn Head is installed).*
[b] *Pressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.*
[c] *712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.*

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004613 -19-22JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706 C-SM 708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC[b] 708FC-SM[b]	712FC[b] 712FC-SM[b,c]	12R45-65	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
600/70R28 R1W (161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	283 (41)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	283 (41)	179 (26)	NR	179 (26)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	NR	NR	NR	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	NR	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	241 (35)	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	NR
VF520/80R26 CFO R1W (168A8)	S760	283 (41)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	NR	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR	117 (17)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	NR	NR	NR	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	NR	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	241 (35)	200 (29)	NR	179 (26)	NR
	S780 S790	359 (52)	NR	NR	241 (35)	200 (29)	283 (41)	241 (35)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	241 (35)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	NR	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	241 (35)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	262 (38)	NR	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	179 (26)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	159 (23)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	221 (32)	NR	NR	221 (32)	200 (29)	221 (32)	179 (26)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	331 (48)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	331 (48)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR
	S780 S790	331 (48)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	145 (21)
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	283 (41)	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	NR	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	283 (41)	NR	NR	138 (20)	117 (17)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)

Continued on next page

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC[b] 708FC-SM[b]	712FC[b] 712FC-SM[b,c]	12R45-65	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	159 (23)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	179 (26)	NR	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	NR	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	200 (29)	NR	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	200 (29)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S760	359 (52)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	NR	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	241 (35)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	400 (58)	NR	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	283 (41)	241 (35)	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)
500/80R28 IMP SFT TL (176A8 / 182A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	359 (52)	NR	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	283 (41)	200 (29)

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head
FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank). All road transport shall be done at this pressure (unless Folding Corn Head is installed).*
[b] *Pressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.*
[c] *712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.*

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004614 -19-22JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706C-SM	708C 708C-SM	712C 712C-SM 716C 716C-SM 718C 718C-SM
		Air Pressure bar (psi)			
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S780 HM	4.00 (58)	2.41 (35)	2.41 (35)	NR

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
HM = HillMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company
HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004781 -19-22JUN17-1/1

Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	706C 706C-SM	708C 708C-SM	712C 712C-SM 716C 716C-SM 718C 718C-SM
		Air Pressure bar (psi)			
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S780 HM	4.00 (58)	2.83 (41)	2.41 (35)	NR

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
HM = HillMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company
HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004782 -19-22JUN17-1/1

Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630FD 630X	735D 635FD 635X	740D 640FD 640X	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
600/70R28 R1W (161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	193 (28)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	193 (28)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR
VF520/80R26 CFO R1W (168A8)	S760	283 (41)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	NR
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	228 (33)	172 (25)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	241 (35)	NR	NR	221 (32)	221 (32)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	255 (37)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	124 (18)	NR	NR
	S770	255 (37)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	124 (18)	124 (18)	NR
	S780 S790	331 (48)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	200 (29)	117 (17)	117 (17)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	117 (17)	117 (17)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	NR
	S780 S790	262 (38)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)

Continued on next page

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630FD 630X	735D 635FD 635X	740D 640FD 640X	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	221 (32)	NR	221 (32)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	152 (22)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	179 (26)	262 (38)	NR	262 (38)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S760	317 (46)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	400 (58)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)
500/80R28 IMP SFT TL (176A8 / 182A8)	S760	317 (46)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	400 (58)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

OUO6075,0004619 -19-22JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle Level Land Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630FD 630X	735D 635FD 635X	740D 640FD 640X	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
600/70R28 R1W 161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	207 (30)	193 (28)	193 (28)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	207 (30)	193 (28)	193 (28)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR
VF520/80R26 CFO R1W (168A8)	S760	283 (41)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	241 (35)	241 (35)	228 (33)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	241 (35)	241 (35)	228 (33)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	359 (52)	283 (41)	NR	228 (33)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	241 (35)	131 (19)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	241 (35)	131 (19)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	262 (38)	172 (25)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	221 (32)	NR	NR	221 (32)	241 (35)	221 (32)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	331 (48)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	331 (48)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	331 (48)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	283 (41)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	283 (41)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)

Continued on next page

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630FD 630X	735D 635FD 635X	740D 640FD 640X	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	159 (23)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	221 (32)	NR	221 (32)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	159 (23)	131 (19)	131 (19)	131 (19)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	131 (19)	131 (19)	131 (19)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	179 (26)	138 (20)	NR	131 (19)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	200 (29)	262 (38)	262 (38)	262 (38)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	262 (38)	262 (38)	262 (38)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR
	S780 S790	200 (29)	283 (41)	NR	262 (38)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	200 (29)
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S760	359 (52)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	400 (58)	317 (46)	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)
500/80R28 IMP SFT TL (176A8 / 182A8)	S760	317 (46)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	359 (52)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

OUO6075,000461A -19-22JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630X	735D 635X 740D 640X
		Air Pressure bar (psi)							
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S780 HM	4.00 (58)	2.83 (41)	2.83 (41)	2.41 (35)	NR	2.41 (35)	2.00 (29)	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
HM = HillMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004783 -19-22JUN17-1/1

Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle HillMaster™ Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport[a]	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F 622X	635F	725D 625X	730D 630X	735D 635X 740D 640X
		Air Pressure bar (psi)							
500/85R24 IMP SFT TL (177A8 / 181A8)	S780 HM	4.00 (58)	2.83 (41)	2.83 (41)	2.41 (35)	NR	2.41 (35)	2.00 (29)	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
HM = HillMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004784 -19-22JUN17-1/1

Front and Rear Tire Information

It will be necessary to recalibrate system if tires or final drives are changed from what was originally shipped from the factory. Verify that correct tire code is entered into memory.

IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. CAB control unit MUST be set to new tire radius. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Failure to calibrate system will result in inaccurate Harvest Monitor Yields.

For additional information shown below on front and rear tires, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Front Tires:
- Tire Sizes
- Header Compatibility
- Row Spacings
- Wheel Spacers
- Axle Spacers
- Wheel Offsets

Rear Tires:
- Tire Sizes
- Axle Types
- Spindle Types
- Axle Positions
- Front to Rear Height Differences

OUO6075,0001113 -19-11APR12-1/1

Drive Wheel Starter Stud

If a wheel is removed, thread wheel starter stud (HXE16110) into axle, then install wheel. This stud can also be used for duals.



H97547 —UN—06AUG10

OUO6075,00007CC -19-06AUG10-1/1

Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Single Wheel Configuration)

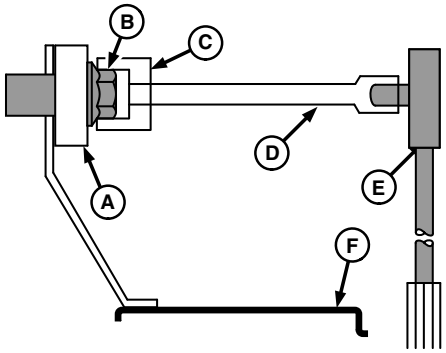
Each time drive wheels are repositioned or replaced, torque wheel bolts to specification and in a criss/cross pattern.

Specification

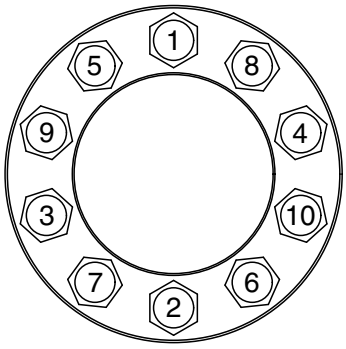
Wheel Bolts—Torque.....710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is completed. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.

A—Spacer
B—Wheel Bolt
C—32 mm Socket
D—Extension
E—Torque Wrench
F—Wheel



H118390 —UN—18MAY16



H96863 —UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence

OUO6075,00042E1 -19-02JUN16-1/1

Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Dual Wheel Configuration)

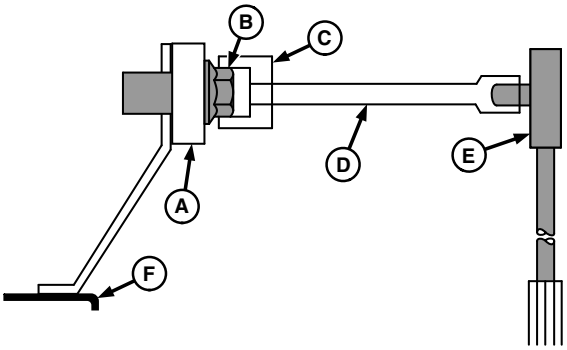
Each time inner or outer dual wheels are repositioned or replaced, torque wheel bolts to specification and in a criss/cross pattern.

Specification

Wheel Bolts—Torque.....710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

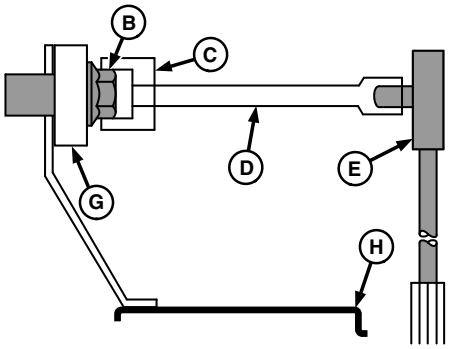
After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is completed. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.

A—Dual Wheel Spacer
B—Wheel Bolt
C—32 mm Socket
D—Extension
E—Torque Wrench
F—Inner Dual Wheel
G—Spacer
H—Outer Dual Wheel



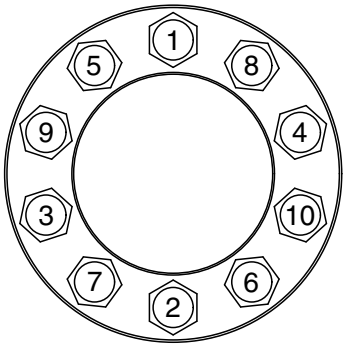
H118391 —UN—18MAY16

Inner Dual Wheel



H118392 —UN—18MAY16

Outer Dual Wheel



H96863 —UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence

OUO6075,00042E2 -19-02JUN16-1/1

Front Drive Wheel Offset

CAUTION: Avoid serious injury or death resulting from final drive failure and loss of drive wheel during transport or field operation. Do not exceed maximum wheel offset.

IMPORTANT: Use only John Deere supplied wheels, tires, and spacers. Use of non-John Deere components not meeting specification voids the warranty.

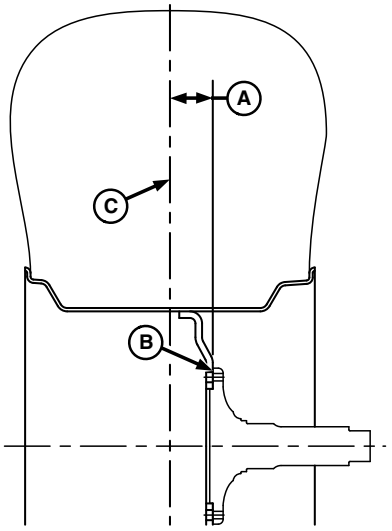
Do not use clamp-on style duals. They do not meet John Deere specification.

Wheel offset distance severely affects life of final drive parts. When installing drive wheels, ensure that offset dimension (A) measured from spindle surface (B) to centerline (C or D) is within specification.

Maximum Wheel Offset—Specification

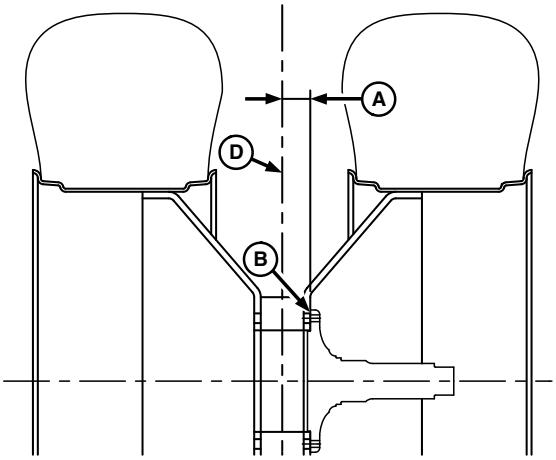
Single Wheel—Distance	114.3 mm (4-1/2 in.)
Dual Wheels—Distance	50.8 mm (2 in.)

A—Dimension
B—Spindle Surface
C—Tire Centerline
D—Centerline of Duals



H65047 —UN—30OCT00

Single Wheel



H65048 —UN—30OCT00

Dual Wheels

SS43267,0000558 -19-18MAR15-1/1

Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service

CAUTION: Do not attempt to operate machine in the field with outer dual wheels removed. Machine damage can occur.

Only move machine short distances with outer duals removed. Before moving machine reduce machine weight by removing header and emptying grain tank.

When preparing dual wheels for transport, outer wheels can be removed to reduce transport width.

Refer to the following directions whenever front wheels (outer and inner) need to be removed and installed on a dual wheel machine. Inner wheel cannot be removed without first removing outer wheel.

Pay close attention to ”CAUTION” statements as they address your safety, the safety of others and safe operations of the machine.

OUO6075,000082A -19-15MAR07-1/1

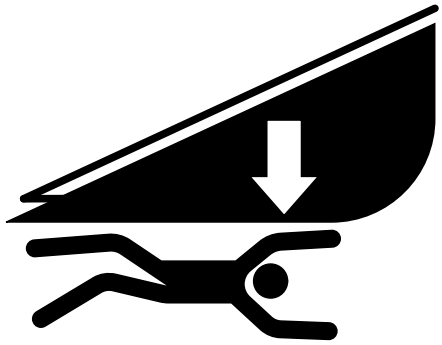
Remove Front Wheels—Dual Wheels

CAUTION: Grain tank MUST be empty and header attachment removed.

1. Park machine on flat, solid, and level surface.

CAUTION: To avoid injury or death, raise feeder house and lower safety stop. Some assembly requires you to work underneath the feeder house.

Without safety stop engaged, feeder house can suddenly lower, causing serious crushing injury or death.



H121063 —UN—14MAR17

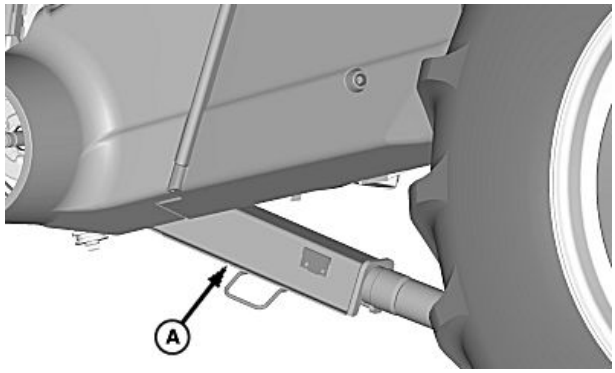
2. **Manual Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt**

   Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

   Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

   Raise feeder house completely and tilt hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt frame fully forward and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.



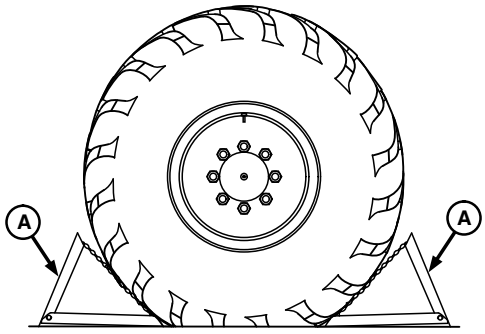
H90891 —UN—26FEB08

A—Safety Stop

OUO6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-1/4

CAUTION: Block both sides of tires to prevent movement while raising machine.

4. Block front and rear of tires as shown using blocks (A).
5. Inner and Outer Wheels: With front tires on ground, loosen wheel bolts one full turn, but do not remove at this time.



H118221 —UN—18APR16

A—Blocks

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-2/4

CAUTION: Jack MUST have a minimum lifting capacity of 10 886 kg (24 000 lb).

Do not raise machine at any location other than at the jack pockets.

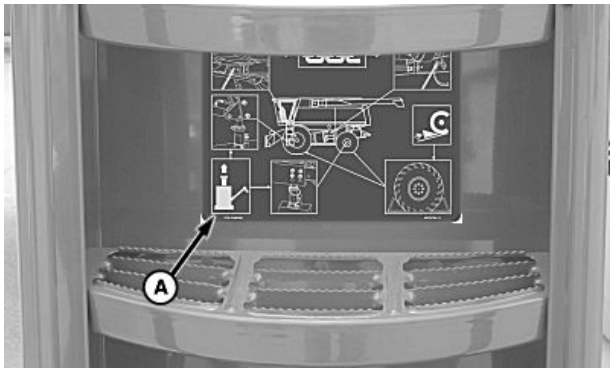
Do not place objects between the jack and the jack pocket. They may cause machine instability. If the jack does not have enough travel length, place block on ground.

Wood blocks must be in good condition to support machine weight.

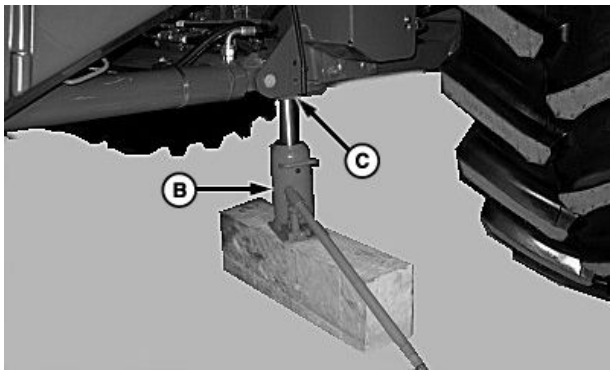
NOTE: Approved jack pocket locations can be found on decal (A) on the cab ladder.

6. Align jack (B) with the jack pocket (C) on the front axle and raise machine.

A—Decal
B—Jack
C—Jack Pocket



H106687 —UN—24JAN13



H118222 —UN—15APR16

OUO6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-3/4

CAUTION: To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement of the machine, be sure that machine is stable after blocking.

Do not support machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work on a machine that is supported solely by a jack.

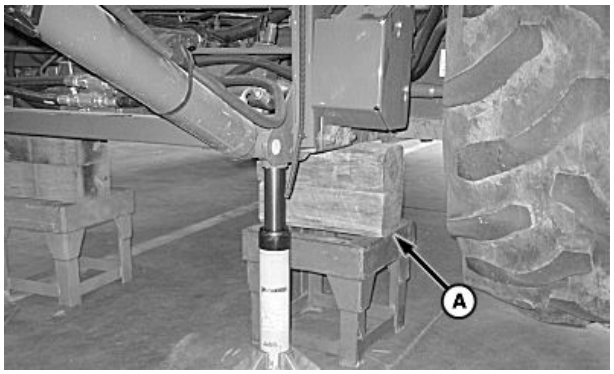
Wood blocks must be in good condition to support machine weight.

Be sure that the front axle rests on blocking before attempting to remove wheels.

7. Position solid blocking (A) underneath the front axle. Lower machine onto blocking, making sure that no load shift is seen or felt.

CAUTION: Wheel assemblies are heavy, awkward to handle, and difficult to control due to extreme offset of tire and rim. Two people are required for wheel removal.

8. While supporting outer wheel assembly, remove wheel bolts, spacers, and front wheels. Move wheel assemblies away from machine.



H118223 —UN—15APR16

A—Blocks

NOTE: Machine can be transported with inner wheels left in-place. Likewise, outer wheels can be serviced off machine while leaving inner wheels undisturbed.

Follow same steps to remove inner wheels.

- Loosen wheel bolts one full turn.
- Support wheel assembly.
- Remove wheel bolts, spacer ring, and inner wheel.

OUO6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-4/4

Install Front Wheels—Dual Wheels

CAUTION: Dual wheels are heavy (approximately 550 kg (1213 lb) without liquid ballast) and difficult to handle due to extreme offset of tire and rim. When handling wheels, off centered weight can suddenly shift making wheel handling awkward and the wheel difficult to control. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to control wheel handling.

NOTE: If installing dual wheels, both inner and outer wheels are positioned, so the bottom end of tire cleats are facing towards front and down. Tire MUST be installed as directed or machine will not be drivable.

Pilot stud HXE16110 is recommended to help guide wheels into position.

1. Install pilot studs in top and bottom holes of the drive hub (A). Stud threads must bottom out in hole so inner end is flush with inside of hub.

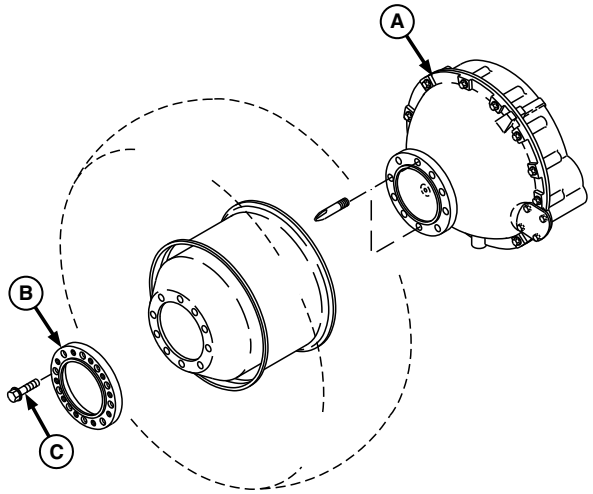
IMPORTANT: Due to countersunk design of the spacer ring, inner wheel bolts can be checked and torqued when outer wheel is removed.

Inner wheel is installed over the drive hub (rim dished in) positioning tire close to machine.

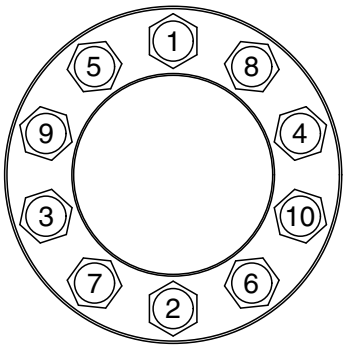
NOTE: Inner wheel has a deeper offset than the outer wheel.

2. Position inner wheel on studs with bottom end of tire cleats to front and down.
3. Install wheel with the spacer ring (B) and retain with wheel bolts (C). Wheel bolt heads fit inside larger unthreaded holes.
4. Remove pilot studs and replace with wheel bolts.
5. Torque wheel bolts to specification using criss/cross pattern to evenly pull wheel tight against hub.

Specification	
Wheel Bolts—Torque	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)



H118393 —UN—18MAY16



H96863 —UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence

A—Drive Hub
B—Spacer Ring
C—Wheel Bolts (10 Used)

6. Repeat steps on opposite of machine.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00042E3 -19-18MAY16-1/2

IMPORTANT: Due to countersunk design of the spacer ring, inner wheel bolts can be checked and torqued when outer wheel is removed.

NOTE: Outer wheel has a shallower offset than the inner wheel.

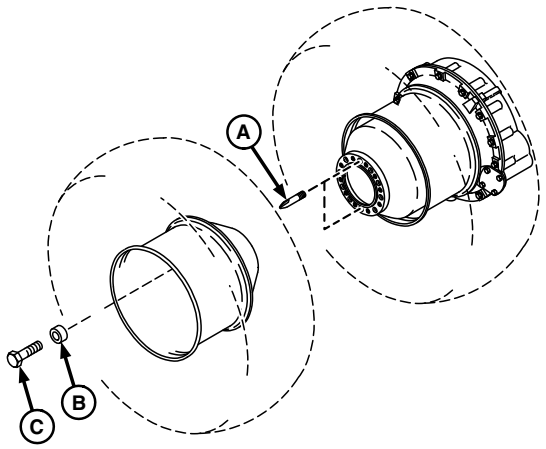
7. Outer Wheel Installation: Install pilot studs (A) in top and bottom tapped holes of the spacer ring. Stud threads must bottom out in hole.
8. Position outer wheel on studs with bottom end of tire cleats to front and down.
9. Install wheel with spacers (B) and retain with wheel bolts (C).
10. Remove pilot studs and replace with spacers and wheel bolts.
11. Torque wheel bolts to specification using criss/cross pattern to evenly pull wheel tight against hub.

Specification

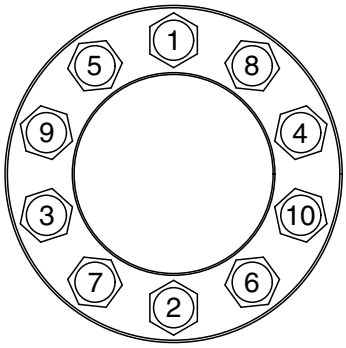
Wheel Bolts—Torque.....710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

12. Repeat steps on the opposite side of machine and lower to ground.
13. Check tire pressure and inflate as needed. See Care and Service of Tires in this section for tire inflation pressure.

A—Pilot Studs
B—Spacers
C—Wheel Bolts (10 Used)



H118394 —UN—18MAY16



H96863 —UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence

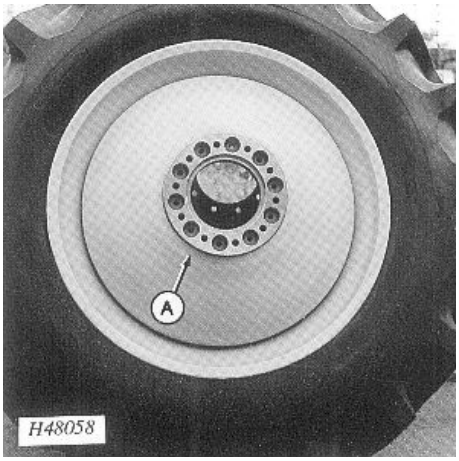
OUO6075,00042E3 -19-18MAY16-2/2

Single Attach Wide Spaced Dual Wheels (Optional)

Center attaching ring (A), allows each wheel to be individually attached to machine.

Attaching ring lets you install or remove your outer wheels without removing the inner drive wheels. This makes it easier to prepare machine for loading or unloading from a trailer, or when a narrow transport width is needed.

A—Attaching Ring



H48058 —UN—19AUG96

OUO6075,000082D -19-15MAR07-1/1

Rear Wheel Bolt Torque

Each time a rear wheel is removed, torque wheel bolts to specification.

Specification	
M16 Wheel Bolts (Regular Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque	315 N·m (230 lb·ft)
M22 Wheel Bolts (Extra Heavy-Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)
M22 Wheel Bolts (Four-Wheel Drive)—Torque	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is completed. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.



H96809—UN—09JUN10

NOTE: Refer to decal on the tire for proper torque sequence.

OUO6075,00042E4 -19-02JUN16-1/1

Using Liquid Weight

CAUTION: Installing liquid weight (ballast) requires special equipment and training.

IMPORTANT: Cover rim completely with solution to avoid corrosion, but NEVER fill any tire more than 90 percent full. More solution would leave too little air space to absorb shocks. Damage to tire could occur.

A solution of water and calcium chloride provides a safe and economical ballast. Used properly, it will not damage tires, tubes or rims.

Use calcium chloride to prevent water from freezing. A mixture of 1.6 kg (3-1/2 lb) of calcium chloride per 3.8 L (1 gal) will not freeze solid above -45°C (-50°F).

NOTE: Use of alcohol as liquid ballast is not recommended. Calcium chloride solution is heavier and more economical.



H96809—UN—09JUN10

Fill tubeless tires at least to valve level (minimum 75 percent full). Less solution would expose part of rim, possibly causing corrosion. Tube-type tires may be filled to any level below 90 percent.

OUO6075,00007D0 -19-10JUN10-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S760)

NOTE: Ballast requirements shown for 700 Series Corn Heads and 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads and 600D Series Drapers.

Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive		Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
Header	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
706C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
706C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	NR	NR	NR	NR
712C	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
12R45-65	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
618R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
620R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
622R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 7	0	0
635F	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,
725D	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
730D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
735D	4, 6	1, 2, 3, 5, 7	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
630FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	2, 4, 5, 6
635FD	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
622X	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
625X	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
630X	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
635X	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™

0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option.
1 = 600/70R28 rear tires.
2 = 23.1R26 rear tires.
3 = 620/75R26 (or 620/70R26) rear tires.
4 = 750/65R26 rear tires.
5 = 710/65R26 rear tires.
6 = 710/60R30 rear tires.
7 = 520/80R26 (or 500/85R24 or 500/80R28) rear tires.
NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004625 -19-08JUN17-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S770)

NOTE: Ballast requirements shown for 700 Series Corn Heads and 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads and 600D Series Drapers.

Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive		Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
Header	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
708C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C-SM	0	0	0	0	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	0	0
712C	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
712C-SM	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	4, 5, 6
708FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	NR	NR	NR	NR
712FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	NR	NR	NR	NR
716C	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	NR	NR	NR	NR
718C	NR	4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	NR	NR	NR
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
618R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
620R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
622R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	0	0
635F	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
725D	0	0	0	0	NR	4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
730D	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
735D	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	NR	NR	NR	NR
740D	NR	2, 3, 4, 5, 6	4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 7	NR	NR	NR	NR
630FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	4, 5, 6
635FD	1, 3, 4, 5, 6	2, 7	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
640FD	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	NR	NR	NR	NR
622X	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
625X	0	0	0	0	NR	4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
630X	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
635X	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	NR	NR	NR	NR
640X	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	NR	NR	NR	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head

0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option.
1 = 600/70R28 rear tires.
2 = 23.1R26 rear tires.
3 = 620/75R26 (or 620/70R26) rear tires.
4 = 750/65R26 rear tires.
5 = 710/65R26 rear tires.
6 = 710/60R30 rear tires.
7 = 520/80R26 (or 500/85R24 or 500/80R28) rear tires.
NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004628 -19-08JUN17-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S780 and S790)

NOTE: Ballast requirements shown for 700 Series Corn Heads and 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads and 600D Series Drapers.

Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive		Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
Header	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
712C	0	0	0	0	2, 4	1, 3, 5	0	0
712C-SM	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
708FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	NR	NR	NR
712FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	NR	NR	NR
712FC-SM	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	NR	NR	NR
716C	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
716C-SM	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
718C	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
718C-SM	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	NR	NR	NR	NR
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
635F	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	2, 3, 4	1, 5
725D	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	2, 3, 4	1, 5
730D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	2, 3, 4
735D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
740D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
630FD	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
635FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	2, 3, 4
640FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
645FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
622X	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	2, 3, 4	1, 5
625X	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	2, 3, 4	1, 5
630X	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	2, 3, 4
635X	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
640X	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head
FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™

0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option.
1 = 620/75R26 (or 23.1R26 or 620/70R26) rear tires.
2 = 750/65R26 rear tires.
3 = 710/65R26 rear tires.
4 = 710/60R30 rear tires.
5 = 500/85R24 (or 500/80R28) rear tires.
NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000462D -19-08JUN17-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S780 HillMaster™)

NOTE: Ballast requirements shown for 700 Series Corn Heads and 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads and 600D Series Drapers.

Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive		Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
Header	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
706C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
706C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
618R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
620R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
622R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
725D	0	0	0	0	NR	1	0	0
730D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	1
622X	0	0	0	0	NR	1	0	0
625X	0	0	0	0	NR	1	0	0
630X	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	0

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
X = Extendable Platform
C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™

0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option.
1 = 500/85R24 rear tires.
NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000462B -19-08JUN17-1/1

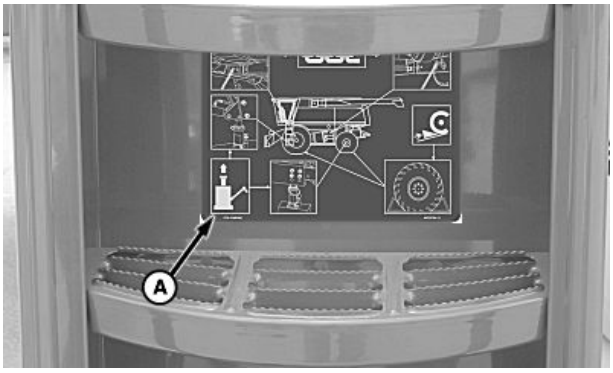
Jack Pocket Locations Decal

CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

Block both sides of tires to prevent machine movement.

Jack pocket locations decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for raising machine using proper jacks.

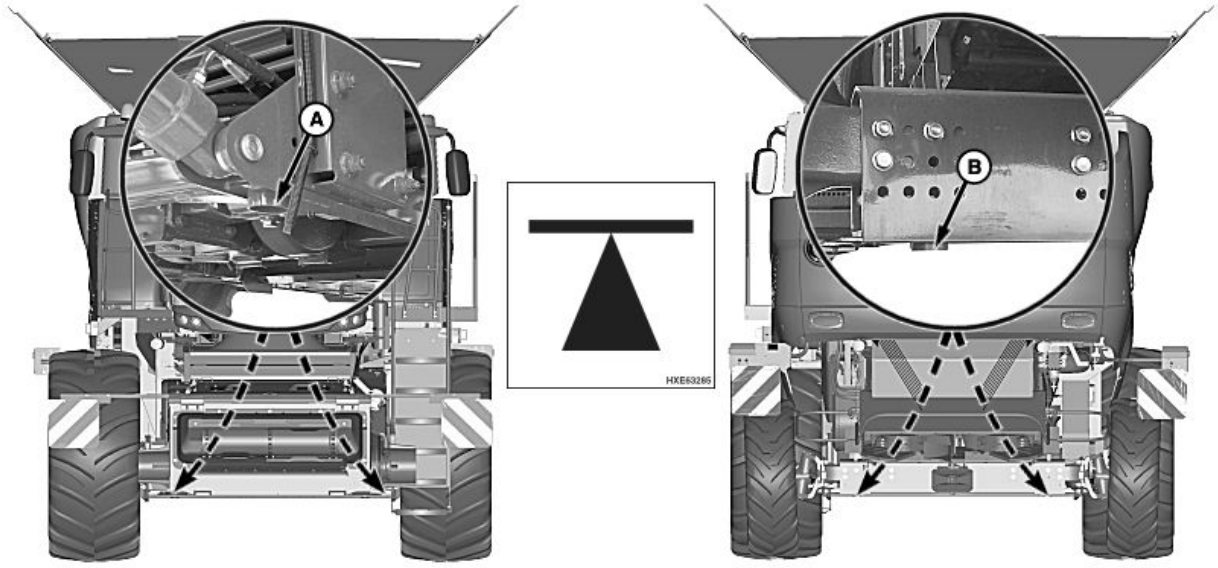
A—Jack Pocket Locations Decal



H106687 —UN—24JAN13

OUO6075,0001392 -19-24JAN13-1/1

Jack Pocket Locations



A—Front Pocket Locations **B—Rear Pocket Locations**

CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

Block both sides of tires to prevent machine movement.

NOTE: Jack pocket locations are located on both sides of machine at front and rear.

Do not raise machine at any other location than those with a jack pocket.

OUO6075,00011DA -19-21MAR16-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

This combine can be approved for roadway transport in Germany with a Geringhoff 8-row folding header and a Kemper 8-row folding header. Roadway transport in Germany must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

Apply for allowance at your dealership or at manufacturing factory.

OUO6075,000431D -19-29JUN16-1/1

Driving Machine on Roads

H115016 —UN—22MAR16



Folding Button

CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

IMPORTANT: Verify that grain tank is unloaded before transporting machine on road.

Verify that folding unloading auger and folding grain tank covers are fully folded before driving machine.

1. Press folding button on navigation bar. See Folding Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

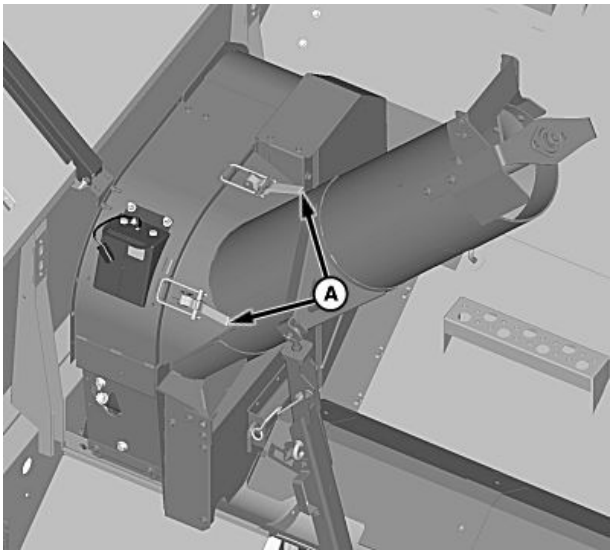
The following items must be folded to the transport position:

- Unloading Auger
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-1/13

2. **Manual Fold Clean Grain Auger (If Equipped):** Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

A—Clamps



H102235 —UN—15JUN11

Continued on next page

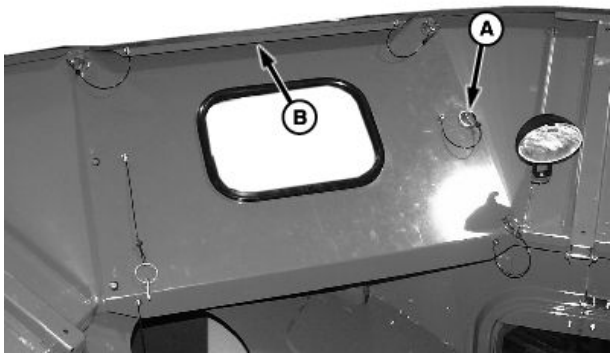
OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-2/13

3. **116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate Grain Tank Extensions (If Equipped):** Remove quick-lock pins (A) from the grain tank corner extensions (B). Store corner grain tank extensions in the storage rack (C). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:

   a. Fold front grain tank extension and rear grain tank extension.

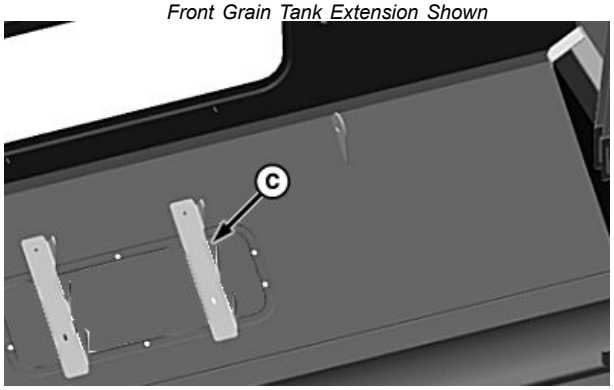
   b. Fold left-hand grain tank extension and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Grain Tank Corner Extensions
C—Storage Rack



H75331 —UN—26FEB03

Front Grain Tank Extension Shown



H113135 —UN—05MAR15

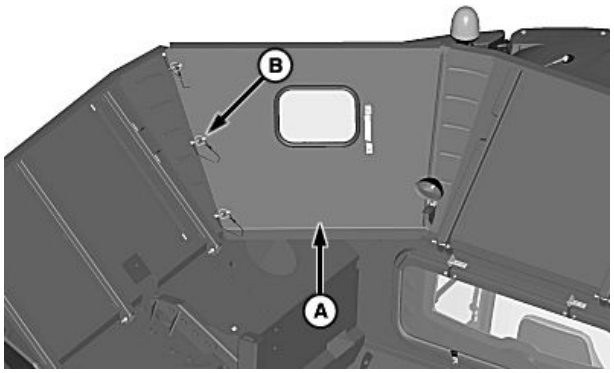
OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-3/13

4. **134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate Grain Tank Extensions (If Equipped):** Remove quick-lock pins (B) from the grain tank corner extensions (A). Store corner grain tank extensions storage rack (C). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:

   a. Fold front grain tank extension and rear grain tank extension.

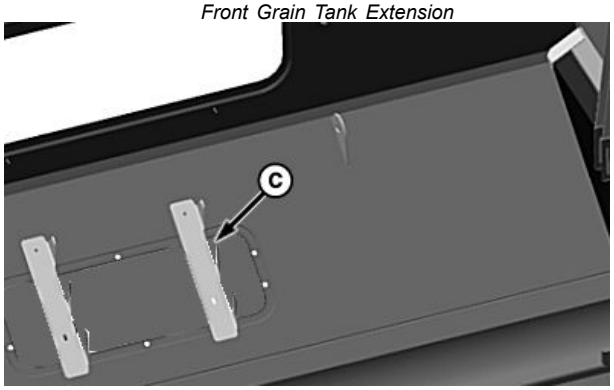
   b. Fold left-hand grain tank extension and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Grain Tank Corner Extensions
B—Quick-Lock Pins
C—Storage Rack



H114383 —UN—02JUN15

Front Grain Tank Extension



H114384 —UN—02JUN15

Continued on next page

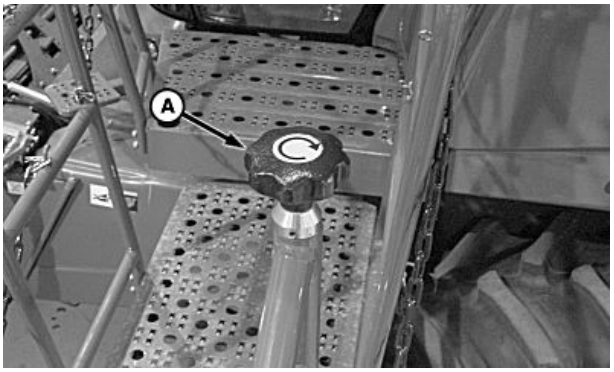
OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-4/13

CAUTION: Swing ladder to the full forward position to reduce machine width and to orient marker/hazard light toward oncoming motorists.

IMPORTANT: Travel at a reasonable speed for road or field conditions. Never transport on the road with grain in the tank.

Follow local regulations for equipment size, lighting, and marking before driving on public roadways.

5. Use handle (A) to unlock ladder and swing fully forward.
6. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If the hook is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.



H96869 —UN—11JUN10

A—Handle

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-5/13

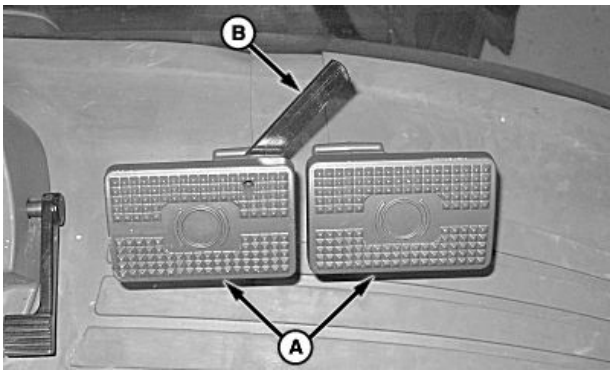
7. Lock brake pedals together with lock (B) when driving on roads. Leave pedals (A) unlocked for field operation.

CAUTION: Use seat belt whenever operating machine or riding as an observer.

8. Fasten seat belt.

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to clear people away from machine.

9. Sound horn and start engine. Use cold weather starting aid if needed.



H96681 —UN—01JUN10

A—Pedals **B—Lock**

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-6/13

10. Raise header with the header switch.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



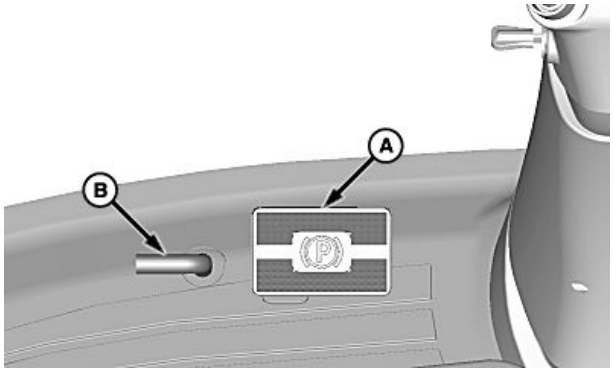
Header Raise/Lower Switch

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-7/13

11. **Mechanical Shift Transmission:** Disengage park brake (A) with pedal (B).

A—Park Brake **B—Pedal**



H119677 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-8/13

12. **HillMaster™ Machines:**

CAUTION: Avoid loss of control during road transport and serious injury or death. Never transport machine on a roadway with HillMaster™ leveling system in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while transporting on a roadway.

a. Move machine to level ground.

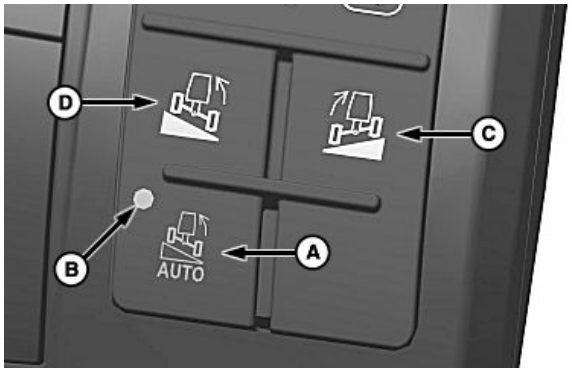
NOTE: Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

b. Press automatic leveling control switch (A) for **five seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.

c. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt the machine chassis to the right.

d. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company



H120033 —UN—14NOV16

HillMaster™ Switches

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-9/13

NOTE: After transporting machine, press road transport disconnect switch for two seconds allowing indicator light to turn OFF and allowing desired switch functions to operate.

13. Engage road transport disconnect switch.

H117022 —UN—28MAR16



Road Transport Disconnect

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-10/13

CAUTION: When transporting on a road or highway, marker/hazard lights and tail lights on both sides provide a warning to operators of vehicles approaching from the front and rear. These lights must be turned ON when driving machine on public roadways. Swing cab ladder fully forward to orient marker/hazard lights towards oncoming motorists. Do not operate marker/hazard lights if prohibited by law.

H117885 —UN—29MAR16



Hazard Light

14. Turn beacon/hazard light switch ON for both daytime and nighttime road travel. Warning lights automatically operate when hazard lights are ON.

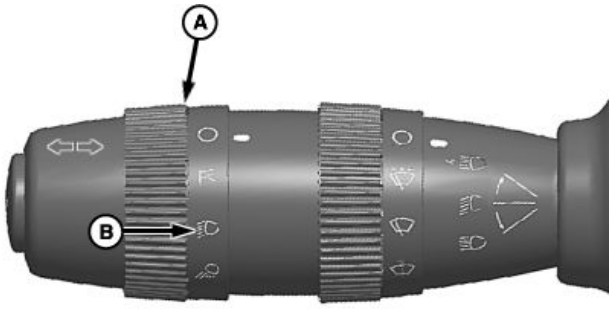
OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-11/13

15. Use selection switch (A) to turn ON road lights (B) for nighttime travel.

NOTE: Turn signal indicators on corner post display illuminate to indicate a turn.

16. Use turn signals as needed. They are not self-canceling.

A—Selection Switch **B—Road Lights Switch**



H96014 —UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-12/13

17. Press engine speed switch for maximum engine speed.

NOTE: For field operation, select a gear according to working conditions.

18. **Mechanical Shift Transmission:** Engage third gear for road travel.

CAUTION: If transporting machine with header attached, travel at a reasonable speed to ensure adequate braking performance and control of machine.

H117021 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Fast Speed)

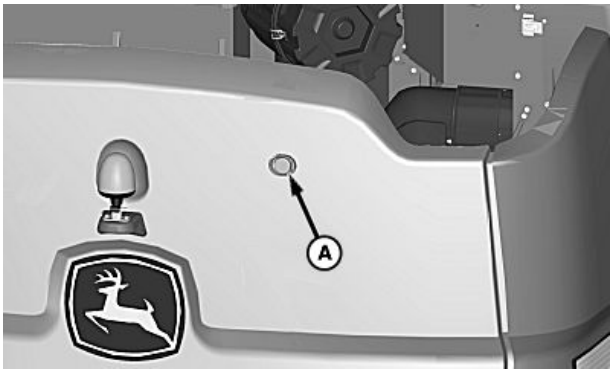
19. Slowly move the multi-function lever forward or rearward. When coming to the top of a hill, pull back on the multi-function lever before starting down the other side.

OUO6075,00044CF -19-25JAN17-13/13

Back-Up Alarm

If multi-function lever is moved rearward while engine is running, back-up alarm (A) sends an acoustical signal to warn others around the machine that the operator is backing up.

A—Back-Up Alarm



H97997 —UN—15SEP10

OUO6075,00016AC -19-22NOV13-1/1

Transporting Machine on a Trailer

NOTE: See Driving Machine on Roads earlier in this section for additional information that MUST be done before transporting machine on a trailer.

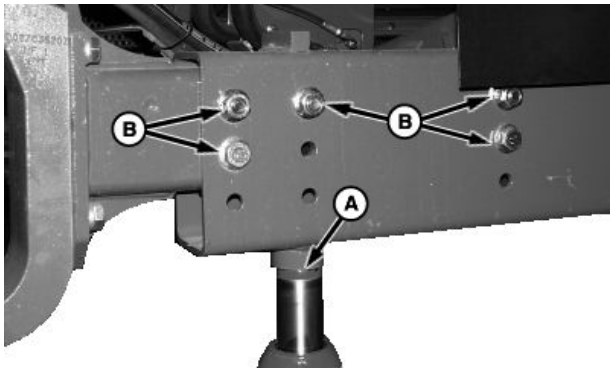
1. Remove header and outside dual wheels (if equipped).

NOTE: After transporting machine, adjust rear axle spacing to previous width.

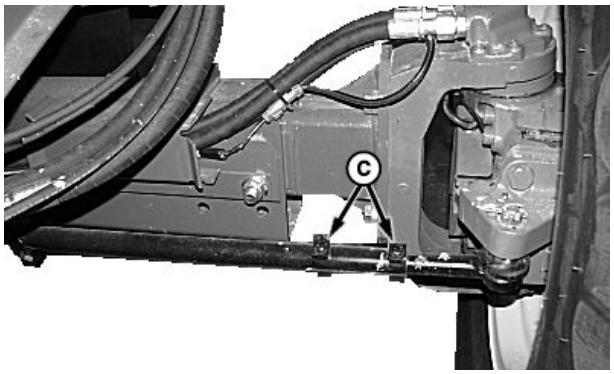
2. Locate jack pocket (A) on the rear axle and raise machine.
3. Remove cap screws (B) from rear axle.
4. Remove cap screws (C) from tie rod.
5. Adjust rear axle to narrowest position. Repeat steps as needed on the opposite side.
6. Install previously removed hardware and tighten to specification.

Specification

Axle Cap Screws—Torque	620 N·m (460 lb·ft)
Tie Rod Cap Screws (With 2 Cap Screws)—Torque	62 N·m (46 lb·ft)
Tie Rod Cap Screws (With 3 Cap Screws)—Torque	126 N·m (93 lb·ft)



H70555 —UN—02JAN02



H70554 —UN—02JAN02

A—Jack Pocket
B—Cap Screw (5 used)
C—Cap Screws

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-1/19

7. **HillMaster™ Machines:**

CAUTION: Never drive machine on a trailer with HillMaster™ leveling system in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while on trailer.

a. Move machine to level ground.

NOTE: Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

b. Press automatic leveling control switch (A) for **five seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.

c. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt the machine chassis to the right.

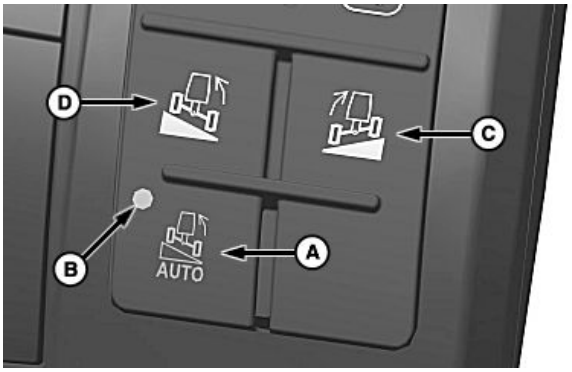
d. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

8. Drive machine on trailer and move the multi-function lever to neutral position.

9. **Dual Ladder Landing Configuration:** Lower feeder house onto trailer to allow ladder landing to be swung to transport position.

10. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company



H120033 —UN—14NOV16

HillMaster™ Switches

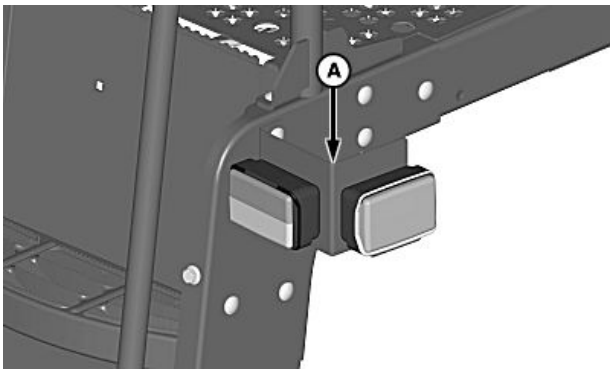
A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

11. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If the hook is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-2/19

12. **Single Tire Configuration:** Disconnect wiring harness and remove light bracket (A).

A—Light Bracket



H121713 —UN—07JUN17

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-3/19

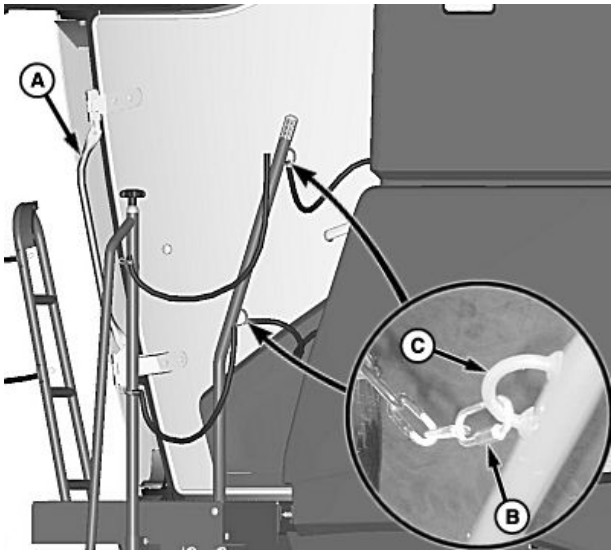
13. **Single Tire Configuration:** Remove and retain the cab handrail (A).

IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismounting ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on ladder handrail and loops on the grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

14. **Single Tire Configuration:** Disconnect and retain closure chain link (B) from handrail loops (C).

A—Handrail
B—Chain Link
C—Handrail Loops



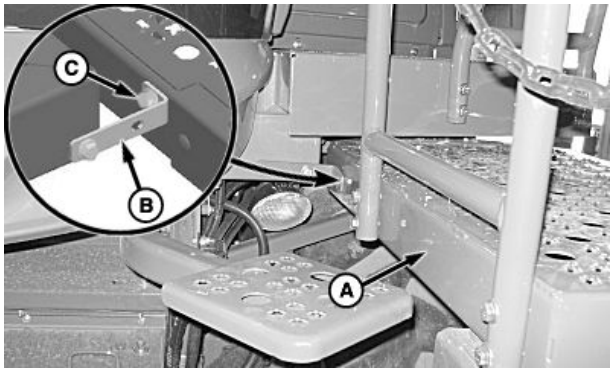
H102527 —UN—28JUN11

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-4/19

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past innermost detent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

15. **Single Tire Configuration:** Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contacts shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket
C—Cap Screw



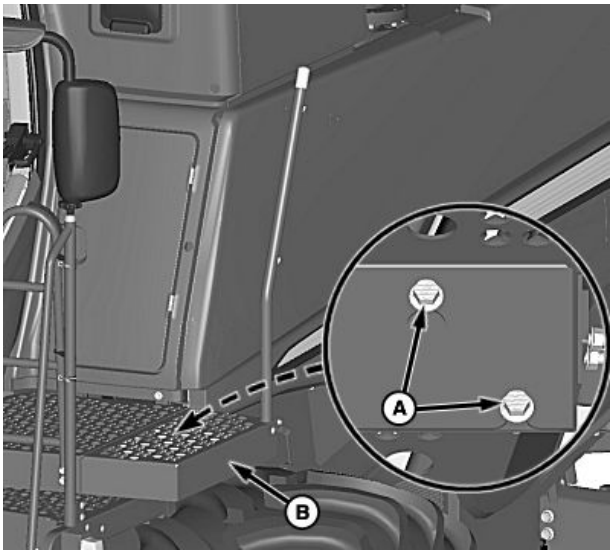
H102532 —UN—28JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-5/19

16. **Single Tire Configuration:** Loosen cap screws (A) and remove ladder landing (B).

A—Cap Screw (5 used) **B—Ladder Landing**



H102531 —UN—28JUN11

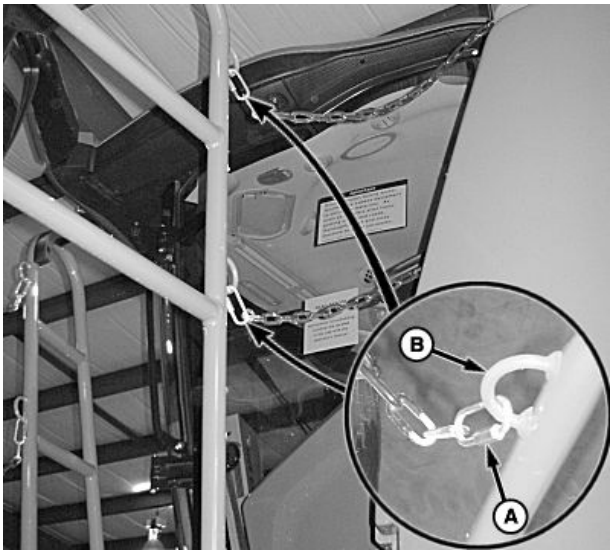
OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-6/19

IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismounting ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on the grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

17. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Disconnect and retain closure chain link (A) from the handrail loop (B) on both sides of handrail.

A—Chain Link **B—Handrail Loop**



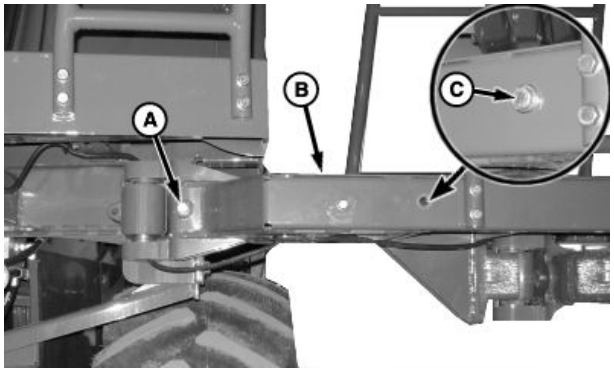
H102501 —UN—27JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-7/19

18. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Remove cap screw (A) and swing ladder landing (B) to transport position.
19. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Install previously removed cap screw (C) in storage position as shown.

A—Cap Screw
B—Ladder Landing
C—Cap Screw



H102502 —UN—27JUN11

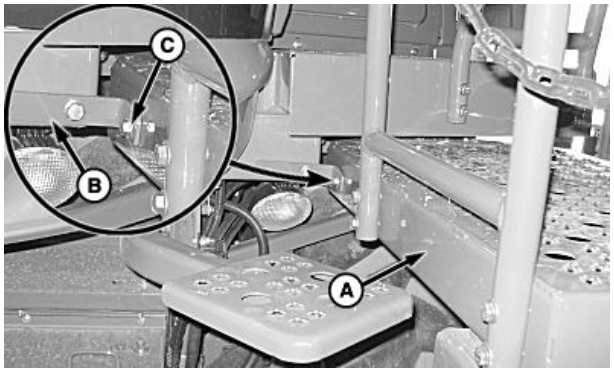
OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-8/19

IMPORTANT: Feeder house MUST be lowered onto trailer to avoid contact between the ladder landing and the feeder house driveshaft when ladder is swung forward.

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past innermost detent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

20. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contacts shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket
C—Cap Screw

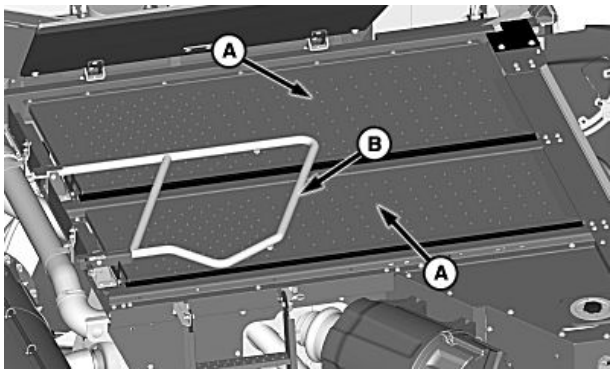


H102503 —UN—28JUN11

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-9/19

21. Lower engine access covers (A) and handrail (B) to lock covers into place.

A—Engine Access Covers
B—Handrail



H118330 —UN—04MAY16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-10/19

CAUTION: To reduce the risk of electrical shock by overhead power lines, no portion of the machine should exceed a height of 4 m (13 ft 1 in).

Allow exhaust system and components to cool before removing muffler extension and installing exhaust cap.

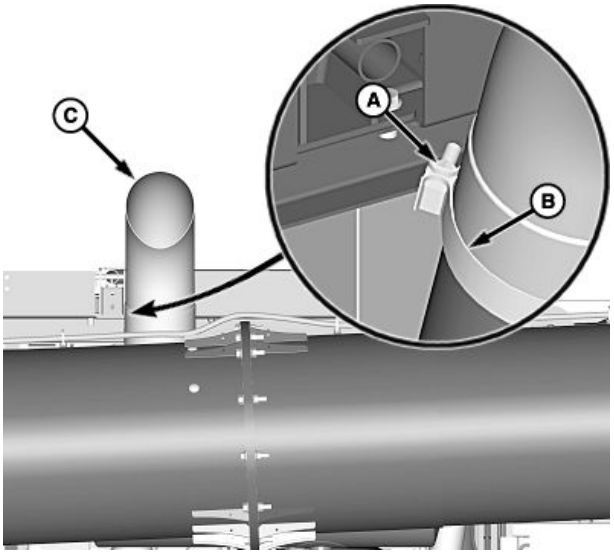
22. **Tier 2/Stage II Engines:** Loosen nut (A) on clamp (B).

NOTE: Muffler extension MUST be removed when transporting machine on a trailer to reduce overall machine height. Retain muffler extension for future field use.

After transporting, install muffler extension and tighten clamp hardware to specification.

Specification	
Clamp Hardware—Torque	80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

23. **Tier 2/Stage II Engines:** Remove and retain muffler extension (C).



H121534 —UN—16MAY17

A—Nut
B—Clamp
C—Muffler Extension

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-11/19

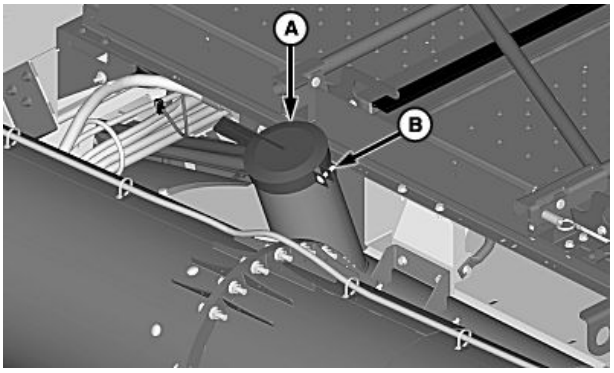
24. **Tier 2/Stage II Engines:** Install exhaust cap (A) as shown.

25. **Tier 2/Stage II Engines:** Tighten nut (B) to specification.

Specification	
Nut—Torque	20 N·m (177 lb·in)

26. **Tier 2/Stage II Engines:** Tape exhaust cap closed to prevent damage to turbocharger.

A—Exhaust Cap **B—Nut**



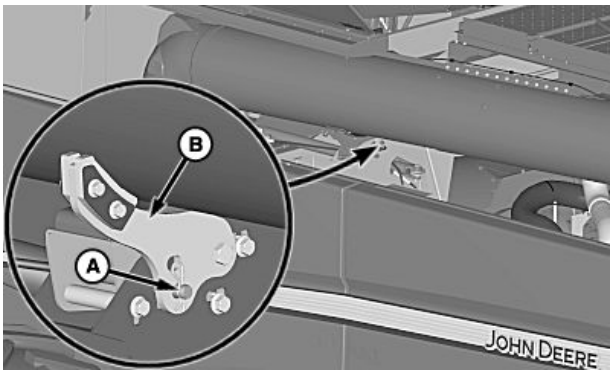
H121535 —UN—16MAY17

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-12/19



TS249 —UN—23AUG88



H106366 —UN—28JAN13

A—Spring Pin and Pin **B—Unloading Auger Lock Arm**

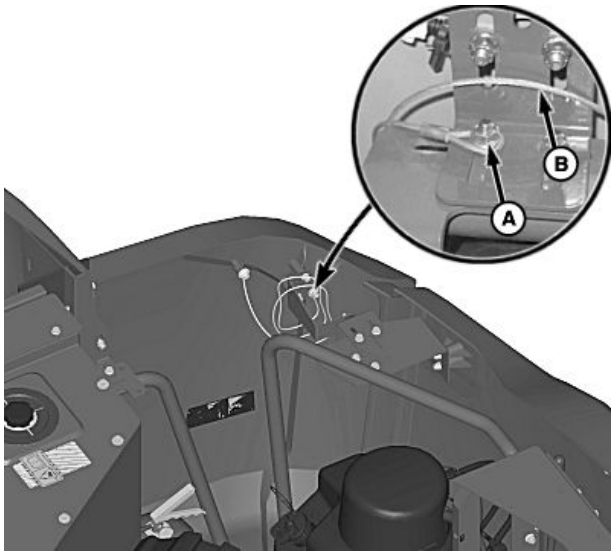
⚠ CAUTION: Possible injury or death to you or others can occur from falling. Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access location when installing unloading auger retaining hardware. Do not attempt to access location from the engine platform.

27. **Unloading Auger Lock Arm:**
    a. Remove and retain the spring pin and pin (A).
    b. Raise unloading auger lock arm (B) until holes align.
    c. Install previously removed pin and spring pin.

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-13/19

28. Loosen hardware (A) and remove cable (B) from storage position.

A—Hardware **B—Cable**



H107241 —UN—18MAR13

Continued on next page

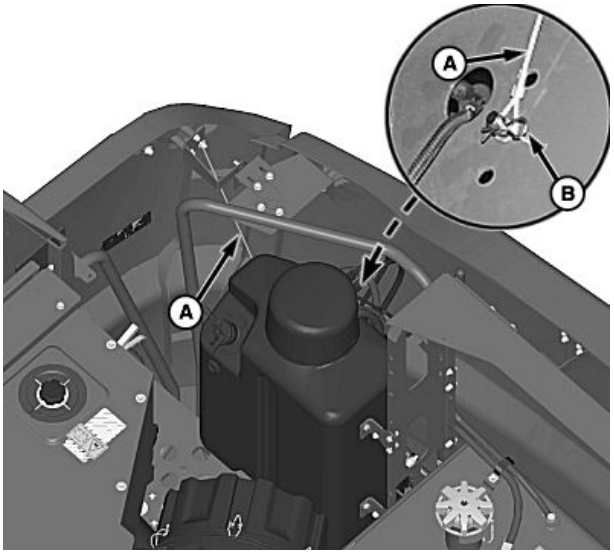
OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-14/19

NOTE: Verify that cable is installed on inside portion of handrail.

Adjust pin to different positions if cable does not reach.

29. Install cable (A) over pin and retain with spring pin (B).

A—Cable **B—Spring Pin**

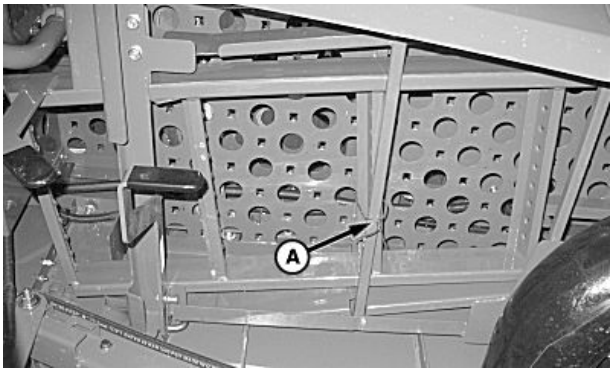


H107242 —UN—18MAR13

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-15/19

30. Tie the ladder extension to platform (A) using wire.

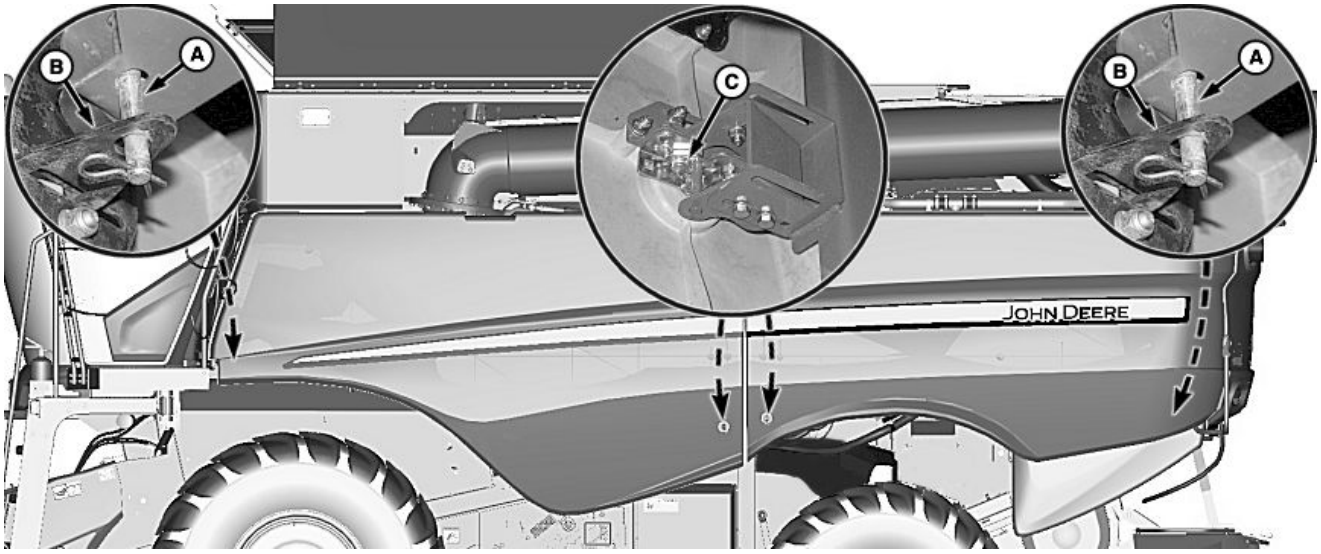
A—Platform



H97171 —UN—29JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-16/19



H114482 —UN—08JUN15

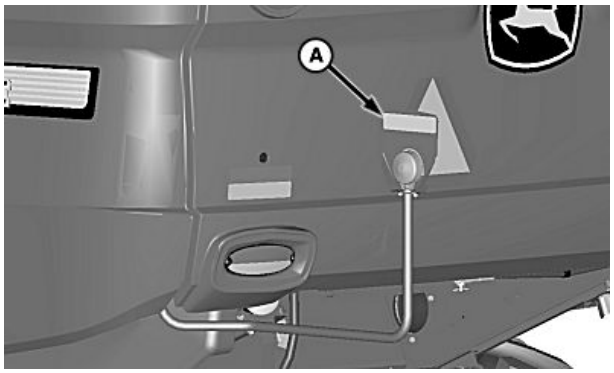
A—Pins
B—Locking Plates
C—Latches

31. Install pins (A) through locking plates (B) and retain with spring pins at front and rear corners of the left-hand gull wing doors. Repeat on the opposite side of machine.
32. Use wire to tie the gull wing doors at latches (C). Repeat on the opposite side of machine.

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-17/19

33. Swing left-hand and right-hand hazard lights (A) rearward as shown if equipped.

A—Hazard Lights



H106224 —UN—16JAN13

Continued on next page

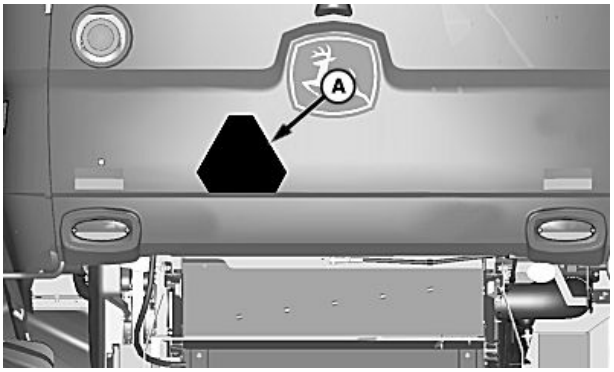
OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-18/19

34. Cover up slow moving vehicle emblem (A) if equipped.

IMPORTANT: Fasten machine to trailer with chains.

35. Fasten machine to trailer with chains (see Machine Tie Down Locations Decal on cab ladder for tie-down information).

A—Slow Moving Vehicle Emblem



H106169 —UN—16JAN13

OUO6075,0004685 -19-09JUN17-19/19

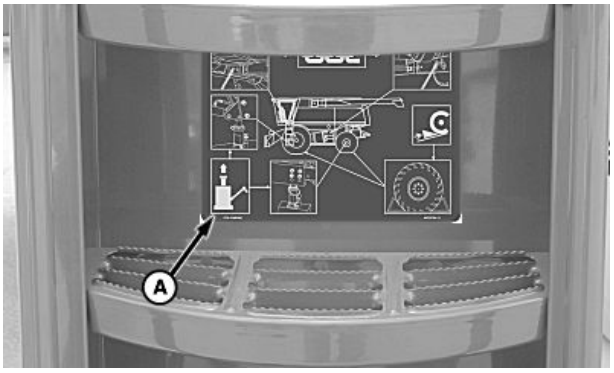
Machine Tie Down Locations Decal

CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

NOTE: Machine tie down locations are on both sides of machine at front and rear.

Machine tie down locations decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for fastening machine with chains.

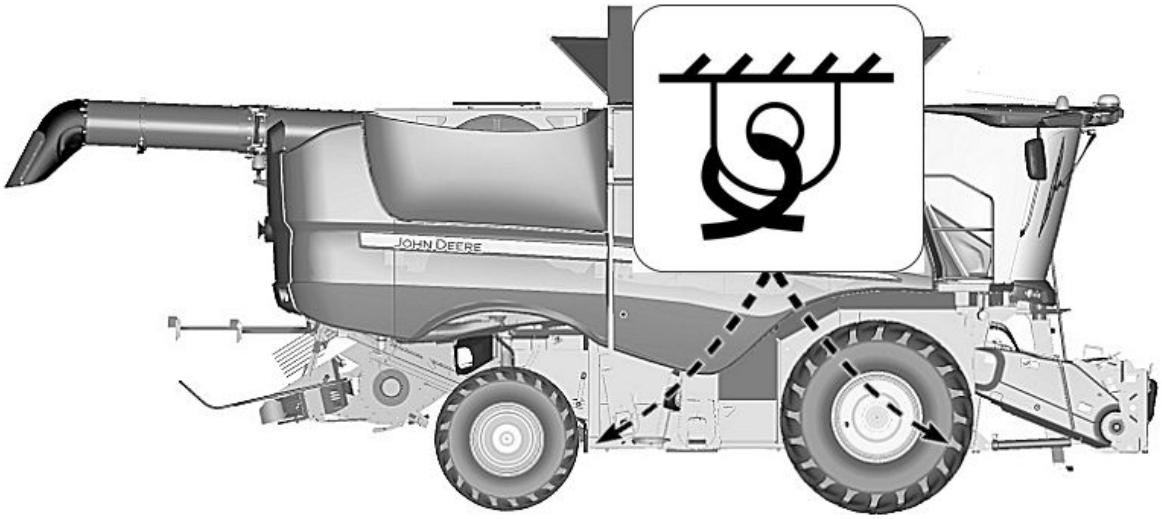
A—Machine Tie Down Locations Decal



H106687 —UN—24JAN13

OUO6075,0001393 -19-24JAN13-1/1

Machine Tie Down Locations



H105885 —UN—24OCT12

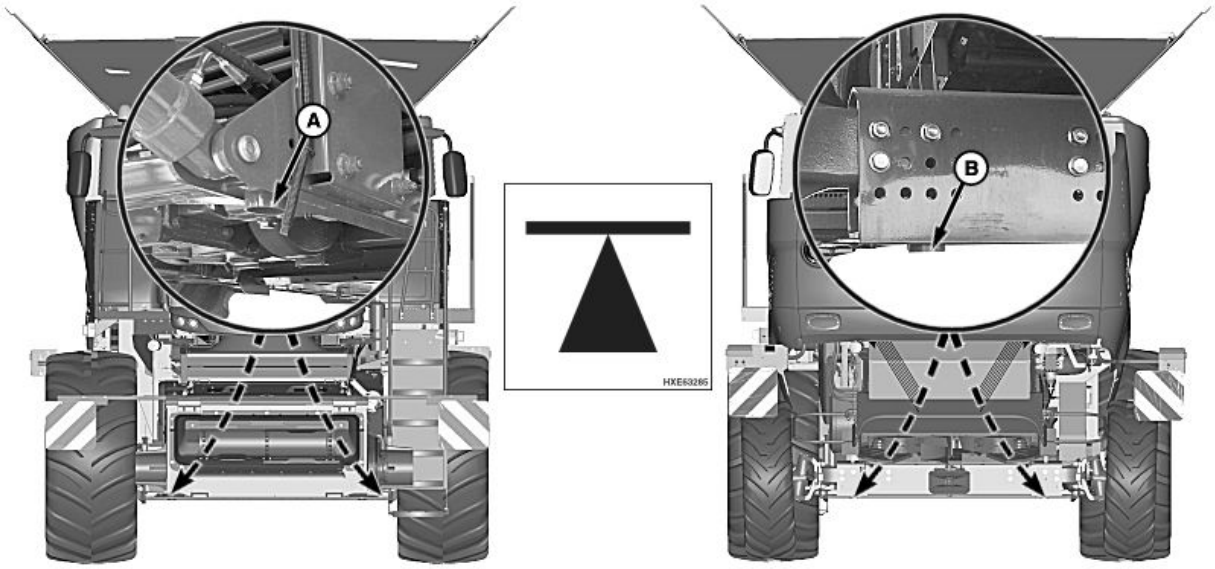
CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before transporting machine.

Use provided locations shown on machine to properly tie down machine.

NOTE: Machine tie down locations are located on both sides of machine at front and rear.

OUO6075,00011DC -19-10FEB16-1/1

Jack Pocket Locations



H105883 —UN—24JAN13

A—Front Pocket Locations **B—Rear Pocket Locations**

CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

Block both sides of tires to prevent machine movement.

NOTE: Jack pocket locations are located on both sides of machine at front and rear.

Do not raise machine at any other location than those with a jack pocket.

OUO6075,00011DA -19-21MAR16-1/1

Transport Information

CAUTION: To reduce the risk of electrical shock by overhead cables, no portion of machine should exceed a height of 4 m (13 ft 1 in). Grain tank cover must be closed and radio antenna turned to horizontal position before transporting machine.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain tank cover must be closed and radio antenna turned to horizontal position before transporting machine.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other road users.

Machine can be transported on a flat bed truck or by towing.

When towing, refer to Towing Machine in this section.

OUO6075,0004318 -19-24JUN16-1/1

Towing Machine (Mechanical Shift Transmission Machines)

NOTE: For push-button shift transmission machines and ProDrive™ transmission machines, see Transmission Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

CAUTION: Do not tow machine with wire rope. If rope breaks, the whipping action could cause bodily injury.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain extensions must be lowered and radio antenna lowered before transporting.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other roadway users.

Do not tow machine except in an emergency for a short distance at 8 km/h (5 mph). To tow machine, proceed as follows:

- Empty grain tank and remove header.
- Swing unloading auger back. Fold grain tank extensions.
- Swing ladder forward and fold down radio antenna.
- Disengage park brake.

CAUTION: Do not remove couplers. When couplers are removed, brakes are disabled.

- Place gearshift lever and multi-function lever in neutral position.
- Tow machine in a forward direction by attaching a chain around the main axle. Be certain chain does not damage any hydraulic lines. Have driver in the operator's seat to steer and brake the machine.
- Turn warning lights ON, unless prohibited by law.
- Travel at a safe and reasonable speed, not to exceed 8 km/h (5 mph).

CAUTION: Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use hand signals or turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that are damaged or lost.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000447D -19-31JAN17-1/1

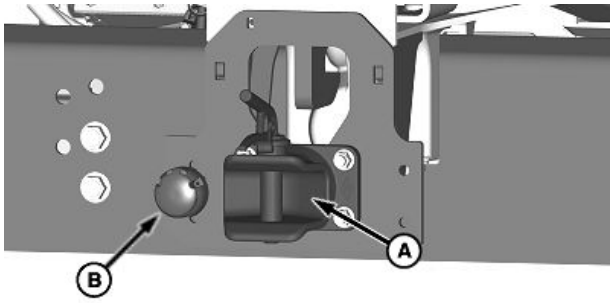
Manual Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Standard)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before hooking up trailer.

Fully raise the chopper.

Attach trailer to hitch (A) and secure with the trailer hitch pin.

Connect trailer electrical harness to electrical connector (B).



H118213 —UN—14APR16

A—Hitch **B—Electrical Connector**

OUO6075,00042C1 -19-29JUN16-1/1

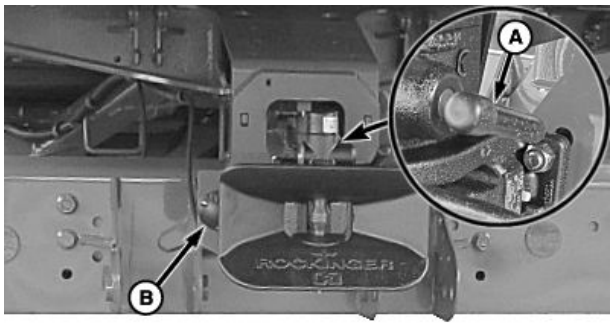
Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Optional)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before hooking up trailer.

Fully raise the chopper.

Raise handle (A) to open lock pin and attach trailer to the machine. When the trailer hitch aligns with the lock pin, handle lowers automatically locking trailer hitch in place.

Connect trailer electrical harness to electrical connector (B).

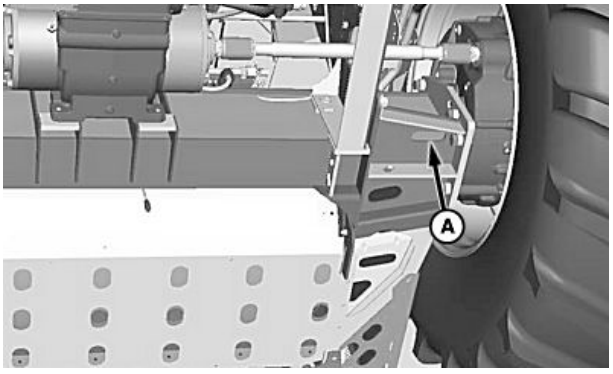


H111228 —UN—12MAY14

A—Handle **B—Electrical Connector**

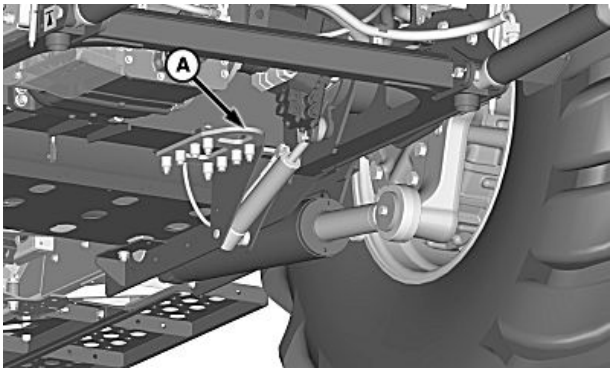
OUO6075,000431B -19-29JUN16-1/1

Front Tow Hook



H102206 —UN—14JUN11

Front Tow Hook (Level Land Machine)



H116908 —UN—14JAN16

Front Tow Hook (HillMaster™ Machine)

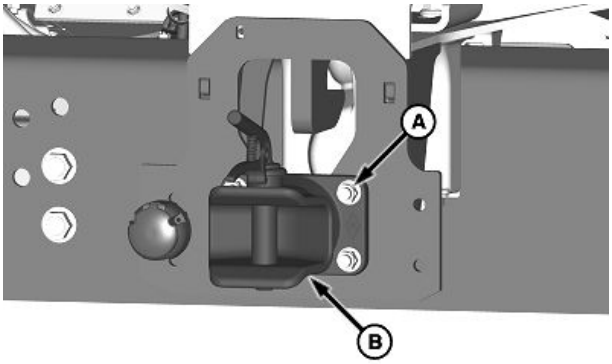
A—Hook

Tow or pull machine out of mud in a forward direction if necessary by attaching a chain to hook (A) on the front axle. Be certain chain will not damage any hydraulic lines.

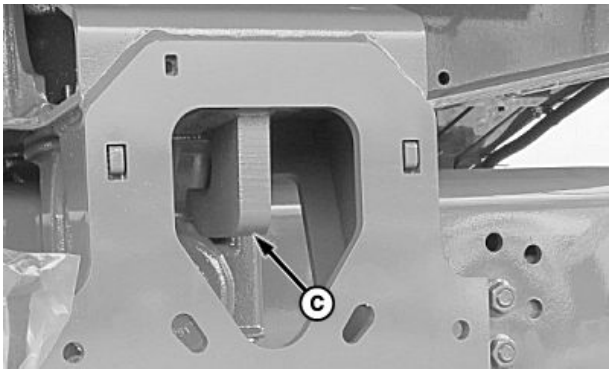
OUO6075,00044D1 -19-14NOV16-1/1

Rear Tow Hook

Manual Trailer Hitch



H118216 —UN—14APR16



H111232 —UN—12MAY14

A—Cap Screw and Nut (4 used) B—Trailer Hitch C—Hook

⚠ CAUTION: Do not pull out machine by trailer hitch. Only use supplied tow hook. Always use a suitable chain. Do not exceed the breaking strength. Do not mix chain with tow straps or ropes. Energy stored in towing device could cause serious bodily injury if it breaks.

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from trailer hitch (B).

Secure chain to hook (C) and pull out machine. Do not use this hook for pulling a trailer.

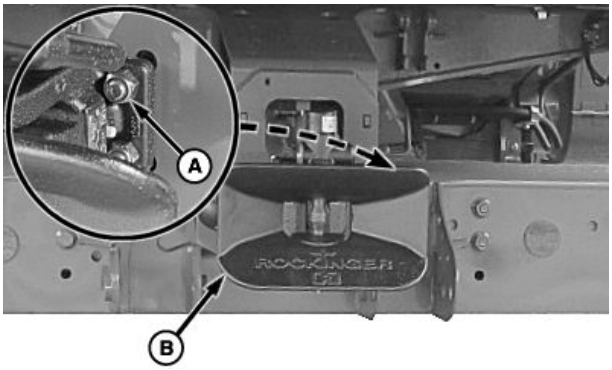
Install trailer hitch and retain with cap screws and nuts. Tighten hardware to specification.

Specification

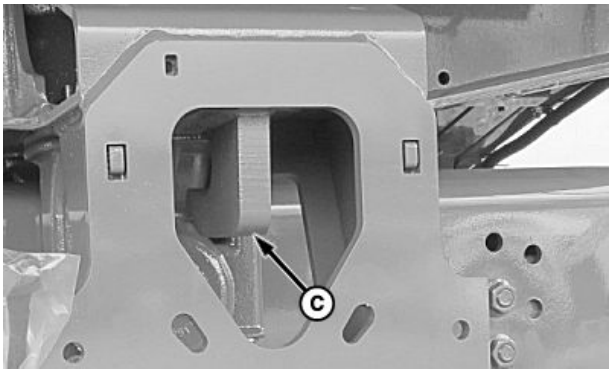
Trailer Hitch Hardware—Torque	205 N·m (151 lb·ft)

OUO6075,00042C2 -19-29JUN16-1/2

Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch



H111231 —UN—12MAY14



H111232 —UN—12MAY14

A—Cap Screw and Nut (4 used) B—Trailer Hitch C—Hook

⚠ CAUTION: Do not pull out machine by trailer hitch. Only use supplied tow hook. Always use a suitable chain. Do not exceed the breaking strength. Do not mix chain with tow straps or ropes. Energy stored in towing device could cause serious bodily injury if it breaks.

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from trailer hitch (B).

Secure chain to hook (C) and pull out machine. Do not use this hook for pulling a trailer.

Install trailer hitch and retain with cap screws and nuts. Tighten hardware to specification.

Specification

Trailer Hitch Hardware—Torque	205 N·m (151 lb·ft)

OUO6075,00042C2 -19-29JUN16-2/2

Harvesting Hints

Operation at Low Temperatures

IMPORTANT: When operating in cold temperatures, verify that proper grade diesel fuel is being used. Warmer grade diesel fuel will gel in fuel lines, fuel filters, and fuel tank. Fuel system requires servicing if diesel fuel gels. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information.

Combine functions can degrade in low temperatures where snow and ice are present. Special care MUST be taken to ensure that minimal snow is ingested in combine. If snow is ingested, areas such as chaffer, cleaning fan, separator concaves, and separator grates can become obstructed. Operation with these areas obstructed could cause machine damage and significant repairs or result in functional performance degradation. Consult your John Deere dealer prior to operating in cold temperatures.

OUO6075,0004574 -19-31JAN17-1/1

Harvesting Tips

Adjust machine to crop being harvested and to field conditions.

Select a ground speed that does not overload machine. Engine must be at full rpm to keep separator at full speed. Select a ground speed for slower travel, but do not slow engine speed.

If concave is set too close for harvested crop, straw will be excessively ground up requiring more horsepower to thresh the crop.

If concave is set too wide for harvested crop, it will not be completely threshed.

After concave is adjusted properly, adjust separator speed to achieve maximum threshing with the least amount of crop damage. If crop damage does occur, do not widen concave clearance. Instead reduce feed accelerator speed. Concave spacing in these crops has very little effect on seed damage.

Crops such as edible beans and peas are easily cracked and can require the use of a slower feed accelerator drive. When harvesting edible beans and peas keep machine full to provide enough material to cushion the crop against cracking.

For potential improvements in straw quality consider that the following can help improve straw quality depending on conditions:

- Slowing feeder house chain speed
- Slowing feed accelerator speed
- Slowing rotor speed
- Opening concave
- Reducing threshing elements
- Installing round bar concaves

For improved performance in sidehill conditions consider, raising auger bed dividers, installing tall chaffer dividers available from your John Deere dealer, and/or improve chaff and grain distribution by installing separator grate covers (if equipped). Each of these can improve chaff and grain distribution to the cleaning shoe that will help improve the machines performance in sidehill conditions.

When using a cutting platform, cut crop as high as possible without loss of low heads. Adjust reel position and speed for even feeding. Keep cutterbar in register and guards in alignment for clean cutting.

When harvesting corn, keep corn head only as low as necessary for ears. Keep it centered in the rows to prevent ear loss.

When using a belt pickup, keep windrow centered so material is fed evenly into feeder house. Grain heads must be lying in one direction. Operate machine so heads are picked up first.

When harvesting soybeans with a row-crop head, keep header as low as possible. When harvesting crops such as milo or sunflowers, operate header just low enough to cut the heads from the stalks.

Adjust chaffer openings to pass grain or seed to the lower sieve in the first two-thirds of the chaffer without admitting too much coarse material.

Use as much air as possible without blowing over clean grain and seed. Heavy crops require more air than light seed crops.

SS43267,00004E6 -19-03FEB15-1/1

Activation Button Mode Combinations

NOTE: Press and hold activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 on the multi-function lever for two seconds to enter desired modes into memory.

A few common modes are shown below, but many combinations exist.

Control Modes Enabled	Activation Button 1	Activation Button 2	Activation Button 3
Height Resume	Height Resume		
Height Resume, Height Sensing	Height Resume	Height Sensing	
Height Resume, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	Height Resume	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	
Height Resume, Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [a]	Height Resume	Height Sensing	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Resume, Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [b]	Height Resume	Height Sensing	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Resume, Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Resume	Height Sensing	Active Header Float
Height Resume, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Resume	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	Active Header Float
Height Resume, Active Header Float	Height Resume		Active Header Float
Height Sensing	Height Sensing		
HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing		
Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [a]	Height Sensing		HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [b]	Height Sensing		HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing, Active Header Float [a]	Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing		Active Header Float
Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Sensing		Active Header Float
HydraFlex™ Height Sensing, Active Header Float	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing		Active Header Float
Active Header Float	Active Header Float		
Reel Position Resume	Reel Position Resume		
Deck Plate Position Resume	Deck Plate Position Resume		
Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt (If Equipped)	Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt		
Cutterbar Fore/Aft Position [c]	Cutterbar Fore/Aft Position		

[a] *See your John Deere dealer to enable Height Sensing and HydraFlex Height Sensing, requires 600F or 600FD with auxiliary height sensors or 600D with gauge wheels.*
[b] *Default mode with 600D platform if gauge wheels are unpinned during calibration, requires 600D with gauge wheels.*
[c] *European 600X Header Platforms.*

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000447C -19-10JAN17-1/1

Change Tire Radius Code

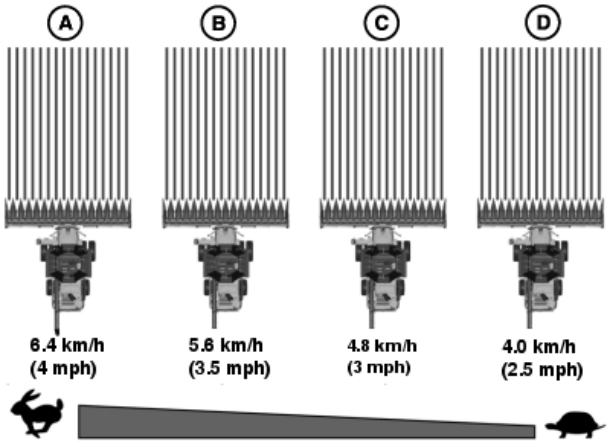
It will be necessary to recalibrate system if tires or final drives are changed from what was originally shipped from the factory. Verify that correct tire code is entered into memory.

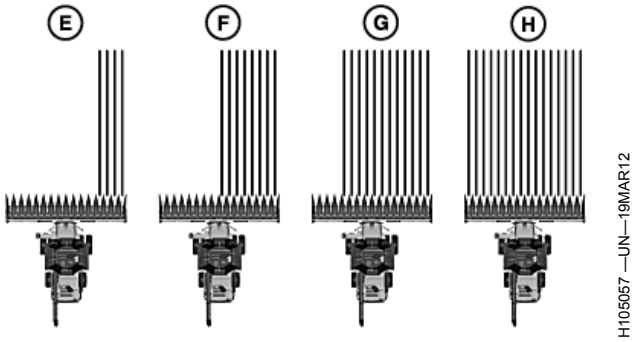
IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. CAB control unit MUST be set to new tire radius. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Failure to calibrate system will result in inaccurate Harvest Monitor Yields.

OUO6075,0001111 -19-11APR12-1/1

Single Point Yield Calibration Or Multi-Point Yield Calibration





A—Load 1
B—Load 2
C—Load 3
D—Load 4
E—Minimum Flow
F—Medium Flow
G—Medium Flow
H—Maximum Flow

NOTE: Varying machine ground speed is the best way to vary the flow rate.

The best way to keep the flow rate constant is to monitor the VisionTrak™ display and adjust machine ground speed accordingly.

Single Point Yield Calibration

Single point yield calibration is performed when one or up to three calibration loads are collected.

This type of calibration is suggested when the harvested field has a fairly consistent yield and machine is operated at a constant ground speed with little flow variation.

To collect a calibration load, harvest approximately 2722 kg (6000 lb) at the maximum harvest speed.

Running one or two additional loads is not required, but it may allow the system to average the overall error.

Multi-Point Yield Calibration

Multi-point yield calibration is used when the harvested field is expected to have varying yields or machine is operated at varying speeds with varying grain flows.

This type of calibration collects each calibration load at each expected flow condition.

For each calibration load, harvest approximately 2722 kg (6000 lb).

Run at least **four** calibration loads over various ground speeds (A—D) or at different cut widths to simulate four different flow rates (E—H).

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000430B -19-16JUN16-1/1

Alfalfa / Barley

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Alfalfa	Barley
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	600—800	700—950
Threshing Clearance	0—5	5—22
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	550—700	850—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—20	13—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	1—4	6—9
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045BD -19-03FEB17-1/1

Canola / Chickpeas

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Canola	Chickpeas
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	350—550 ***(L)****	400—600
Threshing Clearance	15—40	18—24
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	600—900	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—14	15—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	2—5	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C5 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Corn (Dry) / Corn (Wet)

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Corn Dry	Corn Wet
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Up
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low ***(C)****	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	250—450	350—500
Threshing Clearance	20—35	20—35
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Round Bar
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Round Bar
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Installed	Installed
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1300	1000—1300
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	15—20 (Deep Tooth) 17—22 (General Purpose)	16—21 (Deep Tooth) 18—22 (General Purpose)
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	10—14 (Deep Tooth) 11—15 (General Purpose)	10—14 (Deep Tooth) 11—15 (General Purpose)
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Corn
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Disengaged Only
Chopper Speed	Low	Low

OUO6075,00045BE -19-03FEB17-1/1

Corn Cob Mix / Edible Beans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Corn Cob Mix (H)* (M)*	Edible Beans
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	22 Tooth ***(P)****
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low ***(C)****
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Backswept Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Backswept Serrated
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	450—650	300—500 ***(L)****
Threshing Clearance	15—30	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Large Wire ***(K)****	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Large Wire ***(K)****	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Either	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	1000—1300	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	22	14 - 18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	Removed	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High

OUO6075,00045C6 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Flax / Grass Seed

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Flax	Grass Seed
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	32 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	800—1000	500—850 ***(N)****
Threshing Clearance	0—10	12—25
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	700—1050	350—600 ***(I)****
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	5—10
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	8—15	12—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5—10	5—12
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045BF -19-03FEB17-1/1

Guar (Cluster Beans) / Lentils

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Guar (Cluster Beans)	Lentils
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	500—700	350—500
Threshing Clearance	10—15	7—12
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	650—750	800—1000
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—15	12—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	3—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C7 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Lupins / Millet

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Lupins	Millet
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	400—600	400—500
Threshing Clearance	12—18	10—15
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	600—750
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	15—20	10—12
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	4—8	4—6
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C0 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Mustard / Navy Beans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Mustard	Navy Beans
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	22 Tooth ***(P)****
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low ***(C)****
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Backswept Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Backswept Serrated
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	600—900	300—350 ***(L)****
Threshing Clearance	10—20	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Round Bar
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	500—800	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—14	14—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	2—5	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C8 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Oats / Peas

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Oats	Peas
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	600—900	300—400
Threshing Clearance	15—25	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	750—900	850—1050
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	18—22	16—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	6—11
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C1 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Popcorn / Rape Seed (Dry)

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Popcorn	Rape Seed (Dry)
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	210—310	400—700 ***(L)****
Threshing Clearance	15—25	20—40
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Installed	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	620—800
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	5—10
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	14—18	11—14
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—8	3—6
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High

OUO6075,00045C9 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Rape Seed (Green) / Rice

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Rape Seed (Green)	Rice
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	32 Tooth	32 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated Tough Crop	Tine
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Tine
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	500—800 ***(L)****	700—1000 ***(N)****
Threshing Clearance	20—40	15—25
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	700—850	700—900
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	11—14	16—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	4—8	5—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C2 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Rye / Safflower

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Rye	Safflower
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	700—900	300—400
Threshing Clearance	13—26	15—25
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	750—950	550—750
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	16—18	14—16
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	4—7
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045CA -19-03FEB17-1/1

Sorghum / Soybeans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Sorghum	Soybeans
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	550—700	450—650
Threshing Clearance	10—25	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	Either
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	800—1050
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	14—17	14—18 (General Purpose) 13—17 (Deep Tooth)
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5—8	6—10 (General Purpose) 5—9 (Deep Tooth)
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C3 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Sunflower / Triticale

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Sunflower	Triticale
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	200—400	850—1000
Threshing Clearance	25—40	18—24
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Advanced	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	650—850	750—1000
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—15	16—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	3—10	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045CB -19-03FEB17-1/1

Wheat Difficult / Wheat Normal

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Wheat Difficult	Wheat Normal
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	800—1000	750—950
Threshing Clearance	3—15	8—16
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1250	900—1250
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	13—18	13—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	3—8	3—8
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C4 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Footnotes Description Page

(A) *For poor feeding straw crops due to high volume, green, or windrowed conditions, the 32-tooth drive sprocket is recommended.*

(B) *For improved straw quality in dry crops and grain quality, use lower speed. For dry, brittle sunflowers a 15-tooth drive sprocket can be used.*

(C) *For improved grain quality, use slow down kit to 320 rpm.*

(D) *In shoe overloading conditions in dry crops, with small wire concaves, initially install two rows on right side and three rows on left side of the separator grates. With large wire concaves, initially install three rows on right side and two rows on left side of separator grates. Adjust number and pattern as required by condition.*

(E) *15 elements is the standard configuration. In most conditions 15 elements will require less power leading to higher capacity, less shoe load, and less straw damage. An additional 9 element locations (Dense Pack) are available on tough crop rotors which can be used in tough material handling conditions.*

(F) *For improvement in threshing, grain tank sample, and chaff load distribution in small grain, first install concave covers in front concave. Additional covers can be added to other concaves as needed.*

(G) *Recommendations other than Serrated Tough Crop will require conversion of Feed Beater.*

(H) *Tailings sump cover recommended.*

(I) *Cleaning fan slow down kit may be required.*

(J) *For increased material handling use High speed.*

(K) *Wires may be removed for increased cob capture.*

(L) *Discharge paddles can be installed for improved material handling in rotor if using TriStream™ Rotor.*

(M) *Utilize Corn Cob Mix separator grates.*

(N) *In extremely tough material handling conditions, threshing tines may be installed in place of threshing elements (threshing performance may be reduced).*

(O) *Advanced setting may be used for improved straw quality and/or material handling. Note: Separator loss may increase when advanced.*

(P) *Available through service parts.*

OUO6075,0001365 -19-13DEC12-1/1

Concave Recommendations

Concave Type	Corn	Soybeans	Wheat Barely Small Grains	Rice	Popcorn Food Corn	Sorghum (Milo) Sunflowers (Confection)	Sunflowers (Oil)	Canola
Small Wire	NR	NR	Best	NR	NR	NR	Average	Best
Large Wire	Good	Good	Good	Best	NR	Best	Best	Good
Round Bar	Best	Best	Average	Good	Best	Average	Best	Average

Best = Provides best level of performance.
Good = Provides a good level of performance.
Average = Provides an average level of performance.
NR = Not recommended.

OUO6075,00017DE -19-07MAY14-1/1

Power Shutdown Procedure

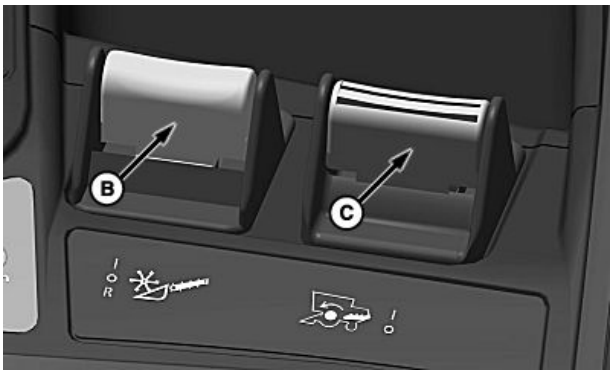
NOTE: A power shutdown is used to determine the machines performance in the threshing and separating areas by taking a "snap-shot" of the material in the separator. This is valuable in determining where the losses behind the machine are generated and what adjustments can be made to correct the condition.

Verify that crop condition and material intake is similar for each shutdown.

1. Locate engine speed indicator on corner post display and threshing speed readout on armrest display.
2. Lock brake pedals together.
3. Operate machine at optimized throughput levels in desired crop.
4. Move steering wheel forward for free motion (both hands needed).
5. Press low idle engine speed switch on armrest.
6. Depress brake pedals.
   a. **Non-ProDrive™ machines:** Fully depress brake pedals (quickly pulls engine speed down by loading propulsion system).
   b. **ProDrive™ machines:** Lightly depress brake pedals (ProDrive™ attempts to repower and will downshift changing machine dynamics if brakes are fully depressed).
7. As engine speed drops to near low idle speed (1200 rpm), **quickly disengage header (B) and separator engage (C) switches on armrest.**
8. Quickly move the multi-function lever to neutral position.
9. Allow engine to cool for a minute.
10. Turn key switch (A) to shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
11. Inspect for excessive grain damage, kernels left on the cobs, and free grain loss before making any adjustments.



H95321 —UN—02NOV10



H120321 —UN—20DEC16

A—Key Switch
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch

12. Decide what adjustments are needed. Open threshing clearance and engage separator (avoids undue stress to cylinder drive area during cleanout).
13. Adjust machine to desired settings and continue harvesting.
14. Repeat this procedure and verify grain quality and losses behind machine.
15. Once acceptable loss levels are attained, calibrate VisionTrak™ Monitor and continue to harvest.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004571 -19-10JAN17-1/1

Payable Moisture and Density Chart

Crop	Standard Moisture (%)	Crop Density (lbs/bushel)	Crop Density (kg/bushel)
Alfalfa	12.0	60	27
Barley	14.0	48	22
Barley (Winter) [a]	14.5	48	22
Barley (Spring) [a]	14.5	48	22
Canola	10.0	52	24
Chickpeas [a]	12.0	61	27
Corn (Dry or Wet)	15.0	56	25
Edible Beans	14.5	60	27
Flax	7.0	56	25
Grass Seeds	12.0	22	10
Lentils	10.5	60	27
Lupins [a]	12.0	53	24
Millet	11.0	50	23
Mustard	8.0	60	27
Navy Beans	14.5	62	28
Oats	14.0	32	15
Oats [a]	15.0	32	15
Peas	10.5	60	27
Peas [a]	12.0	60	27
Popcorn	14.0	60	27
Popcorn [a]	15.5	60	27
Rape Seed (Dry or Wet) [a]	10.0	52	24
Rice	14.0	45	20
Rye	14.0	56	25
Safflower	6.0	45	20
Sorghum	13.0	56	25
Soybeans	13.0	60	27
Sunflower	14.0	29	11
Sunflower [a]	9.0	20	11
Triticale [a]	14.5	58	26
Wheat (Spring)	13.0	60	27
Wheat (Winter)	13.0	60	27

[a] *European crop listing only.*

OUO6075,0000E89 -19-22MAR12-1/1

Standard Weights Chart

Unit	Weight (lb)	Weight (kg)
Barrels	162.0	73.5
Sacks	100.0	45.4
Hundred Weight	100.0	45.4
Pounds (lb)	1.0	0.454
Kilograms (kg)	2.204	1.0
Metric Tons	2204.0	1000.0
Tons	2000.0	907.0

OUO6075,0000435 -19-15APR10-1/1

HillMaster™ Leveling System (If Equipped)

HillMaster™ System (General Information)

CAUTION: HillMaster™ must only be used in the field. Before driving on public roads, machine must be lowered to transport position, so maximum height is less than 4.0 m.

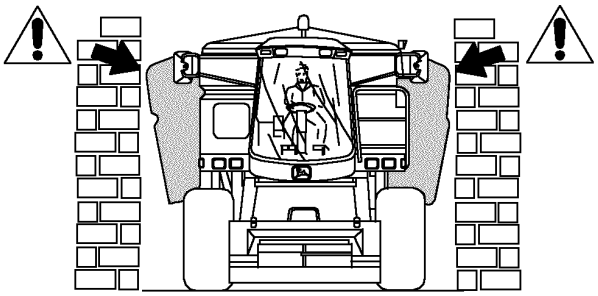
Care must be taken when turning machine on slopes. Follow these precautions when turning machine on slopes in order to avoid loss of stability and potential rollover of machine:

- **Never turn machine faster than leveling system can keep machine level.**
- **Always turn uphill and never downhill.**
- **Do not move onto steeper grades once maximum tilt limit indicator appears on display.**

Avoid crushing injuries. Always lower the leveling system before getting underneath the machine for service or adjustments. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Before actuating manual leveling control switch, verify that parking brake is released.

Do not park machine too close to other machines or building walls. This is important as machine may tilt due to internal loss of oil pressure when parked for long periods of time. This may cause damage to the machine and adjacent machines or walls.



ZX 002438

ZX002438 —UN—16JUN95

Standard final drives are mounted to the pivoting carrier plates on the front axle. Hydraulic cylinders are used to pivot the carrier plates up and down to tilt the machine. Separator remains level as machine moves over uneven ground.

System is operated manually using HillMaster™ tilt left and right buttons or in automatic mode.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

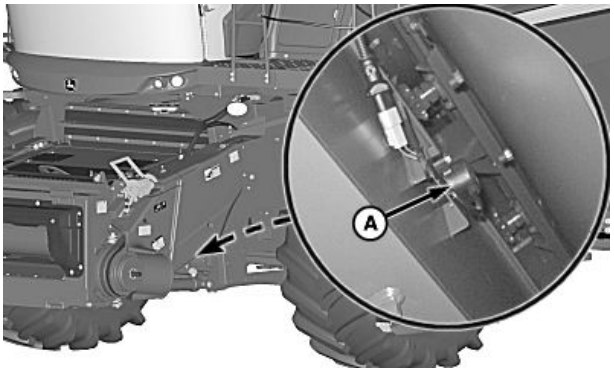
OUO6075,00044CC -19-10JAN17-1/5

In automatic mode, tilt sensor (A) levels the body of the machine and remains level as the machine moves across the field.

As field slope changes, a pitch sensor measures the angle of tilt and provides a signal to the control unit. At the appropriate time and angle of tilt, the control circuit sends an electronic signal to the right or left tilt solenoid on the tilt leveling control valve.

NOTE: Sensor keeps the separator level within one degree during field operation. When operating on rough or irregular ground, separator level position may exceed this one degree for a short time.

Tilt system keeps separator level on slopes up to 15%. If operated on slopes greater than 15%, maximum tilt limit indicator appears on display.



Tilt Sensor Located on Front Axle

H98380 —UN—01OCT10

A—Tilt Sensor

Continued on next page

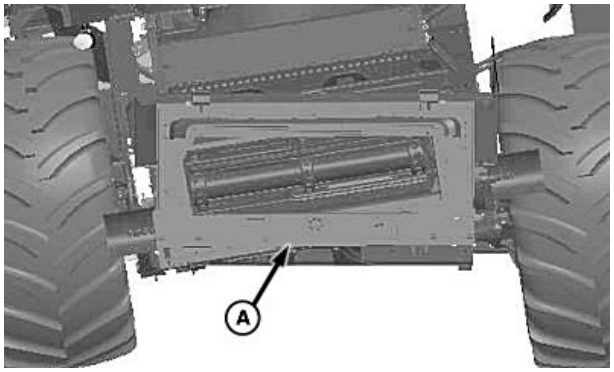
OUO6075,00044CC -19-10JAN17-2/5

Lateral Tilt Operation

Lateral tilt assists in keeping the header parallel with the ground as the machine separator tilts to stay level. The system uses a specially equipped feeder house (A) that enables the header to tilt left and right.

HillMaster™ along with the lateral tilt function allows header to tilt left and right ± 9 degrees. Both systems allow the header to cut properly on slopes up to 15%.

The tilt system uses a double-acting primary/secondary cylinder arrangement to tilt header with respect to the chassis.



H84660 —UN—07OCT05

A—Feeder House

OUO6075,00044CC -19-10JAN17-3/5

The header tilt primary cylinder (A) is connected between the front axle and the left final drive carrier plate. The header tilt secondary cylinder (B) is on top of the feeder house and connects the tilt frame to the feeder house. During normal operation, the header automatically stays parallel to ground as separator tilts left or right staying level.

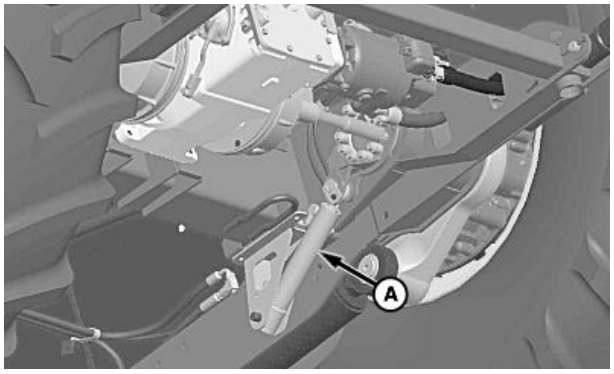
NOTE: Areas around the feeder house tilt frame need cleaned regularly to prevent buildup of material, which could limit full tilt travel.

Operator can override automatic header leveling feature by using the lateral tilt switches on the multi-function lever. When the lateral tilt switches are pressed, oil from the main hydraulic valve block is added or removed from the header tilt circuit, allowing it to move independently of the feeder house and chassis.

For automatic operation, the header must be equipped with sensors and calibrated prior to the first use.

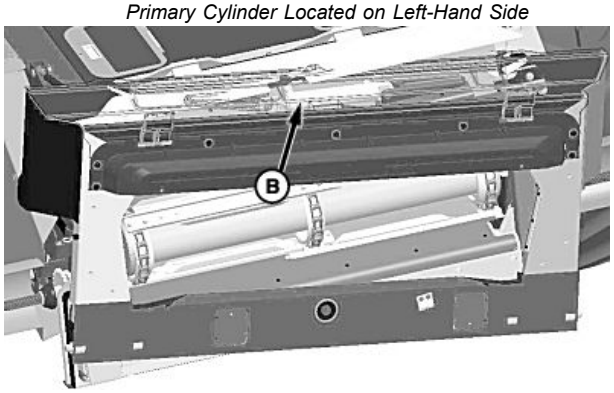
Enable the lateral tilt system through the software. System is activated by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on the multi-function lever.

Signals from sensors at both left and right ends are processed and the appropriate hydraulic control valve is energized to level header with respect to ground.



H84613 —UN—04OCT05

Primary Cylinder Located on Left-Hand Side



H84661 —UN—07OCT05

Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder

A—Header Tilt Primary Cylinder

B—Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044CC -19-10JAN17-4/5

Header Tilt Cylinders

The header angle is determined by a primary/secondary cylinder arrangement. The primary cylinder (A) is connected between the chassis and the left final drive carrier plate. The secondary cylinder (B) is connected between the feeder house and the tilt frame.

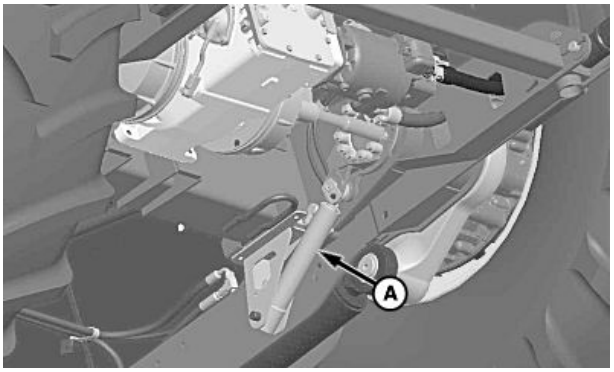
Rod ends of the primary and secondary cylinders are connected to each other and the piston ends of the primary and secondary cylinders are connected to each other. As the left leveling cylinder extends and retracts, the left final drive carrier plate pivots up and down and extends or retracts the header tilt primary cylinder. Movement of the primary cylinder extends and retracts the secondary cylinder.

As the primary cylinder extends through the movement of the final drive carrier plate, oil flows from the rod end of the primary cylinder to the rod end of the secondary cylinder. This causes the secondary cylinder to retract. Oil from the base end of the secondary cylinder flows to the base end of the primary cylinder to fill the additional volume created as the primary cylinder was extended.

When the primary cylinder is retracted by movement of the final drive carrier plate, the opposite occurs.

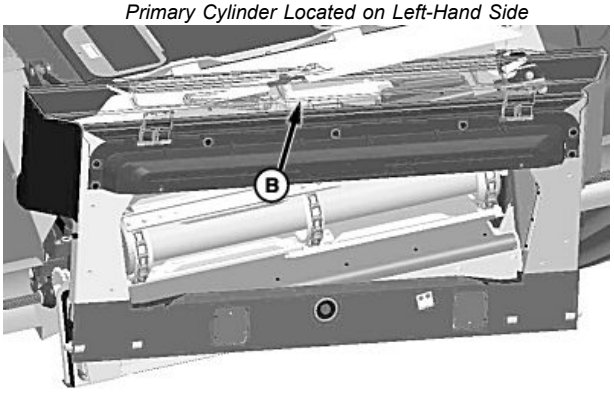
A—Header Tilt Primary Cylinder

B—Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder



H84613 —UN—04OCT05

Primary Cylinder Located on Left-Hand Side



H84661 —UN—07OCT05

Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder

OUO6075,00044CC -19-10JAN17-5/5

HillMaster™ Daily Operation Preparations

CAUTION: Do not attempt to operate HillMaster™ machine unless all of the following operational checks are completed successfully. If one or more of the following checks fail (separator does not tilt or time to reach full tilt is excessive), contact your John Deere dealer for assistance.

Before operating HillMaster™ machine the following three operational checks must be performed (daily).

System Requirements:

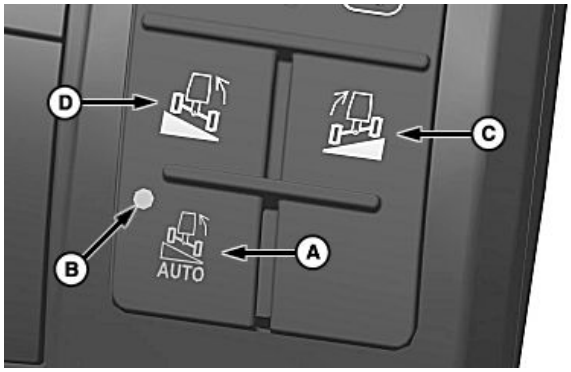
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.
- Press automatic leveling control switch (A) to activate automatic leveling system.
- Indicator light (B) turns ON indicating setting is in automatic mode.

Check One: Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) for approximately 20 seconds to tilt the machine chassis to the right.

Check Two: Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) for approximately 20 seconds to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

NOTE: Time required to bring machine from maximum left tilt position to maximum right tilt position is approximately 5—7 seconds.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company



H120033 —UN—14NOV16

HillMaster™ Switches

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

Check Three: Press and hold manual tilt left switch until machine is tilted fully to the left. Push and hold manual tilt right switch until the machine chassis is tilted fully to the right.

OUO6075,00044CD -19-25JAN17-1/1

HillMaster™ Leveling Control Switches

Automatic Leveling

Automatic leveling control switch (A) allows the machine separator to automatically level itself as machine moves over rolling ground.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

1. Press automatic leveling control switch to activate automatic leveling system.
2. Indicator light (B) turns ON indicating setting is in automatic mode.
3. Display shows position of machine chassis body graphically.

A pitch sensor is used to sense the slope of the machine as it moves across the field.

NOTE: With the automatic leveling control system activated, manual tilt switches can be used to overcome automatic functions (machine may be tilted manually left or right).

Manual Leveling

Manual tilt switches allow the machine chassis to be tilted left or right manually as machine moves over rolling ground.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

NOTE: Push-Button Shift Transmission Machines: Push manual tilt right switch (C) or manual tilt left switch (D) to enable HillMaster™ mode. Push park brake switch to disengage park brake.

Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt the machine chassis to the right.

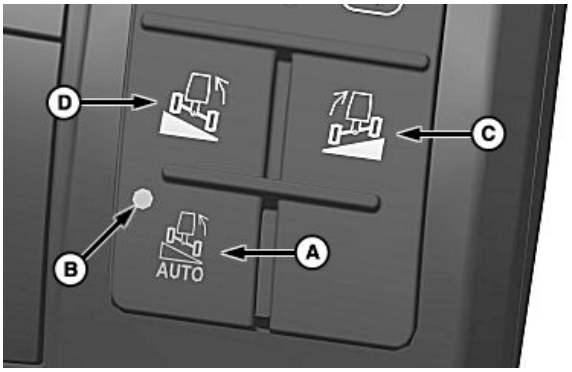
Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

NOTE: When manual desired tilt switch is released, automatic mode takes over and levels machine chassis automatically.

Display shows position of machine chassis body graphically.

A pitch sensor is used to sense the slope of the machine as it moves across the field.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company



H120033 —UN—14NOV16

HillMaster™ Switches

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

NOTE: With the automatic leveling control system activated, manual tilt switches can be used to overcome automatic functions (machine may be tilted manually left or right).

Road Transport Position

CAUTION: Avoid loss of control during road transport and serious injury or death. Never transport machine on the roadway with HillMaster™ in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while transporting on a roadway.

The following lockouts the HillMaster™ leveling system and ensures that leveling system does not shift during road transport.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

1. Move machine to level ground.
2. Press automatic leveling control switch for **five seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.
3. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt the machine chassis to the right.
4. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

Machine is now in neutral position and can be driven on roadway.

OUO6075,00044CE -19-25JAN17-1/1

Fire Prevention

Recommended Fire Preventions

The machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduces the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

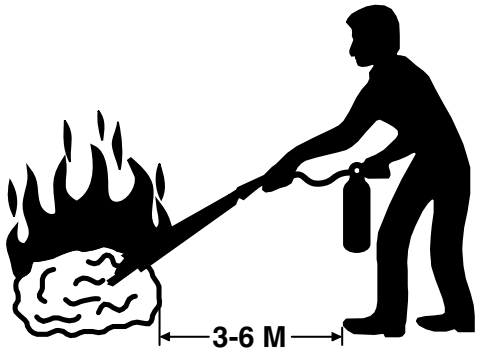
Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

Your machine is equipped with a general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

For further information, refer to Machine Cleanout section.

OUO6075,00042AA -19-15JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Operation



H90363 —UN—05DEC07

Your machine is equipped with general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

Fire Extinguisher Recommendations:

IMPORTANT: Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions and restrictions to use them.

General-Purpose Powder Fire Extinguisher:
- Use extinguisher for grease, oil, electrical, and chemical fires.

Pressurized Liquid Fire Extinguisher:
- Use extinguisher on crop material buildup or crop debris fires.

Use of a Fire Extinguisher:

The diagram shows the recommended method to extinguish a fire. Always aim towards base of fire.

The following are basic steps for the use of a fire extinguisher:

1. Remove fire extinguisher from bracket and carry to area of fire.
2. Approach area of fire with wind to your back.
3. Pull safety pin from top of extinguisher.
4. Hold extinguisher upright by handles and aim hose at **base** of flames.
5. Squeeze handles to discharge fire extinguisher.
6. Move nozzle back and forth, covering flames with a cloud of powder.

Inspection Checklist:

At least once per month, inspect fire extinguishers and ensure the following:

1. Are fire extinguishers positioned in designated location on cab ladder landing and at rear of machine?
2. Are there any obstructions to proper access or visibility?
3. Are operating instructions on nameplate legible and facing outward?
4. Are safety seals broken or missing?
5. Is extinguisher full? (Determines by weighing or "hefting")
6. Is there any physical damage, corrosion, leakage, or a clogged nozzle?

When inspection of fire extinguisher reveals a deficiency, extinguisher must be serviced or replaced.

OUO6075,00042AB -19-28JUN16-1/1

Charge Liquid Fire Extinguisher (If Required)

NOTE: Liquid fire extinguisher may be shipped uncharged. Prior to delivery of machine the liquid fire extinguisher must be charged.

When an antifreeze charge is used to freeze protect extinguisher, a complete discharge and maintenance is required.

Fire extinguisher shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.



H117901 —UN—28MAR16

CAUTION: Before attempting to recharge, ensure that extinguisher is completely depressurized.

1. Refer to information provided with the fire extinguisher to properly fill and charge.
2. Install fire extinguisher on the machine.

OUO6075,00042AE -19-03JUN16-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



TS202 —UN—23AUG88

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

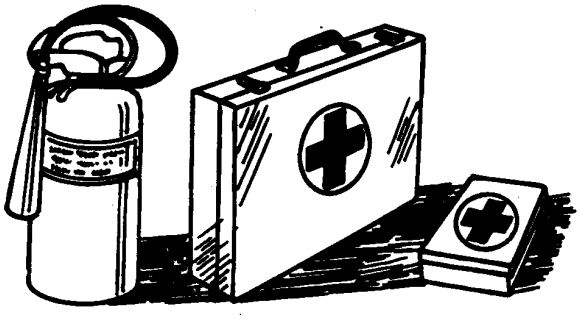
DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 —UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.



TS1356 —UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3 -19-14MAR14-1/1

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

HX,9010SA,B -19-23AUG97-1/1

Fire Extinguisher (Europe)

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 6 kg (13 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

H92841 —UN—16SEP08

OUO6075,00042F6 -19-20JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguishers (Australia and New Zealand)

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (10 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



H117754 —UN—17MAR16

General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

OUO6075,00042F7 -19-20JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguishers (Eurasian Economic Union)

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 6 kg (13 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



H117754 —UN—17MAR16

General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

OUO6075,00042F8 -19-20JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Locations



H117730 —UN—16MAR16

Front Fire Extinguisher Location



H117731 —UN—16MAR16

Rear Fire Extinguisher Location

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose fire extinguisher is on the front ladder platform.

A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) is on the inside of the right-hand rear engine access door.

OUO6075,00042F9 -19-03JUN16-1/1

In Case of Fire

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:



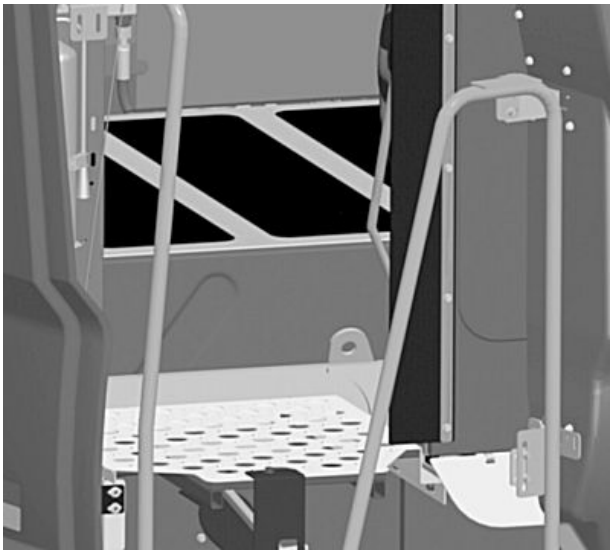
TS227 —UN—15APR13

1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4 -19-22AUG13-1/1

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319 —UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000575 -19-17MAR10-1/1

Machine Cleanout

General Cleaning Guidelines

Machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. Frequency of inspections and cleanings will vary depending on a number of factors, including operating conditions, machine settings, crop conditions, operating speeds, and weather conditions. Inspections and cleanings may be required multiple times throughout the harvest day, particularly in dry, hot, and windy conditions.

IMPORTANT: Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduce the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

Crop material and other debris can accumulate in various areas. Direction of wind, type of crop, and crop moisture content can all impact where and how much crop material and debris can accumulate. Be aware of harvest conditions and adjust your cleaning schedule to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. Inspect and clean these areas as needed throughout the harvest day.

Harvesting certain crops can cause special issues. Some crops are very "sticky" and it is often more difficult to clean the machine when harvesting these crops. Examples of these crops include sunflower, canola, and safflower. Take special care in cleaning the machine when harvesting these crops.

Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

OUO6075,0001167 -19-21JUN12-1/1

Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic Cleanout)

The photographs in this section show areas of the machine that require regular inspection and cleaning. While there are other areas that require regular cleaning, frequent attention to these areas provides the greatest impact on fire prevention.

Some of these photographs show accumulations of crop material and other debris prior to cleaning. This type of accumulation is not normal; it was allowed for illustrative purposes only.

IMPORTANT: These areas may require more frequent cleaning, even multiple times per day, depending on harvest conditions. Be aware of harvest conditions and adjust your cleaning schedule to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Other areas not covered in this section may also collect crop debris and MUST be cleaned periodically for machine function and appearance. Thoroughly inspect the entire machine on a regular basis throughout the harvest season.

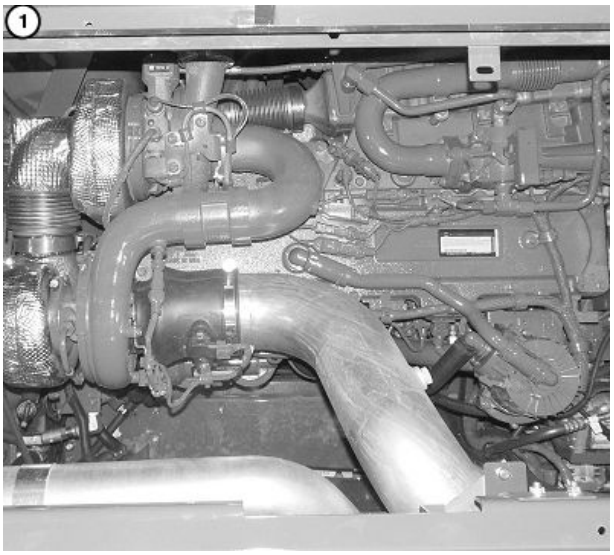
Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Thoroughly clean machine from top to bottom with compressed air. First clean all areas accessible from the engine deck. Start with engine compartment and work outwards and counterclockwise to other areas around engine compartment, floor underneath engine, top rear of rotor and rear deck, including areas around Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (if equipped). Once top areas of machine are clean, proceed to cleaning areas accessible from the ground level.

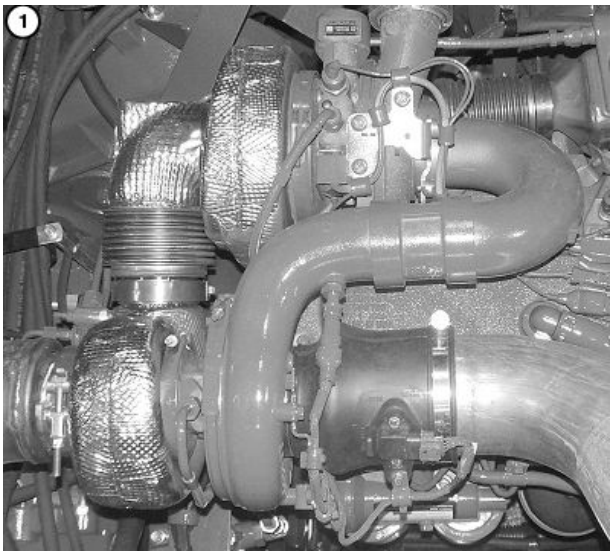
From the ground level, clean rear underside of fuel tank area and top of the rear tailboard of the residue disposal system. Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure area (if equipped) will also need to be cleaned from the ground level. Once the cleaning from the ground level is finished, recheck engine compartment for any crop debris that could have blown in from the ground level cleaning.

NOTE: Some shields were removed for photo clarity.

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H116932 —UN—09MAY16



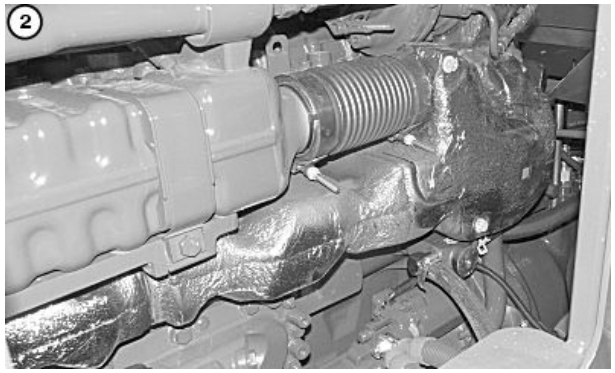
H116933 —UN—09MAY16

(1) — Top Area of Engine and Turbochargers

Continued on next page

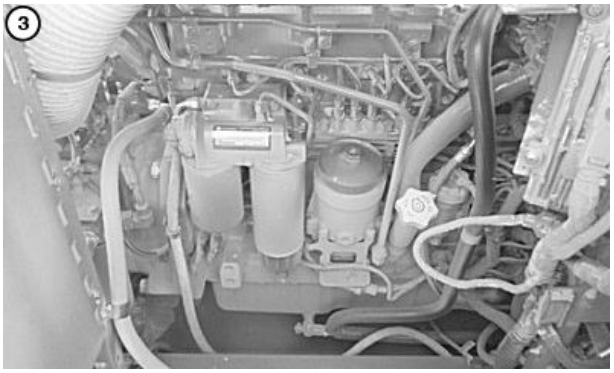
OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-1/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H116934 —UN—09MAY16

(2) — Exhaust Manifold and Manifold Shield, Turbo Interstage Tube, Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Cooler Tube



H105226 —UN—02MAY12

(3) — Around Engine

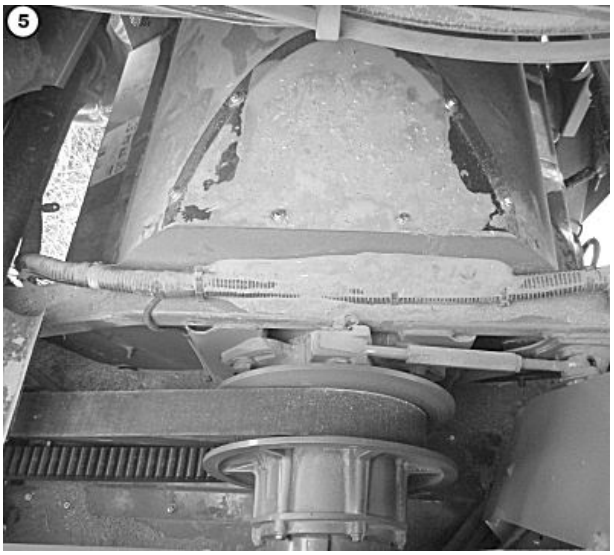
OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-2/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108963 —UN—29AUG13

(4) — Underneath Engine



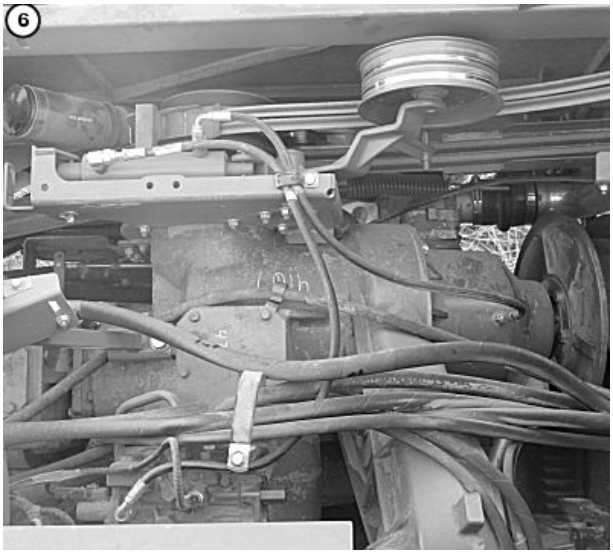
H108986 —UN—29AUG13

(5) — Top Rear of Rotor and Areas Around Rotor Drive

Continued on next page

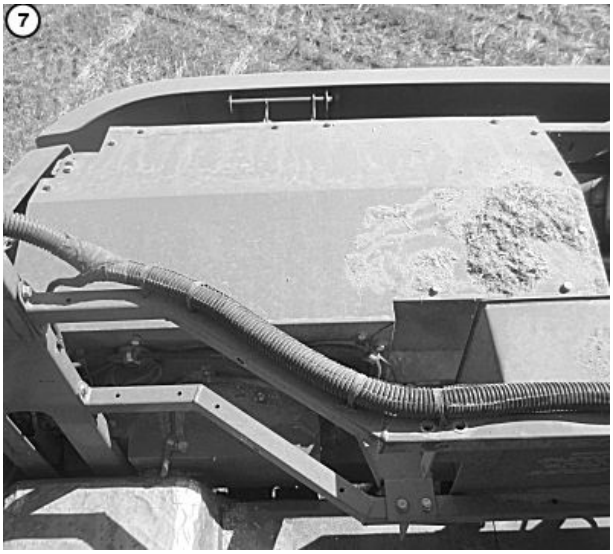
OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-3/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108987 —UN—29AUG13

(6) — Main Engine Gear Case

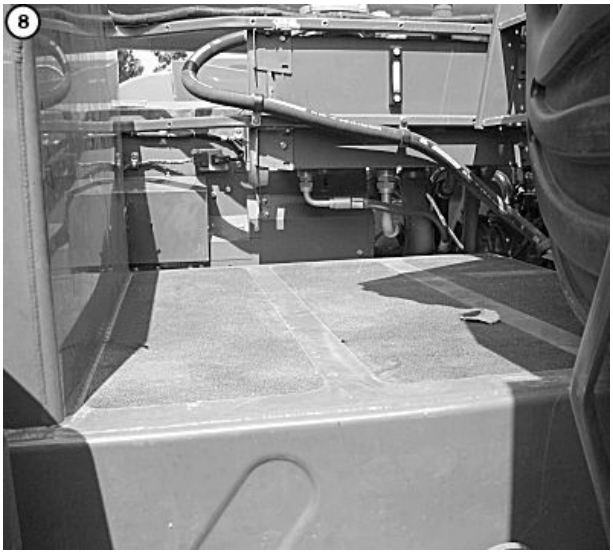


H108988 —UN—29AUG13

(7) — Areas around and under Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (If Equipped)

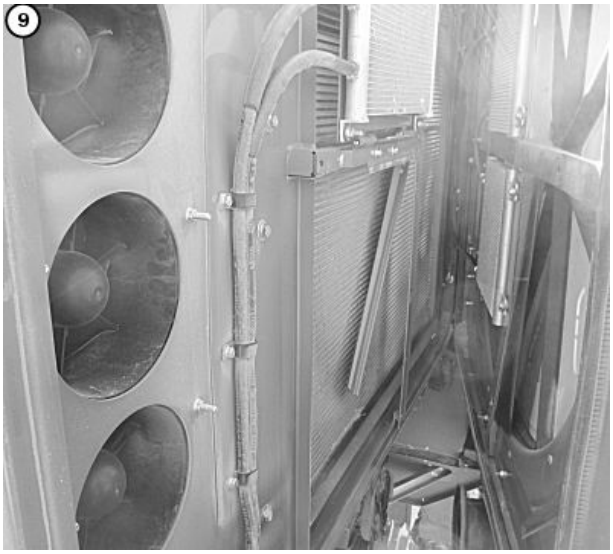
OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-4/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108990 —UN—29AUG13

(8) — On Top of Fuel Tank



H108989 —UN—29AUG13

(9) — Engine Cooling Package

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-5/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H100574 —UN—20JUN11

(1) — Underneath Fuel Tank

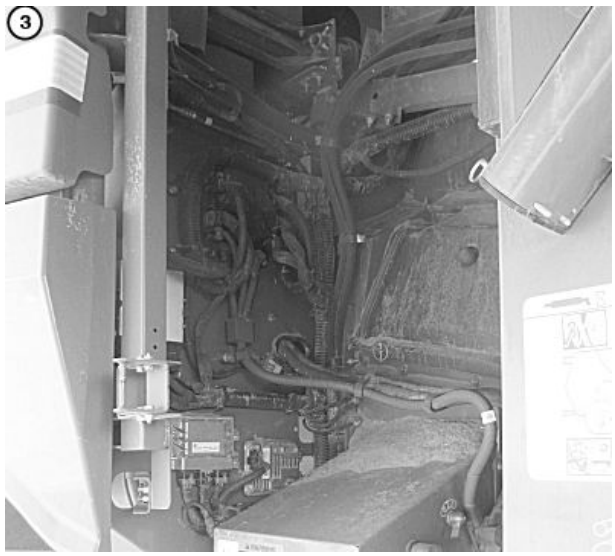


H105229 —UN—19APR12

(2) — Areas Around Bearings and Bearing Guards (Various locations)

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-6/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H108991 —UN—29AUG13

Fuse Center (Style A)



H105230 —UN—02MAY12

IMPORTANT: Lubrication decals show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in Lubrication and Maintenance section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, always refer to lubrication decals on machine.

(3) — Fuse Center and Battery Box Areas

(4) — Clean Grain Elevator Drives

Continued on next page

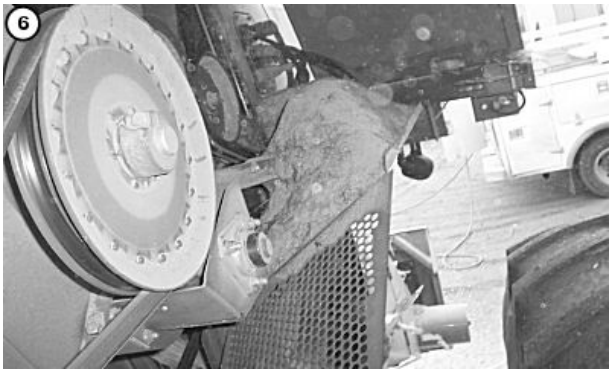
OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-7/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105336 —UN—02MAY12

(5) — Right Side Walk Area



H105231 —UN—02MAY12

(6) — Right Side Mud Shields

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-8/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105337 —UN—02MAY12

(7) — Right Side Feeder House Shields



H105338 —UN—02MAY12

(8) — Left Side Feeder House Shields

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-9/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105232 —UN—02MAY12

(9) — Transmission



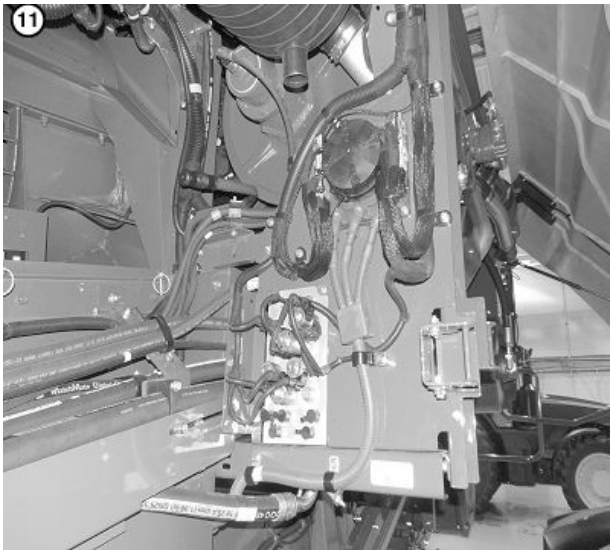
H105339 —UN—02MAY12

(10) — Left Side Walk Area

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-10/15

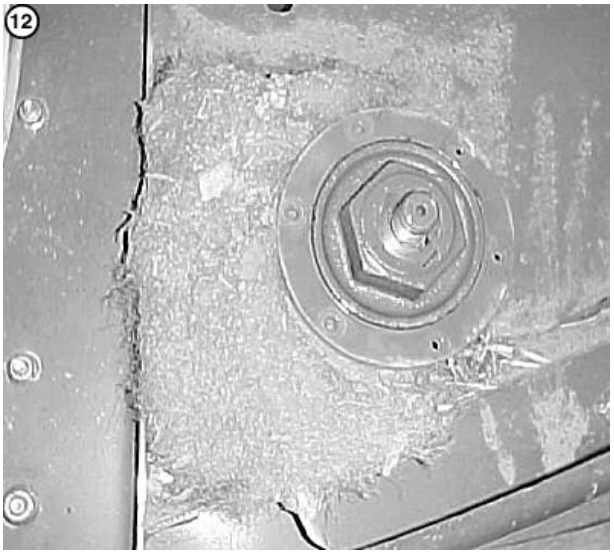
Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H114749 —UN—18JUN15

Fuse Center (Style B)

(11) — Fuse Center and Battery Box Areas



H105341 —UN—02MAY12

(12) — Discharge Beater Drives

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-11/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(13) — Left Side Rotor Area

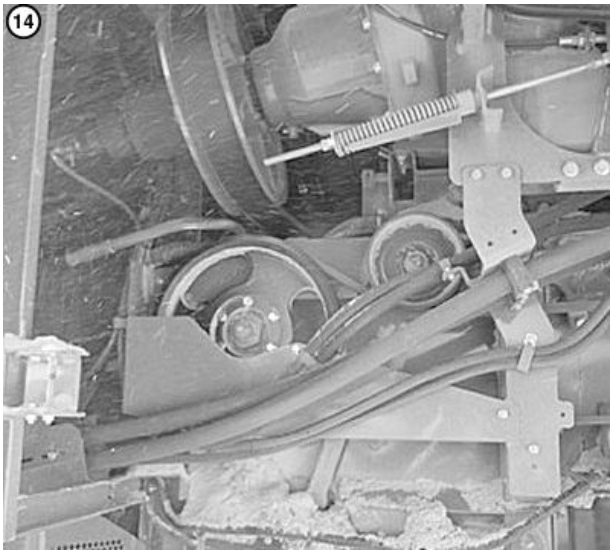


H105233 —UN—02MAY12

Continued on next page

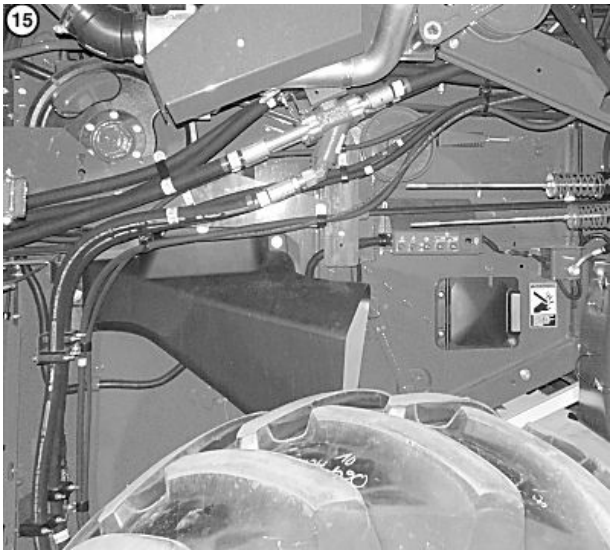
OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-12/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105234 —UN—02MAY12

(14) — Rotor Drives



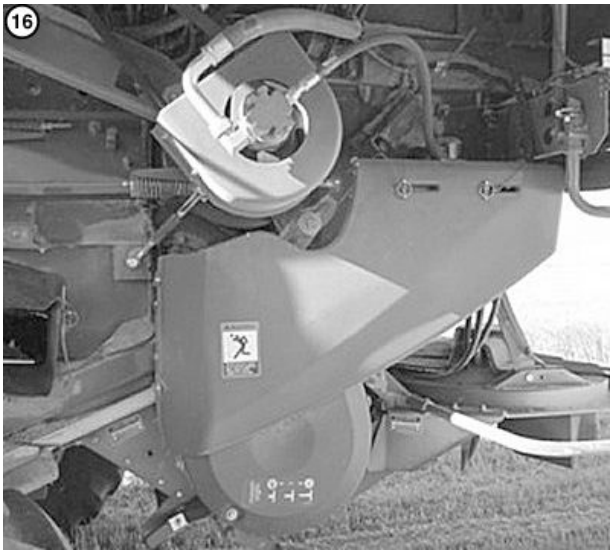
H118356 —UN—09MAY16

(15) — Left Sidesheet Areas

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-13/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(16) — Residue Disposal Drives



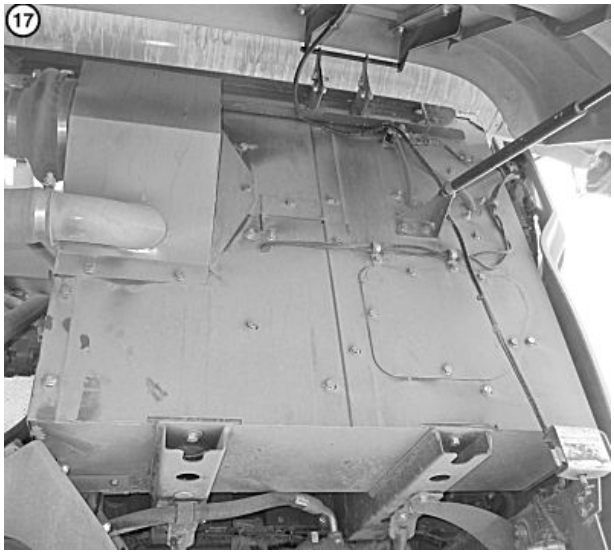
H108951 —UN—28AUG13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-14/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(17) — Areas around and under Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (If Equipped)



H108993 —UN—29AUG13

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-15/15

Cleaning Out Machine (Annual Cleanout and Specialty Crops)

CAUTION: To prevent injury, never clean machine with engine running and separator engaged. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

The following instructions are recommended when cleaning out machine for certified seed crops or when transporting machine inter-state.

CAUTION: Block header safely so it does not move. Lower reel safety stops.

Remove header from the machine.

Drive machine over end rows or bumps to jar and shake dirt loose. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

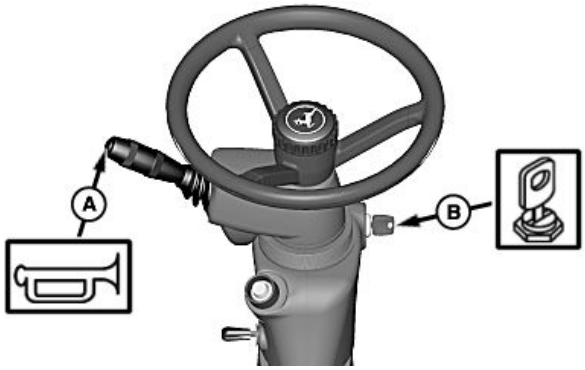
Open or remove all doors and drain holes.

CAUTION: Sound horn (A) to clear everyone from area. Stay clear of machine when discharging chaff.

Turn key switch (B) to start engine.

Engage separator until the chaff stops coming out rear of machine.

Lower engine rpm to low idle and engage separator several times. Running the separator at low idle removes dirt from inside the rotor.



H97186 —UN—02NOV10

A—Horn **B—Key Switch**

Move throttle to high rpm and run for a few minutes. Repeat cycle until chaff no longer comes out of the rear of machine.

CAUTION: Keep bystanders clear of machine when discharging chaff.

Drive machine onto blocking so right-hand side is about 150 mm (6 in) higher, or park on incline so dirt can run out.

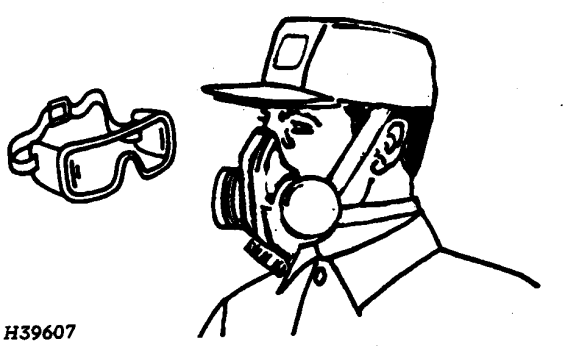
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-1/31

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, remove key, block wheels and lower the feeder house safety stop.

When working with compressed air in dusty conditions, you must wear goggles and dust mask for personal protection.

Start at the top of the machine and work down.



H39607 —UN—11OCT88

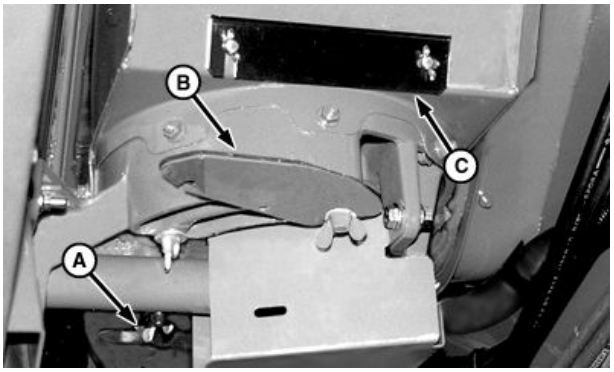
OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-2/31

Open cleanout doors (A), (B) and (C).

Clean grain from under the grain tank cross augers over to the sump.

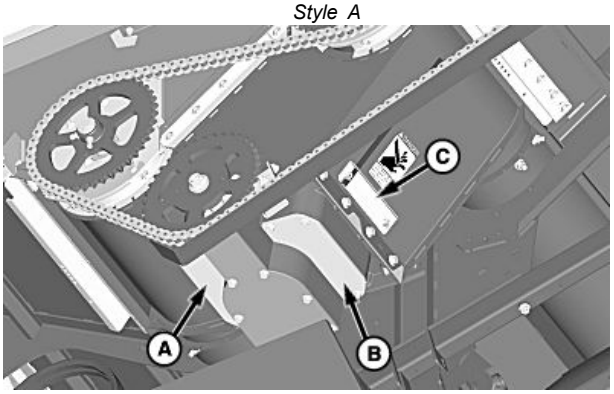
Clean grain from edges of unloading auger sump to the bottom. Grain must be cleaned out from doors while standing on ground.

A—Cleanout Door
B—Cleanout Door
C—Cleanout Door



H62230 —UN—19JAN00

Style A



H98866 —UN—27OCT10

Style B

Continued on next page

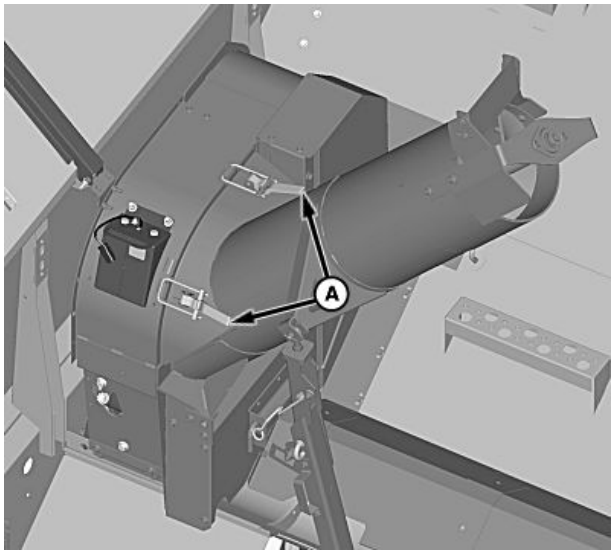
OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-3/31

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)

Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

Clean top area and down into the clean grain elevator to clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

A—Clamps



H102235 —UN—15JUN11

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-4/31

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)

CAUTION: DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

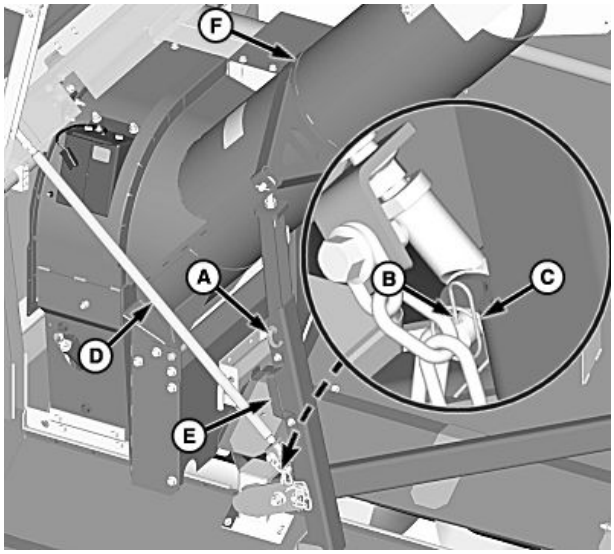
Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).

Use handle (E) to assist in lowering the grain tank loading auger (F).

Clean top area and down into the clean grain elevator to clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

A—Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Pin
D—Turnbuckle
E—Handle
F—Auger



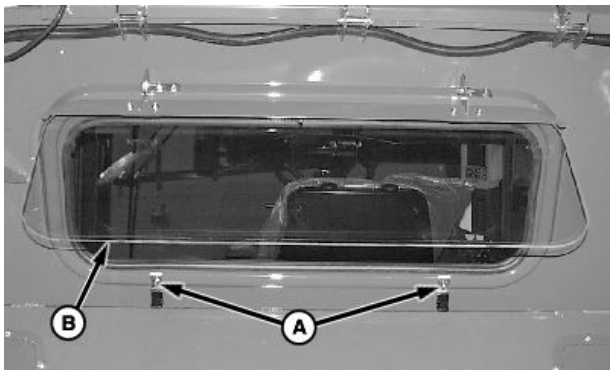
H102236 —UN—15JUN11

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-5/31

Loosen clamps (A) and swing grain tank window (B) up.

Clean out area behind cab, around the primary countershaft and over separator.

A—Clamps
B—Grain Tank Window



H76204 —UN—28APR03

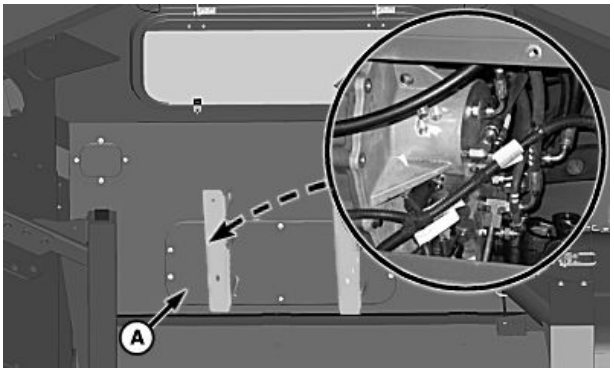
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-6/31

Remove access door (A) (if equipped) on the front side of the grain tank.

Clean out material around the multi-speed feeder house drive gear case.

A—Access Door



H113138 —UN—06MAR15

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-7/31

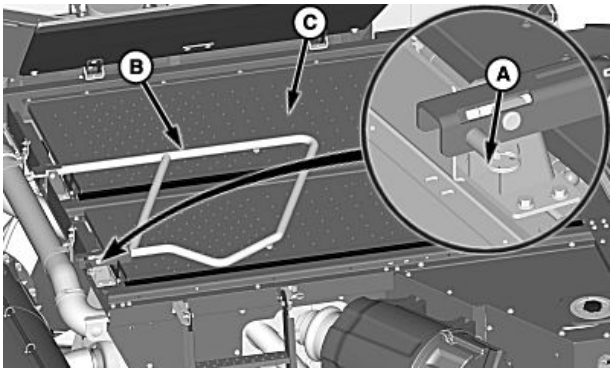
Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.

Open engine access covers (C) and clean top side of engine compartment area and around separator on the front side of engine.

Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.

Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Engine Access Covers



H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-8/31

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.

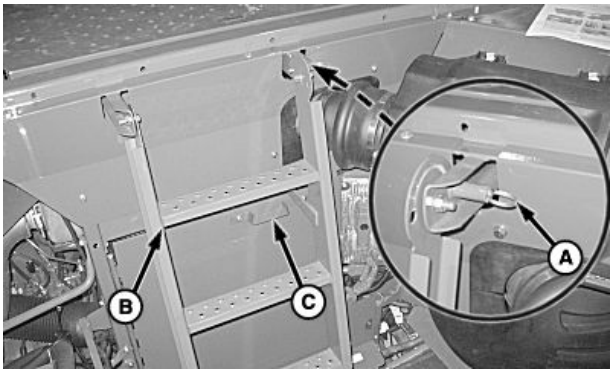
Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.

Clean rear side of engine compartment area.

Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.

Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Ladder
C—Cover



H95353 —UN—25AUG10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-9/31

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A)

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

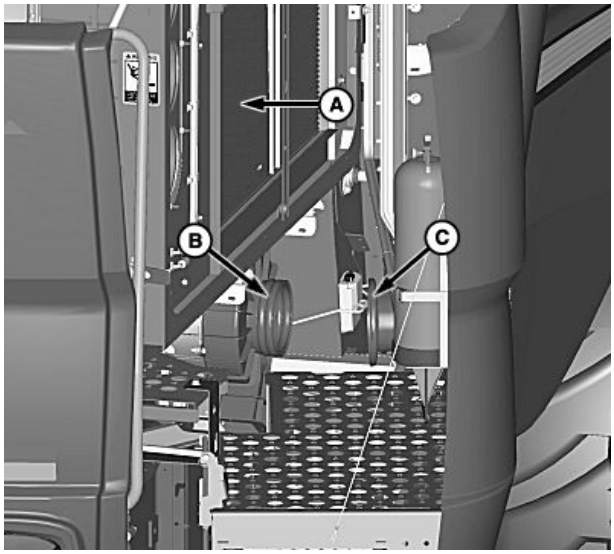
Open rotary screen door.

Clean the following areas from inside out:

- Radiator (A)
- Condenser
- Oil Cooler
- Charge Air Cooler

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (B) and transfer duct (C).

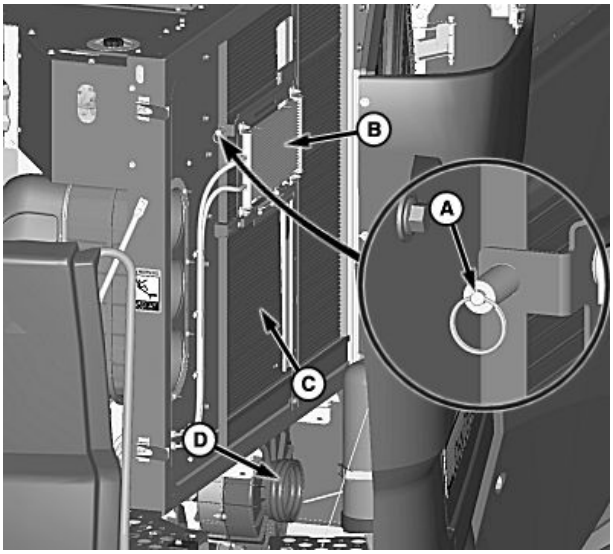
A—Radiator
B—Vacuum Duct
C—Transfer Duct



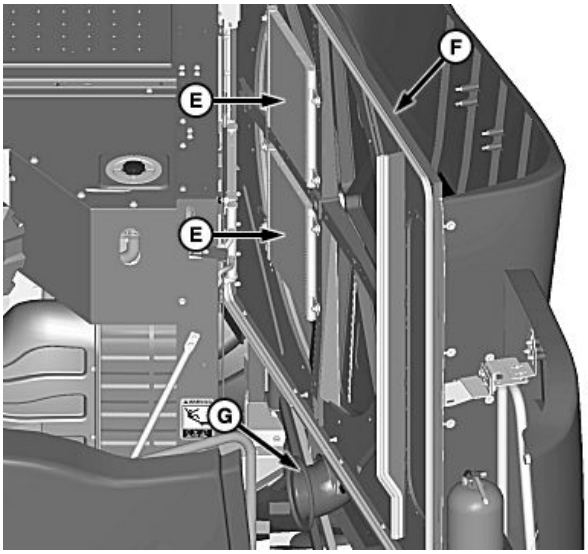
H106852 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-10/31

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B) and Final Tier 4/Stage IV



H106853 —UN—08FEB13



H106854 —UN—08FEB13

A—Lockout Pin
B—Fuel Cooler
C—Radiator
D—Vacuum Duct
E—Condensers
F—Rotary Screen Door
G—Transfer Duct

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Open rotary screen door.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate fuel cooler (B) to clean.

Clean the following areas from inside out:

- Radiator (C)
- Oil Cooler
- Charge Air Cooler

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (D).

Clean condensers (E) on rotary screen door (F).

Clean out dirt from the transfer duct (G).

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-11/31

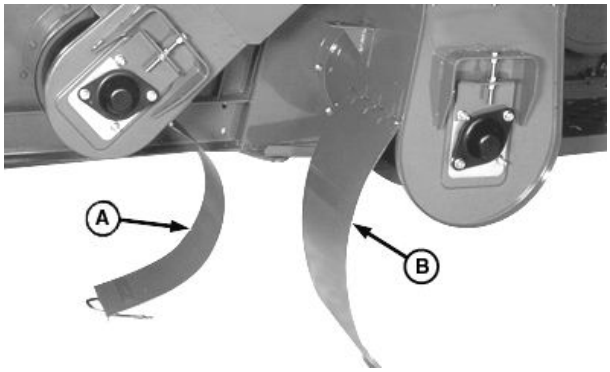
Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings Elevator (Style A)

Open lower tailings elevator door (A) and clean grain elevator door (B).

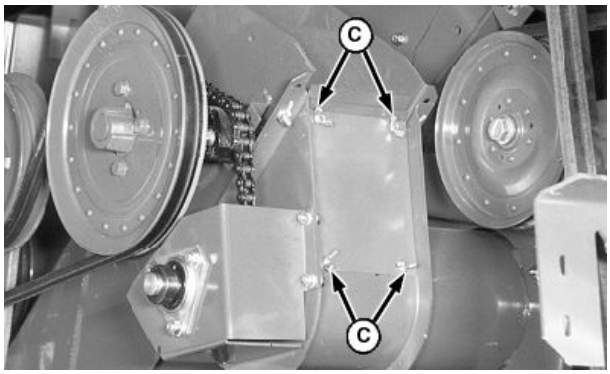
Remove wing nuts (C) and remove door at upper end of tailings elevator.

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

A—Tailings Elevator Door
B—Clean Grain Elevator Door
C—Wing Nuts



H62232 —UN—19JAN00



H62233 —UN—19JAN00

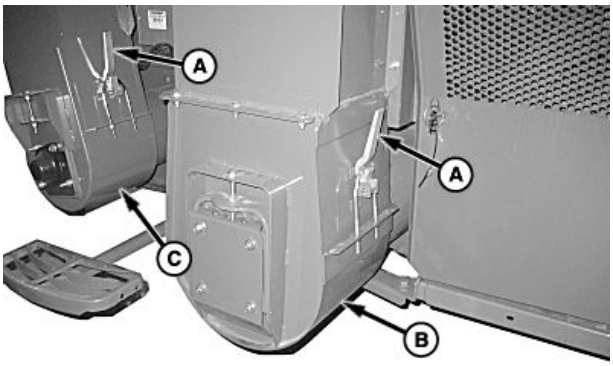
OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-12/31

Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings Elevator (Style B)

Use handles (A) to open clean grain elevator door (B) and tailings system elevator door (C).

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

A—Handles
B—Clean Grain Elevator Door
C—Tailings System Elevator Door



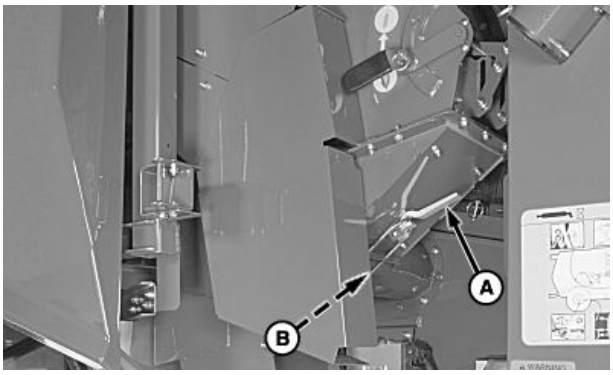
H97193 —UN—30JUN10

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-13/31

Use handle (A) to open the tailings system auger door (B).

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

A—Handle
B—Tailings System Auger Door

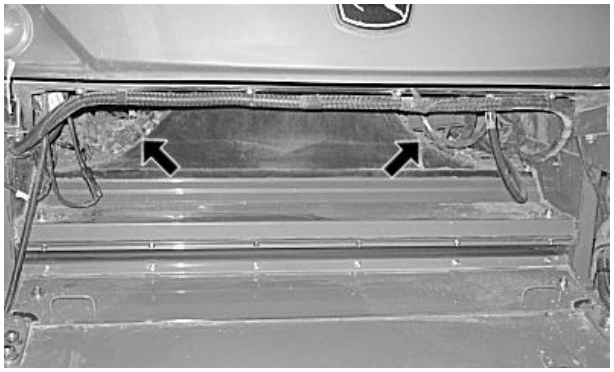


H97194 —UN—30JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-14/31

Clean out chaff between separator and sides of machine.



H100541 —UN—02MAR11

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-15/31

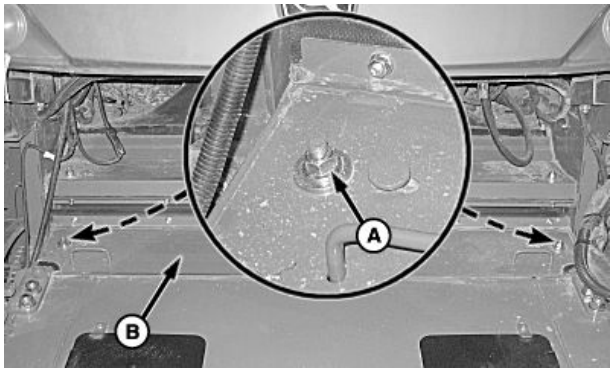
Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the feeder house door and push nuts towards center of the feeder house.

Pull door forward to remove.

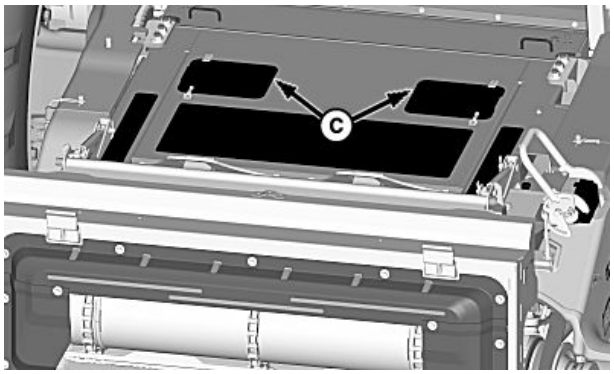
Clean feeder house through top doors (B) and (C).

Lift conveyor chain and let chain snap back several times while cleaning.

A—Nuts
B—Feeder House Door
C—Feeder House Door



H100486 —UN—28FEB11



H90905 —UN—27FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-16/31

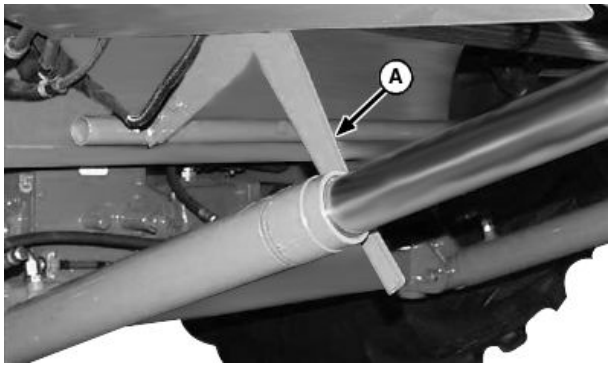
Feed Plate (Style A)

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward to open feed plate.

Clean out feed plate area.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Lever



H52761 —UN—17MAY99

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-17/31

Feed Plate (Style B)

Remove nuts (A) and round head bolt (B) on both sides of the machine.

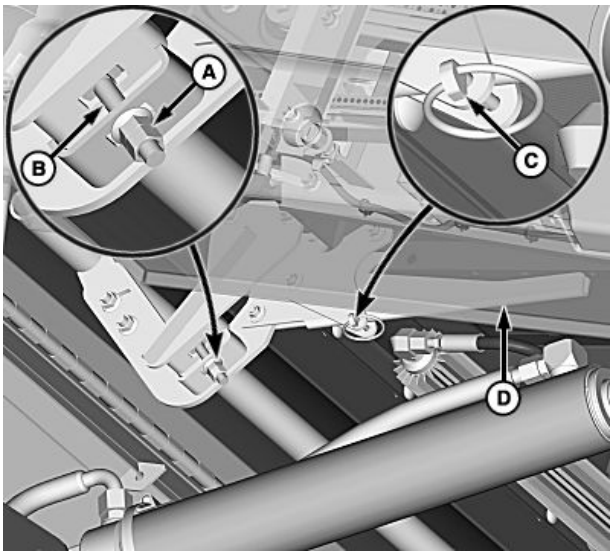
Remove quick-lock pin (C) and move lever (D) down and rearward to open feed plate.

Clean out feed plate area.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate. Retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

Install previously removed round head bolt (B) and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nuts
B—Round Head Bolt
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Lever



H120113 —UN—29NOV16

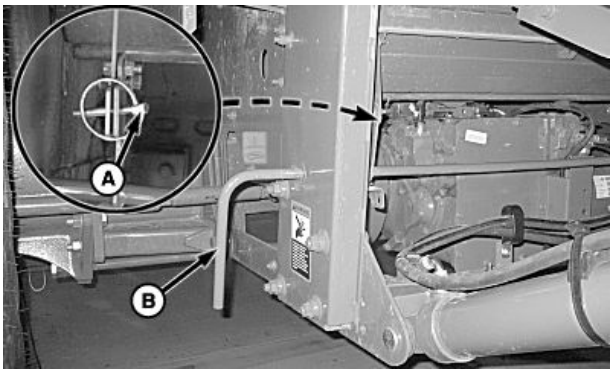
OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-18/31

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

Clean out stone trap area.

Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with the quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Lever



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

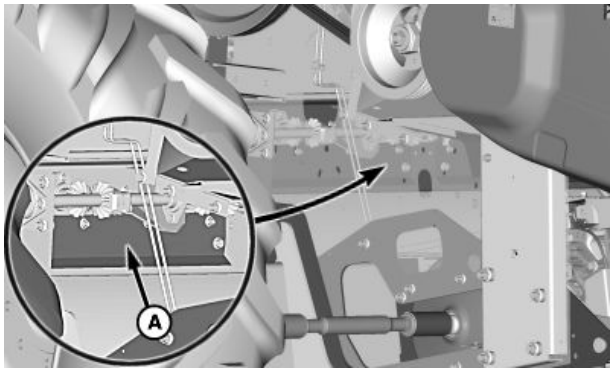
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-19/31

If Equipped: Remove cap screws from cleanout doors (A) to clean area.

Install cleanout doors and cap screws when cleaning is complete.

A—Cleanout Doors

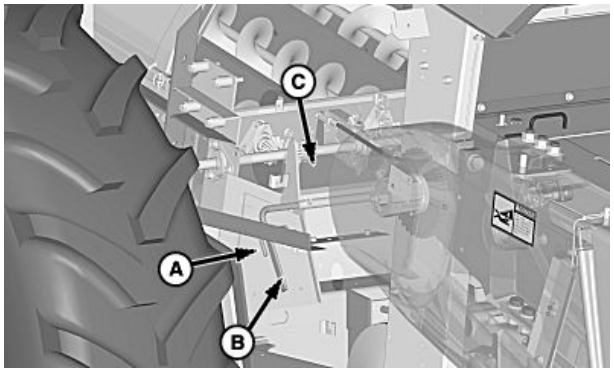


H102538 —UN—29JUN11

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-20/31

If Equipped: Pull lockout pin (A) and move handle (B) up to dump cleanout door (C) and move handle down to close and lock cleanout door.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handle
C—Cleanout Door



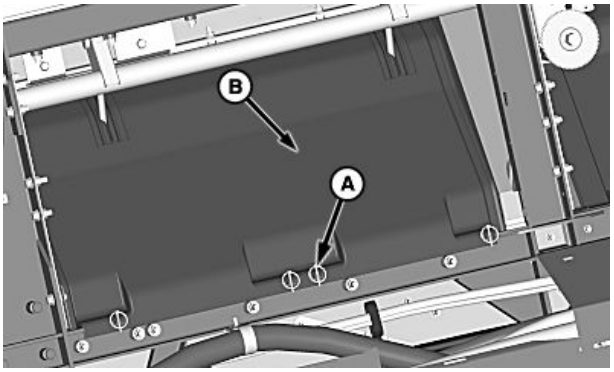
H91139 —UN—15APR08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-21/31

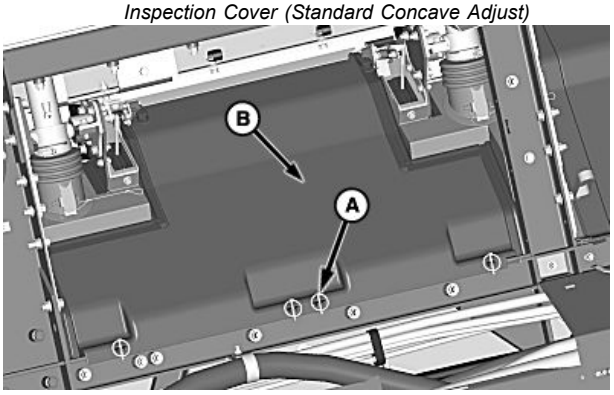
Remove quick-lock pins (A) and inspection cover (B). Use scraper to loosen material, and clean out through sides of machine.

A—Quick-Lock Pins **B—Inspection Cover**



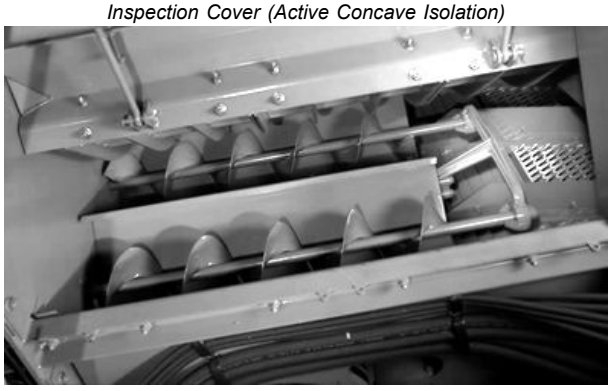
H111240 —UN—13MAY14

Inspection Cover (Standard Concave Adjust)



H111241 —UN—13MAY14

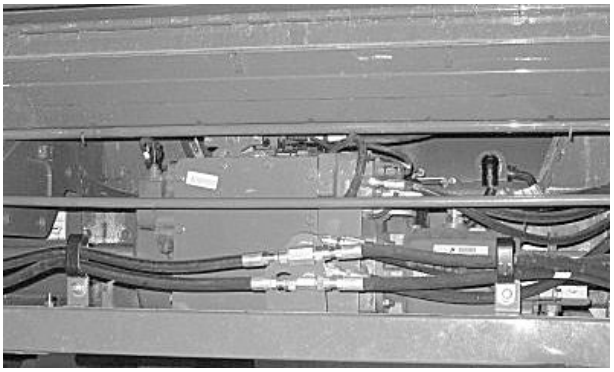
Inspection Cover (Active Concave Isolation)



H52708 —UN—23MAR99

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-22/31

Clean off top of axle and transmission.



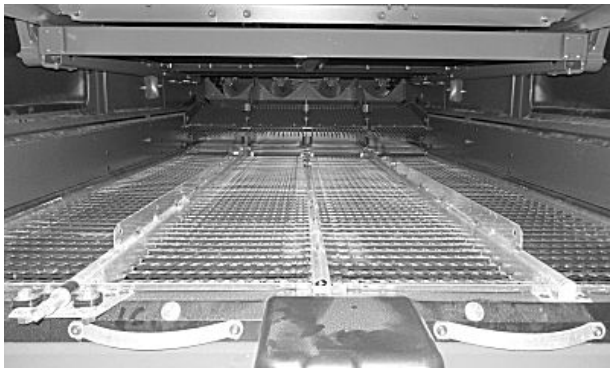
H99165 —UN—22NOV10

Push-Button Shift Machine Shown

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-23/31

Open sieve and chaffer as far as possible and clean.



H115550 —UN—20AUG15

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-24/31

Clean rear axle area.



H115551 —UN—20AUG15

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-25/31

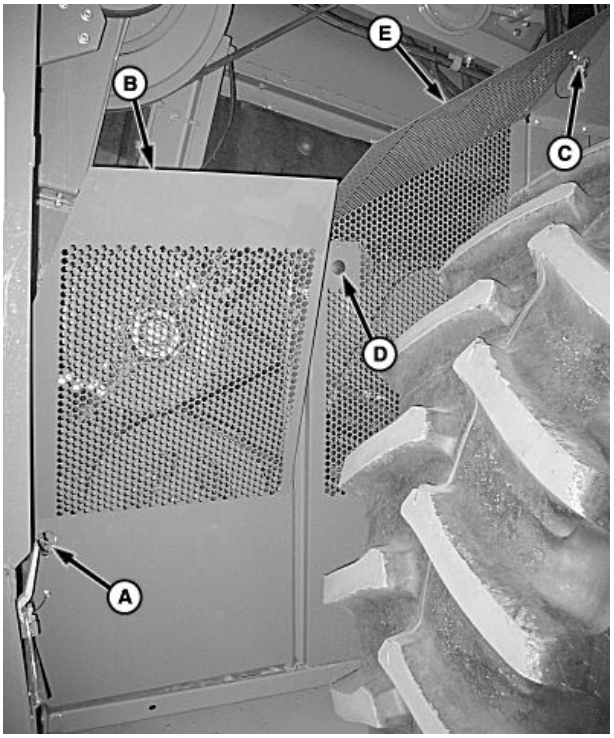
Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B).

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.

Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).

Clean out fan area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Latch
E—Shield



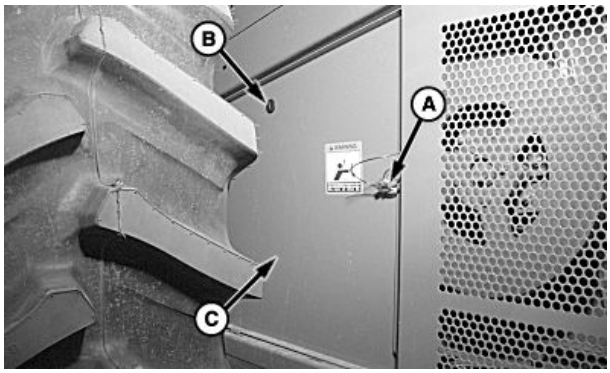
H96806 —UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-26/31

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn the latch (B) to remove shield (C).

Clean out area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Latch
C—Shield

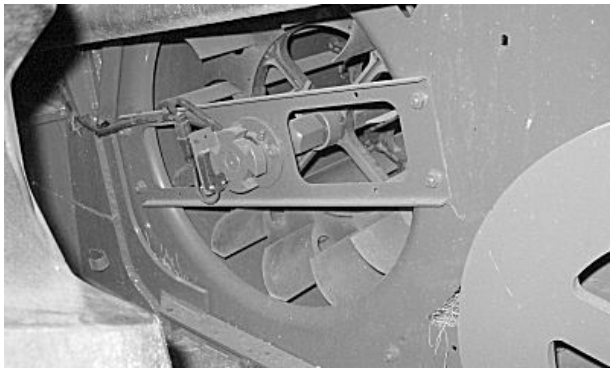


H96803 —UN—09JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-27/31

Clean area around fan.

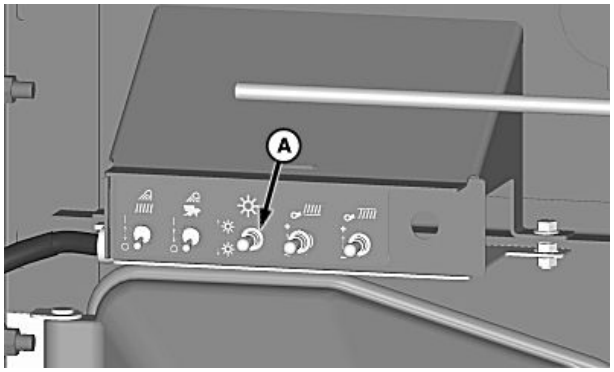


H100557 —UN—02MAR11

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-28/31

Raise chopper (if equipped) with switch (A).

A—Switch

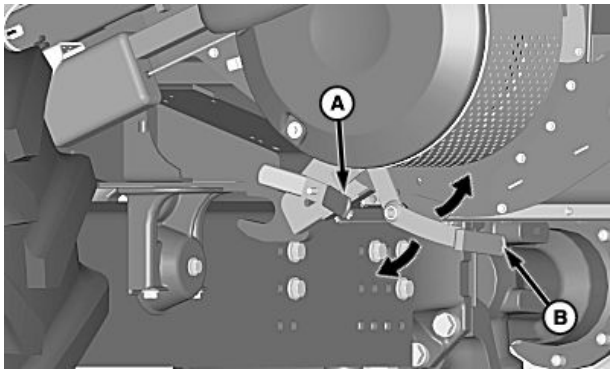


H97565 —UN—14SEP10

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-29/31

Loosen wing nut (A) and use handle (B) to disengage the knifebank and clean chopper.

A—Wing Nut **B—Handle**

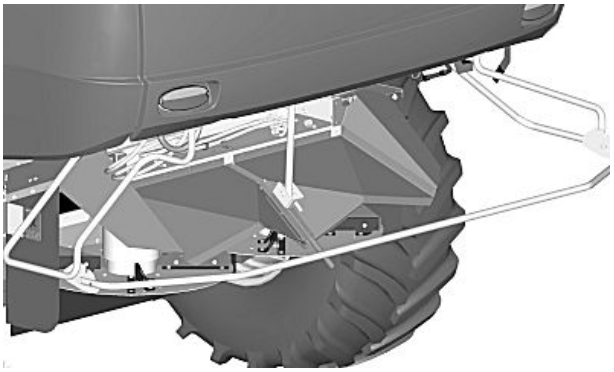


H98137 —UN—20SEP10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-30/31

Clean chaff from spreader (if equipped) drive area and spreader hood.



H98906 —UN—27OCT10

OUO6075,0004686 -19-28MAR17-31/31

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



TS202 —UN—23AUG88

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

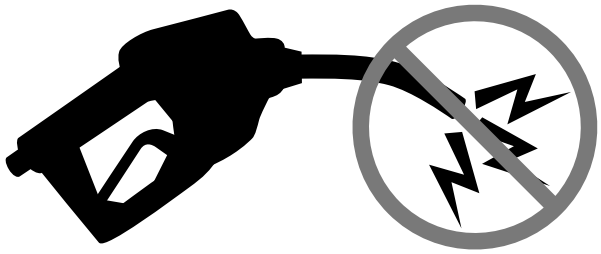
Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.



RG221142 —UN—17MAR14



RG21992 —UN—21AUG13

DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC -19-12JUL13-1/1

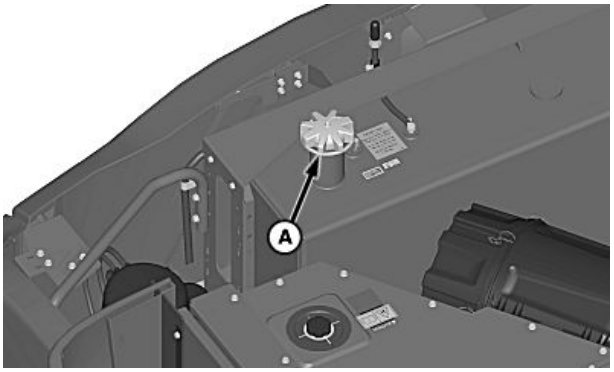
Fuel Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before filling tank.

Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash back. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If tank is too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, tank will overflow.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines: Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel fuel. See Diesel Fuel and Biodiesel Fuel in this section for further information.

Fill fuel tank (A) at end of each day. This prevents condensation in tank as moist air cools.



H106863 —UN—11FEB13

A—Fuel Tank

OUO6075,00013CE -19-23MAY13-1/1

Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel

CAUTION: Reduce the risk of fire. Handle fuel carefully. DO NOT fill the fuel tank when engine is running. DO NOT smoke while you fill the fuel tank or service the fuel system.

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day's operation to prevent water condensation and freezing during cold weather.

Keep all storage tanks as full as practicable to minimize condensation.

Ensure that all fuel tank caps and covers are installed properly to prevent moisture from entering. Monitor water content of the fuel regularly.

When using BioDiesel fuel, the fuel filter may require more frequent replacement due to premature plugging.

Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level may indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil.

When fuel is stored for an extended period or if there is a slow turnover of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your fuel supplier or John Deere dealer for recommendations.

OUO6075,000163E -19-06SEP13-1/1

Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

In general, diesel fuels are blended to satisfy the low temperature requirements of the geographical area in which they are marketed.

Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended. Renewable diesel fuel produced by hydrotreating animal fats and vegetable oils is basically identical to petroleum diesel fuel. Renewable diesel that meets EN 590, ASTM D975, or EN 15940 is acceptable for use at all percentage mixture levels.

Required Fuel Properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

Cetane number of 40 minimum. Cetane number greater than 47 is preferred, especially for temperatures below –20 °C (–4 °F) or elevations above 1675 m (5500 ft.).

Cold Filter Plugging Point (CFPP) should be at least 5 °C (9 °F) below the expected lowest temperature or **Cloud Point** below the expected lowest ambient temperature.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10 000 mg/kg (10 000 ppm).

E-Diesel fuel

DO NOT use E-Diesel (Diesel fuel and ethanol blend). Use of E-Diesel fuel in any John Deere machine may void the machine warranty.

CAUTION: Avoid severe injury or death due to the fire and explosion risk from using E-Diesel fuel.

Sulfur content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III B, and Stage IV Engines

- Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) sulfur content.

Sulfur Content for Tier 3 and Stage III A Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Tier 2 and Stage II Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Other Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with diesel fuel.

Improper fuel additive usage may cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.

DX,FUEL1 -19-13JAN16-1/1

BioDiesel Fuel

BioDiesel fuel is comprised of mono-alkyl esters of long chain fatty acids derived from vegetable oils or animal fats. BioDiesel blends are BioDiesel mixed with petroleum diesel fuel on a volume basis.

Before using fuel containing BioDiesel, review the BioDiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations in this Operator's Manual.

Environmental laws and regulations can encourage or prohibit the use of biofuels. Operators should consult with appropriate governmental authorities prior to using biofuels.

All John Deere Engines with Exhaust Filter (Released 2011 and After)

While 5% blends (B5) are preferred, BioDiesel concentrations up to a 20% blend (B20) in petroleum diesel fuel can be used. BioDiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the BioDiesel (100% BioDiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

BioDiesel concentrations above B20 can harm the engine's emission control systems and should not be used. Risks include, but are not limited to, more frequent stationary regeneration, soot accumulation, and increased intervals for ash removal.

John Deere approved fuel conditioners, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using BioDiesel blends from B10—B20, and are recommended when using lower BioDiesel blends.

All John Deere Engines Excluding Exhaust Filter (Primarily Released Prior to 2012)

While 5% blends (B5) are preferred, BioDiesel concentrations up to a 20% blend (B20) in petroleum diesel fuel can be used. BioDiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the BioDiesel (100% BioDiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

These John Deere engines can operate on BioDiesel blends above B20 (up to 100% BioDiesel). Operate at levels above B20 ONLY if the BioDiesel is permitted by law and meets the EN 14214 specification (primarily available in Europe). Engines operating on BioDiesel blends above B20 might not fully comply with or be permitted by all applicable emissions regulations. Expect up to a 12% reduction in power and an 18% reduction in fuel economy when using 100% BioDiesel.

John Deere approved fuel conditioners, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using BioDiesel blends from B10—B20, and are recommended when using lower BioDiesel blends.

BioDiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations

The petroleum diesel portion of all BioDiesel blends must meet the requirements of ASTM D975 (US) or EN 590 (EU) commercial standard.

BioDiesel users in the U.S. are strongly encouraged to purchase BioDiesel blends from a BQ-9000 Certified Marketer and sourced from a BQ-9000 Accredited Producer (as certified by the National BioDiesel Board). Certified Marketers and Accredited Producers can be found at the following website: http://www.bq9000.org.

BioDiesel contains residual ash. Ash levels exceeding the maximums allowed in either ASTM D6751 or EN14214 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present).

The fuel filter can require more frequent replacement, when using BioDiesel fuel, particularly if switching from diesel. Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level can indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil. BioDiesel blends up to B20 must be used within 90 days of the date of BioDiesel manufacture. BioDiesel blends above B20 must be used within 45 days from the date of BioDiesel manufacture.

When using BioDiesel blends up to B20, the following must be considered:

- Cold-weather flow degradation
- Stability and storage issues (moisture absorption, microbial growth)
- Possible filter restriction and plugging (usually a problem when first switching to BioDiesel on used engines)
- Possible fuel leakage through seals and hoses (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible reduction of service life of engine components

Request a certificate of analysis from your fuel distributor to ensure that the fuel is compliant with the specifications provided in this Operator's Manual.

Consult your John Deere dealer for approved fuel conditioners to improve storage and performance with BioDiesel fuels.

The following must also be considered if using BioDiesel blends above B20:

- Possible coking or blocked injector nozzles, resulting in power loss and engine misfire if John Deere approved fuel conditioners are not used
- Possible crankcase oil dilution (requiring more frequent oil changes)
- Possible lacquering or seizure of internal components
- Possible formation of sludge and sediments
- Possible thermal oxidation of fuel at elevated temperatures
- Possible compatibility issues with other materials (including copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass, and bronze) used in fuel handling equipment

Continued on next page

DX,FUEL7 -19-15MAY13-1/2

- Possible reduction in water separator efficiency
- Possible damage to paint if exposed to BioDiesel
- Possible corrosion of fuel injection equipment
- Possible elastomeric seal and gasket material degradation (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible high acid levels within fuel system
- Because BioDiesel blends above B20 contain more ash, using blends above B20 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present)

IMPORTANT: Raw pressed vegetable oils are NOT acceptable for use as fuel in any concentration in John Deere engines. Their use could cause engine failure.

DX,FUEL7 -19-15MAY13-2/2

Lubricity of Diesel Fuel

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

Lubricity of BioDiesel Fuel

Fuel lubricity can improve significantly with BioDiesel blends up to B20 (20% BioDiesel). Further increase in lubricity is limited for BioDiesel blends greater than B20.

DX,FUEL5 -19-07FEB14-1/1

Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives

Diesel fuel can be the source of performance or other operational problems for many reasons. Some causes include poor lubricity, contaminants, low cetane number, and a variety of properties that cause fuel system deposits. These and others are referenced in other sections of this Operator's Manual.

To optimize engine performance and reliability, closely follow recommendations on fuel quality, storage, and handling, which are found elsewhere in this Operator's Manual.

To further aid in maintaining performance and reliability of the engine's fuel system, John Deere has developed a family of fuel additive products for most global markets. The primary products include Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (full feature conditioner in winter and summer formulas) and Fuel-Protect Keep Clean (fuel injector deposit removal and prevention). Availability of these and other products varies by market. See your local John Deere dealer for availability and additional information about fuel additives that might be right for your needs.

DX,FUEL13 -19-07FEB14-1/1

Testing Diesel Fuel

A fuel analysis program can help to monitor the quality of diesel fuel. The fuel analysis can provide critical data such as cetane number, fuel type, sulfur content, water content, appearance, suitability for cold weather operations, bacteria, cloud point, acid number, particulate contamination, and whether the fuel meets specification.

Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on diesel fuel analysis.

DX,FUEL6 -19-14APR11-1/1

Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines

John Deere diesel engines are designed to operate effectively in cold weather.

However, for effective starting and cold-weather operation, a little extra care is necessary. The following information outlines steps that can minimize the effect that cold weather may have on starting and operation of your engine. See your John Deere dealer for additional information and local availability of cold-weather aids.

Use Winter Grade Fuel

When temperatures fall below 0 °C (32 °F), winter grade fuel (No. 1-D in North America) is best suited for cold-weather operation. Winter grade fuel has a lower cloud point and a lower pour point.

Cloud point is the temperature at which wax begins to form in the fuel. This wax causes fuel filters to plug. **Pour point** is the lowest temperature at which movement of the fuel is observed.

NOTE: On average, winter grade diesel fuel has a lower Btu (heat content) rating. Using winter grade fuel may reduce power and fuel efficiency, but should not cause any other engine performance effects. Check the grade of fuel being used before troubleshooting for low-power complaints in cold-weather operation.

Air Intake Heater

An air intake heater is an available option for some engines to aid cold weather starting.

Ether

An ether port on the intake is available to aid cold weather starting.

CAUTION: Ether is highly flammable. Do not use ether when starting an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

Coolant Heater

An engine block heater (coolant heater) is an available option to aid cold weather starting.

Seasonal Viscosity Oil and Proper Coolant Concentration

Use seasonal grade viscosity engine oil based on the expected air temperature range between oil changes and a proper concentration of low silicate antifreeze as recommended. (See DIESEL ENGINE OIL and ENGINE COOLANT requirements in this section.)

Diesel Fuel Flow Additive

Use John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula), which contains anti-gel chemistry, or equivalent fuel conditioner to treat non-winter grade fuel (No. 2-D in North America) during the cold-weather season. This generally extends operability to about 10 °C (18 °F) below the fuel cloud point. For operability at even lower temperatures, use winter grade fuel.

IMPORTANT: Treat fuel when outside temperature drops below 0 °C (32 °F). For best results, use with untreated fuel. Follow all recommended instructions on label.

BioDiesel

When operating with BioDiesel blends, wax formation can occur at warmer temperatures. Begin using John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula) at 5 °C (41 °F) to treat BioDiesel fuels during the cold-weather season. Use B5 or lower blends at temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F). Use only winter grade petroleum diesel fuel at temperatures below -10 °C (14 °F).

Winterfronts

Use of fabric, cardboard, or solid winterfronts is not recommended with any John Deere engine. Their use can result in excessive engine coolant, oil, and charge air temperatures. This can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on fan and fan drive components potentially causing premature failures.

If winterfronts are used, they should never totally close off the grill frontal area. Approximately 25% area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. At no time should the air blockage device be applied directly to the radiator core.

Radiator Shutters

If equipped with a thermostatically controlled radiator shutter system, this system should be regulated in such a way that the shutters are completely open by the time the coolant reaches 93 °C (200 °F) to prevent excessive intake manifold temperatures. Manually controlled systems are not recommended.

If air-to-air aftercooling is used, the shutters must be completely open by the time the intake manifold air temperature reaches the maximum allowable temperature out of the charge air cooler.

For more information, see your John Deere dealer.

DX,FUEL10 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines

Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) is a high purity liquid that is injected into the exhaust system of engines equipped with selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems. Maintaining the purity of DEF is important to avoid malfunctions in the SCR system. Engines requiring DEF shall use a product that meets the requirements for aqueous urea solution 32 (AUS 32) according to ISO 22241-1.

The use of John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is recommended. John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is available at your John Deere dealer in a variety of package sizes to suit your operational needs.

If John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is not available, use DEF that is certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API) Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program or by the AdBlue™ Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program. Look for the API certification symbol or the AdBlue™ name on the container.

In some cases, DEF is referred to by one or more of these names:

- Urea
- Aqueous Urea Solution 32
- AUS 32
- AdBlue™
- NOx Reduction Agent
- Catalyst Solution

AdBlue is a trademark of VDA, the German Association of the Automotive Industry.

DX,DEF -19-13JUN13-1/1

Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

IMPORTANT: Using DEF with the correct concentration is critical to engine and aftertreatment system performance. Extended storage and other conditions can adversely alter the DEF concentration.

If DEF quality is questionable, draw a sample out of the DEF tank or storage tank into a clear container. DEF must be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used. Drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with new or good DEF. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration.

If the DEF passes the visual and smell test, check the DEF concentration with a handheld refractometer calibrated to measure DEF.

DEF concentration should be checked when the engine has been stored for extended periods, or if there is suspicion the engine or packaged DEF fluid has been contaminated with water.

Two approved tools are available through your John Deere dealer:

- JDG11594 Digital DEF Refractometer—A digital tool providing an easy to read concentration measurement
- JDG11684 DEF Refractometer—Low-cost alternative tool providing an analog reading

Follow instructions included with either tool to obtain the measurement.

The correct DEF concentration is 31.8—33.2% urea. If the DEF concentration is not within specification, drain the DEF tank, flush with distilled water and fill with new or good DEF. If packaged DEF is not within specification, dispose of DEF packages and replace with new or good DEF.

DX,DEF,TEST -19-13JUN13-1/1

Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: It is unlawful to tamper with or remove any component of the aftertreatment system. Do not use DEF that does not meet the required specifications or operate the engine with no DEF.

Never attempt to create DEF by mixing agricultural grade urea with water. Agricultural grade urea does not meet the necessary specifications and can damage the aftertreatment system.

Do not add any chemicals or additives to DEF in an effort to prevent freezing. Any chemicals or additives added to DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

Never add water or any other fluid in place of, or in addition to DEF. Operating with a modified DEF or using an unapproved DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

The following storage information is provided for reference and is to be used as a guideline only.

It is preferred to store DEF out of extreme ambient temperatures. DEF freezes at –11 °C (12 °F). Exposure to temperatures greater than 30 °C (86 °F) can degrade DEF over time.

Dedicated DEF storage containers must be sealed between uses to prevent evaporation and contamination. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended to transport and store DEF.

Ideal conditions for storage of DEF are:

- Store at temperatures between –5 °C and 30 °C (23 °F and 86 °F)
- Store in dedicated containers sealed to avoid contamination and evaporation

Under these conditions, DEF is expected to remain useable for a minimum of 18 months. Storing DEF at higher temperatures can reduce its useful life by approximately 6 months for every 5 °C (9 °F) temperature above 30 °C (86 °F).

If unsure how long or under what conditions DEF has been stored, test DEF. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

Long-term storage in the DEF tank (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, test DEF prior to operating engine. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

It is recommended to purchase DEF in quantities that will be consumed within 12 months.

DX,DEF,STORE -19-13JUN13-1/1

Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.



TS1731 —UN—23AUG13

IMPORTANT: Use only distilled water to rinse components that are used to deliver DEF. Tap water can contaminate DEF. If distilled water is not available, rinse with clean tap water, then thoroughly rinse with ample amounts of DEF.

If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

If DEF is filled into engine fuel tank or other fluid compartment, do not operate engine until system is properly purged of DEF. Contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.

Reasonable care should be taken when refilling the DEF tank. Ensure that the DEF tank cap area is free of debris before removing the cap. Seal containers of DEF between use to prevent contamination and evaporation.

Avoid splashing DEF and do not allow DEF to come into contact with skin, eyes, or mouth.

DEF is not harmful to handle, but DEF can be corrosive to materials such as steel, iron, zinc, nickel, copper, aluminum, and magnesium. Use suitable containers to transport and store DEF. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended.

Avoid prolonged contact with skin. In case of accidental contact, wash skin immediately with soap and water.

Keep anything used to store or dispense DEF clean of dirt and dust. Wash and rinse containers or funnels thoroughly with distilled water to remove contaminants.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel or coolant is added to the DEF tank, contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.

If water has been added to the DEF tank, a tank cleaning is necessary. See Cleaning DEF Tank in this manual. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

The operator must maintain appropriate DEF levels at all times. Check the DEF level daily and refill the tank as needed. The filling port is identified by a blue colored cap embossed with the DEF symbol, shown.

DX,DEF,REFILL -19-13AUG13-1/1

Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

If foreign material or fluid has been added to the DEF tank, drain the DEF tank, flush, and fill with new DEF.

If DEF quality is in question, pull a sample out of the DEF tank and place into a clear container. DEF should be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used.

1. Remove drain plug (if equipped), and drain or siphon bad DEF from DEF tank.

NOTE: Cleaning can take place with DEF tank installed or removed.

2. Clean DEF tank with new DEF.

   DEF must pass visual, smell, and concentration checks before the engine can be ran. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) – For Use In Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines in the Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolants Section for more information.

3. Drain or siphon DEF tank.

NOTE: Repeat steps 2—3 until DEF tank has been cleaned.

4. Change DEF dosing unit filter.
5. Install drain plug in DEF tank, if removed. Install DEF tank, if removed.
6. Fill DEF tank with new DEF.
7. Check DEF concentration with DEF refractometer, such as JDG11594 or JDG11684. The correct DEF concentration is 31.8% — 33.2%. See your authorized dealer for more information.
8. If DEF is not within specification, does not appear clear, or does not have a slight ammonia smell, contact your authorized dealer.

DX,DEF,CLEANTANK -19-12JUL13-1/1

Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

Although there is little issue with minor spillage of DEF on the ground, large amounts of DEF should be contained. If large spills occur, contact local environmental authorities for assistance with clean-up.

If a substantial quantity of DEF is not within specification, contact the DEF supplier for assistance with disposal. Do not dump substantial quantities of DEF onto the ground or send DEF to wastewater treatment facilities.

DX,DEF,DISPOSE -19-13JUN13-1/1

Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners)

Preferred Coolants

The following pre-mix engine coolants are preferred:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD™II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

COOL-GARD II pre-mix coolant is available in several concentrations with different freeze protection limits as shown in the following table.

COOL-GARD II pre-mix	Freeze Protection Limit
COOL-GARD II 20/80	-9 °C (16 °F)
COOL-GARD II 30/70	-16 °C (3 °F)
COOL-GARD II 50/50	-37 °C (-34 °F)
COOL-GARD II 55/45	-45 °C (-49 °F)
COOL-GARD II PG 60/40	-49 °C (-56 °F)
COOL-GARD II 60/40	-52 °C (-62 °F)

Not all COOL-GARD II pre-mix products are available in all countries.

Use COOL-GARD II PG when a non-toxic coolant formulation is required.

Additional Recommended Coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

- John Deere COOL-GARD II Concentrate in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

IMPORTANT: When mixing coolant concentrate with water, do not use less than 40% or greater than 60% concentration of coolant. Less than 40% gives inadequate additives for corrosion protection. Greater than 60% can result in coolant gelation and cooling system problems.

Other Coolants

Other ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolants may be used if they meet the following specification:

- Pre-mix coolant meeting ASTM D6210 requirements
- Coolant concentrate meeting ASTM D6210 requirements in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

If coolant meeting one of these specifications is unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or pre-mix coolant that has a minimum of the following chemical and physical properties:

- Provides cylinder liner cavitation protection according to either the John Deere Cavitation Test Method or a fleet study run at or above 60% load capacity
- Is formulated with a nitrite-free additive package
- Protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion

Water Quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Distilled, deionized, or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

Coolant Drain Intervals

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with fresh coolant at the indicated interval, which varies with the coolant used.

When COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.

IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.

Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.

Do not use coolants that contain nitrites.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,COOL3 -19-15MAY13-1/1

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender

Some coolant additives gradually deplete during engine operation. For COOL-GARD™ II pre-mix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate, replenish coolant additives between drain intervals by adding COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender should not be added unless indicated by COOL-GARD II Test Strips. These test strips provide a simple, effective method to check the freeze point, additive levels, and pH of your engine coolant.

Test the coolant solution at intervals of 12 months and whenever excessive coolant is lost through leaks or overheating.

IMPORTANT: Do not use COOL-GARD II Test Strips with COOL-GARD II PG.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is a chemically matched additive system for use with all COOL-GARD II coolants.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is not intended for use with nitrite-containing coolants.

IMPORTANT: Do not add a supplemental coolant additive when the cooling system is drained and refilled with any of the following:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

The use of non-recommended supplemental coolant additives can result in additive drop-out, gelation of the coolant, or corrosion of cooling system components.

Add the recommended concentration of COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

DX,COOL16 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Operating in Warm Temperature Climates

John Deere engines are designed to operate using recommended engine coolants.

Always use a recommended engine coolant, even when operating in geographical areas where freeze protection is not required.

IMPORTANT: Water may be used as coolant *in emergency situations only.*

Foaming, hot surface aluminum and iron corrosion, scaling, and cavitation occur when water is used as the coolant, even when coolant conditioners are added.

Drain cooling system and refill with recommended engine coolant as soon as possible.

DX,COOL6 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate

Engine coolants are a combination of three chemical components: ethylene glycol (EG) or propylene glycol (PG) antifreeze, inhibiting coolant additives, and quality water.

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Distilled, deionized, or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

All water used in the cooling system should meet the following minimum specifications for quality:

Chlorides	<40 mg/L
Sulfates	<100 mg/L
Total solids	<340 mg/L
Total dissolved I hardness	<170 mg/L
pH	5.5—9.0

IMPORTANT: Do not use bottled drinking water because it often contains higher concentrations of total dissolved solids.

Freeze Protection

The relative concentrations of glycol and water in the engine coolant determine its freeze protection limit.

Ethylene Glycol	Freeze Protection Limit
40%	-24 °C (-12 °F)
50%	-37 °C (-34 °F)
60%	-52 °C (-62 °F)
Propylene Glycol	**Freeze Protection Limit**
40%	-21 °C (-6 °F)
50%	-33 °C (-27 °F)
60%	-49 °C (-56 °F)

DO NOT use a coolant-water mixture greater than 60% ethylene glycol or 60% propylene glycol.

DX,COOL19 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Testing Coolant Freeze Point

The use of a handheld coolant refractometer is the quickest, easiest, and most accurate method to determine coolant freeze point. This method is more accurate than a test strip or a float-type hydrometer which can produce poor results.

A coolant refractometer is available through your John Deere dealer under the SERVICEGARD™ tool program. Part number 75240 provides an economical solution to accurate freeze point determination in the field.

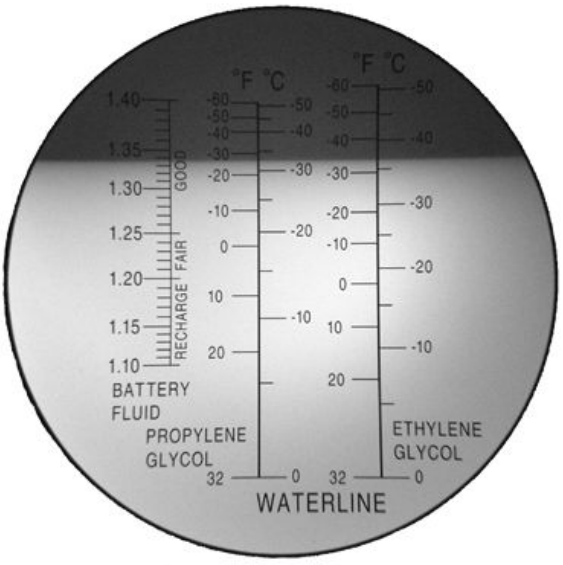
To use this tool:

1. Allow cooling system to cool to ambient temperatures.
2. Open radiator cap to expose coolant.
3. With the included dropper, collect a small coolant sample.
4. Open the lid of the refractometer, place one drop of coolant on the window and close the lid.
5. Look through the eyepiece and focus as necessary.
6. Record the listed freeze point for the type of coolant (ethylene glycol coolant or propylene glycol) being tested.



TS1732 —UN—04SEP13

SERVICEGARD™ Part Number 75240



TS1733 —UN—04SEP13

Image with a Drop of 50/50 Coolant Placed on the Refractometer Window

SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,COOL,TEST -19-13JUN13-1/1

Diesel Engine Break-In Oil — Non-Emissions Certified and Certified Tier 1, Tier 2, Tier 3, Stage I, Stage II, and Stage III

New engines are filled at the factory with either John Deere Break-In™ or John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil, respectively, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

If John Deere Break-In™ Engine Oil is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter at a maximum of 100 hours.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is used, change the oil and filter at a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II or Plus-50™ oil.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with either John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following and change the oil and filter at a maximum of 100 hours of operation:

- API Service Classification CE
- API Service Classification CD
- API Service Classification CC
- ACEA Oil Sequence E2
- ACEA Oil Sequence E1

Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company.
Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

IMPORTANT: Do not use Plus-50™ II, Plus-50™, or engine oils meeting any of the following for the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine:

API CK-4	**ACEA E9**
API CJ-4	**ACEA E7**
API CI-4 PLUS	**ACEA E6**
API CI-4	**ACEA E5**
API CH-4	**ACEA E4**
API CG-4	**ACEA E3**
API CF-4	
API CF-2	
API CF	

These oils do not allow the engine to break in properly.

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II, John Deere Plus-50™, or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

DX,ENOIL4 -19-02NOV16-1/1

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II oil.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 250 hours.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any other engine oils during the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine.

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

DX,ENOIL16 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil — Tier 2 and Stage II

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II oil is preferred.

John Deere Plus-50™ is also recommended.

Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

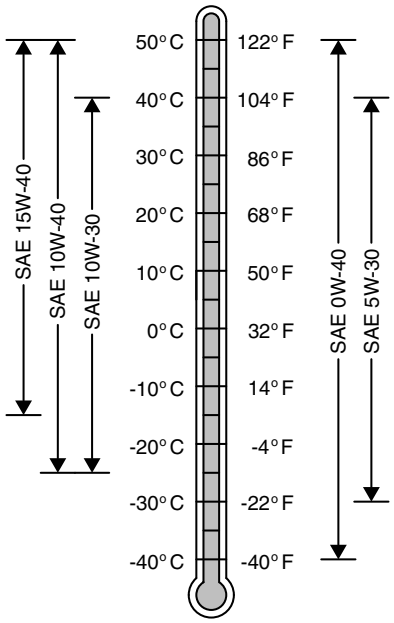
- John Deere Torq-Gard™
- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- API Service Category CH-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10000 mg/kg (10000 ppm).

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

DX,ENOIL7 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II is the recommended engine oil.

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is used. Refer to the engine oil drain interval table and consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

If John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is not available, engine oil meeting one or more of the following may be used:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

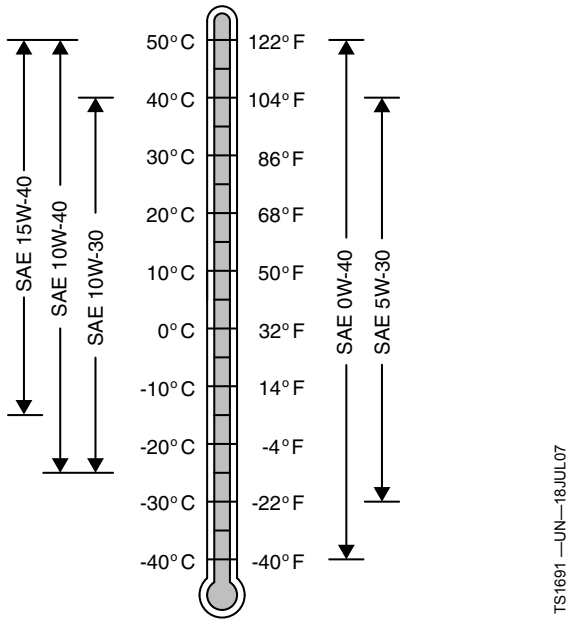
DO NOT use engine oil containing more than 1.0% sulfated ash, 0.12% phosphorus, or 0.4% sulfur.

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

IMPORTANT: Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

DX,ENOIL14 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude

To avoid excessive oil degradation and potential engine damage, reduce oil and filter service intervals to 50% of the original recommended values when operating engines at altitudes above **1675 m (5500 ft)**.

Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.

Use only approved oil types.

Example of Original Hours	Corresponding High Altitude Hours
125	60
150	75
175	85
200	100
250	125
275	135
300	150
350	175
375	185
400	200
500	250

DX,ENOIL,SERV,HIALT -19-11NOV14-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 2 and Stage II Engines

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals.

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using BioDiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**
- **Use only approved oil types.**

Approved Oil Types:

- “Plus-50 Oils” include John Deere Plus-50™ II and John Deere Plus-50™.
- “Other Oils” include John Deere Torq-Gard™, API CK-4, API CJ-4, API CI-4 PLUS, API CI-4, API CH-4, ACEA E9, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, and ACEA E4.

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
Fuel Sulfur	Less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	375 hours
Other Oils	250 hours
Fuel Sulfur	2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	275 hours
Other Oils	150 hours
Fuel Sulfur	5000—10000 mg/kg (5000—10000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	187 hours (See John Deere dealer)
Other Oils	125 hours (See John Deere dealer)
Oil analysis may extend the service interval of “Other Oils”, to a maximum not to exceed the interval for Plus-50 Oils. Oil analysis means taking a series of oil samples at 50-hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicates the end of useful oil life or the maximum service interval of John Deere Plus-50 oils is reached.	

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,ENOIL12,T2,STD -19-02NOV16-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV Engines

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals.

Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) is REQUIRED.

Engine operation at high altitude decreases oil change intervals. See Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude for additional information.

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using biodiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**
- **Use only approved oil types.**

Approved Oil Types

- John Deere Plus-50™ II
- "Other Oils" include API CK-4, API CJ-4, ACEA E9, and ACEA E6

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
John Deere Plus-50™ II	400 hours
Other Oils	250 hours
Oil analysis may extend the service interval of "Other Oils" to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Plus-50™ II oils. Oil analysis means taking a series of oil samples at 50-hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicates the end of useful oil life or the maximum service interval of John Deere Plus-50 II oils is reached.	

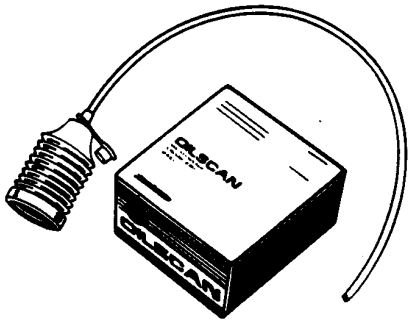
OUO6075,000457B -19-05JAN17-1/1

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™

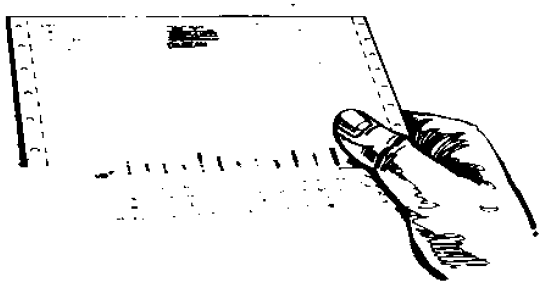
Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ are John Deere sampling programs to help you monitor machine performance and identify potential problems before they cause serious damage.

Oil and coolant samples should be taken from each system before its recommended change interval.

Check with your John Deere dealer for the availability of Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ kits.



T6828AB —UN—15JUN89



T6829AB —UN—26AUG11

Oilscan is a trademark of Deere & Company
CoolScan is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,OILSCAN -19-13SEP11-1/1

ProDrive™ Transmission, CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive, Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System, and Main Engine Gear Case Oils

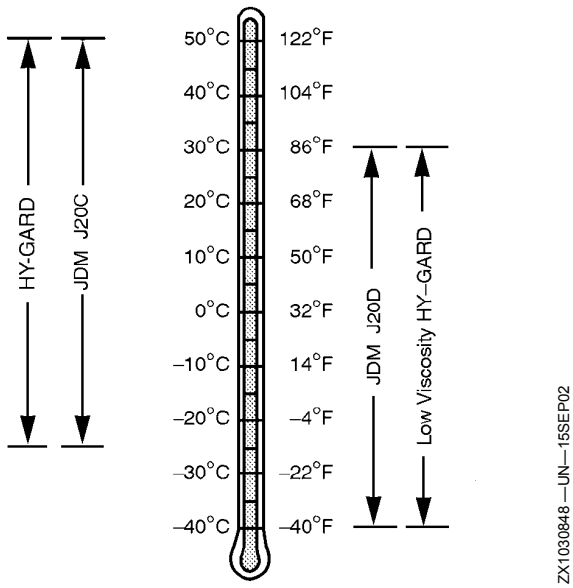
NOTE: Machines come factory filled with John Deere Hy-Gard™.

Only the following oils are approved:

- John Deere Hy-Gard™
- Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20C

NOTE: For usage in extremely low temperatures only the following may be substituted:

- *Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™*
- *Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20D*



Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046CB -19-30MAR17-1/1

Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift), Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft, and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case Oils

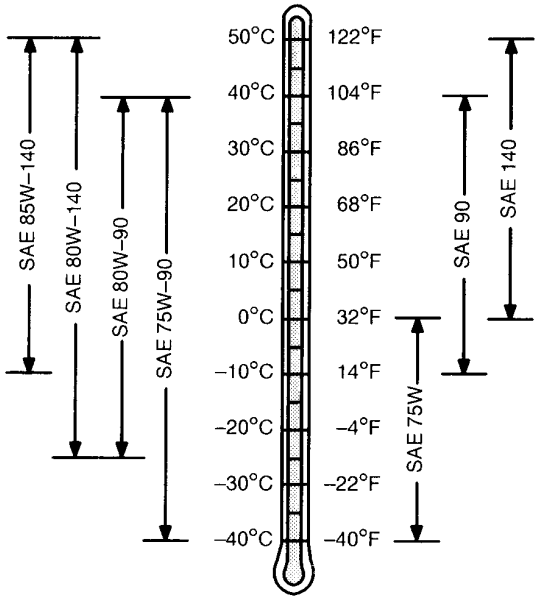
Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 GEAR LUBRICANT
- John Deere EXTREME-GARD™

Other oils may be used if they meet API Service Classification GL-5.

Product Number	Description	Size
TY6252	80W/90 GL5 Gear Lube	16 kg pail (35 lb pail)
TY6296	80W/90 GL5 Gear Lube	0.9 L can (1 qt can)
TY6256	85W/140 GL5 Gear Lube	16 kg pail (35 lb pail)
TY6345	85W/140 GL5 Gear Lube	0.9 L can (1 qt can)



TS1653 —UN—14MAR96

EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company.

OUO6075,00046CC -19-28MAR17-1/1

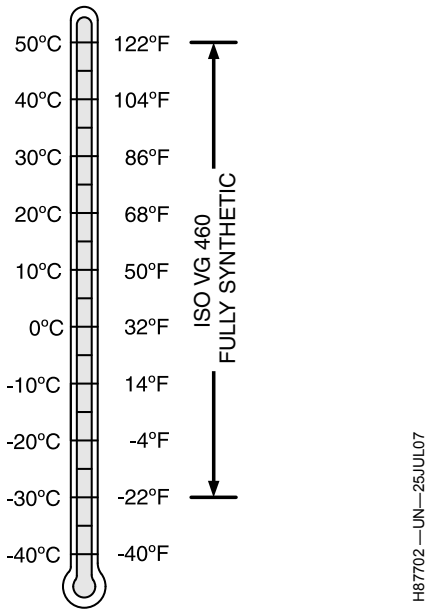
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case

The following Gear Oil is recommended:

- John Deere ISO VG 460 Fully Synthetic

Other gear oils may be used if they meet all of the following specifications:

- ISO VG 460 Gear Oil per ISO12925-1 type CKD
- ANSI/AGMA 9005-E02 (EP)
- US Steel 224
- DIN 51517-3 (CLP)



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

OUO6075,00046CD -19-28MAR17-1/1

Grease

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

The following grease is recommended:

- John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341)

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

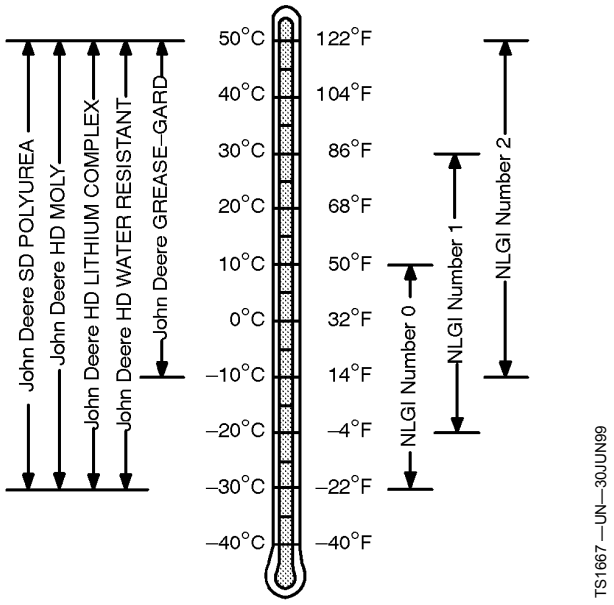
- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB

IMPORTANT: John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341) is the required grease for the feeder house torque sensing cams.

Some types of grease thicken and are not compatible with others.

If grease fitting is missing, replace immediately. Clean fittings thoroughly before using grease gun.

Product Number	Description
TY6341	Multi-Purpose, High-Temperature Extreme Pressure Grease, especially effective in rolling contact applications.



HX,AG,SF7350 -19-26OCT99-1/1

Brake Fluid (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: When removing reservoir cap, keep contaminants from entering the reservoir.

Fluid should be 6 mm (1/4 in.) from top.

Fill reservoir with SAE J1703d, DOT-3 or DOT-4 hydraulic brake fluid.

OUO6075,0000AE9 -19-10DEC10-1/1

Oil Filters

Filtration of oils is critically important for proper operation and lubrication. John Deere brand oil filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere applications.

John Deere filters adhere to engineering specifications for quality of the filter media, filter efficiency rating, strength of the bond between the filter media and the element end cap, fatigue life of the canister (if applicable), and pressure capability of the filter seal. Non-John Deere branded oil filters might not meet these key John Deere specifications.

Always change oil filters regularly as specified in this manual.

DX,FILT1 -19-11APR11-1/1

Fuel Filters

The importance of fuel filtration cannot be overemphasized with modern fuel systems. The combination of increasingly restrictive emission regulations and more efficient engines requires fuel system to operate at much higher pressures. Higher pressures can only be achieved using fuel injection components with very close tolerances. These close manufacturing tolerances have significantly reduced capacities for debris and water.

John Deere brand fuel filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere engines.

To protect the engine from debris and water, always change engine fuel filters as specified in this manual.

DX,FILT2 -19-14APR11-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to both conventional and synthetic lubricants.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER -19-11APR11-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-11APR11-1/1

Mixing of Lubricants

In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

DX,LUBMIX -19-18MAR96-1/1

Service Interval—Setup or Clearing

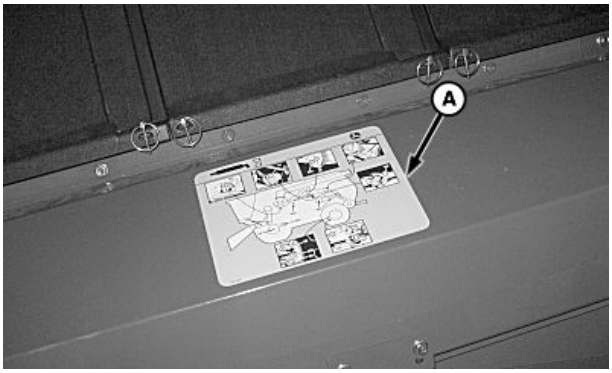
CAUTION: To prevent injury, never lubricate or service machine, header, or engine while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if machine is used in extreme conditions.

See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information on setup or clearing service intervals.

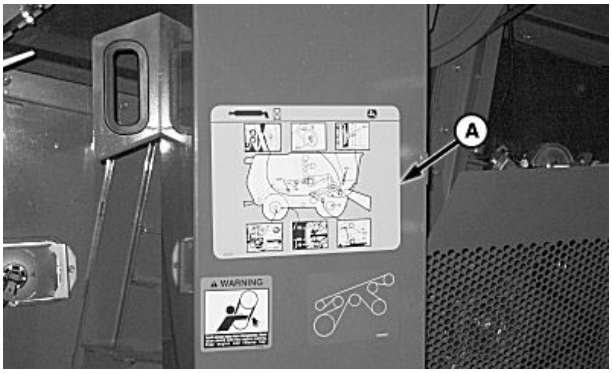
OUO6075,0004552 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Lubrication Decal Locations



H97176 —UN—30JUN10

Left-Hand Lubrication Decal



H97177 —UN—30JUN10

Right-Hand Lubrication Decal

A—Lubrication Decals

IMPORTANT: HillMaster Machines: Avoid crushing injuries. Always completely lower machine leveling system before getting underneath for service, adjustments, or repairs. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Lubrication decals (A) show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, follow hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the harvest day.

OUO6075,00044AF -19-14NOV16-1/1

Hydraulic Hose Replacement

Hydraulic hoses should be inspected frequently for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, corrosion, exposed wire braid, or any other signs of wear or damage. Worn or damaged hose assemblies can fail during use and should be replaced immediately. See your John Deere dealer for replacement hoses.

CAUTION: If incorrectly rated hose is used, machine damage, injury or death could occur.

If hoses are to be fabricated, ensure that hoses are the same rating as one being replaced. See your John Deere dealer for correct hose rating replacements.

Incorrect hose length or routing can increase chance of hose wear or damage. Use old hose as guide for length and hose routing.

Incorrect fittings can damage mating parts or cause leaks. Make sure to use steel fittings approved for use with hose manufacture. Use correct size and thread type as replaced hose.

OUO6075,00043CC -19-12OCT16-1/1

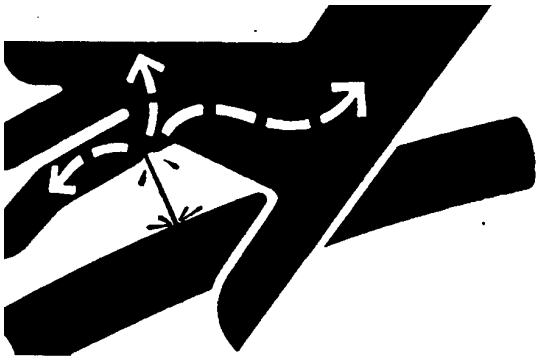
Hydraulic System Cleanliness

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury may call the Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, or other knowledgeable medical source.

Cleanliness

If hydraulic system should be disconnected for service, protect ends of hoses, tubing and ports of components from contamination with clean, lint-free towels or clean plastic bags.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

Before installing any replacement hose, flush the inside with unused diesel fuel or unused commercial petroleum cleaning solvent for ten seconds minimum. Do not use water, water soluble cleaners or compressed air.

Remove cover from multi-coupler and attach to docking station on header. When coupling to header clean multi-coupler surfaces to remove dirt and debris.

OUO6075,00043CD -19-12OCT16-1/1

Accumulator Pressure

NOTE: Due to temperature differences, accumulator pressures can vary significantly and will need to be adjusted. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,00043CE -19-12OCT16-1/1

Lubrication Symbols

CAUTION: Never lubricate or service corn head while machine engine is running.

Lubricate with John Deere Multipurpose SD Polyurea Grease High Temperature/Extreme Pressure lubricant or an equal SAE Multipurpose High Temperature Grease with Extreme Pressure (EP) performance at hours shown on the symbol.

Lubricate with John Deere SAE 30 oil or heavier oil at hourly intervals indicated on the symbols.

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service MORE OFTEN if machine is operated under adverse conditions.

OUO6075,0000852 -19-14MAR07-1/1

Service Your Machine at Specified Intervals

Perform lubrication, checks, and adjustments at intervals specified in the following tables. Perform service on items at multiples of the original requirement. For example, at 1000 operating hours also service those items listed under every 500 operating hours, every 250 operating hours, every 100 operating hours, and every 25 operating hours or daily.

SS43267,00006D2 -19-12AUG15-1/1

Important Considerations

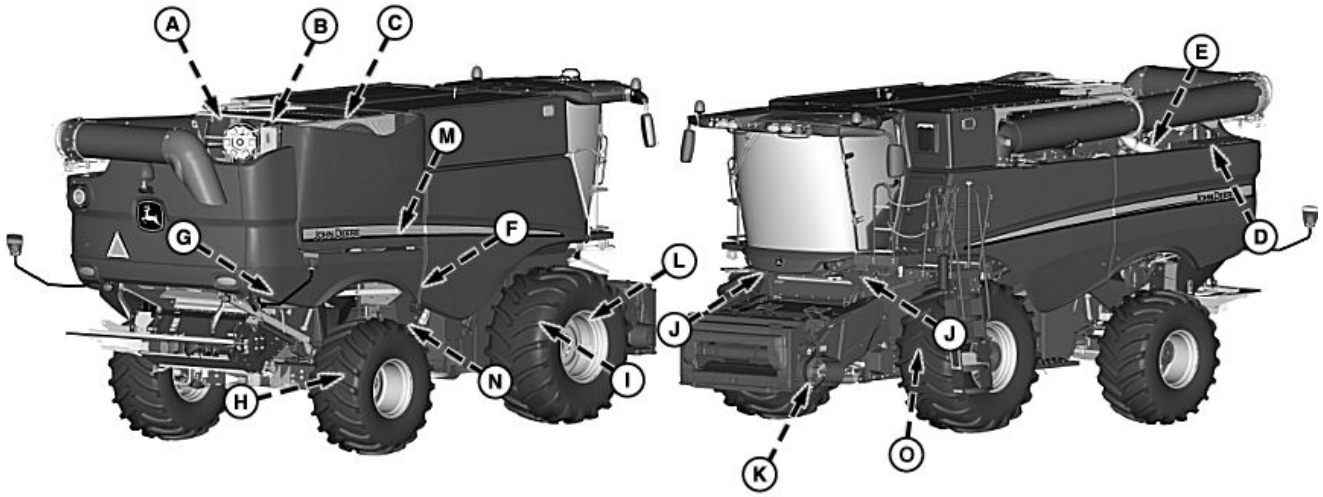
IMPORTANT: Clean fittings before and after applying grease. Replace any damaged or missing fittings immediately.

Lubrication and maintenance intervals are listed in this section.

Locations and procedures are listed in the section for that interval.

OUO6075,00045A8 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 10 Hours

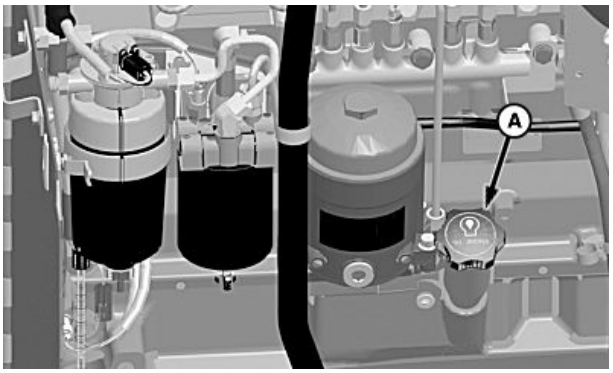


H121746 —UN—12JUN17

Legend	Service	Every 10 Hours
A	Check Engine Oil Level	•
B	Check Engine Coolant Level	•
C	Clean Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler	•
D	Check Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil	•
E	Check Main Engine Gearcase Oil	•
F	Drain Water from Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)	•
G	Inspect Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
H	Grease Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots Grease Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions)	•
I	Grease Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions)	•
J	Clean Air Conditioner Drain Hose	•
K	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions)	•
L	Check Stone Trap	•
M	Grease Tailings Elevator Slip Clutch (S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
N	Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)	•
O	Final Drive Pivot (HillMaster™ Machines)	•

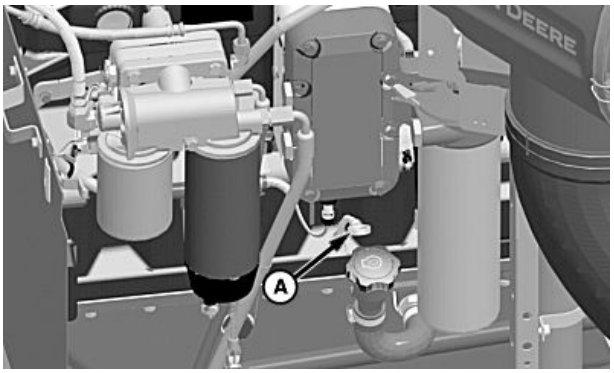
OUO6075,00046CE -19-12JUN17-1/1

Engine Oil Level



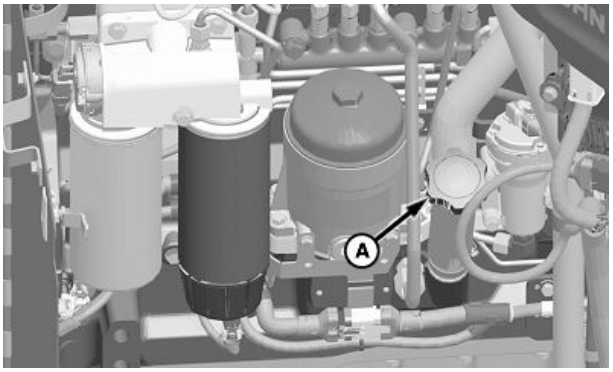
H95375 —UN—16FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A)



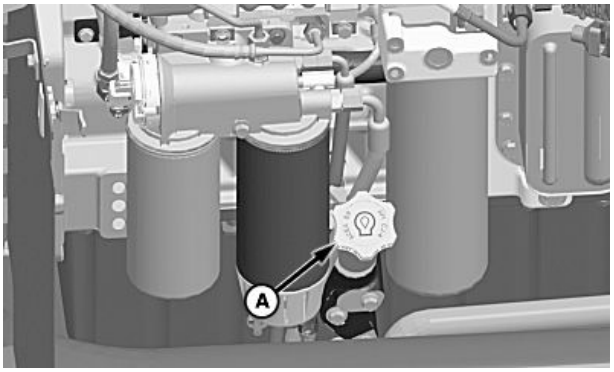
H95419 —UN—19FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B)



H95306 —UN—11FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A)



H95396 —UN—17FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B)

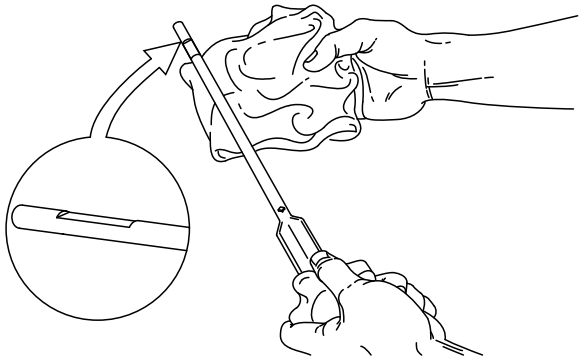
IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with the machine parked on level ground.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

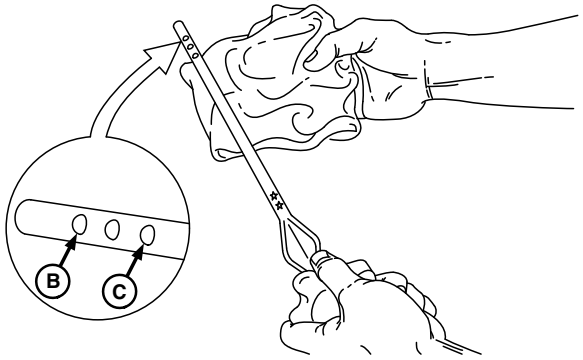
Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark
C—FULL Mark



H112961 —UN—17FEB15

Tier 2/Stage II



H113142 —UN—11MAR15

Final Tier 4/Stage IV

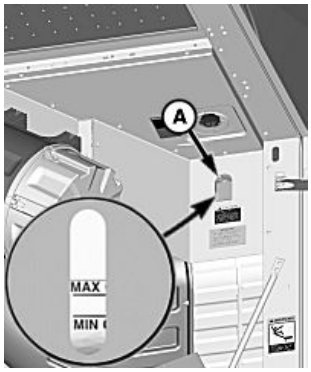
OUO6075,00044E4 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Engine Coolant

Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

Check engine coolant level in the surge tank (A) with engine cold. Level must be up to "Max Cold" line.

A—Surge Tank



H115495 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,00043FB -19-21DEC16-1/1

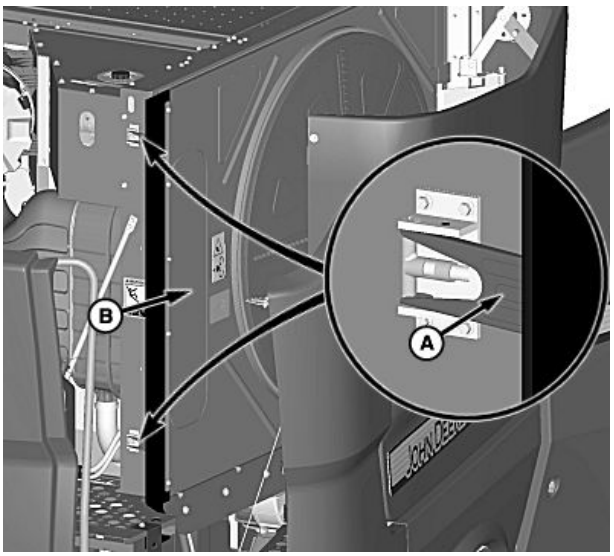
Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044E5 -19-21DEC16-1/3

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A)

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Check rotary screen daily to be certain it turns freely.

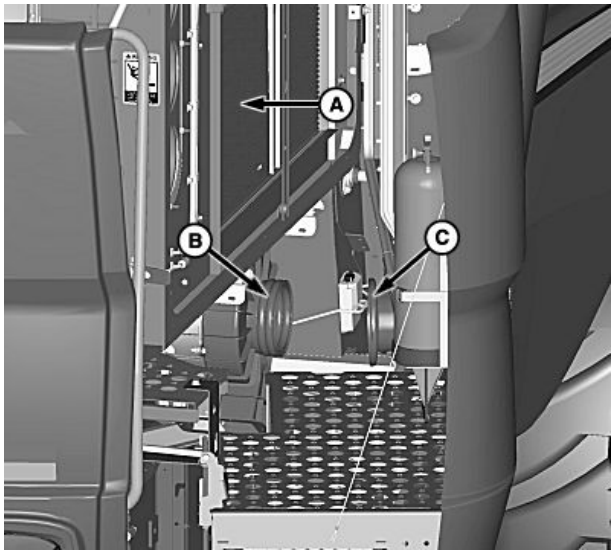
Clean rotary screen with a brush and compressed air when dirt and chaff builds up on or behind screen.

Clean condenser (A), oil cooler, charge air cooler, and radiator.

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (B) and transfer duct (C).

IMPORTANT: When using high-pressure air or water, be careful of fin damage to coolers. Use a fin comb to straighten bent fins. Bent fins decrease cooler performance.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.



H106852 —UN—08FEB13

A—Condenser
B—Vacuum Duct
C—Transfer Duct

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044E5 -19-21DEC16-2/3

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B) and Final Tier 4/Stage IV

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Check rotary screen daily to be certain it turns freely.

Clean rotary screen with a brush and compressed air when dirt and chaff builds up on or behind screen.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate fuel cooler (B) to clean.

Clean radiator (C), oil cooler, and charge air cooler.

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (D).

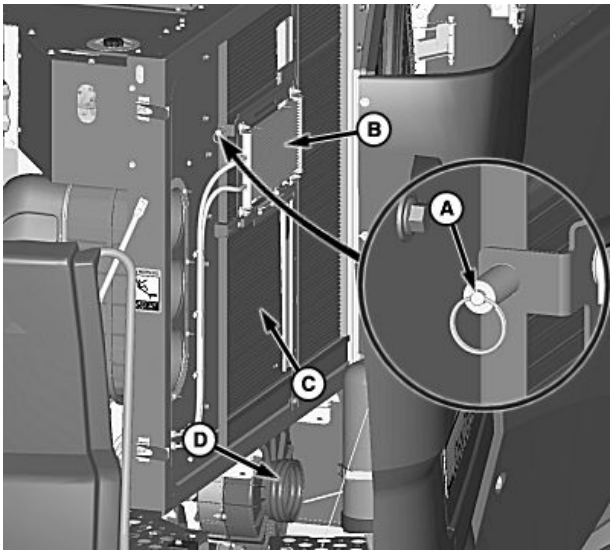
Clean condensers (E) on rotary screen door (F).

Clean out dirt from the transfer duct (G).

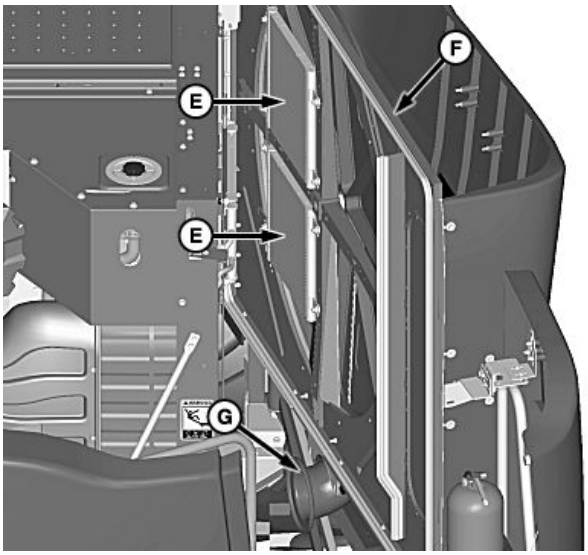
IMPORTANT: When using high-pressure air or water, be careful of fin damage to coolers. Use a fin comb to straighten bent fins. Bent fins decrease cooler performance.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Fuel Cooler
C—Radiator
D—Vacuum Duct
E—Condensers
F—Rotary Screen Door
G—Transfer Duct



H106853 —UN—08FEB13



H106854 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00044E5 -19-21DEC16-3/3

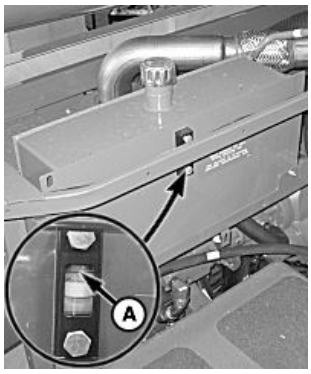
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil

Check with header on ground.

Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with the feeder house fully lowered.

Add oil as needed.

A—Sight Glass



H115659 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004413 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Main Engine Gearcase Oil

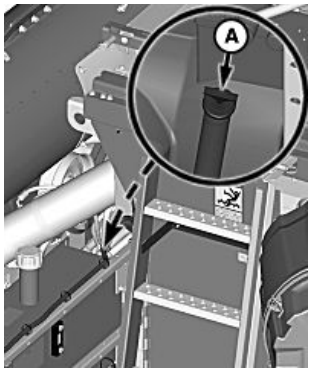
Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before checking hydraulic oil at engine gearcase.

Let machine sit for five minutes allowing air to settle from oil.

Oil level must not be below "ADD" mark on dipstick (A).

Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



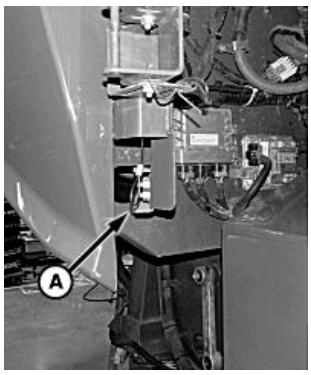
H121743 —UN—12JUN17

OUO6075,0004767 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)

Pull air tank drain cable (A) and drain water from reservoir.

A—Air Tank Drain Cable



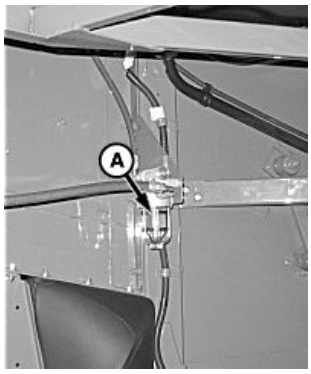
H115497 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,00043FD -19-21DEC16-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter

Inspect fuel precleaner filter (A) for buildup and clean as necessary.

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter



H117746 —UN—17MAR16

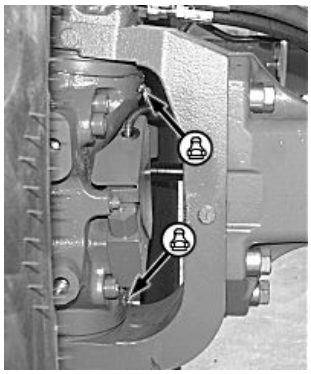
OUO6075,00043FE -19-21DEC16-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

Grease two fittings (both sides).



H1115499 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004687 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

When operating in mud and water, grease fittings (both sides) every 10 hours.



H1115500 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004688 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease final drive outer bearings every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

When operating in mud and water, grease fitting (both sides) every 10 hours.



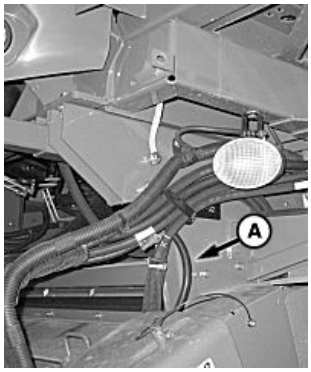
H1115501 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004689 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Air Conditioner Drain Hose

Clean air conditioner drain hose (A) on both sides of cab.

A—Drain Hose



H115502 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004402 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions)

NOTE: Use John Deere TY6341 Multi-Purpose SD Polyurea Grease or John Deere TY25744 Synthetic Grease when greasing feeder house reverser drive gear case.

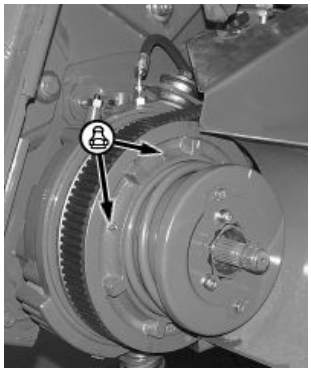
Over greasing can allow grease to purge on belt and cause belt failure.

Turn sheave so fittings are in the 12 and 2 o'clock positions.

When operating in severe conditions or high yielding corn, grease fitting at 12 o'clock position, 5—8 pumps every 10 hours.

Excess grease purges from under spring.

Grease fitting at 2 o'clock position, 2—3 pumps every 10 hours.



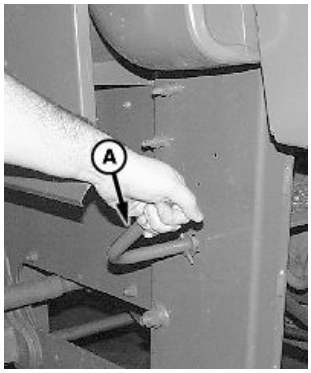
H115503 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,00046CF -19-28MAR17-1/1

Stone Trap

Remove quick-lock pin and dump stone trap with lever (A). Close stone trap and retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Lever

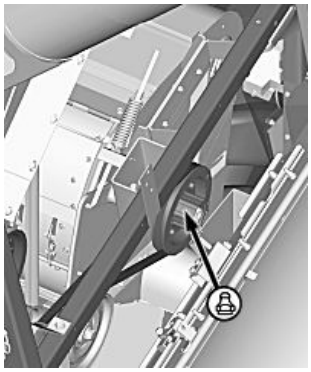


H115496 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004404 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Tailings Elevator Slip Clutch (S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

Grease fitting on tailings elevator slip clutch.



H115504 —UN—19AUG15

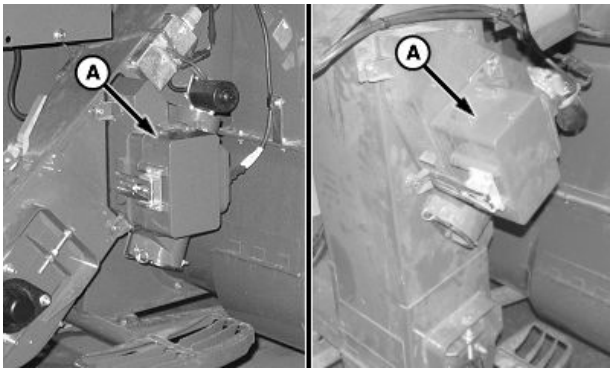
OUO6075,00044B0 -19-21DEC16-1/1

ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ tailings system camera (A).



Style A / Style B

A—ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera

H119876 —UN—01NOV16

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004487 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Final Drive Pivot (HillMaster™ Machines)

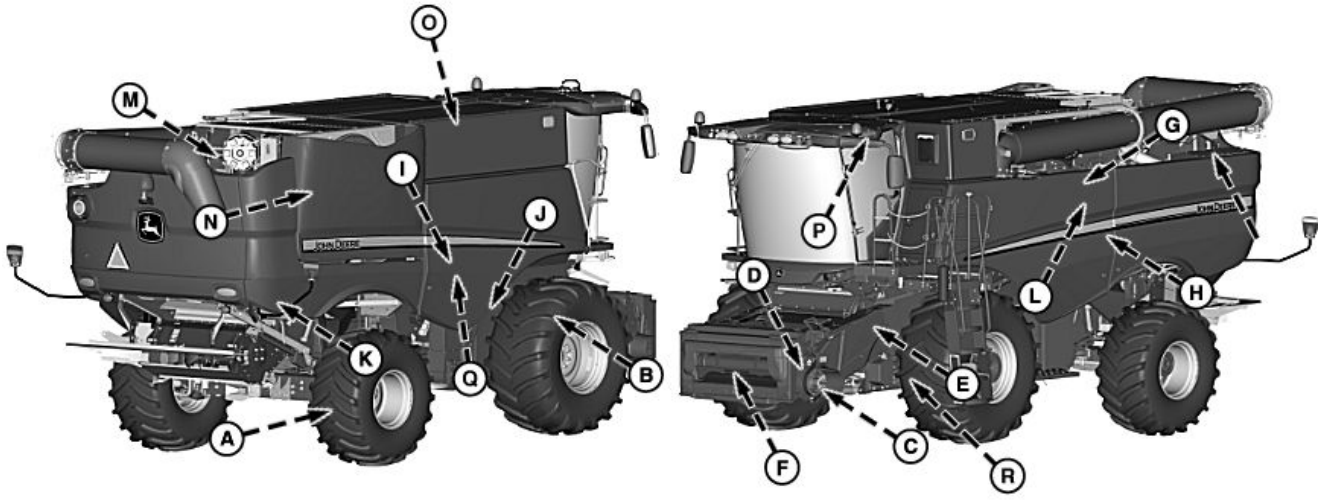
Grease fitting (both sides) until grease purges.



H120022 —UN—14NOV16

OUO6075,00044B2 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 50 Hours



H121747 —UN—12JUN17

Legend	Service	Every 50 Hours
A	Grease Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots Grease Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions)	•
B	Grease Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions)	•
C	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions)	•
D	Check Feeder House Reverser Gear Case Oil	•
E	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
F	Check/Clean Lateral Tilt Feeder House	•
G	Cycle Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves	•
H	Grease Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S770 Optional, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
I	Grease Cleaning Fan Variable Upper Sheaves	•
J	Grease Cleaning Fan Variable Lower Sheaves	•
K	Inspect Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
L	Check Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil	•
M	Check Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter	•
N	Check Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser	•
O	Check Mass Flow Sensor	•
P	Clean/Replace Cab Fresh Air Filter	•
Q	ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)	•
R	Grease Master Cylinder Pin (HillMaster™ Machines) Grease Leveling Cylinder Barrel (HillMaster™ Machines) Grease Final Drive Couplers (HillMaster™ Machines)	•

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

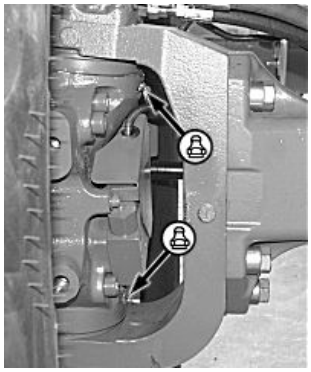
OUO6075,00045DF -19-12JUN17-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

Grease two fittings (both sides).



H115499 —UN—19AUG15

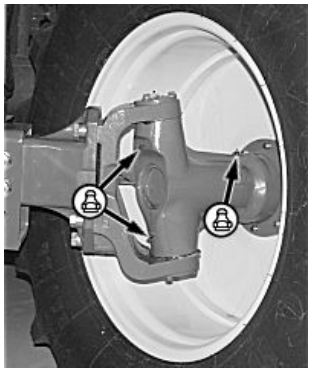
OUO6075,000468A -19-22MAR17-1/1

Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings and Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom pivot seals.

When operating in normal conditions, grease fittings (both sides) every 50 hours.



H115500 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,000468B -19-22MAR17-1/1

Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease final drive outer bearings every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

When operating in normal conditions, grease fitting (both sides) every 50 hours.



H1115501 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,000468C -19-22MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions)

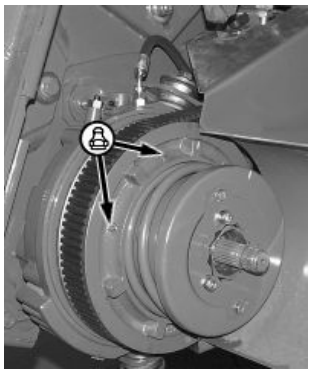
NOTE: Use John Deere TY6341 Multi-Purpose SD Polyurea Grease or John Deere TY25744 Synthetic Grease when greasing feeder house reverser drive gear case.

Over greasing can allow grease to purge on belt and cause belt failure.

Turn sheave so fittings are in the 12 and 2 o'clock positions.

When operating in normal conditions, grease 12 o'clock fitting (10—15 times) and 2 o'clock fitting (5—8 times) every 50 hours.

After greasing, cycle variable sheaves through speed range a couple of times to ensure grease spreads evenly over cam surfaces.



H115503 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,00046D0 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case Oil

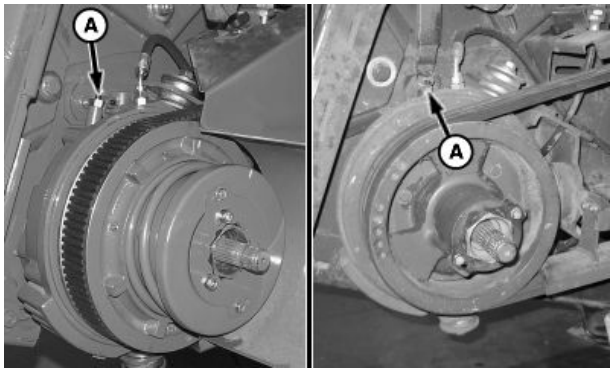
Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

NOTE: Gear cases with an oil cooler require gear case to be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil.

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level.

A—Dipstick



Variable Speed/Multi-Speed Reverser Gear Case

H115651 —UN—27AUG15

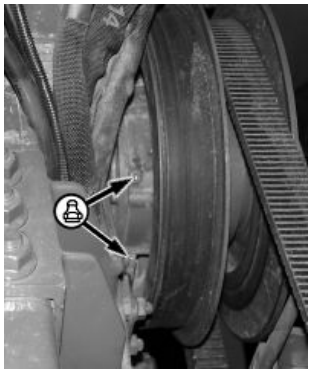
OUO6075,00046D1 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate the sheave for access to fittings.

Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

Lube fittings from the underside of the feeder house.



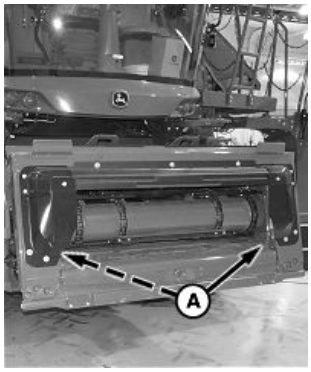
H115652 —UN—27AUG15

OUO6075,000440C -19-21DEC16-1/1

Lateral Tilt Feeder House

Check cleanout areas (A) for packed material which could prevent header from tilting. Clean out if necessary.

A—Cleanout Areas

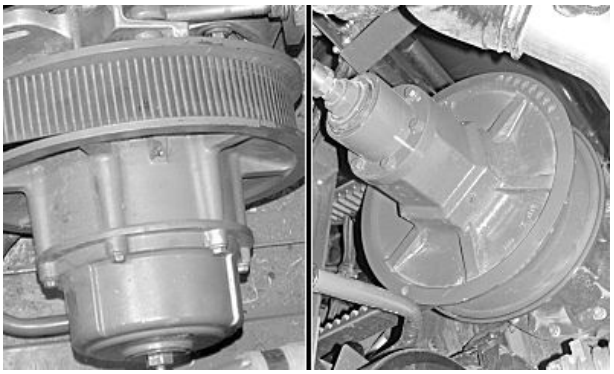


H115653 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000440D -19-21DEC16-1/1

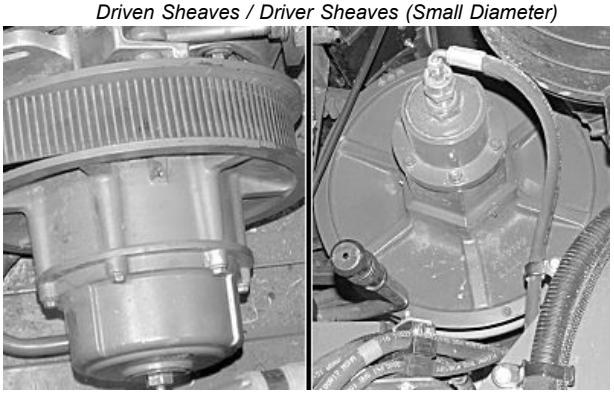
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves

Separator Variable Speed Sheaves: Start machine and cycle sheaves through speed range if operated at high speed all the time. Cycling sheaves helps replenish bushings with grease already inside sheave cavity.



H120802 —UN—13FEB17

Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves (Small Diameter)



H120803 —UN—13FEB17

Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves (Large Diameter)

OUO6075,00045D9 -19-13FEB17-1/1

Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S770 Optional, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

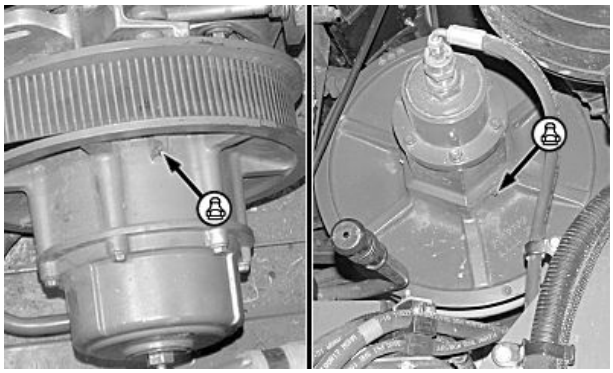
NOTE: On S770 machines equipped with the optional large diameter driver sheave, the fitting MUST be greased every 50 hours.

IMPORTANT: Separator Variable Speed Driven and Driver Sheaves: Pump 20—25 shots of grease into fitting. DO NOT OVER GREASE.

Separator Variable Speed Driven Sheaves: Rotate sheaves to access fitting.

NOTE: Start machine and cycle separator through full speed range a couple of times to distribute grease evenly.

Separator Variable Speed Driver Sheaves: Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing fitting on the outer sheave hub. Rotate sheave to access fitting. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.



H120804 —UN—13FEB17

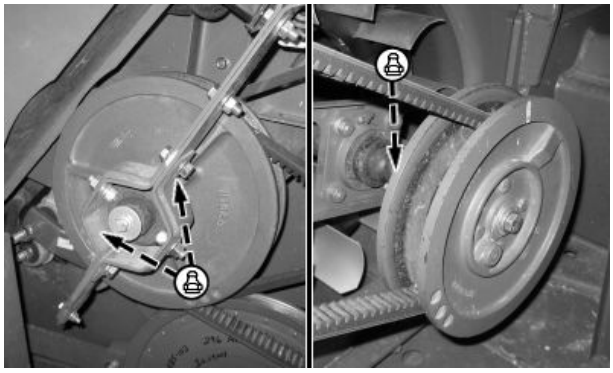
Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves

OUO6075,00045DA -19-20MAR17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Variable Upper and Lower Sheaves

Cleaning Fan Variable Upper Sheaves: Grease both fittings on hub of outer sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.

Cleaning Fan Variable Lower Sheaves: Grease fitting on hub located on inner sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.



H115656 —UN—28AUG15

Upper Sheaves / Lower Sheaves

OUO6075,0004410 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter

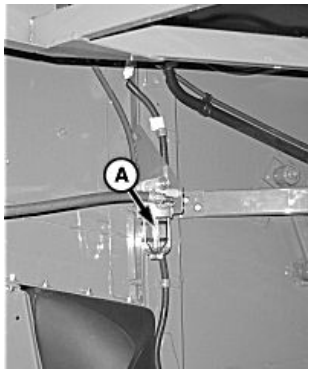
Visually check fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean if buildup is visible on screen.

Close the fuel tank shutoff valve.

Remove fuel precleaner filter and clean screen.

Install screen and filter. Open the fuel tank shutoff valve to fill. See Fuel Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter



H115657 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004411 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed to correct level on dipstick.

A—Dipstick



H115658 —UN—28AUG15

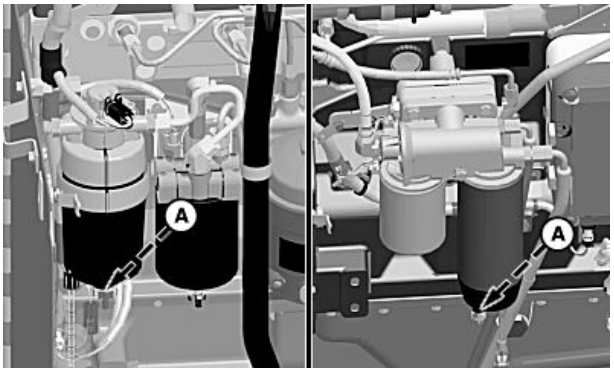
OUO6075,0004412 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter

Check separator bowl for water.

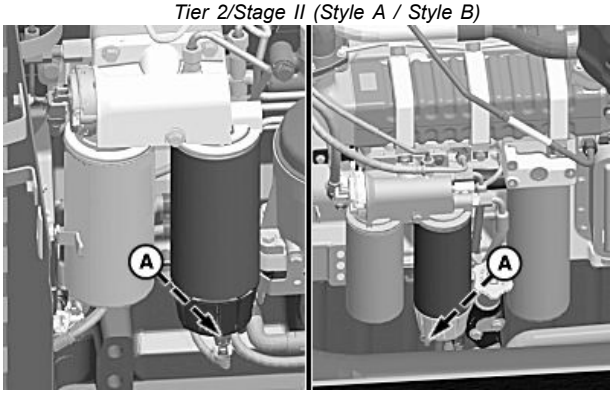
Open drain (A) and drain water out separator bowl.

A—Drain



Tier 2/Stage II (Style A / Style B)

H119923 —UN—02NOV16



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

H119924 —UN—02NOV16

OUO6075,00044E6 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser

Clean radiator by blowing compressed air from inside out.

Check areas for chaff buildup and clean if necessary.



H115662 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004415 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor

NOTE: On machines equipped with grain tank covers, it is necessary to remove bottom support rod hardware to lower auger.

Lower auger and clean mass flow sensor plate.



H115663 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004416 -19-21DEC16-1/1

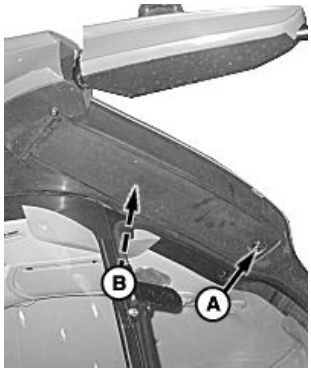
Cab Fresh Air Filter

NOTE: Cab fresh air filter may require cleaning sooner in dusty conditions.

Turn knob (A) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (B) to clean or replace.

A—Knob

B—Fresh Air Filter



H115664 —UN—28AUG15

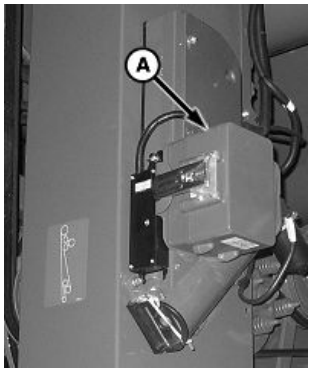
OUO6075,0004417 -19-21DEC16-1/1

ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ clean grain elevator camera (A).



H119875 —UN—01NOV16

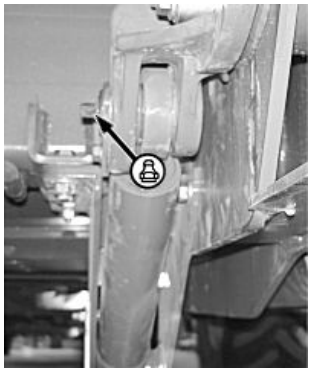
A—ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000448D -19-11JAN17-1/1

Master Cylinder Pivot Pin (HillMaster™ Machines)

Grease fitting (both sides) until grease purges.

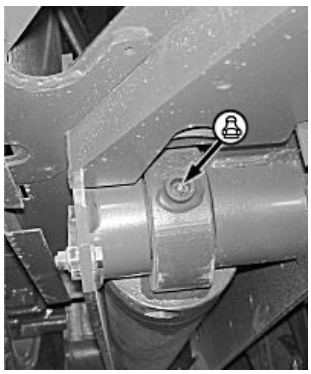


H120023 —UN—14NOV16

OUO6075,00044B5 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Leveling Cylinder Barrel (HillMaster™ Machines)

Grease fitting (both sides) until grease purges.



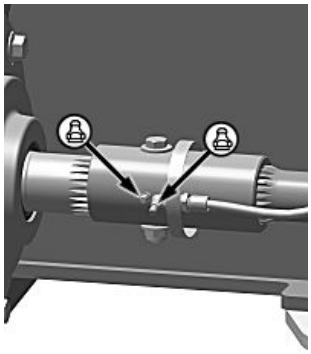
H120024 —UN—14NOV16

OUO6075,00044B6 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Final Drive Couplers (HillMaster™ Machines)

NOTE: Grease fittings until grease purges from splines.

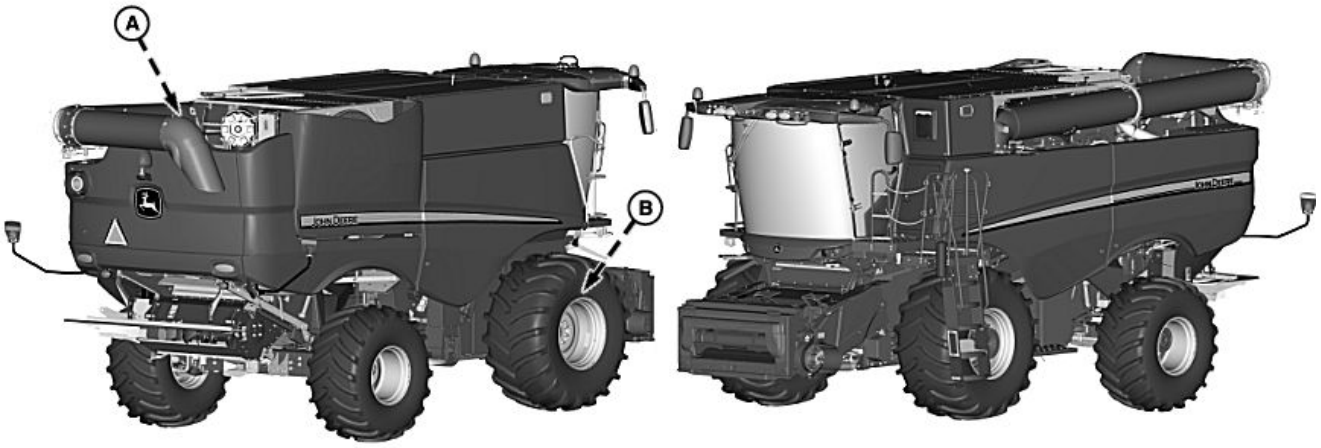
Grease final drive coupler fitting (both sides).



H120025 —UN—14NOV16

OUO6075,00044B7 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—First 100 Hours



H119631 —UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	First 100 Hours
A	Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
B	Replace Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)	•

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

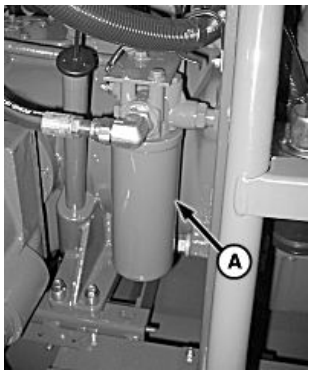
OUO6075,00046D2 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

Remove and replace filter (A). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

A—Filter



H115506 —UN—27AUG15

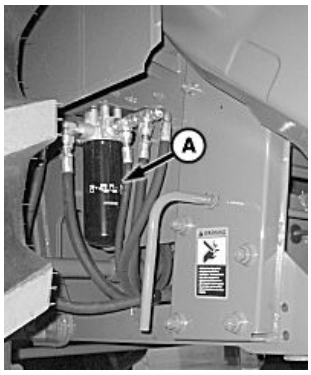
OUO6075,00046D3 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

Remove and replace filter (A). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

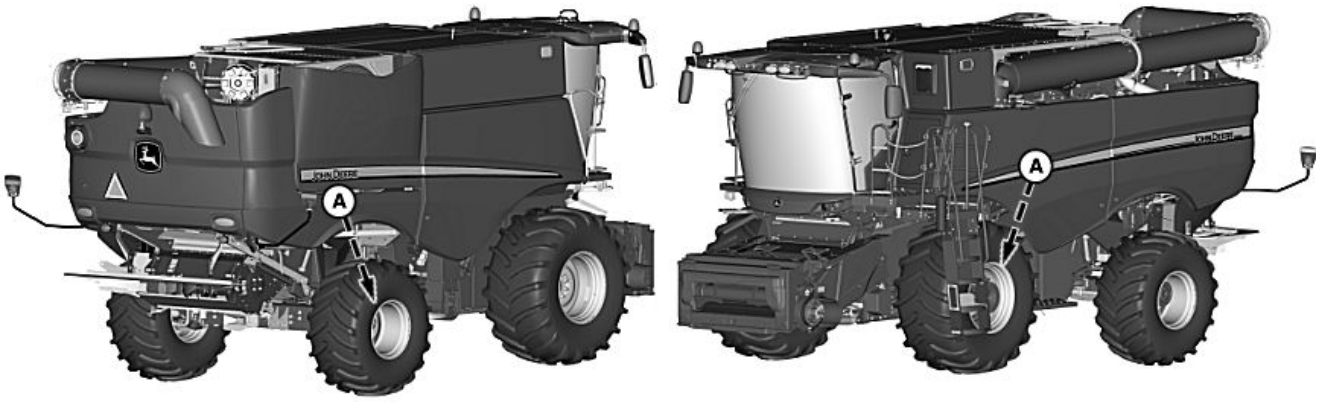
A—Filter



H115507 —UN—27AUG15

OUO6075,00046D4 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 100 Hours



H119634 —UN—13OCT16

A—Tire Pressure and Bolt Locations

Legend	Service	Every 100 Hours
A	Check Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque	•

OUO6075,000441C -19-20DEC16-1/1

Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque

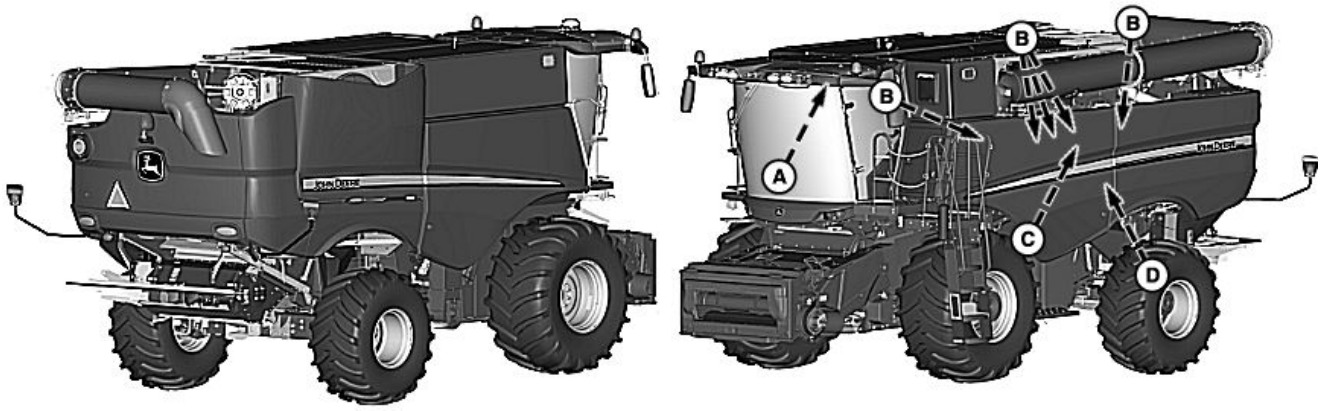
Check front and rear tire pressure and wheel bolt torque. See Ground Drive and Rear Axle section for further information.



H115666 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000441D -19-21DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 200 Hours



H119635 —UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 200 Hours
A	Clean/Replace Recirculating Filter	•
B	Grease Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
C and D	Grease Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)	•

OUO6075,00045E0 -19-13FEB17-1/1

Recirculating Filter

Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).

A—Recirculating Filter



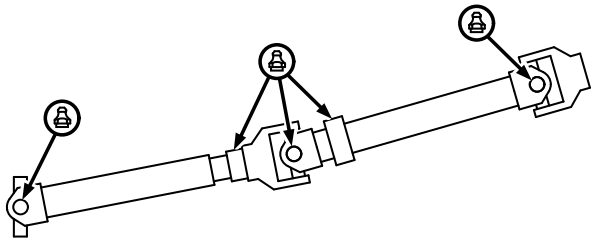
H1115668 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000441F -19-21DEC16-1/1

Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

NOTE: Machines not equipped with the multi-speed feeder house have one grease fitting and should be greased every 400 hours.

Rotate to access five fittings and grease.



H119656 —UN—17OCT16

OUO6075,00044B8 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)

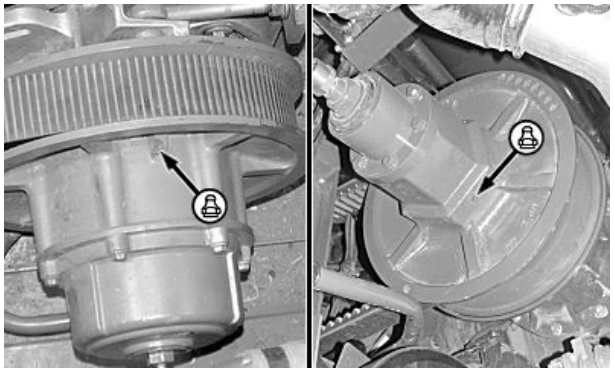
NOTE: On S770 machines equipped with the optional large diameter driver sheave, the fitting MUST be greased every 50 hours.

IMPORTANT: Separator Variable Speed Driven and Driver Sheaves: Pump 20—25 shots of grease into fitting. DO NOT OVER GREASE.

Separator Variable Speed Driven Sheaves: Rotate sheaves to access fitting.

NOTE: Start machine and cycle separator through full speed range a couple of times to distribute grease evenly.

Separator Variable Speed Driver Sheaves: Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing fitting on the outer sheave hub. Rotate sheave to access fitting. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.

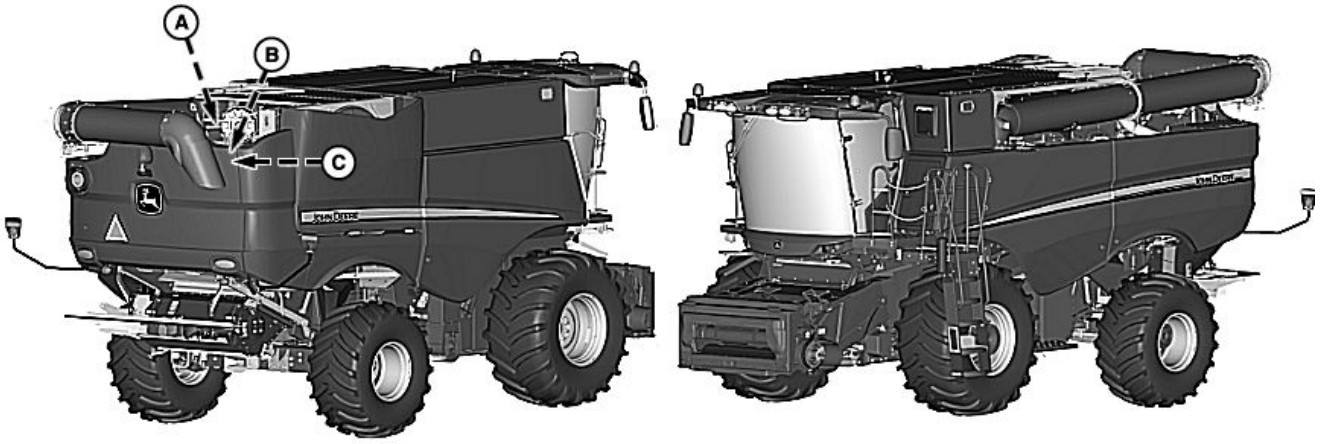


Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves

H120805 —UN—13FEB17

OUO6075,00045DB -19-20MAR17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 250 Hours



H119636 —UN—14OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 250 Hours
A	Change Engine Oil and Filter (Tier 2/Stage II) Change Engine Oil and Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	•
B	Inspect Fuel Tank Breather	•
C	Inspect Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Machines)	•

OUO6075,00044B9 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter (Tier 2/Stage II)

IMPORTANT: Change oil every 100 hours if fuel with a high sulfur content is used. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information on sulfur content.

Fill crankcase with seasonal viscosity grade oil or Torq-Gard™ (250 hours service interval). If using John Deere Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II engine oil and a John Deere filter, service interval can be extended by 50 percent. Example: 250 hours extends to 375 hours.

1. **Style A:** Engine Crankcase Top Load Oil Filter: Remove cap (A) and remove filter. Replace filter and install cap. Tighten to specification.

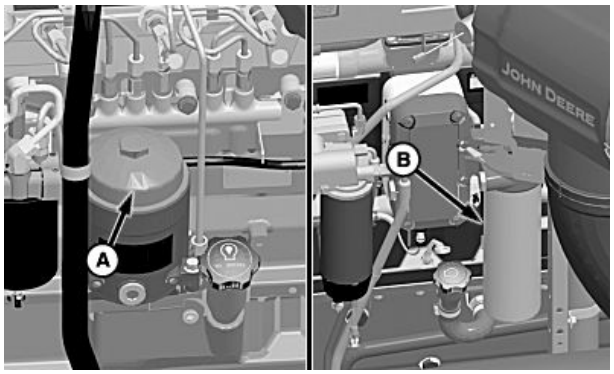
Specification	
Oil Filter Cap—Torque	40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

Style B: Engine Crankcase Oil Filter: Remove and replace oil filter (B).

2. Open drain (C) to remove oil.
3. **Style A:** Engine Crankcase Top Load Oil Filter: Remove dipstick (D) to fill and check oil level after filling.

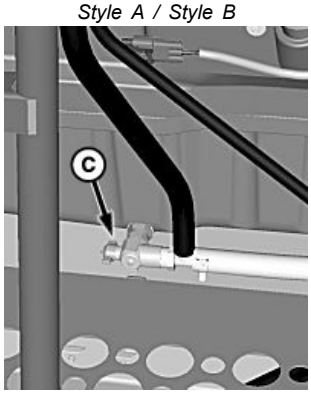
Style B: Engine Crankcase Oil Filter: Remove cap (E) to fill and check oil with dipstick (F) after filling.

A—Cap
B—Oil Filter
C—Drain
D—Dipstick
E—Cap
F—Dipstick

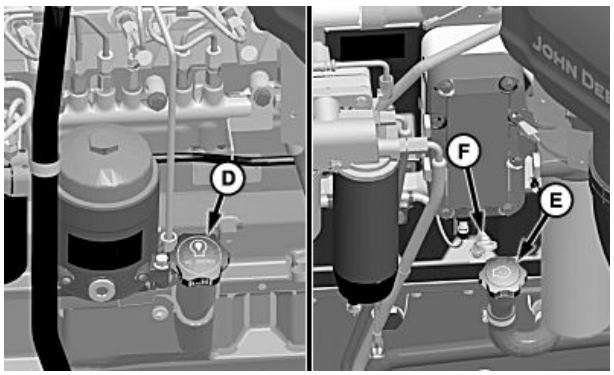


H115672 —UN—28AUG15

Style A / Style B



H115673 —UN—28AUG15



H115674 —UN—28AUG15

Style A / Style B

Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00044BA -19-25JAN17-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

IMPORTANT: Change oil every 250 hours when using other engine oils as specified in Fuels and Lubricants section.

Change oil every 400 hours when using John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil and a John Deere filter. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information.

Final Tier 4/Stage IV engines require Plus-50™ II engine oil or a API CK-4, API CJ-4, ACEA E9, ACEA E6 certified oils.

Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).

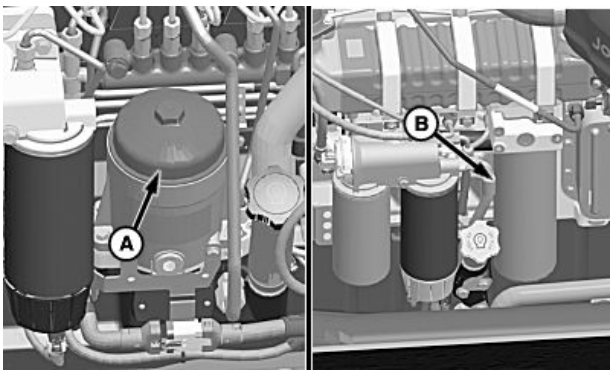
1. **Style A:** Engine Crankcase Top Load Oil Filter: Remove cap (A) and remove filter. Replace filter and install cap. Tighten to specification.

Specification	
Oil Filter Cap—Torque	40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

Style B: Engine Crankcase Oil Filter: Remove and replace oil filter (B).

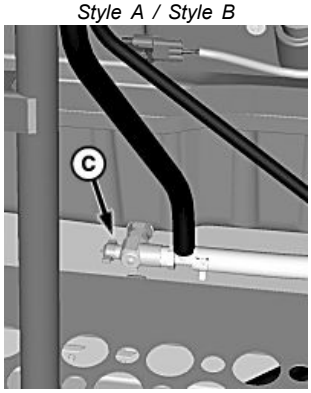
2. Open drain (C) to remove oil.
3. Remove dipstick (D) to fill and check oil level after filling.

A—Cap
B—Oil Filter
C—Drain
D—Dipstick

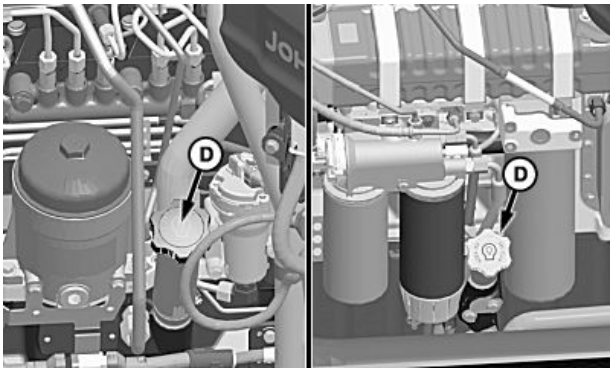


H115675 —UN—28AUG15

Style A / Style B



H115673 —UN—28AUG15



H115676 —UN—28AUG15

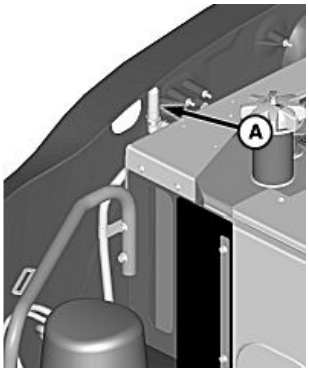
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000446E -19-25JAN17-1/1

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A). Do not allow debris to collect on breather. Remove breather from hose and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather



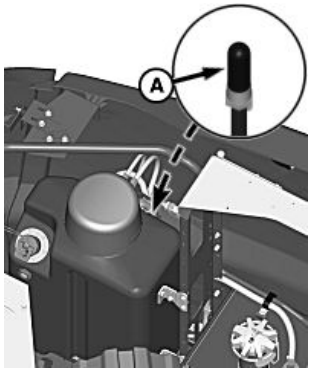
H115678 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004425 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

Visually inspect Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (A). Do not allow debris to collect on breather. Remove breather from hose and clean.

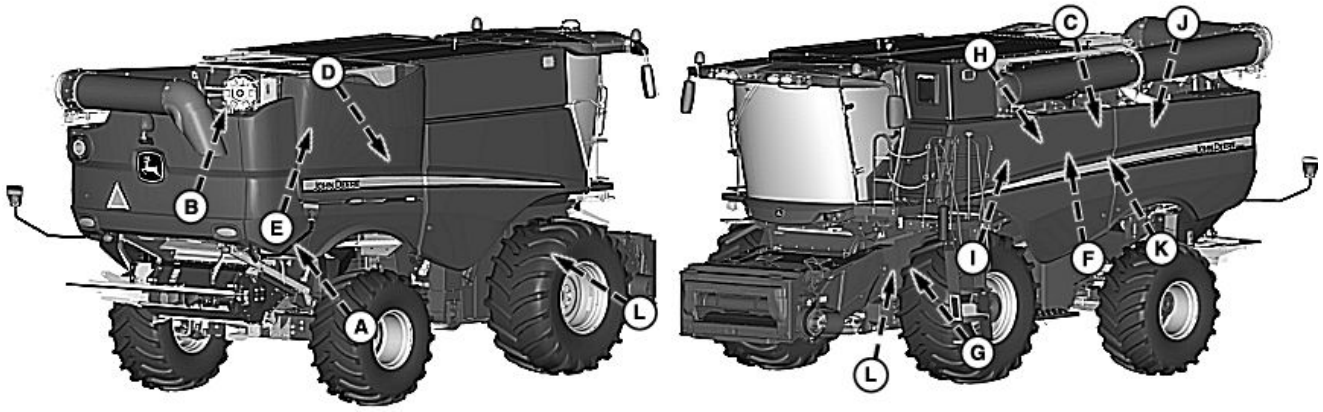
A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather



H115679 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004426 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours



H119653 —UN—17OCT16

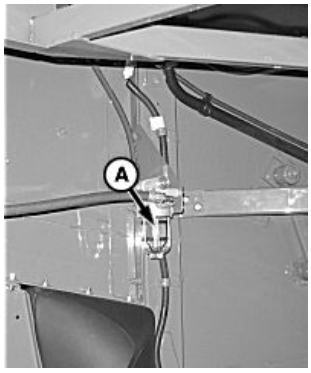
Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Clean Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
B	Check Water Separator (S780, S785, and S790 Machines) Replace Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter	•
C, D, E	Grease Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves (Final Tier 4/Stage IV S760 and S770 Machines)	•
F	Grease Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case	•
G	Grease Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing	•
H	Grease Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House)	•
I	Grease Vertical Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case (S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
J	Grease Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing	•
K	Grease Variable Speed Driver Sheave	•
L	Grease Feed Accelerator Bearings	•

OUO6075,00045E1 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on the fuel filter.

1. Close the fuel tank shutoff valve.
2. Remove fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean screen.
3. Install screen and filter. Open fuel tank shutoff valve to fill. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.



H115657 —UN—28AUG15

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter

OUO6075,0004428 -19-17JAN17-1/1

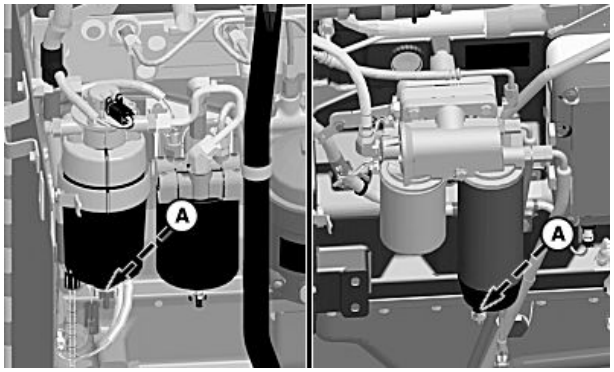
Water Separator

Check water separator (A) for water or when diagnostic trouble code is generated.

Open drain to remove water form separator. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

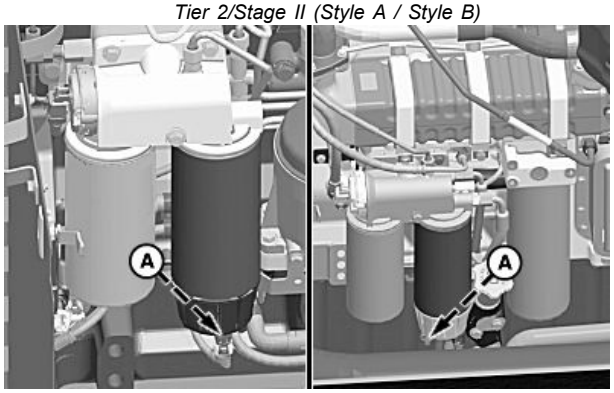
Remove and retain water separator.

A—Drain



H119923 —UN—02NOV16

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A / Style B)



H119924 —UN—02NOV16

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

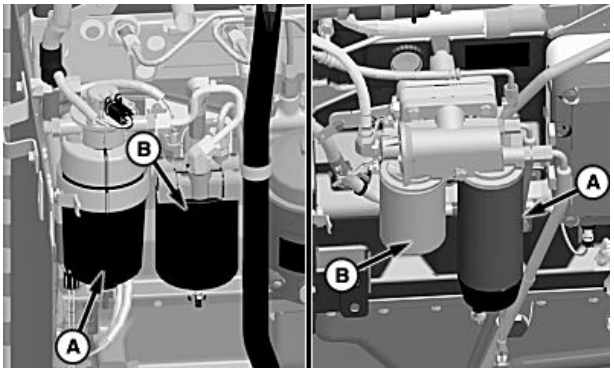
OUO6075,00044E7 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.

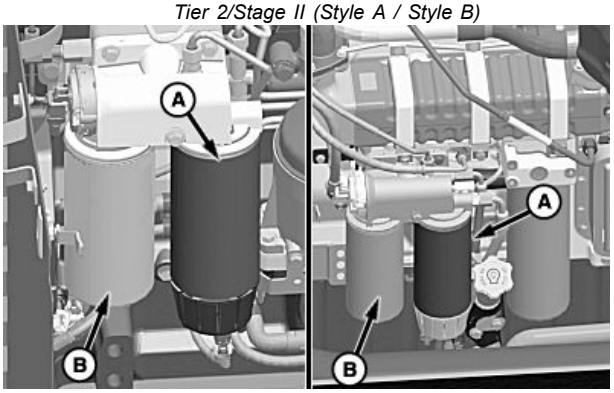
Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on the fuel filter.

1. Primary Fuel Filter:
   a. Close fuel tank shutoff valve.
   b. Remove and replace primary fuel filter (A) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated.
   c. Disconnect water sensor (if equipped)
   d. Remove fuel from the filter and discard.
   e. Install replacement primary fuel filter.
   f. Open fuel tank shutoff valve, and turn key switch ON to prime the fuel system. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.
2. Secondary Fuel Filter:
   a. Close fuel tank shutoff valve.
   b. Remove and replace secondary fuel filter (B) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated.
   c. Remove fuel from the filter and discard.
   d. Install replacement secondary fuel filter.



H119925 —UN—02NOV16

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A / Style B)



H119926 —UN—02NOV16

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

A—Primary Fuel Filter **B—Secondary Fuel Filter**

   e. Open fuel tank shutoff valve, and turn key switch ON to prime the fuel system. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

OUO6075,00044E8 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (S760 and S770 Machines)

NOTE: Variable speed drive bleed valve and sheaves are accessible by opening separator access cover.

1. Variable Speed Drive Bleed Valve - Loosen bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

IMPORTANT: Inner driver sheave must be fully retracted to obtain proper amount of lubrication.

Sheave movement range can be impaired if sheaves are not fully separated.

2. Variable Speed Driver Sheave - Locate grease fitting on the driver sheave (B). Pull driver sheave towards the engine until completely open. Grease fitting 10—12 pumps. Excess grease purges from the front side of the driver sheave.

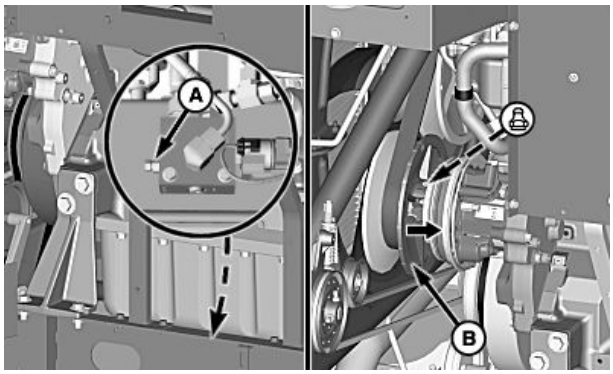
IMPORTANT: Driven sheaves must be fully closed to obtain proper amount of lubrication.

Sheave movement range can be impaired if sheaves are not fully closed.

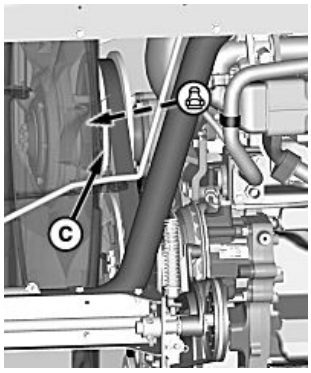
3. Variable Speed Driven Sheave - Locate grease fitting on driven sheave (C). Push driven sheaves together until they are completely closed. Grease fitting 10—12 pumps. Excess grease purges from the front side of the driven sheave.

Tighten bleed screw and nut on the valve to specification.

Specification	
Bleed Screw and Nut—Torque	23 N·m (17 lb·ft)



H115710 —UN—31AUG15



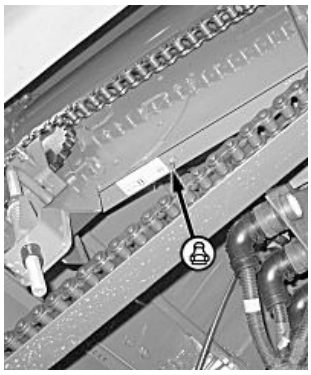
H115711 —UN—31AUG15

A—Bleed Screw
B—Driver Sheave
C—Driven Sheave

OUO6075,000442B -19-25JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case

Grease the fitting.

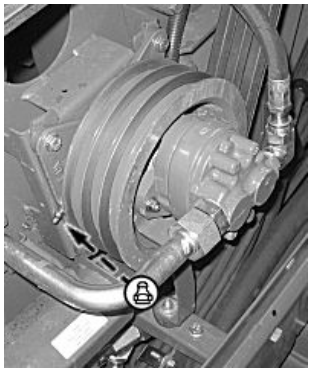


H115712 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000468D -19-28MAR17-1/1

Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing

Grease the fitting.



H115713 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000468E -19-20MAR17-1/1

Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House)

NOTE: Machines equipped with multi-speed feeder house drive have five grease fittings.

Rotate to access fitting and grease.



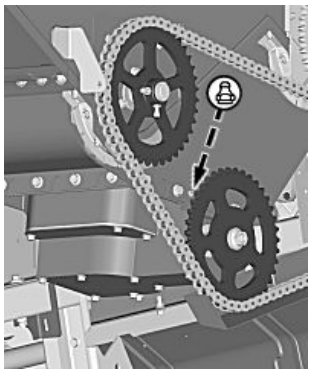
H115714 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000442F -19-17JAN17-1/1

Vertical Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case (S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

IMPORTANT: Pump 10 shots of grease into fitting.

Grease the fitting.

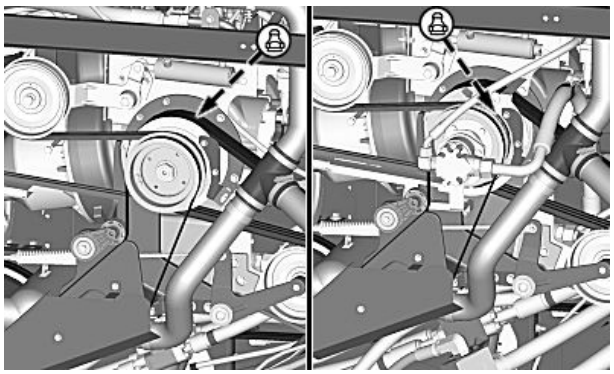


H115715 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000468F -19-28MAR17-1/1

Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing

Rotate sheave to access fitting on bottom of the sheave groove, and grease the fitting.



H115716 —UN—31AUG15

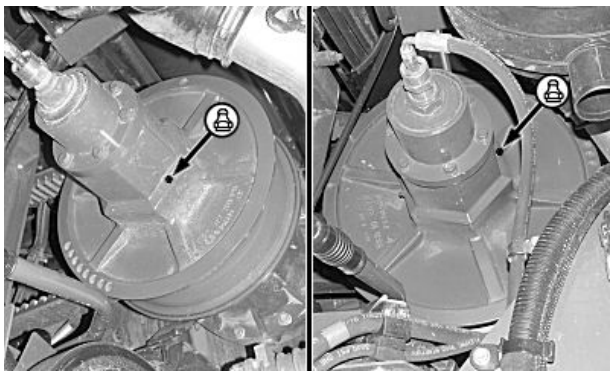
Style A / Style B

OUO6075,0004690 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Driver Sheave

IMPORTANT: Remove pipe plug and install grease fitting. Pump 40—45 shots of grease into fitting. DO NOT OVER GREASE. Remove grease fitting and reinstall pipe plug.

1. Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing at pipe plug in the outer sheave hub.
2. Rotate sheave for pipe plug access.
3. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.



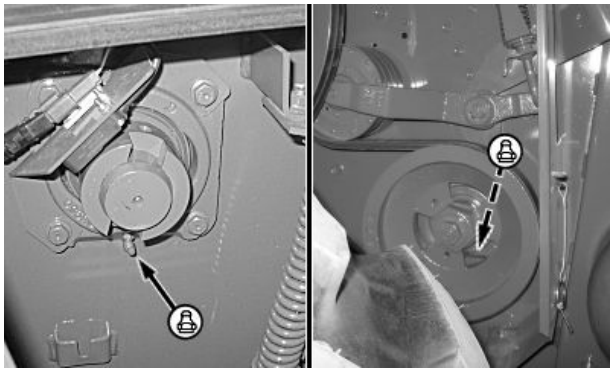
H120807 —UN—13FEB17

Driver Sheaves (Small Diameter) / Driver Sheaves (Large Diameter)

OUO6075,00045DC -19-13FEB17-1/1

Feed Accelerator Bearings

Rotate sheaves to access and grease fittings.



H115827 —UN—08SEP15

Left-Hand Side / Right-Hand Side

OUO6075,0004432 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued)



H119654 —UN—17OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Grease Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
B	Grease Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch	•
C	Grease Right-Hand Side Lube Bank	•
D	Grease Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
E	Grease Discharge Beater Bearings	•
F	Grease Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings	•
G	Grease Rear Axle Tie Rod	•
H	Grease Spreader Disk (If Equipped)	•
I	Check Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
J	Check Separator Drive Oil	•
K	Check Final Drive Oil	•

OUO6075,00046D5 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines)

IMPORTANT: Do not over grease.

Rotate sheave assembly to access fitting.



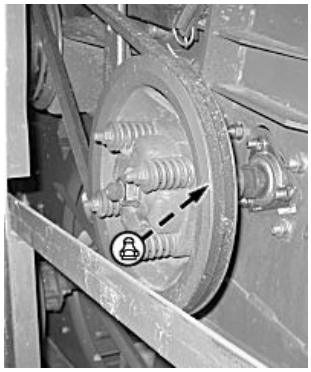
H115720 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004433 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch

IMPORTANT: Do not over grease.

Rotate sheave assembly to access fitting.



H115721 —UN—31AUG15

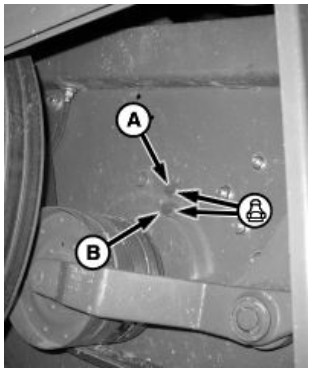
OUO6075,0004434 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Right-Hand Side Lube Bank

Grease fittings to lubricate primary countershaft bearing (A) and separator bearing (B).

A—Primary Countershaft Bearing

B—Separator Bearing

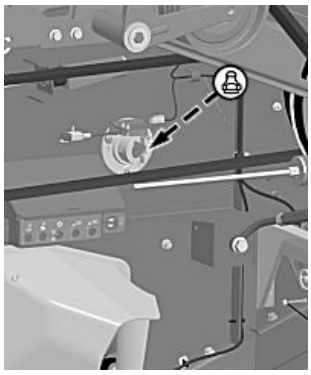


H115722 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004435 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

Grease the fitting (both sides).

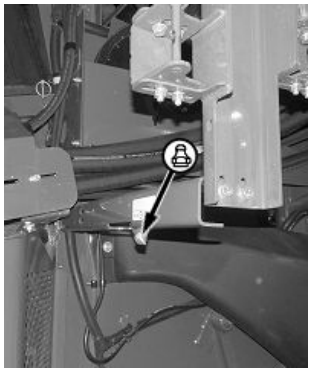


H115723 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004692 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Discharge Beater Bearings

Grease the fitting (both sides).

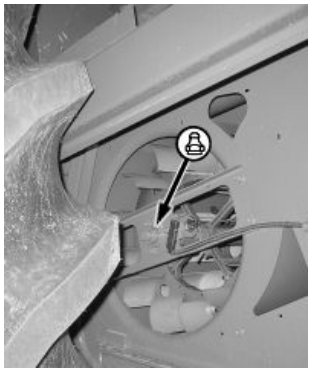


H115724 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004693 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings

Grease the fitting (both sides).

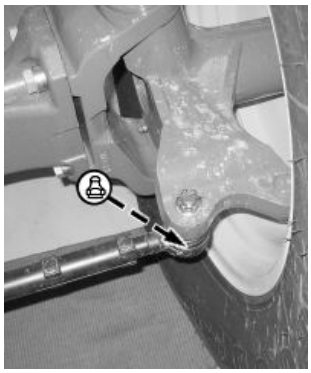


H115725 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004694 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Rear Axle Tie Rod

Grease the fitting (both sides) on power steering rod end ball joint.

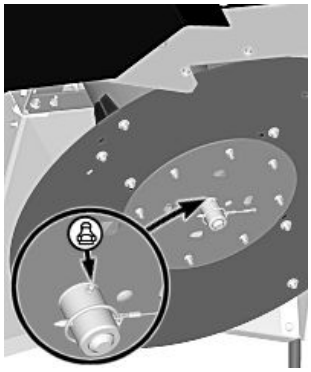


H115726 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004695 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Spreader Disk (If Equipped)

Grease the fitting (both sides) to prevent hubs from corroding to shafts.



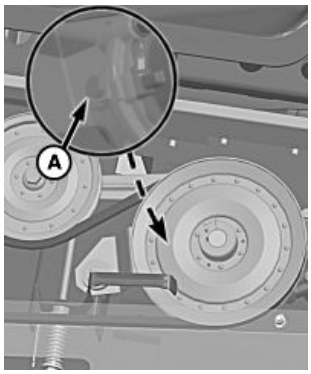
H115727 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004696 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

Remove plug (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed.

A—Plug



H115728 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,00046D6 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Separator Drive Oil

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level. Oil level should be between grooves on dipstick. Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



H115729 —UN—31AUG15

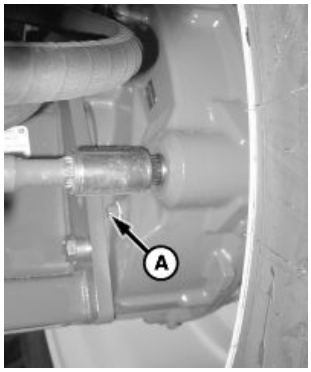
OUO6075,000443C -19-17JAN17-1/1

Final Drive Oil

IMPORTANT: HillMaster™ Machines: When checking final drive oil level, warn bystanders to stay clear of machine while leveling.

NOTE: HillMaster™ Machines: For oil level accuracy, final drives must be positioned so that final drive input shaft is on the same level as the axle driveshaft.

Remove plug (A) and check oil level (both sides). Oil should be 12 mm (1/2 in) of bottom of hole. Add oil as needed.

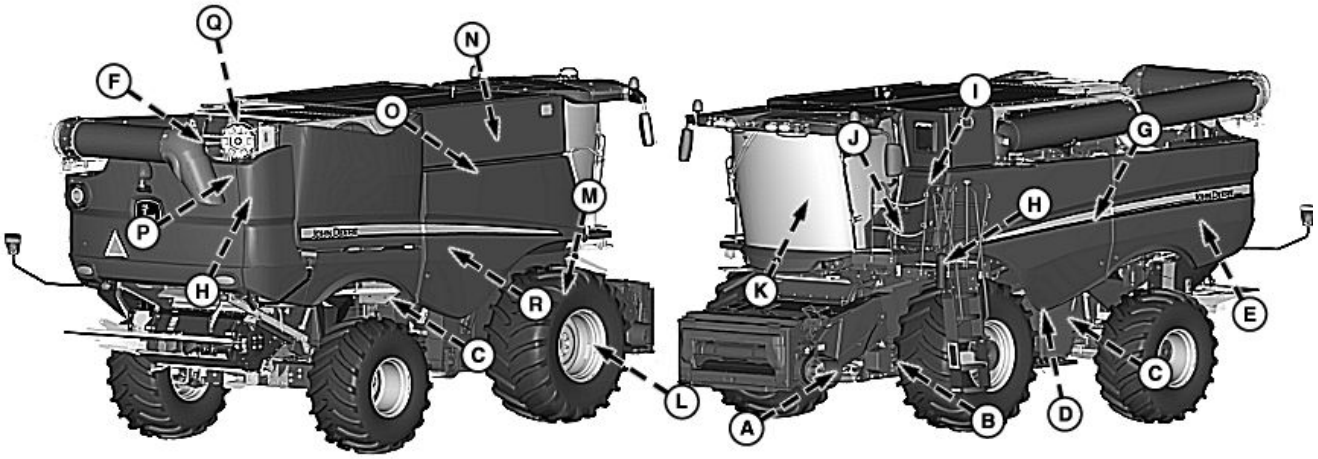


H115730 —UN—31AUG15

A—Plug

OUO6075,00044C1 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued)



H119638 —UN—27OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Check Transmission Oil (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines) Verify Length of Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760 and S770 Push-Button Shift Transmission Machines)	•
B	Service Final Drive Couplers (Non-HillMaster™ Machines)	•
C	Service/Clean Batteries	•
D	Replace Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
E	Replace Hydrostatic Charge Filter (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines) Replace Hydrostatic Charge Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
F	Replace Hydrostatic Charge Filter (S780, S785, and S790 ProDrive™ Machines Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines) Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
G	Check Engine Debris Management Air Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)	•
H	Inspect/Charge/Replace Fire Extinguishers	•
I	Check Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive)	•
J	Check Brake Fluid (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)	•
K	Inspect Seat Belts	•
L	ProDrive/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines) ProDrive/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S780, S785, and S790 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
M	Grease Feeder House Slip Clutch	•
N	Clean Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
O	Check Loading Auger Gear Case Oil	•
P	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines) Replace Fuel Tank Breather	•
Q	Check Air Filter Elements	•
R	Remove and Clean Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)	•

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

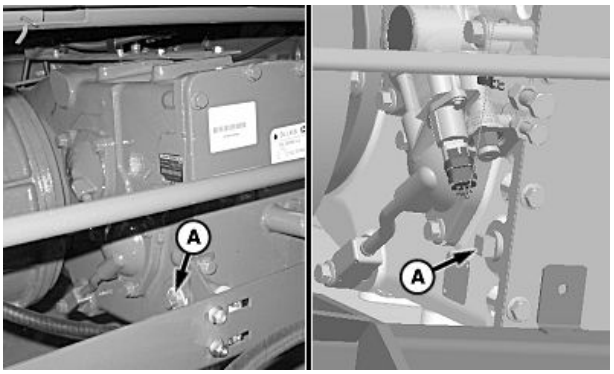
OUO6075,00046D7 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Transmission Oil (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)

Remove plug (A) and check oil level.

Add oil as needed to within 12 mm (1/2 in) of bottom of hole.

A—Plug



H115752 —UN—02SEP15

Mechanical Shift / Push-Button Shift

OUO6075,000443F -19-17JAN17-1/1

Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760 and S770 Push-Button Shift Transmission Machines)

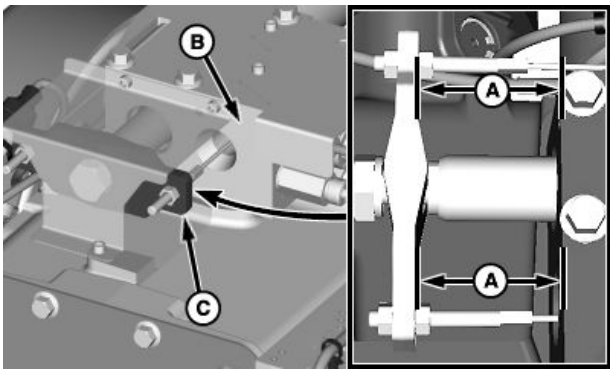
NOTE: Engage park brake (piston extended—spring applied).

Measure and verify that distance (A) from the actuator housing (B) to balancer (C) on both sides is within specification.

Specification	
Park Brake Cable—Torque	37-1/2 ± 2-1/2 mm (1-31/64 ± 3/32 in)

⚠ CAUTION: Park brake cylinder cables are under extreme pressure. Cables MUST be adjusted by your John Deere dealer.

If cables need adjusted, see your John Deere dealer.



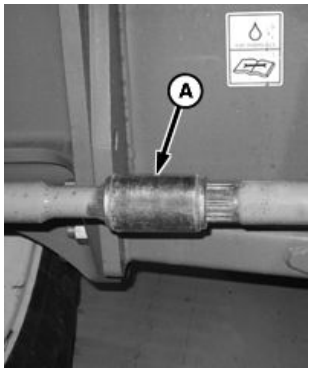
H115764 —UN—02SEP15

A—Distance
B—Actuator Housing
C—Balancer

OUO6075,0004440 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Final Drive Couplers (Non-HillMaster™ Machines)

1. Remove driveshaft coupler (A) and driveshaft (both sides)
2. Clean spline areas and apply anti-seize compound to both splined ends of driveshaft.



H115748 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,00044C3 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Batteries

NOTE: Batteries are on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

1. Clean top of batteries and check level in each cell.
2. Fill to bottom of the filler neck with distilled water if needed.
3. Clean battery posts, cables, and tighten connections as needed.



H115755 —UN—02SEP15

Style A / Style B

OUO6075,0004442 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter (S760 and S770 Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat seal of the new filter with oil.
3. Install filter. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



H115753 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004766 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Hydrostatic Charge Filter

NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, style and location of Hydrostatic Charge Filter varies.

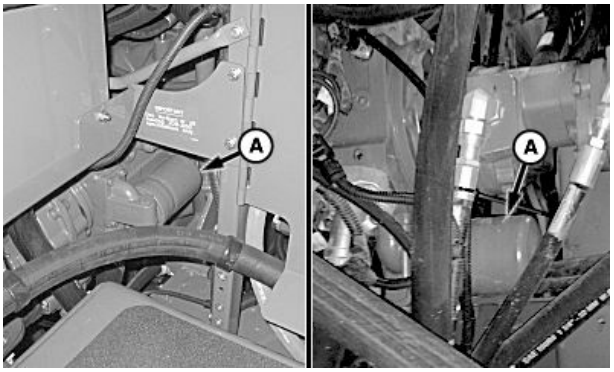
It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove filter (A).
2. Replace filter and coat new seal with oil.
3. **Style A and Style B:** Hand tighten, then tighten to specification.

Specification

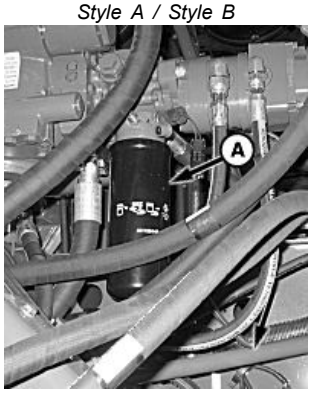
Hydrostatic Charge Filter—Torque	45 N·m (33 lb·ft)

Style C: Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



Style A / Style B

H121740 —UN—12JUN17



Style C

H121741 —UN—12JUN17

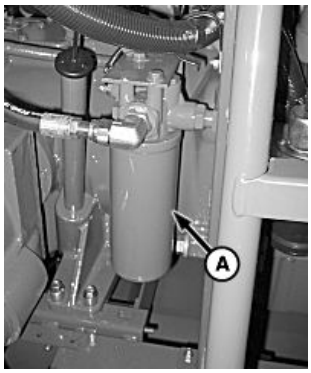
OUO6075,0004765 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Filter

NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, main engine gear case filter is on different areas of the machine. See Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued) for further information.

It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat new seal on the filter with oil.
3. Install filter by hand tightening, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



H115762 —UN—02SEP15

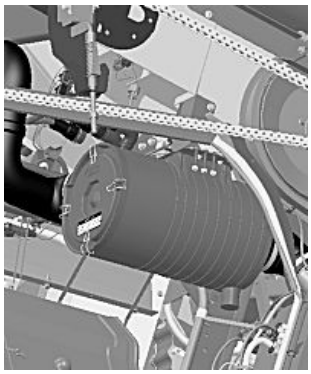
A—Filter

OUO6075,00046D8 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Engine Debris Management Air Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)

IMPORTANT: When air filter restricted indicator is shown on display, service primary filter.

Check safety filter for plugging.



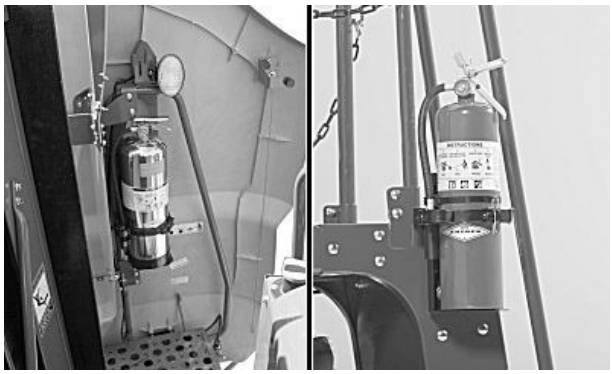
H115760 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004446 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Fire Extinguishers

Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on the fire extinguisher label.

Recharge or replace as necessary.



H115756 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004447 -19-16JAN17-1/1

Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive)

Check primary countershaft gear case oil level with dipstick (A). Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



H115761 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,00046D9 -19-29MAR17-1/1

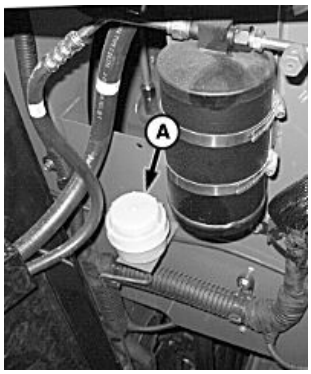
Brake Fluid (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)

1. Look through the reservoir cap (A) and check brake fluid.

NOTE: Do not let dirt get into brake fluid.

2. Add brake fluid to 6 mm (1/4 in) from top.

A—Reservoir Cap



H115754 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004449 -19-16JAN17-1/1

Seat Belts

CAUTION: Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. If seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace seat belt system with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

Inspect seat belt for damage.



H115757 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004698 -19-21MAR17-1/1

ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat new seal on the filter with oil.
3. Install filter by hand tightening, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

A—Filter

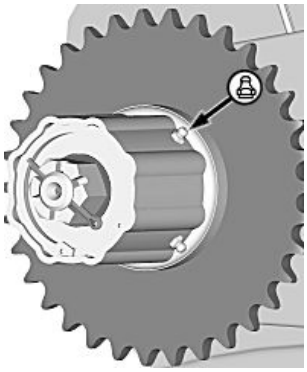


H115763 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,00046DA -19-28MAR17-1/1

Feeder House Slip Clutch

Grease fitting on the upper feeder house slip clutch, until grease is forced out past seal.



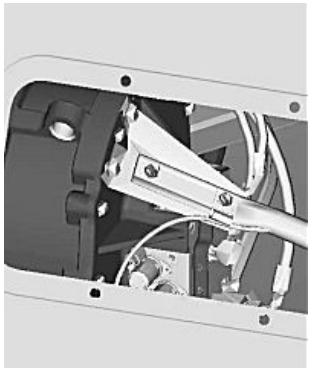
H115747 —UN—01SEP15

OUO6075,000444C -19-16JAN17-1/1

Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

CAUTION: Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in this area are all fire hazards. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Do not clean area with engine running.

Remove access door on the frontside of the grain tank and clean material around gear case.



H115758 —UN—02SEP15

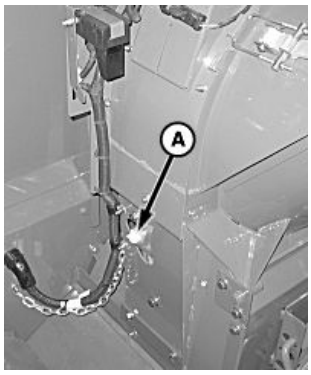
OUO6075,0004699 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Loading Auger Gear Case Oil

NOTE: Loading auger gear case does not need drained.

Check oil level with dipstick (A) and add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



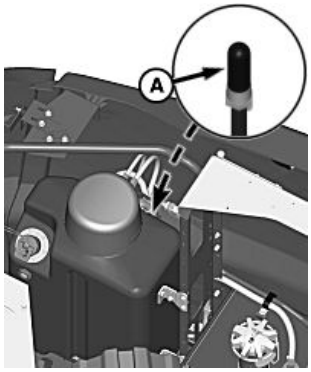
H115746 —UN—01SEP15

OUO6075,00046DC -19-28MAR17-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)

Remove and replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (A).

A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather



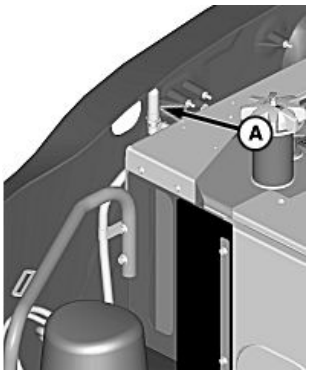
H1115679 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000444F -19-16JAN17-1/1

Fuel Tank Breather

Remove and replace fuel tank breather (A).

A—Breather



H1115678 —UN—28AUG15

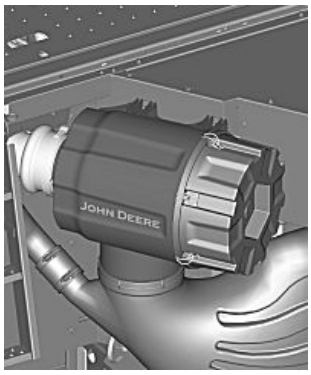
OUO6075,000469A -19-21MAR17-1/1

Air Filter Elements

IMPORTANT: When engine air filter restricted indicator is shown on display, service primary air filter.

Check safety filter for plugging.

Check for leaks and for collapse of aspirator tube.



H115759 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004451 -19-16JAN17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module when touching the sensing plate. To avoid damage, ensure that you always touch a metal surface on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning the moisture sensor module.

Remove and clean the moisture sensor module (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or very small grains (canola).

A—Moisture Sensor Module

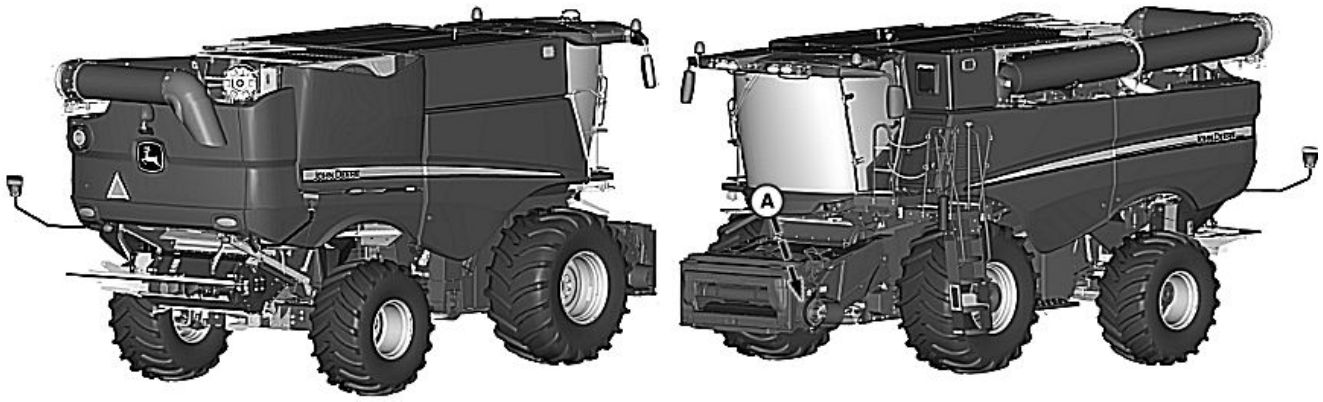




H115765 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004452 -19-16JAN17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 800 Hours



H119640 —UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 800 Hours
A	Change Feeder House Reverser Gear Case Oil	•

OUO6075,00046DD -19-28MAR17-1/1

Feeder House Reverser Gear Case

1. Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

NOTE: See Fuels and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

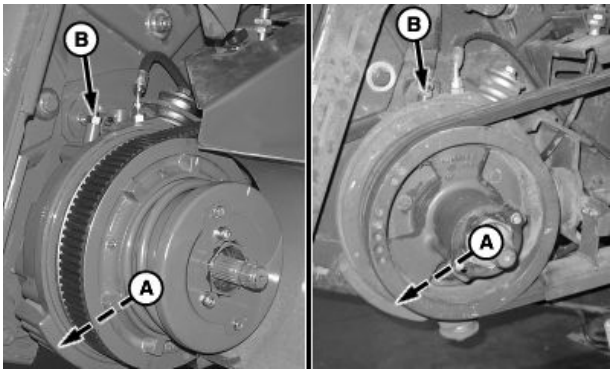
2. Drain oil at plug (A), wipe plug clean and refill dipstick opening (B).

NOTE: Gear cases with an oil cooler require gear case be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil.

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

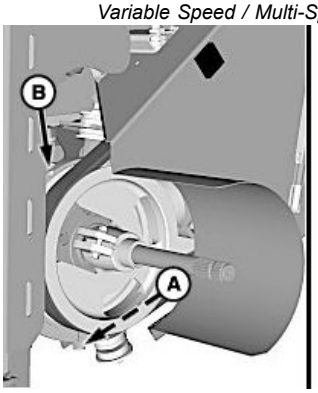
3. Check oil level with the feeder house raised up.

A—Plug **B—Dipstick**



H115801 —UN—03SEP15

Variable Speed / Multi-Speed Reverser Gear Case

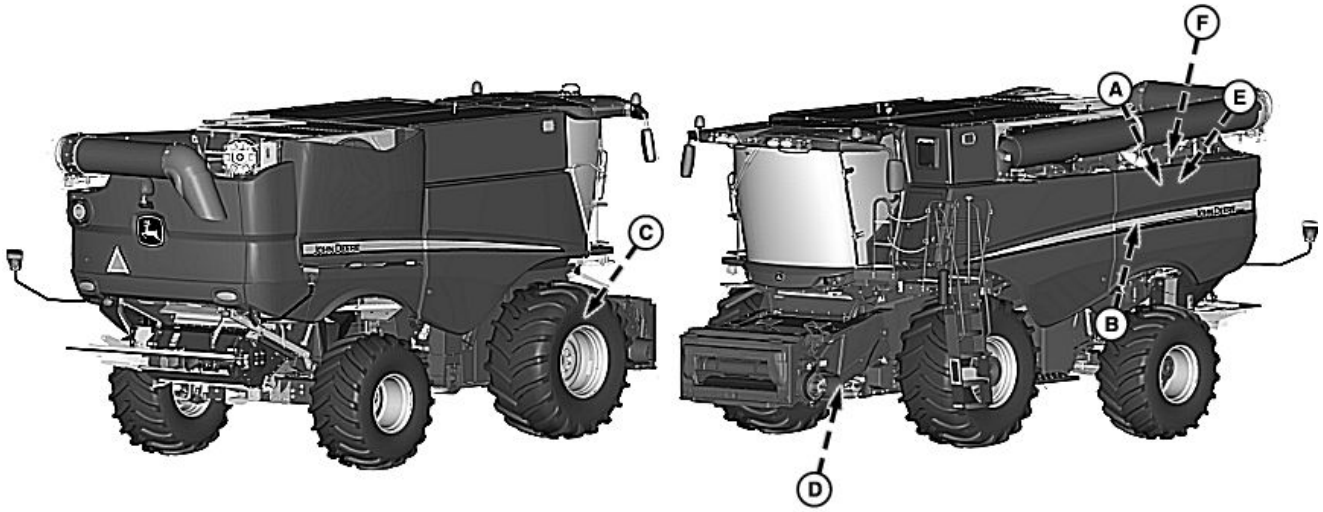


H115802 —UN—03SEP15

Fixed Speed

OUO6075,00046DE -19-28MAR17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (ProDrive™ Machines)



H119641 —UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 1000 Hours
A, B, C, D, E	Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil	•
F	Replace Hydraulic Reservoir Filter (S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•

OUO6075,00046DF -19-28MAR17-1/1

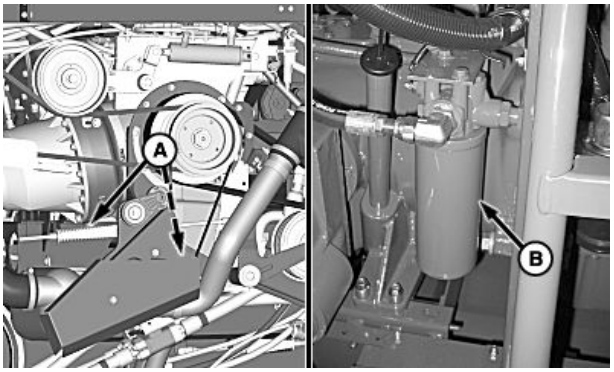
Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil

1. Main Engine Gear Case Oil - Drain oil at plugs (A).
2. **S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines:** Remove and replace filter (B). Coat seal on the new filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.
3. **ProDrive™ Machines:** Transmission Oil - Drain oil at plug (C).
4. ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter - Remove and replace filter (D). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

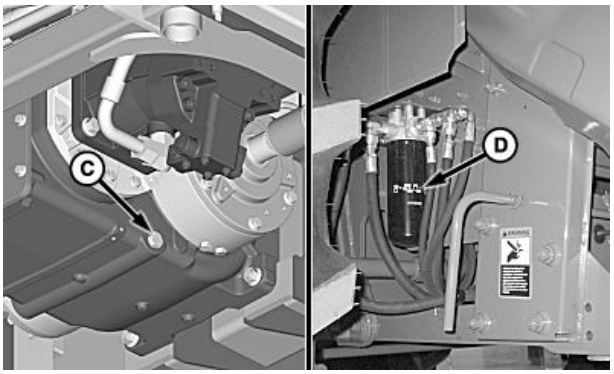
NOTE: Overfilling main engine gear case may cause oil to force dipstick tube out when machine is running.

5. **Fill Main Engine Gear Case**
   1. Fill until oil is at the bottom line on dipstick (E).
   2. Install dipstick and run engine for one minute minimum.
   3. Shut OFF engine and let machine sit for five minutes allowing air to settle from oil.
   4. Remove dipstick and check oil level. Add oil until oil level is at the top line on dipstick.
   5. Repeat procedures until oil level remains at the top line on dipstick.

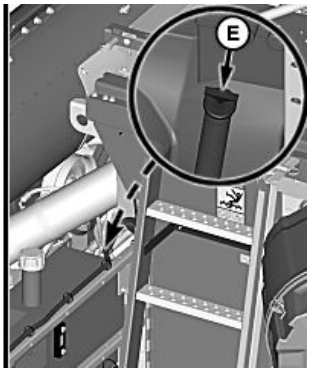
A—Plugs
B—Filter
C—Plug
D—Filter
E—Dipstick



H115805 —UN—03SEP15



H119733 —UN—27OCT16



H115807 —UN—03SEP15

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046E0 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Hydraulic Reservoir Filter (S780, S785, and S790)

NOTE: Clean area around the filter cap before removing to prevent system contamination. It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

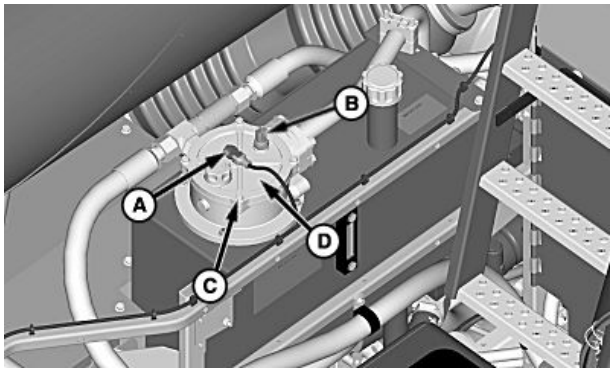
Hydraulic Reservoir Filter - Remove and replace filter when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated.

1. Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from sensor (B).

CAUTION: Remove cap screws equally to relieve spring pressure from the filter cap.

NOTE: Inspect and replace O-ring underneath the filter cap as needed.

2. Remove and retain cap screws (C) and filter cap (D).
3. Remove and retain the spring on top of filter.
4. Remove and discard filter.
5. Install replacement filter as shown with previously removed spring.
6. Install previously removed filter cap.
7. Use filter cap to compress spring and install previously removed cap screws.



H115808 —UN—03SEP15

A—Wiring Harness Connector
B—Sensor
C—Cap Screws
D—Filter Cap

IMPORTANT: Verify that O-ring remains in place when installing filter cap.

8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....7 N·m (62 lb·in)

9. Connect wiring harness to sensor.

OUO6075,00044C6 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours



H119642 —UN—13OCT16

NOTE: SCHEDULED coolant change interval 2 years or 2000 hours if John Deere Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is not used.

Legend	Service	Every 2000 Hours
A	Change Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil	•
B	Check Engine Valve Backlash[a]	•
C	Check Final Drives Oil (both sides)	•
D	Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil (Non-ProDrive™ Machines)	•
E	Change Separator Drive Oil	•
F	Change Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)	•
G	Change Transmission Oil (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Transmission)	•
H	Overshot Beater Gear Case (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•

[a]*See your John Deere dealer for service.*

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company
ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

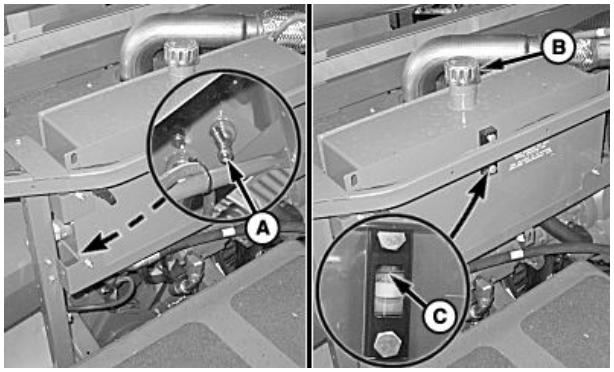
OUO6075,00046E1 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil

NOTE: Clean hydraulic reservoir area to prevent system contamination. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

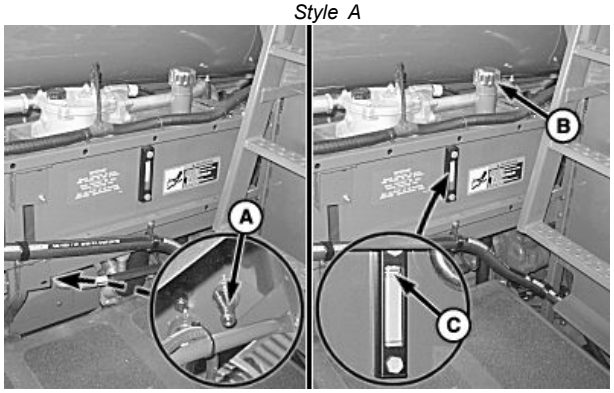
1. Open drain valve (A) to drain oil. Close valve once oil is drained.
2. Remove cap (B) and fill hydraulic reservoir until oil level is at top of sight glass (C) with the feeder house fully lowered.

A—Drain Valve
B—Cap
C—Sight Glass



H115812 —UN—04SEP15

Style A



H115811 —UN—04SEP15

Style B

OUO6075,000445A -19-22DEC16-1/1

Engine Valve Backlash

Have engine valve backlash checked and adjusted if necessary, by your John Deere dealer.



H115813 —UN—04SEP15

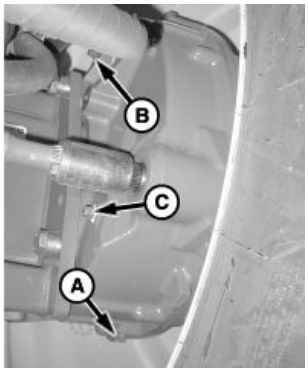
OUO6075,000445B -19-22DEC16-1/1

Final Drives Oil

Remove drain plug (A) to drain.

Remove fill plug (B) to refill until oil level is within 12 mm (1/2 in) of the bottom check hole (C).

A—Drain Plug
B—Fill Plug
C—Check Hole



H115814 —UN—04SEP15

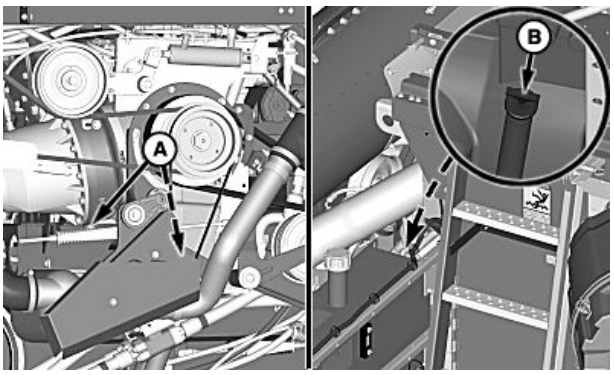
OUO6075,000445C -19-22DEC16-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Oil (Non-ProDrive™ Machines)

Drain at plugs (A).

Refill and check oil level at dipstick (B).

A—Drain Plugs
B—Dipstick



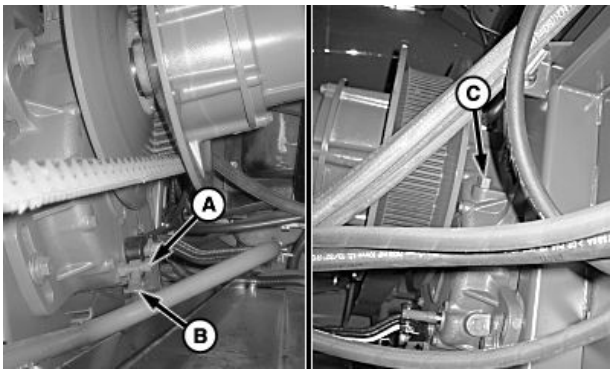
H115815 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,00046E2 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Separator Drive Oil

1. Remove cap (A) and attach hose to drain valve (B).
2. Open valve to drain.
3. Refill at dipstick (C) as needed.

A—Cap
B—Drain Valve
C—Dipstick



H115816 —UN—04SEP15

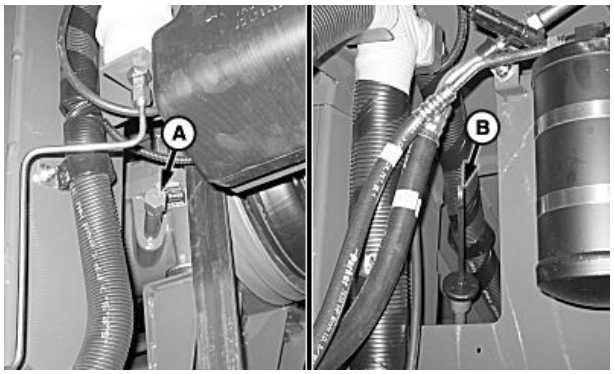
OUO6075,000445E -19-22DEC16-1/1

Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)

Drain at cap (A) and refill at dipstick (B).

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

A—Cap **B—Dipstick**



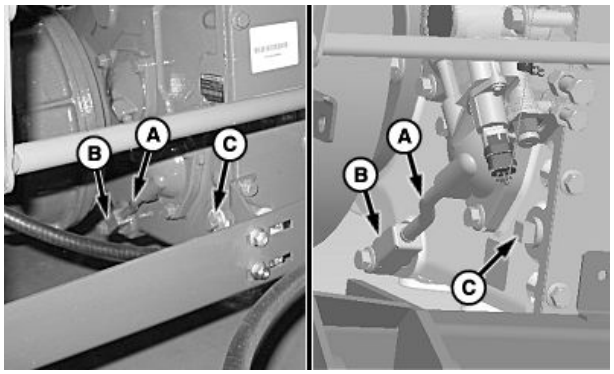
H115817 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,00046E3 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Transmission Oil (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Transmission)

1. Slide tube (A) out of block (B).
2. Remove block to drain.
3. Remove check plug (C) and refill to within 12 mm (1/2 in) of hole.

A—Tube **C—Check Plug**
B—Block



Mechanical Shift / Push-Button Shift

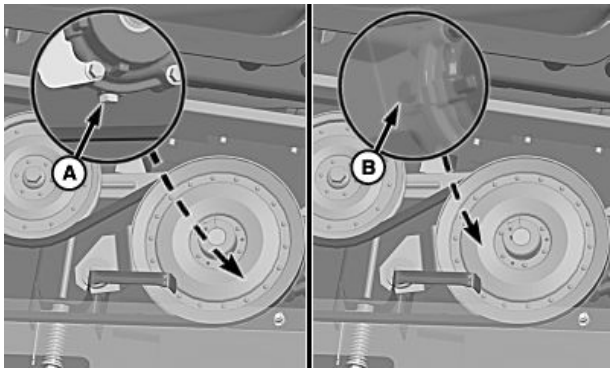
H115818 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,0004460 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

Drain at plug (A) and refill at plug (B). Oil level must be level with the plug hole on the side of the gear case.

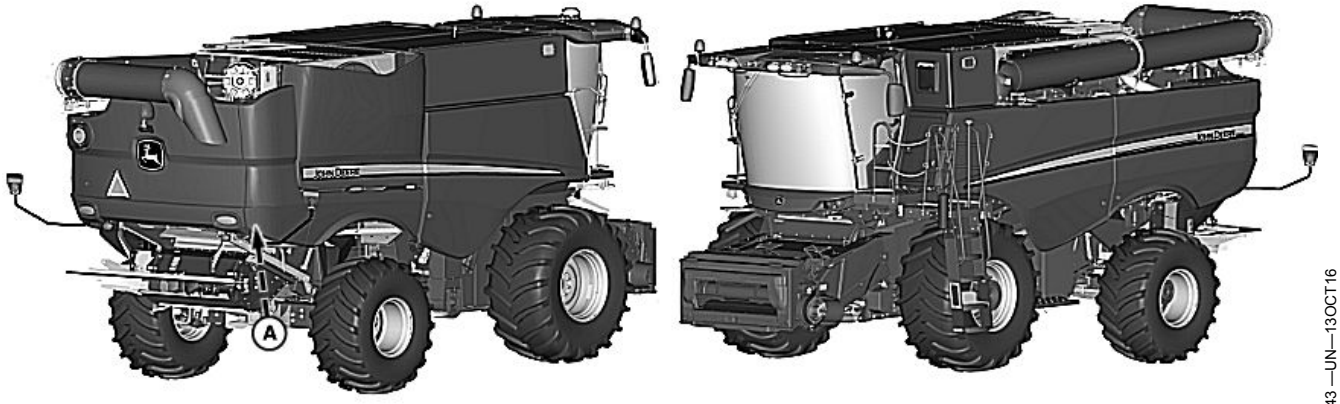
A—Plug **B—Plug**



H115819 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,00046E4 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Three Years



H119643 —UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 4500 Hours or Three Years
A	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)	•

OUO6075,0004462 -19-20DEC16-1/1

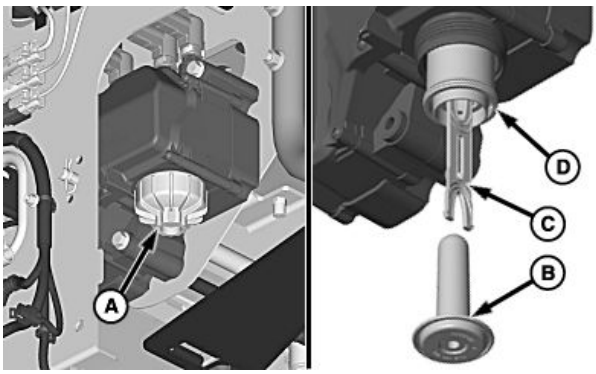
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)

CAUTION: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) contains urea. Do not get fluid in eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. In event fluid is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

1. Remove cap (A) and discard equalizing filter (B).
2. Use filter tool (C) to remove and discard filter (D).
3. Replace filter and equalizing filter. Install cap and tighten cap to specification. See Maintenance As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.



H115823 —UN—04SEP15

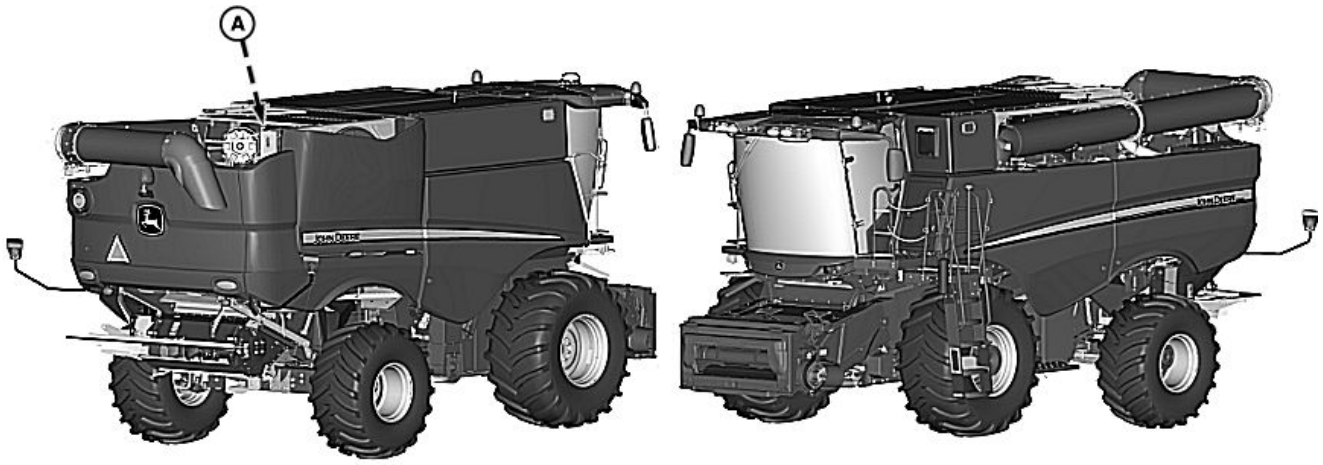
A—Cap
B—Equalizing Filter
C—Filter Tool
D—Filter

Specification

Cap—Torque.....20 N·m (177 lb·in)

OUO6075,0004463 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Five Years



H120324 —UN—22DEC16

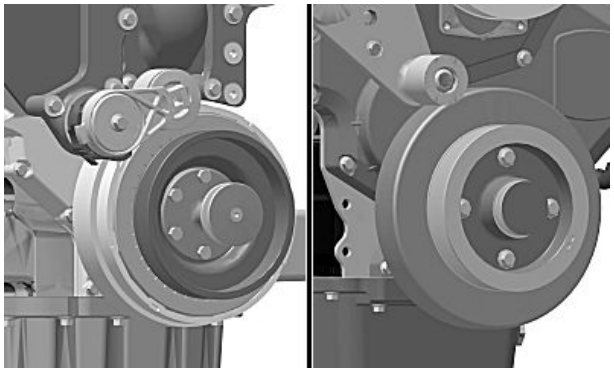
Legend	Service	Every 4500 Hours or Five Years
A	Replace Front Engine Crankshaft Damper.	•

OUO6075,0004575 -19-22DEC16-1/1

4500 Hours or Five Years

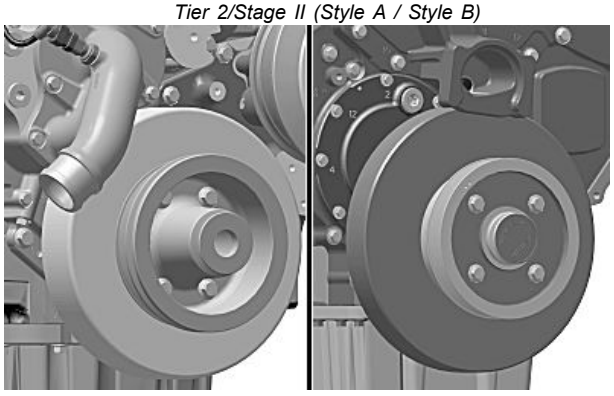
IMPORTANT: Vibration damper assembly is not repairable and should be replaced every five years or 4500 hours, whichever occurs first.

Have your John Deere dealer replace the front engine crankshaft damper.



H120325 —UN—22DEC16

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A / Style B)

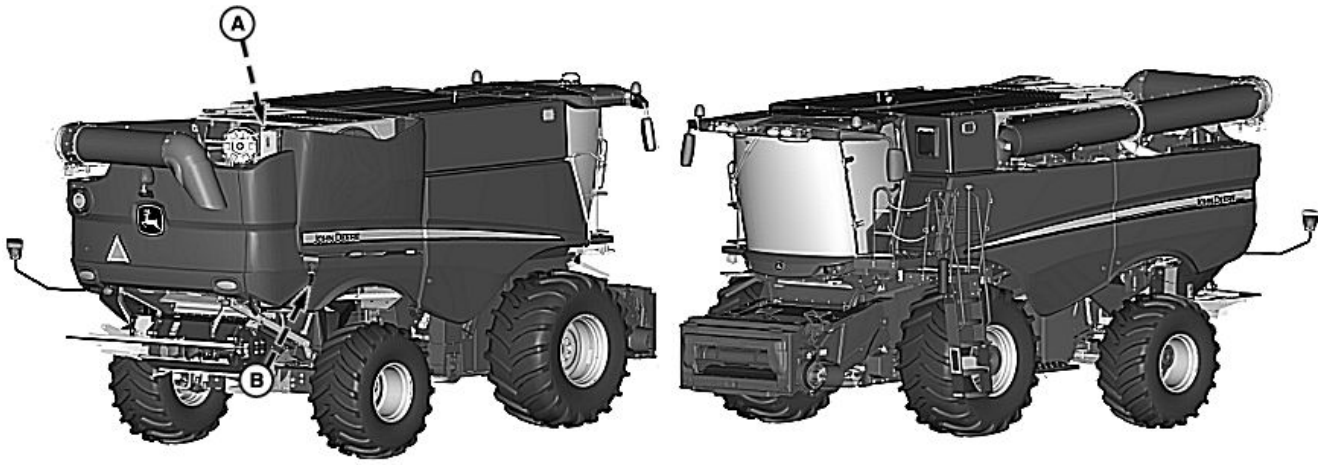


H120326 —UN—22DEC16

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

OUO6075,0004576 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years



H119645 —UN—13OCT16

NOTE: SCHEDULED coolant change interval 6 years or 6000 hours if John Deere Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used.

Legend	Service	Every 6000 Hours or Six Years
A and B	Drain, Flush, and Refill Engine Cooling System	•

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004465 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Engine Cooling System

NOTE: When Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

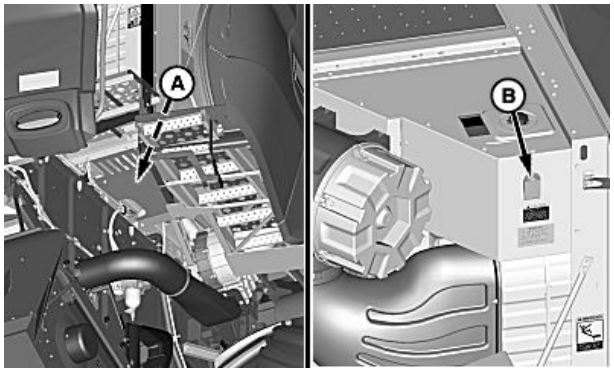
If a coolant other than Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.

Open drain (A) to remove coolant from the radiator.

Flush and refill surge tank (B) with correct coolant and conditioner. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information. See Fuels and Lubricants section for coolant recommendations.

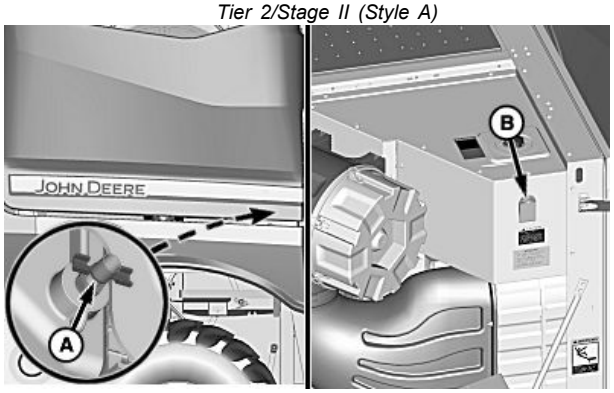
Check engine coolant level in the surge tank with engine cold. Level must be up to the "Max Cold" line.

A—Drain **B—Surge Tank**



H115825 —UN—04SEP15

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A)



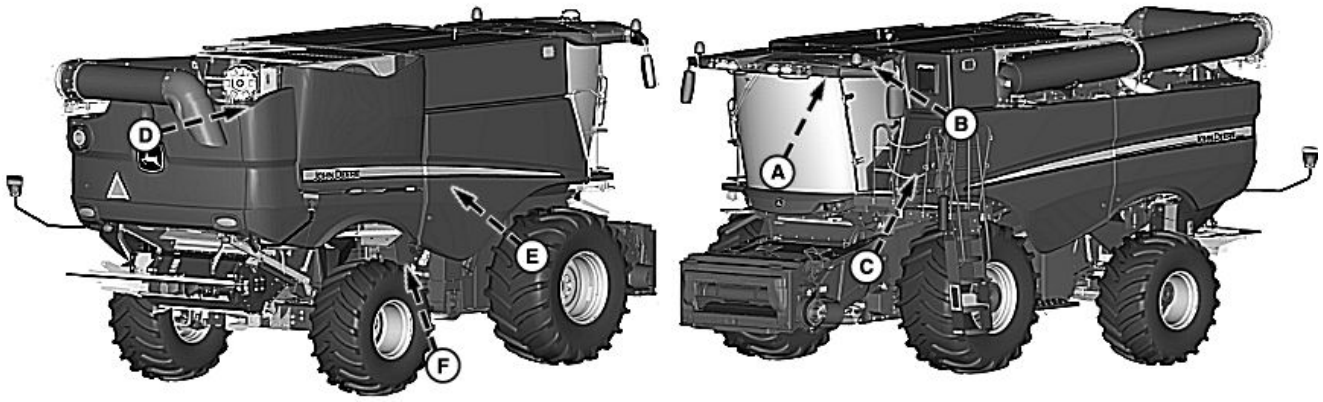
H115826 —UN—04SEP15

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B) and Final Tier 4/Stage IV

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00044E9 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—As Required



H119646 —UN—01NOV16

Legend	Service	As Required
A	Clean/Replace Recirculating Filter	•
B	Clean/Replace Cab Fresh Air Filter	•
C	Fill Windshield Washer Reservoir	•
D	Clean Alternator Screen	•
E	Remove and Clean Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)	•
F	ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)	•

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004467 -19-03JAN17-1/1

Recirculating Filter

Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).

A—Recirculating Filter



H115668 —UN—28AUG15

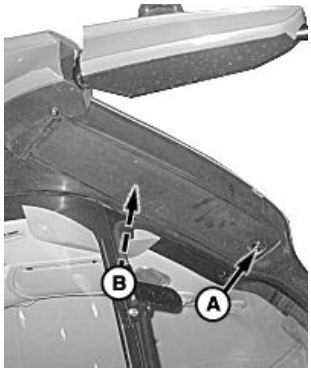
OUO6075,0004468 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Cab Fresh Air Filter

NOTE: Cab fresh air filter may require cleaning sooner in dusty conditions.

Turn knob (A) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (B) to clean or replace.

A—Knob **B—Fresh Air Filter**



H115664 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004469 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Windshield Washer Reservoir

Open cap (A) and fill windshield washer reservoir.

A—Cap

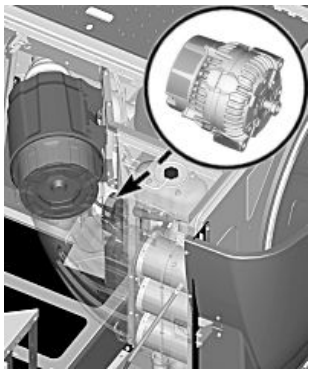


H119647 —UN—13OCT16

OUO6075,000446A -19-21DEC16-1/1

Alternator Screen

Clean screen when it is 50% covered with debris



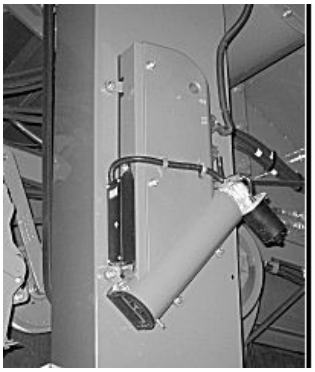
H119648 —UN—13OCT16

OUO6075,000469C -19-21MAR17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module when touching the sensing plate. To avoid damage, ensure that you always touch a metal surface on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning the moisture sensor module.

Remove and clean the moisture sensor module (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or very small grains (canola).



H115765 —UN—02SEP15

A—Moisture Sensor Module

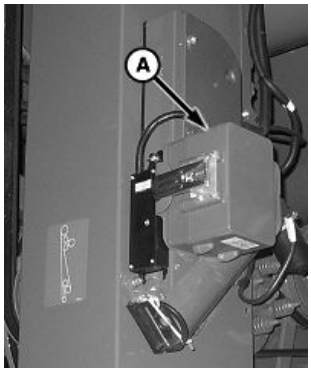
OUO6075,000446B -19-21DEC16-1/1

ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ clean grain elevator camera (A).



H119875 —UN—01NOV16

A—ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

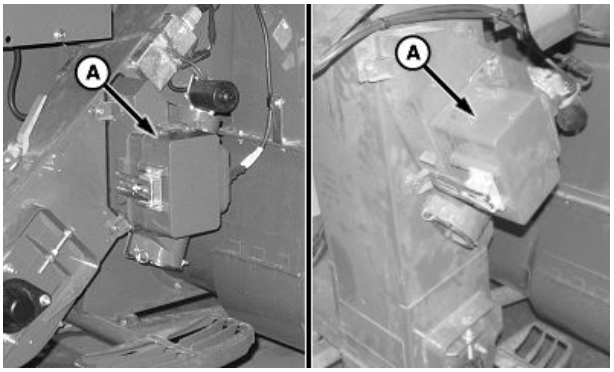
OUO6075,000448C -19-11JAN17-1/1

ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ tailings system camera (A).



H119876 —UN—01NOV16

Style A / Style B

A—ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000448B -19-11JAN17-1/1

Required Emission-Related Information

Service Provider

A qualified repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems with original or equivalent replacement parts. However, warranty, recall, and all other services paid for by John Deere must be performed at an authorized John Deere service center.

DX,EMISSIONS,REQINFO -19-12JUN15-1/1

Rear Ladder and Landing

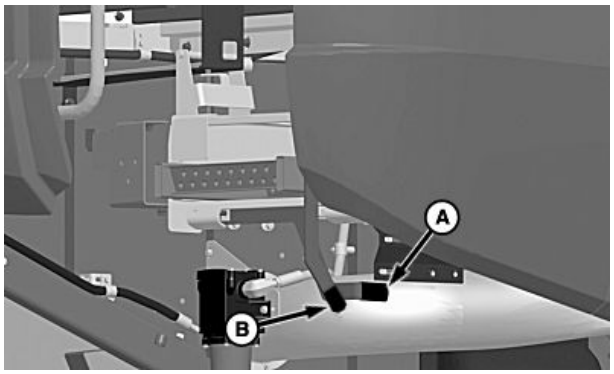
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Push up on handle (A) and swing ladder out until door latches.

Use handle (B) to pull ladder rearward.

A—Handle

B—Handle



H95325 —UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000588 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Engine Filter Access Cover

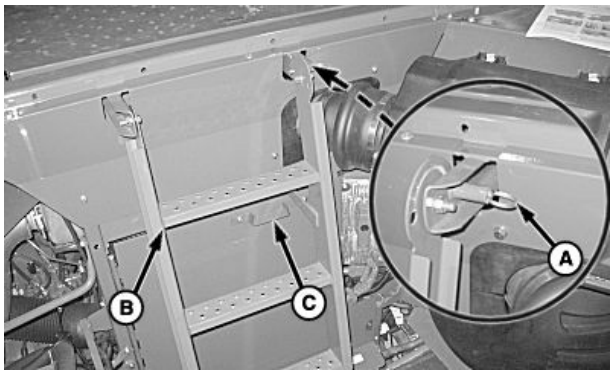
Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.

Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.

A—Lock-Out Pin

B—Ladder

C—Cover



H95353 —UN—25AUG10

OUO6075,000069B -19-25AUG10-1/1

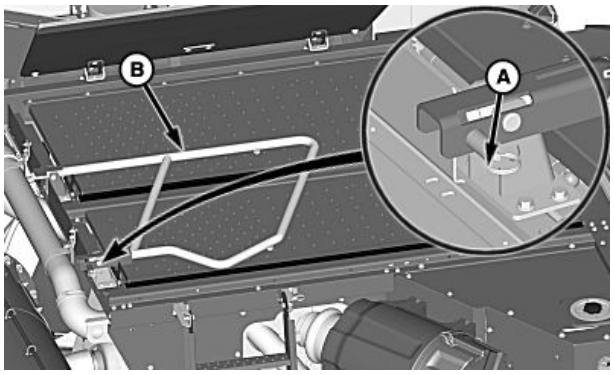
Engine Access Covers

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.

Open engine access covers.

A—Lockout Pin

B—Handrail



H118332 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00042D3 -19-04MAY16-1/1

Changing Starting Fluid Can

CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable and can cause injury or death to you or others if accidentally ignited. DO NOT use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read the cautionary information on the container and protect the container against damage.

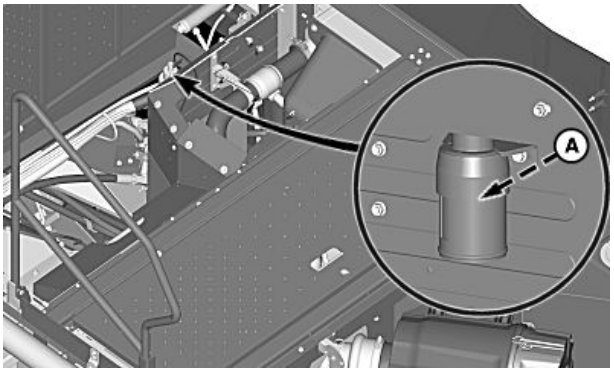
Open engine access cover. Remove safety cap and spray button from starting fluid can (A). Loosen thumb wheel enough to change cans and then tighten.

IMPORTANT: To avoid drawing dust into engine, always keep can in position.

Protect starting fluid can from extreme heat or damage.

Check for fluid and valve operation by installing and pressing spray nozzle. If no fluid sprays out, replace can.

CAUTION: To prevent possible injury from exploding container, do not carry extra or empty cans inside cab.



H116834 —UN—08JAN16

A—Starting Fluid Can

OUO6075,00041C6 -19-08JAN16-1/1

Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System

IMPORTANT: Increasing horsepower, or altering any aspect of fuel and air delivery on emissions certified engines beyond factory settings, will cause emission levels beyond what is allowed by engine emission regulations. Unauthorized adjustments are in violation of the emission regulations applicable to this engine and may result in substantial fines and penalties. Machine warranty will be voided if power level is changed from factory specifications.

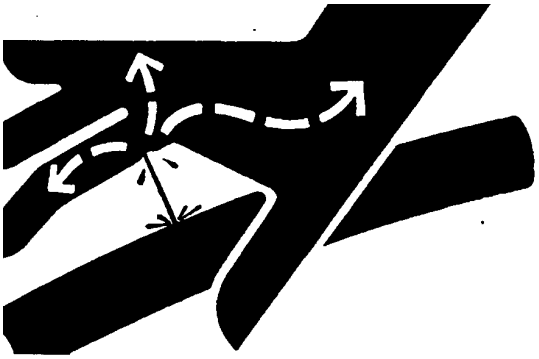
Do not attempt to service injection pump or fuel injectors. Special training and special tools are required. See your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000058D -19-11FEB10-1/1

Fuel System

CAUTION: Escaping diesel fuel under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Relieve pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Keep hands and body away from pin holes and nozzles which eject fluids under high pressure. Use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks. Do not use your hand.

If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type injury or gangrene may result.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,000058E -19-11FEB10-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) contains urea. Do not get fluid in eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. In event fluid is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

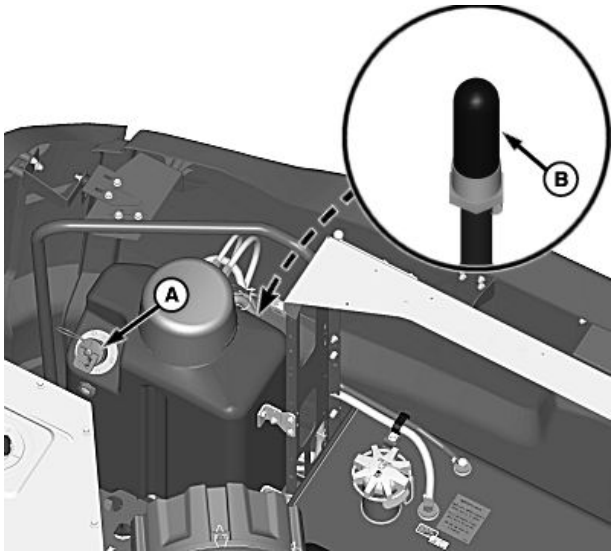
IMPORTANT: Using incorrect or unapproved aftertreatment components can cause damage to the vehicle's aftertreatment system and reduce ability of the aftertreatment system to function correctly. Never interchange aftertreatment components between Interim Tier 4/Stage III B and Final Tier 4/Stage IV equipped vehicles.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Cap (A) is not vented. Excess air is vented through Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (B).

Visually inspect the breather. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If the breather is covered with debris, it does not allow tank to breathe. Remove breather from hose and clean.

Fill tank every time machine is refueled. If this cannot be done, monitor Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) level indicator on corner post display and refill as necessary. To avoid drastic changes in machine performance, always keep fluid level above the topmost red mark on the level indicator. See Combine Overview Application Help or Operator's Station for further information.



H106800 —UN—05FEB13

A—Cap

B—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

To fill tank:

1. Wash and rinse containers with distilled water to remove contaminants before adding fluid.
2. Wipe area around the cap before removing to reduce chance of contaminating fluid.
3. Using a funnel, carefully pour fluid into the tank, watching level through sight glass.
4. Install previously removed cap.
5. Carefully clean any spills, using distilled water.

OUO6075,000456B -19-19DEC16-1/1

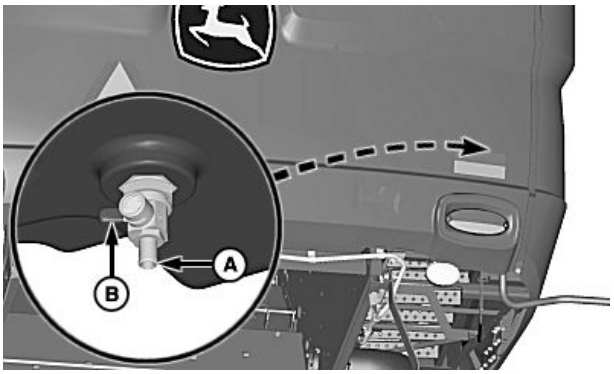
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Draining (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

IMPORTANT: Long-term storage in vehicle (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, periodic testing of fluid is recommended to ensure that urea concentration does not fall out of specification.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel, or engine coolant is added, drain tank and rinse with distilled water, then refill tank. If system does not operate correctly after cleaning and refilling, contact your John Deere dealer to determine how to clean and purge system. If water has been added to tank, drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF). Check concentration of fluid after filling tank. See Fuels and Lubricants section for testing.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.



H1118791 —UN—23JUN16

A—Fitting **B—Handle**

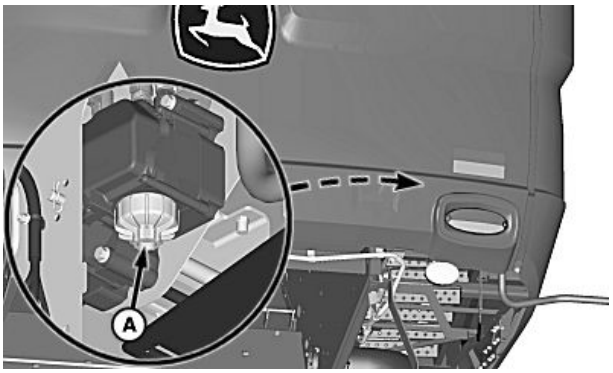
Attach hose to the fitting (A) at bottom of tank.

Use the handle (B) to open the drain valve.

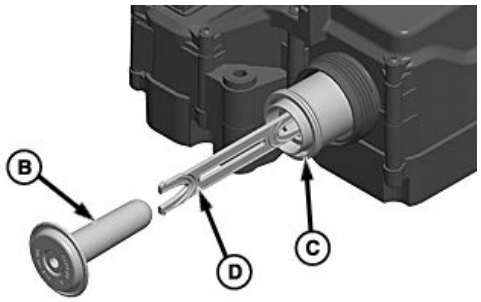
Close the drain valve and remove the hose once fluid is drained.

OUO6075,000469D -19-21MAR17-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)



H107491 —UN—15APR13



H107492 —UN—15APR13

A—Cap
B—Equalizing Filter
C—Filter
D—Filter Tool

CAUTION: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) contains urea. Do not get fluid in eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. In event fluid is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

1. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.
2. Remove and retain cap (A).
3. Remove and discard equalizing element (B).
4. Check inside of filter (C) for color code (gray or black).
5. Insert same color end of filter tool (D) into filter until a click is felt or heard. This indicates filter tool is fully engaged.

NOTE: If necessary, a tool such as a screwdriver can be inserted into slot of filter tool to assist in removal.

6. Pull filter tool to remove filter from dosing unit.
7. Discard filter and filter tool.
8. Clean dosing unit threads and mating surfaces with distilled water.
9. Lubricate new filter O-rings with clean engine oil.
10. Insert filter and new equalizing element into dosing unit.
11. Install cap and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap—Torque.....20 N·m (177 lb.-in.)

OUO6075,00014A8 -19-11SEP13-1/1

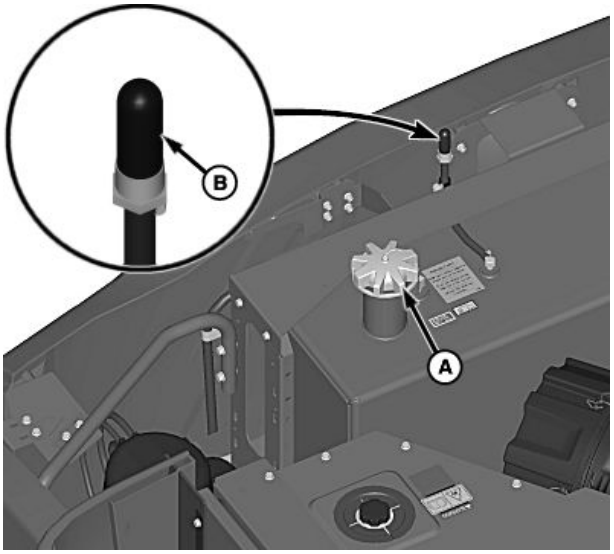
Fuel Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before filling tank.

Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash back. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If tank is too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, tank will overflow.

Fuel tank cap (A) is not vented. Excess air is vented through fuel tank breather (B).

Visually inspect fuel tank breather. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.



H106022 —UN—26OCT12

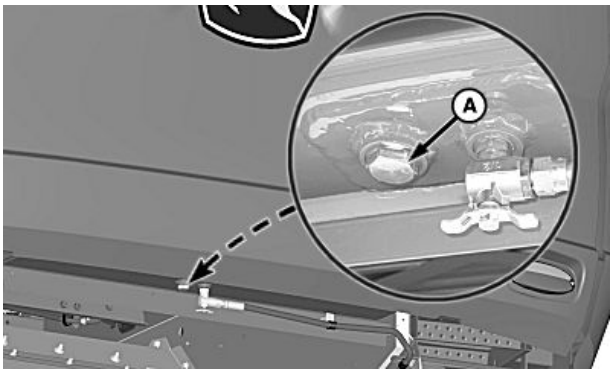
A—Fuel Tank Cap **B—Fuel Tank Breather**

OUO6075,00012DC -19-01JUL13-1/1

Fuel Tank—Draining

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Remove plug (A) at bottom of fuel tank to drain fuel.



H95330 —UN—21JUN11

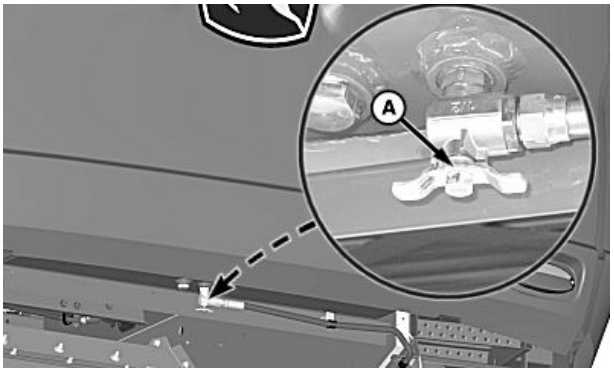
A—Plug

OUO6075,0000591 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Close valve (A) at bottom of fuel tank when servicing fuel filters.

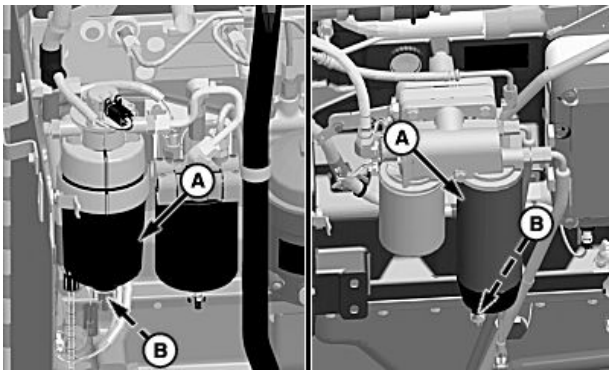


H95332 —UN—30SEP10

A—Valve

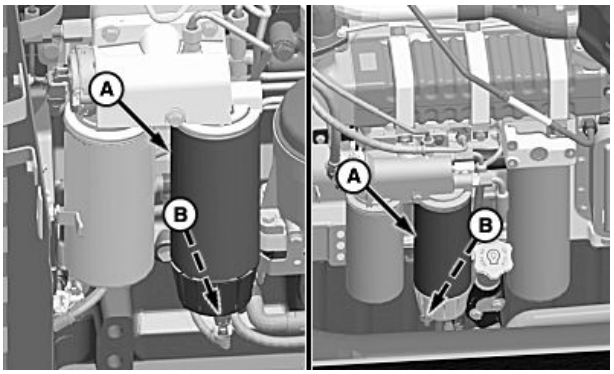
OUO6075,0000913 -19-30AUG10-1/1

Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining



H119921 —UN—02NOV16

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A / Style B)



H119922 —UN—02NOV16

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

A—Primary Fuel Filter **B—Drain**

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

When primary fuel filter (A) senses water in the fuel system, a diagnostic trouble code is generated.

If a diagnostic trouble code appears, drain primary filter using drain (B) and reset code.

OUO6075,000469E -19-21MAR17-1/1

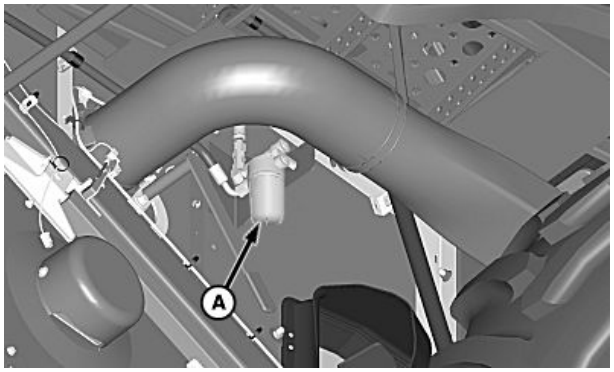
Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

Clean fuel precleaner filter if buildup is visible on the filter screen or if a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after cleaning filter.

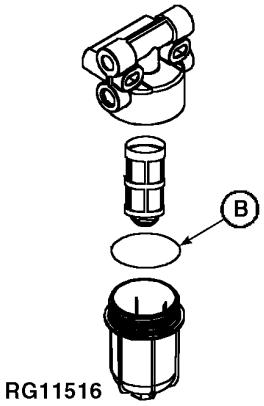
1. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously running.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank to prevent drain back within the supply line.
3. Thoroughly clean fuel precleaner assembly and surrounding area.
4. Remove precleaner bowl (A).
5. Clean filter screen and precleaner bowl. Inspect O-ring (B).
6. Install screen and tighten precleaner bowl.
7. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank to fill the precleaner.
8. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

A—Precleaner Bowl **B—O-ring**



H98377 —UN—30SEP10

Fuel Precleaner Filter



RG11516 —UN—10NOV00

Fuel Precleaner Parts

OUO6075,000456F -19-20DEC16-1/1

Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

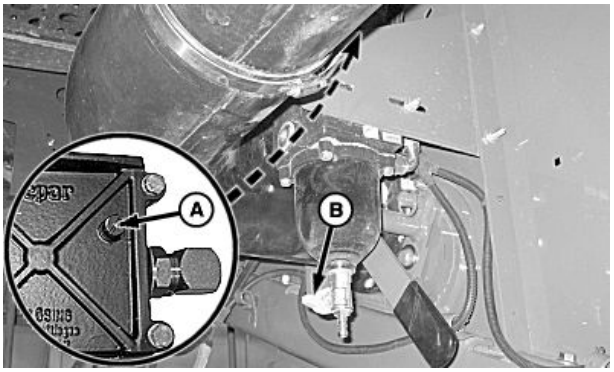
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner should be back flushed whenever bowl is half full of water or when diagnostic code appears. Reset code after cleaning. If code still displays, see Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning.

Filter element can be back flushed up to five times before being replaced.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
2. Open bleed screw (A) on top of the water separator. Allow water and dirt to be released from filter element and settle in bottom of bowl.
3. Push in on the drain valve (B) and turn counterclockwise to drain water and dirt from bowl.

NOTE: As fuel, water, and dirt are drained from bowl, more water and dirt are flushed from filter element and collect in bottom of bowl.

4. Close drain valve and allow water and dirt to settle again.



H100500 —UN—29JUN11

A—Bleed Screw **B—Drain Valve**

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all dirt and water is removed.
6. Close bleed screw and open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
7. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
8. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

OUO6075,000469F -19-21MAR17-1/1

Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning

Replacing Filter

NOTE: After filter element has been back flushed five times, clean filter. Replace filter when light is no longer visible while holding filter up to light.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
2. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.

NOTE: Lid and spring cassette is used again, but a replacement filter element must be installed.

3. Remove lid (A), spring cassette (B), and filter element (C).
4. Install replacement filter element and previously removed spring cassette (B).
5. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
6. Install lid and tighten in sequence shown.
7. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
8. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
9. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

Cleaning Filter

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.

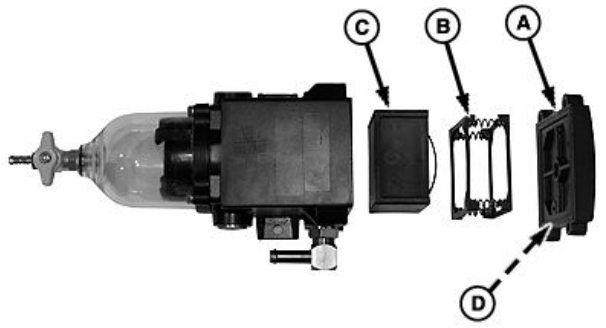
NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel.

2. Open drain valve and drain fuel from bowl.
3. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.
4. Remove lid (A) and spring cassette (B).
5. Lift out filter element (C) by handle.

NOTE: Inspect filter for damage. If damaged, install replacement filter.



RXA0084320 —UN—26SEP05



H91103 —UN—09APR08

A—Lid
B—Spring Cassette
C—Filter Element
D—Gasket

6. Wash filter in clean diesel fuel or mineral spirits.
7. Install filter element and spring cassette.
8. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
9. Install lid and cap screws and leave cap screws finger tight.
10. Tighten cap screws in sequence as shown.
11. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
12. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
13. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

OUO6075,000456E -19-20DEC16-1/1

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Only technicians familiar with this type of system should perform repairs. Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.



TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filter at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform fuel precleaner cleaning procedure then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filter.

Change primary and secondary fuel filters if performance decline is noticed or a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after replacing filters.

1. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously operating.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
3. Thoroughly clean the exterior of the filter elements and filter mounting areas.

CAUTION: Fuel in filters may be under pressure. Do not remove filters without completing the following step.

NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel and when removing fuel filters.

4. **Style A:** Drain fuel contaminates and relieve pressure from the primary fuel filter (A) and secondary fuel filter (B) by opening drain valves (C). Close drain valves and remove fuel filters.

   Style B: Drain fuel contaminates and relieve pressure from the primary fuel filter (A) by opening drain valve (C). Close drain valve and remove and retain separator bowl (D).

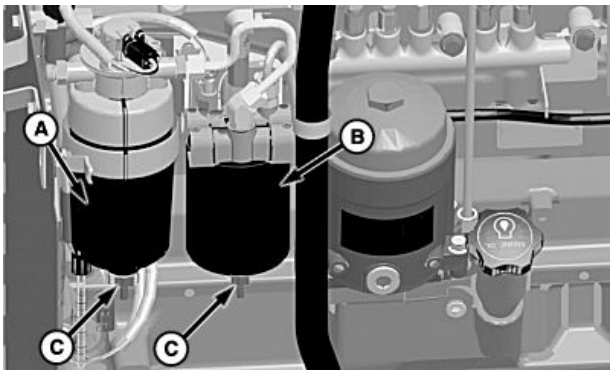
NOTE: Additional fuel drains from filter housings.

5. Remove primary fuel filter and secondary fuel filter.

IMPORTANT: Do NOT prefill either fuel filter with fuel.

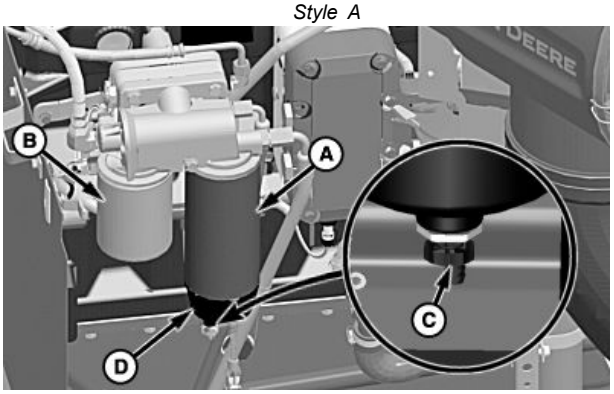
NOTE: Lube filter seals with diesel fuel before installing.

6. **Style B Only:** Install previously removed separator bowl on the replacement primary fuel filter.



H95381 —UN—16FEB10

Style A



H1115841 —UN—10SEP15

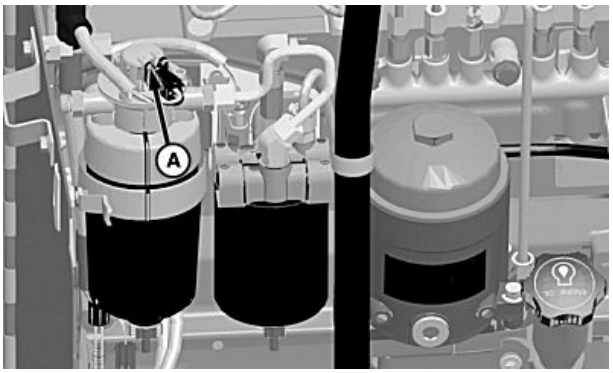
Style B

A—Primary Fuel Filter
B—Secondary Fuel Filter
C—Drain Valves
D—Separator Bowl

7. Install primary fuel filter (A) assembly on engine. Tighten filter assembly 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
8. Install replacement secondary fuel filter (B). Tighten filter 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
9. Verify that drain valves (C) are closed.
10. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
11. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to prime the fuel system.
12. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

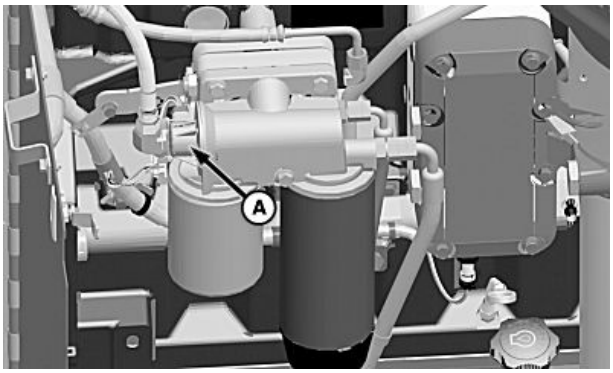
Continued on next page

Fuel System—Bleeding



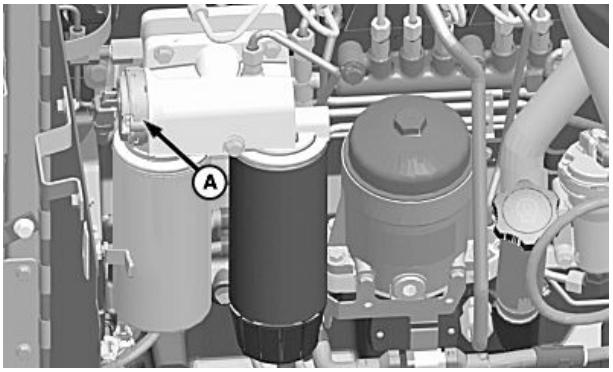
H95383 —UN—16FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II (Style A)



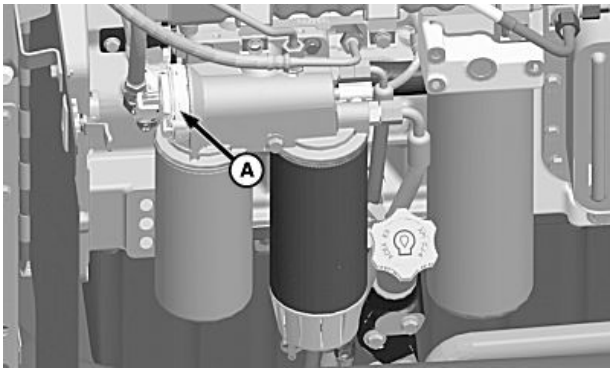
H95428 —UN—19FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B)



H95337 —UN—12FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A)



H95403 —UN—17FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B)

A—Fuel Pump

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

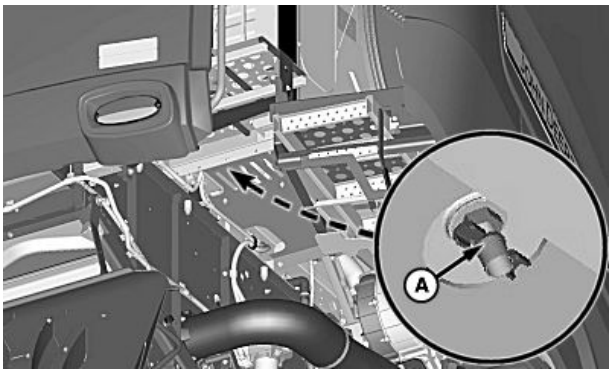
Air can enter fuel system when changing fuel filters or when machine has run out of fuel. Air in the fuel system could prevent engine from starting. If engine does not start, turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump (A) to prime the fuel system.

OUO6075,00044DA -19-17NOV16-1/1

Cooling System—Draining



TS281 —UN—15APR13



H106843 —UN—08FEB13

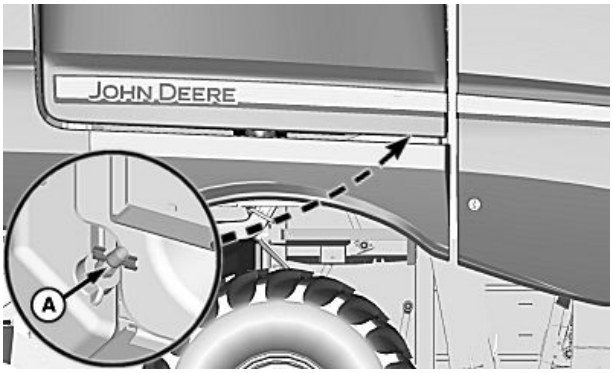
Tier 2/Stage II (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

NOTE: Radiator drain is on the front side of radiator.

When Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.



H106844 —UN—08FEB13

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B)
Final Tier 4/Stage IV

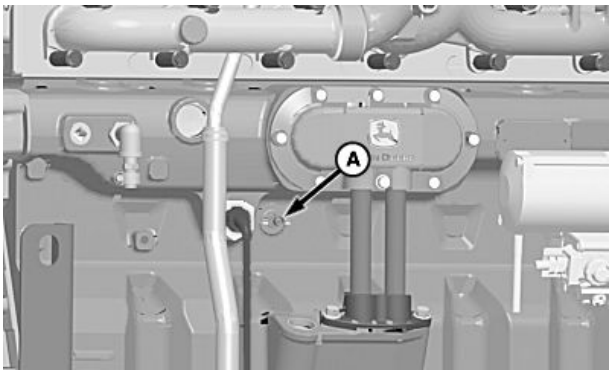
Coolant must be drained and replaced. See Fuels and Lubricants section for engine coolant recommendations.

Open drain valve (A) on radiator.

A—Drain Valve

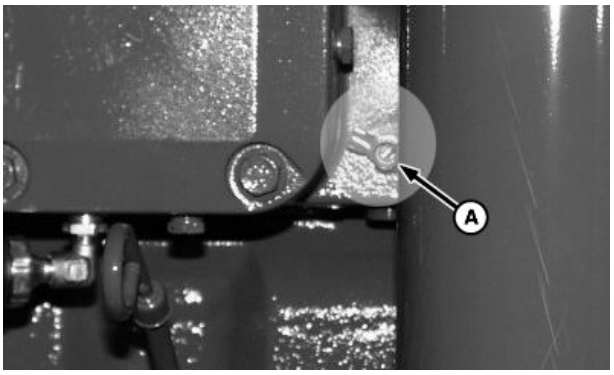
Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page



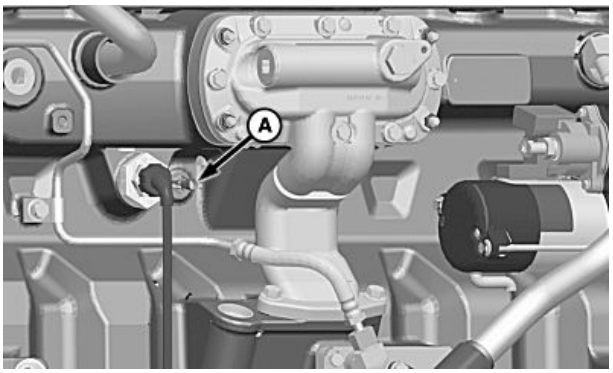
H104941 —UN—28FEB12

Front Side of Engine (Tier 2/Stage II) (Style A)



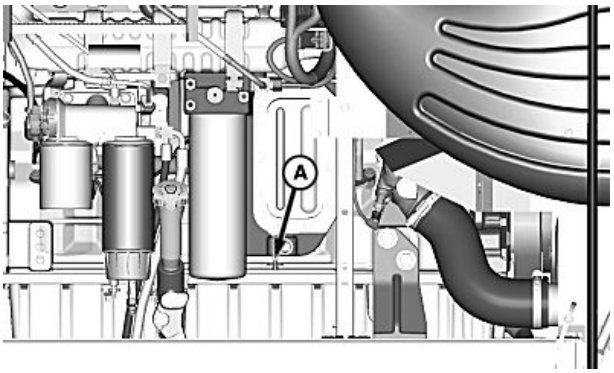
H104942 —UN—28FEB12

Above Crankshaft (Tier 2/Stage II) (Style B)



H104943 —UN—28FEB12

Front Side of Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (Style A)



H104944 —UN—28FEB12

Rear Side of Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (Style B)

A—Drain Valve

Open drain valve (A) on the engine block.

OUO6075,00044DB -19-20DEC16-2/3

Open surge tank cap (A) to allow coolant to drain faster.

Close radiator drains and fill system with clean water.

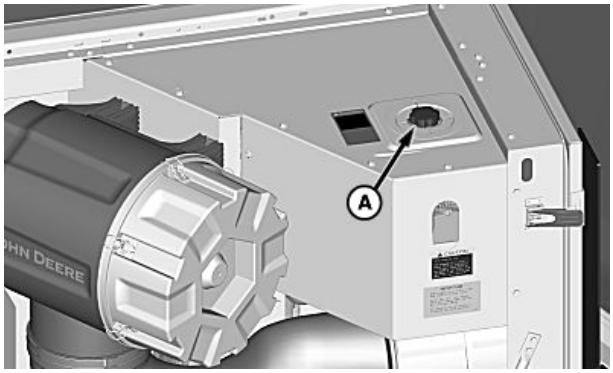
Install surge tank cap and run engine until it reaches operating temperature with heater ON.

Shut OFF engine, carefully remove surge tank cap and drain water out before rust or sediment settles.

Close radiator drains and refill system with a solution of clean water and John Deere Cooling System Cleaner PT500 or equivalent. Follow instructions with cleaner.

After using cleaner, flush system with clean water and drain.

Close radiator drains and fill system. See Cooling System—Filling in this section for filling procedure. See Fuels and Lubricants section for engine coolant recommendations.



H105924 —UN—05OCT12

A—Surge Tank Cap

OUO6075,00044DB -19-20DEC16-3/3

Cooling System—Filling

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot and never fill cooling system when engine is overheated. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure. Pour coolant in slowly. Check coolant level when engine is cold.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank and radiator. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

Never pour cold water into a hot engine as it might crack cylinder block or head. Do not operate engine without coolant.

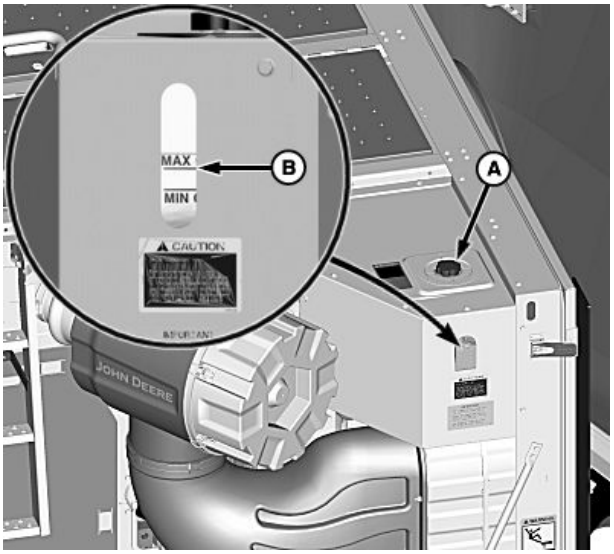
Remove surge tank cap (A) and fill until fluid is at "Max Cold" line (B).

Install cap on surge tank, turn ON heater, and run engine until it reaches operating temperature.

Carefully remove cap from surge tank and refill as necessary. Install cap on surge tank.

When engine is cool, coolant level should be at "Max Cold" line.

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.



H105922 —UN—05OCT12

A—Surge Tank Cap **B—Max Cold Line**

OUO6075,00041C9 -19-27JAN16-1/1

Cooling System—Winterize

IMPORTANT: Do not drain cooling system to protect against freezing. Heater does not drain completely, so damage would result.

Before cold weather, be sure that cooling system has enough antifreeze. Use a reliable brand of permanent-type ethylene glycol antifreeze which contains a rust inhibitor and water pump lubricant, but does not contain a leak-stopping additive. See Fuels and Lubricants in this manual for correct recommendations.

After adding antifreeze, turn heater ON and run engine until it reaches operating temperature. This mixes the solution and circulates it through the system.

OUO6075,00043AF -19-11OCT16-1/1

Air Cleaner Filters—Removing

IMPORTANT: When servicing filters, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key so dirt cannot be pulled into engine.

Service filters only when engine air filter icon is displayed on armrest display.

Unsnap dust cover (A) and remove primary air filter (B).

Unscrew safety filter (C) in a counterclockwise direction to remove. Safety filter stops dirt that would pass through a damaged primary filter.

IMPORTANT: Never wash, brush, or knock elements. If blowing out the primary element, use dry compressed air (500 kPa; 72.5 psi). Clean the element from the inside out making sure that the tip of the air gun does not come in contact with the filter paper.

Never clean the safety element. Replace if dirty.

Never run engine without both filters in place.

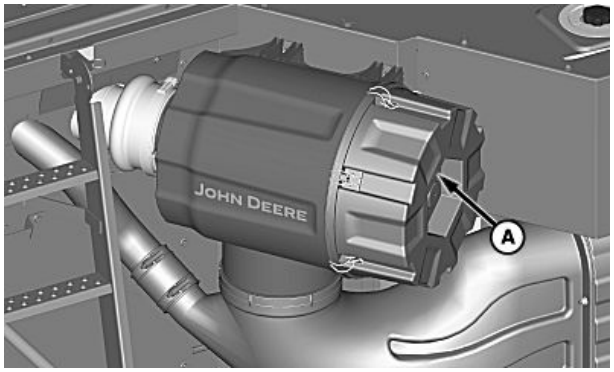
Service filters as needed.

Install safety filter and turn in a clockwise direction until hand tight.

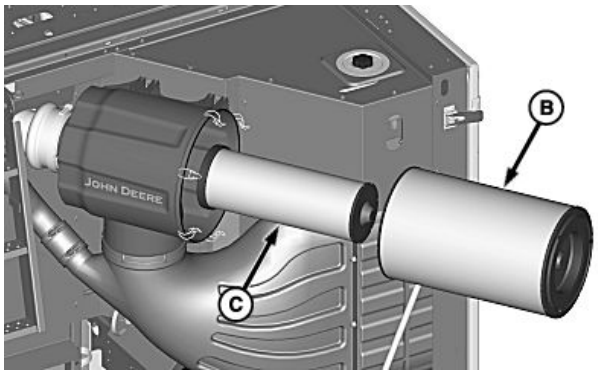
Install primary air filter and dust cover.

Check all connections in the air intake system. Be certain they are tight.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any exhaust flow cleaning unit to blow chaff off combine. Using such a unit can cause air filter failure, followed by engine failure.



H111135 —UN—25APR14

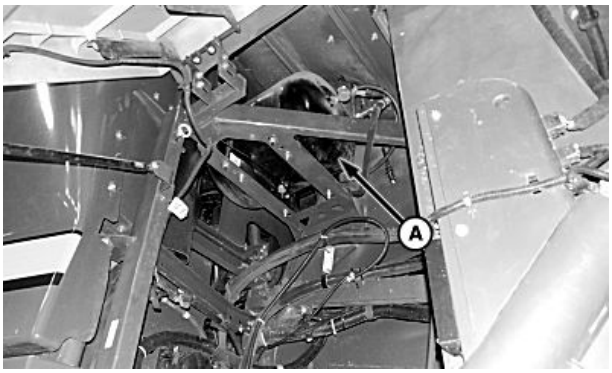


H111136 —UN—25APR14

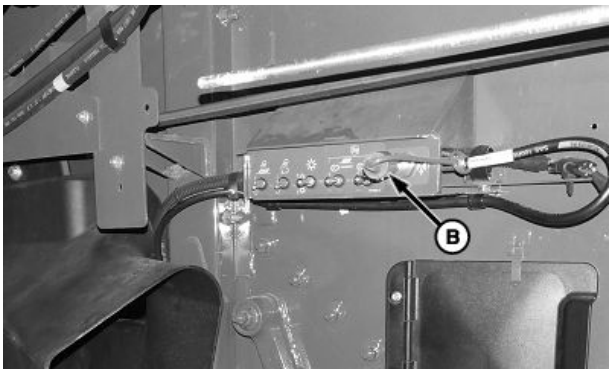
A—Dust Cover
B—Primary Air Filter
C—Safety Filter

OUO6075,00017D4 -19-25APR14-1/1

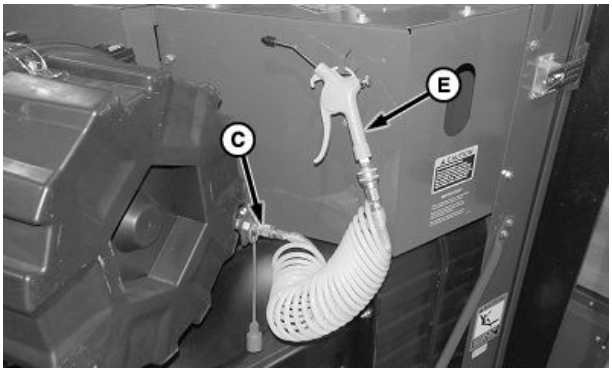
Air Compressor System (If Equipped)



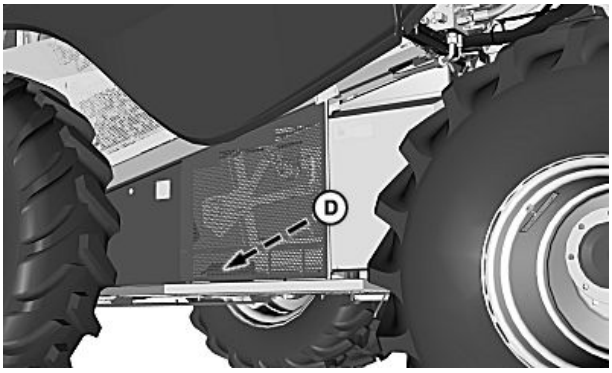
H112987 —UN—20FEB15



H115838 —UN—09SEP15



H115575 —UN—21AUG15



H112990 —UN—20FEB15

A—Reservoir
B—Air Compressor Hose Coupler
C—Air Compressor Hose Coupler
D—Air Compressor Hose/Wand
E—Air Compressor Hose/Wand

IMPORTANT: Never clean engine air filters or debris management air filters while machine engine is running.

NOTE: For optimal air compressor performance, engine must be running to provide continuous air supply.

Not recommended to inflate tires on machine or operate air tools.

Not recommended to use both coupler connections simultaneously.

Air compressor is on engine deck and reservoir (A) is on the right-hand side of machine.

Air compressor hose coupler (B) is on left-hand side of machine and air compressor hose coupler (C) is on engine deck.

Air compressor hose/wand (D) is on left-hand side of machine and air compressor hose/wand (E) is on engine deck.

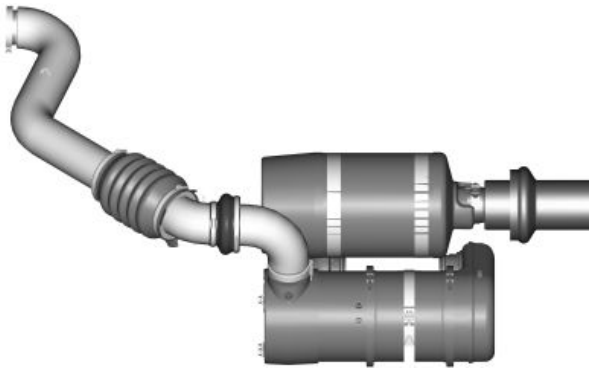
OUO6075,000412E -19-21MAR16-1/1

Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

The Exhaust Filter includes the Diesel Oxidation Catalyst and Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF). The DPF is designed to retain residual ash, which is a noncombustible result of additives used in crankcase lubrication oils and the fuel. The DPF provides many hours of maintenance free operation. At some point the DPF will require professional service to remove the accumulated ash. The exact number of hours of operation before service is required will vary depending upon the engine's power category, duty cycle and operating conditions, engine oil ash content, and fuel quality. Adhering to John Deere's recommended oil and fuel specifications will maximize the hours of operation before professional DPF service is required.

As the engine owner, you are responsible for performing the required maintenance described in your Operator's Manual. During normal equipment operation the DPF maintenance requirements will depend on the rate at which ash accumulates in it. Generally, DPFs on engines above 175 hp / 130 kW will require servicing at about 4,500 hours. As ash levels rise in the DPF the capacity for soot storage is reduced and the back pressure of the exhaust system will rise more frequently. A diagnostic trouble code will appear indicating when the DPF needs servicing.

The removal of DPF ash must be done by removing the DPF from the machine and placing it into specialized equipment. Do not remove ash by using water or other chemicals. Removing ash by these methods may damage the material securing the DPF in its canister, resulting in the loosening of the DPF element in the canister and subjecting it to damage from vibration.



H115641 —UN—27AUG15

Failure to follow the approved ash removal methods may violate U.S. federal, state and local hazardous waste laws, along with damage to the DPF resulting in potential denial of the Diesel Exhaust Filter emissions warranty. It is strongly recommended you take the DPF to an authorized John Deere service location or other qualified service provider for servicing.

When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature may be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Disable exhaust filter cleaning system in conditions where it may be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

Disable the automatic exhaust filter cleaning system only when necessary.

OUO6075,0004135 -19-26AUG15-1/1

Exhaust Filter / Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Under federal, state, and/or local laws or regulations, Diesel Particulate Filter ash may be classified as a hazardous waste. Hazardous wastes must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local laws or regulations governing hazardous waste disposal.

Only a qualified service provider should remove ash from the DPF. Personal protective equipment and clothing, maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition, should be used when handling and cleaning a DPF. See your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider for assistance.

OUO6075,00012A2 -19-17OCT12-1/1

Exhaust Filter Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Proper management of an Exhaust Filter that has reached the end of its useful life is required, since the ash or catalyst material in the device may be classified as hazardous waste under federal, state, and/or local laws or regulations. Used Exhaust Filters, which include the Diesel Particulate Filter, may be exchanged at any John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

OUO6075,00012A3 -19-11SEP13-1/1

Engine Debris Management Air Filter—Removing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

IMPORTANT: When servicing filters, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key so dirt cannot be pulled into engine.

Service filter only when engine debris management air filter icon is displayed on armrest display.

Disengage latches (A) and remove dust cover (B).

Remove primary air filter (C).

Remove safety filter (D) in a counterclockwise direction. Safety filter stops dirt that would pass through a damaged primary filter.

IMPORTANT: Never wash, brush, or knock elements. If blowing out the primary element, use dry compressed air (500 kPa; 72.5 psi). Clean the element from the inside out making sure that the tip of the air gun does not come in contact with the filter paper.

Never clean the safety element. Replace if dirty.

Never run engine without both filters in place.

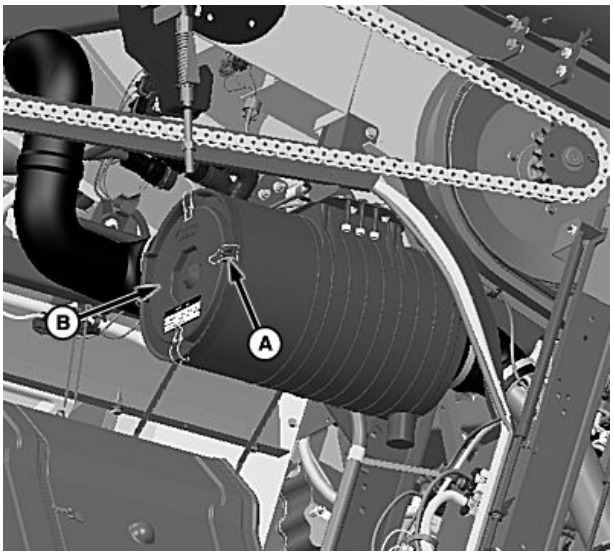
Service filters as needed.

Install safety filter and turn in a clockwise direction until hand tight.

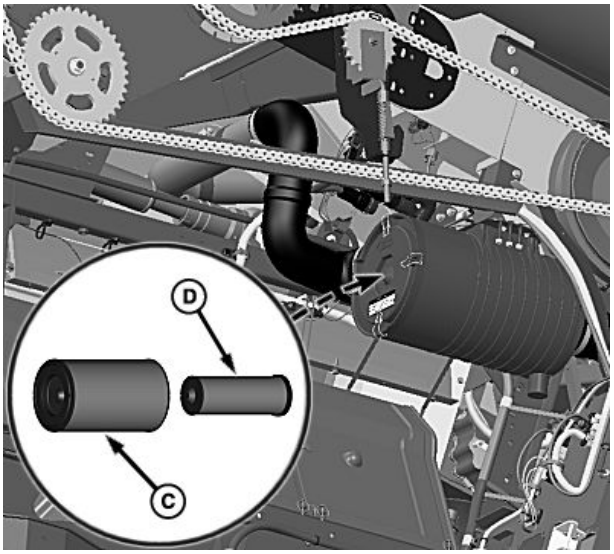
Install primary air filter.

Install cover and engage latches.

A—Latches
B—Dust Cover
C—Primary Air Filter
D—Safety Filter



H111139 —UN—28APR14

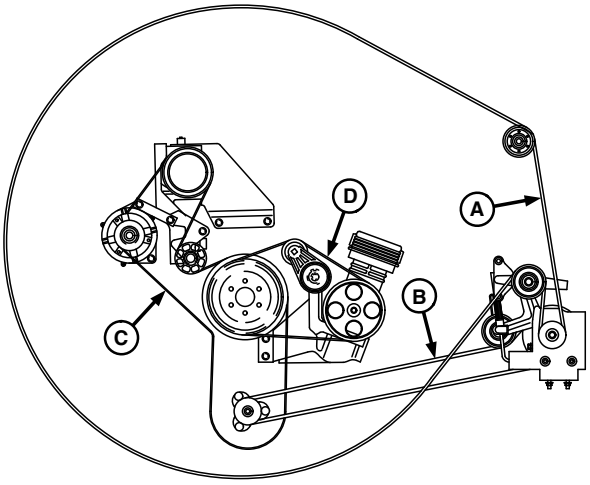


H111140 —UN—28APR14

OUO6075,00017D9 -19-28APR14-1/1

Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II)

A—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Screen Side
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Engine Side
C—Cooling Fan, Air Conditioner, Compressor Belt
D—Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)



H112798 —UN—17FEB15

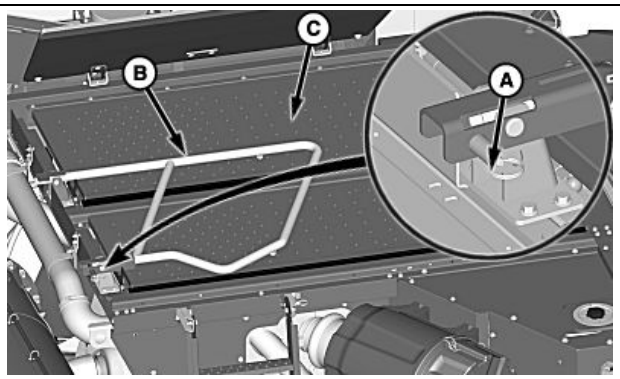
OUO6075,00044DC -19-07DEC16-1/1

Engine Accessory/Fan Drive/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

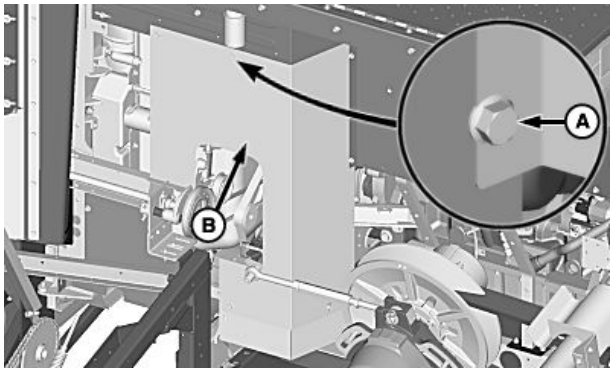


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)
B—Shield



H106845 —UN—08FEB13

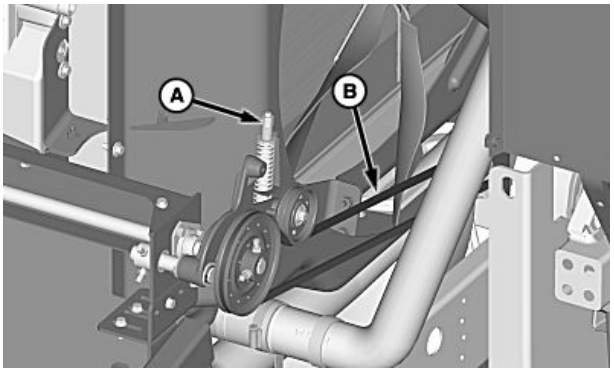
Front Side Of Engine

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

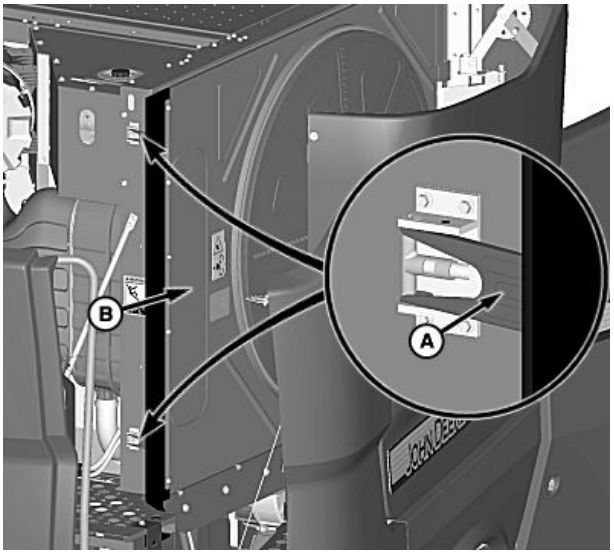


H95701 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

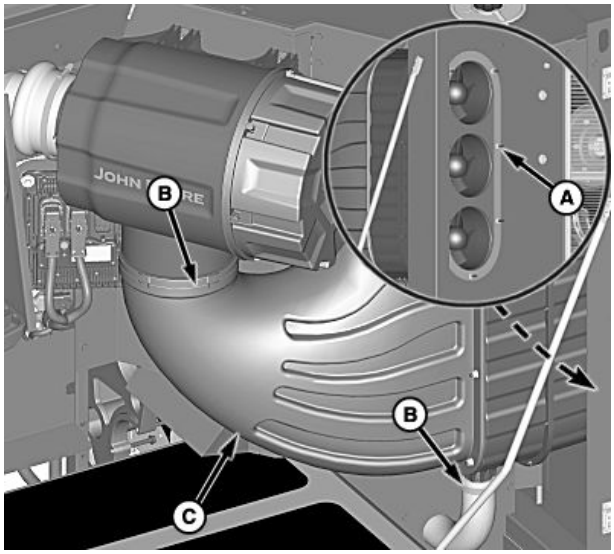
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-4/8

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps
C—Air Duct

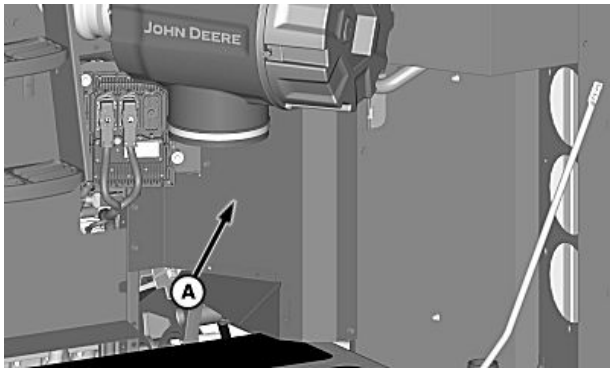


H95647 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-5/8

Remove shield (A).

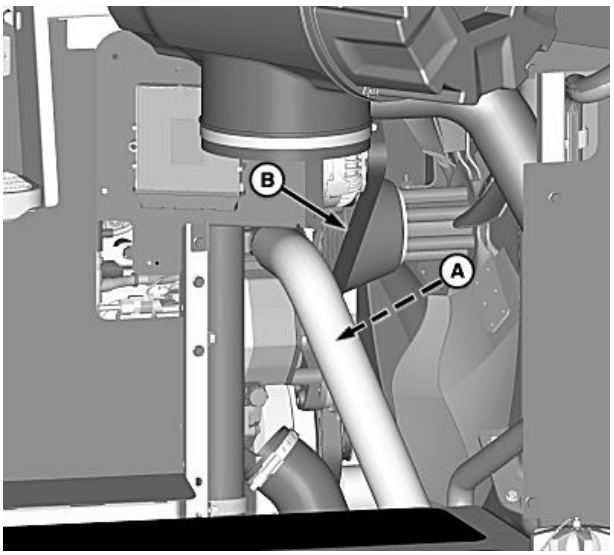
A—Shield



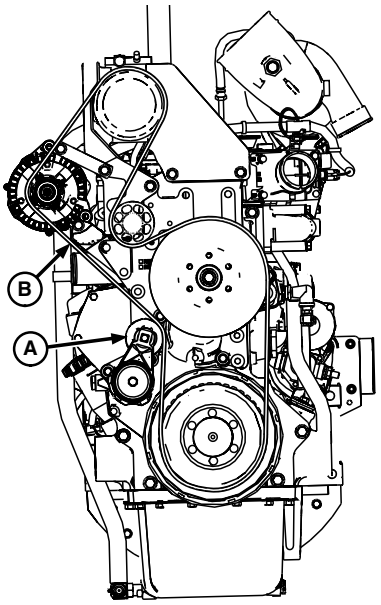
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-6/8



H95699 —UN—15MAR10



H95702 —UN—15MAR10

Engine Accessory/Fan Drive Belt Without Air Compressor

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

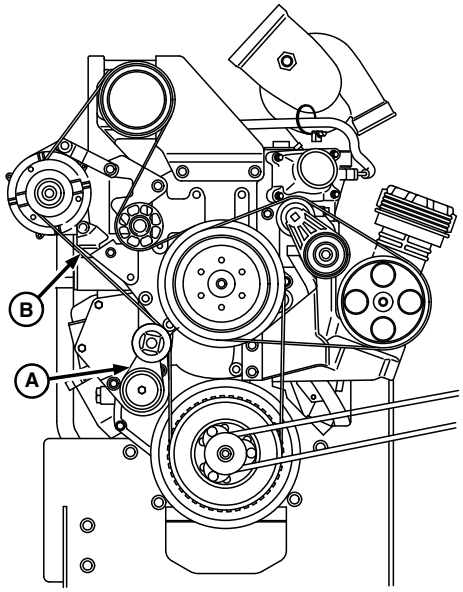
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Engine Accessory/Fan Drive Belt



H113079 —UN—02MAR15

Engine Accessory/Fan Drive Belt With Air Compressor

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield (front side).

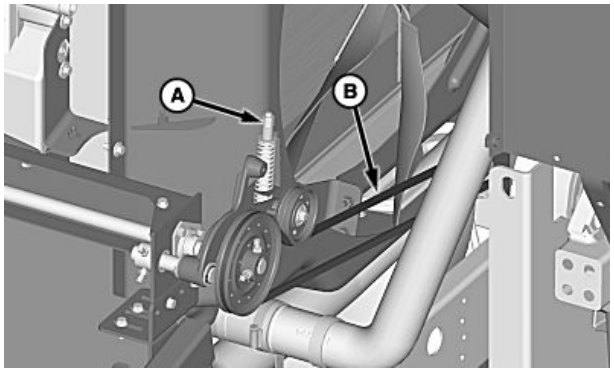
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt

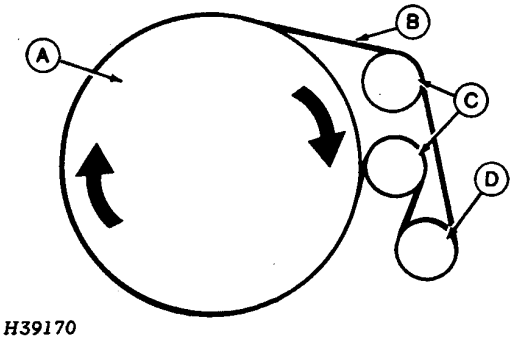


H95701 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00044DE -19-21DEC16-8/8

Rotary Screen Belt—Routing

A—Rotary Screen
B—Belt
C—Idlers
D—Drive Sheave



H39170

H39170 —UN—11OCT88

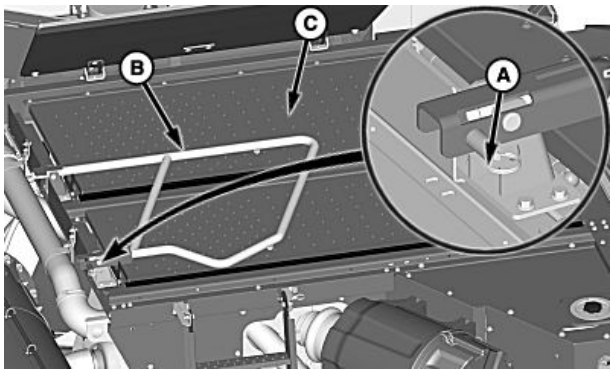
OUO6075,00006CE -19-05MAR10-1/1

Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



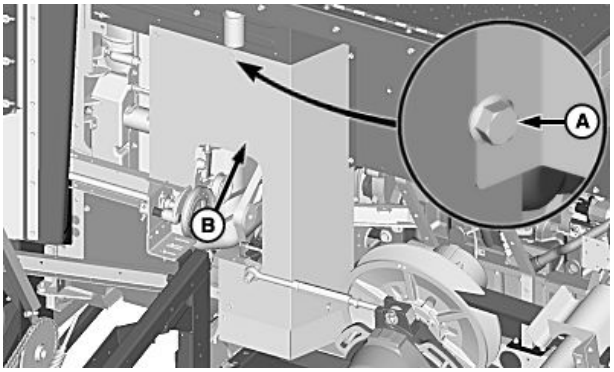
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044E1 -19-07DEC16-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used) **B—Shield**



H106845 —UN—08FEB13

Front Side Of Engine

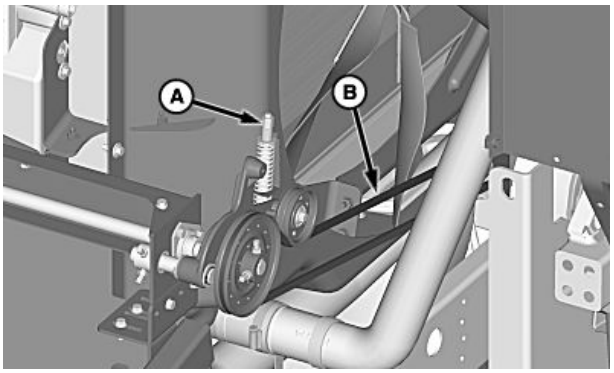
OUO6075,00044E1 -19-07DEC16-2/3

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover, and lower handrail.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

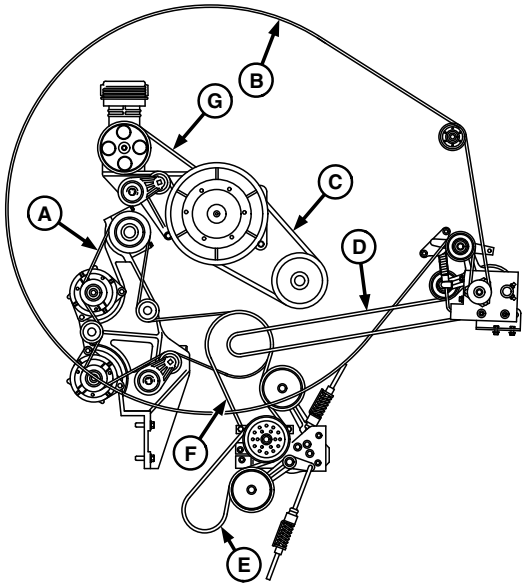


H95701 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00044E1 -19-07DEC16-3/3

Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

A—Air Conditioner Compressor, Alternator Belt
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Screen Side
C—Variable Speed Fan Belt
D—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Engine Side
E—Vacuum Fan Driven Belt, Fan Side
F—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt, Engine Side
G—Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)



H112962 —UN—25FEB15

OUO6075,00043B7 -19-07DEC16-1/1

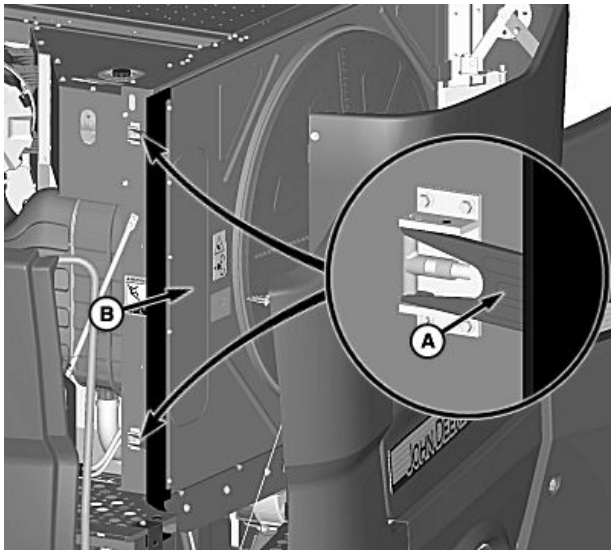
Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-1/7

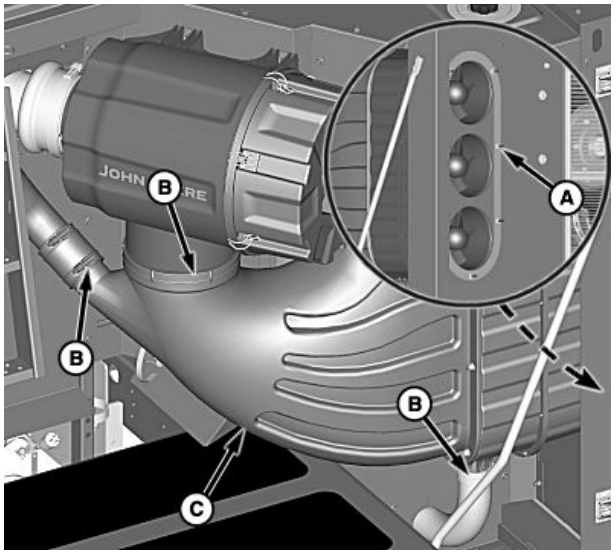
Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)

B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



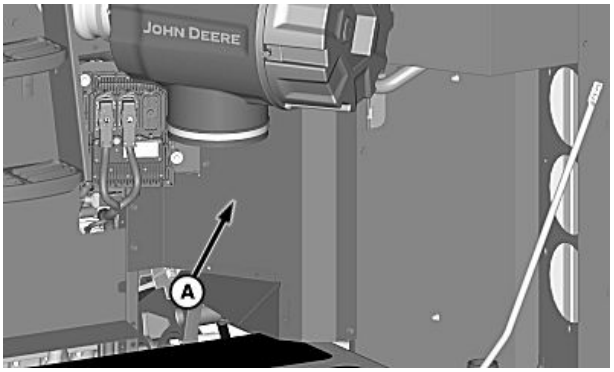
H110003 —UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-2/7

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield

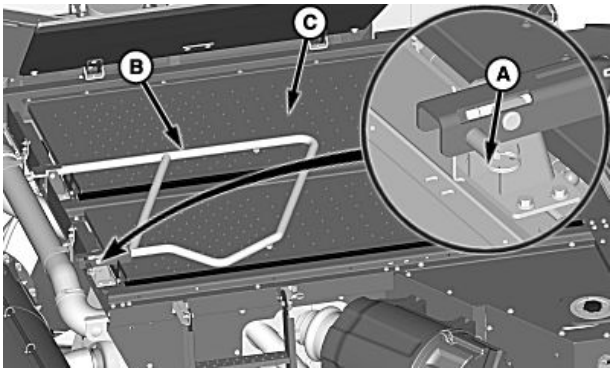


H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-3/7

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



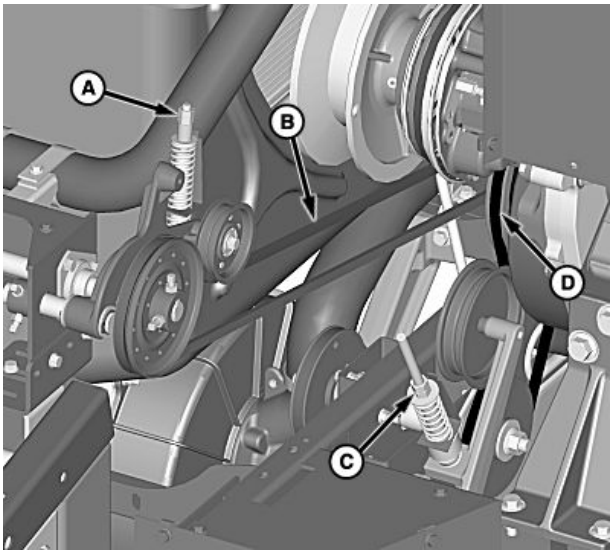
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-4/7

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Loosen nuts (C) and remove the vacuum fan drive belt (D).

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt
C—Nuts
D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H95655 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-5/7

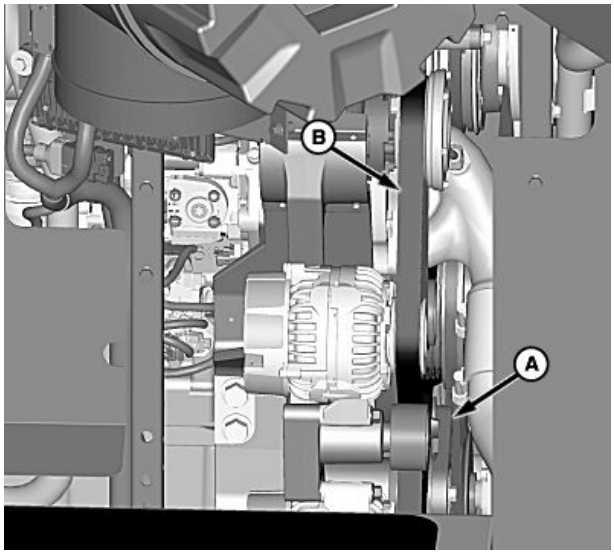
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Belt**



H95656 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-6/7

Install the vacuum fan drive belt (D).

Tighten nuts (C) until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

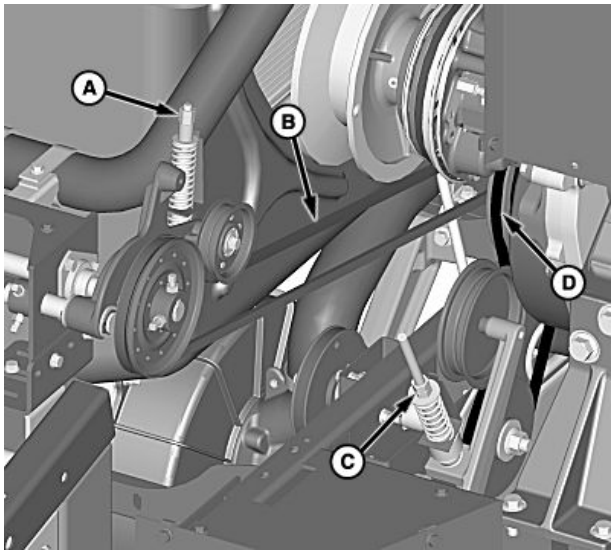
Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **C—Nuts**
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt **D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



H95655 —UN—10MAR10

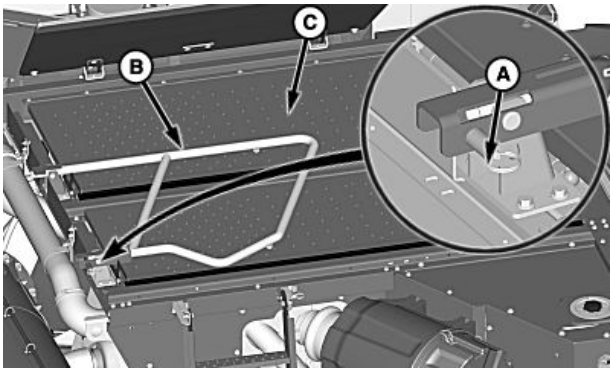
OUO6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-7/7

Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



H118329 —UN—04MAY16

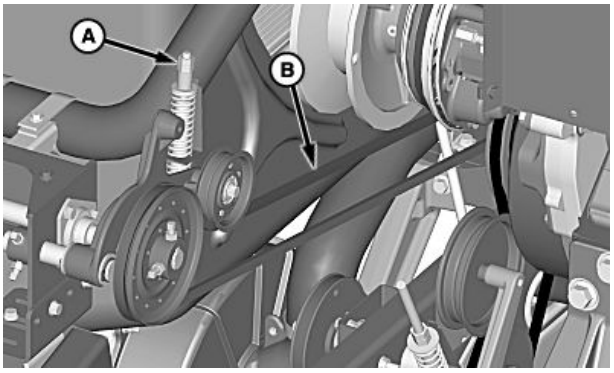
OUO6075,00043BB -19-07DEC16-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95657 —UN—10MAR10

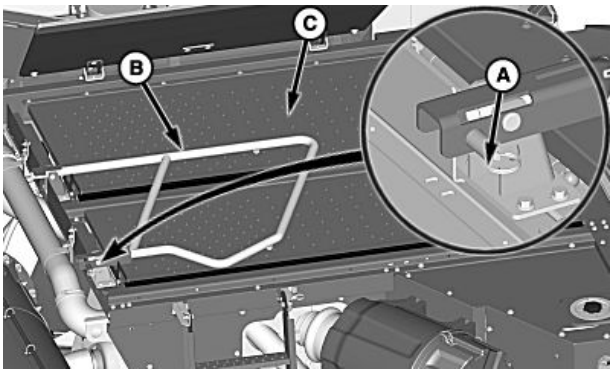
OUO6075,00043BB -19-07DEC16-2/2

Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BD -19-07DEC16-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

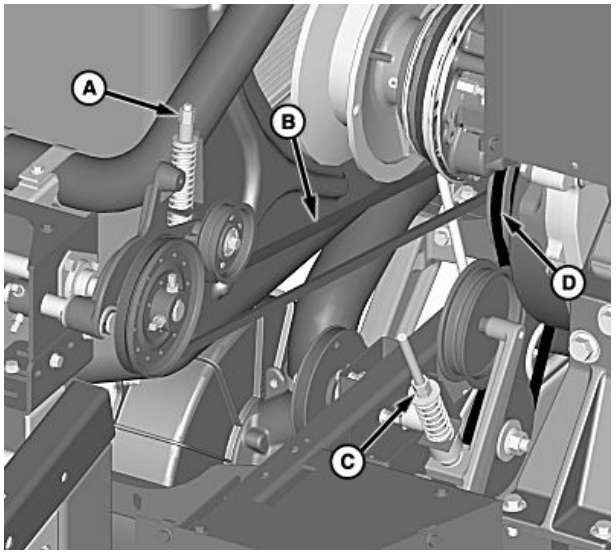
Loosen nuts (C) and remove the vacuum fan drive belt (D).

Install the replacement vacuum fan drive belt and tighten nut until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install rotary screen drive belt and tighten nut until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt
C—Nuts
D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H95655 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043BD -19-07DEC16-2/2

Vacuum Fan Driven Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

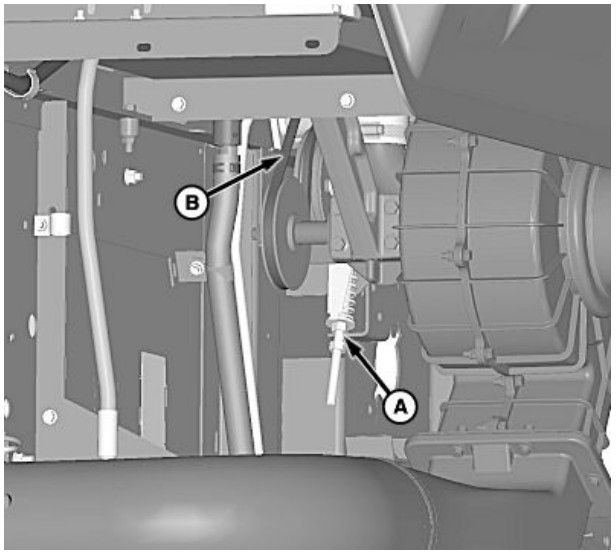
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove vacuum fan driven belt (B) located below radiator.

Install replacement vacuum fan driven belt.

Tighten nuts until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts
B—Vacuum Fan Driven Belt



H95667 —UN—11MAR10

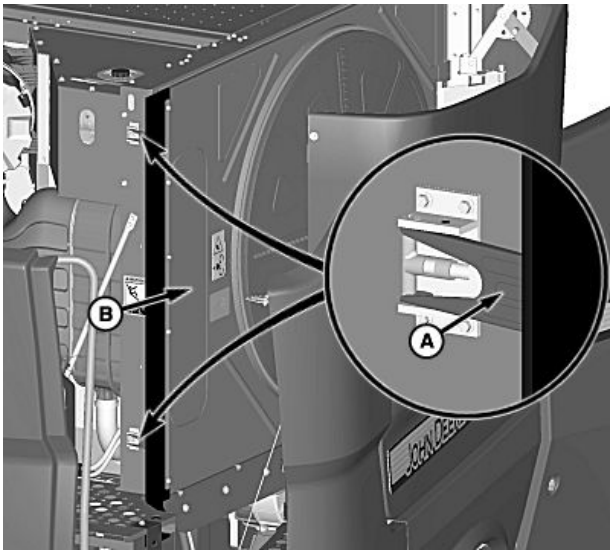
OUO6075,00043BF -19-07DEC16-1/1

Variable Speed Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches
B—Rotary Screen Door

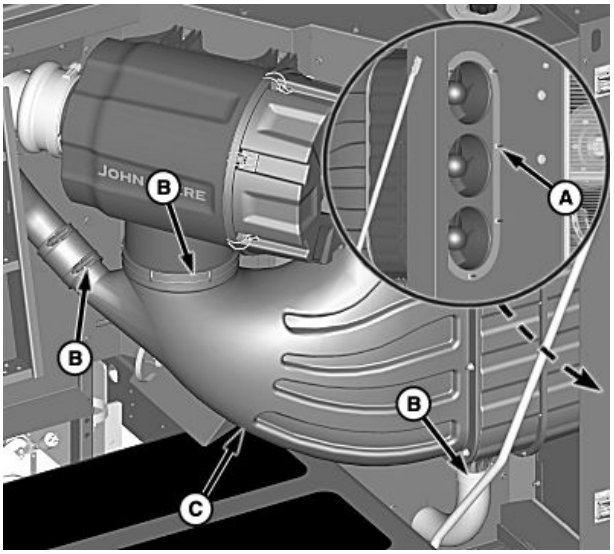


H106847 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-1/11

2. Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
3. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps
C—Air Duct



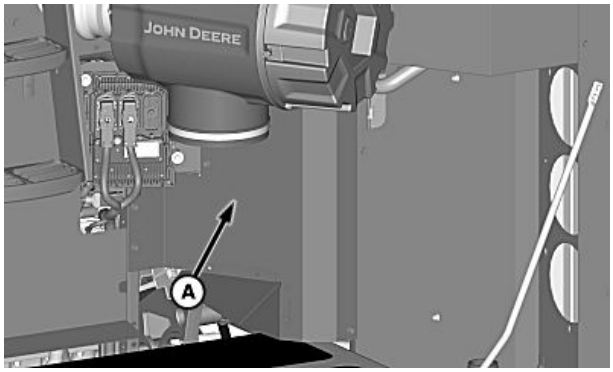
H110003 —UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-2/11

4. Remove shield (A).

A—Shield

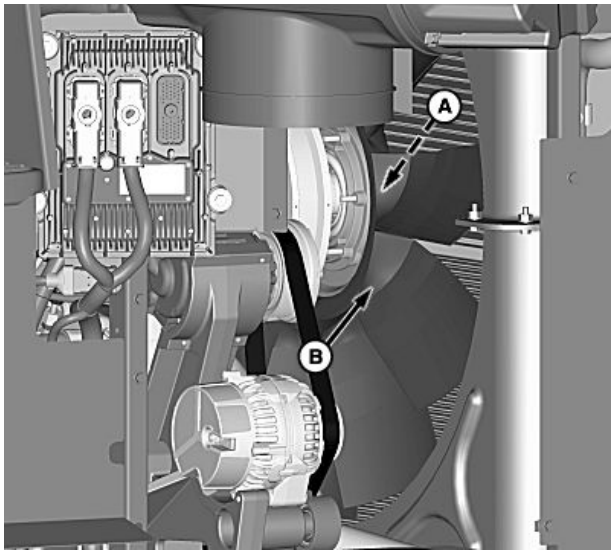


H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-3/11

5. Remove cap screws (A) from fan assembly (B).
6. Lay fan assembly out of the way.

A—Cap Screws (6 Used) **B—Fan Assembly**



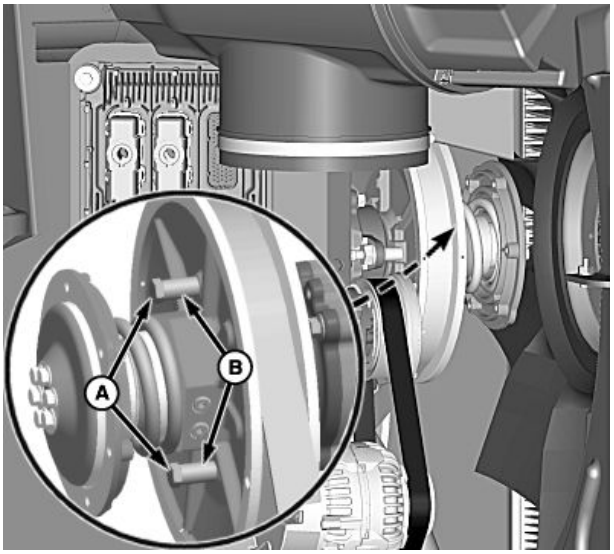
H95649 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-4/11

7. Remove cap screws (A) and spacers (B).
8. Install previously removed cap screws until spring is compressed completely.

A—Cap Screws **B—Spacers**

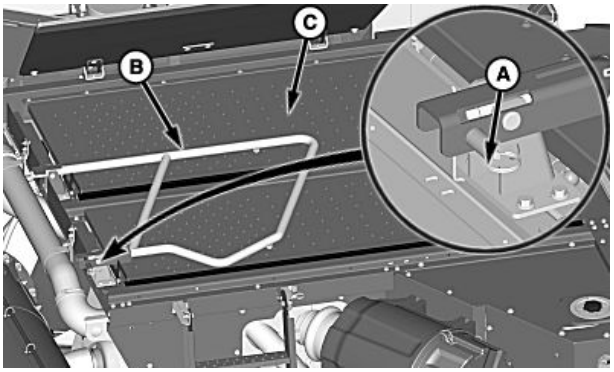


H95650 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-5/11

9. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail

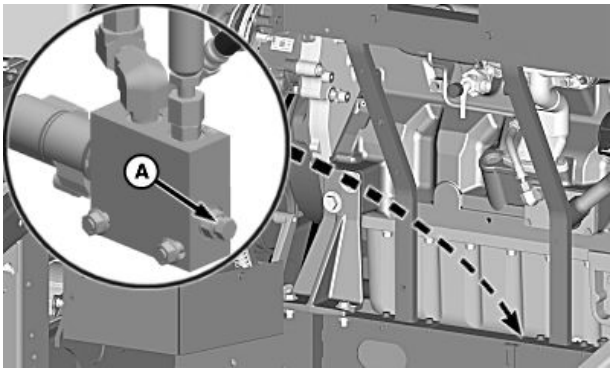


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-6/11

10. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and loosen bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

A—Bleed Screw



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-7/11

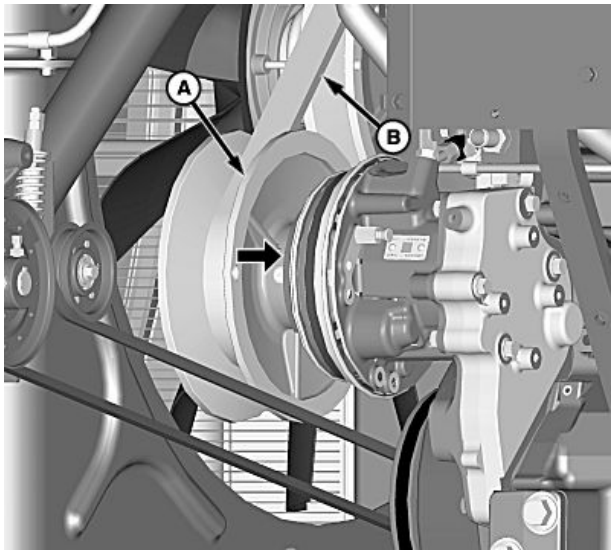
11. With the bleed screw loose, pull sheave (A) towards engine until completely open.
12. Remove variable speed belt (B).

NOTE: Before installing the replacement variable speed belt, visually inspect air compressor belt (if equipped) for wear. Replace air compressor belt (if equipped) if needed. See Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) for further information.

Variable speed belt MUST be installed over the driver sheave first and then over driven sheave.

13. Install the replacement variable speed belt.

A—Sheave **B—Variable Speed Belt**



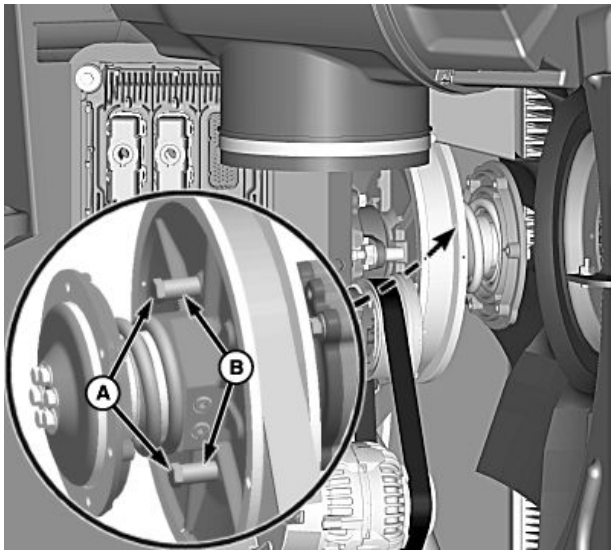
H95653 —UN—31MAR10

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-8/11

IMPORTANT: Spring MUST be uncompressed to allow variable speed fan to adjust speed.

14. With the variable speed belt installed, remove cap screws (A) to uncompress spring and install previously removed spacers (B) as shown.

A—Cap Screws **B—Spacers**



H95650 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

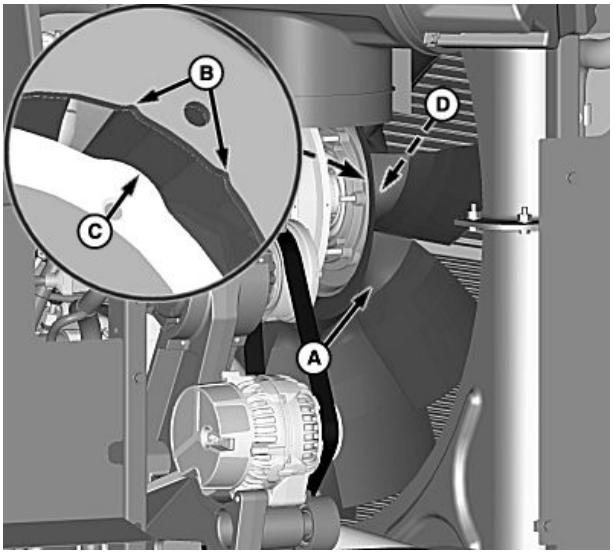
OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-9/11

15. Install fan assembly (A) so index marks (B) are positioned on either side of boss (C).
16. Install previously removed cap screws (D). Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

A—Fan Assembly
B—Index Marks
C—Boss
D—Cap Screws (6 Used)



H95654 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-10/11

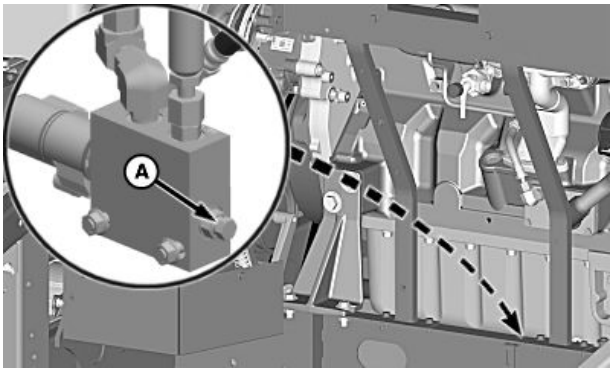
17. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and tighten bleed screw and nut (A) to specification.

Specification

Bleed Screw and Nut—Torque.....23 N·m (17 lb·ft)

18. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.
19. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
20. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Bleed Screw and Nut



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-11/11

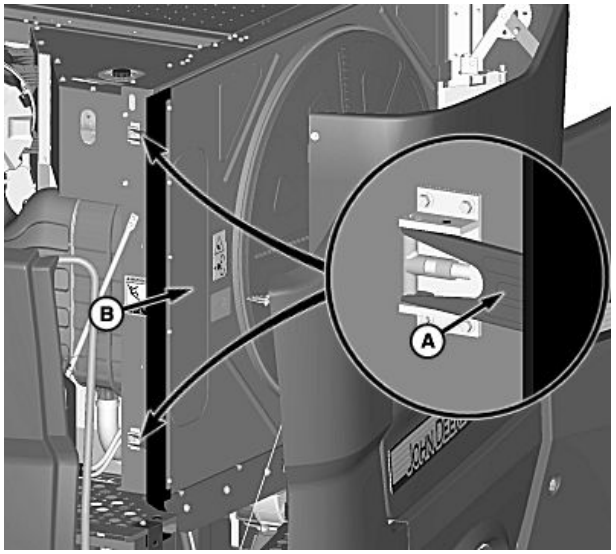
Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

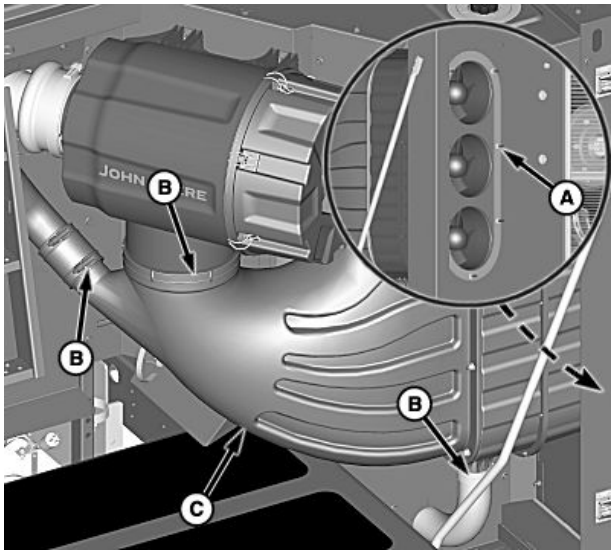
OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-1/12

2. Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
3. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)

B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



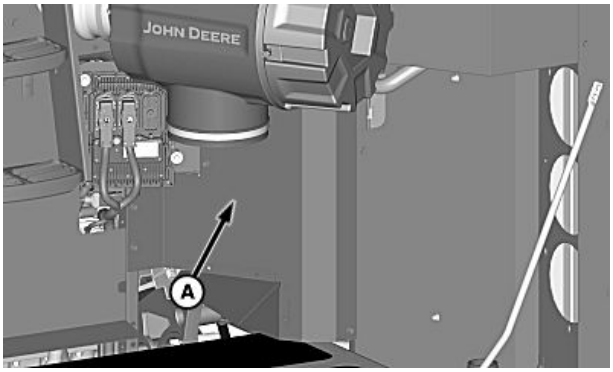
H110003 —UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-2/12

4. Remove shield (A).

A—Shield

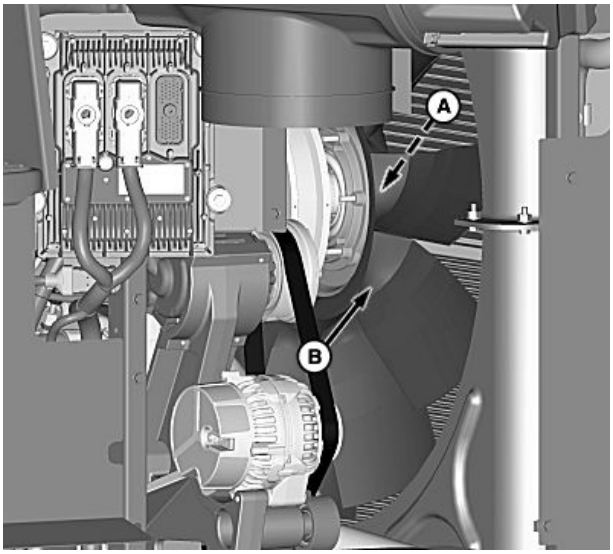


H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-3/12

5. Remove cap screws (A) from fan assembly (B).
6. Lay fan assembly out of the way.

A—Cap Screws (6 Used) **B—Fan Assembly**



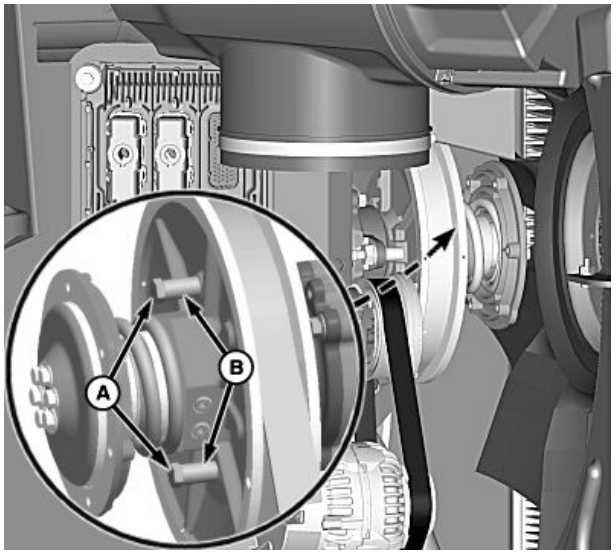
H95649 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-4/12

7. Remove cap screws (A) and spacers (B).
8. Install previously removed cap screws until spring is compressed completely.

A—Cap Screws **B—Spacers**

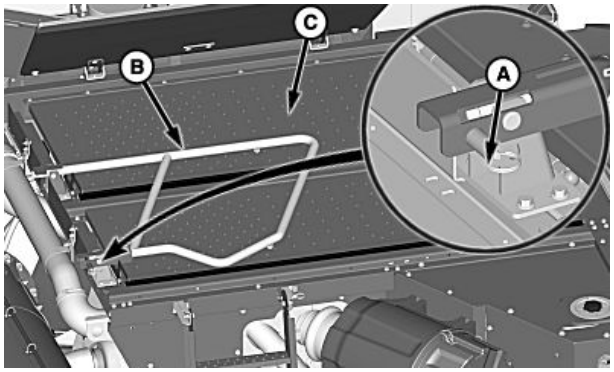


H95650 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-5/12

9. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail

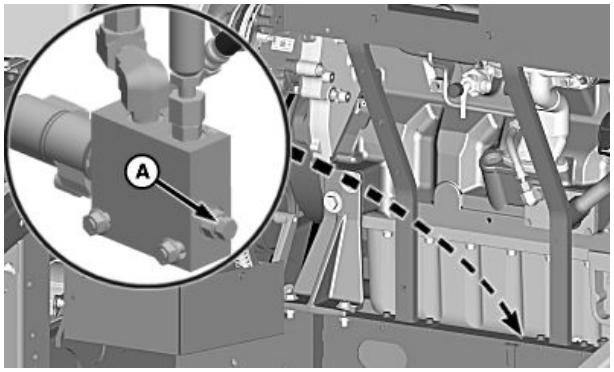


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-6/12

10. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and loosen bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

A—Bleed Screw



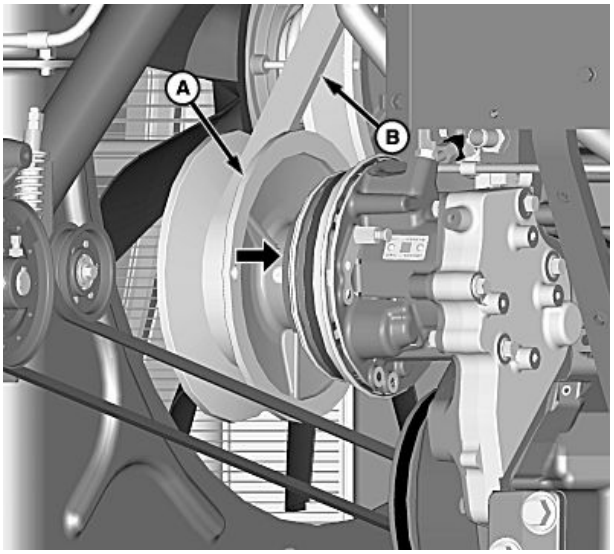
H95652 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-7/12

11. With the bleed screw loose, pull sheave (A) towards engine until completely open.
12. Remove variable speed belt (B).

A—Sheave **B—Variable Speed Belt**



H95653 —UN—31MAR10

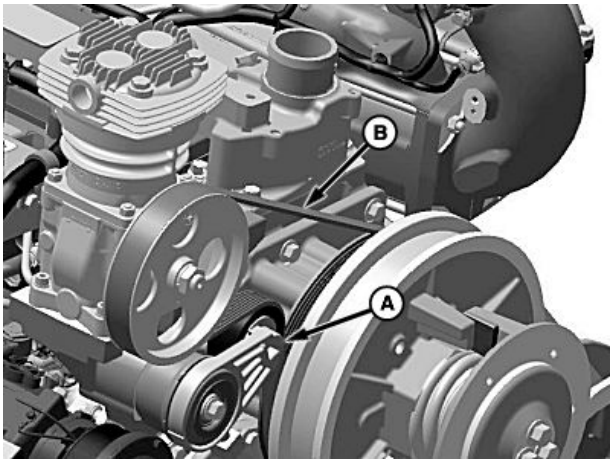
OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-8/12

13. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
14. Remove air compressor belt (B).
15. Install the replacement air compressor belt.

NOTE: Belt MUST be installed over the driver sheave first and then over driven sheave.

16. Install variable speed belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Air Compressor Belt**



H113087 —UN—02MAR15

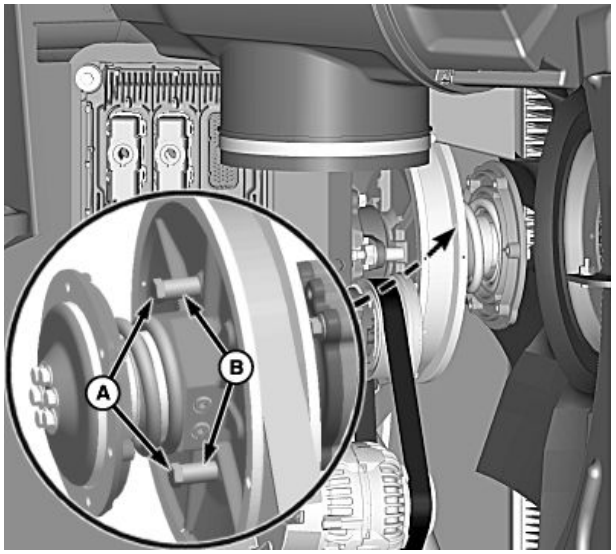
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-9/12

IMPORTANT: Spring MUST be uncompressed to allow variable speed fan to adjust speed.

17. With the variable speed belt installed, remove cap screws (A) to uncompress spring and install previously removed spacers (B) as shown.

A—Cap Screws **B—Spacers**



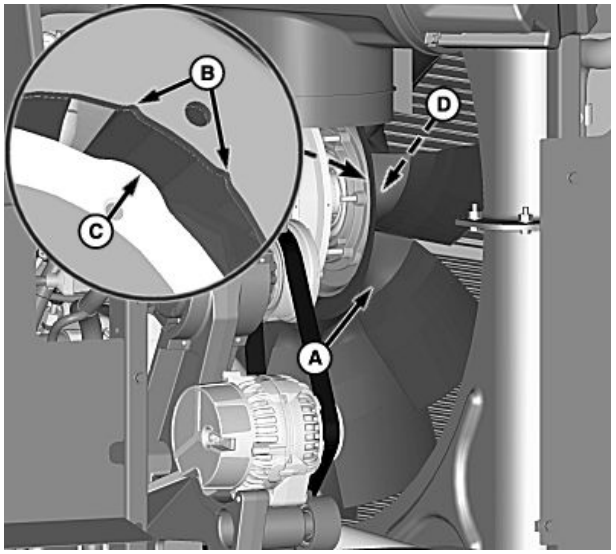
H95650 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-10/12

18. Install fan assembly (A) so index marks (B) are positioned on either side of boss (C).
19. Install previously removed cap screws (D). Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

A—Fan Assembly
B—Index Marks
C—Boss
D—Cap Screws (6 Used)



H95654 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

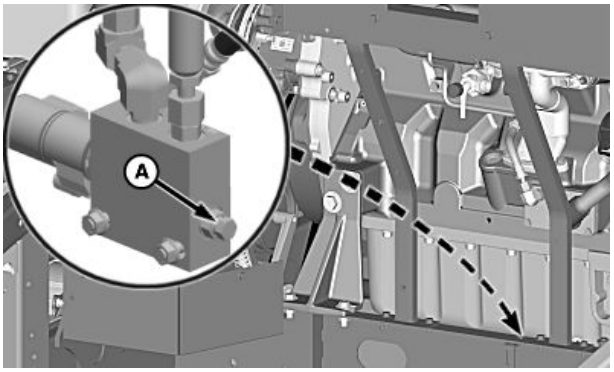
OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-11/12

20. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and tighten bleed screw and nut (A) to specification.

Specification

Bleed Screw and Nut—Torque.....23 N·m (17 lb·ft)

21. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.
22. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
23. Close and latch the rotary screen door.



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

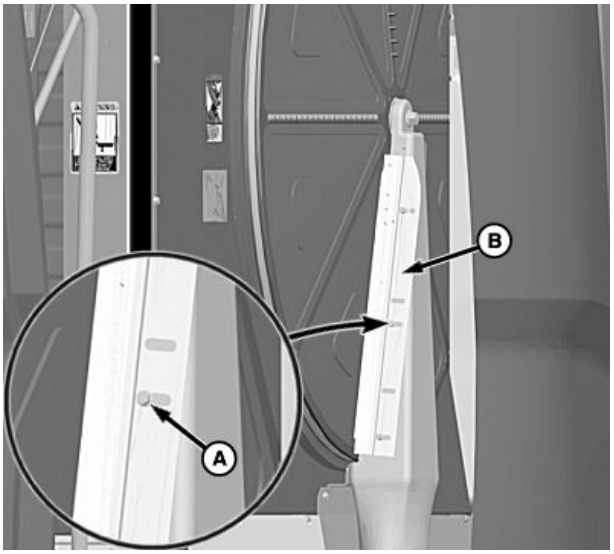
A—Bleed Screw and Nut

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-12/12

Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment

Loosen cap screws (A) and adjust brush (B) as needed to remove crop debris.

A—Cap Screws **B—Brush**



H95350 —UN—15FEB10

OUO6075,00005A0 -19-16FEB10-1/1

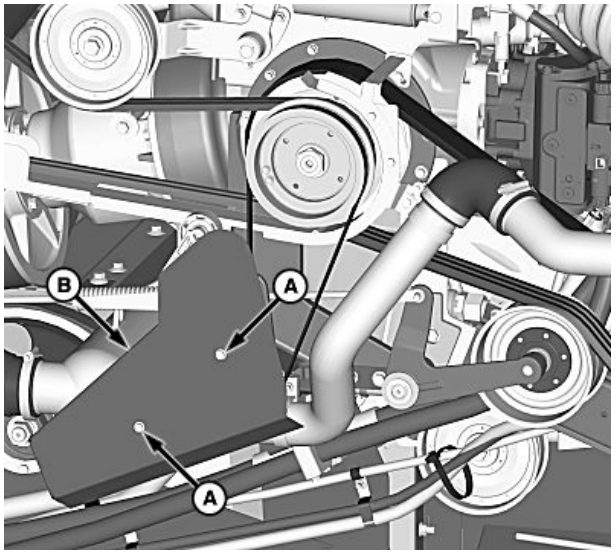
Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws

B—Shield



H121347 —UN—25APR17

OUO6075,0004729 -19-25APR17-1/2

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to remove the engine debris management belt (B).

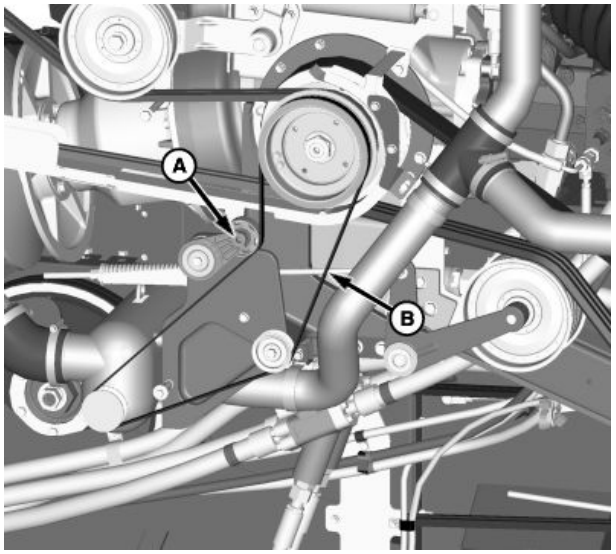
Remove belt and install replacement belt in reverse order.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install belt.

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Engine Debris Management Belt

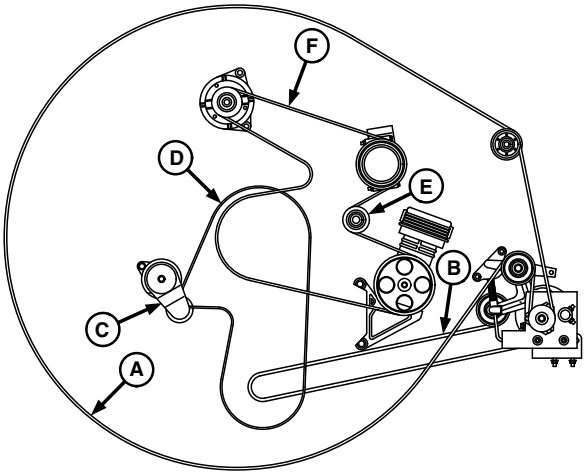


H108290 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004729 -19-25APR17-2/2

Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II)

A—Belt, Rotary Screen (Driven)
B—Belt, Rotary Screen (Drive)
C—Tensioner, Fan
D—Belt, Fan
E—Tensioner, Accessory
F—Belt, Accessory and Air Compressor (If Equipped)



H112799 —UN—17FEB15

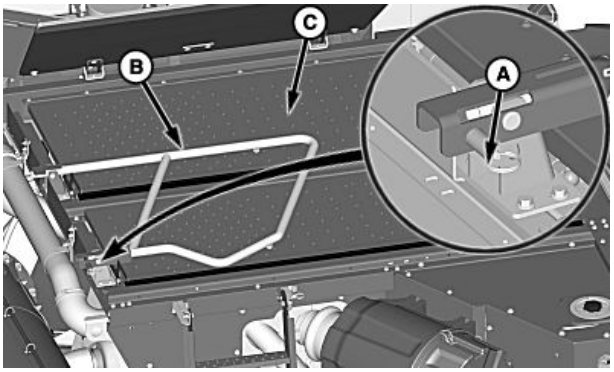
OUO6075,00044DD -19-07DEC16-1/1

Engine Accessory/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

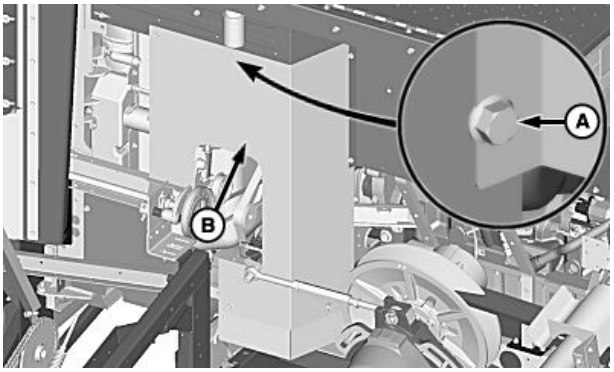


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-1/10

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)
B—Shield



H106845 —UN—08FEB13

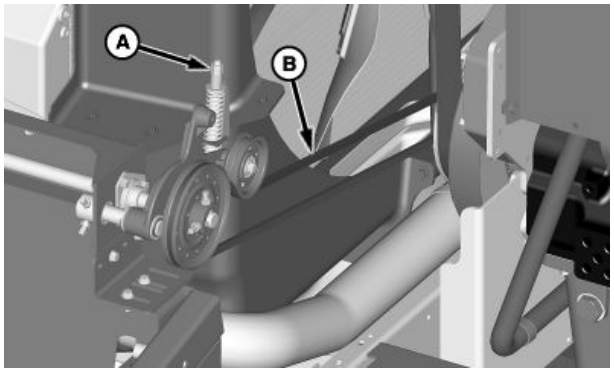
Front Side Of Engine

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-2/10

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

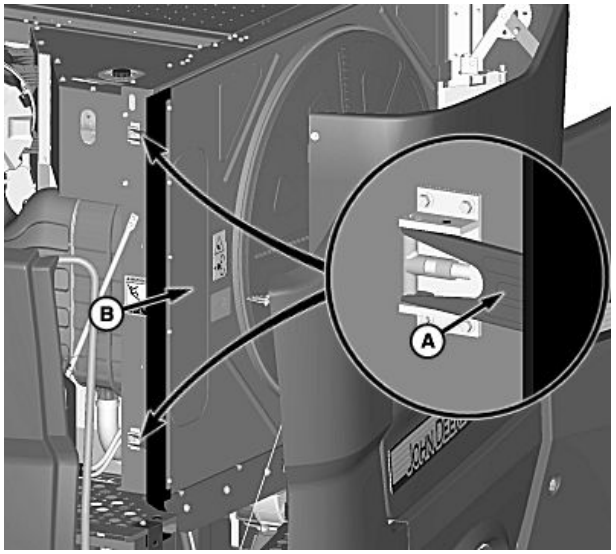


H95693 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-3/10

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

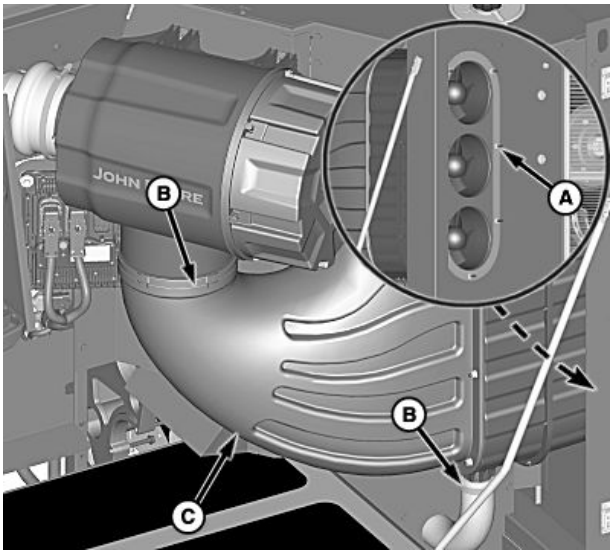
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-4/10

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps
C—Air Duct

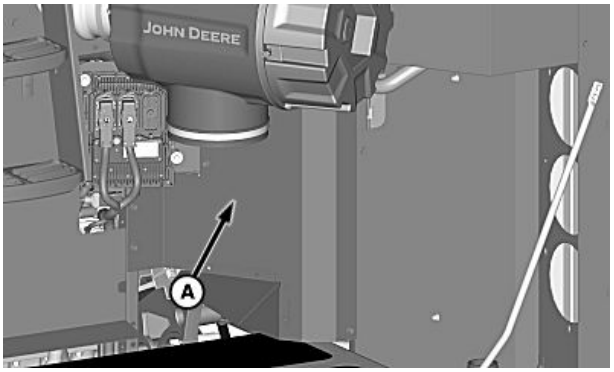


H95647 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-5/10

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



H95648 —UN—10MAR10

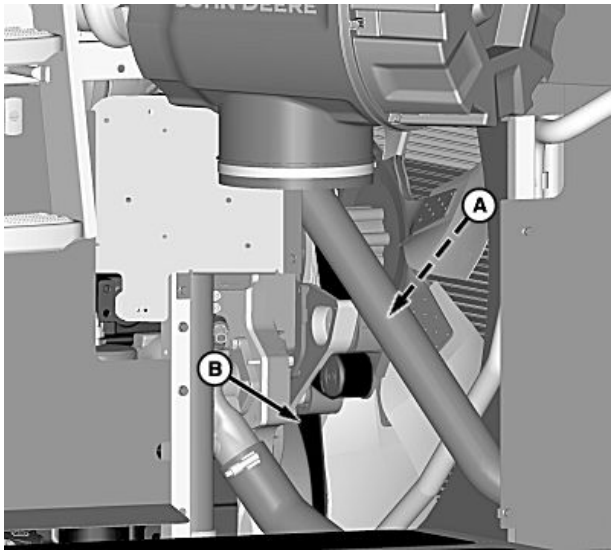
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-6/10

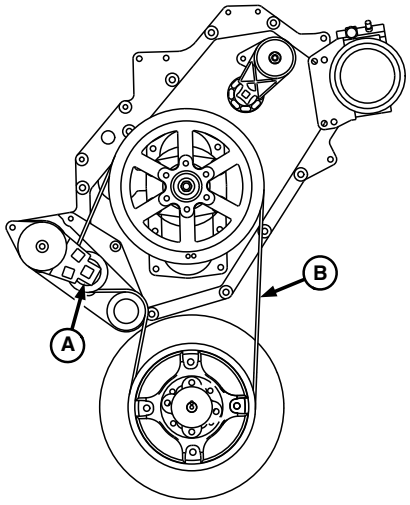
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Fan Belt**



H95694 —UN—15MAR10

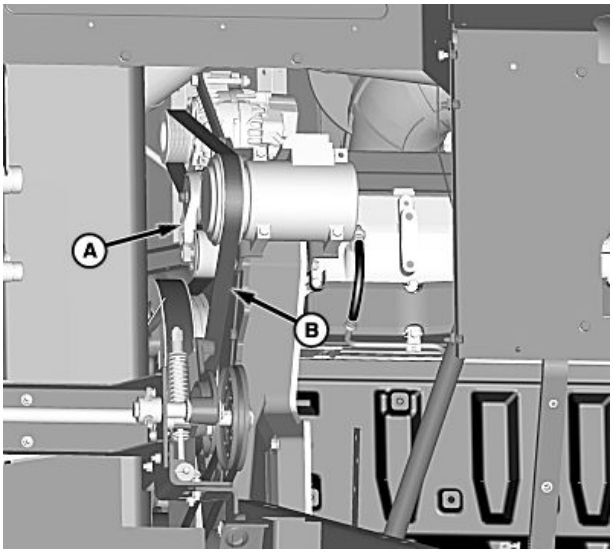


H71844 —UN—25APR02

Fan Belt Routing

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-7/10



H95695 —UN—15MAR10

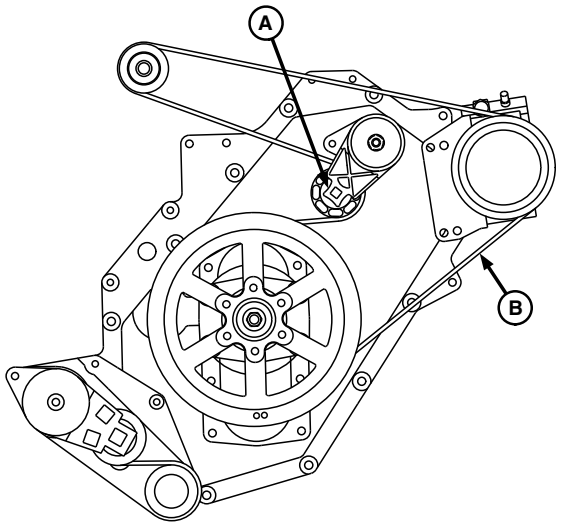
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

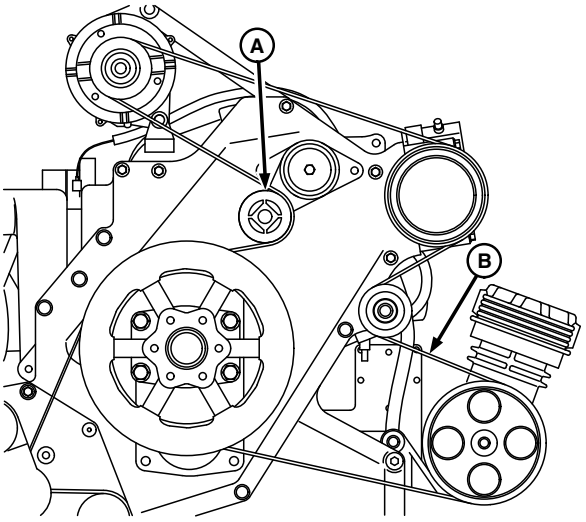
Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Accessory Belt**



H82475 —UN—17FEB05

Accessory Belt Routing Without Air Compressor



H113080 —UN—02MAR15

Accessory Belt Routing With Air Compressor

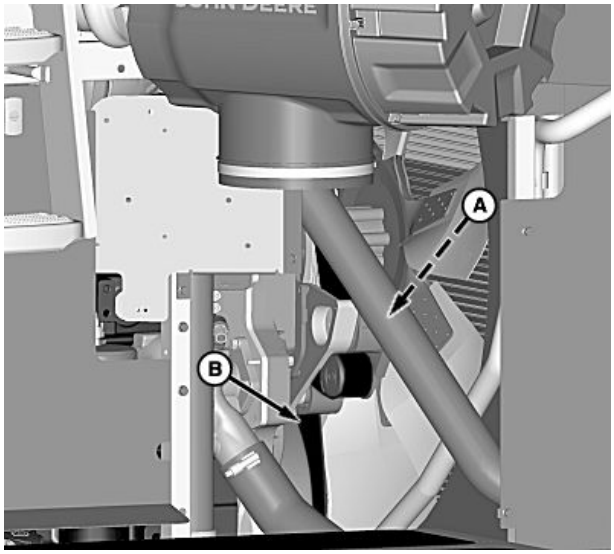
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-8/10

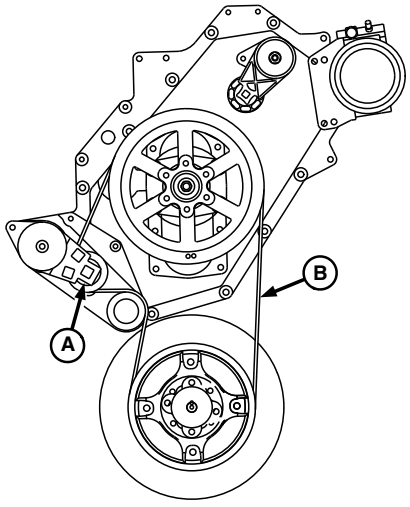
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Install previously removed belt (B) and work belt over fan.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Fan Belt**



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



H71844 —UN—25APR02

Fan Belt Routing

OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-9/10

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

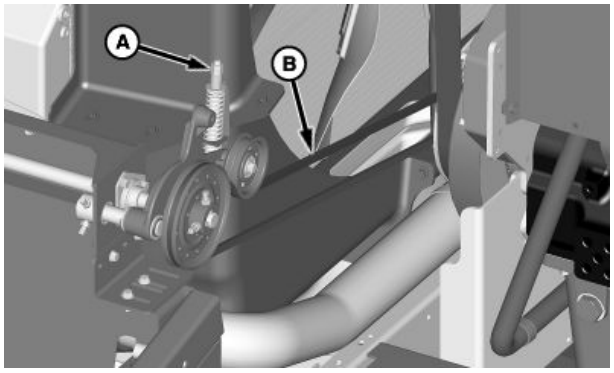
Install previously removed shield (front side).

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



H95693 —UN—15MAR10

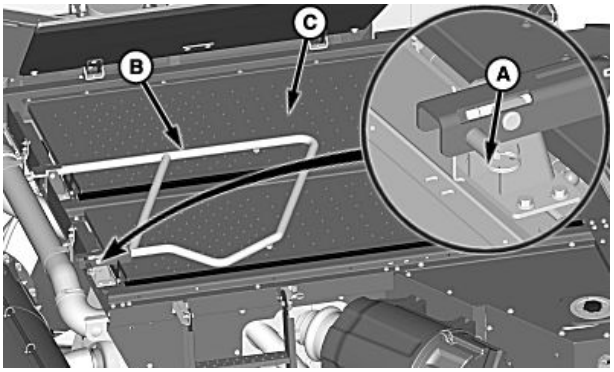
OUO6075,00044DF -19-31JAN17-10/10

Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

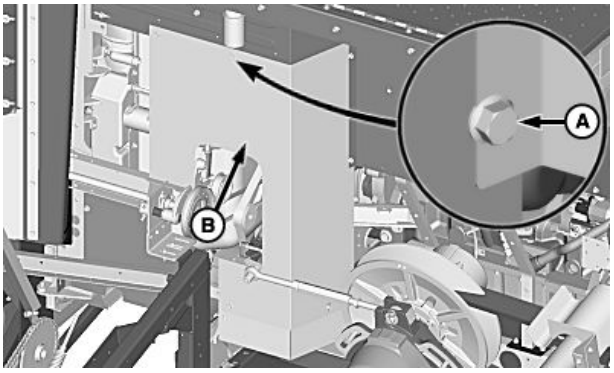


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)
B—Shield



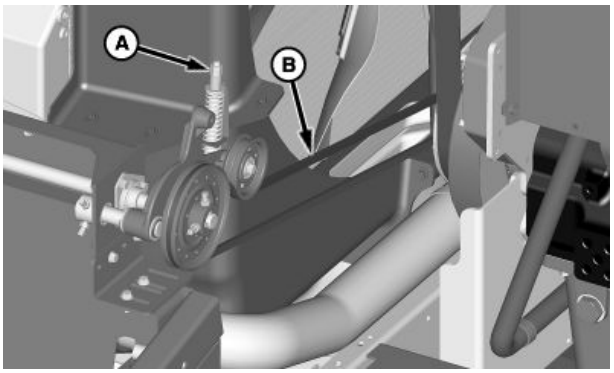
Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95693 —UN—15MAR10

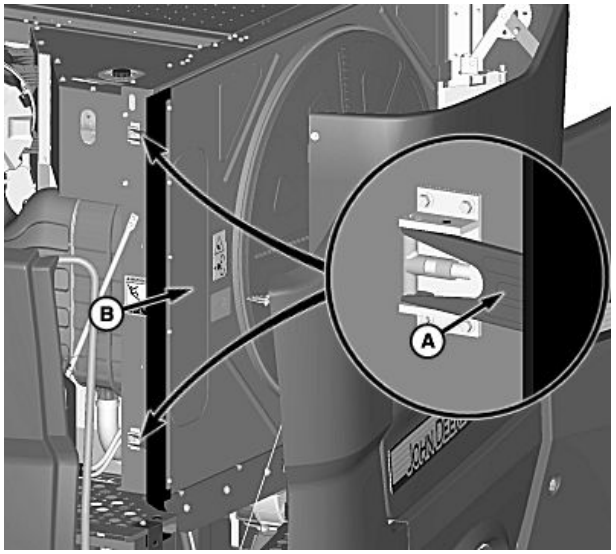
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-4/8

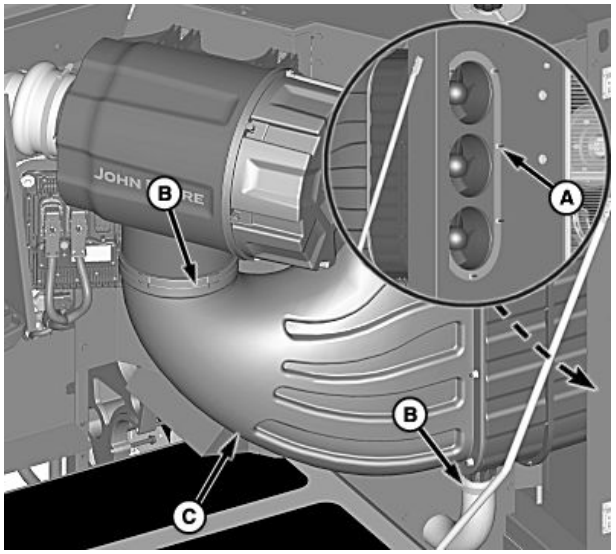
Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)

B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



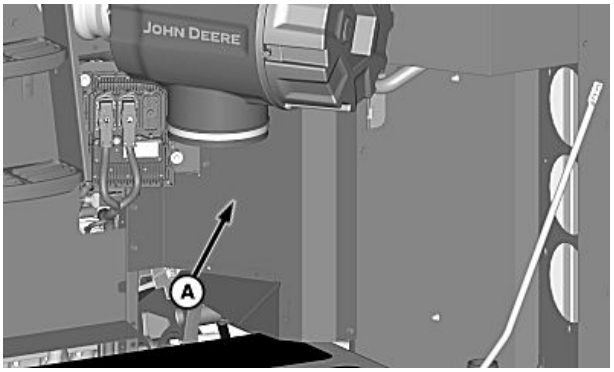
H95647 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-5/8

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-6/8

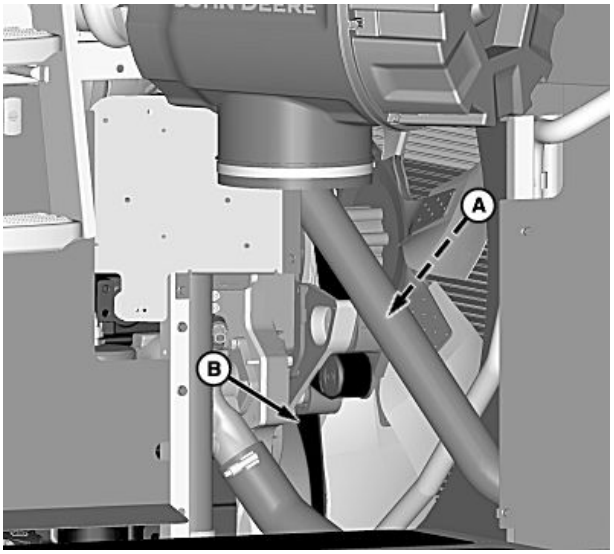
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

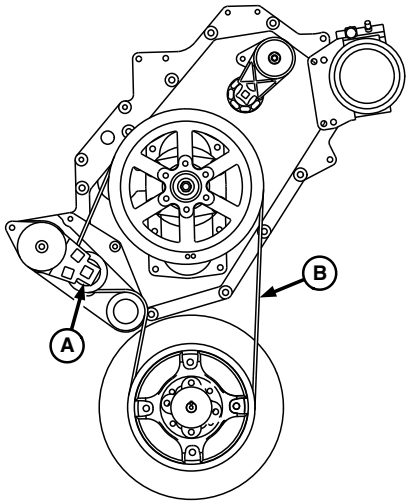
Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Fan Belt**



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



H71844 —UN—25APR02

Fan Belt Routing

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield (front side).

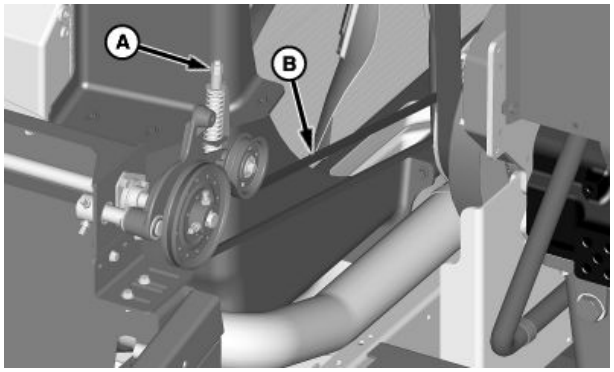
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt

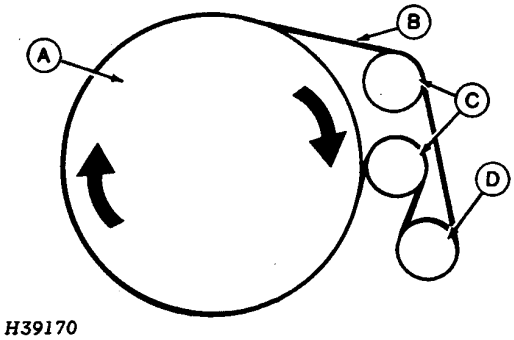


H95693 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00044E0 -19-31JAN17-8/8

Rotary Screen Belt—Routing

A—Rotary Screen
B—Belt
C—Idlers
D—Drive Sheave



H39170

H39170 —UN—11OCT88

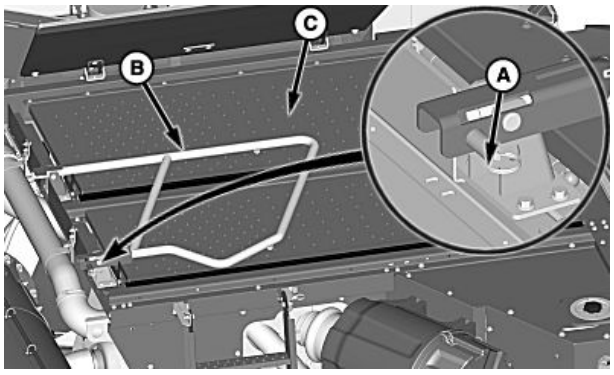
OUO6075,00006CE -19-05MAR10-1/1

Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



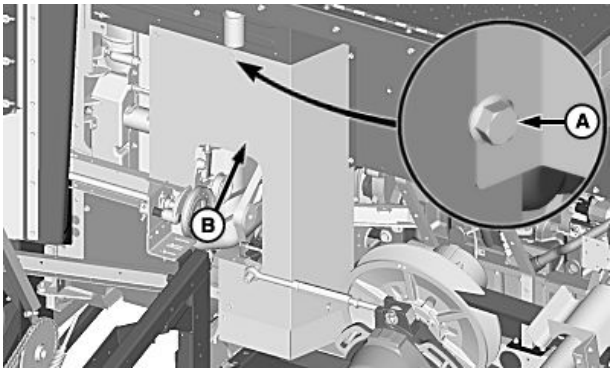
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00044E2 -19-07DEC16-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used) **B—Shield**



H106845 —UN—08FEB13

Front Side Of Engine

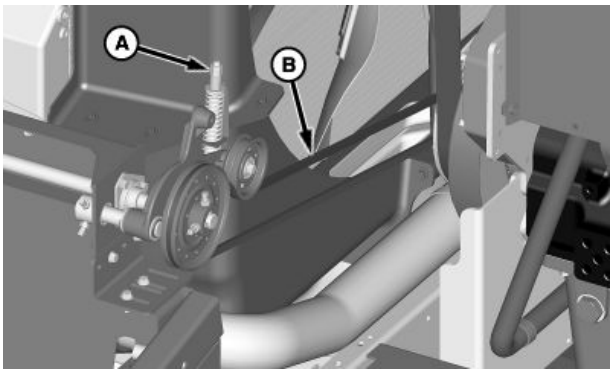
OUO6075,00044E2 -19-07DEC16-2/3

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover, and lower handrail.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

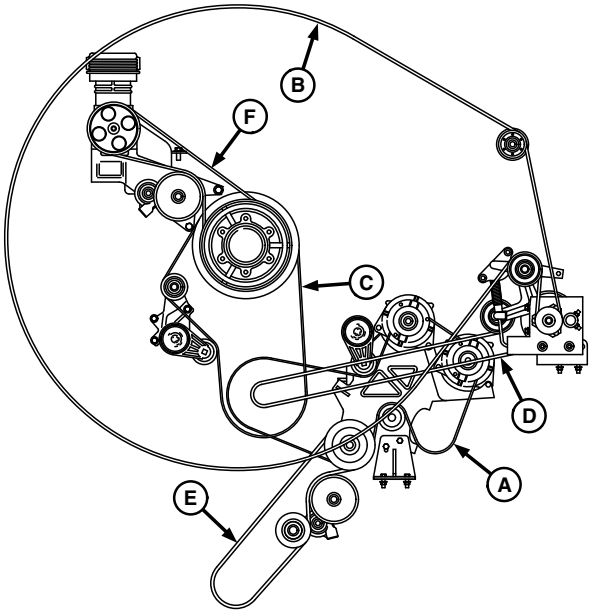


H95693 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00044E2 -19-07DEC16-3/3

Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

A—Air Conditioner Compressor, Alternator Belt
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Screen Side
C—Fan Drive Belt
D—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Engine Side
E—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt
F—Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)



H112859 —UN—17FEB15

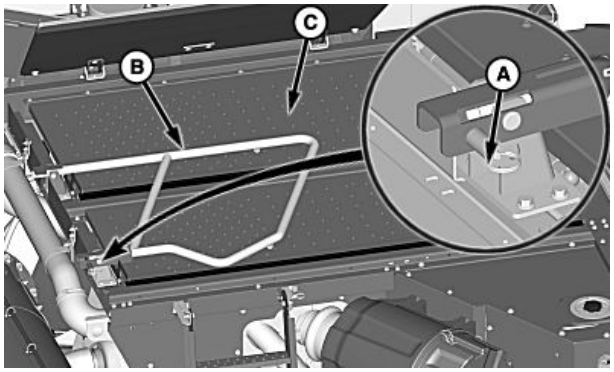
OUO6075,00043B8 -19-07DEC16-1/1

Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

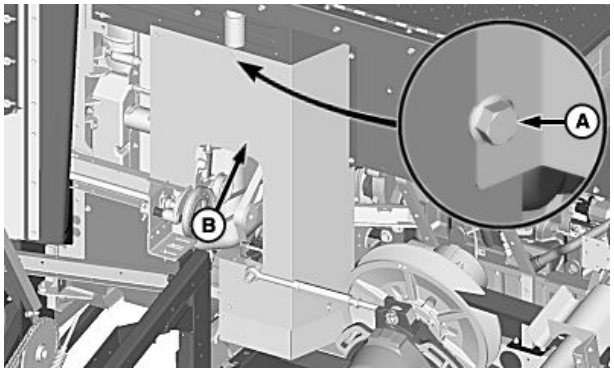


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-1/12

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)
B—Shield



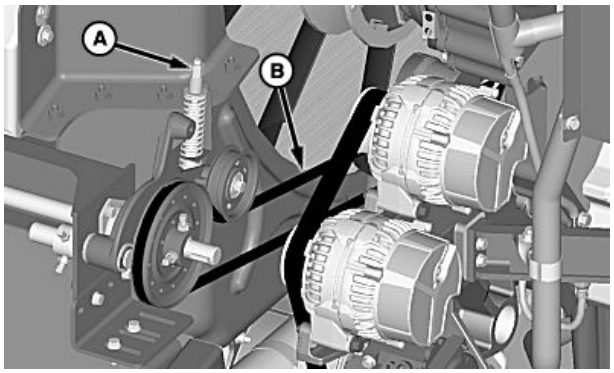
Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-2/12

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

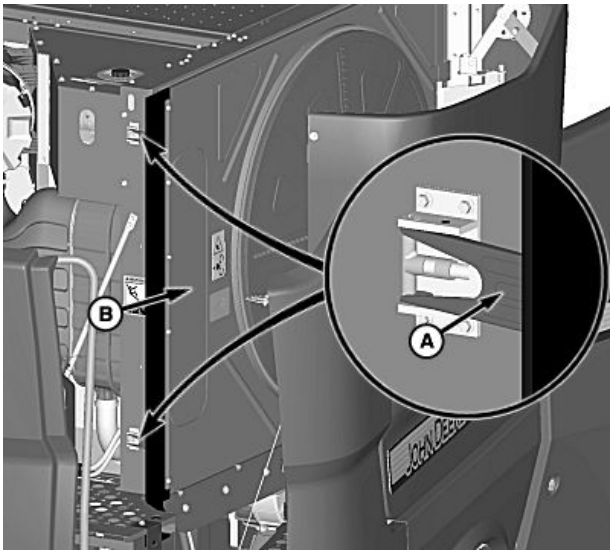
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-3/12

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-4/12

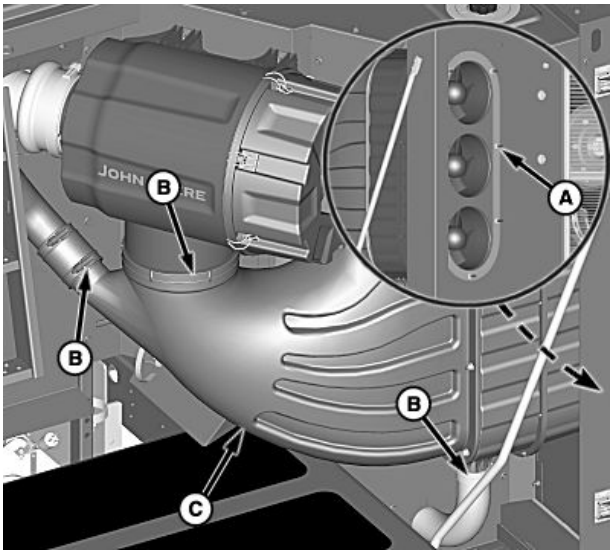
Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)

B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



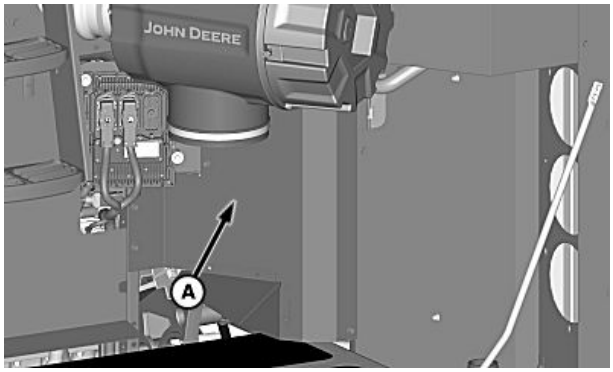
H110003 —UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-5/12

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



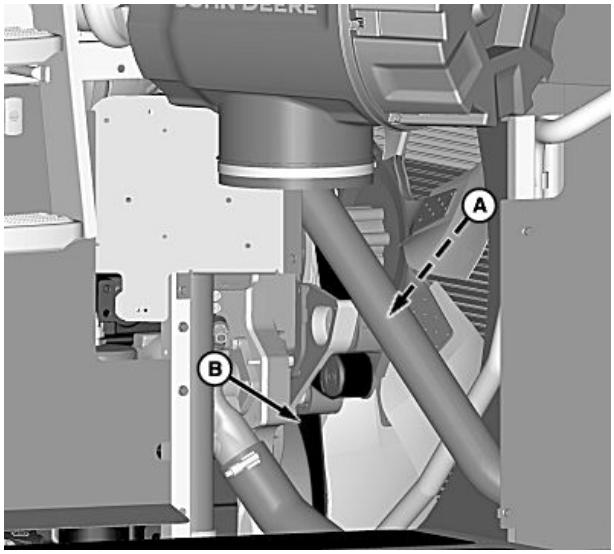
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-6/12

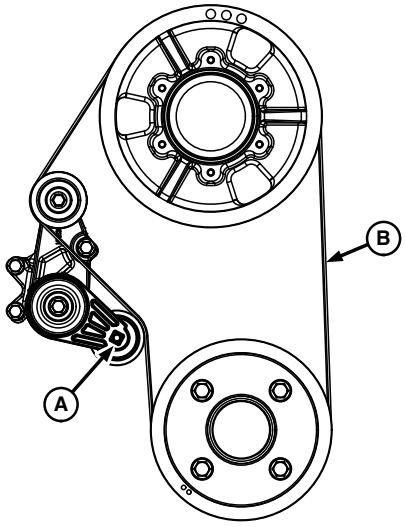
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Fan Belt**



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



H99551 —UN—06JAN11

Fan Belt Routing

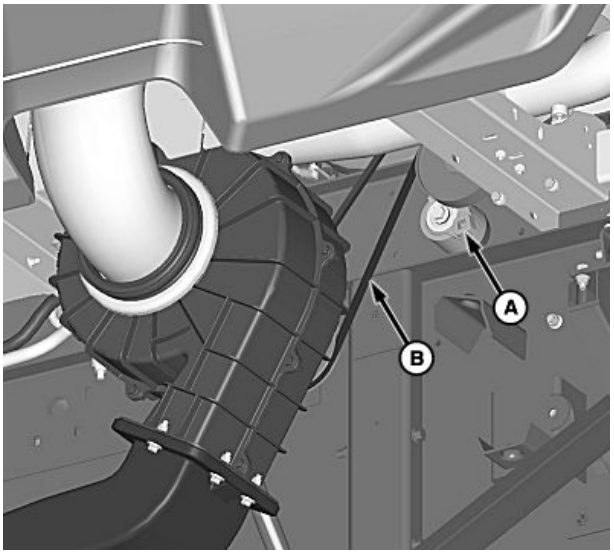
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-7/12

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove the vacuum fan drive belt (B) located below radiator.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



H99550 —UN—06JAN11

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-8/12

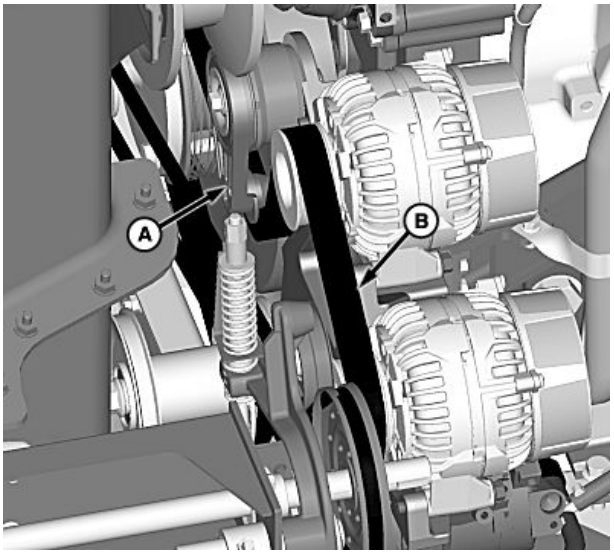
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Belt**



H95661 —UN—11MAR10

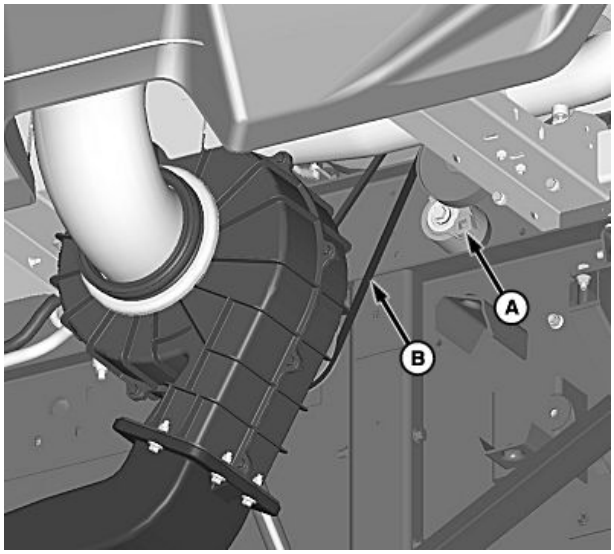
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-9/12

Install the vacuum fan drive belt (B).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to install belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



H99550 —UN—06JAN11

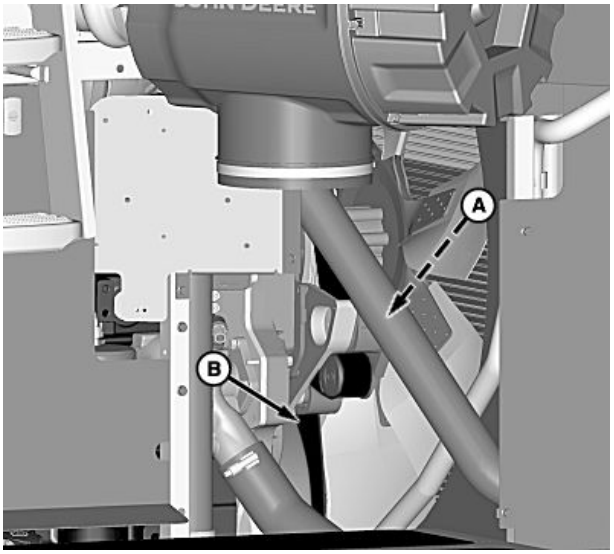
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-10/12

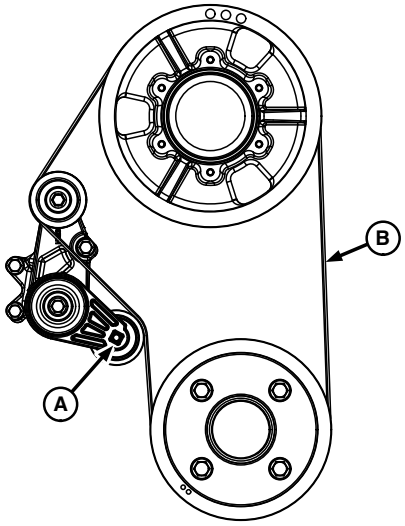
Install belt (B) and work belt over fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to install belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Fan Belt**



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



H99551 —UN—06JAN11

Fan Belt Routing

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-11/12

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

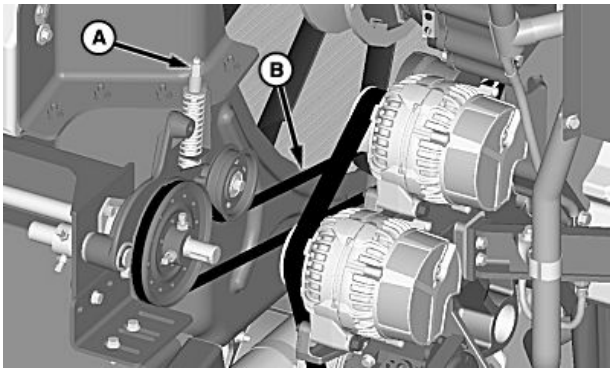
Install previously removed shield (front side).

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

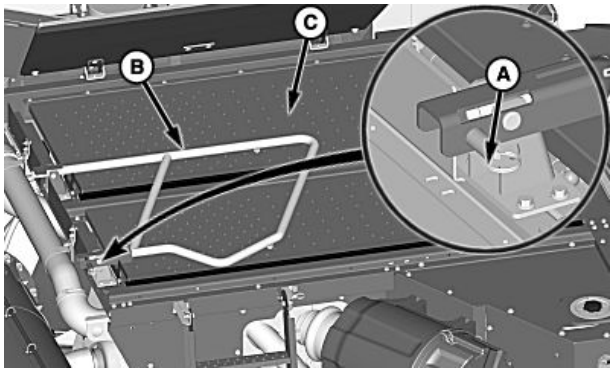
OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-12/12

Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

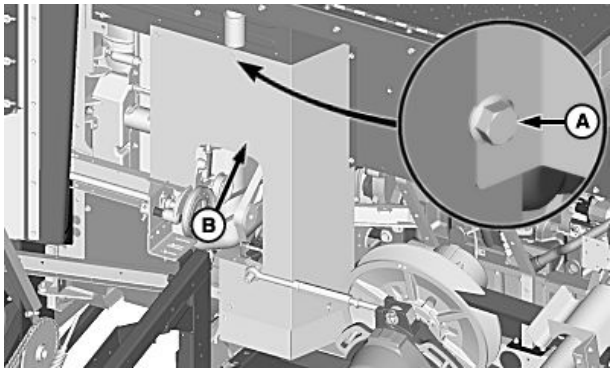


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043BC -19-07DEC16-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)
B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

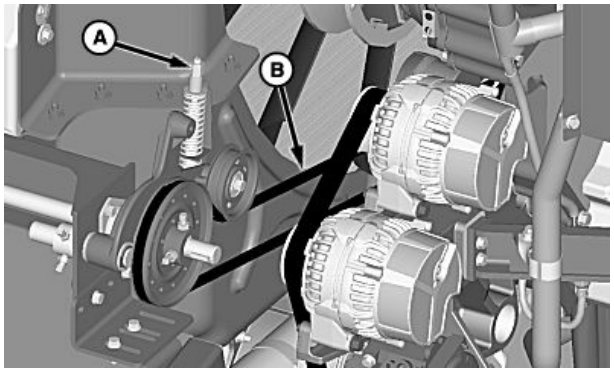
OUO6075,00043BC -19-07DEC16-2/3

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover, and lower handrail.

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043BC -19-07DEC16-3/3

Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

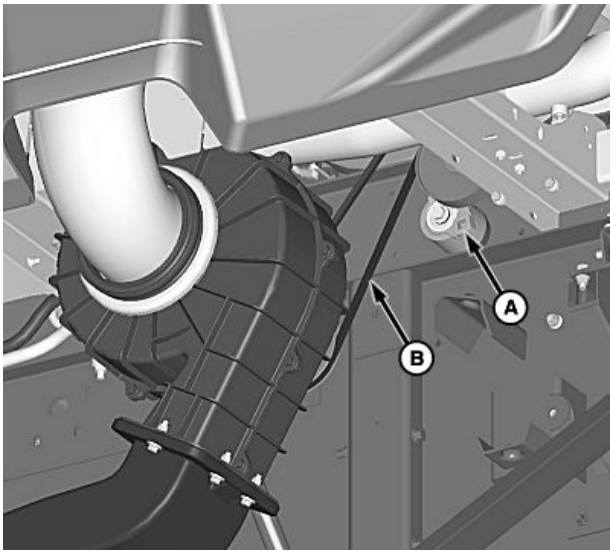
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove the vacuum fan drive belt (B) located below the radiator.

Install the replacement vacuum fan drive belt.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



H99550 —UN—06JAN11

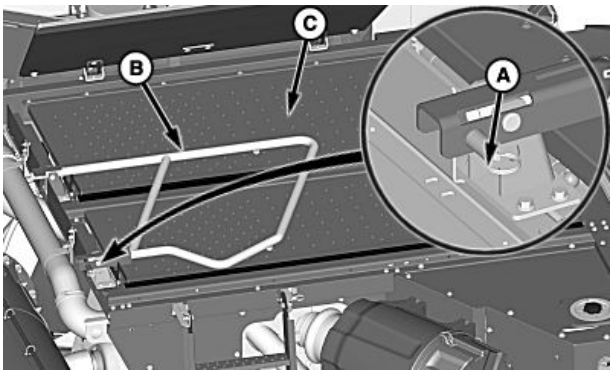
OUO6075,00043BE -19-07DEC16-1/1

Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail

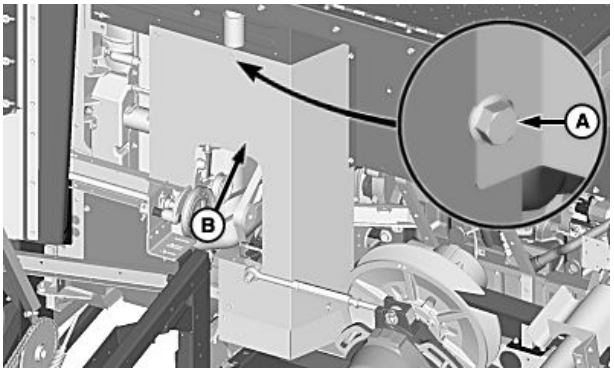


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-1/8

2. Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used) **B—Shield**



H106845 —UN—08FEB13

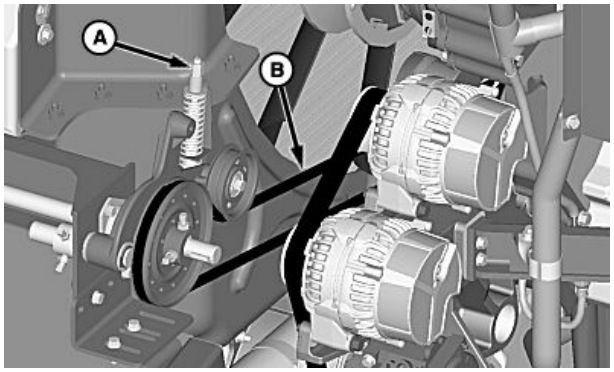
Front Side Of Engine

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-2/8

3. Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

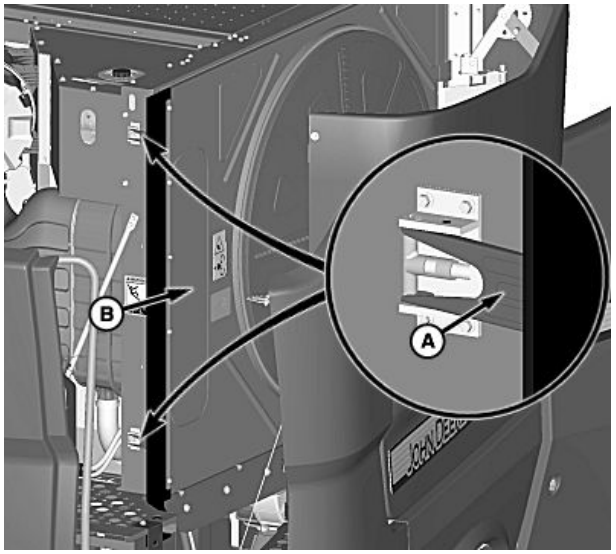


H95665 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-3/8

4. Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



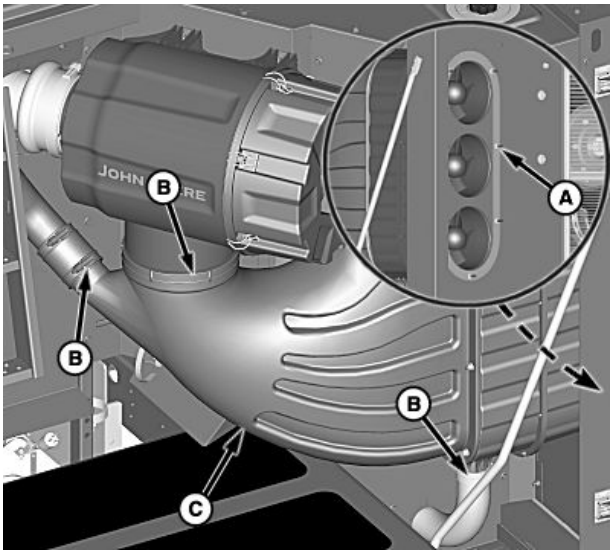
H106847 —UN—08FEB13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-4/8

5. Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
6. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps
C—Air Duct

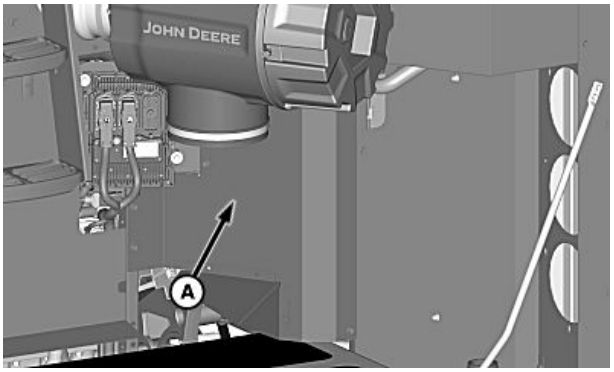


H110003 —UN—18MAR14

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-5/8

7. Remove shield (A).

A—Shield

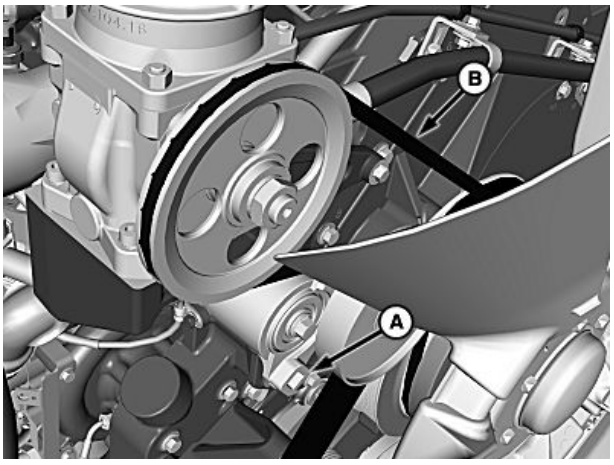


H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-6/8

8. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
9. Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.
10. Install replacement belt over the fan blades.
11. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm
B—Belt



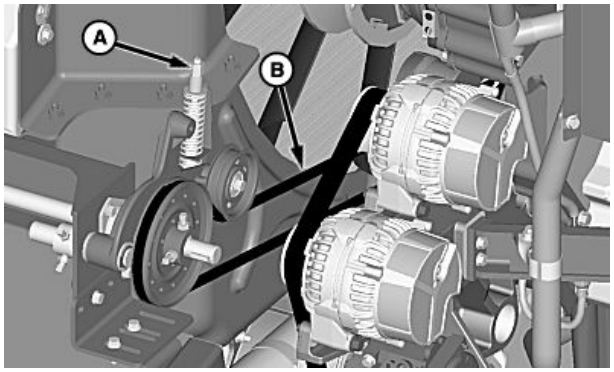
H113078 —UN—25FEB15

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-7/8

12. Install rotary screen drive belt (B).
13. Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.
14. Install previously removed shield (front side).
15. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.
16. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
17. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

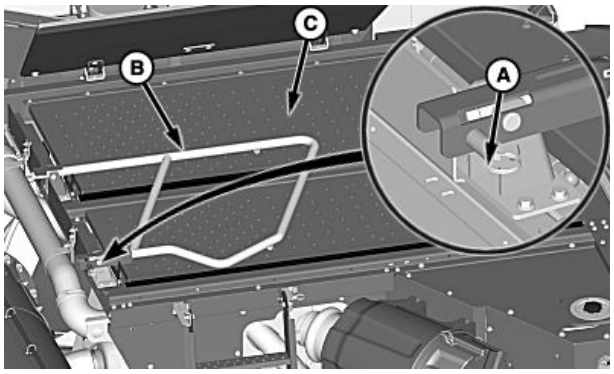
OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-8/8

Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail

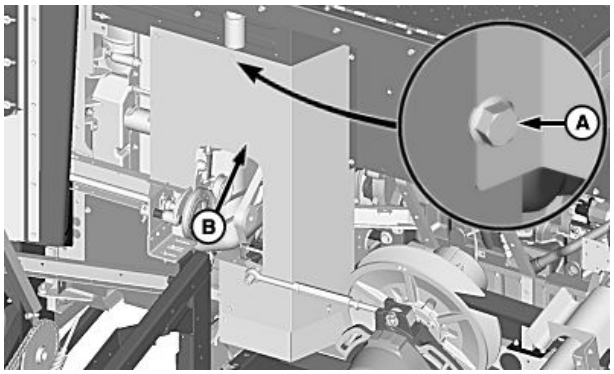


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used) **B—Shield**



H106845 —UN—08FEB13

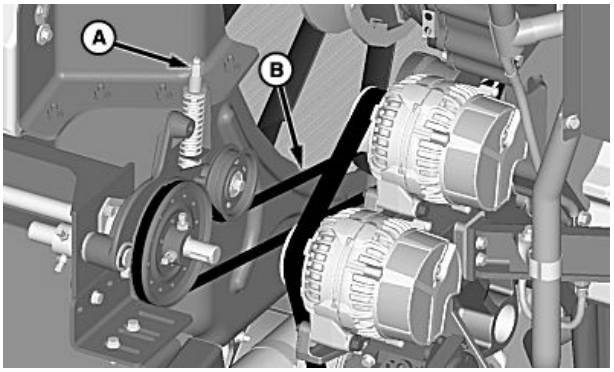
Front Side Of Engine

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

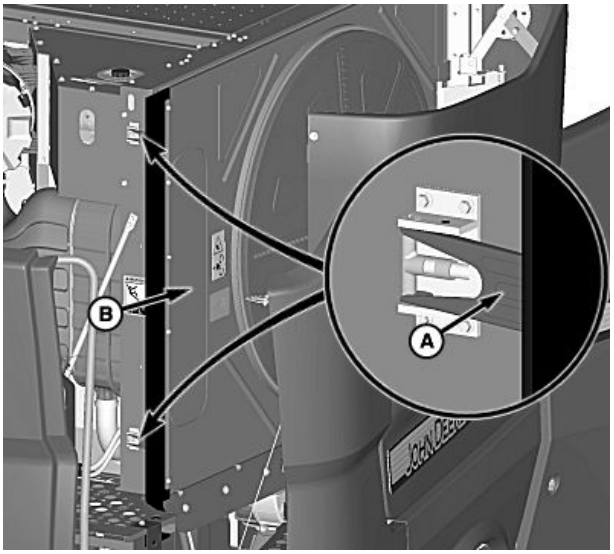


H95665 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

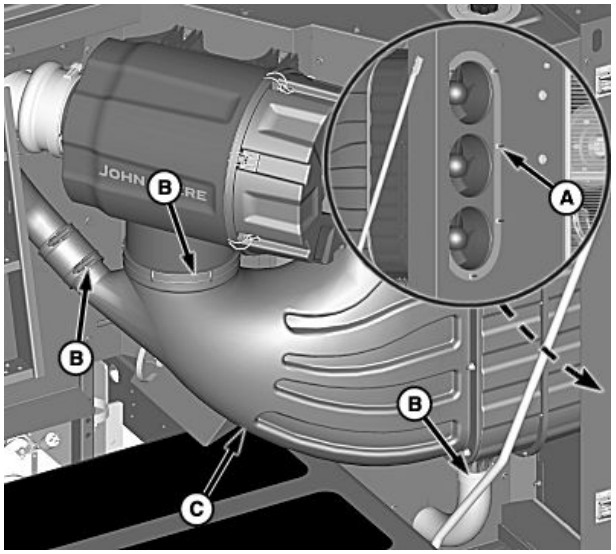
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-4/8

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps
C—Air Duct

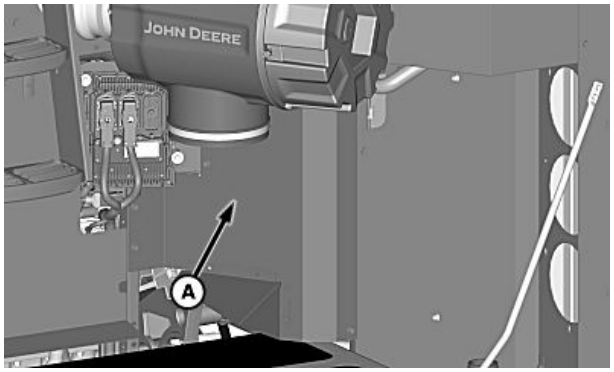


H110003 —UN—18MAR14

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-5/8

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-6/8

NOTE: Air compressor belt must be removed to replace fan belt. See Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) for further information.

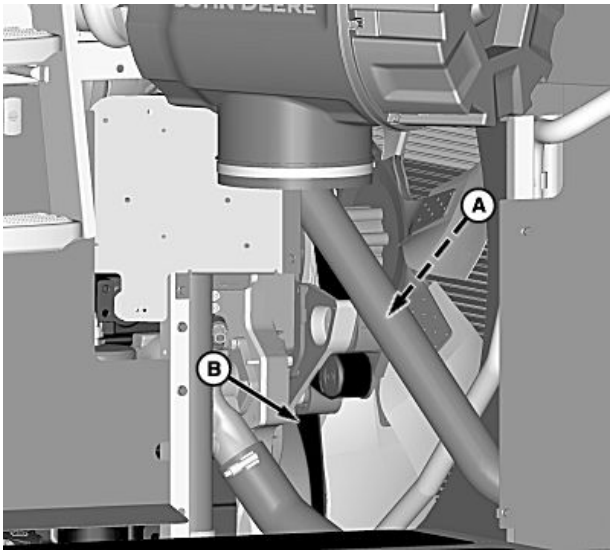
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

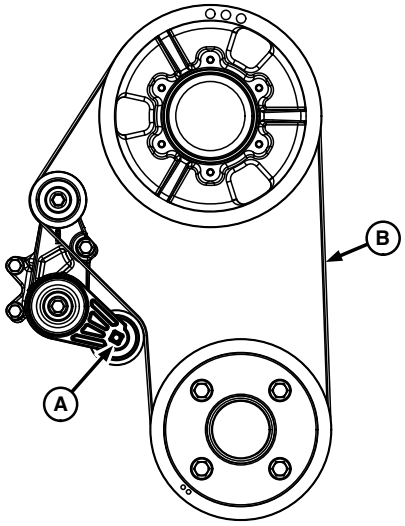
Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Fan Belt**



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



H99551 —UN—06JAN11

Fan Belt Routing

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

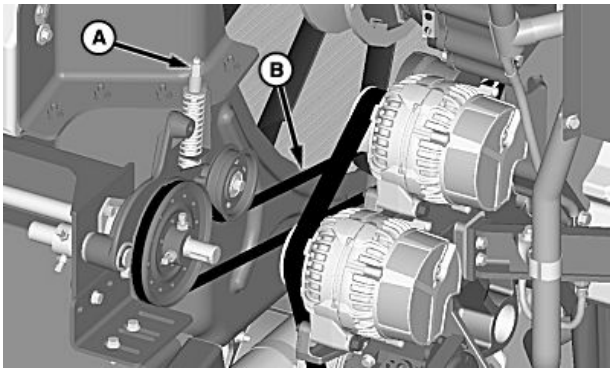
Install previously removed shield (front side).

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



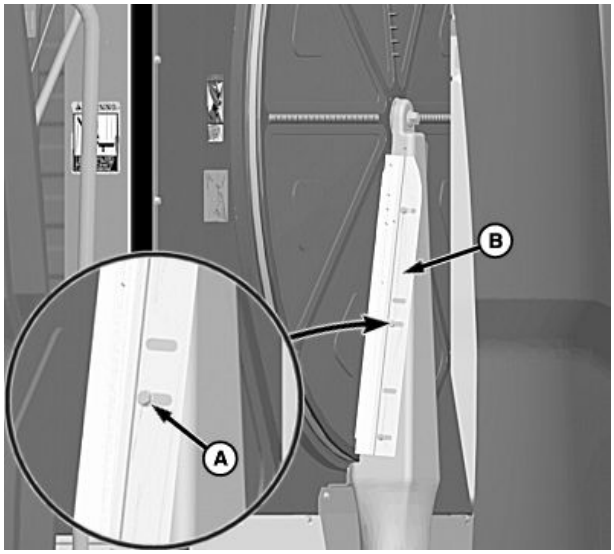
H95665 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-8/8

Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment

Loosen cap screws (A) and adjust brush (B) as needed to remove crop debris.

A—Cap Screws **B—Brush**



H95350 —UN—15FEB10

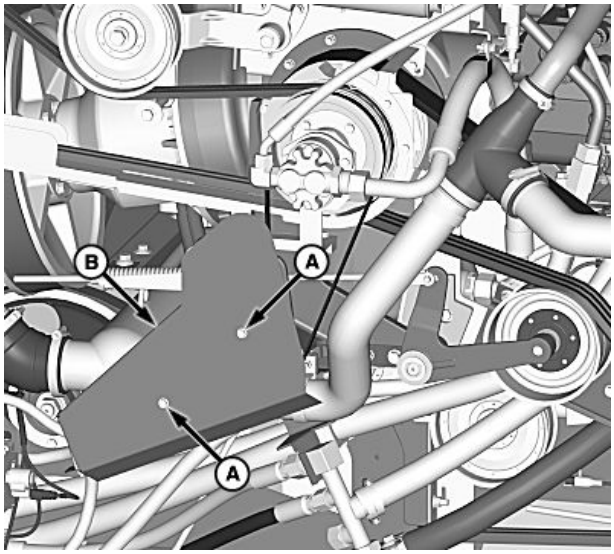
OUO6075,00005A0 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Shield**



H121348 —UN—25APR17

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000472A -19-25APR17-1/2

Remove cap screws (A) and support pump assembly out of the way.

Remove belt and install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

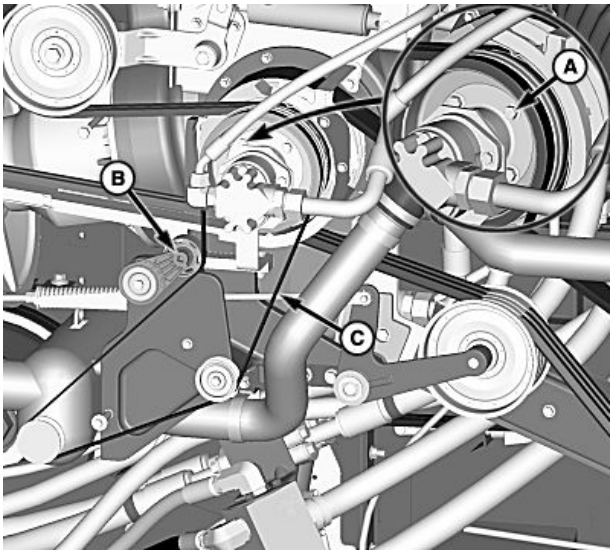
Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (B) to install the engine debris management belt (C).

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

A—Cap Screws
B—Tensioner Arm
C—Engine Debris Management Belt



H108293 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,000472A -19-25APR17-2/2

Feeder House

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Uneven or bunched feeding of crop to rotor.	Header auger too high.	Adjust auger down and back. See header operator's manual.
	Buildup of grain on cutterbar.	Lower reel and set fore-and aft position as close as possible to cutterbar and auger. See platform operator's manual.
	Drum arms bind up to sidesheet on one side.	Loosen and tension chain again. Straighten or replace bent parts.
	Feeder conveyor chain too tight and holds drum up.	Adjust conveyor chain to correct tension.
	Header drive belt slipping.	Spring-loaded idler must be free and tight against belt.
	Auger too far ahead of stripper.	Adjust auger back to stripper. See header operator's manual.
	Feeder conveyor drive chain not on correct sprocket.	Place chain on correct sprocket.
	Feeder conveyor slats bowed up.	Straighten or replace bent slats.
	Dirt and sap buildup on feeder house bottom.	Clean bottom.
	Too great a distance between platform auger and feeder house front drum.	Add links to feeder house chain.
Header or Reel Will Not Lift Correctly	Air in hydraulic system.	Tighten clamps on leaking lines or hoses. Bleed reel lift system. See Platform operator's manual.

OUO6075,0000B5B -19-02MAR11-1/1

Separator

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Slugging or Overloading of Separator.	Single tine separator variable drive belt is slipping at slow speed.	Adjust sheave gap.
	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
Backfeeding of Feed Accelerator.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
	Accelerator speed in slow speed position.	Change accelerator speed to high-speed position.
Grain Not Threshed.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50—100 rpm. After separator speed adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance too wide.	Tighten threshing clearance in increments of 5—10 mm. After threshing clearance adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance not even from front to rear.	Adjust to specifications. See Concave Leveling in Separator section for further information.
	Not enough material entering combine for proper threshing.	Increase ground speed.
Too Much Cracked Grain in Tank.	Separator speed too fast for crop.	Decrease separator speed in increments of 10 rpm.
	Concave clearance too tight.	Open threshing clearance in 2 mm increments.
	Feed beater speed too fast for crop.	Decrease feed accelerator speed by switching to low speed.
	Excessive grain in tailings.	Open sieve in increments of 2 mm to reduce tailings.
	Not enough material entering machine.	Increase ground speed.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Set active tailings system concave position. See Crop Settings section for further information.
Separator Grain Loss	Separator overloaded due to incomplete threshing or late threshing at concave.	Reduce separator to concave spacing and/or increase separator speed to increase threshing action.
	Separator covers installed.	See Crop Settings section for further information.
		Remove covers to increase open area while maintaining even shoe loading.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A1 -19-21MAR17-1/3

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Separator top cover vanes (if equipped) are in the advanced position.	Move vanes to standard position. See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Unthreshed Heads).	Separator not threshing enough.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50—100 rpm. Decrease threshing clearance in increments of 2 mm. Check concave level. See Concave Leveling in Separator section for further information. Active tailings system machines: install concave covers in the first concave. Non-active tailings system machines: install concave covers in the second concave. Add concave interrupters to the first concave.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Verify that active tailings system concave position is correct for crop harvested. Check active tailings system concave position for correct zero position. See Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting in Separator section for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Mostly Chaff).	Fan speed too slow.	Increase fan speed.
	Residue system crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.
Dirty Grain Tank (Small Pieces of Cob).	Broken cob pieces in grain tank.	*NOTE: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops.* Install separator grate spacers.
	Check threshing clearance. If clearance is less than bare cob diameter, rotor may break up cob.	*NOTE: For active tailings system machine spacers should not be installed in fourth grate.* Install separator grate spacers.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Damaged chaffer/sieve elements.	Crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.
Loss of Grain Over Cleaning Shoe.	Incorrect chaffer/sieve clearance.	Check and calibrate chaffer/sieve clearance.
	Incorrect distribution of chaff/grain on cleaning shoe.	Adjust separator grate blanks and auger bed dividers as required. See Power Shutdown Procedure in Crop Settings section for further information.
VisionTrak™ Performance Monitor not reading.	Cleaning shoe loss increases at low feed rate.	Reduce fan speed.
	Cleaning shoe loss increases at high feed rate.	Open chaffer.
		Increase fan speed.
	Sensor not reading.	Check crop sensitivity settings.
		Check that sensors are connected.
		Check that sensors are not block by material.
Undesirable Straw Quality.	Excessive material handling.	Decrease rotor speed and increase threshing clearance to increase straw quality and balance threshing performance.
		Decrease material handling speed (feeder house and feed accelerator) to balance straw quality and material handling performance.
		Advance separator top cover vanes (if equipped). See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046A1 -19-21MAR17-3/3

Hydrostatic Ground Drive

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Speed Range Selector Will Not Go in Reverse (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Bent or broken parts in control linkage.	Repair or replace as required.
Linkages Binding (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Frozen or worn ball joints on the control cable.	Lubricate or replace.
	Bell crank or pivots binding.	Lubricate or replace.
	Control cable kinked or frozen.	Replace if needed.
System Overheats.	Oil cooler or radiator plugged.	Blow air through core and clean.
	Lack of charge oil flow.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine fan belt slipping or broken.	Check for worn or broken belt.
	Plugged oil filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding relief valve pressure.	Shift to lower gear.
	Relief valve stuck closed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	By-pass valve fails to close.	See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Loss.	Loose connections or leaking hydraulic lines, hoses, or O-rings.	Tighten connections or replace damaged lines, hoses, or O-rings.
	Oil leaking into the main engine gear case (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Replace hydrostatic pump shaft seal.
	Oil leaking into the main engine gear case (ProDrive™ Machines).	Replace hydrostatic motor shaft seal or park brake seals in transmission, see your John Deere dealer.
	Worn or damaged triple pump seals (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Check triple pump cavities between the valve stack pump and steering pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavity sections, replace pump shaft seals on the valve stack pump and steering pump before replacing both pumps.
	Worn or damaged quadruple pump seals (ProDrive™ Machines).	Check quadruple pump cavities between the valve stack pump and ProDrive™ lube supply pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavities sections, replace pump shaft seals on the valve stack pump and ProDrive™ lube pump before replacing both pumps.
Machine Will Not Move Forward or Reverse.	Transmission out of gear (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift transmission.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A2 -19-28MAR17-1/3

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	System detects ground drive faults (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Air leak in system.	Tighten connections.
	Control linkages broken or loose (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Tighten loose linkages or replace as needed.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift to lower gear.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Drive system unable to build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Relief valve open.	See your John Deere dealer.
Ground Travel Speed Erratic.	Low oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift to lower gear or engage four-wheel drive.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Multi-function lever creeps toward neutral.	See your John Deere dealer.
	System unable to keep charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Stop When Speed Range Selector is in Neutral Position (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Control cable out of adjustment.	Adjust cable for neutral position.
Lack of Power or Lost Power. Machine Not Responding to Speed Range Selector.	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirty fuel filter.	Replace fuel filter.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Water in separator bowl.	Drain water from separator bowl.
	Drive system unable to keep or build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	System detects ground drive faults.	See your John Deere dealer.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046A2 -19-28MAR17-3/3

Four-Wheel Drive (Optional)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Engaged.	One or both rear wheels in spin-out condition.	Increase hydrostatic pump flow by moving the multi-function lever forward.
	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not move in the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Disengaged.	Faulty line or connection between the main system and rear wheel drive control valve.	Repair or replace parts as needed.
Four-Wheel Drive Will Not Disengage.	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not work in the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.

OUO6075,000457A -19-10JAN17-1/1

Steering

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.
Steering Arms Do Not Contact Stops at Full Turns.	Steering cylinder out of adjustment.	Adjust cylinder.
Hard Steering.	Low oil level in the engine gear case reservoir.	Add oil.

OUO6075,00046F0 -19-29MAR17-1/1

Brakes

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Spongy Brake Pedal Pressure.	Low brake fluid level (Non ProDrive Machines).	Add brake fluid.
	Brake pedal push rods out of adjustment (ProDrive Machines).	Adjust jam nut on brake pedal push rods.
	Air in system.	See your John Deere dealer.
Loss of Braking Power.	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Inadequate pressure (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn linings.	See your John Deere dealer.
Parking Brake Not Holding.	Park brake not adjusted properly (Non ProDrive Machines).	Adjust park brake.
	Lack of spring force (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn brake linings (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Machine was manual overridden to move machine (ProDrive Machines).	Remove cap screws from transmission.

OUO6075,00000F7 -19-29APR08-1/1

Engine

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine Will Not Crank	Weak battery	Charge or replace battery.
	Corroded or loose battery connections	Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
Engine Hard to Start or Will Not Start	Starting system problem	Starting system not strong enough to start engine
		Perform steps found in Engine Will Not Crank.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Slow cranking speed	Check for problem in the charging/starting system.
	Too high viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Misfiring or Runs Irregularly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Lack of Engine Power	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filters.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine is in derate because of an active diagnostic trouble code	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine is in derate because exhaust filter cleaning is required.	Engage exhaust filter auto cleaning mode and request a manual exhaust filter cleaning.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine Emits Black or Gray Smoke	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Defective muffler/exhaust piping (causing backpressure)	Replace muffler or defective piping.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors dirty.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Turbocharger not functioning.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Exhaust filter is cracked or damaged.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Emits White Smoke	Engine compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Low engine temperature.	Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.
	Coolant entering combustion chamber (failed cylinder head gasket or cracked cylinder head)	Repair or replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective fuel injectors.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Idles Poorly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Air leak on suction side of air intake system.	Check hose and pipe connections for tightness; repair as required.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Excessive Fuel Consumption	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-2/8

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required.
	Leaks in fuel supply system	Locate source of leak and repair as required.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper type of fuel.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Improper valve clearance.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors defective.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper turbocharger operation.	Inspect turbocharger. See your John Deere dealer.
	Low engine temperature.	Check thermostats.
Fuel in Oil	Cracked cylinder head	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Fuel Pressure	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filter.
	Restricted fuel line	Locate restriction, repair as required.
	Faulty fuel transfer pump	Remove fuel transfer pump; repair/replace pump as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Fuel Aeration	Electronic unit injector hold-down clamp loose	Tighten hold-down clamp cap screw to proper torque. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Oil Pressure	Low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Crankcase oil level too high	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-3/8

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil cooler or filter	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive oil temperature	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil pump	Remove and inspect oil pump. See your John Deere dealer.
	Incorrect oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.
	Oil pressure regulating valve failure	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil pump screen or cracked pick-up tube	Remove oil pan and clean screen/replace pick-up tube.
	Excessive main or connecting rod bearing clearance	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Pressure	Improper oil classification	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil pressure regulating valve bushing loose (wanders)	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improperly operating regulating valve	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged filter bypass valve	Remove and inspect filter bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged oil cooler bypass valve	Remove and inspect oil cooler bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
Excessive Oil Consumption	Too low viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct viscosity oil.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Crankcase oil level too high	Drain oil until oil level is correct.
	External oil leak(s)	Determine source of oil leak(s) and repair as required.
	Oil control rings not seated	See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil control rings worn or broken	Replace piston rings. See your John Deere dealer.
	Scored cylinder liners or pistons	Remove and inspect cylinders and liners; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn valve guides or stems	Inspect and measure valve stems and valve guides; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive oil pressure	See High Oil Pressure earlier in this section.
	Piston ring grooves excessively worn	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston rings sticking in ring grooves	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Insufficient piston ring tension	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston ring gaps not staggered	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Front and/or rear crankshaft oil seal faulty	Replace oil seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Abnormal Engine Noise [1]	Worn main or connecting rod bearings	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive crankshaft end play	Check crankshaft end play. See your John Deere dealer.
	Loose main bearing caps	Check bearing clearance; replace bearings and bearing cap screws as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn connecting rod bushings and piston pins	Inspect piston pins and bushings. See your John Deere dealer.
	Scored pistons	Inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Worn timing gears or excess backlash	Check timing gear backlash. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive valve clearance	Check and adjust valve clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn camshaft lobes	Replace camshaft. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn rocker arm shaft(s)	Replace rocker arm shafts. See your John Deere dealer.
	Insufficient engine lubrication	See Lubrication System Troubleshooting, later in this section.
	Turbocharger noise	See Air Intake System Troubleshooting, later in this section.
Turbocharger "Whistles"	Air leak in intake manifold.	Check intake manifold gasket and manifold; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Turbocharger Noise or Vibration [1]	Bearings not lubricated (insufficient oil pressure)	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air leak in engine intake or exhaust manifold	Check intake and exhaust manifold gaskets and manifolds; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper clearance between turbine wheel and turbine housing	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken blades (or other wheel failures)	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil on Turbocharger Compressor Wheel or in Compressor Housing (Oil Being Pushed or Pulled through Center Housing)	Excessive crankcase pressure.	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil in Intake Manifold or Dripping from Turbocharger Housing	Excessive crankcase pressure	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Damaged or worn housing bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Unbalance of rotating assembly	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Damage to turbine or compressor wheel or blade	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirt or carbon build-up on wheel or blade	Check for air intake leaks (post air filter). Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing wear	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil starvation or insufficient lubrication	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Shaft seals worn	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Turbocharger Turbine Wheel Drag	Carbon build-up behind turbine wheel caused by coked oil or combustion deposits	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirt build-up behind compressor wheel caused by air intake leaks	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing seizure or dirty, worn bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Overheats	Engine overloaded.	Reduce engine load.
	Low coolant level.	Fill cooling system to proper level, check radiator, and hoses for loose connections or leaks.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Defective surge tank cap	Replace surge tank cap as required.
	Loose or defective fan belt	Replace fan belt as required. Check belt tensioner.
	Low engine oil level.	Check oil level. Add oil as required.
	Cooling system needs flushing.	Flush cooling system.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Remove and check thermostats as required.
	Defective temperature gauge or sender.	Check coolant temperature with thermometer and replace, if necessary.
	Incorrect grade of fuel.	Use correct grade of fuel.
	Radiator core dirty	Clean radiator as required.
	Too low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Damaged cylinder head gasket	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective coolant pump	Replace coolant pump. See your John Deere dealer.
Coolant in Crankcase	Cylinder head gasket defective	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cylinder head or block cracked	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required.
	Cylinder liner seals leaking	Remove and inspect cylinder liners. See your John Deere dealer.
	Leaking oil cooler	Pressure test oil cooler; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil cooler O-rings	Remove and inspect oil cooler O-rings; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty coolant pump seal; weep hole plugged; coolant leaking through bearing	Replace coolant pump seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Coolant Temperature Below Normal	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.

[1]NOTE: Variable geometry turbocharger recycles after starting engine, causing a momentary revving sound in engine. This is normal. Do not confuse whine heard during run down with noise which indicates a bearing failure.

OUO6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-8/8

Electrical

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Undercharged system	Excessive electrical load from added accessories.	Remove accessories or install higher output alternator.
	Excessive engine idling.	Increase engine rpm when heavy electrical load is used.
	Poor electrical connections on battery, ground strap, starter, or alternator.	Inspect and clean as necessary.
	Defective battery.	Test batteries.
	Defective alternator.	Test charging system.
Battery used too much water	Cracked battery case.	Check for moisture and replace as necessary.
	Battery charging rate too high.	Test charging system.
Batteries will not charge	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten connections.
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Stretched belt or defective belt tensioner.	Adjust belt tension or replace belts.
Starter will not crank	Engine drivelines engaged.	Disengage engine drivelines.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
	Low battery output voltage or discharged battery.	Charge or replace batteries.
	Faulty start circuit relay.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.
		Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
Starter cranks slowly	Low battery output.	Charge batteries.
	Crankcase oil too heavy.	Use proper viscosity oil.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
Entire electrical system does not function	Faulty battery connection.	Clean and tighten connections.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	Replace batteries.
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.

OUO6075,0000C99 -19-20JUN11-2/2

Heater

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Heater Not Blowing Warm Air.	Dirty recirculating filter.	Clean filter.
	No thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Heater temperature control defective.	Replace control.
	Kinked heater hose. Defective heater valve.	Straighten or replace. Replace valve.

OUO6075,0000B24 -19-14MAR07-1/1

Air Conditioner

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Lack Of Or Insufficient Cooling	Temperature control in OFF position.	Turn Air Conditioner to ON position.
	Compressor belt off or broken.	Replace belt.
	Compressor not functioning (if both the large and small hoses in the left-hand access panel are at the same temperature).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Temperature control is not responding (temperature door broken resulting in warm air).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Low-pressure warning (system lost refrigerant).	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure warning (system is overcharged).	See your John Deere dealer.
Compressor clutch cycles excessively or compressor stays OFF up to 15 minutes.	Evaporator icing.	Adjust controls correctly. See Combine Overview Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information. Open louvers. Clean filters. Move control to a warmer setting.
Bad smell (foul odor) in cab.	Plugged drain tube. Dirty filters. Dirty cab.	Blow out condensate tube and clean pan under evaporator. Clean filters. Vacuum out cab.
		Be certain weep valve in the condensate drain tube is installed.

OUO6075,0004572 -19-19JAN17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Moisture is too high.	Green plant sap or weed seed buildup on moisture sensor plate.	Clean moisture sensor plate.
Moisture is consistently high or low.	Moisture correction needs adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture does not change or is constantly low.	Obstructed sensor.	Inspect elevator mount unit and clean as needed.
Moisture reading is inaccurate.	Incorrect crop selected.	Select correct crop.
	Moisture sensor out of adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture always zero.	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A75 -19-03NOV10-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Yield is constantly too high or low.	System is out of calibration.	Change yield calibration.
	Incorrect header width.	Change header width.
	Incorrect crop selection.	Select correct crop.
	Dirt, mud, or debris on impact plate.	Clean impact plate.
Yield is zero.	No ground speed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Clean grain elevator speed is too low.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A76 -19-03NOV10-1/1

Preparing Machine for Storage

Swing out condenser and oil cooler and clean radiator with air, water, or a vacuum cleaner.

Clean condenser and oil cooler after cleaning radiator. Clean charge air cooler.

Every 60 to 90 days start engine and turn air conditioning ON. Run engine at low idle for several minutes for compressor seal lubrication. Outside temperature should be above 5 °C (40 °F) for proper air conditioning operation.

Clean outside of engine with a safe solvent.

CAUTION: Do not use gasoline.

Clean inside of air cleaner and install new elements.

With engine warm, drain crankcase. Replace filter and fill with correct oil. Add 0.66 L (22 oz.) of corrosion inhibitor to crankcase. Run engine to circulate.

Drain, flush, and refill cooling system with 50/50 mixture of antifreeze and water.

IMPORTANT: Long term storage in vehicle (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long term storage is necessary, periodic testing of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) is recommended to ensure that urea concentration does not fall out of specification.

Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) has a limited shelf life, but may be stored in vehicle for as long as 12 months, depending upon storage conditions. See Handling and Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) in Fuels and Lubricants section and Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Filling and Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Draining in Service Engine section for further information.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. In freezing weather, fluid will freeze and possibly burst lines.

NOTE: Turn battery disconnect switch OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity will equal 1.260 volts. Remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to the batteries.

Drain water separator.

Clean machine inside and out. Leave elevator doors and drain covers open.

Cycle concave up and down several times to prevent material buildup in the concave area.

IMPORTANT: Directing pressurized water at electronic/electrical components or connectors, bearings and hydraulic seals, fuel injection pumps or other sensitive parts and components may cause product malfunctions. Reduce pressure, and spray at a 45 to 90 degree angle.

Repaint areas where needed.

NOTE: It is not necessary to wax machine. However, if desired, use a good clear wax that contains no abrasives. These type of waxes usually do not contain cleaners.

Lubricate machine and grease adjusting bolt threads.

Perform all 400 hour (yearly) service.

Fill fuel tank to prevent condensation.

IMPORTANT: When fuel is stored in the machines fuel tank or farms storage tank for extended periods, or if there is a slow turn over of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

For prolonged machine storage the best practice is to drain biodiesel and fill machine with regular petroleum diesel fuel. Otherwise use biodiesel stabilizer (anti-oxidant) additives or fully formulated biodiesel conditioners. Contact your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

If machine is to be stored for a long period of time remove and clean batteries. Store them in a cool dry place and keep them charged.

Air compressor reservoir (if equipped) MUST be drained of water prior to storing machine.

SS43267,0000689 -19-17JUL15-1/1

Removing Machine From Storage

Reconnect and/or charge batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity will equal 1.260. Remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to the batteries.

Check oil and coolant levels. Inspect for leaks and add oil and coolant if needed.

Final Tier 4/Stage IV: If Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank was not drained, test urea concentration, see Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) in Fuels and Lubricants section for further information. If concentration is not within specifications, drain and replace with new Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF). If Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank was drained, fill tank. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Filling in Service Engine section for further information.

Close elevator doors and drain hole.

Check drive belt tensions. Adjust spring loaded idlers until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Check tire inflation and review machine operator's manual.

Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on fire extinguisher label. Recharge or replace as necessary.

OUO6075,0001302 -19-05AUG13-1/1

Operating Speeds (S760 and S770)

Speeds shown are average and can vary from machine to machine.

NOTE: Operating speed specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine Speeds	(9.0 L Tier 2/Stage II) Engine	(9.0 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV) Engine
Slow Idle (Separator Off)	1200 rpm	1200 rpm
Mid Speed (Separator Off)	1690 rpm	1690 rpm
Fast Idle (Separator Off)	2340 rpm	2340 rpm
Rated Speed (Separator On)	2200 rpm	2200 rpm

Separator Drive Shaft Speed	1453 rpm

Main Countershaft Speed	1453 rpm

Separator Speeds	
High Range	400—1000 rpm
Low Range	210—530 rpm

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds	
Fixed Speed (If Equipped)	490 rpm
Heavy-Duty Variable Speed (If Equipped)	490—750 rpm
High Torque Variable Speed (If Equipped)	490—750 rpm
Multi-Speed (If Equipped)	First Gear: 480 rpm Second Gear: 535 rpm Third Gear: 590 rpm Fourth Gear: 665 rpm Fifth Gear: 735 rpm

Feed Accelerator Speeds	
Feed Accelerator (Standard Speed)	430/780 rpm
Feed Accelerator (Optional Slow Speed)	310/770 rpm
Feed Accelerator (High-Speed High Capacity)	520/970 rpm

Discharge Beater Speed	S760	S770
	998 rpm	995 rpm

Jackshaft Speeds	
Front Right-Hand Jackshaft	518 rpm
Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft	518 rpm

Cleaning Fan Speeds	
Standard Speed	620—1350 rpm
Special Slow Speed	250—500 rpm

Elevator Speeds	S760	S770
Clean Grain Elevator	417 rpm	415 rpm
Clean Grain Loading Auger	448 rpm	445 rpm
Tailings Elevator, Lower Auger	395 rpm	
Tailings Elevator, Upper Auger	625 rpm	
Shoe Drive	298 rpm	
Conveyor Augers	420 rpm	

Unloading System Speeds (Separator Engaged)	
Unloading System Countershaft	1000 rpm
Unloading Auger Gearbox, Input Shaft	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate
Unloading Vertical Auger	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate
Unloading Outer Auger	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate
Grain Tank Horizontal Augers (Front and Rear)	330 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate

Continued on next page

Chopper Speeds	Deluxe Residue	Intermediate Residue	Premium Residue
Chopper/Discharge Beater Jackshaft	1880 rpm	2045 rpm	2045 rpm
Chopper (Two Speeds)	1505/2350 rpm	1400/2995 rpm	1400/2995 rpm
Overshot Beater	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	995 rpm

OUO6075,00044A6 -19-10FEB17-2/2

Operating Speeds (S780, S785, and S790)

Speeds shown are average and can vary from machine to machine.

NOTE: Operating speed specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine Speeds	(13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II) Engine	(13.5 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV) Engine
Slow Idle (Separator Off)	1200 rpm	1200 rpm
Mid Speed (Separator Off)	1690 rpm	1690 rpm
Fast Idle (Separator Off)	2240 rpm	2240 rpm
Rated Speed (Separator On)	2100 rpm	2100 rpm

Separator Drive Shaft Speed	1466 rpm

Main Countershaft Speed	1466 rpm

Separator Speeds	
High Range	400—1000 rpm
Low Range	210—530 rpm

Tailings System Speed	880 rpm

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds	
Fixed Speed	490 rpm
Multi-Speed	First Gear: 480 rpm Second Gear: 535 rpm Third Gear: 590 rpm Fourth Gear: 665 rpm Fifth Gear: 735 rpm

Feed Accelerator Speeds	
Feed Accelerator (Standard Speed)	430/780 rpm
Feed Accelerator (Optional Slow Speed)	310/770 rpm
Feed Accelerator (High-Speed High Capacity)	520/970 rpm

Discharge Beater Speed	995 rpm

Jackshaft Speeds	
Front Right-Hand Jackshaft	520 rpm
Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft	520 rpm

Cleaning Fan Speeds	
Standard Speed	620—1350 rpm
Special Slow Speed	250—500 rpm

Elevator Speeds	
Clean Grain Elevator	415 rpm
Clean Grain Loading Auger	450 rpm
Tailings Elevator, Lower Auger	490 rpm
Tailings Elevator, Upper Auger	580 rpm
Shoe Drive	300 rpm
Conveyor Augers	425 rpm

Unloading System Speeds (Separator Engaged)	
Unloading System Countershaft	1005 rpm
Unloading Auger Gearbox, Input Shaft	460 rpm 465 rpm (HillMaster™)
Unloading Vertical Auger	460 rpm 465 rpm (HillMaster™)

Continued on next page

Unloading System Speeds (Separator Engaged)	
Unloading Outer Auger	460 rpm 465 rpm (HillMaster™)
Grain Tank Horizontal Augers (Front and Rear)	450 rpm 335 rpm (HillMaster™)

Chopper Speeds	Deluxe Residue	Intermediate Residue	Premium Residue
Chopper/Discharge Beater Jackshaft	1880 rpm	2045 rpm	2045 rpm
Chopper (Two Speeds)	1505/2350 rpm	1400/2995 rpm	1400/2995 rpm
Overshot Beater	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	995 rpm

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004750 -19-24MAY17-2/2

Specifications (S760 and S770)

NOTE: Specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine		
Make	John Deere	
Model	6090HH006 (9.0 L Tier 2/Stage II) 6090HH028 (9.0 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Type	Six-cylinder, in line, valve-in-head (four valves), air-to-air aftercooled diesel turbocharged	
	S760	**S770**
Rated Power (Tier 2/Stage II)	239 kW (320 hp)	278 kW (373 hp)
Rated Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	249 kW (334 hp)	292 kW (392 hp)
Rated Speed	2200 rpm	2200 rpm
Power Boost at Rated Speed	25 kW (34 hp)	25 kW (34 hp)
Peak Power (Tier 2/Stage II)	272 kW (365 hp)	317 kW (425 hp)
Peak Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	285 kW (382 hp)	335 kW (449 hp)
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed -200 rpm)	2000 rpm	2000 rpm
Displacement	9.0 L (549 in^3)	9.0 L (549 in^3)
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4	1-5-3-6-2-4
Air Cleaner	Dry type with safety element	Dry type with safety element

Electrical System	
Battery Voltage	12 Volts
Battery Terminal Grounded	Negative
Alternator (Tier 2/Stage II) Alternators (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	200 A

Transmission	
Speeds (Mechanical Shift Machines)	Three Speeds
Speeds (Push-Button Shift Machines)	Three Speeds
Speeds (ProDrive™ Machines)	Two Speed Auto Shift

Brakes	
Type (Mechanical Shift Machines)	Hydraulic Shoe
Type (Push-Button Shift Machines)	Hydraulic Shoe
Type (ProDrive™ Machines)	Multiple Wet Discs

Feed Accelerator	**S760 and S770**	**S770 HillMaster™**
Number of Wings	Standard: 10 Tough Crop: 8 Rice: 5	Tough Crop: 8

Separator Elements	
Threshing Elements (TriStream™ Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15
Threshing Elements (Variable Stream Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15 Rice Option: 15 elements and 12 threshing tines in dense pack locations
Tines (TriStream™ Rotor)	24
Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)	20

Concave	
Number of Concaves	3
Number of Bars Per Concave	Grain—Front 25, Mid/rear 25; Corn 31

Separator	
Number of Grates	4

Discharge Grate	
Number of Grates	3

Continued on next page

Discharge Beater	S760 and S770	S770 HillMaster™
Number of Wings	Standard: 5 Tough Crop: 8	Tough Crop: 8

Grain Tank	
Capacity	10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers
Average Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate	6977 L/min (198 bu/min)
Maximum Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate	7612 L/min (216 bu/min)

Turning Radius	
Rear Wheel Tread Width	3.35 m (10 ft 10 in)
Turning Radius (Non-Powered Axles)	8.02 m (26 ft 3 in)
Turning Radius (Powered Axles)	7.73 m (25 ft 4 in)

Capacities	S760	S770
Fuel Tank	760 L (200 gal) Optional 950 L (250 gal) Standard	
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	29 L (7.6 gal) Optional 52.2 L (13.8 gal) Standard	
Cooling System with heater (Tier 2/Stage II)	53 L (56 qt)	
Cooling System with heater (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	53 L (56 qt)	
Engine Crankcase with filter (Tier 2/Stage II)	27.5 L (29 qt) [a]	
Engine Crankcase with filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	27.5 L (29 qt) [a]	
Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Machines)	9.6 L (10 qt)	
Final Drives	8 L (8.5 qt)	8 L (8.5 qt) 7 L (7.4 qt) HillMaster™
Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case without cooler	2.3 L (4.75 pt)	
Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler	3.5 L (7.4 pt)	Not Applicable
Extra Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler	4.9 L (10.4 pt)	
Multi-Speed Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler	Not Applicable	5.2 L (11 pt)
Premium Overshot Beater Gear Case (If Equipped)	Not Applicable	0.2 L (6.75 oz)
Primary Countershaft Drive Gear Case	1.9 L (2.04 qt)	
Loading Auger Gear Case	3.8 L (4 qt)	
Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case	4.7 L (5 qt)	
Engine Gear Case with transfer (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Machines)	21.3 L (22.5 qt)	
Engine Gear Case with transfer (ProDrive™ Machines)	51 L (54 qt)	
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir	31 L (33 qt)	

[a] *It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels. Always verify that oil level is at correct location on dipstick when servicing.*

Air Compressor (If Equipped)		
Reservoir Size	60 L (16 gal)	
Maximum Reservoir Pressure	827 kPa (8.27 bar) (120 psi)	
Air Compressor Flow	Low Idle	250 L/min (8.8 ft³/min)
	High Idle	450 L/min (15.8 ft³/min)

OUO6075,00046E5 -19-28MAR17-2/2

Specifications (S780, S785, and S790)

NOTE: Specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine		
Make	John Deere	
Model	6135HH004 (13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II) 6135HH008 (13.5 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Type	Six-cylinder, in line, valve-in-head, air-to-air aftercooled diesel turbocharged	
	S780	**S785**
Rated Power (Tier 2/Stage II)	353 kW (473 hp)	373 kW (500 hp)
Rated Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	353 kW (473 hp)	373 kW (500 hp)
Rated Speed	2100 rpm	2100 rpm
Power Boost at Rated Speed	37 kW (50 hp)	37 kW (50 hp)
Peak Power (Tier 2/Stage II)	402 kW (540 hp)	425 kW (570 hp)
Peak Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	402 kW (540 hp)	425 kW (570 hp)
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed -200 rpm)	1900 rpm	1900 rpm
Displacement	13.5 L (824 in³)	13.5 L (824 in³)
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4	1-5-3-6-2-4
Air Cleaner	Dry type with safety element	Dry type with safety element
	S790	
Rated Power (Tier 2/Stage II)	405 kW (543 hp)	
Rated Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	405 kW (543 hp)	
Rated Speed	2100 rpm	
Power Boost at Rated Speed (Tier 2/Stage II)	23 kW (31 hp)	
Power Boost at Rated Speed (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	37 kW (50 hp)	
Peak Power (Tier 2/Stage II)	458 kW (614 hp)	
Peak Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	460 kW (617 hp)	
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed -200 rpm)	1900 rpm	
Displacement	13.5 L (824 in³)	
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4	
Air Cleaner	Dry type with safety element	

Electrical System	
Battery Voltage	12 Volts
Battery Terminal Grounded	Negative
Alternator (Tier 2/Stage II) Alternators (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	200 A

Transmission	
Speeds	Two Speed Auto Shift

Brakes	
Type	Multiple Wet Discs

Feed Accelerator	**S780, S785, and S790**	**S780 HillMaster™, S785 HillMaster™, and S790 HillMaster™**
Number of Wings	Standard: 10 Tough Crop: 8 Rice: 5	Tough Crop: 8

Separator Elements	
Threshing Elements (TriStream™ Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15
Threshing Elements (Variable Stream Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15 Rice Option: 15 elements and 12 threshing tines in dense pack locations

Continued on next page

Separator Elements	
Tines (TriStream™ Rotor)	24
Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)	20

Concave	
Number of Concaves	3
Number of Bars Per Concave	Grain—Front 25, Mid/rear 25; Corn 31

Separator	
Number of Grates	4

Discharge Grate	
Number of Grates	1

Discharge Beater	S780, S785, and S790	S780 HillMaster™, S785 HillMaster™, and S790 HillMaster™
Number of Wings	Standard: 10 Tough Crop: 8	Tough Crop: 8

Grain Tank	S780, S785, and S790
Capacity	14 096 L (400 bu) Extensions 14 096 L (400 bu) Covers
Average Unloading Rate, 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate	8035 L/min (228 bu/min)
Maximum Unloading Rate, 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate	8670 L/min (246 bu/min)

Grain Tank	HillMaster™ Machines
Capacity	10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers
Average Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate	6977 L/min (198 bu/min)
Maximum Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate	7612 L/min (216 bu/min)

Turning Radius	
Rear Wheel Tread Width	3.35 m (10 ft 10 in)
Turning Radius (Non-Powered Axles)	8.02 m (26 ft 3 in)
Turning Radius (Powered Axles)	7.73 m (25 ft 4 in)

Capacities	
Fuel Tank	760 L (200 gal) Optional 950 L (250 gal) Optional 1250 L (330 gal) Standard
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	29 L (7.6 gal) Optional 52.2 L (13.8 gal) Standard
Cooling System with heater (Tier 2/Stage II)	61.2 L (65 qt)
Cooling System with heater (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	85 L (90 qt)
Engine Crankcase with filter (Tier 2/Stage II)	39 L (41 qt) [a]
Engine Crankcase with filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	43 L (45.5 qt) [a]
Final Drives	8 L (8.5 qt) 7 L (7.4 qt) HillMaster™
Extra Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case without cooler	3.6 L (7.7 pt)
Multi-Speed Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler (optional)	5.2 L (11 pt)
Premium Overshot Beater Gear Case (If Equipped)	0.2 L (6.75 oz)
Primary Countershaft Drive Gear Case (Non-Multi-Speed)	1.9 L (2.04 qt)
Loading Auger Gear Case	3.8 L (4 qt)
Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case	4.7 L (5 qt)
Engine Gear Case with transfer	51 L (54 qt)
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir	47 L (50 qt)

[a] *It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels. Always verify that oil level is at correct location on dipstick when servicing.*

Continued on next page

Air Compressor (If Equipped)		
Reservoir Size	60 L (16 gal)	
Maximum Reservoir Pressure	827 kPa (8.27 bar) (120 psi)	
Air Compressor Flow	Low Idle	250 L/min (8.8 ft³/min)
	High Idle	450 L/min (15.8 ft³/min)

OUO6075,00046E6 -19-28MAR17-3/3

Dimensions (S760 and S770)

NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Dimension	S760	S770
A	10.46 m (34 ft 3 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	11.00 m (36 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 12.11 m (39 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 12.87 m (42 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
B	9.10 m (29 ft 9 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger 9.91 m (32 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger	
C	8.51 m (27 ft 9 in)	
D	4.66—4.94 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 2 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers	
E	4.51—4.80 m (14 ft 8 in—15 ft 8 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger	
F	4.04—4.32 m (13 ft 3 in—14 ft 2 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions	
G	3.79—4.07 m (12 ft 4 in—13 ft 4 in)	
H	3.68—3.97 m (12 ft 1 in—13 ft 0 in)	
I	0.69 m (2 ft 3 in)	
J	3.52 m (11 ft 6 in)	
K	6.95 m (22 ft 8 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	8.03 m (26 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 9.13 m (29 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 9.89 m (32 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
L	4.55—4.83 m (14 ft 9 in—15 ft 9 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	4.77—5.06 m (15 ft 7 in—16 ft 6 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 5.00—5.29 m (16 ft 4 in—17 ft 4 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 5.27—5.55 m (17 ft 3 in—18 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
M	3.83—4.12 m (12 ft 6 in—13 ft 5 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	4.13—4.42 m (13 ft 6 in—14 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.28—4.56 m (14 ft 0 in—14 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.42—4.70 m (14 ft 5 in—15 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
N [a]	4.02—4.31 m (13 ft 2 in—14 ft 1 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	4.07—4.36 m (13 ft 4 in—14 ft 3 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.39—4.67 m (14 ft 4 in—15 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.67—4.96 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 3 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
O [b]	3.36—3.83 m (11 ft 0 in—12 ft 6 in) Rear Tires	
P [b]	3.45—3.73 m (11 ft 3 in—12 ft 2 in) Front Tires	

[a] Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.
[b] Due to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000464A -19-09MAR17-1/1

Dimensions (S770 HillMaster™)

NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Dimension	S770 HillMaster™
A	11.00 m (36 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 12.11 m (39 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 12.87 m (42 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
B	9.10 m (29 ft 9 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger 9.91 m (32 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger
C	8.51 m (27 ft 9 in)
D	4.66—4.90 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 1 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers
E	4.51—4.76 m (14 ft 8 in—15 ft 6 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger
F	4.04—4.28 m (13 ft 3 in—14 ft 0 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions
G	3.79—4.03 m (12 ft 4 in—13 ft 2 in)
H	3.68—3.92 m (12 ft 1 in—12 ft 9 in)
I	0.69 m (2 ft 3 in)
J	3.52 m (11 ft 6 in)
K	8.03 m (26 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 9.13 m (29 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 9.89 m (32 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
L	4.77—5.02 m (15 ft 7 in—16 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 5.00—5.25 m (16 ft 4 in—17 ft 2 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 5.27—5.51 m (17 ft 3 in—18 ft 1 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
M	4.13—4.38 m (13 ft 6 in—14 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.28—4.52 m (14 ft 0 in—14 ft 8 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.42—4.66 m (14 ft 5 in—15 ft 3 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
N [a]	4.07—4.31 m (13 ft 4 in—14 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.39—4.63 m (14 ft 6 in—15 ft 2 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.67—4.91 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 1 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
O [b]	3.36—3.39 m (11 ft 0 in—11 ft 1 in) Rear Tires
P [b]	3.45—3.65 m (11 ft 3 in—11 ft 10 in) Front Tires

[a]Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.
[b]Due to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000464B -19-09MAR17-1/1

Dimensions (S780, S785, and S790)

NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Dimension	S780, S785, and S790
A	11.00 m (36 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 12.11 m (39 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 12.87 m (42 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
B	9.10 m (29 ft 9 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger 9.91 m (32 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger
C	8.51 m (27 ft 9 in)
D	4.66—4.94 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 2 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Covers
E	4.51—4.80 m (14 ft 8 in—15 ft 8 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger
F	4.29—4.58 m (14 ft 1 in—15 ft 0 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Extensions
G	3.79—4.07 m (12 ft 4 in—13 ft 4 in)
H	3.68—3.97 m (12 ft 1 in—13 ft 0 in)
I	0.69 m (2 ft 3 in)
J	3.52 m (11 ft 5 in)
K	8.03 m (26 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 9.13 m (29 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 9.89 m (32 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
L	4.77—5.06 m (15 ft 7 in—16 ft 6 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 5.00—5.29 m (16 ft 4 in—17 ft 4 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 5.27—5.55 m (17 ft 3 in—18 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
M	4.13—4.42 m (13 ft 6 in—14 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.28—4.56 m (14 ft 0 in—14 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.42—4.70 m (14 ft 5 in—15 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
N [a]	4.07—4.36 m (13 ft 4 in—14 ft 3 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 5 in) Unloading Auger 4.39—4.67 m (14 ft 4 in—15 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.67—4.96 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 3 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
O [b]	3.36—3.83 m (11 ft 0 in—12 ft 6 in) Rear Tires
P [b]	3.45—3.73 m (11 ft 3 in—12 ft 2 in) Front Tires

[a] Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.
[b] Due to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000464C -19-09MAR17-1/1

Dimensions (S780 HillMaster™, S785 HillMaster™ and S790 HillMaster™)

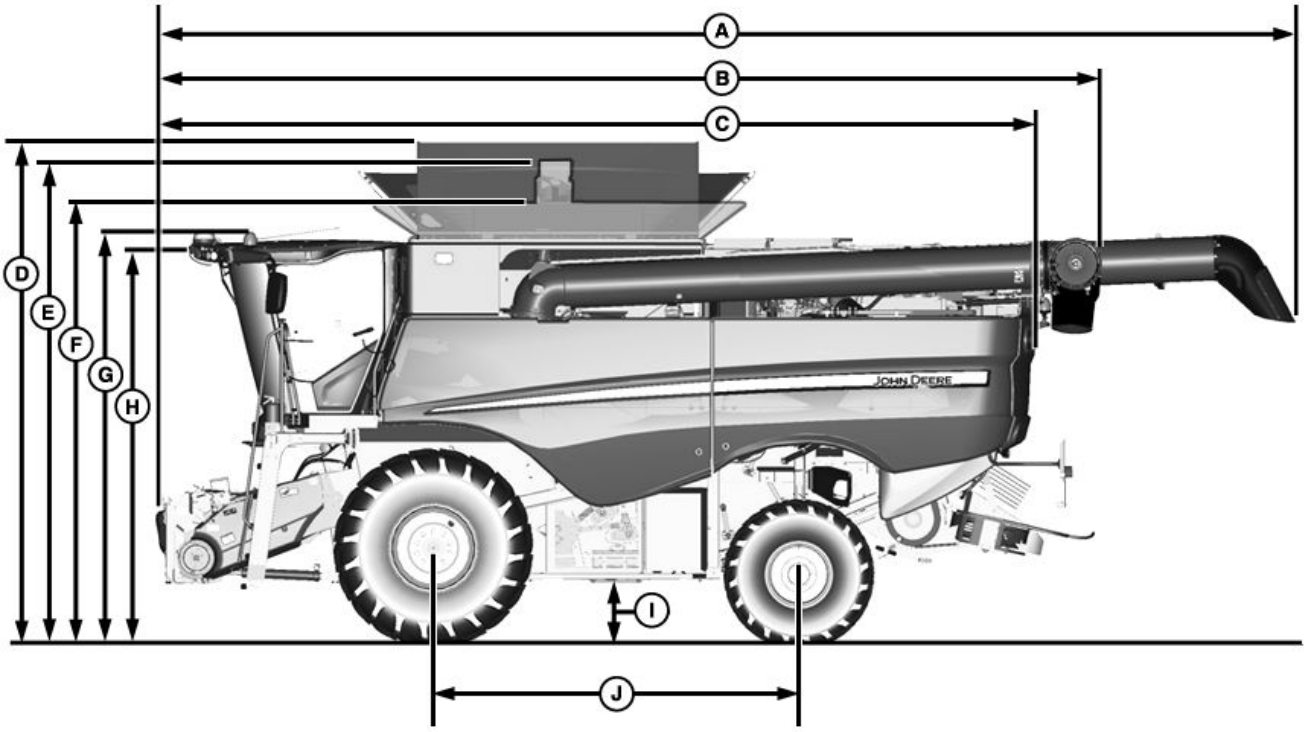
NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Dimension	S780 HillMaster™, S785 HillMaster™ and S790 HillMaster™
A	11.00 m (36 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 12.11 m (39 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 12.87 m (42 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
B	9.10 m (29 ft 9 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger 9.91 m (32 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger
C	8.51 m (27 ft 9 in)
D	4.66—4.90 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 1 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Covers
E	4.51—4.76 m (14 ft 8 in—15 ft 6 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger
F	4.29—4.54 m (14 ft 1 in—14 ft 9 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Extensions
G	3.79—4.03 m (12 ft 4 in—13 ft 2 in)
H	3.68—3.92 m (12 ft 1 in—12 ft 9 in)
I	0.69 m (2 ft 3 in)
J	3.52 m (11 ft 6 in)
K	8.03 m (26 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 9.13 m (29 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 9.89 m (32 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
L	4.77—5.02 m (15 ft 7 in—16 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 5.00—5.25 m (16 ft 4 in—17 ft 2 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 5.27—5.51 m (17 ft 3 in—18 ft 1 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
M	4.13—4.38 m (13 ft 6 in—14 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.28—4.52 m (14 ft 0 in—14 ft 8 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.42—4.66 m (14 ft 5 in—15 ft 3 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
N [a]	4.07—4.31 m (13 ft 4 in—14 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.39—4.63 m (14 ft 4 in—15 ft 2 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.67—4.91 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 1 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
O [b]	3.36—3.39 m (11 ft 0 in—11 ft 1 in) Rear Tires
P [b]	3.45—3.65 m (11 ft 3 in—11 ft 10 in) Front Tires

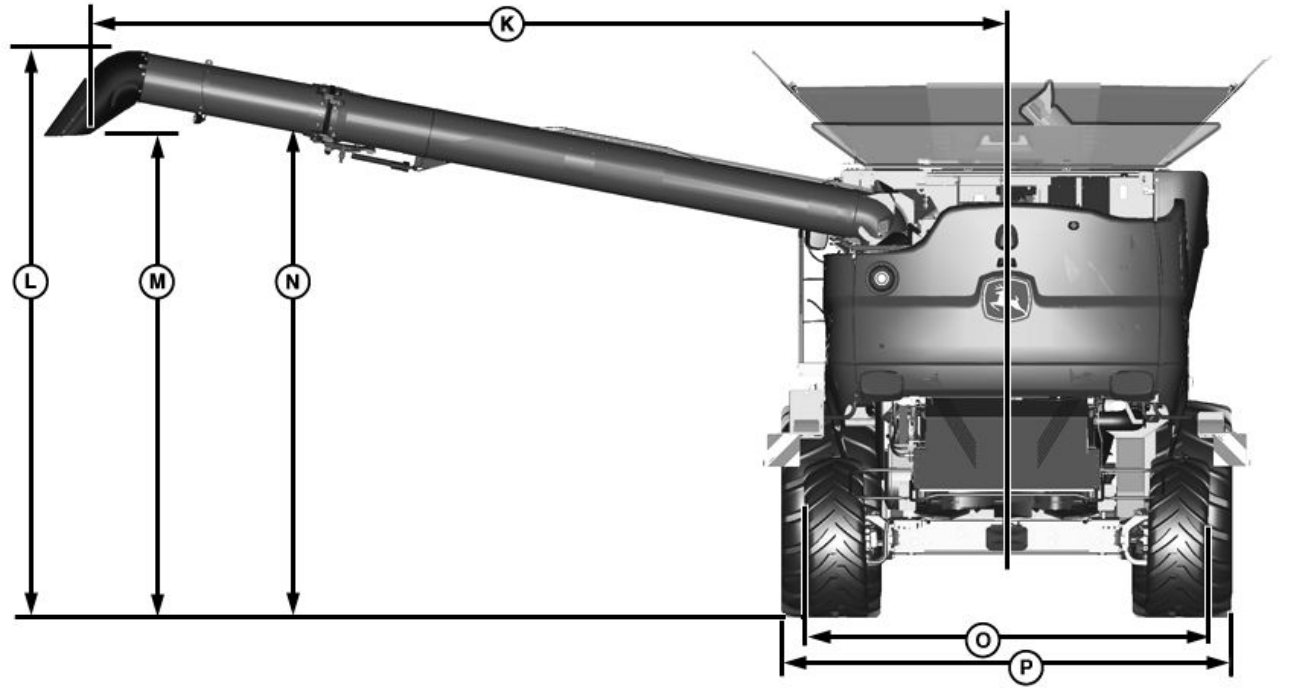
[a]Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.
[b]Due to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000464D -19-09MAR17-1/1

Dimension Reference Points



H107111 —UN—28FEB13



H107112 —UN—28FEB13

OUO6075,00013F5 -19-28FEB13-1/1

Whole Body Vibration

The weighted root mean square acceleration to which the whole body is subjected to ranges from 0.51 to 0.73 m/s^2 as measured on a representative machine during typical operations and analyzed in accordance with ISO 2631. During the same operations, the weighted root mean square hand-arm vibration was less than 2.5 m/s^2 when analyzed in accordance with ISO 5349. These acceleration values depend on the roughness of the ground, the speeds at which the combine is operated, the operator's experience, weight and driving habits.

OUO6075,0000AA6 -19-17NOV10-1/1

Sound Level

The A-weight sound pressure levels inside the operator's station ranged from 72.8 — 77.0 dB(A) as measured on several representative machines in accordance with ISO 5131. The sound pressure level depends upon the engine speed and load, separator settings, field and crop conditions and the type of platform used.

OUO6075,0000AA7 -19-22MAR11-1/1

Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components

The machine is equipped with electronic components whose function may be influenced by electromagnetic radiation from other appliances. Such influences may be hazardous, so take the following safety instructions into account:

If electrical and electronic appliances are subsequently installed on the machine and connected to the on board system, the user must verify whether the installation affects the electronics or other components. This applies particularly to:

- Area counter
- Personal Computer
- GPS (Global Positioning System) receiver

In particular, subsequently installed electrical/electronic components must comply with the relevant edition of EMC Directive 89/336/EEC, and be CE marked.

If mobile communication systems (e.g. radio communication, telephone) are to be installed subsequently, the following extra requirements must be met:

- Only devices with an approval complying with the valid national regulation (i.e. BZT approval in Germany) shall be installed;
- The device shall be installed securely;
- Portable or mobile devices may be operated in the vehicle only if connected to a fixed outside antenna;
- Transmitters shall be installed separately from the vehicle's electronics;
- The antenna must be installed in a professional manner, with a good ground connection between the antenna and the vehicle ground.

Wiring, installation and maximum permissible current supply must be as stated in the installation instructions of the machine manufacturer.

OUO6075,0000AA8 -19-17NOV10-1/1

EU Declaration of Conformity

Deere & Company
Moline, Illinois U.S.A.

The undersigned hereby declares that:

Machine Type: Combines

Model(s): S760, S770, S770 HillMaster™ , S780, S780 HillMaster™, S785, S785 HillMaster™, S790, and S790 HillMaster™

fulfill(s) all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following directives:

DIRECTIVE	NUMBER	CERTIFICATION METHOD
Machinery Directive	2006/42/EC	Self certified, per Article 5 of the Directive
Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive	2014/30/EU	Self certified, per Annex II of the Directive

Name and address of the person in the European Community authorized to compile the technical construction file:

Brigitte Birk
John Deere GmbH & Co. KG
Mannheim Regional Center
John Deere Strasse 70
D-68163 Mannheim, Germany

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Place of Declaration: Zweibruecken, Germany

Date of Declaration: July 1, 2016

Manufacturing Unit: John Deere Werk Zweibruecken, Zweibruecken, Germany

Name: Dr.-Ing. Martin Büermann

Title: Manager Combine Engineering - Region 2

DXCE01 —UN—28APR09

CE

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004650 -19-07JUN17-1/1

Eurasian Economic Union

This information applies only to products which bear the EAC conformity mark of the Eurasian Economic Union member states.

Manufacturer:
Deere & Company, Moline, Illinois U.S.A.

Name of the authorized representative in the Eurasian Economic Union:
Limited Liability Company
“John Deere Rus”

Address of the authorized representative:
142050, Russia, Moscow region, Domodedovo district, Domodedovo, Beliye Stolbi micro district, vladenye “Warehouse 104”, Building 2

For technical support, contact your dealer.

EAC

EAC Marking

Date of manufacture is denoted by the product marking on or near the serial number plate.

TS1738 —UN—26APR16

DX,EAC -19-27APR16-1/1

Machine Design Life

This machine is designed and manufactured to provide a long life of productive operation, however actual attainable life depends on a number of factors including the severity of working conditions and completion of recommended maintenance. (See the Service section of this manual.)

Periodically inspect and review the machine in conjunction with your John Deere dealer. The review may result in recommendations for service, component repair, remanufacture or replacement, or, if at the end of life, that the machine be removed from operation. (See separate decommissioning section of this manual for information on disposal and recycling of machine components.)

No machine should be operated if safety-related components are missing or in need of service. All missing or damaged safety-related components, including safety signs, should be repaired or replaced before operating.

DX,MACH,DESIGN,LIFE -19-14SEP15-1/1

Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas

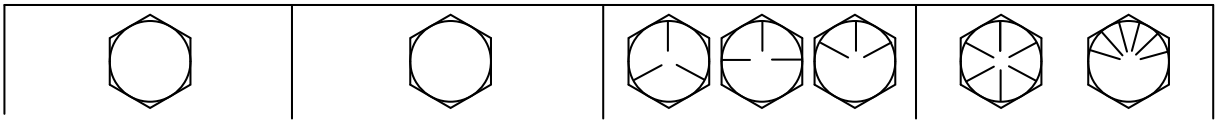
Air Conditioner System contains Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas (F-Gas)	
Type of F-Gas:	R-134a
F-Gas Mass (kg):	2.7
CO_2 Equivalent (tonnes):	3.86
Global Warming Potential (GWP):	1430

NOTE: Cab refrigerator (if equipped) contains approximately 0.040 kg of refrigerant.

OUO6075,00045E8 -19-21FEB17-1/1

Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1671 —UN—01MAY03



Bolt or Screw Size	SAE Grade 1				SAE Grade 2[a]				SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2				SAE Grade 8 or 8.2			
	Lubricated[b]		Dry[c]		Lubricated[b]		Dry[c]		Lubricated[b]		Dry[c]		Lubricated[b]		Dry[c]	
	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.
1/4	3.7	33	4.7	42	6	53	7.5	66	9.5	84	12	106	13.5	120	17	150
													N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.
5/16	7.7	68	9.8	86	12	106	15.5	137	19.5	172	25	221	28	20.5	35	26
									N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.				
3/8	13.5	120	17.5	155	22	194	27	240	35	26	44	32.5	49	36	63	46
			N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.								
7/16	22	194	28	20.5	35	26	44	32.5	56	41	70	52	80	59	100	74
	N·m	lb.-ft.														
1/2	34	25	42	31	53	39	67	49	85	63	110	80	120	88	155	115
9/16	48	35.5	60	45	76	56	95	70	125	92	155	115	175	130	220	165
5/8	67	49	85	63	105	77	135	100	170	125	215	160	240	175	305	225
3/4	120	88	150	110	190	140	240	175	300	220	380	280	425	315	540	400
7/8	190	140	240	175	190	140	240	175	490	360	615	455	690	510	870	640
1	285	210	360	265	285	210	360	265	730	540	920	680	1030	760	1300	960
1-1/8	400	300	510	375	400	300	510	375	910	670	1150	850	1450	1075	1850	1350
1-1/4	570	420	725	535	570	420	725	535	1280	945	1630	1200	2050	1500	2600	1920
1-3/8	750	550	950	700	750	550	950	700	1700	1250	2140	1580	2700	2000	3400	2500
1-1/2	990	730	1250	930	990	730	1250	930	2250	1650	2850	2100	3600	2650	4550	3350

Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical grade.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher grade. If higher grade fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

[a] Grade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6 in. (152 mm) long. Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in. (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.

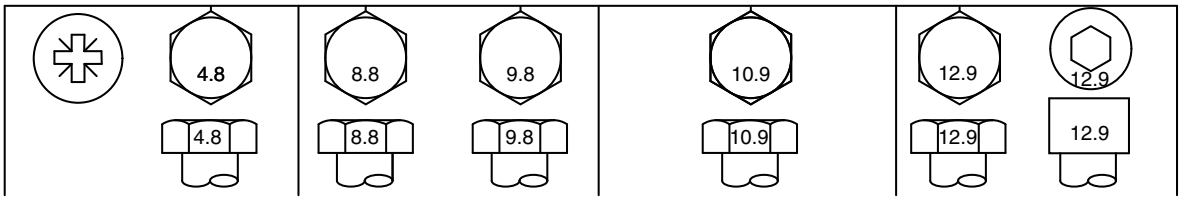
[b] "Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or 7/8 in. and larger fasteners with JDM F13C, F13F or F13J zinc flake coating.

[c] "Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or 1/4 to 3/4 in. fasteners with JDM F13B, F13E or F13H zinc flake coating.

DX,TORQ1 -19-12JAN11-1/1

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1670 —UN—01MAY03



Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Lubricated[a]		Dry[b]		Lubricated[a]		Dry[b]		Lubricated[a]		Dry[b]		Lubricated[a]		Dry[b]	
	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.
M6	4.7	42	6	53	8.9	79	11.3	100	13	115	16.5	146	15.5	137	19.5	172
									N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.
M8	11.5	102	14.5	128	22	194	27.5	243	32	23.5	40	29.5	37	27.5	47	35
			N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.								
M10	23	204	29	21	43	32	55	40	63	46	80	59	75	55	95	70
	N·m	lb.-ft.														
M12	40	29.5	50	37	75	55	95	70	110	80	140	105	130	95	165	120
M14	63	46	80	59	120	88	150	110	175	130	220	165	205	150	260	190
M16	100	74	125	92	190	140	240	175	275	200	350	255	320	235	400	300
M18	135	100	170	125	265	195	330	245	375	275	475	350	440	325	560	410
M20	190	140	245	180	375	275	475	350	530	390	675	500	625	460	790	580
M22	265	195	330	245	510	375	650	480	725	535	920	680	850	625	1080	800
M24	330	245	425	315	650	480	820	600	920	680	1150	850	1080	800	1350	1000
M27	490	360	625	460	950	700	1200	885	1350	1000	1700	1250	1580	1160	2000	1475
M30	660	490	850	625	1290	950	1630	1200	1850	1350	2300	1700	2140	1580	2700	2000
M33	900	665	1150	850	1750	1300	2200	1625	2500	1850	3150	2325	2900	2150	3700	2730
M36	1150	850	1450	1075	2250	1650	2850	2100	3200	2350	4050	3000	3750	2770	4750	3500

Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For stainless steel fasteners or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Tighten plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts by turning the nut to the dry torque shown in the chart, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical property class. Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

[a] "Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or M20 and larger fasteners with JDM F13C, F13F or F13J zinc flake coating.

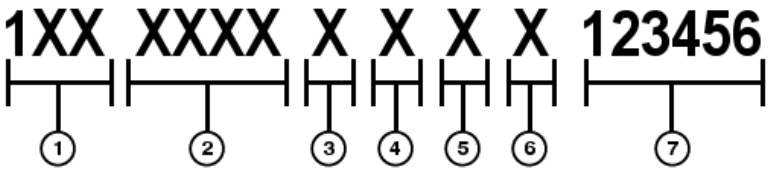
[b] "Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or M6 to M18 fasteners with JDM F13B, F13E or F13H zinc flake coating.

DX,TORQ2 -19-12JAN11-1/1

Machine Identification Numbers

Interpreting Machine Serial Number

H105725 —UN—22AUG12



1	Manufacturer Code	Harvesting Manufacturing Facilities	
		CQ - John Deere Horizontina H0 - John Deere Harvester Works JZ - John Deere Domodedovo KM - Machinenfabrik Kemper GmbH & Co. KG PY - John Deere India Pvt. Ltd	SA - SABO Maschinenfabrik GmbH YC - John Deere (Jiamusi) Agricultural Machinery Co., Ltd. YH - John Deere (Harbin) Agriculture Machinery Co., Ltd Z0 - John Deere Werke Zweibrucken
2	Machine Model Identifier		
3	Model Identifier Suffix Machine Configuration Code Additional Machine Information		Example: N, T, W, etc.
4	Check Letter		Example: A, B, C, D, etc.
5	Calendar Year of Manufacture		Refer to Year of Manufacture Code table
6	Additional Information		
7	Manufacturing Serial Number		Example: 000001, 000127, etc.

Year of Manufacture Code							
Year	**Code**	**Year**	**Code**	**Year**	**Code**	**Year**	**Code**
2008	8	2018	J	2028	W	2038	8
2009	9	2019	K	2029	X	2039	9
2010	A	2020	L	2030	Y	2040	A
2011	B	2021	M	2031	1	2041	B
2012	C	2022	N	2032	2	2042	C
2013	D	2023	P	2033	3	2043	D
2014	E	2024	R	2034	4	2044	E
2015	F	2025	S	2035	5	2045	F
2016	G	2026	T	2036	6	2046	G
2017	H	2027	V	2037	7	2047	H

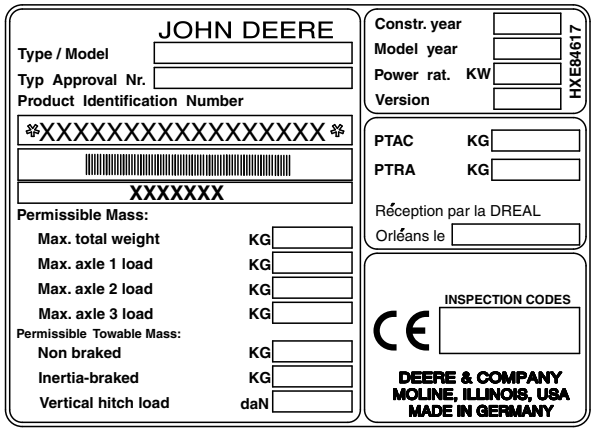
OUO6075,000431C -19-29JUN16-1/1

Identification Numbers

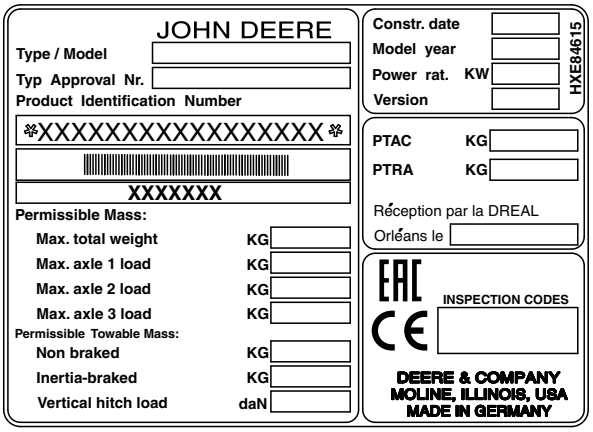
Your machine has these various identification plates. The letters and numbers stamped on these plates identify a component or assembly. ALL of these characters are needed when ordering parts or identifying a machine or component for any John Deere product support program. Also, they are needed for law enforcement to trace your machine if it is ever stolen. ACCURATELY record these characters in the spaces provided in each of the following photographs.

OUO6075,0000BE0 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Machine Identification Plate



Sample Identification Plate



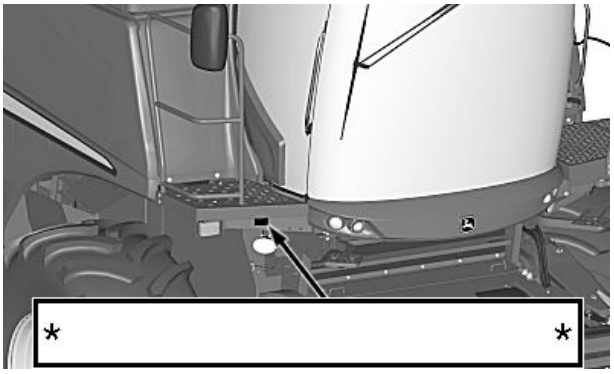
Sample Identification Plate

NOTE: Machine identification plate varies depending on where machine is shipped. Locate identification plate on machine and compare with information shown here.

OUO6075,0001877 -19-08JUL14-1/1

Machine Identification Plate Location

Located on right-hand side of cab handrail landing.



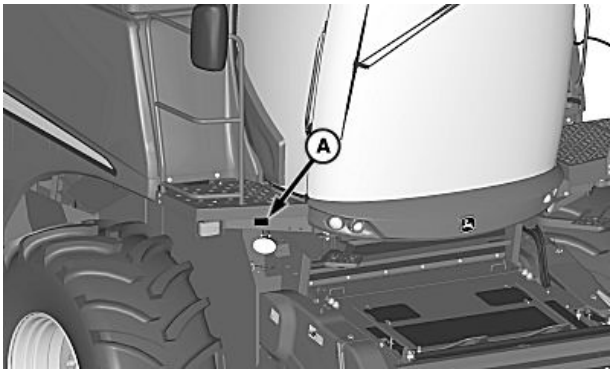
OUO6075,0000BE1 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Eurasian Economic Union Compliance Label Location

NOTE: This information applies only to products which bear the EAC conformity mark of the Eurasian Economic Union member states.

Compliance label (A) is located on right-hand side of cab handrail landing.

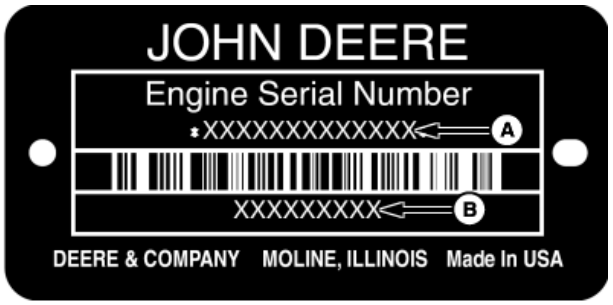
A—Compliance Label



OUO6075,00041B8 -19-12NOV15-1/1

Interpreting Engine Serial Number

Each engine has a 13 digit John Deere engine serial number identifying the producing factory, engine model designation, and a 6 digit sequential number.



H112201 —UN—06NOV14

Sample Engine Serial Number Plate

Engine Serial Number (A)

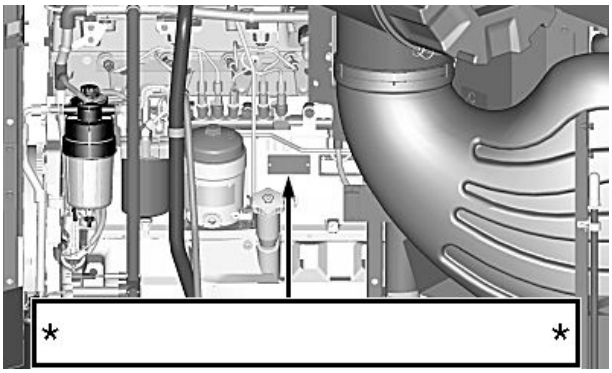
9.0 L Example (RG6090U123456)	13.5 L Example (RG6135U123456)
RG ..... Factory Code Producing Engine	RG ..... Factory Code Producing Engine
• RG ..... Waterloo, Iowa, USA	• RG ..... Waterloo, Iowa, USA
6090 ..... Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement	6135 ..... Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement
• 6090 ..... 6 Cylinders, 9.0 liters	• 6135 ..... 6 Cylinders, 13.5 liters
U ..... Emission Certification	U ..... Emission Certification
• B ..... Non-Certified • C ..... Tier 1/Stage 1 • D ..... Tier 2/Stage II • L ..... Tier 3/Stage III A • R ..... Interim Tier 4/Stage III B • U or V ..... Final Tier 4/Stage IV	• B ..... Non-Certified • C ..... Tier 1/Stage 1 • D ..... Tier 2/Stage II • L ..... Tier 3/Stage III A • R ..... Interim Tier 4/Stage III B • U or V ..... Final Tier 4/Stage IV
123456 ..... Engine Serial Number	123456 ..... Engine Serial Number

Engine Model Number (B)

9.0 L Example (6090HFC09)	13.5 L Example (6135HFC09)
H ..... Engine Aspiration	H ..... Engine Aspiration
• D ..... Naturally aspirated • T ..... Turbocharged • A ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-coolant • H ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-air • S ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-sea water	• D ..... Naturally aspirated • T ..... Turbocharged • A ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-coolant • H ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-air • S ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-sea water
F ..... User Type	F ..... User Type
• F ..... OEM (John Deere Power Systems • XX ..... Other letters are used to identify John Deere Equipment manufacturing locations	• F ..... OEM (John Deere Power Systems • XX ..... Other letters are used to identify John Deere Equipment manufacturing locations
C ..... Industrial	C ..... Industrial
• C ..... Industrial • G ..... Gen-Set	• C ..... Industrial • G ..... Gen-Set
09 ..... Engine Configuration	09 ..... Engine Configuration
• 09 ..... PSS (Series Turbochargers, DOC/DPF and SCR) • 94 ..... PVX (Single VGT Turbocharger) • 95 ..... PSX (Series Turbochargers and Aftertreatment)	• 09 ..... PSS (Series Turbochargers, DOC/DPF and SCR) • 94 ..... PVX (Single VGT Turbocharger) • 95 ..... PSX (Series Turbochargers and Aftertreatment)

OUO6075,00018D1 -19-06NOV14-1/1

Engine Serial Number (Tier 2/Stage II)



Style A

Style A: located on rear side of engine.

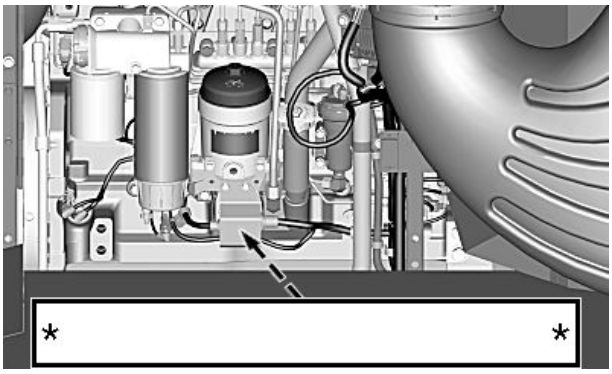


Style B

Style B: located on front side of engine above starter.

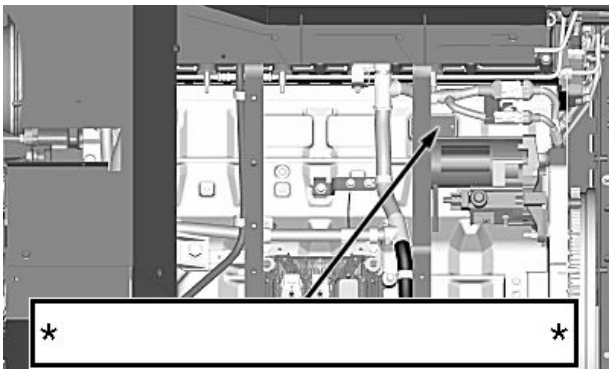
OUO6075,00044A4 -19-14NOV16-1/1

Engine Serial Number (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)



Style A

Style A: located on the rear side of the engine.



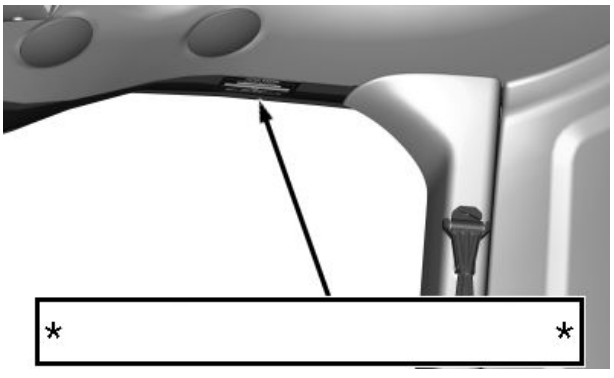
Style B

Style B: located on the front side of the engine above the starter.

OUO6075,0004349 -19-06OCT16-1/1

Cab Serial Number

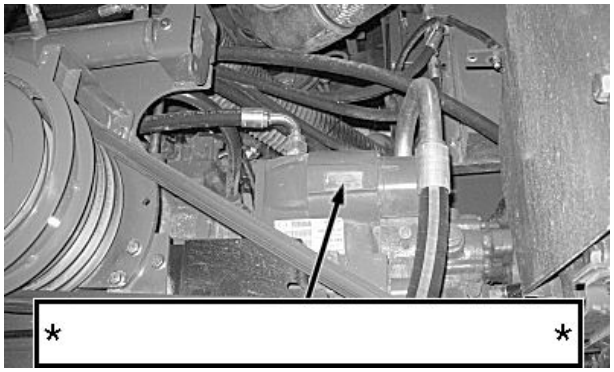
Located in the upper rear right-hand corner of the cab.



OUO6075,0004716 -19-13APR17-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump

Located on side of hydrostatic drive pump.



H99421 —UN—14DEC10

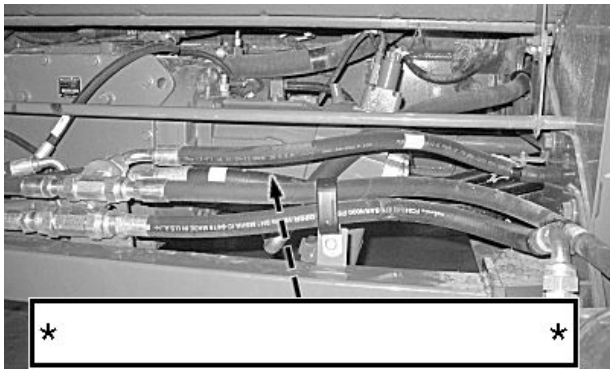
Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines Shown

OUO6075,0001059 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor

Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines: located on top side of hydrostatic drive motor.

ProDrive Machines: located on bottom side of hydrostatic drive motor.



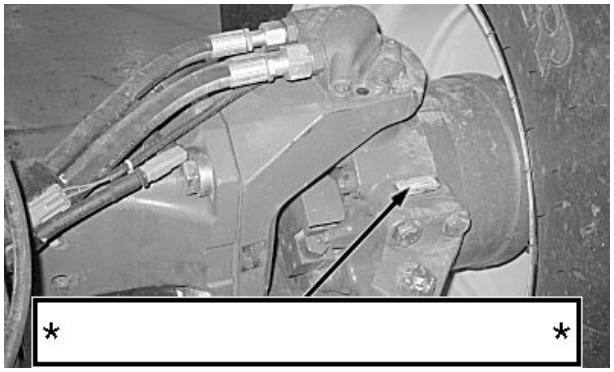
H99424 —UN—14DEC10

ProDrive Machine Shown

OUO6075,0001058 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor

Located on top side of four-wheel drive motor.

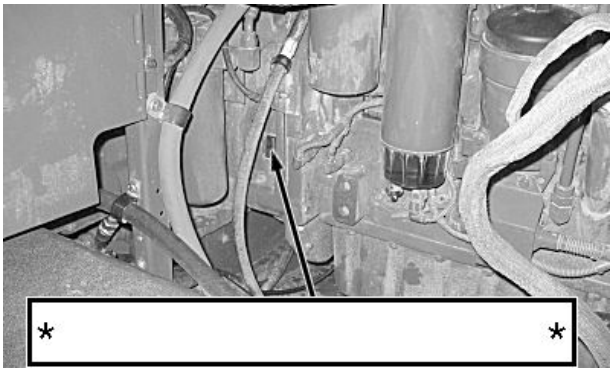


H99419 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,0000AF4 -19-14APR11-1/1

Engine Gear Case

Located on the rear side of the engine gear case.

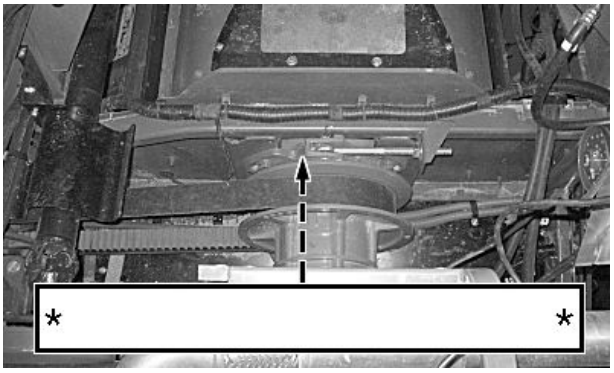


H99418 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,00046E7 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Rotor Drive Gear Case

Located on the left-hand side of the rotor drive gear case.



H99430 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,00046E8 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Transmission

Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines: located on side of transmission

ProDrive Machines: located on front of transmission



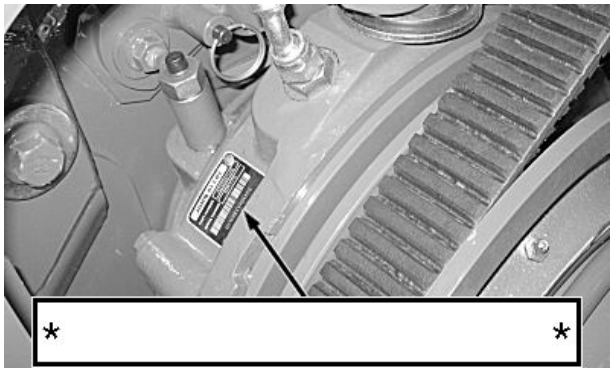
H99426 —UN—14DEC10

ProDrive Transmission Shown

OUO6075,0001056 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Feeder House Reverser

Located on top side of feeder house reverser.

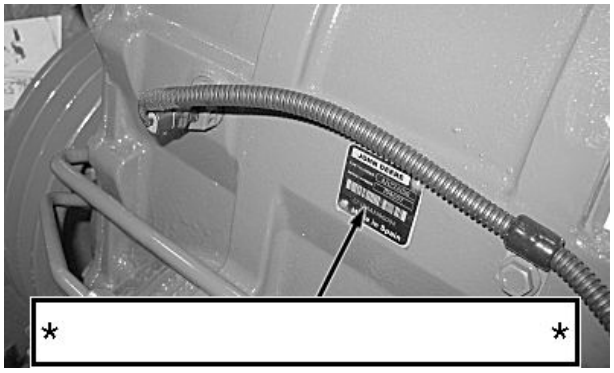


H99432 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,0000AF9 -19-14DEC10-1/1

Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear Case (If Equipped)

Located on the rear side of the multi-speed feeder house gear case.

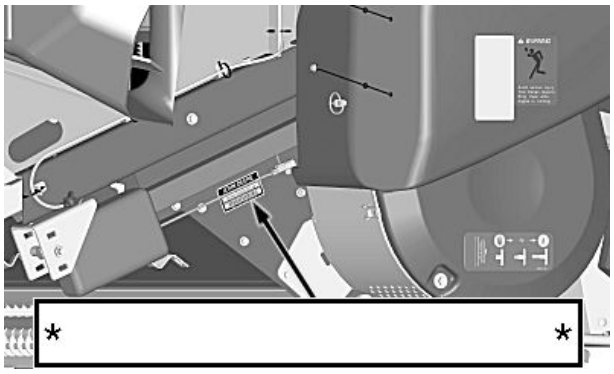


H99431 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,00046E9 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Chopper (If Equipped)

Located on left-hand side of chopper.

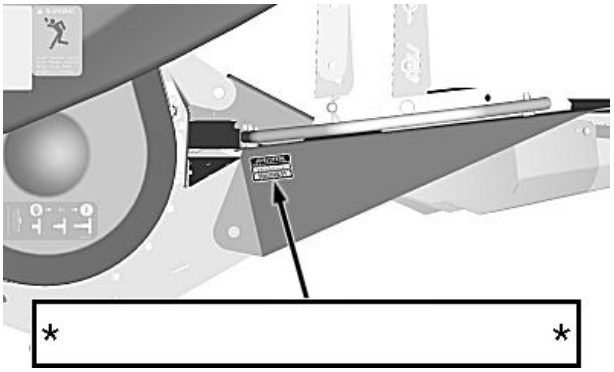


H101339 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C27 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Vane Tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium Residue)

Located on left-hand side of vane tailboard.



H101340 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0001820 -19-28MAY14-1/1

Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard (Intermediate and Premium Residue)

Located on left-hand side of Advanced PowerCast™ tailboard.



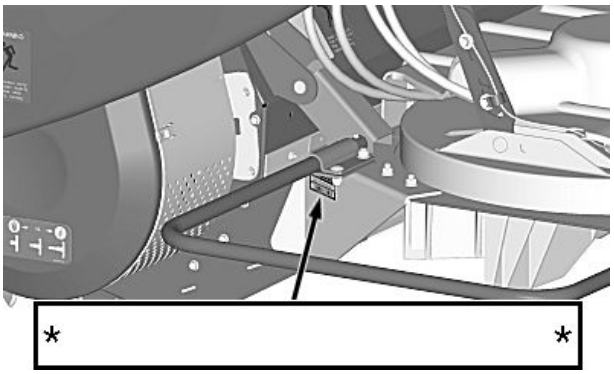
H101342 —UN—04MAY11

PowerCast is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0001821 -19-28MAY14-1/1

PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)

Located on left-hand side of PowerCast tailboard.



H101343 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C2A -19-04MAY11-1/1

Spreader (Deluxe Residue)

Located on right-hand inside of spreader.



H101344 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C2B -19-04MAY11-1/1

Keep Proof of Ownership

1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
   - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
   - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine

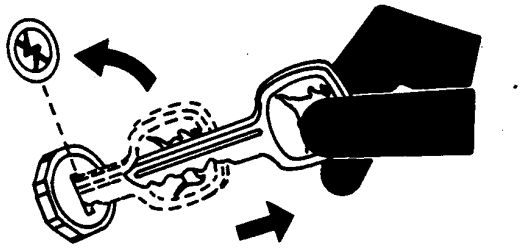


TS1680 —UN—09DEC03

DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
   - Lower equipment to the ground
   - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
   - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230 —UN—24MAY89

DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Index

Page

A

Access Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-Q-1
Access calibrations and procedures 45-O-1
Access door work lights
  Replacing 80-20
Access engine 45-J-1
Access folding 45-H-1
Access grain handling 45-G-1
Access harvest settings 45-I-1
Access HarvestSmart™ 45-E-1
Access header 45-D-1
Access HVAC 45-K-1
Access integreated combine adjustment 2 ..... 45-F-1
Access interactive combine adjustment 45-A-1
Access lights 45-M-1
Access residue management 45-B-1, 45-C-1
Access transmission 45-L-1
Accessory belt
  Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)
    13.5 L 125-Q-1
    9.0 L 125-P-1
Accumulator
  Pressure 125-2
Activation 40-18
  Demonstration 40-10
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal 45-O-36
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal calibration procedure 45-O-36
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling 45-O-37
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling calibration procedure 45-O-37
Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-F-14
  Access Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-Q-1
  Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) status 45-Q-3
  Active Terrain Adjustment™ main page 45-Q-1
  Adjustment triggers 45-Q-10
  Advanced settings 45-Q-6
  Auto adjustment on/off 45-Q-13
  Auto adjustment step size 45-Q-11
  Automatic adjustment 45-Q-6
  Downhill sensitivity 45-Q-9
  Uphill sensitivity 45-Q-7
Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) status 45-Q-3
Active Terrain Adjustment™ main page 45-Q-1
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status 45-F-35
ActiveYield™ 45-O-19
  Removing cross auger covers 75-5
  Sensor locations 75-6
ActiveYield™ | advanced settings 45-O-21
ActiveYield™ | reset 45-O-21
ActiveYield™ | status indicator 45-O-20
Adjusting steering wheel 45-P-21
Adjustment details 45-F-5
Adjustment states 45-I-17
Adjustment triggers 45-Q-10
  Auto adjustment on/off 45-Q-13
  Auto adjustment step size 45-Q-11

Page

Advanced PowerCast
  Replacing
    Spreader disks 70-25
Aftertreatment system
  Emergency SCR override 35-2
Air chutes 70-12
Air cleaner filters
  Removing 125-O-15
Air compressor 45-J-9
  Maintenance
    Drain water from reservoir 125-A-6
  Replacing
    Belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
      13.5 L 125-Q-19
      9.0 L 125-P-17
    Belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
      13.5 L 125-Q-1
      9.0 L 125-P-1
  Reservoir 125-O-16
Air Compressor
  Wand
    Hose 125-O-16
Air compressor status 45-J-10
Air compressor system 125-O-16
Air conditioner
  Clean drain hose 125-A-8
  Troubleshooting 130-19
Air conditioner belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  Replacing
    13.5 L 125-Q-12
    9.0 L 125-P-7
Air conditioning 45-K-5
Air filter
  Removing
    Engine debris management (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-18
Air flow mode 45-K-5
Air scoop
  Extended field position 30-7
  Positions 30-5
  Standard field position 30-6
  Transport position 30-8
Air system
  Do not modify 125-O-2
Alarm
  Back-up 90-5
Alfalfa
  Crop settings 100-1
Alternator belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  Replacing
    13.5 L 125-Q-12
    9.0 L 125-P-7
Alternator screen
  Cleaning 125-N-2
Amber flasher 45-O-35
Amber flasher calibration procedure 45-O-35
AMS Applications 40-9

Continued on next page

Page

Antenna 20-2
Application
  Video
    Adjusting cameras 80-12
    Safety 80-11
    Video interface capability 80-11
Application assignments 45-B-9
Applications
  AutoTrac™ Guidance 40-40
  Boundaries 40-37
  Date and Time 40-14
  Diagnostics Center 40-27
  Display and Sound 40-10
  Equipment Manager 40-40
  Fields 40-37
  File Manager 40-23
  Implement Profile 40-42
  ISOBUS VT 40-45
  Language and Units 40-15
  Layout Manager 40-33
  Machine Monitor 40-43
  Machine Profile 40-41
  Maintenance and Calibrations 40-44
  Service ADVISOR™ Remote 40-19
  Settings Manager 40-43
  Software Manager 40-16
  StarFire™ Receiver 40-46
  Users and Access 40-32
  Video 40-46
  Work Monitor 40-43
Armrest
  Camera
    Adjusting 80-12
  Display
    Payable moisture and density chart 100-18
    Standard weights chart 100-18
    Yield calibration
      Change tire radius code 95-2
      Multi-point 95-3
      Single point 95-3
  Switches
    HillMaster™ leveling control 105-5
  Video application
    Safety 80-11
    Video interface capability 80-11
Augers
  Adjusting
    Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) 75-8
    Upper tailings drive chain 65-83
  Auger bed dividers 65-50
  Cleanout door
    Cleaning shoe auger gears (if equipped) 65-64
  Folding grain tank loading auger (Grain tank extensions) 75-7
  Grain tank cross auger covers 75-4
    ActiveYield™ 75-5
  Loading auger deflector 75-7
  Manual cleanout door
    Cleaning shoe auger gears 65-64
Auto adjustment on/off 45-Q-13
Auto adjustment step size 45-Q-11
AUTO exhaust filter cleaning 45-J-5
Auto header control 45-D-18
Auto maintain settings 45-F-20
Auto maintain status 45-F-37
Automatic adjustment 45-Q-6
Automation 45-E-3
Automation status 45-F-31
AutoTrac™ 40-40
AutoTrac™ resume button (if equipped) 45-P-47
Auxiliary field lights
  Replacing 80-20
Avoid static electricity risk when fueling 10-6, 120-1
Axle
  Drives
    Change final drive oil 125-J-3
    Check final drive oil 125-G-11
    Clean final drive couplers 125-G-13
    Grease final drive couplers (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-9
    Grease final drive outer bearings 125-A-7, 125-B-2
    Grease final drive pivot (HillMaster™ machines) 125-A-9
    Grease leveling cylinder barrel (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-8
    Grease master cylinder pivot pin (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-8
    Grease rear axle tie rods 125-G-9
    Grease two-speed four-wheel drive motor pivots 125-A-7, 125-B-2
    Grease two-wheel drive extra heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 125-A-7, 125-B-2
    Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 125-A-7, 125-B-2

B

Back-up alarm 90-5
Backshaft speed 45-D-48
Ballast
  Liquid weight 85-29
  Requirements (S760) 85-30
  Requirements (S770) 85-31
  Requirements (S780 HillMaster™) 85-33
  Requirements (S780) 85-32
  Requirements (S790) 85-32
Barley
  Crop settings 100-1
Batteries
  Charging 80-5
  Check batteries 125-G-14

Continued on next page

Page

- Checking specific gravity ... 80-5
- Connecting booster ... 80-6
- Connecting cables ... 80-4
- Disconnect switch ... 80-8
- Removing and installing ... 80-6, 80-7
- Safe installation ... 80-4

Battery Handling, Safety
- Safety, Battery Handling ... 10-18, 80-3

Beacon
- Replacing
  - Light ... 80-20
  - Light bulb ... 80-19

Belt
- Adjusting
  - Chopper drive ... 70-33
  - Chopper jackshaft ... 70-39
  - Clean grain elevator ... 65-76
  - Cleaning fan ... 65-65
  - Cleaning shoe ... 65-65
  - CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive ... 55-30
  - Conveyor auger ... 65-65
  - Countershaft right-hand front ... 65-62
  - Countershaft right-hand rear ... 65-63
  - Discharge beater ... 65-51
  - Feed accelerator ... 65-9
  - Feeder house fixed speed drive ... 55-26
  - Feeder house variable speed drive ... 55-16
  - First 50 hours ... 25-3
  - Header reel/belt pickup pump (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) ... 55-32
  - Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed speed feeder house) ... 55-29
  - Header reel/belt pickup pump (Variable speed feeder house) ... 55-25
  - Overshot beater (if equipped) ... 65-58
  - Tailings elevator ... 65-82
  - Tailings system ... 65-84
- Engine routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-11
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-6
- Engine routing (Tier 2/Stage II)
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-1
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-1
- Left-hand drive belts ... 65-92
- Replacing
  - Accessory (Tier 2/Stage II)
    - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-1
    - 9.0 L ... 125-P-1
  - Air compressor (Tier 2/Stage II)
    - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-1
    - 9.0 L ... 125-P-1
  - Air compressor belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-19
    - 9.0 L ... 125-P-17
  - Air conditioner (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-12
    - 9.0 L ... 125-P-7
  - Alternator (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-12
    - 9.0 L ... 125-P-7
- Chopper ... 70-34
- Chopper jackshaft ... 70-39, 70-42
- Clean grain elevator ... 65-77
- Cleaning fan ... 65-65, 65-67
- Cleaning shoe ... 65-65
- CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive ... 55-29
- Conveyor auger ... 65-65
- Countershaft right-hand front ... 65-62
- Countershaft right-hand rear ... 65-63
- Discharge beater ... 65-51
- Engine debris management belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 125-P-23
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-26
- Fan drive (Tier 2/Stage II)
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-7
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-1
- Fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-22
- Feeder house fixed speed drive ... 55-25
- Feeder house variable speed drive ... 55-14
- Header reel/belt pickup pump (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) ... 55-30
- Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed speed feeder house) ... 55-26
- Header reel/belt pickup pump (Variable speed feeder house) ... 55-20
- High speed high capacity feed accelerator ... 65-7
- Overshot beater (if equipped) ... 65-59
- Rotary screen drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-18
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-10
- Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-10
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-5
- Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator ... 65-7
- Tailings system ... 65-85
- Unloading auger drive ... 75-12, 75-14
- Vacuum fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  - 13.5 L ... 125-Q-19
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-10
- Vacuum fan driven belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-11
- Variable drive ... 65-50
- Variable speed fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
  - 9.0 L ... 125-P-12
- Right-hand drive belts ... 65-93, 65-94
- Routing
  - Rotary screen belt ... 125-P-5, 125-Q-10

Belt pickup cleanout ... 45-P-39

Continued on next page

Page

BioDiesel fuel 120-4
Bleeding
  Fuel system 125-O-11
Bluetooth®
  Manage paired devices 45-N-2
  Pair device 45-N-1
Bolt and screw torque values
  Metric 140-18
  Unified inch 140-17
Brake fluid (If equipped) 120-22
Brakes
  Check brake fluid 125-G-17
  Check park brake cylinder cables 125-G-13
  Troubleshooting 130-8
Break-in engine oil
  Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV 120-15
  Non-Emissions certified and certified tier 1, tier 2, tier 3, stage I, stage II, and stage III 120-15
Break-in service
  Check after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 25-4
  Check after 400 hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 25-5
  Check before first 100 hours 25-4
  Engine 25-1
Brightness 40-11
Broken grain 45-A-19
Broken grain sensitivity 45-F-21

C

Cab
  After market radios 20-1
  Air conditioner
    Clean drain hose 125-A-8
  Camera
    Adjusting 80-12
  Clean fresh air filter 125-B-7, 125-N-2
  Clean recirculating filter 125-E-1, 125-N-1
  Corner post
    Activation button mode combinations 95-2
    VisionTrak™ operational checks 65-79
  Display
    Payable moisture and density chart 100-18
    Standard weights chart 100-18
    Yield calibration
      Change tire radius code 95-2
      Multi-point 95-3
      Single point 95-3
  Handrails 20-8
  Inspect seat belts 125-G-17
  Ladder positions 20-5
  Lighting locations 50-1
  Radio
    Antenna 20-2
    CB mounting 20-3
  Radio controls 20-2
  Radio frequency 20-1
  Radio types (optional) 20-1
  Right-hand landing 20-8
  Switches
    HillMaster™ leveling control 105-5
    Lighting delay/Timeout 50-7
  Video application
    Safety 80-11
    Video interface capability 80-11
  Windshield washer reservoir
    Filling reservoir 125-N-2
Cab interior light
  Replacing 80-22
Calibration
  Yield
    Change tire radius code 95-2
    Multi-point 95-3
    Single point 95-3
Calibrations
  600x header self-test 45-O-28
  600x header self-test calibration procedure 45-O-28
  Access calibrations and procedures 45-O-1
  Active concave isolation (aci) air removal 45-O-36
  Active concave isolation (aci) air removal calibration procedure 45-O-36
  Active concave isolation (aci) leveling 45-O-37
  Active concave isolation (aci) leveling calibration procedure 45-O-37
  ActiveYield™ 45-O-19
  ActiveYield™ | advanced settings 45-O-21
  ActiveYield™ | reset 45-O-21
  ActiveYield™ | status indicator 45-O-20
  Amber flasher 45-O-35
  Amber flasher calibration procedure 45-O-35
  Calibrations and procedures overview 45-O-1
  Chassis tilt 45-O-22
  Chassis tilt calibration procedure 45-O-22
  Concave air removal 45-O-36
  Concave air removal calibration procedure 45-O-36
  Concave leveling 45-O-37
  Concave leveling calibration procedure 45-O-37
  Deck plate spacing 45-O-25
  Deck plate spacing calibration procedure 45-O-25
  Feeder house lateral tilt range 45-O-30
  Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration procedure 45-O-30
  Feeder house lateral tilt speed 45-O-31
  Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration procedure 45-O-31
  Feeder house raise speed 45-O-26
  Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure 45-O-26
  Feeder house tilt fore/aft range 45-O-29
  Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure 45-O-29
  Folding corn head 45-O-32
  Folding corn head calibration procedure 45-O-32
  Header calibration 45-O-27
  Header calibration procedure 45-O-27
  Mass flow vibration 45-O-2

Continued on next page

Page

- Mass flow vibration calibration procedure 45-O-2
- Moisture sensor temperature 45-O-3
- Moisture sensor temperature offset 45-O-3
- Radar 40-45
- Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure 45-O-33
- Reel and cutterbar position 45-O-33
- Reel and cutterbar position calibration procedure 45-O-33
- Reel position 45-O-34
- Reel position calibration procedure 45-O-34
- Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) 45-O-23
- Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure 45-O-23
- Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) .. 45-O-5
- Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure 45-O-5
- Unloading auger engage 45-O-24
- Unloading auger engage calibration procedure 45-O-24
- Wheel Slip 40-45
- Wings 45-O-32
- Wings calibration procedure 45-O-32
- Yield | advanced edit 45-O-18
- Yield | advanced settings 45-O-11
- Yield | calibration quality 45-O-7
- Yield | calibration quality indicator 45-O-12
- Yield | collected sample status 45-O-13
- Yield | delete unused samples 45-O-19
- Yield | edit/select calibration 45-O-16
- Yield | mass flow rate 45-O-13
- Yield | match scale weight 45-O-10
- Yield | record sample 45-O-8
- Yield | recording status 45-O-15
- Yield | reset 45-O-15
- Yield | status indicator 45-O-8
- Yield | weight indicator 45-O-14
- Yield calibration 45-O-6

Calibrations and procedures overview 45-O-1

Camera
- Adjusting 80-12

Canola
- Crop settings 100-2

Capacity mode 45-E-9

CB
- Radio mounting 20-3

Chaffer
- Adjusting
  - Dual zone adjust 65-71
  - Front chaffer 65-68
  - Motor 65-75
- Adjusting switch 65-71
- Deep-tooth chaffer 65-70
- Fixed front chaffer 65-68
- General-purpose chaffer 65-69
- Installing
  - Elements 65-71
- Measuring 65-68
- Removing
  - Elements 65-71

Chaffer adjust 45-P-42

Chaffer clearance 45-I-14

Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies
- Non-serviceable 65-75

Charge air cooler
- Cleaning 125-A-3, 125-B-7

Chassis tilt 45-O-22

Chassis tilt calibration procedure 45-O-22

Chickpeas
- Crop settings 100-2

Chopper
- Access door 70-15
- Adjusting
  - Chopper drive belt tension 70-33
  - Chopper jackshaft belt 70-39
  - Crop diverter vanes 70-3
  - PowerCast™ tailboard (optional) 70-9
  - Stationary knifebank 70-14
  - Tailboard 70-5
  - Tailboard vane settings 70-7, 70-8, 70-24
  - Tailboard vanes 70-5, 70-6, 70-22, 70-23
- Adjusting switch 70-21
- Centering
  - Chopper blades 70-19
- Changing
  - Speeds 70-21
- Cleaning
  - Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 115-9
  - Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2
- Controller bar (optional) 70-13
- Crop diverter 70-11
- PowerCast™ tailboard (optional)
  - Rear shrouds 70-10
- Replacing
  - Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 70-25
  - Belt 70-34
  - Chopper blades 70-16, 70-17
  - Chopper jackshaft belt 70-39, 70-42
  - Middle splitter knife 70-19
  - PowerCast™ tailboard blades (optional) 70-9
  - Stationary knifebank blades 70-14
- Windrow convergence rakes 70-4
- Windrowing general information (Premium Residue) 70-4

Clean grain elevator
- Adjusting
  - Belt 65-76
  - Conveyor chain 65-78
- Cleaning
  - Camera 65-79
- Maintenance
  - Clean camera 125-B-8, 125-N-3
  - Clean moisture sensor 125-G-20, 125-N-3
- Replacing
  - Belt 65-77

Continued on next page

Page

Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops)....115-9
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)....115-2
Cleaning fan 45-I-13
Adjusting
Belt 65-65
Maintenance
Grease cleaning fan bearings 125-G-9
Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ... 125-B-5
Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave ... 125-B-5
Replacing
Belt 65-65, 65-67
Cleaning fan (Active Terrain Adjustment)
Adjusting
Actuator 65-66
Cleaning fan (Non—Active Terrain Adjustment)
Adjusting
Actuator 65-66
Cleaning fan speed adjust....45-P-41
Cleaning shoe
Access door 65-64
Adjusting
Belt 65-65
Air chutes 65-64
Cleanout door
Auger gears (if equipped).... 65-64
Manual cleanout door
Auger gears.... 65-64
Replacing
Belt 65-65
Replacing lights.... 80-21
Codes
Changing tire radius.... 95-2
Cold weather
Coolant heater 35-8
Staring fluid operation 35-7
Starting fluid 125-O-2
Starting fluid safety 35-7
Combine overview
Adjusting steering wheel....45-P-21
AutoTrac™ resume button (if equipped)....45-P-47
Belt pickup cleanout....45-P-39
Chaffer adjust....45-P-42
Cleaning fan speed adjust 45-P-41
Combine overview 45-P-1
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (basic seat)....45-P-25
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium seat)....45-P-26
CommandARM™ console and display 45-P-10
Console and display....45-P-37
Corner post display....45-P-4
Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator 45-P-46
Differential lock (if equipped) 45-P-45
Engine and ground drive....45-P-35
Exhaust filter cleaning indicator 45-P-45

Page

Feeder house backshaft speed and adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped) 45-P-48
Feeder house reverser....45-P-39
Four-wheel drive (if equipped) 45-P-44
Front console 45-P-4
Fuel level indicator....45-P-45
Harvesting controls 45-P-30
Header activation buttons 45-P-49
Header engage 45-P-40
Header raise lower and tilt (if equipped) switch ..45-P-48
HVAC 45-P-33
Instructional seat....45-P-29
Key switch....45-P-20
Left-hand cab items 45-P-18
Lights 45-P-37
Multi-function lever....45-P-11
Navigation bar....45-P-12
Operate ether injection (if equipped)....45-P-25
Operate lights....45-P-22
Operate turn signals, horn, and high and low beam....45-P-22
Operate windshield wiper and washer 45-P-24
Overhead controls....45-P-19
Park brake....45-P-45
ProDrive™ (if equipped) 45-P-43
Push button shift gear (if equipped)....45-P-43
Quick stop switch....45-P-46
Radio....45-P-34
Reel raise and lower and reel fore and aft (if equipped) 45-P-48
Right-hand cab items....45-P-15
Road transport disconnect....45-P-44
Seat belts....45-P-29
Seat controls....45-P-20
Seek....45-P-43
Separator engage 45-P-40
Sieve adjust 45-P-42
Threshing clearance adjust....45-P-40
Threshing speed adjust....45-P-41
Unloading auger drive switch....45-P-47
Unloading auger swing switch 45-P-47
Combine Overview 45-P-1
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (basic seat) ..45-P-25
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium seat)....45-P-26
CommandARM™ 45-B-6
CommandARM™ console and display....45-P-10
CommandARM™ controls setup....45-B-5
CommandCenter™
Display Models.... 40-1
Pair Bluetooth® device 45-N-1
Phone....45-N-3
Contact list
Favorites....45-N-5
Recent calls....45-N-6
Processor Models 40-2
Radio Source 45-R-1

Continued on next page

Page

CommandCenter display
HarvestSmart™ application
Access HarvestSmart™ 45-E-1
CommandCenter™ display
Active Terrain Adjustment™ application
Access Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-Q-1
Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) status 45-Q-3
Active Terrain Adjustment™ main page 45-Q-1
Adjustment triggers 45-Q-10
Advanced settings 45-Q-6
Auto adjustment on/off 45-Q-13
Auto adjustment step size 45-Q-11
Automatic adjustment..... 45-Q-6
Downhill sensitivity 45-Q-9
Uphill sensitivity..... 45-Q-7
Calibrations application
600x header self-test..... 45-O-28
600x header self-test calibration procedure .. 45-O-28
Access calibrations and procedures..... 45-O-1
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal 45-O-36
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal calibration procedure 45-O-36
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling..... 45-O-37
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling calibration procedure 45-O-37
ActiveYield™ 45-O-19
ActiveYield™ | advanced settings 45-O-21
ActiveYield™ | reset 45-O-21
ActiveYield™ | status indicator..... 45-O-20
Amber flasher..... 45-O-35
Amber flasher calibration procedure 45-O-35
Calibrations and procedures overview 45-O-1
Chassis tilt..... 45-O-22
Chassis tilt calibration procedure 45-O-22
Deck plate spacing..... 45-O-25
Deck plate spacing calibration procedure 45-O-25
Feeder house lateral tilt range..... 45-O-30
Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration procedure..... 45-O-30
Feeder house lateral tilt speed..... 45-O-31
Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration procedure..... 45-O-31
Feeder house raise speed..... 45-O-26
Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure 45-O-26
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range 45-O-29
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure..... 45-O-29
Folding corn head..... 45-O-32
Folding corn head calibration procedure..... 45-O-32
Header calibration 45-O-27
Header calibration procedure..... 45-O-27
Mass flow vibration..... 45-O-2
Mass flow vibration calibration procedure 45-O-2
Moisture sensor temperature 45-O-3
Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure 45-O-33
Reel and cutterbar position 45-O-33
Reel position..... 45-O-34

Page

Reel position calibration procedure 45-O-34
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) 45-O-23
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure..... 45-O-23
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust)..... 45-O-5
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure 45-O-5
Unloading auger engage 45-O-24
Unloading auger engage calibration procedure 45-O-24
Yield | advanced edit 45-O-18
Yield | advanced settings.....45-O-11
Yield | calibration quality..... 45-O-7
Yield | calibration quality indicator 45-O-12
Yield | collected sample status 45-O-13
Yield | delete unused samples..... 45-O-19
Yield | edit/select calibration 45-O-16
Yield | mass flow rate 45-O-13
Yield | match scale weight..... 45-O-10
Yield | record sample..... 45-O-8
Yield | recording status 45-O-15
Yield | reset..... 45-O-15
Yield | status indicator 45-O-8
Yield | weight indicator..... 45-O-14
Yield calibration 45-O-6
Calibrations applications
Moisture sensor temperature offset..... 45-O-3
Controls setup application
Access residue management 45-B-1
Application assignments.....45-B-9
CommandARM™ 45-B-6
CommandARM™ controls setup.....45-B-5
Controls setup overview.....45-B-1
Create dual position assignments 45-B-8
Create single position assignments.....45-B-7
Function assignments 45-B-10
Multi-function lever 45-B-3
Multi-function lever controls setup.....45-B-2
Scroll button 45-B-9
Engine application
Access engine 45-J-1
Air compressor 45-J-9
Air compressor status..... 45-J-10
Engine main page 45-J-1
Engine power 45-J-3
Folding application
Access folding 45-H-1
Folding auger tip.....45-H-4
Folding corn head (with position sensors).....45-H-7
Folding corn head (without position sensors)...45-H-6
Folding main page.....45-H-1
Grain tank covers 45-H-3
Grain handling application
Access grain handling 45-G-1
Advanced settings..... 45-G-3
Custom level alarm..... 45-G-4

Continued on next page

Page

Grain handling main page 45-G-1
Grain level 45-G-5
Grain level auto beacon 45-G-3
Moisture alarm 45-G-6
Moisture correction 45-G-7
Moisture settings 45-G-5
Status center 45-G-8
Tank unloading offset 45-G-4
Harvest settings application
Access harvest settings 45-I-1
Adjustment states 45-I-17, 45-I-19
Chaffer clearance 45-I-14
Cleaning fan 45-I-13
Custom preset 45-I-9
Effects of crop change 45-I-10
Factory default 45-I-9
Harvest settings main page 45-I-1
Outside configuration 45-I-17
Performance target 45-I-22
Preset 45-I-5
Save preset 45-I-8
Separator resolution 45-I-20
Shoe resolution 45-I-21
Sieve clearance 45-I-16
Straw conditions 45-I-8
Threshing clearance 45-I-11
Threshing conditions 45-I-7
Threshing speed 45-I-12
Harvest settings display
Load harvest settings 45-I-4
HarvestSmart™ application
Automation 45-E-3
Capacity mode 45-E-9
HarvestSmart™ main page 45-E-1
Limiters 45-E-11
Maximum engine power 45-E-11
Maximum ground speed 45-E-13
Response aggressiveness 45-E-14
Settings 45-E-6
Smart mode 45-E-7
Smart target 45-E-8
Status 45-E-3
Target pressure 45-E-9
Header application
Access 45-D-1
Advanced settings 45-D-50
Auto header control 45-D-18
Backshaft speed 45-D-48
Control preview 45-D-19
Cutterbar position 45-D-40, 45-D-48
Cutterbar position wizard 45-D-51
Cutterbar tilt 45-D-46
Deck plate position resume 45-D-39
Deck plate spacing 45-D-47
Dial—A—Speed™ 45-D-33
Draper belt speed 45-D-43
Draper float position 45-D-45
Feeder house float 45-D-29

Page

Fore/aft resume 45-D-36
Fore/aft tilt 45-D-17
Header 45-D-1
Header automation 45-D-19
Header details 45-D-6
Height resume 45-D-20
Height sensing off ground 45-D-23
Height sensing on ground 45-D-26
Height sensitivity 45-D-14
Hours 45-D-11
HydraFlex™ pressure 45-D-42
Lateral tilt 45-D-31
Limp home mode 45-D-50
Minimum reel speed 45-D-9
Raise/lower speed 45-D-12
Reel position resume 45-D-37
Resume preferences 45-D-32
Row width 45-D-8
Tilt sensitivity 45-D-16
Tilt speed 45-D-13
Width 45-D-7
Width corn head 45-D-8
Work recording 45-D-10
HVAC application
Access HVAC 45-K-1
Air conditioning 45-K-5
Air flow mode 45-K-5
Fan speed 45-K-4
Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) main page 45-K-1
Outside temperature 45-K-5
Set temperature 45-K-3
Integrated combine adjustment application
Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-F-14
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status 45-F-35
Adjustment details 45-F-5
Auto maintain settings 45-F-20
Auto maintain status 45-F-37
Automation status 45-F-31
Broken grain sensitivity 45-F-21
Downhill sensitivity 45-F-16
Edit harvest priorities 45-F-8
Foreign material sensitivity 45-F-22
Grain loss sensitivity 45-F-20
Grain system video 45-F-7
HarvestSmart™ settings 45-F-24
HarvestSmart™ status 45-F-32
History 45-F-14
History adjustment 45-F-4
History performance 45-F-9
ICA2 cannot maintain performance target 45-F-11
ICA2 diagnostics 45-F-30
Integrated combine adjustment 45-F-1
Lens debris 45-F-11
Maximum engine power 45-F-26
Maximum ground speed 45-F-28
Offset tuning chaffer 45-F-19
Offset tuning cleaning fan 45-F-17

Continued on next page

Page

Offset tuning sieve....45-F-18
Optimize performance....45-F-5
Response aggressiveness....45-F-23, 45-F-29
Return to optimize....45-F-13
Set performance target....45-F-13
Target pressure....45-F-25
Uphill sensitivity....45-F-16
Interactive combine adjustment
Session status....45-A-3
Interactive combine adjustment (ICA) application
Interactive combine adjustment (ICA) main page....45-A-1
Interactive combine adjustment application
Access interactive combine adjustment....45-A-1
Broken grain....45-A-19
Edit issues....45-A-12
Excess tailings....45-A-9
Foreign material heavy....45-A-19
Foreign material light....45-A-19
Harvest priorities....45-A-6
How should ICA proceed....45-A-23
ICA is applying the setting adjustment....45-A-12
ICA is awaiting operator action....45-A-14
ICA is finding recommendations....45-A-10
ICA is monitoring performance changes....45-A-24
ICA session complete....45-A-22
ICA2 detected issues....45-A-9
Progress....45-A-25
Recommended solutions....45-A-13
Select apply to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution....45-A-11
Select areas to improve....45-A-4
Select next to proceed with manual adjustment....45-A-16
Separator loss....45-A-19
Shoe loss....45-A-19
Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted....45-A-20
Straw quality issues....45-A-9
Unthreshed loss....45-A-19
Unthreshed material....45-A-19
View performance....45-A-17
What type of grain losses....45-A-7
What type of grain quality issues....45-A-8
Interactive combine adjustment applications
Undo all ICA adjustments, start over....45-A-13
Lights application
Access lights....45-M-1
Exit lights....45-M-6
Field light controls....45-M-7
Field lights preset 1—high beam....45-M-4
Field lights preset 1—low beam....45-M-3
Field lights preset 2—high beam....45-M-5
Field lights preset 2—low beam....45-M-3

Page

Residue management application
Access residue management....45-C-1
Direction....45-C-7
Out of cab adjustments....45-C-9
Residue management....45-C-1
Residue mode....45-C-4
Separator vane....45-C-5
Speed....45-C-6
Swap....45-C-9
Width....45-C-5
Transmission application
Access transmission....45-L-1
Max speed 1 and 2....45-L-3
Transmission main page....45-L-1
CommandCenter™ display applications....45-1
CommandCenter™ display applications
Lights application
Lights main page....45-M-1
CommandCenter™ display applications
Engine
Engine cool down in progress....45-J-8
CommandCenter™ display applications
Engine
Parked filter cleaning....45-J-5
CommandCenter™ display applications
Engine
Exhaust filter system overview....45-J-4
CommandCenter™ display applications
Engine
Debris management filter capacity....45-J-9
CommandCenter™ display applications
Engine
Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning....45-J-7
CommandCenter™ display applications
Engine
AUTO exhaust filter cleaning....45-J-5
Concave
Different types....65-11
Grate covers (If equipped)....65-12
Grate Interrupter locations (If equipped)....65-13
Grate Interrupters (If equipped)....65-13
Grate spacers....65-11
Installing
Sections (Active Concave Isolation)....65-19
Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)....65-14
Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)....65-31
Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)....65-28
Recommendations....65-10
Removing
Sections (Active Concave Isolation)....65-19
Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)....65-14
Sector gear shear bolts (Standard Concave Adjust)....65-14
Separator grate types....65-12
Concave air removal....45-O-36
Concave air removal calibration procedure....45-O-36
Concave leveling....45-O-37
Concave leveling calibration procedure....45-O-37

Continued on next page

Page

Condenser
Cleaning....125-A-3, 125-B-7
Console and display....45-P-37
Control preview....45-D-19
Controller bar (optional)....70-13
Controls setup
Access residue management....45-B-1
Application assignments....45-B-9
CommandARM™....45-B-6
CommandARM™ controls setup....45-B-5
Controls setup overview....45-B-1
Create dual position assignments....45-B-8
Create single position assignments....45-B-7
Function assignments....45-B-10
Multi-function lever....45-B-3
Multi-function lever controls setup....45-B-2
Scroll button....45-B-9
Controls setup overview....45-B-1
Conveyor auger
Adjusting
Belt....65-65
Grease slip clutch....125-G-8
Replacing
Belt....65-65
Conveyor chain
Adjusting....55-9
Drive chain....55-13
Removing
Links....55-10
Conveyor speed
Changing....55-12
Coolant
Diesel engine
Engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners....120-11
Heater....35-8
John deere COOL-GARD II coolant extender....120-12
Mixing with concentrate, water quality....120-13
Testing freeze point....120-14
Warm temperature climates....120-12
Cooling system
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush....125-P-22, 125-Q-26
Check coolant level....30-2
Draining....125-O-12
Filling....125-O-14
Maintenance
Change engine coolant....125-M-2
Clean charge air cooler....125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean condenser....125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean oil cooler....125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean radiator....125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean rotary screen....125-A-3, 125-B-7
Inspect engine coolant....125-A-3
Replacing
Fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L....125-Q-22
Rotary screen drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L....125-Q-18
9.0 L....125-P-10
Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
13.5 L....125-Q-10
9.0 L....125-P-5
Vacuum fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L....125-Q-19
9.0 L....125-P-10
Vacuum fan driven belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
9.0 L....125-P-11
Variable speed drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
9.0 L....125-P-12
Routing
Rotary screen belt....125-P-5, 125-Q-10
Winterize....125-O-14
CoolScan....120-19
Corn (Dry)
Crop settings....100-3
Corn (Wet)
Crop settings....100-3
Corn Cob Mix
Crop settings....100-4
Corner post
Display
Activation button mode combinations....95-2
VisionTrak™ operational checks....65-79
Corner post display....45-P-4
Coupler
Air compressor....125-O-16
Cover
Engine access....125-O-1
Engine filter access....125-O-1
Covers
Grain tank
Operating....75-3
Crankshaft damper
Inspect....125-L-1
Create dual position assignments....45-B-8
Create single position assignments....45-B-7
Crop
Density chart....100-18
Payable moisture chart....100-18
Weights chart....100-18
Crop diverter....70-11
Crop diverter vanes
Adjusting....70-3
Crop settings
Alfalfa....100-1
Barley....100-1
Canola....100-2
Chickpeas....100-2
Concave recommendations....100-16
Corn (Dry)....100-3

Continued on next page

Page

Corn (Wet) 100-3
Corn Cob Mix 100-4
Edible Beans 100-4
Flax 100-5
Footnotes description page 100-16
Grass Seed 100-5
Guar (Cluster Beans) 100-6
Lentils 100-6
Lupins 100-7
Millet 100-7
Mustard 100-8
Navy Beans 100-8
Oats 100-9
Peas 100-9
Popcorn 100-10
Rape Seed (Dry) 100-10
Rape Seed (Green) 100-11
Rice 100-11
Rye 100-12
Safflower 100-12
Sorghum 100-13
Soybeans 100-13
Sunflower 100-14
Triticale 100-14
Wheat Difficult 100-15
Wheat Normal 100-15
Custom level alarm 45-G-4
Custom preset 45-I-9
Cutterbar position 45-D-40, 45-D-48
Cutterbar position wizard 45-D-51
Cutterbar tilt 45-D-46

D

Date 40-15
Deactivation 40-18
Debris management filter capacity 45-J-9
Decal
  Lubrication locations 125-1
Deck plate position resume 45-D-39
Deck plate spacing 45-D-47, 45-O-25
Deck plate spacing calibration procedure 45-O-25
DEF
  Disposal 120-10
  Storing 120-8
  Tank, cleaning 120-10
  Tank, refilling 120-9
  Testing 120-7
  Use in SCR equipped engines 120-7
DEF tank
  Cleaning 120-10
Deluxe residue
  Chopper
    Windrowing general information 70-2
Demo Activation 40-10
Diagnostics Center
  CAN Bus Information 40-30
  Controller Diagnostics 40-27
  Controller Information 40-28
  Diagnostic Addresses 40-28
  Diagnostic Trouble Codes 40-28
Diagnostic Trouble Codes 40-28
Diagnostics Mode 40-28
Hide Diagnostics Center 40-28
Network 40-32
Readings 40-29
Dial—A—Speed™ 45-D-33
Diesel engine oil
  Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV 120-17
  Service interval for operation at high altitude 120-17
  Tier 2 and stage II 120-16
Diesel engines, cold weather effect 120-6
Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator 45-P-46
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank
  Checking breather 30-5
  Clean breather 125-F-4
  Draining 125-O-4
  Filling 125-O-3
  Replace breather 125-G-19
  Replace dosing filter 125-K-1
  Replacing
    Filter 125-O-5
Diesel fuel 120-3
  Supplemental additives 120-5
Diesel fuel, testing
  Testing Diesel Fuel 120-5
Diesel Particulate Filter
  Maintenance and Service 125-O-17
Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service 125-O-17
Differential lock (if equipped) 45-P-45
Dimensions
  Implement 40-42
  Machine 40-41
  Reference points 140-13
  S760 and S770 140-9
  S770 HillMaster™ 140-10
  S780 HillMaster™, S785 HillMaster™ and S790 HillMaster™ 140-12
  S780, S785 and S790 140-11
Direction 45-C-7
Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning 45-J-7
Discharge beater
  Adjusting
    Belt 65-51
  Grease bearings 125-G-9
  Replacing
    Belt 65-51
    Wear strips 65-56
  Unplugging 65-95
Discharge beater (Standard)
  Replacing
    Wear strips 65-57

Continued on next page

Page

Discharge beater (Tough Crop)
Replacing
Wear strips 65-58
Discharge lights
Replacing 80-20
Display
Corner post
Activation button mode combinations 95-2
VisionTrak™ operational checks 65-79
Yield calibration
Change tire radius code 95-2
Multi-point 95-3
Single point 95-3
Display and Sound
Brightness 40-11
Sound 40-11
Volume 40-11
Display Calibration 40-14
Disposal, Exhaust Filter 125-O-17
Downhill sensitivity 45-F-16, 45-Q-9
Drain holes
Grain tank 75-1
Draper belt speed 45-D-43
Draper float position 45-D-45
Drive wheel starter stud 85-21
Driveshaft
Maintenance
Grease primary countershaft 125-E-2
Grease primary countershaft universal joint spline 125-G-5
Driving machine
Header attached 85-1, 90-1
Road transporting 90-1
Dual wheels
Installing 85-27
Removing 85-25
Single attach wide spaced 85-28

E

Edible Beans
Crop settings 100-4
Edit harvest priorities 45-F-8
Edit issues 45-A-12
Effect of cold weather on diesel engines 120-6
Effects of crop change 45-I-10
Electrical
Component handling precautions 80-2
Troubleshooting 130-17
Electrical system
Adjusting
Cab halogen lights 80-14
Cab headlights 80-13
Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights 80-18
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) 80-16
Battery disconnect switch 80-8
Charging batteries 80-5
Check batteries 125-G-14

Page

Checking specific gravity 80-5
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2
Connecting booster 80-6
Connecting cables 80-4
Fuse center 80-9, 80-10
Halogen bulb safety rules 80-12
Inline fuses 80-10
Maintenance
Clean alternator screen 125-N-2
Precautions 80-1
Removing and installing batteries 80-6, 80-7
Replacing
Access door work lights 80-20
Auxiliary field lights 80-20
Beacon light 80-20
Beacon light bulb 80-19
Cab halogen light bulb 80-14
Cab headlight bulb 80-13
Cab interior light 80-22
Cleaning shoe lights 80-21
Discharge lights 80-20
Fascia light bulb (If equipped) 80-15
Grain tank light 80-20
Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights 80-16
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) 80-15
Map light 80-22
Marker/Brake lights 80-21
Rear hazard lights 80-21
Side finder lights 80-21
Stubble lights 80-20
Unloading auger light 80-20
Warning lights 80-20, 80-21
Emissions
Required language
EPA 125-O-1
Engine
Access 45-J-1
Access cover 125-O-1
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush 125-P-22, 125-Q-26
Air compressor 45-J-9
Air compressor status 45-J-10
Air scoop
Extended field position 30-7
Positions 30-5
Standard field position 30-6
Transport position 30-8
AUTO exhaust filter cleaning 45-J-5
Belt
Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L 125-Q-11
9.0 L 125-P-6
Routing (Tier 2/Stage II)
13.5 L 125-Q-1
9.0 L 125-P-1
Break-in check before first 100 hours 25-4

Continued on next page

Page

Break-in service after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 25-4
Break-in service after 400 hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)..... 25-5
Breaking-in..... 25-1
Change engine oil and filter..... 125-F-2, 125-F-3
Check engine oil..... 125-A-2
Check oil..... 30-1
Cleaning
  Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops)..... 115-9
  Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)..... 115-2
Coolant heater..... 35-8
Debris management filter capacity..... 45-J-9
Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning..... 45-J-7
Engine cool down in progress..... 45-J-8
Engine main page..... 45-J-1
Engine power..... 45-J-3
Engine speed management
  ProDrive™ machines..... 35-6
Exhaust filter system overview..... 45-J-4
Filter access cover..... 125-O-1
Maintenance
  Change engine coolant..... 125-M-2
  Change main engine gear case oil..... 125-I-2, 125-J-3
  Check air filter elements..... 125-G-19
  Check engine debris management air filter..... 125-G-16
  Check engine valve backlash..... 125-J-2
  Check water separator..... 125-G-2
  Clean alternator screen..... 125-N-2
  Clean charge air cooler..... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
  Clean condenser..... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
  Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather..... 125-F-4
  Clean fuel precleaner filter..... 125-B-5, 125-G-1
  Clean fuel tank breather..... 125-F-3
  Clean oil cooler..... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
  Clean radiator..... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
  Clean rotary screen..... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
  Clean water separator primary fuel filter..... 125-B-6
  Drain water from air compressor reservoir..... 125-A-6
  Grease variable speed driven sheaves..... 125-G-4
  Grease variable speed driver sheaves..... 125-G-4
  Inspect coolant level..... 125-A-3
  Inspect crankshaft damper..... 125-L-1
  Inspect fuel precleaner filter..... 125-A-6
  Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter..... 125-K-1
  Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather..... 125-G-19
  Replace fuel tank breather..... 125-G-19
  Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter..... 125-G-14
  Replace hydrostatic charge filter..... 125-G-15
  Replace main engine gear case filter..... 125-C-1, 125-G-15
  Replace main engine gear case lube filter..... 125-C-1, 125-G-17

Page

  Replace primary fuel filter..... 125-G-3
  Replace secondary fuel filter..... 125-G-3
Object detection sensor (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)..... 35-4
Parked filter cleaning..... 45-J-5
Replacing
  Accessory belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-1
    9.0 L..... 125-P-1
  Air compressor belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-19
    9.0 L..... 125-P-17
  Air compressor belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-1
    9.0 L..... 125-P-1
  Air conditioner belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-12
    9.0 L..... 125-P-7
  Alternator belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-12
    9.0 L..... 125-P-7
  Engine debris management belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)..... 125-P-23
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-26
  Fan belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-7
    9.0 L..... 125-P-1
  Fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-22
  Rotary screen drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-18
    9.0 L..... 125-P-10
  Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-10
    9.0 L..... 125-P-5
  Vacuum fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    13.5 L..... 125-Q-19
    9.0 L..... 125-P-10
  Vacuum fan driven belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    9.0 L..... 125-P-11
  Variable speed fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
    9.0 L..... 125-P-12
Routing
  Rotary screen belt..... 125-P-5, 125-Q-10
Starting fluid..... 125-O-2
Starting fluid operation..... 35-7
Starting fluid safety..... 35-7
Starting information..... 35-4
Stopping information..... 35-6
Troubleshooting..... 130-9
Engine and ground drive..... 45-P-35
Engine cool down in progress..... 45-J-8

Continued on next page

Page

Engine debris management
Replacing
Drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-P-23
13.5 L 125-Q-26
Engine deck
Air compressor system 125-O-16
Engine main page 45-J-1
Engine oil
Break-In
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV 120-15
Non-Emissions certified and certified tier 1, tier 2, tier 3, stage I, stage II, and stage III 120-15
Change engine oil and filter 125-F-2, 125-F-3
Check engine oil 125-A-2
Diesel
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV 120-17
Service interval for operation at high altitude .. 120-17
Tier 2 and stage II 120-16
Engine oil and filter service intervals
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV
0.10 - 0.119 L/kW oil pan 120-19
Operation at high altitude 120-17
Tier 2 and stage II
Standard drain oil pan 120-18
Engine power 45-J-3
Engine Power
Do not modify 125-O-2
Engine speed management
ProDrive™ machines 35-6
Engine valve backlash
Check 125-J-2
Equipment Manager 40-40
Ether
Safety 35-7
Eurasian Economic Union compliance label location 145-2
Excess tailings 45-A-9
Exhaust Filter
Ash Handling and Disposal 125-O-17
Exhaust Filter Ash Handling and Disposal
Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal 125-O-17
Exhaust filter cleaning indicator 45-P-45
Exhaust Filter Disposal 125-O-17
Exhaust filter system overview 45-J-4
Exhaust Filter, Safety
Safety, Exhaust Filter 10-19, 35-1
Exit lights 45-M-6

F

Factory default 45-I-9

Page

Fan belt
Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)
13.5 L 125-Q-7
9.0 L 125-P-1
Fan speed 45-K-4
Feed accelerator
Adjusting
Belt 65-9
Changing
High speed high capacity feed accelerator speed 65-10
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator speed 65-9
Comb floor (Rice machines) 65-4
Maintenance
Grease feed accelerator bearings 125-G-6
Removing
Comb floor (Rice machines) 65-4
Replacing
High speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 65-7
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 65-7
Wear strips (Standard) 65-1
Wear strips (Tine) 65-3
Wear strips (Tough Crop) 65-2
Top access door 55-3
Unplugging 65-94
Feed plate
Seal support 55-3, 55-4
Feeder house
Adjusting
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive belt 55-30
Conveyor chain 55-9
Conveyor drive chain 55-13
Fixed speed drive belt 55-26
Fore/aft tilt frame (Manual tilt) 55-6
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) .. 55-32
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Fixed speed feeder house) 55-29
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Variable speed feeder house) 55-25
Lower cable end (level land) 55-39
Shims (level land) 55-39
Single point latching 55-37
Variable speed drive belt 55-16
Attaching
Header 55-36
Multi-coupler and single point latching 55-33
Bottom door 55-3, 55-4
Changing
Conveyor speed 55-12
Cleaning
Latching pins 55-40
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 115-9

Continued on next page

Page

Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2
Cylinder safety stop 55-1
Detaching
Header.... 55-36
Doors 55-2
Feed accelerator top access door.... 55-3
Feed plate seal support 55-3, 55-4
Maintenance
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil 125-H-1
Check feeder house reverser drive gear case oil 125-B-3
Clean lateral tilt feeder house....125-B-4
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case.... 125-G-18
Clean stone trap....125-A-8
Grease feeder house slip clutch.... 125-G-18
Grease variable speed feeder house reverser drive gear case.... 125-A-8, 125-B-3
Grease variable speed feeder house upper sheaves....125-B-3
Manual tilt indicator.... 55-32
Removing
Conveyor chain links 55-10
Replacing
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive belt 55-29
Fixed speed drive belt 55-25
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) .. 55-30
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Fixed speed feeder house).... 55-26
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Variable speed feeder house) 55-20
Variable speed drive belt.... 55-14
Set
Fore/aft tilt frame (Manual tilt) 55-6
Fore/aft tilt frame zero point (Hydraulic tilt) 55-8
Shear screw location.... 55-40
Side shields.... 55-2
Stone trap 55-5
Top shaft sprockets.... 55-14
Troubleshooting 130-1
Unlatching
Pins 55-40
Feeder house (Hydraulic tilt)
Adjusting
Drum height....55-11
Feeder house (Manual tilt)
Adjusting
Drum height....55-11
Feeder house backshaft speed and adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped)...45-P-48
Feeder house float....45-D-29
Feeder house lateral tilt range.... 45-O-30
Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration procedure.... 45-O-30
Feeder house lateral tilt speed 45-O-31

Page

Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration procedure.... 45-O-31
Feeder house raise speed.... 45-O-26
Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure.. 45-O-26
Feeder house reverser 45-P-39
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range 45-O-29
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure.... 45-O-29
Field light controls.... 45-M-7
Field lights preset 1—high beam.... 45-M-4
Field lights preset 1—low beam 45-M-3
Field lights preset 2—high beam.... 45-M-5
Field lights preset 2—low beam 45-M-3
Fields
Boundaries.... 40-39
Create 40-38
Edit.... 40-38
Filter.... 40-38
Manage.... 40-38
File Manager.... 40-23
Export.... 40-23
Screenshots 40-26
Import.... 40-23
Filter
Check
Air filter elements.... 125-G-19
Engine debris management air filter.... 125-G-16
Water separator.... 125-G-2
Clean
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather..... 125-F-4
Fuel precleaner filter....125-B-5, 125-G-1
Fuel tank breather 125-F-3
Water separator primary fuel filter 125-B-6
Cleaning
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional) 125-O-9
Precleaner.... 125-O-7
Draining
Water separator primary filter.... 125-O-7
Flushing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional) 125-O-8
Inspect
Fuel precleaner filter....125-A-6
Maintenance
Change hydraulic reservoir filter.... 125-I-3
Clean cab fresh air filter 125-B-7, 125-N-2
Clean recirculating filter....125-E-1, 125-N-1
Removing
Air cleaner filters.... 125-O-15
Engine debris management air filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-18
Replace
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather... 125-G-19
Engine oil filter.... 125-F-2, 125-F-3
Fuel tank breather 125-G-19
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic charge filter.... 125-G-14
Hydrostatic charge filter.... 125-G-15
Main engine gear case filter 125-C-1, 125-G-15

Continued on next page

Page

Main engine gear case lube filter 125-C-1, 125-G-17
Primary fuel filter 125-G-3
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter 125-K-1
Replace secondary fuel filter 125-G-3
Replacing
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-5
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional) 125-O-9
Primary and secondary fuel filter 125-O-10
Filters, Oil
Oil Filters 120-23
Final drives
Change
Oil 125-J-3
Check
Oil 125-G-11
Clean
Final drive couplers 125-G-13
Grease
Bearings 125-A-7, 125-B-2
Final drive couplers (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-9
Final drive pivot (HillMaster™ machines) 125-A-9
Fire extinguisher 20-6, 20-7, 110-3, 110-4
Charge 110-2
Checklist 110-1
Inspect 125-G-16
Mounting 20-7, 110-5
Operating 110-1
Recommended fire preventions 110-1
Flax
Crop settings 100-5
Fluorinated greenhouse gas, specifications 140-16
Folding
Access folding 45-H-1
Folding auger tip 45-H-4
Folding corn head (with position sensors) 45-H-7
Folding corn head (without position sensors) 45-H-6
Folding main page 45-H-1
Grain tank covers 45-H-3
Folding auger tip 45-H-4
Folding corn head 45-O-32
Folding corn head (with position sensors) 45-H-7
Folding corn head (without position sensors) 45-H-6
Folding corn head calibration procedure 45-O-32
Folding main page 45-H-1
Fore/aft resume 45-D-36
Fore/aft tilt 45-D-17
Foreign material heavy 45-A-19
Foreign material light 45-A-19
Foreign material sensitivity 45-F-22
Four-wheel drive (if equipped) 45-P-44
Four-wheel drive (optional)
Troubleshooting 130-7
Front chaffer
Adjusting 65-68

Page

Front console 45-P-4
Fuel
BioDiesel 120-4
Bleeding system 125-O-11
Checking Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 30-5
Checking fuel tank breather 30-4
Checking system 30-3
Cleaning
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 125-O-9
Precleaner 125-O-7
Diesel 120-3
Draining
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-4
Water separator primary filter 125-O-7
Draining tank 125-O-6
Filling
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-3
Filling tank 120-2, 125-O-6
Flushing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 125-O-8
Handling and storing 120-2
Lubricity 120-5
Replacing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 125-O-9
Primary and secondary fuel filter 125-O-10
Shut-off valve 125-O-6
Fuel Filters
Filters, Fuel 120-23
Fuel level indicator 45-P-45
Fuel system 125-O-2
Bleeding 125-O-11
Check water separator 125-G-2
Checking 30-3
Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 125-F-4
Clean fuel precleaner filter 125-B-5, 125-G-1
Clean fuel tank breather 125-F-3
Clean water separator primary fuel filter 125-B-6
Do not modify 125-O-2
Inspect fuel precleaner filter 125-A-6
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter 125-K-1
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 125-G-19
Replace fuel tank breather 125-G-19
Replace primary fuel filter 125-G-3
Replace secondary fuel filter 125-G-3
Fuel tank
Checking breather 30-4
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2
Draining 125-O-6
Filling 120-2, 125-O-6
Shut-off valve 125-O-6
Function assignments 45-B-10

Continued on next page

Page

Fuse
Center 80-9, 80-10
Inline 80-10

G

Gear case
Maintenance
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil 125-H-1
Change main engine gear case oil 125-I-2, 125-J-3
Change overshot beater gear case oil 125-J-4
Change primary countershaft gear case oil 125-J-4
Check loading auger gear case oil 125-G-18
Check overshot beater gear case oil 125-G-10
Check primary countershaft gear case oil 125-G-16
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case 125-G-18
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 125-G-4
Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case 125-G-5
Oil recommendations 120-20, 120-22
ProDrive™ machines
Oil recommendations 120-20
Generation 4 Display
Operating System 40-4
GPS Receiver 40-46
Grain handling
Access grain handling 45-G-1
Advanced settings 45-G-3
Custom level alarm 45-G-4
Grain handling main page 45-G-1
Grain level 45-G-5
Grain level auto beacon 45-G-3
Moisture alarm 45-G-6
Moisture correction 45-G-7
Moisture settings 45-G-5
Status center 45-G-8
Tank unloading offset 45-G-4
Grain handling main page 45-G-1
Grain level 45-G-5
Grain level auto beacon 45-G-3
Grain loss sensitivity 45-F-20
Grain system video 45-F-7
Grain tank
Adjusting
Covers (If equipped) 75-4
Fill sensor indicator 75-3
Loading auger (Grain tank covers) 75-8
Unloading auger cradle support 75-11
Unloading auger drive chain 75-10
Unloading auger position 75-11
Cleaning
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers) 75-10
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 75-9
Cleaning grain tank and removal of blockages safely 10-11

Page

Cross auger covers 75-4
ActiveYield™ 75-5
Drain holes 75-1
Engine ladder 75-1
Loading auger deflector 75-7
Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions) 75-7
Maintenance
Check loading auger gear case oil 125-G-18
Clean mass flow sensor 125-B-7
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing 125-G-6
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 125-G-4
Grease unloading driveshaft bearing 125-G-6
Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case 125-G-5
Operating
Covers (If equipped) 75-3
Replacing
Unloading auger drive belt 75-12, 75-14
Replacing light 80-20
Sample trough 75-2
Sensor locations
ActiveYield™ 75-6
Unloading auger
Lock arm positions 75-12
Unloading auger drive shear bolt 75-7
Location 75-6
Grain tank covers 45-H-3
Grass Seed
Crop settings 100-5
Grate covers (If equipped) 65-12
Grate interrupter locations (If equipped) 65-13
Grate interrupters (If equipped) 65-13
Grate spacers 65-11
Grate types 65-12
Grease
Extreme pressure and multipurpose 120-22
Guar (Cluster Beans)
Crop settings 100-6
Guidance 40-40

H

Hardware torque values
Metric 140-18
Unified inch 140-17
Harvest priorities 45-A-6
Harvest settings
Access harvest settings 45-I-1
Adjustment states 45-I-17
Advanced settings 45-I-19
Chaffer clearance 45-I-14
Cleaning fan 45-I-13
Custom preset 45-I-9
Effects of crop change 45-I-10
Factory default 45-I-9
Harvest settings main page 45-I-1
Load harvest settings 45-I-4
Outside configuration 45-I-17

Continued on next page

Page

- Performance target ... 45-I-22
- Preset ... 45-I-5
- Save preset ... 45-I-8
- Separator resolution ... 45-I-20
- Shoe resolution ... 45-I-21
- Sieve clearance ... 45-I-16
- Straw conditions ... 45-I-8
- Threshing clearance ... 45-I-11
- Threshing conditions ... 45-I-7
- Threshing speed ... 45-I-12

Harvest settings main page ... 45-I-1
Harvesting controls ... 45-P-30
Harvesting hints
- Operation at low temperatures ... 95-1

Harvesting tips ... 95-1
HarvestSmart™
- Access HarvestSmart™ ... 45-E-1
- Automation ... 45-E-3
- Capacity mode ... 45-E-9
- HarvestSmart™ main page ... 45-E-1
- Limiters ... 45-E-11
- Maximum engine power ... 45-E-11
- Maximum ground speed ... 45-E-13
- Response aggressiveness ... 45-E-14
- Settings ... 45-E-6
- Smart mode ... 45-E-7
- Smart target ... 45-E-8
- Status ... 45-E-3
- Target pressure ... 45-E-9

HarvestSmart™ main page ... 45-E-1
HarvestSmart™ settings ... 45-F-24
HarvestSmart™ status ... 45-F-32
Header ... 45-D-1
- Access ... 45-D-1
- Advanced settings ... 45-D-50
- Attaching ... 55-36
- Auto header control ... 45-D-18
- Backshaft speed ... 45-D-48
- Control preview ... 45-D-19
- Cutterbar position ... 45-D-40, 45-D-48
- Cutterbar position wizard ... 45-D-51
- Cutterbar tilt ... 45-D-46
- Deck plate position resume ... 45-D-39
- Deck plate spacing ... 45-D-47
- Detaching ... 55-36
- Dial—A—Speed™ ... 45-D-33
- Draper belt speed ... 45-D-43
- Draper float position ... 45-D-45
- Feeder house float ... 45-D-29
- Fore/aft resume ... 45-D-36
- Fore/aft tilt ... 45-D-17
- Header ... 45-D-1
- Header automation ... 45-D-19
- Header details ... 45-D-6
- Height resume ... 45-D-20
- Height sensing off ground ... 45-D-23
- Height sensing on ground ... 45-D-26
- Height sensitivity ... 45-D-14

Page

- Hours ... 45-D-11
- HydraFlex™ pressure ... 45-D-42
- Lateral tilt ... 45-D-31
- Limp home mode ... 45-D-50
- Minimum reel speed ... 45-D-9
- Raise/lower speed ... 45-D-12
- Reel position resume ... 45-D-37
- Resume preferences ... 45-D-32
- Row width ... 45-D-8
- Tilt sensitivity ... 45-D-16
- Tilt speed ... 45-D-13
- Transport safety ... 10-3
- Width ... 45-D-7
- Width corn head ... 45-D-8
- Work recording ... 45-D-10

Header activation buttons ... 45-P-49
Header automation ... 45-D-19
Header calibration ... 45-O-27
Header calibration procedure ... 45-O-27
Header details ... 45-D-6
Header engage ... 45-P-40
Header pump
- Grease header drive pump sheave bearing ... 125-G-5

Header raise lower and tilt (if equipped) switch ... 45-P-48
Headlights
- Adjusting ... 80-13
  - Cab halogen lights ... 80-14
  - Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights ... 80-18
  - Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) ... 80-16
- Replacing
  - Bulb ... 80-13
  - Cab halogen light bulb ... 80-14
  - Fascia light bulb (If equipped) ... 80-15
  - Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights ... 80-16
  - Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) ... 80-15

Heater
- Troubleshooting ... 130-18

Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) main page ... 45-K-1
Height resume ... 45-D-20
Height sensing off ground ... 45-D-23
Height sensing on ground ... 45-D-26
Height sensitivity ... 45-D-14
HillMaster™
- Daily operation preparations ... 105-4
- General information ... 105-1
- Switches
  - Leveling control ... 105-5

History ... 45-F-14
History adjustments ... 45-F-4
History performance ... 45-F-9
Hitch
- Manual (standard) ... 90-18
- Semi-AutoMatic (optional) ... 90-18

Hours ... 45-D-11
How should ICA proceed ... 45-A-23
HVAC ... 45-P-33
- Access HVAC ... 45-K-1

Continued on next page

Page

Air conditioning 45-K-5
Air flow mode 45-K-5
Fan speed 45-K-4
Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) main page 45-K-1
Outside temperature 45-K-5
Set temperature 45-K-3
HydraFlex™ pressure....45-D-42
Hydraulic system
Accumulator pressure 125-2
Check reservoir oil 30-2
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 115-9
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2
Cleanliness 125-2
Hose replacement.... 125-1
Maintenance
Change hydraulic reservoir filter.... 125-I-3
Change hydraulic reservoir oil.... 125-J-2
Check hydraulic reservoir oil level....125-A-5
Check main engine gearcase oil level....125-A-6
Hydrostatic ground drive
Troubleshooting 130-5

I

ICA is applying the setting adjustment 45-A-12
ICA is awaiting operator action....45-A-14
ICA is finding recommendations....45-A-10
ICA is monitoring performance changes 45-A-24
ICA session is complete 45-A-22
ICA2 cannot maintain performance target.... 45-F-11
ICA2 detected issues....45-A-9
ICA2 diagnostics....45-F-30
Implement Profile.... 40-42
Indicator
Adjusting
Fill sensors 75-3
Feeder house tilt 55-32
Instructional seat 45-P-29
Integrated combine adjustment
Active Terrain Adjustment™....45-F-14
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status....45-F-35
Adjustment details....45-F-5
Auto maintain settings....45-F-20
Auto maintain status 45-F-37
Automation status 45-F-31
Broken grain sensitivity 45-F-21
Downhill sensitivity....45-F-16
Edit harvest priorities 45-F-8
Foreign material sensitivity 45-F-22
Grain loss sensitivity 45-F-20
Grain system video 45-F-7
HarvestSmart™ settings....45-F-24
HarvestSmart™ status....45-F-32
History....45-F-14
History adjustments 45-F-4

Page

History performance....45-F-9
ICA2 cannot maintain performance target 45-F-11
ICA2 diagnostics....45-F-30
Integrated combine adjustment 2 main page....45-F-1
Lens debris 45-F-11
Maximum engine power....45-F-26
Maximum ground speed 45-F-28
Offset tuning chaffer....45-F-19
Offset tuning cleaning fan 45-F-17
Offset tuning sieve 45-F-18
Optimize performance....45-F-5
Response aggressiveness.... 45-F-23, 45-F-29
Return to optimize....45-F-13
Set performance target 45-F-13
Target pressure 45-F-25
Uphill sensitivity 45-F-16
Integrated combine adjustment 2
Access integrated combine adjustment 2 ....45-F-1
Integrated combine adjustment 2 main page 45-F-1
Interactive combine adjustment
Access interactive combine adjustment....45-A-1
Broken grain....45-A-19
Edit issues....45-A-12
Excess tailings 45-A-9
Foreign material heavy 45-A-19
Foreign material light 45-A-19
Harvest priorities....45-A-6
How should ICA proceed 45-A-23
ICA is applying the setting adjustment....45-A-12
ICA is awaiting operator action 45-A-14
ICA is finding recommendations 45-A-10
ICA is monitoring performance changes....45-A-24
ICA session complete 45-A-22
ICA2 detected issues....45-A-9
Progress....45-A-25
Recommended solutions 45-A-13
Select apply to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution.... 45-A-11
Select areas to improve 45-A-4
Select next to proceed with manual adjustment....45-A-16
Separator loss....45-A-19
Session status....45-A-3
Shoe loss 45-A-19
Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted 45-A-20
Straw quality issues 45-A-9
Undo all ICA adjustments, start over 45-A-13
Unthreshed loss 45-A-19
Unthreshed material....45-A-19
View performance 45-A-17
What type of grain losses....45-A-7
What type of grain quality issues 45-A-8
Interactive Combine Adjustment
Interactive combine adjustment (ICA) main page 45-A-1
Interactive combine adjustment (ICA) main page....45-A-1

Continued on next page

Page

Interval chart
As required....125-N-1
Every 10 hours....125-A-1
Every 100 hours....125-D-1
Every 1000 hours....125-I-1
Every 200 hours....125-E-1
Every 2000 hours....125-J-1
Every 250 hours....125-F-1
Every 400 hours....125-G-1, 125-G-7, 125-G-12
Every 4500 hours....125-K-1, 125-L-1
Every 50 hours....125-B-1
Every 6000 hours....125-M-1
Every 800 hours....125-H-1
Every five years....125-L-1
Every six years....125-M-1
Every three years....125-K-1
First 100 hours....125-C-1
ISOBUS VT....40-45

J

Jack pocket
Locations....85-34, 90-16
Locations decal....85-33

K

Key switch....45-P-20

L

Ladder
Engine....75-1
Grain tank....75-1
Positions....20-5
Rear....125-O-1
Language....40-16
Lateral tilt....45-D-31
Layout Manager
Active Set....40-33
All Run Pages....40-35
Run Pages....40-35
Left-hand cab items....45-P-18
Lens debris....45-F-11
Lentils
Crop settings....100-6
Leveling concave
Active Concave Isolation....65-31
Standard Concave Adjust....65-28
Leveling cylinder
Grease
Leveling cylinder barrel (HillMaster™ machines)....125-B-8
Lights....45-P-37
Access lights....45-M-1
Adjusting
Cab halogen lights....80-14

Page

Cab headlights....80-13
Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights....80-18
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped)....80-16
Exit lights....45-M-6
Field light controls....45-M-7
Field lights preset 1—high beam....45-M-4
Field lights preset 1—low beam....45-M-3
Field lights preset 2—high beam....45-M-5
Field lights preset 2—low beam....45-M-3
Lighting delay/Timeout....50-7
Lighting locations....50-1
Lights main page....45-M-1
Replacing
Access door work lights....80-20
Auxiliary field lights....80-20
Beacon light....80-20
Beacon light bulb....80-19
Cab halogen light bulb....80-14
Cab headlight bulb....80-13
Cab interior light....80-22
Cleaning shoe lights....80-21
Discharge lights....80-20
Fascia light bulb (If equipped)....80-15
Grain tank light....80-20
Halogen bulb safety rules....80-12
Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights....80-16
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped)....80-15
Map light....80-22
Marker/Brake lights....80-21
Rear hazard lights....80-21
Side finder lights....80-21
Stubble lights....80-20
Unloading auger light....80-20
Warning lights....80-20, 80-21
Lights main page....45-M-1
Limiters....45-E-11
Limp home mode....45-D-50
ProDrive™ transmission....45-L-5
Load harvest settings....45-I-4
Effects of crop change....45-I-10
Preset....45-I-5
Save preset....45-I-8
Custom preset....45-I-9
Factory default....45-I-9
Straw conditions....45-I-8
Threshing conditions....45-I-7
Loading auger deflector....75-7
Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions)....75-7
Lubricant
Mixing....120-23
Lubricant Storage
Storage, Lubricant....120-23
Lubricants, Safety
Safety, Lubricants....120-23
Lubrication and maintenance
As required
Cleaning DEF tank....120-10
Lubricity of diesel fuel....120-5

Continued on next page

Page

Lupins
Crop settings 100-7

M

Machine
Jack pocket locations 85-34, 90-16
Jack pocket locations decal 85-33
Road transporting 90-1
Header attached 85-1, 90-1
Tie down locations 90-16
Tie down locations decal 90-15
Towing 90-17
Trailer transporting 90-6
Transport information 90-17
Machine design life 140-16
Machine identification numbers 145-1
Advanced PowerCast™ tailboard (Intermediate and Premium residue) 145-8
Cab 145-4
Chopper (If equipped) 145-7
Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 145-4
Engine (Tier 2/Stage II) 145-4
Engine gear case 145-6
Feeder house reverser 145-7
Hydrostatic drive motor 145-5
Hydrostatic drive pump 145-5
Interpreting engine serial number 145-3
Multi-speed feeder house gear case (If equipped) 145-7
PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue) 145-8
Rotor drive gear case 145-6
Spreader (Deluxe residue) 145-9
Transmission 145-6
Two speed four-wheel drive motor 145-5
Vane tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium residue) 145-8
Machine identification plate 145-2
Eurasian Economic Union compliance label location 145-2
Machine identification plate location 145-2
Machine Monitor 40-43
Machine Profile 40-41
Machine settings
Changing chopper speeds 70-21
Chopper controller bar (optional) 70-13
Concave recommendations 100-16
Crop diverter 70-11
Crop settings
Alfalfa 100-1
Barley 100-1
Canola 100-2
Chickpeas 100-2
Corn (Dry) 100-3
Corn (Wet) 100-3
Corn Cob Mix 100-4
Edible Beans 100-4
Flax 100-5

Page

Footnotes description page 100-16
Grass Seed 100-5
Guar (Cluster Beans) 100-6
Lentils 100-6
Lupins 100-7
Millet 100-7
Mustard 100-8
Navy Beans 100-8
Oats 100-9
Peas 100-9
Popcorn 100-10
Rape Seed (Dry) 100-10
Rape Seed (Green) 100-11
Rice 100-11
Rye 100-12
Safflower 100-12
Sorghum 100-13
Soybeans 100-13
Sunflower 100-14
Triticale 100-14
Wheat Difficult 100-15
Wheat Normal 100-15
Drum height (Hydraulic tilt) 55-11
Drum height (Manual tilt) 55-11
Harvesting tips 95-1
Operation at low temperatures 95-1
Power shutdown procedure 100-17
Stationary knifebank 70-14
Tailboard vanes 70-7, 70-8, 70-24
Machine Status 40-44
Machine stop warning, required 35-3
Machine storage
Preparing machine 135-1
Removing machine from storage 135-2
Winterize cooling system 125-O-14
Machine tie down locations decal 90-15
Main engine gear case
Change oil 125-I-2, 125-J-3
Maintenance
Accumulator pressure 125-2
Adjusting
Belt first 50 hours 25-3
Clean grain elevator conveyor chain 65-78
Grain tank covers (If equipped) 75-4
Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) 75-8
Unloading auger cradle support 75-11
Unloading auger drive chain 75-10
Unloading auger position 75-11
Air conditioner
Clean drain hose 125-A-8
Bleeding fuel system 125-O-11
Break-in check before first 100 hours 25-4
Break-in service after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 25-4
Break-in service after 400 hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 25-5
Breaking-in engine 25-1

Continued on next page

Page

Cab
Clean fresh air filter 125-B-7, 125-N-2
Clean recirculating filter 125-E-1, 125-N-1
Fill windshield washer reservoir 125-N-2
Inspect seat belts 125-G-17
Care and service of tires 85-2
Centering
Chopper blades 70-19
Check coolant level 30-2
Check engine oil 30-1
Check hydraulic reservoir oil 30-2
Check hydrostatic oil 30-2
Checking
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 30-5
Checking fuel system 30-3
Checking fuel tank breather 30-4
Checking tire pressure
Dual tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) 85-9
Dual tire level land configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-5
Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-20
Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-15
Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-18
Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-13
Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-10
Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-6
Single tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) 85-7
Single tire level land configuration (Corn Heads) .. 85-3
Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-20
Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-15
Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-16
Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-11
Clean grain elevator
Clean camera 125-B-8, 125-N-3
Clean moisture sensor 125-G-20, 125-N-3
Cleaning
Clean grain elevator camera 65-79
Fuel precleaner 125-O-7
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 125-O-9

Page

Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 115-9
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers) 75-10
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 75-9
Tailings system elevator camera 65-80
Tailings system elevator sensors 65-81
Cleaning engine compartment 30-9, 110-6
Cleaning fan
Grease cleaning fan bearings 125-G-9
Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ... 125-B-5
Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave ... 125-B-5
Conveyor auger
Grease conveyor auger slip clutch 125-G-8
Discharge beater
Grease discharge beater bearings 125-G-9
Draining
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-4
Water separator primary filter 125-O-7
Draining cooling system 125-O-12
Draining fuel tank 125-O-6
Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration) 85-23
Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration) 85-22
Drives
Change final drive oil 125-J-3
Check final drive oil 125-G-11
Clean final drive couplers 125-G-13
Grease final drive couplers (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-9
Grease final drive outer bearings 125-A-7, 125-B-2
Grease final drive pivot (HillMaster™ machines) 125-A-9
Grease leveling cylinder barrel (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-8
Grease master cylinder pivot pin (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-8
Grease rear axle tie rods 125-G-9
Grease two-speed four-wheel drive motor pivots 125-A-7, 125-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive extra heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 125-A-7, 125-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 125-A-7, 125-B-2
Electrical
Check batteries 125-G-14
Engine
Change engine coolant 125-M-2
Change engine oil and filter 125-F-2, 125-F-3
Change main engine gear case oil 125-I-2, 125-J-3
Check air filter elements 125-G-19
Check engine debris management air filter .. 125-G-16

Continued on next page

Page

Check engine oil....125-A-2
Check engine valve backlash.... 125-J-2
Check water separator 125-G-2
Clean alternator screen....125-N-2
Clean charge air cooler 125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean condenser 125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather....125-F-4
Clean fuel precleaner filter 125-B-5, 125-G-1
Clean fuel tank breather....125-F-3
Clean oil cooler.... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean radiator.... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean rotary screen.... 125-A-3, 125-B-7
Clean water separator primary fuel filter 125-B-6
Drain water from air compressor reservoir....125-A-6
Grease variable speed driven sheaves.... 125-G-4
Grease variable speed driver sheaves.... 125-G-4
Inspect coolant level....125-A-3
Inspect crankshaft damper.... 125-L-1
Inspect fuel precleaner filter....125-A-6
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter....125-K-1
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 125-G-19
Replace fuel tank breather.... 125-G-19
Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter.. 125-G-14
Replace hydrostatic charge filter.... 125-G-15
Replace main engine gear case filter.... 125-C-1, 125-G-15
Replace main engine gear case lube filter.... 125-C-1, 125-G-17
Replace primary fuel filter.... 125-G-3
Replace secondary fuel filter.... 125-G-3
Feed accelerator
Grease feed accelerator bearings.... 125-G-6
Feeder house
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil....125-H-1
Check feeder house reverser drive gear case oil....125-B-3
Clean lateral tilt feeder house....125-B-4
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case.... 125-G-18
Clean stone trap....125-A-8
Grease feeder house slip clutch.... 125-G-18
Grease variable speed feeder house reverser drive gear case....125-A-8, 125-B-3
Grease variable speed feeder house upper sheaves....125-B-3
Filling
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-3
Filling cooling system.... 125-O-14
Filling fuel tank.... 120-2, 125-O-6
Fire extinguisher 110-1
Charge....110-2
Inspect fire extinguisher 125-G-16
Fire preventions....110-1

Page

Flushing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional).... 125-O-8
Fuel tank shut-off valve.... 125-O-6
Grain tank
Check loading auger gear case oil.... 125-G-18
Clean mass flow sensor....125-B-7
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing.... 125-G-6
Grease unloading auger upper gear case.... 125-G-4
Grease unloading driveshaft bearing 125-G-6
Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case.... 125-G-5
Header pump
Grease header drive pump sheave bearing.. 125-G-5
Hydraulic system
Change hydraulic reservoir filter.... 125-I-3
Change hydraulic reservoir oil.... 125-J-2
Check hydraulic reservoir oil level....125-A-5
Check main engine gearcase oil level....125-A-6
Hydraulic system cleanliness.... 125-2
Lubrication decal location 125-1
Lubrication symbols 125-2
Overshot beater
Change overshot beater gear case oil 125-J-4
Check overshot beater gear case oil.... 125-G-10
Grease overshot beater bearings.... 125-G-8
Primary countershaft
Change primary countershaft gear case oil.... 125-J-4
Check primary countershaft gear case oil... 125-G-16
Grease primary countershaft....125-E-2
Grease primary countershaft bearing.... 125-G-8
Grease primary countershaft universal joint spline.... 125-G-5
Rear wheel bolt torque.... 85-29
Reel pump
Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing 125-G-5
Removing
Air cleaner filters.... 125-O-15
Engine debris management air filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-18
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines).... 65-4
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 70-25
Chopper blades....70-16, 70-17
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-5
Discharge beater wear strips.... 65-56
Disk assemblies (Dual speed).... 70-31
Disk assemblies (Single speed) 70-30
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional).... 125-O-9
Hydraulic hose.... 125-1
Middle splitter knife.... 70-19
Primary and secondary fuel filter.... 125-O-10
Standard discharge beater wear strips.... 65-57
Standard feed accelerator wear strips.... 65-1
Standard overshot beater wings (if equipped)... 65-60
Stationary knifebank blades 70-14
Tine feed accelerator wear strips 65-3

Continued on next page

Page

Tough crop discharge beater wear strips 65-58
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips 65-2
Tough crop overshot beater wings (if equipped)..... 65-61
Separator
Change separator drive oil 125-J-3
Check separator drive oil..... 125-G-10
Check two-speed separator drive oil 125-B-6
Cycle separator variable speed driven sheave 125-B-4
Cycle separator variable speed driver sheave 125-B-4
Grease separator bearing 125-G-8
Grease separator variable speed driven sheave 125-B-5, 125-E-2
Grease separator variable speed driver sheave 125-B-5, 125-E-2
Grease variable speed driver sheave..... 125-G-6
Service interval
Clearing 125-1
Setup 125-1
Service interval chart
As required 125-N-1
Every 10 hours 125-A-1
Every 100 hours 125-D-1
Every 1000 hours 125-I-1
Every 200 hours 125-E-1
Every 2000 hours 125-J-1
Every 250 hours 125-F-1
Every 400 hours 125-G-1, 125-G-7, 125-G-12
Every 4500 hours 125-K-1, 125-L-1
Every 50 hours 125-B-1
Every 6000 hours 125-M-1
Every 800 hours 125-H-1
Every five years..... 125-L-1
Every six years..... 125-M-1
Every three years 125-K-1
First 100 hours 125-C-1
Spreader
Grease spreader disk 125-G-10
Tailings augers
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch..... 125-G-7
Tailings elevator
Grease tailings elevator slip clutch..... 125-A-9
Tailings system
Clean tailings system camera 125-A-9, 125-N-3
Tires
Check bolt torque 125-D-1
Check tire pressure 125-D-1
Transmission
Change transmission oil 125-J-4
Check brake fluid..... 125-G-17
Check park brake cylinder cables 125-G-13
Check transmission oil 125-G-13
Winterize cooling system 125-O-14
Maintenance and Calibrations 40-44
Maintenance Intervals 40-44

Page

Map light
Replacing 80-22
Marker/Brake lights
Replacing 80-21
Mass flow sensor
Maintenance
Cleaning mass flow sensor 125-B-7
Troubleshooting 130-20
Mass flow vibration 45-O-2
Mass flow vibration calibration procedure 45-O-2
Master cylinder
Grease
Master cylinder pivot pin (HillMaster™ machines) 125-B-8
Max speed 1 and 2 ..... 45-L-3
Maximum engine power 45-E-11, 45-F-26
Maximum ground speed 45-E-13, 45-F-28
Menu..... 40-4
Metric bolt and screw torque values 140-18
Millet
Crop settings..... 100-7
Minimum reel speed 45-D-9
Mixing lubricants..... 120-23
Moisture
Payable moisture and density chart..... 100-18
Moisture alarm..... 45-G-6
Moisture correction 45-G-7
Moisture sensor
Cleaning..... 125-G-20, 125-N-3
Troubleshooting 130-19
Moisture sensor temperature..... 45-O-3
Moisture sensor temperature offset..... 45-O-3
Moisture settings 45-G-5
Multi-coupler
Attaching 55-33
Multi-function lever 45-B-3, 45-P-11
Multi-function lever controls setup 45-B-2
Multiple Displays..... 40-12
Mustard
Crop settings..... 100-8

N

Navigate
Run Pages 40-36
Navigation bar 45-P-12
Navy Beans
Crop settings..... 100-8
Non-serviceable
Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies 65-75

O

Oats
Crop settings..... 100-9
Object detection sensor (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)..... 35-4
Offset tuning chaffer 45-F-19

Continued on next page

Page

Offset tuning cleaning fan 45-F-17
Offset tuning sieve 45-F-18
Offsets
  Implement 40-42
  Machine 40-41
Oil
  Engine
    Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV 120-17
    Tier 2 and stage II 120-16
Oil cooler
  Cleaning 125-A-3, 125-B-7
Oilscan 120-19
Onscreen Help 40-1
Operate ether injection (if equipped) 45-P-25
Operate lights 45-P-22
Operate turn signals, horn, and high and low beam 45-P-22
Operate windshield wiper and washer 45-P-24
Operating speeds (S760 and S770) 140-1
Operating speeds (S780, S785 and S790) 140-3
Operating System
  Applications 40-4
Operation at low temperatures 95-1
Operator's station
  Cab ladder positions 20-5
  Handrails 20-8
  Right-hand landing access 20-8
Optimize performance 45-F-5
Out of cab adjustments 45-C-9
Outside configuration 45-I-17
Outside temperature 45-K-5
Overhead controls 45-P-19
Overshot beater
  Adjusting
    Belt (if equipped) 65-58
  Change overshot beater gear case oil 125-J-4
  Check overshot beater gear case oil 125-G-10
  Grease bearings 125-G-8
  Removing
    Floor (if equipped) 70-12
  Replacing
    Belt (if equipped) 65-59
    Standard wings (if equipped) 65-60
    Tough crop wings (if equipped) 65-61

P

Panels
  Feeder house 55-2
  Gull wing doors 60-1
    Cylinder adjustment 60-2
  Left-hand side 60-3
  Right-hand side 60-5
  Separator covers 60-6
  Toolbox (If Equipped) 60-2
Park brake 45-P-45
Parked filter cleaning 45-J-5

Page

Peas
  Crop settings 100-9
Performance check
  Power shutdown 100-17
Performance target 45-I-22
Phone 45-N-3
  Battery charge 45-N-4
  Clear call history 45-N-7
  Clear favorites 45-N-7
  Contact list
    Favorites 45-N-5
  Manage paired devices 45-N-2
  Pair Bluetooth® device 45-N-1
  Recent calls 45-N-6
  Signal strength 45-N-4
Popcorn
  Crop settings 100-10
Posi-Torq
  Speed ranges 65-48
Power shutdown procedure 100-17
PowerCast™ tailboard (optional)
  Adjusting 70-9
  Rear shrouds 70-10
PowerCast™ tailboard blade (optional)
  Replacing 70-9
Preset 45-I-5
Pressure
  Care and service of tires 85-2
  Checking tires
    Dual tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) 85-9
    Dual tire level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-5
    Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-20
    Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-15
    Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-18
    Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-13
    Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-10
    Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-6
    Single tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) 85-7
    Single tire level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-3
    Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-20
    Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-15

Continued on next page

Page

Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) 85-16
Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-11
Preview 45-1
Primary countershaft
Change primary countershaft gear case oil 125-J-4
Check primary countershaft gear case oil 125-G-16
Grease bearing 125-G-8
ProDrive™ (if equipped) 45-P-43
ProDrive™ transmission
Advanced settings ProDrive™ limp home mode 45-L-5
Advanced settings ProDrive™ tow mode 45-L-4
Engine speed management 35-6
Gear case
Oil recommendations 120-20
Limp home mode 45-L-3
Tow mode 45-L-3
Progress 45-A-25
Push button shift gear (if equipped) 45-P-43
Push button transmission
Tow mode 45-L-5

Q

Qualified emergency use
SCR override option 35-2
Quick stop switch 45-P-46

R

Radar Calibration 40-45
Radiator
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush 125-P-22, 125-Q-26
Check coolant level 30-2
Cleaning 125-A-3, 125-B-7
Draining system 125-O-12
Filling system 125-O-14
Maintenance
Change engine coolant 125-M-2
Replacing
Fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L 125-Q-22
Rotary screen drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L 125-Q-18
9.0 L 125-P-10
Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
13.5 L 125-Q-10
9.0 L 125-P-5
Vacuum fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L 125-Q-19
9.0 L 125-P-10
Vacuum fan driven belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
9.0 L 125-P-11
Variable speed drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
9.0 L 125-P-12
Routing
Rotary screen belt 125-P-5, 125-Q-10
Winterize system 125-O-14
Radio 20-1, 45-P-34
After market radios 20-1
Antenna 20-2
CB mounting 20-3
Controls 20-2
Frequency 20-1
Premium radio
CommandCenter
AM/FM home page 45-R-2
Auxiliary home page 45-R-4
Bluetooth® home page 45-R-4
CD home page 45-R-2
USB home page 45-R-3
XM home page 45-R-3
Seek 45-P-43
Source Select 45-R-1
Raise/lower speed 45-D-12
Raising machine
Jack pocket locations decal 85-33
Pocket locations 85-34, 90-16
Rape Seed (Dry)
Crop settings 100-10
Rape Seed (Green)
Crop settings 100-11
Rear hazard lights
Replacing 80-21
Rear ladder and landing 125-O-1
Recommended solutions 45-A-13
Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure 45-O-33
Reel and cutterbar position 45-O-33
Reel and cutterbar position calibration procedure 45-O-33
Reel position 45-O-34
Reel position calibration procedure 45-O-34
Reel position resume 45-D-37
Reel pump
Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing 125-G-5
Reel raise and lower and reel fore and aft (if equipped) 45-P-48
Refueling, avoid static electricity risk 10-6, 120-1
Required machine stop warning 35-3
Residue management 45-C-1
Access residue management 45-C-1
Direction 45-C-7
Grease spreader disk 125-G-10
Out of cab adjustments 45-C-9
Residue management 45-C-1
Residue material handling options 70-1
Residue mode 45-C-4

Continued on next page

Page

Separator vane 45-C-5
Speed....45-C-6
Swap....45-C-9
Width....45-C-5
Residue material handling options
Residue management.... 70-1
Residue mode 45-C-4
Response aggressiveness 45-E-14, 45-F-23, 45-F-29
Resume preferences 45-D-32
Return to optimize 45-F-13
Rice
Crop settings....100-11
Right-hand cab items....45-P-15
Road transport disconnect....45-P-44
Road transporting 90-1
Header attached 85-1, 90-1
Rotary screen
Adjusting
Brush....125-P-22, 125-Q-26
Cleaning....125-A-3, 125-B-7
Replacing
Drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
13.5 L.... 125-Q-18
9.0 L....125-P-10
Drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II)
13.5 L.... 125-Q-10
9.0 L....125-P-5
Routing
Belt....125-P-5, 125-Q-10
Rotor
Installing
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 65-38
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 65-43
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 65-38
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 65-43
Removing
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 65-38
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 65-43
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 65-38
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 65-43
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration).... 65-42
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor standard configuration) (S760 and S770).... 65-40
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration).... 65-41
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration).... 65-47
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration).... 65-46
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration).... 65-42
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor standard configuration) (S760 and S770)... 65-40
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration).... 65-41

Page

Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration).... 65-47
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-46
Row width....45-D-8
Run Page.... 40-3
Change 40-36
Rye
Crop settings.... 100-12

S

Safety
Back-up alarm.... 90-5
Battery safe installation.... 80-4
Decals
Jack pocket locations 85-33
Machine tie down locations 90-15
Feeder house stop 55-1
Fire extinguisher 20-6, 20-7, 110-3, 110-4
Charge....110-2
Checklist....110-1
Locations.... 20-7, 110-5
Operating....110-1
Recommended fire preventions 110-1
Halogen bulb safety rules 80-12
Header transport.... 10-3
Jack pocket locations.... 85-34, 90-16
Machine features 05-1
Machine tie down locations.... 90-16
Safe maintenance, practice 10-9
Tires, service safely 10-13
Safety, Avoid High-Pressure Fluids
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids 10-12
Safety, Handle Fuel Safely, Avoid Fires
Avoid Fires, Handle Fuel Safely.....10-4, 110-2, 120-1
Safflower
Crop settings.... 100-12
Save preset 45-I-8
Screenshots.... 40-26
Scroll button....45-B-9
Seat belts....45-P-29
Inspect 125-G-17
Seat controls....45-P-20
Second Display.... 40-12
Seek 45-P-43
Select apply to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution 45-A-11
Select areas to improve....45-A-4
Select next to proceed with manual adjustment....45-A-16
Sensor
ActiveYield™.... 75-6
Adjusting
Grain tank fill 75-3
Separator
Adjusting
Chaffer motor 65-75

Continued on next page

Page

- Chaffer switch ... 65-71
- Clean grain elevator belt ... 65-76
- Clean grain elevator conveyor chain ... 65-78
- Cleaning fan actuator (Active Terrain Adjustment) ... 65-66
- Cleaning fan actuator (Non—Active Terrain Adjustment) ... 65-66
- Cleaning fan belt ... 65-65
- Cleaning shoe belt ... 65-65
- Conveyor auger belt ... 65-65
- Countershaft right-hand front belt ... 65-62
- Countershaft right-hand rear belt ... 65-63
- Discharge beater belt ... 65-51
- Dual zone adjust rear chaffer ... 65-71
- Feed accelerator belt ... 65-9
- Front chaffer ... 65-68
- Overshot beater belt (if equipped) ... 65-58
- Sheave drive gap ... 65-49
- Sieve motor ... 65-75
- Sieve switch ... 65-71
- Speeds ... 65-48
- Tailings elevator drive belt ... 65-82
- Tailings system drive belt ... 65-84
- Tailings system drive chain ... 65-86
- Tailings system elevator paddle chain ... 65-83
- Tailings system elevator paddles ... 65-82
- Tailings system rasp bars ... 65-89
- Tailings system return concave ... 65-91
- Tailings system wear strips ... 65-89
- Upper tailings auger drive chain ... 65-83

Air chutes ... 70-12
Auger bed dividers ... 65-50
Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies
- Non-serviceable ... 65-75

Changing
- High speed high capacity feed accelerator speed ... 65-10
- Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator speed ... 65-9

Cleaning
- Clean grain elevator camera ... 65-79
- Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) ... 115-9
- Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) ... 115-2
- Tailings auger ... 65-91
- Tailings system elevator camera ... 65-80
- Tailings system elevator sensors ... 65-81

Cleaning shoe access door ... 65-64
Cleaning shoe air chutes ... 65-64
Cleaning shoe auger gears
- Cleanout door (if equipped) ... 65-64
- Manual cleanout door ... 65-64

Concave recommendations ... 65-10
Concave sector gear shear bolts (Standard Concave Adjust) ... 65-14
Concave types ... 65-11
Covers ... 60-6
Deep-tooth chaffer ... 65-70

Page

Deep-tooth sieve ... 65-70
Dual-range
- Speeds ... 65-48

Fixed front chaffer ... 65-68
General purpose sieve ... 65-70
General-purpose chaffer ... 65-69
Grate covers (If equipped) ... 65-12
Grate interrupter locations (If equipped) ... 65-13
Grate interrupters (If equipped) ... 65-13
Grate spacers ... 65-11
Grate types ... 65-12
Grease separator bearing ... 125-G-8
Installing
- Chaffer elements ... 65-71
- Concave sections (Active Concave Isolation) ... 65-19
- Concave sections (Standard Concave Adjust) ... 65-14
- Sieve elements ... 65-71
- Tailings system rasp bars ... 65-87
- Tailings system wear strips ... 65-87
- Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) ... 65-38
- Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) ... 65-43
- Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) ... 65-38
- Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) ... 65-43

Left-hand drive belts ... 65-92
Leveling
- Concave (Active Concave Isolation) ... 65-31
- Concave (Standard Concave Adjust) ... 65-28

Maintenance
- Change separator drive oil ... 125-J-3
- Check separator drive oil ... 125-G-10
- Check two-speed separator drive oil ... 125-B-6
- Cycle separator variable speed driven sheave ... 125-B-4
- Cycle separator variable speed driver sheave ... 125-B-4
- Grease separator variable speed driven sheave ... 125-B-5, 125-E-2
- Grease separator variable speed driver sheave ... 125-B-5, 125-E-2
- Grease variable speed driver sheave ... 125-G-6

Measuring
- Chaffer ... 65-68
- Sieve ... 65-68

Posi-Torq
- Speed ranges ... 65-48

Removing
- Chaffer elements ... 65-71
- Concave sections (Active Concave Isolation) ... 65-19
- Concave sections (Standard Concave Adjust) ... 65-14
- Overshot beater floor (if equipped) ... 70-12
- Sieve elements ... 65-71
- Tailings system rasp bars ... 65-87
- Tailings system wear strips ... 65-87
- Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) ... 65-38
- Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) ... 65-43
- Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) ... 65-38
- Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) ... 65-43

Continued on next page

Page

Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines) ... 65-4
Replacing
Clean grain elevator belt ... 65-77
Cleaning fan belt ... 65-65, 65-67
Cleaning shoe belt ... 65-65
Conveyor auger belt ... 65-65
Countershaft right-hand front belt ... 65-62
Countershaft right-hand rear belt ... 65-63
Discharge beater belt ... 65-51
Discharge beater wear strips ... 65-56
Discharge beater wear strips (Tough Crop) ... 65-58
High speed high capacity feed accelerator belt ... 65-7
Overshot beater belt (if equipped) ... 65-59
Standard discharge beater wear strips ... 65-57
Standard feed accelerator wear strips ... 65-1
Standard overshot beater wings (if equipped) ... 65-60
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator belt ... 65-7
Tailings system drive belt ... 65-85
Tailings system drive chain ... 65-86
Tine feed accelerator wear strips ... 65-3
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips ... 65-2
Tough crop overshot beater wings (if equipped) ... 65-61
Variable drive belt ... 65-50
Right-hand drive belts ... 65-93, 65-94
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) ... 65-42
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor standard configuration) (S760 and S770) ... 65-40
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) ... 65-41
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) ... 65-47
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) ... 65-46
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) ... 65-42
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor standard configuration) (S760 and S770) ... 65-40
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor tough grain configuration) ... 65-41
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) ... 65-47
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) ... 65-46
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines) ... 65-4
Top cover vanes (If equipped) ... 65-38
Troubleshooting ... 130-2
Unplugging ... 65-95
Discharge beater ... 65-95
Feeder accelerator ... 65-94
Separator engage ... 45-P-40
Separator loss ... 45-A-19
Separator resolution ... 45-I-20
Separator vane ... 45-C-5

Page

Serial number identification ... 145-1, 145-2
Advance PowerCast™ tailboard (Intermediate and Premium residue) ... 145-8
Cab ... 145-4
Chopper (If equipped) ... 145-7
Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 145-4
Engine (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 145-4
Engine gear case ... 145-6
Feeder house reverser ... 145-7
Hydrostatic drive motor ... 145-5
Hydrostatic drive pump ... 145-5
Interpreting engine serial number ... 145-3
Multi-speed feeder house gear case (If equipped) ... 145-7
PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue) ... 145-8
Rotor drive gear case ... 145-6
Spreader (Deluxe residue) ... 145-9
Transmission ... 145-6
Two speed four-wheel drive motor ... 145-5
Vane tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium residue) ... 145-8
Service
Accumulator pressure ... 125-2
Adjusting
Belt first 50 hours ... 25-3
Clean grain elevator conveyor chain ... 65-78
Grain tank covers (If equipped) ... 75-4
Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) ... 75-8
Unloading auger cradle support ... 75-11
Unloading auger drive chain ... 75-10
Unloading auger position ... 75-11
Air conditioner
Clean drain hose ... 125-A-8
As required
Cleaning DEF tank ... 120-10
Bleeding fuel system ... 125-O-11
Break-in check before first 100 hours ... 25-4
Break-in service after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 25-4
Break-in service after 400 hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 25-5
Breaking-in engine ... 25-1
Cab
Clean cab fresh air filter ... 125-B-7, 125-N-2
Clean recirculating filter ... 125-E-1, 125-N-1
Fill windshield washer reservoir ... 125-N-2
Inspect seat belts ... 125-G-17
Care and service of tires ... 85-2
Centering
Chopper blades ... 70-19
Check coolant level ... 30-2
Check engine oil ... 30-1
Check hydraulic reservoir oil ... 30-2
Check hydrostatic oil ... 30-2
Checking
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 30-5
Checking fuel system ... 30-3

Continued on next page

Page

Checking fuel tank breather 30-4
Checking tire pressure
- Dual tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) 85-9
- Dual tire level land configuration (Corn Heads)... 85-5
- Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)..... 85-20
- Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-15
- Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)..... 85-18
- Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-13
- Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)..... 85-10
- Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads)..... 85-6
- Single tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) 85-7
- Single tire level land configuration (Corn Heads).. 85-3
- Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)..... 85-20
- Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) 85-15
- Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper)..... 85-16
- Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) 85-11

Clean grain elevator
- Clean camera.....125-B-8, 125-N-3
- Clean moisture sensor 125-G-20, 125-N-3

Cleaning
- Clean grain elevator camera 65-79
- Fuel precleaner 125-O-7
- Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional).... 125-O-9
- Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 115-9
- Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2
- Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers)..... 75-10
- Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 75-9
- Tailings system camera..... 65-80

Cleaning engine compartment..... 30-9, 110-6
Cleaning fan
- Grease cleaning fan bearings 125-G-9
- Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ...125-B-5
- Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave...125-B-5

Conveyor auger
- Grease conveyor auger slip clutch..... 125-G-8

Discharge beater
- Grease discharge beater bearings..... 125-G-9

Page

Draining
- Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-4
- Water separator primary filter..... 125-O-7

Draining cooling system..... 125-O-12
Draining fuel tank..... 125-O-6
Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration) 85-23
Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration) 85-22
Drives
- Change final drive oil..... 125-J-3
- Check final drive oil 125-G-11
- Clean final drive couplers..... 125-G-13
- Grease final drive couplers (HillMaster™ machines).....125-B-9
- Grease final drive outer bearing.....125-A-7, 125-B-2
- Grease final drive pivot (HillMaster™ machines).....125-A-9
- Grease leveling cylinder barrel (HillMaster™ machines).....125-B-8
- Grease master cylinder pivot pin (HillMaster™ machines).....125-B-8
- Grease rear axle tie rods..... 125-G-9
- Grease two-speed four-wheel drive motor pivots.....125-A-7, 125-B-2
- Grease two-wheel drive extra heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins.....125-A-7, 125-B-2
- Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins.....125-A-7, 125-B-2

Electrical
- Check batteries 125-G-14

Engine
- Change engine coolant 125-M-2
- Change engine oil and filter..... 125-F-2, 125-F-3
- Change main engine gear case oil.....125-I-2, 125-J-3
- Charge air cooler.....125-A-3, 125-B-7
- Check air filter elements..... 125-G-19
- Check engine debris management air filter.. 125-G-16
- Check engine oil.....125-A-2
- Check engine valve backlash..... 125-J-2
- Check water separator 125-G-2
- Clean alternator screen.....125-N-2
- Clean condenser 125-A-3, 125-B-7
- Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 125-F-4
- Clean fuel precleaner filter 125-B-5, 125-G-1
- Clean fuel tank breather.....125-F-3
- Clean oil cooler.....125-A-3, 125-B-7
- Clean radiator.....125-A-3, 125-B-7
- Clean rotary screen.....125-A-3, 125-B-7
- Clean water separator primary fuel filter 125-B-6
- Drain water from air compressor reservoir.....125-A-6
- Grease variable speed driven sheaves..... 125-G-4

Continued on next page

Page

Grease variable speed driver sheaves 125-G-4
Inspect coolant level 125-A-3
Inspect crankshaft damper 125-L-1
Inspect fuel precleaner filter 125-A-6
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter 125-K-1
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 125-G-19
Replace fuel tank breather 125-G-19
Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter .. 125-G-14
Replace hydrostatic charge filter 125-G-15
Replace main engine gear case filter 125-C-1, 125-G-15
Replace main engine gear case lube filter 125-C-1, 125-G-17
Replace primary fuel filter 125-G-3
Replace secondary fuel filter 125-G-3
Feeder house
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil 125-H-1
Check feeder house reverser drive gear case oil 125-B-3
Clean lateral tilt feeder house 125-B-4
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case 125-G-18
Clean stone trap 125-A-8
Grease feeder house slip clutch 125-G-18
Grease variable speed feeder house reverser drive gear case 125-A-8, 125-B-3
Grease variable speed feeder house upper sheaves 125-B-3
Filling
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-3
Filling cooling system 125-O-14
Filling fuel tank 120-2, 125-O-6
Fire extinguisher 110-1
Charge 110-2
Inspect fire extinguisher 125-G-16
Fire preventions 110-1
Flushing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 125-O-8
Fuel tank shut-off valve 125-O-6
Grain tank
Check loading auger gear case oil 125-G-18
Clean mass flow sensor 125-B-7
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing 125-G-6
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 125-G-4
Grease unloading driveshaft bearing 125-G-6
Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case 125-G-5
Header pump
Grease header drive pump sheave bearing .. 125-G-5
Hydraulic system
Change hydraulic reservoir filter 125-I-3
Change hydraulic reservoir oil 125-J-2
Check hydraulic reservoir oil level 125-A-5
Check main engine gearcase oil level 125-A-6

Page

Hydraulic system cleanliness 125-2
Installing dual wheels 85-27
Interval
Clearing 125-1
Setup 125-1
Interval chart
As required 125-N-1
Every 10 hours 125-A-1
Every 100 hours 125-D-1
Every 1000 hours 125-I-1
Every 200 hours 125-E-1
Every 2000 hours 125-J-1
Every 250 hours 125-F-1
Every 400 hours 125-G-1, 125-G-7, 125-G-12
Every 4500 hours 125-K-1, 125-L-1
Every 50 hours 125-B-1
Every 6000 hours 125-M-1
Every 800 hours 125-H-1
Every five years 125-L-1
Every six years 125-M-1
Every three years 125-K-1
First 100 hours 125-C-1
Overshot beater
Change overshot beater gear case oil 125-J-4
Check overshot beater gear case oil 125-G-10
Grease discharge beater bearings 125-G-8
Preparing dual wheels 85-24
Primary countershaft
Change primary countershaft gear case oil 125-J-4
Check primary countershaft gear case oil ... 125-G-16
Grease primary countershaft 125-E-2
Grease primary countershaft bearing 125-G-8
Grease primary countershaft universal joint spline 125-G-5
Rear wheel bolt torque 85-29
Reel pump
Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing 125-G-5
Removing
Air cleaner filters 125-O-15
Engine debris management air filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-18
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines) 65-4
Removing dual wheels 85-25
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 70-25
Chopper blades 70-16, 70-17
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 125-O-5
Discharge beater wear strips 65-56
Disk assemblies (Dual speed) 70-31
Disk assemblies (Single speed) 70-30
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 125-O-9
Hydraulic hose 125-1
Middle splitter knife 70-19
Primary and secondary fuel filter 125-O-10
Standard discharge beater wear strips 65-57
Standard feed accelerator wear strips 65-1

Continued on next page

Page

Standard overshot beater wings (if equipped)... 65-60
Stationary knifebank blades 70-14
Tine feed accelerator wear strips 65-3
Tough crop discharge beater wear strips 65-58
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips 65-2
Tough crop overshot beater wings (if equipped)..... 65-61
Separator
Change separator drive oil 125-J-3
Check separator drive oil..... 125-G-10
Check two-speed separator drive oil 125-B-6
Cycle separator variable speed driven sheave 125-B-4
Cycle separator variable speed driver sheave 125-B-4
Grease separator bearing 125-G-8
Grease separator variable speed driven sheave 125-B-5, 125-E-2
Grease separator variable speed driver sheave 125-B-5, 125-E-2
Grease variable speed driver sheave..... 125-G-6
Spreader
Grease spreader disk 125-G-10
Tailings auger
Grease feed accelerator bearings 125-G-6
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch..... 125-G-7
Tailings elevator
Grease tailings elevator slip clutch.....125-A-9
Tailings system
Clean tailings system camera 125-A-9, 125-N-3
Tires
Check bolt torque 125-D-1
Check tire pressure 125-D-1
Transmission
Change transmission oil 125-J-4
Check brake fluid..... 125-G-17
Check park brake cylinder cables 125-G-13
Check transmission oil 125-G-13
Winterize cooling system 125-O-14
Service ADVISOR Remote
Download Updates..... 40-20
Install Updates 40-21
Reprogramming 40-23
Troubleshooting 40-23
Service ADVISOR™ Remote 40-19
Reprogramming 40-20
Theory of Operation 40-19
Vehicle Compatibility..... 40-19
Service Checks..... 40-44
Service Intervals..... 40-44
Session status 45-A-3
Set performance target.....45-F-13
Set temperature.....45-K-3
Settings.....45-E-6
Ballast requirements (S760) 85-30
Ballast requirements (S770) 85-31
Ballast requirements (S780 HillMaster™)..... 85-33
Ballast requirements (S780) 85-32

Page

Ballast requirements (S790) 85-32
Changing chopper speeds..... 70-21
Chopper controller bar (optional) 70-13
Concave recommendations 100-16
Crop
Alfalfa 100-1
Barley 100-1
Canola..... 100-2
Chickpeas..... 100-2
Corn (Dry)..... 100-3
Corn (Wet)..... 100-3
Corn Cob Mix 100-4
Edible Beans 100-4
Flax..... 100-5
Footnotes description page..... 100-16
Grass Seed 100-5
Guar (Cluster Beans) 100-6
Lentils..... 100-6
Lupins..... 100-7
Millet..... 100-7
Mustard 100-8
Navy Beans..... 100-8
Oats..... 100-9
Peas 100-9
Popcorn..... 100-10
Rape Seed (Dry) 100-10
Rape Seed (Green).....100-11
Rice 100-11
Rye 100-12
Safflower 100-12
Sorghum..... 100-13
Soybeans 100-13
Sunflower 100-14
Triticale..... 100-14
Wheat Difficult 100-15
Wheat Normal 100-15
Crop diverter 70-11
Drum height (Hydraulic tilt) 55-11
Drum height (Manual tilt).....55-11
Front and rear tire information 85-21
Harvesting tips 95-1
Operation at low temperatures..... 95-1
Power shutdown procedure 100-17
Stationary knifebank 70-14
Tailboard vanes.....70-7, 70-8, 70-24
Tailings system return concave..... 65-91
Settings Manager 40-43
Shear bolt
Unloading auger drive..... 75-7
Location..... 75-6
Shear screw location
Single point latching..... 55-40
Shield
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 115-9
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 115-2

Continued on next page

Page

Shields
Feeder house ... 55-2
Feeder house doors ... 55-2
Gull wing doors ... 60-1
Cylinder adjustment ... 60-2
Left-hand side ... 60-3
Right-hand side ... 60-5
Separator covers ... 60-6
Toolbox (If Equipped) ... 60-2
Shoe loss ... 45-A-19
Shoe resolution ... 45-I-21
Shortcut Softykeys ... 40-4
Side finder lights
Replacing ... 80-21
Sieve
Adjusting
Motor ... 65-75
Adjusting switch ... 65-71
Deep-tooth sieve ... 65-70
General purpose sieve ... 65-70
Installing
Elements ... 65-71
Measuring ... 65-68
Removing
Elements ... 65-71
Sieve adjust ... 45-P-42
Sieve clearance ... 45-I-16
Signal words, understand ... 10-1
Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted ... 45-A-20
Single point
Adjusting
Latching ... 55-37
Lower cable end (level land) ... 55-39
Cleaning
Latching pins ... 55-40
Latching ... 55-33
Shear screw location ... 55-40
Unlatching
Pins ... 55-40
Slip clutch
Grease feeder house slip clutch ... 125-G-18
Smart mode ... 45-E-7
Smart target ... 45-E-8
Software
Activation ... 40-18
Deactivation ... 40-18
Download ... 40-17
Install ... 40-17
Rollback ... 40-17
Update ... 40-17
Versions ... 40-17
Software Packages
AMS Applications ... 40-9
Operating System ... 40-4
Sorghum
Crop settings ... 100-13
Sound level ... 140-14

Page

Soybeans
Crop settings ... 100-13
Specifications
Dimension reference points ... 140-13
Dimensions (S760 and S770) ... 140-9
Dimensions (S770 HillMaster™) ... 140-10
Dimensions (S780 HillMaster™, S785 HillMaster™ and S790 HillMaster™) ... 140-12
Dimensions (S780, S785 and S790) ... 140-11
Machine specifications (S760 and S770) ... 140-5
Machine specifications (S780, S785, and S790) ... 140-7
Operating speeds (S760 and S770) ... 140-1
Operating speeds (S780, S785 and S790) ... 140-3
Sound level ... 140-14
Whole body vibration ... 140-14
Speed ... 45-C-6
Spreader
General information ... 70-27
Grease spreader disk ... 125-G-10
Lowering ... 70-29
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks ... 70-25
Disk assemblies (Dual speed) ... 70-31
Disk assemblies (Single speed) ... 70-30
Wide spread straw spreader (optional) ... 70-32
Windrow position ... 70-27
Standard weights chart ... 100-18
StarFire Receiver ... 40-46
Starting fluid
Changing ... 125-O-2
Operation ... 35-7
Safety ... 35-7
Stationary knifebank
Adjusting ... 70-14
Replacing blades ... 70-14
Status ... 45-E-3
Status center ... 45-G-8
Status Center ... 40-3
Steering
Troubleshooting ... 130-7
Stone trap ... 55-5
Clean ... 125-A-8
Storage
Preparing machine ... 135-1
Removing machine from storage ... 135-2
Winterize cooling system ... 125-O-14
Storing fuel ... 120-2
Straw conditions ... 45-I-8
Straw quality issues ... 45-A-9
Stubble lights
Replacing ... 80-20
Sunflower
Crop settings ... 100-14
Swap ... 45-C-9
Switch
Battery disconnect ... 80-8
Chaffer adjusting ... 65-71
Chopper adjusting ... 70-21

Continued on next page

Page

Lighting delay/Timeout 50-7
Sieve adjusting 65-71
Switches
HillMaster™ leveling control 105-5

T

Tailboard
Adjusting 70-5
PowerCast™ (optional) 70-9
Vane settings 70-7, 70-8, 70-24
Vanes 70-5, 70-6, 70-22, 70-23
PowerCast™ (optional)
Rear shrouds 70-10
Replacing
PowerCast™ blades (optional) 70-9
Tailings auger
Maintenance
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch 125-G-7
Tailings elevator
Adjusting
Drive belt 65-82
Upper drive chain 65-83
Camera 65-80
Maintenance
Grease tailings elevator slip clutch 125-A-9
Sensors 65-81
Tailings system
Adjusting
Drive belt 65-84
Drive chain 65-86
Elevator paddles 65-82
Rasp bars 65-89
Return concave 65-91
Tailings elevator paddle chain 65-83
Wear strips 65-89
Cleaning
Auger cleanout 65-91
Tailings elevator camera 65-80
Tailings elevator sensors 65-81
Installing
Rasp bars 65-87
Wear strips 65-87
Maintenance
Clean tailings system camera 125-A-9, 125-N-3
Removing
Rasp bars 65-87
Wear strips 65-87
Replacing
Drive belt 65-85
Drive chain 65-86
Tank unloading offset 45-G-4
Target pressure 45-E-9, 45-F-25
Threshing clearance 45-I-11
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) 45-O-23
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure 45-O-23
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) 45-O-5

Page

Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure 45-O-5
Threshing clearance adjust 45-P-40
Threshing conditions 45-I-7
Threshing elements
Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-42
Location (TriStream rotor standard configuration) (S760 and S770) 65-40
Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 65-41
Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-47
Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-46
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor)
Installing 65-38
Removing 65-38
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor)
Installing 65-43
Removing 65-43
Threshing speed 45-I-12
Threshing speed adjust 45-P-41
Threshing tines
Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-42
Location (TriStream rotor standard configuration) (S760 and S770) 65-40
Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 65-41
Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-47
Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-46
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor)
Installing 65-38
Removing 65-38
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor)
Installing 65-43
Removing 65-43
Threshing vanes
Top cover vanes (If equipped) 65-38
Tie down machine locations 90-16
Tie rods
Grease rear axle tie rods 125-G-9
Tilt frame
Adjusting
Feeder house (Manual tilt) 55-6
Set
Feeder house (Manual tilt) 55-6
Tilt frame zero point
Set
Feeder house (Hydraulic tilt) 55-8
Tilt indicator
Feeder house 55-32
Tilt sensitivity 45-D-16
Tilt speed 45-D-13
Time 40-15

Continued on next page

Page

Tires
- Ballast requirements (S760) ... 85-30
- Ballast requirements (S770) ... 85-31
- Ballast requirements (S780 HillMaster™) ... 85-33
- Ballast requirements (S780) ... 85-32
- Ballast requirements (S790) ... 85-32
- Care and service of tires ... 85-2
- Change tire radius code ... 95-2
- Checking pressure
  - Dual tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) ... 85-9
  - Dual tire level land configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-5
  - Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) ... 85-20
  - Four-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-15
  - Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) ... 85-18
  - Four-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-13
  - Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) ... 85-10
  - Single tire HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-6
  - Single tire level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) ... 85-7
  - Single tire level land configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-3
  - Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) ... 85-20
  - Two-wheel drive axle HillMaster™ configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-15
  - Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid, Flex, and Extendable Platforms / Rigid Draper) ... 85-16
  - Two-wheel drive axle level land configuration (Corn Heads) ... 85-11
- Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration) ... 85-23
- Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration) ... 85-22
- Drive wheel starter stud ... 85-21
- Front drive wheel offset ... 85-24
- Front tire information ... 85-21
- Installing
  - Dual wheels ... 85-27
- Liquid weight ... 85-29
- Preparing dual wheels for service ... 85-24
- Preparing dual wheels for transporting ... 85-24
- Rear tire information ... 85-21
- Rear wheel bolt torque ... 85-29
- Removing
  - Dual wheels ... 85-25
  - Single attach wide spaced dual wheels (optional) ... 85-28
- Tires, service safely ... 10-13
- Toolbox ... 60-2
- Torque charts
  - Metric ... 140-18
  - Unified inch ... 140-17
- Touchscreen Calibration ... 40-14
- Tow hook
  - Front ... 90-18
  - Rear ... 90-19
- Tow mode
  - ProDrive™ transmission ... 45-L-4
- Towing
  - Machine ... 90-17
  - Machine forward ... 90-18
  - Machine rearward ... 90-19
- Trailer hitch
  - Manual (standard) ... 90-18
  - Semi-Automatic (Optional) ... 90-18
- Transmission
  - Access transmission ... 45-L-1
  - Advanced settings ProDrive™ ... 45-L-3
    - Limp home mode ... 45-L-3
    - Tow mode ... 45-L-3
  - Advanced settings push button ... 45-L-5
    - Tow mode ... 45-L-5
  - Change transmission oil ... 125-J-4
  - Check brake fluid ... 125-G-17
  - Check park brake cylinder cables ... 125-G-13
  - Check transmission oil ... 125-G-13
  - Max speed 1 and 2 ... 45-L-3
  - Transmission main page ... 45-L-1
- Transmission main page ... 45-L-1
- Transport information ... 90-17
- Transporting machine
  - Hauling ... 90-6
  - Preparing dual wheels ... 85-24
  - Tie down locations ... 90-16
  - Tie down locations decal ... 90-15
- Triticale
  - Crop settings ... 100-14
- Troubleshooting
  - Air conditioner ... 130-19
  - Brakes ... 130-8
  - Electrical ... 130-17
  - Engine ... 130-9
  - Feeder house ... 130-1
  - Four-wheel drive (optional) ... 130-7
  - Heater ... 130-18
  - Hydrostatic ground drive ... 130-5
  - Mass flow sensor (If equipped) ... 130-20
  - Moisture sensor (If equipped) ... 130-19
  - Separator ... 130-2
  - Steering ... 130-7

U

- Uloading auger swing switch ... 45-P-47

Continued on next page

Page

Undo all ICA adjustments, start over....45-A-13
Unified inch bolt and screw torque values.... 140-17
Units of Measure 40-16
Unloading auger
  Adjusting
    Auger position 75-11
    Cradle support....75-11
    Drive chain 75-10
  Lock arm positions.... 75-12
  Maintenance
    Grease unloading auger upper gear case..... 125-G-4
    Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case.... 125-G-5
  Replacing
    Drive belt 75-12, 75-14
    Light.... 80-20
  Shear bolt.... 75-7
    Location.... 75-6
Unloading auger drive switch 45-P-47
Unloading auger engage 45-O-24
Unloading auger engage calibration procedure.... 45-O-24
Unthreshed loss....45-A-19
Unthreshed material 45-A-19
Update
  Download.... 40-17
  Install.... 40-17
  Rollback 40-17
  Software.... 40-17
Uphill sensitivity....45-F-16, 45-Q-7
USB Drive
  Best Practices.... 40-26
  Requirements.... 40-26
Users and Access
  Access Groups.... 40-33
  User Profiles 40-32

V

Vacuum fan
  Replacing
    Drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
      13.5 L.... 125-Q-19
      9.0 L....125-P-10
    Driven belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
      9.0 L.... 125-P-11
Vanes
  Adjusting
    Crop diverter.... 70-3
Variable speed fan
  Maintenance
    Grease variable speed driven sheaves..... 125-G-4
    Grease variable speed driver sheaves..... 125-G-4
  Replacing
    Drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
      9.0 L....125-P-12
Video 40-46
  Triggers.... 40-47
Video application
  Adjusting cameras 80-12
  Safety....80-11
  Video interface capability....80-11
View performance....45-A-17
VisionTrak™
  Operational checks 65-79
Volume 40-11

W

Warning lights
  Replacing.... 80-20, 80-21
What type of grain losses 45-A-7
What type of grain quality issues....45-A-8
Wheat Difficult
  Crop settings.... 100-15
Wheat Normal
  Crop settings.... 100-15
Wheel offset
  Front tires.... 85-24
Wheel Slip Calibration 40-45
Whole body vibration 140-14
Width 45-C-5, 45-D-7
Width corn head 45-D-8
Windrow convergence rakes 70-4
Windshield washer reservoir
  Filling reservoir....125-N-2
Wings.... 45-O-32
Wings calibration procedure 45-O-32
Work Monitor 40-43
  Recording.... 40-44
Work recording 45-D-10

Y

Yield | advanced edit 45-O-18
Yield | advanced settings....45-O-11
Yield | calibration quality 45-O-7
Yield | calibration quality indicator 45-O-12
Yield | collected sample status 45-O-13
Yield | delete unused samples.... 45-O-19
Yield | edit/select calibration 45-O-16
Yield | mass flow rate.... 45-O-13
Yield | match scale weight 45-O-10
Yield | record sample.... 45-O-8
Yield | recording status 45-O-15
Yield | reset.... 45-O-15
Yield | status indicator.... 45-O-8
Yield | weight indicator.... 45-O-14
Yield calibration 45-O-6
  Change tire radius code.... 95-2
  Multi-point 95-3
  Single point 95-3

John Deere Service Literature Available

Technical Information

Technical information can be purchased from John Deere. Publications are available in print or CD-ROM format.

Orders can be made using one of the following:

- John Deere Technical Information Store: **www.JohnDeere.com/TechInfoStore**
- Call 1-800-522-7448
- Contact your John Deere dealer

Available information includes:

PARTS CATALOGS list service parts available for your machine with exploded view illustrations to help you identify the correct parts. It is also useful in assembling and disassembling.



TS189 —UN—17JAN89

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-1/4

OPERATOR'S MANUALS providing safety, operating, maintenance, and service information.



TS191 —UN—02DEC88

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-2/4

TECHNICAL MANUALS outlining service information for your machine. Included are specifications, illustrated assembly and disassembly procedures, hydraulic oil flow diagrams, and wiring diagrams. Some products have separate manuals for repair and diagnostic information. Some components, such as engines, are available in a separate component technical manual.



TS224 —UN—17JAN89

Continued on next page

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-3/4

EDUCATIONAL CURRICULUM including five comprehensive series of books detailing basic information regardless of manufacturer:

- Agricultural Primer series covers technology in farming and ranching.
- Farm Business Management series examines “real-world” problems and offers practical solutions in the areas of marketing, financing, equipment selection, and compliance.
- Fundamentals of Services manuals show you how to repair and maintain off-road equipment.
- Fundamentals of Machine Operation manuals explain machine capacities and adjustments, how to improve machine performance, and how to eliminate unnecessary field operations.
- Fundamentals of Compact Equipment manuals provide instruction in servicing and maintaining equipment up to 40 PTO horsepower.



TS1663 —UN—10OCT97

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-4/4

John Deere Service Keeps You on the Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.



TS100 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.



TS101 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

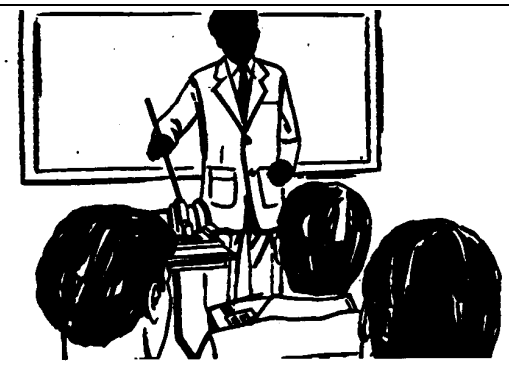
Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



TS102 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.



TS103 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1